

DIOSCORIDES

COPYRIGHT NOTICE

As this version essentially constitutes a new work, the editor/translator hereby asserts copyright. Permission of the publisher is required for any excerpts or copies made from the text.

The illustrations are deemed in good faith to be in the public domain.

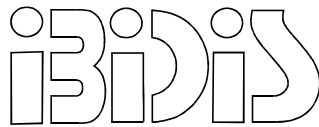
© Tess Anne Osbaldeston
First published in 2000

ISBN 0-620-23435-0
Printed in 12/14 Zapf Calligraphic [Palatino]

Published by

IBIDIS PRESS cc
PO Box 81169 Parkhurst
Johannesburg South Africa 2120

+27 11 788 2270 international paper fax
+27 82 771 7130 international messages
ibidis@netactive.co.za e-mail



ISBN 0-620-23435-0

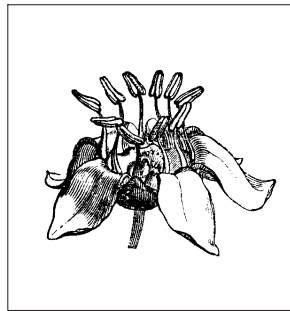


Bursera gummifera

after FAGUET— 1888 [opposite]

DIOSCORIDES

DE MATERIA MEDICA



BEING AN **HERBAL**
WITH MANY OTHER
MEDICINAL MATERIALS

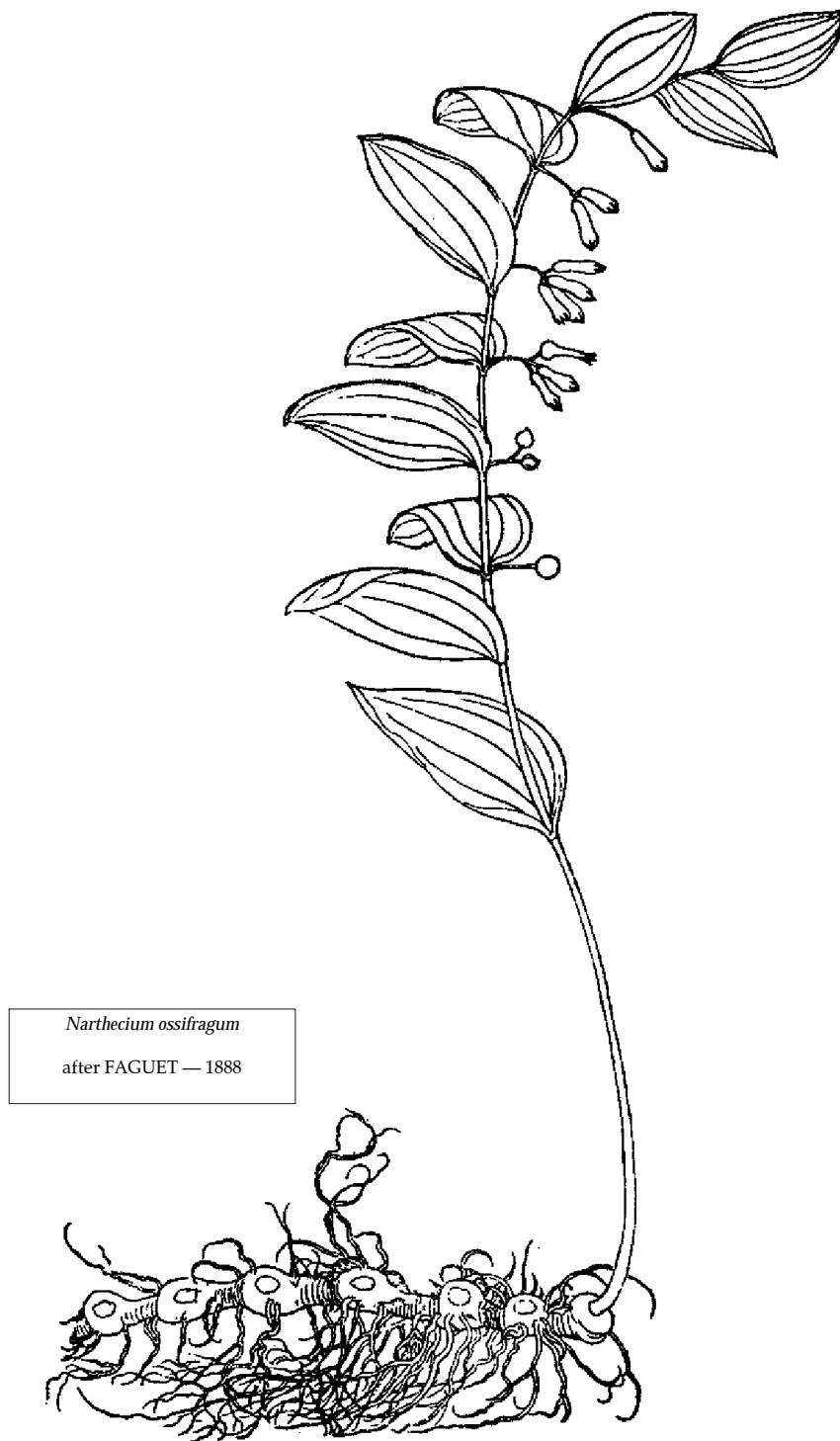
WRITTEN IN GREEK IN THE FIRST CENTURY OF THE COMMON ERA
A NEW INDEXED VERSION IN MODERN ENGLISH BY TA OSBALDESTON AND RPA WOOD



CONTENTS

EDITORIAL PREFACE —	vii
ORIGINAL DEDICATION —	viii
BIBLIOGRAPHY —	xiii
INTRODUCTION —	xx
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS —	xl
THE BOTANICAL ILLUSTRATIONS —	xlii
PRINTED BOOKS —	il
GAZETTEER OF DIOSCORIDES' WORLD —	lxviii
BOOK ONE: AROMATICS —	1
OILS —	34
OINTMENTS —	48
GUMS from TREES —	78
FRUIT from TREES —	149
FRUIT TREES —	153
BOOK TWO —	183
LIVING CREATURES —	184
FATS —	212
FRUMENTACEA: CEREALS —	229
LACHANA: VEGETABLES —	243
HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY —	304
BOOK THREE: ROOTS —	363
ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS —	377
BOOK FOUR: OTHER HERBS & ROOTS —	541
BOOK FIVE: VINES & WINES —	741
WINES —	747
OTHER WINES —	759
METALLIC STONES —	781
INDEXES	
ALTERNATE NAMES —	832
ILLUSTRATIONS —	847
LATINISED GREEK NAMES —	851
MEDICINAL USES etc. —	860
PLANT MATERIALS etc. —	885
POISONOUS MATERIALS —	926

for Laura



EDITORIAL PREFACE

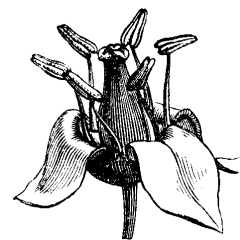
Pedanius Dioscorides the Greek wrote this *De Materia Medica* approximately two thousand years ago. In 1655 John Goodyer made an English translation from a manuscript copy, and in 1933 Robert T Gunther edited this, Hafner Publishing Co, London & New York, printing it. This was probably not corrected against the Greek, and this version of Goodyer's Dioscorides makes no such attempt either.

The purpose of this new edition is to offer a more accessible text to today's readers, as the 'english-ed' copy by Goodyer is generously endowed with post-medieval terminology and is presently out of print. The reader may wish to refer to Greek, Latin, or other versions — including these lies beyond the scope of the present effort. I have not attempted to make the text uniform, and though I have included some sixteenth-century and Linnaean names, many do not indicate current usage. While it is not my intention to contribute to the controversy surrounding the true identities of the plants, minerals, and creatures in *De Materia Medica*, where available I have suggested possible plant names, with an indication of other plants using the same name today. I will appreciate any pertinent information that has been overlooked, and wish to acknowledge the errors that remain. Thus the proposed herbs provide some possibilities, and the reader is invited to place a personal interpretation upon the material. The illustrations suggest further options in some instances.

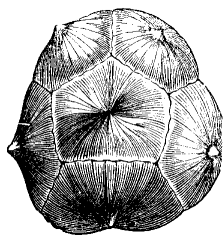
Dioscorides' treatise is not offered as a primary resource for medical treatment. Readers should in the first instance obtain medical advice from qualified, registered health professionals. Many treatments considered acceptable two thousand years ago are useless or harmful. This particularly applies to the abortifacients mentioned in the manuscript, most of which contain toxins considered dangerous in the required doses. With all this in mind, I believe the information in this document is still of interest and benefit to us, after all this time.

Tess Anne Osbaldeston

Johannesburg, South Africa, June 2000



Bursera gummiifera
after FAGUET— 1888



Cupressus sempervirens
after FAGUET— 1888

ORIGINAL DEDICATION

Dearest Areius,

Although many of the writers nowadays, as well as those in ancient times, wrote discourses on the preparations, strengths and dosage of drugs, I will attempt to prove to you that I did not choose to undertake this through vanity or impulsiveness. Some of those authors did not complete their attempts, while others copied previous historical documents. Iolas from Bithynia and Hexaclides from Tarentum briefly considered the subject but they completely omitted any systematic discussion of herbs and ignored metals and spices. Crateuas the rhizotomist and Andreas the physician seem to have had greater knowledge of this particular area than most, but have ignored many extremely useful roots and gave meagre descriptions of many herbs. Still I must admit that although they told us little, the ancients applied great effort in their work. I am not completely in agreement with most modern writers, among them Julius Bassus, Niceratus and Petronius, Niger and Diodotus, who are all *asclepiads* [poets]. In a way they have condescended to describe commonplace information familiar to all but they have explained the strengths of medicines and their properties briefly, not considering their value by personal experience, but by worthless discussion created needless controversy regarding each medicine, and in addition they have mistakenly recorded one thing for another. So Niger, who it seems is a man of importance among them, declares *euphorbion* to be the juice of a *chamelaia* that grows in Italy; *androsaimon* is considered the same as *hypericon*; and aloe is a mineral found in Judea; and in the face of contradictory evidence he reports an abundance of untruths, which proves that he obtained his information from erroneous gossip, not from personal experience. Additionally they have erred in the categorisation of medicines: some associate those of quite different powers, others establish an alphabetical system in their discussions and thus separate types and activities of materials that are similar, so that they become harder to remember. From my youth I have had an unceasing inquisitiveness regarding knowledge of this subject, and I have travelled widely (as you know, I was a soldier), so I

have taken your advice and assembled all that I have discussed and have written it down in five books. I dedicate this collection to you, as a token of my grateful appreciation for the friendship you have shown me. You are always a ready friend to anyone obsessed by knowledge, particularly in this profession, and even more especially to myself. It is clear from the love that wonderful man Licinius Bassus has for you, that you express a loving benevolence that I experienced (I noticed when I stayed with you, the unsurpassing generosity that you shared). I ask that you and all who may read these discussions will not consider so much the value of my words as the effort and practical work that I have based the work on. With careful investigation — since I know many plants personally, and others from previous writings that are generally approved of — and patiently inquiring (by questioning the local inhabitants) about each type of plant, I will attempt a different classification, and also try to explain the varieties and uses of each one of them. Obviously we can agree that a systematic discourse on medicines is necessary, as this is the basis of the entire profession of healing and gives considerable aid to every discipline. So that the scope may fully cover methods of preparation, compounds, and tests on illnesses, and because information about each individual drug is necessary for this, I intend to assimilate things that are common knowledge and those that are somehow related so that the information will be exhaustive. First it is necessary to pay attention to storing and gathering plants, and only at the proper harvest time, for unless care is taken drugs can either be potent or become useless. Herbs should be collected on a sunny day, as it matters considerably if it is raining when the harvest is gathered. The places they grow also matter; specific medicinal herbs are stronger or weaker if found on hills and mountains; if exposed to winds; if their position is cool and arid — their strength can rest entirely on such conditions. Healing herbs located in the open or in bogs and dark places that do not permit the circulation of air are generally of poorer strength, particularly if they are collected at the wrong time, or are rotten and of inferior quality. We must remember that plants often mature sooner or are delayed depending on the peculiarities of the locale and the variability of the seasons, and although certain herbs by their very nature

are winter-growing and -flowering, some may flower more than once a year. It is essential that someone wanting to be an accomplished herbalist should observe the first new growths of the herbs as well as their mature expression and their eventual decline. Otherwise a person seeing only a new shoot will be unable to identify the same flourishing plant, and having seen only its full growth will not know the seedling. Due to varieties in the forms of leaves, the proportions of stems, and the appearances of flowers and fruits and certain other familiar features, those who have neglected careful examination in the right manner have committed serious errors. This is why certain writers have erred grievously in their discussions of certain herbs — saying that they have no stalks, fruit or flowers — mentioning *gramen*, *tussilago*, and *quinquefolium*. So the individual who continually examines plants growing in different localities will learn the most about them. Furthermore, it is important to note that among medicinal herbs only black and white hellebore keep their potency for a long time. Most other plants are viable for up to three years. Branching plants such as *stoechas*, *chamaidrus*, *potion*, *abrotanum*, *seriphium*, *absinthium* and *hyssopum* etc., must be harvested when they are full of seed; flowers must be collected while still on the plant; fruits must be allowed to ripen; and seeds should be starting to dry, but still on the plant. To express the plant liquids, use stems and leaves that are new. To harvest saps and resins make incisions in the mature stalks. To collect roots for storage or to press out their liquids or to remove their coverings, wait until the leaves start to fall off the plant. Clean roots can be stored right away in places that are not damp, however any soil adhering to the roots should be rinsed off with water. Blossoms and perfumed materials must be kept in dry limewood boxes but certain plants are adequately stored in paper or leaf wrappings to protect the seeds. Preparations that contain moisture require substantial containers from materials such as silver, glass or horn. Even thick ceramic containers are acceptable, and even wood, especially boxwood. Brass receptacles are ideal for eye medicines, liquids, and preparations including vinegar, liquid pitch or *cedria* [oil of cedar]; but fats and marrow should be stored in tin boxes.

ΠΕΔΑΚΙΟΥ ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΟΥ

BIBLIOGRAPHY

A list of books and monographs dealing with, or related to the writings of
Pedanios Dioscorides, including those consulted in preparing this volume



Cassia floribunda

after FAGUET — 1888

Albertus Magnus, Albert of Bollstaedt, *De vegetabilibus libri vii*, translators Meyer, EHF and Jessen, KFW, Georgii Reimeri, Berolini 1867 [manuscript written before 1256].

Anderson, Frank J. *An illustrated history of the herbals*, Columbia University Press, New York 1912. Reprint 1977, paperback 1997.

Anderson, Frank J. *Illustrated Bartsch: Herbals before 1500: commentary*, 1984.

Arber, Agnes. *Herbals, their origin and evolution, a chapter in the history of botany 1470-1670*, Cambridge at the University Press, new edition rewritten and enlarged 1938.

Baillon, Henri Ernest. *Histoire des plantes*, L Hachette & Cie, Paris, London, Leipzig, 13 vols, 1867-1895.

Baillon, Henri Ernest. *The natural history of plants*, translated by MM Hartog, 8 vols, 1871-1888.

Basmadjian KJ. 'L'identification des noms des plantes du codex Constantinopal de Dioscoride', in *Journal Asiatique*, vol 230, 1938, pp577-621.

Bedeian, A K. *Illustrated polyglottic dictionary of plant names*, 1936.

Berendes, Julius. *Die pharmacie bei den alten Kulturvolkern*, in *Historisch-kritische Studien*, 2 vols, Tausch & Grasse, Halle 1891. Facsimile edition, Olms, Hildesheim 1965.

Blunt, Wilfrid with the assistance of William T Stearn. *The art of botanical illustration, number 14, The New Naturalist, A survey of British natural history*, Collins, London. 1971 reprint of 1950 edition.

Blunt, Wilfrid & Raphael, Sandra. *The illustrated herbal*, Francis Lincoln and Weidenfeld & Nicholson, London 1979.

Bologa, Valeriu L. 'I sinonimi, "dau" delle piante descritte da Dioscoride possono servire alla ricostruzione della lingua dacica?', *Archeion archivio di storia della scienza*, vol 12, Rome 1930, pp166-170.

Bonnet, Edmond. 'Essai d'identification des plantes medicinales mentionnees par Dioscoride, d'apres les peintures d'un manuscrit de la Bibliotheque Nationale de Paris (Ms Grec No 2179)', *Janus*, 1903, Huitieme Annee 4-6: 1-21, vol 8, pp169-177, 225-232, 281-285.

Bonnet, Edmond. 'Etude sur les figures de plantes et d'animaux peintes dans une version arabe, manuscrit de la matiere medicinale de Dioscoride, conservee a la Bibliotheque Nationale de Paris', in *Janus*, vol 14, 1909, pp294-303.

Bridson, Gavin DR & White, James J, compilers. *Plant, animal & anatomical illustration in art & science, a bibliographical guide from the 16th century to the present day*, St Paul's Bibliographies, Winchester in association with Hunt Institute for Botanical Documentation, Omnigraphics Inc, Detroit 1990.

Brunfels, Otto. *Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et arteificio effigatae, una cum effectibus earundem in gratiam veteris illius et jamjam renascentis herbariae medicinae*, Joannem Schottum, Argentorati 1530.

Buberl, Paul. 'Beschreibendes verzeichnis der illuminierten handschriften und inkunabeln der Nationalbibliothek', in *Wien*, vol 4.1, Leipzig 1937.

Buberl, Paul. 'Die antikengrundlagen der miniaturen des Wiener Dioskurideskodex', in *Jahrb. Deutsch archaol. Inst.*, vol 51, p114, 1936.

- Buberl, P. *Die byzantinischen Handschriften. 1. Der Wiener Dioskurides und die Wiener Genesis*, Vienna 1937.
- Chambers *Biographical Dictionary*, Centenary edition, Edinburgh 1997.
- Church, AH. 'Brunfels and Fuchs', in *The Journal of Botany, British and Foreign*, vol 57, September 1919.
- Clarkson, Rosetta E. *The golden age of herbs and herbalists*, Dover, New York 1940. Reprint 1972.
- Collier's Encyclopaedia with Bibliography and Index. William D Halsey, editorial director. Crowell-Collier Publishing Co., USA 1963.
- Crockett, Edith A. 'Matthioli's commentaries and the De Materia Medica of Dioskorides', in *Bulletin of the Horticultural Society of New York*, vol 19, New York 1969, pp9-21.
- D'Andrea, Jeanne. *Ancient Herbs*, The J Paul Getty Museum, Malibu, California 1982.
- Daubeny, Charles Giles. *Essay on the trees and shrubs of the ancients*, JH Parker, London 1865.
- Daubeny, Charles Giles. *Lectures on Roman husbandry*, Oxford 1857.
- Davis, Ainsworth. *The natural history of animals*, Gresham, London 1907.
- Day, Florence E. 'Mesopotamian manuscripts of Dioscorides', in *Metropolitan Museum of Art, bulletin* 8, 1950, pp274-280.
- Diels, H. *Die handschriften der antiken artze*, Berlin 1906.
- Desmond, Ray. *Wonders of creation. natural history drawings in the British Museum*, The British Library, London 1986.
- De Wit, HCD. *Ontwikkelingsgeschiedenis van de Biologie*, Wageningen 1982-1989.
- Di Toni Giovanni Battista. *I placiti di Luca Ghini ... intorno a piante descritte nei Commentarii al Dioscoride di P A Mattioli*, Venezia 1907.
- Dont, H. 'Dioskurides Pedanios aus Anazarbos in Kilikien', in *Lex Gesch Naturwiss*, vol 1, 1970, pp836-838.
- Dowden, Anne Ophelia. *This noble harvest, a chronicle of herbs*, Collins, New York 1979.
- Dubler, Cesar E. 'Die materia medica unter den Muslimen des Mittelalters', in *Sudhoffs Archiv fur Geschichte der Medizin und der Naturwissenschaften*, Leipzig, vol 43, 1959, pp320-350.
- Dubler, Cesar E. 'Diyuskuridis', in *The Encyclopaedia of Islam*, 5 vols, Brill, Leiden and Luzac, London 1978, vol 2, pp349-350.
- Dubler, Cesar E. *La Materia medica de Dioscorides: Transmision medieval y renacentista*, 6 vols, Tipografia Emporium, Barcelona 1953-1959.
- Emboden, William A. *Leonardo da Vinci on plants and gardens*, Christopher Helm, London 1987.
- Emmanuel, E. 'Etude comparative sur les plantes dessinees dans le Codex Constantino-politanus de Dioscoride', in *Schweizerische Wochenschrift fur Chemie und Pharmazie, Journal Suisse de Chimie et Pharmacie*, vol LXI (Jahrg 50), 1912, pp45-50, 64-72.
- Engler, Heinrich Gustav Adolf & Prantl, Karl. *Die naturlichen pflanzenfamilien*, 32 volumes in 23, Leipzig 1887-1909; Nachtrage 1897-1914.
- Fabiani Guiseppe. *La vita di Piero Andrea Mattioli*, ed by L Banchi, Siena 1872.
- Fuchs, Leonhard. *De stirpium historia commentatorium tomi vivae imagines, in exiguum angustioremqe formam cotractae*, Basileae 1545.
- Gerarde, John. *The Herball or Generall historie of plantes*, very much enlarged and amended by Thomas Johnson, the essence thereof distilled by Marcus Woodward, Studio Editions, London 1990.
- Gerstinger, H. *Dioscurides. Codex Vindobonensis Med Gr I der Osterreichischen Nationalbibliothek. Kommentarband zu der Facsimileausgabe*, Graz 1970.
- Gilmour, J S L, editor. *Thomas Johnson, botanical journeys in Kent & Hampstead*, The Hunt Botanical Library, Pittsburgh 1972.
- Greene, Edward Lee, edited by Frank N Egerton. *Landmarks of botanical history*, 2 volumes, Stanford University Press, Stanford 1983.

Gunther, Robert Theodore. *The herbal of Apuleis Barbarus, from the early twelfth-century manuscript formerly in the Abbey of Bury St Edmunds (MS Bodley 130)*, The Roxburghe Club, Oxford 1917.

Hall, Elizabeth Cornelia. *Printed books 1481-1900 in The Horticultural Society of New York*, The Horticultural Society of New York, New York 1970.

Hedrick, Ulysses Prentiss, editor. *Sturtevant's notes on edible plants*, JB Lyon Co, Albany 1919.

Henrey, Blanche. *British botanical and horticultural literature before 1800*, 3 volumes, Oxford University Press, London 1975.

Hill, Arthur William. Preface by Sir Arthur Hill to: Turrill, WB, 'Contribution to the botany of Athos Peninsula', in *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information*, Kew, pp197-8, 1937.

Hofman, K, Auracher, T M and Stadler, H. 'Der Longobardische Dioskorides des Marcellus Virgilius', in *Romanische Forschungen (Erlangen)*, vols 1, 10 and 11, 1882-1897.

Hunt Botanical Library. *Catalogue of botanical books in the collection of Rachel McMasters Miller Hunt*, vol I, Printed Books 1477-1700, compiled by Jane Quinby 1958.

Huxley, Anthony, editor-in-chief. *The New Royal Horticultural Society Dictionary of Gardening*, The Macmillan Press Limited, London 1992.

Jackson, Benjamin Daydon. *Guide to the literature of botany*, Hafner Publishing Company, New York, 1964 facsimile of 1881 edition.

Janson, H Frederic. *Pomona's harvest, an illustrated chronicle of antiquarian fruit literature*, Timber Press, Portland, Oregon 1996.

Johnson, J de M. 'A botanical papyrus with illustrations', in *Archiv fur geschichte der naturwissenschaften und der technik*, vol IV, p403, Leipzig 1912.

Kaestner, HF. 'Pseudo-Dioscoridis de herbis femininis', in *Hermes*, vol XXXI, pp578-636, Berlin 1896.

Karabacek J von, editor. *Dioscurides. Codex Aniciae Julianae picturis illustratus, nunc Vindobonensis*, 2 vols, Med Gr I Phototypice editus, Lugduni Batavorum, Leyden 1906.

Kerner von Marilaun, Anton Joseph. *Pflanzenleben*, 2 vols, Leipzig 1887-1891.

Kerner von Marilaun, Anton Joseph. *The natural history of plants*, translated by F W Oliver with the assistance of Marian Busk and Mary F Ewart, 2 vols, London 1894-1895.

Killermann, S. 'Die in den illuminierten Dioskurides-Handschriften dargestellten Pflanzen', in *Denkschriften der Regensburgischen botanischen Gesellschaft*, vol 24, 1955, pages 3-64.

Kriticos, PG and Papadaki, SP. 'Contribution a l'histoire de la pharmacie chez les Byzantins', in *Veroffentlichungen Int Ges Gesch Pharm (n.f.)*, vol 32, 1967 (1969), pp13-78.

Langkavel, Bernhard A. *Botanik der spaeteren Griechen vom dritten bis dreizehnten Jahrhundert*, Berggold, Berlin 1866. Facsimile ed Hakkert, Amsterdam 1964.

Legre, Ludovic. *La botanique en Provence au XVIe siecle. Pierre Pena et Mathias de Lobel*, Aubertin & Rolle, Marseille 1899.

Lenz, Harald Othmar. *Botanik der alten Griechen und Romer*, comp transl, Thienemann, Gotha 1859. Facsimile ed Sandig, Wiesbaden 1966.

Lewis and Short. *A Latin dictionary*, Oxford at the Clarendon Press, 1879.

Loudon, John Claudius. *Encyclopaedia of plants*, ed by Jane Wells Loudon assisted by G Don and D Wooster, Longmans Green, London 1880.

Mabberley, DJ. *The Plant-Book*, second edition, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge 1998.

Meyer, Ernst Heinrich Friedrich. *Geschichte der Botanik*, 4 vols, Borntrager, Konigsberg 1854-1857. Facsimile ed Asher, Amsterdam 1965.

Meyerhof, Max. 'Die materia medica des Dioskurides bei den Arabern' in *Quellen stud. geschichte der naturwissenschaften Med.* vol 3, part IV, pp72-84, 1933.

- Minelli, Alessandro, editor. *The Botanical Garden of Padua 1545-1995*, Marsilio Editori, Università degli studi di Padova, Venice 1995.
- Mioni, Elpidio. *Un ignoto Dioscoride miniato (Il Codice Greco 194 del Seminario dei Padovani)*, Studio Bibliografico Intenore, Padova 1959.
- Mock, Rudolf. *Pflanzenliche Arzneimittel bei Dioskurides, die schon im Corpus Hippocraticum vorkomen*, Inaugural dissertation, Laupp, Tübingen 1919.
- Murray, James AH, editor. *A new English dictionary, edited on classical principles*, Oxford 1888.
- Napjus, JW. 'De Codex Constantinopolitanus van Dioskurides', in *Bijdr. Gesch. Geneesk.*, Vol 21, 1941.
- Nissen, Claus. *Die botanische buchillustration, ihre geschichte und bibliographie*, A Hiersemann, Stuttgart, 2 vols, 1951, Supplement, 1966.
- Nissen, Claus. *Herbals of five centuries*, L'Art Ancien, Zurich, Robert Wolfe, Munich and Weiss-Hesse, Olten, 1958.
- Novak, FA, Barton, JG and Rickett, HW. *The pictorial encyclopaedia of plants and flowers*, 1965.
- Oxford Classical Dictionary. Oxford University Press, Oxford 1996.
- Paulys Real-Encyclopadie der classischen altertumswissenschaft, Wissowa, George et al, editors, Metzler, Wien 1894-(supplement in progress).
- Penzig, Otto AJ. *Contribuzioni alla storia della botanica, I Illustrazione degli erbarii di Gherardo Cibo, II Sopra un codice miniato della materia medica di Dioscoride*, conservato a Roma, Ciminago, Genova 1904, Milan 1905.
- Peset, V. 'A note on the Spanish version of Dioscorides' "Materia Medica"', in *Journal of Hist Med Allied Science*, vol 9, 1954, pp49-58.
- Piccinini, Guido M. 'La rinomanza di Dioscoride e la denominazione materia medica', in *Rivista Storia Sci*, vol 11, 1920, pp68-82, 101-116.
- Prest, John. *The Garden of Eden, the botanic garden and the re-creation of Paradise*, Yale University Press, New Haven 1981.
- Princeton Encyclopaedia of Classical Sites*, The. Richard Stillwell, editor. Princeton University Press, Princeton New Jersey 1976.
- Pritzel, GA. *Thesaurus Literaturae Botanicae*, reprint of edition of Brockhaus, Leipzig 1872.
- Richter, Hermann Friedrich Eberhard and Petermann, Wilhelm Ludwig, editors. *Caroli Linnaei systema, genera, species, plantarum ... seu Codex Botanicus Linnaeanus*, Lipsiae 1835, and *Index alphabeticus*, Lipsiae 1840.
- Riddle, John M. 'Dioscorides, known as Pedanius Dioscorides of Anazarbus (fl AD50-70)', in CC Gillespie, ed., *Dictionary of scientific biography*, 16 vols, Scribner's, New York 1970-1980, vol 4, pp119-123.
- Riddle, John M. 'The latin alphabetical Dioscorides', in *Proceedings of XIIIth international congress of the history of science*, Moscow, August 18-24 1971, Nauka, Moscow 1974, sec 4, pp204-209.
- Riddle, John M. 'Dioscorides', in *Kristeller*, Paul Oskar and Cranz, F Edward, editors, *Catalogus translationum et commentatorum*, 4 vols, Catholic University of America Press, Washington DC 1960-1980, vol 4, pp1-143.
- Riddle, John M. 'Pseudo-Dioscorides' ex herbis femininis and early medieval medical botany', in *Journal of History Biology*, vol 14, 1981, pp43-81.
- Rix, Martyn. *The art of the plant world*, The Overlook Press, Woodstock, New York 1981.
- Rohde, Eleanor Sinclair. *The Old English Herbals*, Minerva, London 1974.
- Royal Horticultural Society, Lindley Library, catalogue of books, pamphlets, manuscripts and drawings*. The Trustees of The Royal Horticultural Society, London 1927.
- Rytz, Walther. 'Das herbarium Felix Platters. Ein beitrag zur geschichte der botanik des XVI jahrhunderts', in *Verhandl. d. naturforsch. gesellsch.*, vol 44, pp1-222, Basel 1933.
- Sachs, Julius von. *History of Botany 1530-1860*, translated by Henry EF Garnsey, Clarendon Press, Oxford 1890.

Sarton, George. *Introduction to the history of science*, 3 vols in 5, Williams and Wilkins, Baltimore 1927-1948. Reprint 1962.

Sarton, George. *A history of science*, vol 1 Ancient science through the golden age of Greece; vol 2 Hellenistic science and culture in the last 3 centuries BC, Harvard University Press, Cambridge 1952-1959.

Sarton, George. 'Scientific incunabula', in *Osiris*, vol 5, Bruges 1938.

Saunders, Gill. *Picturing Plants, an analytical history of botanical illustration*, Zwemmer in association with The Victoria and Albert Museum, London 1995.

Schafer, Walter. 'Von Dioskurides bis Messegue: alte und neue Heilpflanzen-bucher', Catalogue of an exhibition, *Bibliographie zur Ausstellung*, 2 vols, Hessische Landes- und Hochschul Bibliothek Einfuhrung, Darmstadt 1981.

Schmidt, R. *Die nog gebrauchlichen Arzneimittel bei Dioskurides*, Inaugural Dissertation, Tübingen 1919.

Schreiber, Wilhelm Ludwig. *Die krauterbücher des XV und XVI Jahrhunderts*, Drucke, München 1924.

Sibthorp, John. *Flora graeca Prodrömus*, editor JE Smith, Taylor, London 1806-1813.

Sibthorp, John. *Flora graeca*, 10 vols, editors JE Smith & J Lindley, Richard Taylor, London 1806-1840.

Sigerist, Henry E. 'Materia medica in the middle ages, a review', in *Bulletin of the history of medicine*, vol 7, 1939, pp417-423.

Singer, Charles Joseph. 'The herbal in antiquity and its transmission to later ages', in *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, vol 47, 1927, pp1-52 & 10 col plates.

Singer, Charles Joseph. 'Greek biology and its relation to the rise of modern biology', in *Studies in the history and method of science*, vol 2, 2 vols, Clarendon Press, Oxford 1921, pp1-101.

Singer, Charles Joseph with Henry E Sigerist. *Essays on the history of medicine* presented to Karl Sudhoff on the occasion of his 70th birthday, vol 26, Ayer Company Publishers 1977.

Singer, Charles Joseph. *Greek biology and Greek medicine*, AMS Press 1985.

Singer, Charles Joseph with Edgar Ashworth Underwood. *Science, medicine and history*, Ayer Company Publishers 1975.

Smit, Pieter. *History of the life sciences: an annotated bibliography*, Hafner, New York 1974. Also published as *Bibliography of life science*, Asher, Amsterdam 1974.

Sprague, Thomas Archibald. 'The herbal of Otto Brunfels', in *The journal of the Linnean Society of London (Botany)* vol XLVIII, 1928, pp79-124.

Sprague, Thomas Archibald and Nemes, E. 'The herbal of Leonhart Fuchs', in *The journal of the Linnean Society of London (Botany)* vol XLVIII, 1931, pp545-642.

Sprague, Thomas Archibald. 'Technical terms in Ruellius' Dioscorides', in *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information*, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, No 2, 1936, pp145-185.

Sprague, Thomas Archibald and Sprague, M S. 'The herbal of Valerius Cordus', in *The journal of the Linnean Society of London (Botany)* vol LII, 1939, pp1-113.

Sprengel, Kurt Polycarp Joachim. *Historia rei herbariae*, 2 vols, Sumtibus Tabernae Librariae et Artium, Amsteldami 1807-1808.

Sprengel, Kurt Polycarp Joachim. *Geschichte der botanik, neu bearbeitet*, 2 vols, Brockhaus, Altenburg 1817-1818.

Stadler, H. 'Lateinische Pflanzennamen im Dioskorides', in *Arch. Latein. Lexikogr.*, vol 10, 1898, pages 85-115.

Stadler, H. 'Pflanzennamen im Dioskorides', in *Arch. Latein. Lexikogr.* Vol 11, 1900, pages 105-114.

Stadler, Hermann. *Theophrast und Dioscorides*, in *Abhandlungen aus dem Gebiet der Classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, Beck, München 1891, pp176-187.

Stafleu, Frans A. *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*, IAPT, Utrecht 1971.

- Stannard, Jerry. 'Dioscorides and Renaissance materia medica', in *Analecta medico-historica materia medica in the XVI century* (Proc. Sympos. Int. Acad. Hist. Med., Basel, 1964) Pergamon, Oxford 1966, pp1-21.
- Stannard, Jerry. 'PA Matthioli and some Renaissance editions of Dioscorides', in *Books*, Library of the University of Kansas, vol 4, 1966, pp1-5.
- Stannard, Jerry. 'The Graeco-Roman background of the Renaissance herbal', in *Organon*, vol 4, 1967, pp141-145.
- Stannard, Jerry. 'PA Mattioli: Sixteenth-century commentator on Dioscorides', in *University of Kansas Library Bibliographic Contributions*, vol 1, 1969, pp59-81.
- Stannard, Jerry. 'Byzantine botanical lexicography', in *Episteme*, vol 5, 1971, pp168-187.
- Stannard, Jerry. 'Greco-Roman materia medica in medieval Germany', in *Bulletin of the history of medicine*, vol 46, Baltimore, Maryland, 1972, pp455-468.
- Stearn, WT. 'Codex Aniciae Juliana: the earliest illustrated herbal', in *Graphis*, vol 10 (54), 1954, pages 322-329.
- Stearn, William Thomas. 'From Theophrastus and Dioscorides to Sibthorp and Smith: the background and origin of the Flora Graeca', in *Journal of the Linnean Society Biology*, vol 8, 1976, pp285-298.
- Stearn, WT. 'Sibthorp, Smith the "Flora Graeca" and the "Florae Graecae Prodromus"', in *Taxon*, vol 16, 1967, pages 168-178.
- Steinschneider, Moritz. *Die arabischen Uebersetzungen aus dem Griechischen*, 2 vols, Harrassowitz, Leipzig 1889-1891. Facsimile ed Akademische Druck- und Verlagsanstalt, Graz 1960.
- Steinschneider, Moritz. 'Die griechischen Aertze in arabischen Uebersetzung', #30, Dioskorides', in *Virchow's Archiv fur pathologische Anatomie und klinische Medizin*, vol CXXIV (ser 12, vol IV), Berlin, 1891, pp480-483.
- Sternberg K K. *Catalogus plantarum ad septem varias editiones commentariorum Matthioli in Dioscoridem*, Pragae 1821.
- Stromberg, Reinhold. 'Griechische pflanzennamen', in *Goteborgs Hogskolas Arsskrift Universitatis Gotoburgensis*, vol 46, 1940, pp1-190.
- Sudhoff, Karl. *Archiv fur geschichte der medezin*, Leipzig 1917.
- Taylor, Norman. *Plant Drugs that changed the World*, George Allen & Unwin, London 1966.
- Temkin, Owsei. *The double face of Janus and other essays in the history of medicine*, John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore 1977.
- Thomson, Margaret H. *Textes grecs inedits relatifs aux plantes*, Societe d'Edition "Les Belles Lettres", Paris 1955.
- Trew, Christoph Jakob. *The Herbal of the Count Palatine*, an eighteenth-century herbal with over one hundred full colour illustrations by Elizabeth Blackwell and Georg Dionysius Ehret, translated by Lucia Woodward, Harrap, London 1985.
- Turner, William. *Libellus de re herbaria*, 1538; and *The names of herbes*, 1548, facsimiles, Ray Society, London 1965.
- Vaczy, C. 'Nomenclatura dacica a plantelor la Dioscorides si Pseudo-Apuleius', in *Acta Musei Napocensis (Cluj)*, vol 5, 1968, pp59-74; vol 6, 1969, pp15-29; vol 8, 1971, pp109-133; vol 9, 1972, pp7-17.
- Vogel, Kurt. 'Byzantine Science', in Hussey, Joan M, ed with Nicol, DM and Cowan, G, *The Cambridge Medieval History*, vol 4, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge 1967, esp. pp287-294, 457-462.
- Waechter, O. 'The 'Vienna Dioskurides' and its restoration', in *Libri*, vol 13, 1963, pp107-111.
- Warburg, Otto. *Die pflanzenwelt*, 3 vols, Bibliographisches Institut, Leipzig and Wien, 1913-22.
- Watson, Gilbert. *Theriac and mithridatum, a study in therapeutics*, Wellcome Institute, London 1966.
- Wellmann, Max. 'Sextius Niger, eine Quellenuntersuchung zu Dioskurides', in *Hermes*, vol 24, 1889, pp530-69.

Wellmann, Max. 'Das älteste Kräuterbuch der Griechen', in *Festgabe für Franz Susemihl zur Geschichte griechischer Wissenschaft und Dichtung*, Teubner, Leipzig 1898, pp1-31.

Wellmann, Max. 'Die Pflanzennamen des Dioskurides', in *Hermes*, vol 33, 1898, pp360-422.

Wellmann, Max. 'Krateuas', in *Abhandlungen der Königl. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften Göttingen, Philol Hist Klasse (neue Folge)* vol 2, 1899, pp 3-32 & 2 pls.

Wellmann, Max. 'Dioskurides aus Anazarbos in Kilikien', in *Paulys Real-Encyclopädie der classischen Altertumswissenschaft*, vol 5, 1903, cols1131-42.

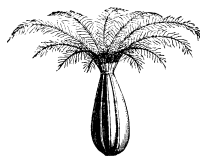
Wessely, C. 'De herbarum nominibus graecis in Dioscoridis codice Constantinopolitano Vindobonensis arabicis litteris expressis', in *Actes XIV Congres Internat. Oriental. Alger.*, section 6, 1905, pp1-18.

Whittle, Tyler. *The plant hunters, 3450 years of searching for green treasure*, Heinemann, London 1970.

Willkomm, Heinrich Moritz. *Icones et descriptiones plantarum novarum criticarum et rariorum europae austro-occidentalis praecipue hispaniae*, 2 vols, AH Payne, Lipsiae 1852-56.

See also the *List of Printed Books* based on manuscripts of Dioscorides, particularly:

Agricola	1539
Alphabetum empiricum	1581
Amatus Lusitanus	1536, 1553
Anguillara	1561, 1563
Barbaro	1516, 1530
Bauhin	1623, 1671
Berendes	1902
Bock/Tragus	1539, 1546, 1551, 1552
Brunfels	1530, 1543
Cesalpino	1583, 1603
Contant	1628
Cordus, Erich	1551
Cordus, Valerius	1561
Dodoens	1553-1619
Dubler	1953-1959
Fabius Columna / Colonna	1616
Fuchs	1542, 1543, 1544
Gesner	1541, 1542, 1577
Guilandinus	1557, 1558
Gunther / Goodyer	1934, 1959
Holtzschius	1556
Jacquin	1811
Jarava	1557
Karabacek	1906
Laguna	1554, 1555
Lobel	1576, 1581, 1591, 1655
Lonitzer	1543
Maranta	1559
Marcello Virgilio	1518, 1523, 1529
Marogna	1608
Mattioli	1544, 1548, 1554, 1555, 1561, 1598
Pasini	1591, 1592
Pena & L'Obel	1570, 1576, 1605
Pierpont Morgan Bibliothecae / Codex	
Constantinopolitanus	1935
Pona	1623
Ruellius / de la Ruelle	1516, 1526, 1529, 1545, 1549
Ryff	1543, 1544, 1549
Serapion	1473, 1479, 1531, 1552
Sibthorp	1806-1813, 1806-1840
Sprengel	1829-1830
Sternberg	1566, 1821
Textor	1534
Zorn	1714, 1779, 1794
Vries	1906
Wellman	1906-1914



Valeriana officinalis
after THIEBAULT — 1881

INTRODUCTION

PEDIANOS DIOSCORIDES

THE MAN

Pedanos Dioscorides, also known as Pedanius Dioskourides, probably lived between 40CE and 90CE in the time of the Roman Emperors Nero and Vespasian. A Cilician Greek, he was born in Anazarbos (now Nazarba, near Tarsus) within the Roman Empire of the day, and today in Turkey. A learned physician, he practiced medicine as an army doctor, and saw service with the Roman legions in Greece, Italy, Asia Minor, and Provence in modern-day France. His military years provided opportunities for studying diseases, collecting and identifying medicinal plants, and discovering other healing materials. Dioscorides compiled his medical treatise at the suggestion of a fellow-physician, Areius. He had access to the library at Alexandria, and may have studied at Tarsus. He recorded many plants previously unknown to Greek and Roman physicians, and made an effort to describe not only their qualities and remedial effects, but also something of their botany and living morphology — including roots, foliage, and sometimes flowers. Although not as naïve as many other herbal writers, he showed little scientific interest — concentrating rather on the practical uses of plants — and sometimes giving only brief descriptions, perhaps from other primary sources. In all he described some one thousand remedies using approximately six hundred plants and plant products.

Dioscorides probably wrote his great herbal in about 64CE (according to Pritzel 77CE). These medicinal and alimentary plants number about a hundred more plants than all those (medicinal or not) known to the great botanist Theophrastus, and described in his fine botanical work, the *Enquiry into Plants*, some two centuries before. Theophrastus of Eresos (a village on the Greek island of Lesbos) lived from about 372 to 286BCE. A pupil of Plato and close friend of Aristotle, he is the earliest known systematic botanical author in Europe. He

discussed about 500 plants (or plant products) familiar at that time, including almost forty plants still used in medicine today, and mentioned plants from all regions of the known world, including India, Egypt and Cyrenaica, possibly discovered during the military campaigns of Alexander the Great. Theophrastus drew on the work of Diokles of Karystos (about 300BCE), a fellow-student of Aristotle.

Dioscorides added extensively to the range of plants used in medicine. He was a contemporary of the Roman, Pliny, whose monumental work on natural history (the history of the world) mentions about 1000 different plants. There is no evidence that they met, and Pliny may not have read Dioscorides' work. Gaius Plinius Secundus, known as Pliny the Elder, was born in Como in 23CE and died in the eruption of Mount Vesuvius in 79CE. A busy Roman official, Pliny was also a prolific author, though only the thirty-seven books of his *Historia Naturalis* survived. He transcribed the knowledge of his time in accurate and precise detail, uncritically adding myths, legends, superstitions, personal observations, and opinions in a discursive, entertaining, encyclopaedic work. Pliny is less systematic and more credulous than Dioscorides. Pliny's remedies while no more effective are generally more unpleasant.

For almost two millenia Dioscorides was regarded as the ultimate authority on plants and medicine. The plant descriptions in his Περι υλης ιατρικη¹ or *De Materia Medica* were often adequate for identification, including methods of preparation, medicinal uses, and dosages. There is also a minor work bearing the name of Dioscorides, Περι απλων φαρμακων², but this may not be authentic. Recognising the usefulness of his medical botany and phytography, his readers probably overestimated their worth. In truth, Theophrastus was the scientific botanist; Pliny produced the systematic encyclopaedia of knowledge; and Dioscorides was merely a medical botanist. However Dioscorides

1 Singer, Charles. 'The Herbal in Antiquity', in *The Journal of Hellenic Studies*, vol XLVII, 1927, p19.

2 ibid. p19 and note 45.

achieved overwhelming commendation and approval because his writings addressed the many ills of mankind most usefully.

THE TEACHINGS

Dioscorides was one of the first writers to emphasize observing plants in their native habitats, and at all stages of growth. *De Materia Medica* also instructs on collecting, using, and storing drugs from vegetable, animal and mineral sources. There are about seventy animal-product remedies, including two using vipers' flesh, a famous poison antidote. This snake meat (pickled in oil, wine, salt and dill) was also recommended for sharpening eyesight, and for nerves. A popular remedial delicacy mentions viper roasted with salt, honey, figs and *nardostachys* (spikenard), and made into a soup. Dioscorides' plant descriptions use an elementary classification, though he cannot be said to have used botanical taxonomy. Book One discusses aromatic plants; growths that provide oily, gummy or resinous products for use in salves and ointments; then the fleshy fruits, even if not aromatic. Book Two begins with animal products of dietetic and medicinal use, continuing with cereals and leguminous, malvaceous, cruciferous and other garden herbs. Book Three covers roots, juices, herbs and seeds used for food or medicine; and Book Four includes narcotic and poisonous medicinal plants. Book Five mentions vines, wines and metallic ores. Dioscorides does not adopt Theophrastus' philosophic treatment of plants, nor his classification using botanical characteristics. Dioscorides' qualitative classification (properties and uses) suits his medicinal purposes. Nevertheless, when necessary, he classifies separately; such as *Sambucus* where he distinguishes one species as a herb and the other as woody, almost a tree. He also recognises the familiar natural families of plants such as the labiate genera, the leguminous, the umbelliferous, the composites and the solanaceous plants.

Together with Pliny's encyclopaedic writings, Dioscorides' *De Materia Medica* provides important documentation about drugs in the early Roman Empire, as well as offering interesting insights into daily life. For example, the Romans used green twigs of *Pistacia*

lentiscus for brushing teeth; they made henna shampoo by pounding henna leaves soaked in the juice of soapwort; other yellow hair-dyes came from *Rhamnus*, *Zizyphus* and *Xanthium*; and black hair-dyes from gum arabica, oak, oak galls, *Rhus*, myrtle, ivy, *Salvia* species and *Sambucus ebulus*. They blackened eyebrows and eyelashes with vegetable soot from the burnt resin of coniferae. They used oil from wild olives to stop falling hair, and keep it from turning grey; and made hair tonic from a mixture of myrrh, ladanum, myrtle oil and wine. Bear grease was said to make hair grow again; and they used a creamy extract of fenugreek flour for cleaning hair. Cleansing and beautifying lotions for the complexion included Sicyonian oil, almond oil, mastic oil, oil of fenugreek, oil of bitter almonds, fats of geese and poultry, lizard dung, Sardinian honey, bitter vetch flour, lupin flour, and juice from a gourd or vegetable marrow. Latex from *Euphorbia characias* was mixed with oil for a depilatory. Much as we do today, cosmetics and medicines were prepared side by side in Roman times, and sold in the same shop. The ordinary name for a druggist's shop was *seplasia*; within the shop the *seplasiarii* were ointment-makers, and the *pigmentarii* sold dyes and colours. In time the two designations became interchangeable.

In his original introduction Dioscorides states that many physicians provided superficial accounts of the properties and diagnostic uses of drugs, often confusing one plant with another. Pliny the Elder confirms that physicians of his day knew little about compounding medications, entrusting these matters to *seplasiarii*, who frequently supplied spoiled or adulterated drugs. We learn from Fuchs that even in the sixteenth century hardly any contemporary physicians in Germany valued accurate knowledge of medicinal plants. This information did not concern them and was beneath their dignity — they left the study of medicinal plants to the superstitious, the foolish and old peasant women.

Dioscorides also discusses adulteration, frequently mentioning methods of falsification or substitution, and means of detection. For example, root of valeriana was adulterated with butcher's broom, which might be noticed because it became hard, difficult to break, and lacked a pleasant smell; and frankincense was frequently adulterated with pine resin and gum. *De Materia Medica*

discusses the preparation of oils and unguents at length. *Spissamenta* (astringents) were added to preserve and thicken oil, and make it retain desired perfumes from *odorama* (aromatic herbs, *aromata*). Various forms of medication included *acopa*, *cataplasmata*, *malagmata*, *eclegmata* and *catapotia*. An *acopum* was a soothing or stimulatory liniment. *Cataplasmata* were plasters or poultices. *Malagmata* were emollient poultices. An *eclegma* (electuary or looch) was a thick syrup to be swallowed slowly. *Catapotia* were pills coated with wax or honey. Dioscorides mentions *mandragora* (mandrake), used as an anaesthetic for amputation or surgery — the patient became ‘*overborn with dead sleep*’³ so that the surgeon could painlessly ‘*cut or cauterise*’⁴. Dioscorides used the Greek word *anaesthesia* for insensitivity, a term reintroduced in the nineteenth century.

We find several amusing anecdotes about plants in *De Materia Medica*. The mandrake was associated with various myths, presumably because the thick tuberous roots resemble the human form. Dogs were used to extract this, as it allegedly screamed when pulled from the ground, deafening human gatherers. No doubt this tale intimidated casual collectors and protected the wild species. It contains hyoscyamine, an anaesthetic used until the introduction of ether in 1846. The nightshades (*circaea* and *solanum* species), employed by eminent poisoners through the centuries, were used to treat numerous ailments including hayfever. Medicinal drinking-cups were made from the wood of *Tamarix gallica*, and liquid left standing in them was considered beneficial for disorders of the spleen. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries this practice was renewed with drinking-cups made from *Lignum nephriticum*, which gave a brilliant blue fluorescence to water, highly regarded as a specific for diseases of the kidneys.

Painkillers have always dominated healing texts. Dioscorides wrote of the willow — *itea*, probably *salix* species — ‘*a decoction of them is an excellent fomentation for ye gout*’⁵. In due course this knowledge led German

3 *The Greek herbal of Dioscorides, illustrated by a Byzantine AD512*. Englished by John Goodyer AD1655, edited and first printed AD1934. 1959 reprint edition, 4-76, p474.

4 *ibid.* 4-76, p473.

5 *ibid.* 1-136, p75.

scientists to aspirin. Dioscorides also mentions autumn crocus, another painkiller, warning of its dangers. The world's best-known painkiller is undoubtedly opium, mentioned in the *Ebers Papyrus* (an Egyptian medical book dating from about 1550BCE), as well as by Theophrastus. Dioscorides describes harvesting opium — the same method is still used today for collecting the coagulated juice of the poppy heads. The gummy exudate was called *opium* by the Greeks, this merely being a word for juice. Although a wonderful painkiller, opium is a dangerous narcotic. Dioscorides warned ‘*a little of it, taken as much as a grain of ervum* (probably seed of ervil, a vetch), *is a pain-easer, and a sleep-causer, and a digester ... but being drank too much it hurts, making men lethargicall, and it kills*⁶.

Dioscorides describes many valuable drugs including aconite, aloes, bitter apple, colchicum, henbane, and squill. Minor drugs, diluents, flavouring agents, and emollients still in some modern pharmacopoeia include ammoniacum, anise, cardamoms, catechu, cinnamon, colocynth, coriander, crocus, dill, fennel, galbanum, gentian, hemlock, hyoscyamus, lavender, linseed, mastic, male fern, marjoram, marshmallow, mezereon, mustard, myrrh, orris (iris), oak galls, olive oil, pennyroyal, pepper, peppermint, poppy, psyllium, rhubarb, rosemary, rue, saffron, sesame, squirting cucumber (*elaterium*), starch, stavesacre (delphinium), storax, stramonium, sugar, terebinth, thyme, white hellebore, white horehound, and couch grass — the last still used as a demulcent diuretic. A decoction of pomegranate root bark is prescribed to expel tapeworm. Other medicines still in use include wormwood, pine bark, juniper, ginger, almond oil, cherry syrup and calamine. Chinese and Indian physicians continue to use liquorice, also known to the ancient Egyptians, and mentioned in *De Materia Medica*.

Specifics for women include several to procure abortions; as well as treatments for infections of the urinogenital tract; and palliatives for stomach ache and intestinal pains. Dioscorides, no doubt familiar with the prevalence of skin and eyes diseases in the Near East,

6 ibid. 4-65, p458.

included many remedies for these. Chronic malaria, possibly a factor in the decline of the Roman Empire, may justify the many medications to reduce the spleen. Palliatives for toothache included colocynth; the resin of *Commiphora* species; the bark of *Platanus* soaked in vinegar; a decoction of tamarisk leaves mixed with wine; oak-galls; the resin of *Rhus*; a decoction of the leaves and bark of mulberry; the latex of the fig; that of *Euphorbia characias* mixed with oil; the roots of *Rumex* (the weed, dock) in vinegar; and a decoction of the roots of asparagus and *Plantago* (plantain). Sediment of olive oil mixed with juice from unripe grapes and cooked to the consistency of honey, was smeared on decayed teeth to loosen them. The Egyptians prepared a kind of beer called *zythum* or *zythus* from barley; and Dioscorides tells us ivory soaked in this becomes easily workable. Large slabs of ivory were carved by ancient artists — the secret of their softening method is now lost.

A few superstitious practices are recorded in *De Materia Medica*. Amulets and mascots were valued, such as *Anchusa alia* (*Echium* species) used as an amulet against snakes; and *Polemonia* against the bite of scorpions. The third joint from the ground of the stem of *Verbena* (vervain) was used for tertian fevers; and the fourth joint for quartian fevers. Black hellebore was dug up with great care lest an eagle observe the act, as this would cause death. Dioscorides also recounts the myth of Lysippe and Iphianassa, daughters of the King of Argos, who recovered from madness, noting they were healed with black hellebore.

THE WRITINGS — MANUSCRIPTS

Ancient herbal traditions claimed plants were the flesh of the gods, who instructed men in their proper use. The earliest fragmentary herbal records are Egyptian, Sumerian, and Chinese — Emperor Shen Nung composed the *Pen T'sao Ching* about 2700BCE; medical prescriptions are listed on a 5000 year-old Sumerian tablet; and the earliest surviving herbal is the *Papyrus Ebers* from about 1550BCE, containing material gathered five to twenty centuries before. The earliest herbal writers we can name are Greek — Theophrastus, with his *Enquiry into Plants* of 350BCE; Hippocrates; Diokles of Caryustus; Krateuas and his contemporary the Roman

Sextius Niger (first century BCE); Nicander of Colophon (second century BCE); and Nicolaus of Damascenus with his *De Plantis* of about 30BCE. Crateuas is the first noted instance of both author and artist.

The earliest surviving records of illustrated Greek Herbals indicate *De Materia Medica* was widely read and reproduced during the Middle Ages in Latin, Arabic and Greek. For fifteen hundred years it was the standard authority both in botany and *materia medica*, assuming considerable significance in the development of western and Islamic cultures. The great paradigm for botany is that the history of botany before 1700 was really the history of pharmacy. Had printing existed then, it is possible Dioscorides' overwhelming influence would have confined later writings on the subject to glossaries on *De Materia Medica*. As it was, most herbalists were heavily indebted to him, just as he had drawn from authorities before him. *De Materia Medica* may be partially based on the lost work of Diokles (called Hippocrates II by his contemporaries), which dealt with hygiene and prophylaxis, and gave detailed instructions for sound living⁷.

The physician Galen, an influential Greek writer in the development of the herbal, cited Dioscorides. Galen's *De Simplicibus*, prepared around the year 180CE, dealt with medicine, pharmacy, and drugs, giving the name, locality, and uses for each plant. The Greek Oribasios [325-403CE] produced the popular manuscripts *Synagoge* and *Euporista*, drawing freely from both Dioscorides and Galen, and being translated into Latin. A concise manuscript of western Roman origin, *Herbarium Apulei Platonici*, was well-regarded in late Roman times. Its 150 illustrations include some of Greek provenance, mainly from manuscripts based on *De Materia Medica*. In the Dark Ages these herbal manuscripts lost some influence to simpler herbals, the creative period of Greek science having passed. The earliest copies of Dioscorides' manuscript were not illustrated. The oldest survival is a fragment, the *Michigan Papyrus*.

The finest surviving comprehensive manuscript copy, magnificently illustrated, was made in the sixth

7 Singer. *ibid.* p2.

century in Constantinople [about 512CE] and is known as *Codex Vindobonensis*. The citizens of Honoratae, a suburb of Byzantium in Turkey, presented it as a birthday gift to their Christian patroness Patricia Juliana Anicia, daughter of Flavius Anicius Olybrius, Emperor of the West briefly in 472CE. This was in appreciation for Juliana Anicia having arranged the construction and decoration of a church dedicated to Polyeuktos, a martyr. The manuscript is on vellum, written in Greek uncials in the tradition of early sixth-century calligraphy. Alternate plant names in many languages were probably added to the manuscript from the work of Alexandrian lexicographer Pamphilos in the first century CE. These synonyms are provided in African, *Andreae medici*, Armenian, Bessicum, Boeotian, Cappadocian, Dacian, Dardana, *Democriti*, Egyptian, Ethiopian, Gaulish, Spanish, *Istrici*, *Lucanica*, Marsum, Osthani, *Prophetae*, Pythagorean, Roman, Tuscan, and Zoroastrian. The coloured paintings of plants date from the second century CE. They are splendid and reveal a naturalism alien to Byzantine art of the time; some are remarkably life-like with accurate colour, but others vary in quality, the level of botanical observation frequently inadequate. Eleven items are clearly derived from the writings and drawings of Crateuas (Cratevas), pharmacologist and physician to Mithridates VI Eupator, King of Pontus from 120 to 63BCE. *Codex Vindobonensis* is a large book, roughly thirty centimeters square, of four hundred and ninety one parchment sheets, with nearly four hundred full-page paintings of plants, and some smaller ones of birds. Many plants discussed are indigenous to Greece and the eastern Mediterranean, or cultivated as edible crops. The first pages of *Codex Vindobonensis* have smaller paintings, including one showing Dioscorides at work while Intelligence holds up a mandrake for Crateuas to draw. Some paintings are quite skilful, handling awkward details such as how the leaf-bases clasp the stem; fine-leaved plants such as fennel are well drawn; other beautiful illustrations include cyclamen, wormwood, delphinium, scarlet pimpernel, and asphodel. In this *Codex* an alphabetic extract of the original text is given.

Nearly nine centuries pass before we next hear of the manuscript. In 1406 it was rebound by John Chortasmenos for Nathanael, a monk and physician in

the Prodromos Monastery in Constantinople. After the Muslim conquest in 1453 the manuscript fell to the Turks. A century later a Jew named Hamon, body physician to Suleiman the Magnificent, owned it. In 1562 Augier Ghislain de Busbecq, ambassador from the Emperor Ferdinand of Habsburg to the Sublime Porte saw and coveted it, and reported its existence. He wrote that he could not buy it because he had been asked one hundred ducats, a sum too large for his pocket. Seven years later the manuscript found its way through the good offices of Ferdinand's successor, Maximilian II, into the Imperial Library in Vienna (now the *Bibliothek Nationale*). *Codex Vindobonensis* is probably the earliest, most splendid, and most important illustrated herbal manuscript of classical times. Before conveying it to the Imperial Library, de Busbecq lent it to Mattioli who drew heavily on it for commentaries on *De Materia Medica*. Master printer Christoffel Plantin used illustrations from *Codex Vindobonensis* for herbals published in the late sixteenth century for Dodoens, Clusius, Lobelius, and Lyte.

There are many surviving manuscripts of *De Materia Medica* after *Codex Vindobonensis* — an important example being the seventh-century Greek alphabetic *Codex Neapolitanus*, in the possession of a Neapolitan monastery for many years, and then presented to Emperor Charles VI in 1717. It was taken to Vienna and subsequently to the *Bibliotheca Nazionale* in Naples. The drawings in *Codex Neapolitanus* are from the same source as *Codex Vindobonensis*, but are smaller and grouped together on fewer pages. A good copy of the *Codex Vindobonensis* from the fifteenth century is in the Cambridge University library; there is a line of descent to a fourteenth century manuscript, *Paris GR 2091*; and a seventeenth century descendant at Bologna — these four forming the primary alphabetic group. The secondary alphabetic group includes eleventh- and twelfth-century manuscripts at Pierpoint Morgan, Mount Atlas and the Vatican (*GR 284*). Next is the non-alphabetic Greek group, the best example the *Paris Grec 2179* in the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, written in ninth-century Egypt, its naturalistic illustrations dating the draughtsmanship to the second or third century CE. Later manuscripts of the same group reside at Venice (*St Marks 273* of the eleventh century), Florence, the Vatican, and Vienna.

The Ostrogoths and Lombards encouraged Latin translations. The ninth-century *Dioscorides Lombardus* in the *Munchener Staatsbibliothek* (with its direct descendant, a South Italian manuscript in Beneventan script, *Codex Longobard, Munich 337*) has an excellent text, making it the most important of the Latin manuscripts. It is illustrated with approximately 900 lovely miniatures, more than twice as many as the 387 in *Codex Vindobonensis. Herbarium Apulei* (*Codex Cassinensis 97*), a ninth-century manuscript herbal from the late Roman period (about 400CE) preserved at the Abbey of Monte Cassino in Italy, is based partly on *Dioscorides Lombardus*. *Dioscorides Vulgaris* (*Palimpsest Lat 16*), a sixth-century manuscript now in Vienna, is the second primary Latin translation. Up to the seventeenth century we find many commentaries and inferior later manuscripts such as *Liber Dioscuridis de herbis feminis* by Sextus Placitus Papyriensis. *Dioscorides Lombardus* was one of the source documents (with 22 others) for the celebrated botanical poem *Macer floridus* of 1161 by Odo of Meune. He recounts the virtues of 77 plants in verse dedicated to Aemilius Macer, a contemporary and friend of Ovid. *Dioscorides Vulgaris* led to a number of further versions, one with Anglo-Saxon glossaries.

Arabic/Muslim medical scholars rose to prominence during the fifth to twelfth centuries, with Arabic the new language of learning, and many Greek works translated into Arabic from Syriac. In the ninth century monasteries, such as the Benedictine at Monte Cassino and St Gallen on Lake Constance, became centres of herbalism in Europe. Arabic and monastic writings drew heavily on Dioscorides and Pliny. Arabic works were also translated into Latin, such as the twelfth-century herbal of Johannes Serapion the younger (Ibn Sarabiyun), translated by Simon Januensis and Abraham ben Shemtob, in about 1292. Quoting extensively from Dioscorides and Galen, this was published as *Liber Serapionis aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus*, Milan, 1473.

In the Dark and Middle Ages Nestorian Christians banished for heretical views carried the works of Dioscorides and others to Asia Minor. The Greek text was translated into Syriac when pagan Greek scholars fled east after Constantine's conquest of Byzantium. Stephanos (son of Basilios, a Christian living in Baghdad under the Khalif Motawakki) made an Arabic translation

of *De Materia Medica* from the Greek in 854CE. In 948CE the Byzantine Emperor Romanus II, son and co-regent of Constantine Porphyrogenitos, sent a beautifully illustrated Greek manuscript of *De Materia Medica* to the Spanish Khalif, Abd-Arrahman III. Spaniards were unfamiliar with Greek, so in 951CE a learned monk, Nicolas, arrived in Spain so that physicians in Cordoba might be taught Greek. Nicolas and his Arabic-speaking pupils then prepared a new corrected edition. The Syriac scholar Bar Hebraeus prepared an illustrated Syriac version in 1250, which was translated into Arabic. An Arabic translation from the eleventh century in the *Bibliothèque Nationale*, Paris (*Codex arab. 4947*) shows how faithfully the Arabs reproduced the Greek illustrations. Arabic modifications rendered the figures more symmetrical, achieving naturalistic fidelity. A Persian translation from the thirteenth century is preserved in the Shrine at Meshed, Iran; and an Arabic Dioscorides is in the Bodleian Library. A richly-illustrated Arabic Dioscorides manuscript of 1224 (*Codex 2148*) in the Top Kapu Saray Museum has exquisitely detailed figurative scenes. A number of other illustrated Arabic manuscripts of *De Materia Medica* are known. The teachings of Dioscorides have been used in the practice of medicine in the Middle East from their first writing to the present day.

THE WRITINGS — PRINTED BOOKS

The first printed herbals appearing in the fifteenth century relied on ancient authors for texts. The accessibility and standardisation of these works perpetuated the influence of these venerable authors. Three herbal incunabulae (books printed before 1500) have a particularly interesting derivation. The *Herbarius* of 1484, the *Gart der Gesundheit* of 1485, and the *Ortus Sanitatus* of 1491, all printed in Mainz, were compiled from works by Matthaeus Sylvaticus, Serapio, Avicenna, Platearius, Dioscorides, Galen, and others. Dioscorides was mentioned sixteen times in the *Herbarius*, 242 times in the *Gart*, and 570 times in the *Ortus*. The first printed book of Dioscorides' *De Materia Medica* is a rare and obscure Latin translation of the *Dioscoridis Vulgaris* printed at Colle, near Siena, Tuscany, by Johannem Allemanum de Medemblik in 1478. In 1499 Aldus

Manutius printed the first Greek version in Venice. Latin editions were numerous, particularly the excellent translation by the Frenchman Jean de la Ruelle, Latin being the new language of scholarship. In the following century the most voluminous and useful books of botany were supplemented commentaries on Dioscorides, including the works of Fuchs, Anguillara, Mattioli, Maranta, Cesalpino, Dodoens, Fabio Colonna, and the Bauhins. In several the annotations and comments exceed the Dioscoridean text and have much new botany. Nonetheless it seems that a considerable part of all new botanical matter published in the sixteenth and part of the seventeenth centuries consisted largely of annotations on the texts of Dioscorides.

Numerous herbals published from 1473 onwards were directly or indirectly based on Dioscoridean manuscripts. From 1478 there were many Latin editions. A Greek version was published at Venice in 1499, and reprinted in 1518, 1523 and 1529. Between 1555 and 1752 there were at least twelve Spanish editions; and as many in Italian from 1542. French editions appeared from 1553; and German editions from 1546. Some copies of the work appear decadent, with a loss of faithfulness to the earlier text; certain later editions exhibit the freshness and accuracy of the *Codex Vindobonensis*, notably the illustrated volume by Mattioli in 1544.

Pier Andrea Mattioli (1500 to 1577), a renowned botanist and physician, translated *De Materia Medica* into vernacular Italian as *Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cinque ...*, Venice 1544. An illustrated edition in Latin followed: *Commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis de medica materia*, Venice 1554. In this imposing plant encyclopaedia Mattioli identified Dioscorides' plants and added 562 woodcut illustrations. Mattioli experimented on prisoners to determine the lethal thresholds of various poisonous plants, ensuring the medical popularity of his books. Besides the Italian editions the work appeared in Latin, Bohemian, French, and German. Mattioli wrote other books but his commentaries on Dioscorides (said to run to forty editions) are considered his most important work, leading to his appointment to the Imperial Court as physician to Archduke Ferdinand I, and later to the Emperor Maximilian II. Mattioli, obsessed with Dioscorides, set out to be the supreme authority on his idol, tolerating neither rivals nor corrections. He wielded

immense influence throughout Europe. Any physician or naturalist daring to disagree with him was abused. Both Amatus Lusitanus and Luigi Anguillara lost their posts, the former being hounded by the Inquisition. Konrad Gesner, Marant and Wieland were rebuked. Over the years Mattioli's commentaries overwhelmed *De Materia Medica* — for example on *acorus* (*Iris pseudacorus*) Dioscorides wrote seven lines, and Mattioli 140 lines. Forty years later a physician at Nuremberg, Johann Camerarius II (1534 to 1598), re-edited and enlarged Mattioli's work as *De plantis epitome ...*, Frankfurt 1586, replacing the illustrations with superior woodcuts.

In the time of Queen Elizabeth I the pharmacopoeia rested on the unquestioned authority of the ancient physician Dioscorides. Even in the middle of the seventeenth century, John Goodyer (1592 to 1644) thought it worthwhile to make the first English translation of the whole work. This translation, written out in Goodyer's small and careful handwriting, filled four and a half thousand pages, taking three years to complete. John Sibthorp (1758 to 1796) used Goodyer's English *Codex* for his *Flora Graeca* (1806-1840)⁸; and Gunther's edition of Goodyer's translation was printed in 1934⁹, and reprinted in 1959. This is the only English edition, apart from the present version in contemporary English by Tess Anne Osbaldeston. In the late eighteenth century John Sibthorp came to Vienna with John Hawkins to study the *Codex Vindobonensis*. He met the talented Austrian artist Ferdinand Bauer through the von Jacquins, and together they made a Grand Tour of the Levant — including Crete, through the Aegean to Smyrna (Izmir), Constantinople, inland to Belgrade, as well as Cyprus and Greece — to find Dioscorides' medicinal plants. Their efforts resulted in the magnificent *Flora Graeca*, uncompleted for fifty two years, and then only with the help of Sir John Edward Smith, Robert

- 8 Sibthorp, John and Smith, James E. *Florae graecae Prodrömus: sive plantarum omnium enumeratio, quas in provinciis aut insulis Graeciae invenit Johannes Sibthorp ... Characteres et synonyma omnium cum annotationibus elaboravit Jacobus Edvardus Smith. Also Flora graeca: sive plantarum rariorum historia, quas in provinciis aut insulis Graeciae legit, investigavit et depingi curavit Johannes Sibthorp. Hic illic etiam insertae supaulculae species, quas vir idem clarissimus, Graeciam verso navigans, in itinere praesertim apud Italiam et Siciliam, it venerit. [10 volumes].* London, 1806-1840.
- 9 *The Greek herbal of Dioscorides, illustrated by a Byzantine AD512.* Englished by John Goodyer AD1655. John Goodyer, RT Gunther editors, Oxford, 1934.

Brown, John Lindley and the Sowerbys. Thus eighteen hundred years after compiling *De Materia Medica*, Dioscorides' medical work led to the publication of one of England's most sumptuous works on botany, '*perhaps one of the most magnificent floras ever produced*', according to Martyn Rix in *The Art of the Plant World*¹⁰. A fairly comprehensive list of printed versions of *De Materia Medica* is given elsewhere in this volume, together with works based on, or derived from it.

THE ASSESSMENTS

Julius von Sachs virtually ignored Dioscorides' contribution to botany in his authoritative *History of Botany 1530-1860*. In the wide-ranging *Guide to the Literature of Botany* Benjamin Daydon Jackson accuses Dioscorides of causing endless discussion and confusion among his followers, contending his meagre plant descriptions cannot be dignified by that term — '*his various treatises formed the staple of the discourses and wranglings of the early botanists of the Renaissance*'¹¹ until the appearance of Sibthorp's *Flora of Greece*. This '*contention was probably caused by the extreme meagreness of the original descriptions ... so that the fancy of each succeeding writer had abundant scope in endeavouring to fit, and to persuade others that he had fitted, plants of Northern Europe to accounts written in the Mediterranean region*'¹². Jackson does not mention Dioscorides' profound historical influence.

For fifteen hundred years *De Materia Medica* was widely read and reproduced as copies, translations, excerpts, and paraphrases in Arabic, Greek and Latin. Claus Nissen in *Herbals of five centuries, L'Art Ancien*, Zurich 1958 is more generous: '*It owes its universal acceptance to the exemplary accuracy and scientific scrupulousness with which all available data concerning the appearance and occurrence of drugs, their preparation, preservation, indication, and dosage have been collected and discussed, as well as to its comprehensiveness which takes account of all remedies, from the three kingdoms of nature, that*

10 Rix, Martyn. *The art of the plant world*, The Overlook Press, Woodstock, New York 1981. p97.

11 Jackson, Benjamin Daydon. *Guide to the literature of botany*, Hafner Publishing Company, New York, 1964 facsimile of 1881 edition.pxxvii.

12 *ibid.* pxxviii.

were then known throughout the Mediterranean region'¹³. Furthermore he says, 'There is no doubt that, besides chemistry, pharmacognosy and, especially, pharmacobotanics constitute a glorious chapter in the history of Islamic learning, for the ancient legacy in this field was not only preserved but independently augmented and developed. It was particularly Dioskorides' *Materia Medica* which enjoyed such high esteem that it was likened to the Koran in a manner almost blasphemous to Muslim eyes'¹⁴. It was the final authority on pharmacy in Turkey and Spain until the nineteenth century.

In the first half of the twelfth century Matthaeus Platearius of the medical school at Salerno wrote *Circa Instans*, an alphabetic listing and textbook of simples based on *Dioscorides Vulgaris*, containing the appearance, manufacture, and applications of drugs. It achieved wide recognition, being among the first herbals printed in 1488. Ernst Meyer¹⁵ placed it on a par with Pliny and Dioscorides, while George Sarton¹⁶ saw it as a great improvement over *De Materia Medica* and other herbal writings.

De Materia Medica impeded botanical thought, although not for its contents — doctrinaire usage stifled continuing investigation. Dioscorides cannot be considered an original thinker, nor did he engage in primary research. His work is a compendium of known medicinal plants of the Roman Empire, with some new introductions, and certain misidentifications. Many of his plant names are still in use, although not necessarily for the same plants, as we show in this new volume. His descriptions were sometimes brief, often accurate, including distribution and other information. We may regard him as a founder of botanical science. Thomas Johnson, an outstanding figure among British herbalist/botanists of the sixteenth century, friend and close collaborator of John Goodyer, considered *De Materia Medica* the foundation and basis of all that followed in the field. The *Rinascimento*, or Renaissance,

13 Nissen, Claus. *Herbals of five centuries*, L'Art Ancien, Zurich, Robert Wolfe, Munich and Weiss-Hesse, Olten, 1958. p10.

14 *ibid.* p18-19.

15 Anderson, Frank J. *An illustrated history of the herbals*, Columbia University Press, New York 1912. Reprint 1977, paperback 1997. p49.

16 *ibid.*

revived interest in knowledge and learning, first in Italy in the mid-fifteenth century, spreading northwards some five decades later. Many botanists and herbalists of the sixteenth century based their texts on those of the ancient Greeks, often referring to Pedanios Dioscorides.

His medicinal plants formed the basis of modern botany, establishing the link between botany and medicine, and giving rise to the herbal as we know it; to physic gardens; to the careers of men such as Linnaeus; and latterly, to ethnobotany. It was the medieval physician's duty to fear God and know his Dioscorides, and modern pharmacology stems from his attempts to systematize medicinal knowledge. We even owe the term 'botany' to Dioscorides, who used the Greek term *botane*, meaning herb. The most influential English herbal, Gerard's *The Herball or generall historie of plantes*, frequently mentions Dioscorides, and the introduction 'To the ... Readers' states 'From whence there spring floures not onely to adorne the garlands of the Muses, ... but also such fruit as learned Dioscorides long travelled for'¹⁷. The illustrated title page of the *Herball*'s second edition in 1633 shows Dioscorides and Theophrastus as the pillars of healing knowledge. This iconic tradition continues on the title pages of Charles de L'Ecluse's *Rariorum Plantarum Historia* of 1601, and his *Curae posteriores* of 1611; Rembert Dodoens' *Stirpium Historiae Pemptades Sex* of 1616; Jean Bauhin and Jean Henri Cherlier's *Historia Plantarum Universalis* of 1650-1651; and Giorgio Dalla Torre's *Dryandum, Amadryandum Cloridisque Triumphus* of 1685; as well as the document dated 1 July 1737 in which the Royal College of Surgeons commended Elizabeth Blackwell's *A curious herbal*.

Two and a half centuries before Sibthorp, Dr Johann von Cube, a German physician, travelled to the East to find the plants of Dioscorides and other masters. In 1485 he published *Hortus Sanitatus*, one of the earliest printed herbals. Valerius Cordus (1515 to 1544) travelled through Italy and Germany seeking plants in their natural habitat that the Classical authors, particularly Dioscorides, had described. Cordus lectured on plants at the University of Wittenberg; *Adnotationes ad Dioscorides* was published

17 Gerarde, John. *The Herball or Generall historie of plantes*, London, 1597. p4.

from student notes some years after his early death. Cordus' careful observations provided accurate plant descriptions. The scientist Luigi Anguillara (1512 to 1570) travelled through Italy, Greece, the Balkans, and Central Europe on a similar quest. A professor at the University of Padua, he became director of its botanic garden, the first in the world. Similarly, Leonhardt Rauwolf, who died in 1596, travelled from Augsburg to the Levant '*chiefly to gain a clear and distinct knowledge of those delicate herbs described by Theophrastus, Dioscorides, Avicenna et al, by viewing them in their proper and native places and to encourage the apothecaries to procure the right sorts for their shops*'¹⁸. Before Gerard's time, William Turner, an influential English theologian and physician, published his herbals in 1538 and 1548, and wrote of his famous botany teacher Luca Ghini of Bologna, '*Lucas Gynus the reader of Dioscorides in bonomy, my maister*'¹⁹. Ghini lectured on Dioscorides for twenty-eight years. Joseph Pitton de Tournefort (1656 to 1708), a Frenchman, and one of the earliest systematic (classification) botanists, identified many of Dioscorides' plants during travels in Asia Minor.

Frans A Stafleu²⁰ commented that Carl Linnaeus, '*the Prince of botanists*'²¹, was the object of an hero-worship previously unknown in botany, with the possible exception of Dioscorides. In Linnaeus' concise history of botany, *Bibliotheca botanica*²², he names Theophrastus, Pliny and Dioscorides among outstanding phytologists of all ages, with no others until the fifteenth century. The famous Dutch botanist Johannes Burman (1707 to 1779) was internationally so highly regarded he received the cognomen *Dioscorides III* from the *Leopoldina*, the German academy of sciences. In 1703 Charles Plumier dedicated the edible yam genus with its six hundred species to Dioscorides, naming it *dioscorea*. A fitting tribute, since a number of *dioscorea* species yield diosgenin, a precursor of progesterone, valuable for modern drugs such as oral contraceptives and cortisone.

Sir Arthur Hill, Director of the Royal Botanic Gardens at Kew, described a visit to Mount Athos in 1934: '*The*

18 Coats, Alice M. *The Quest for Plants*, London, 1969. p13.

19 Britten, J., Jackson, BD., Stearn, WT. *William Turner*, The Ray Society, 1965. p7.

20 Stafleu, Frans A. *Linnaeus and the Linnaeans*, Utrecht 1971. p3.

21 van Royen, Adriaan. *Florae Leydensis Prodomus*, 1740. Preface p16.

22 Stafleu, Frans A. *ibid.* p35.

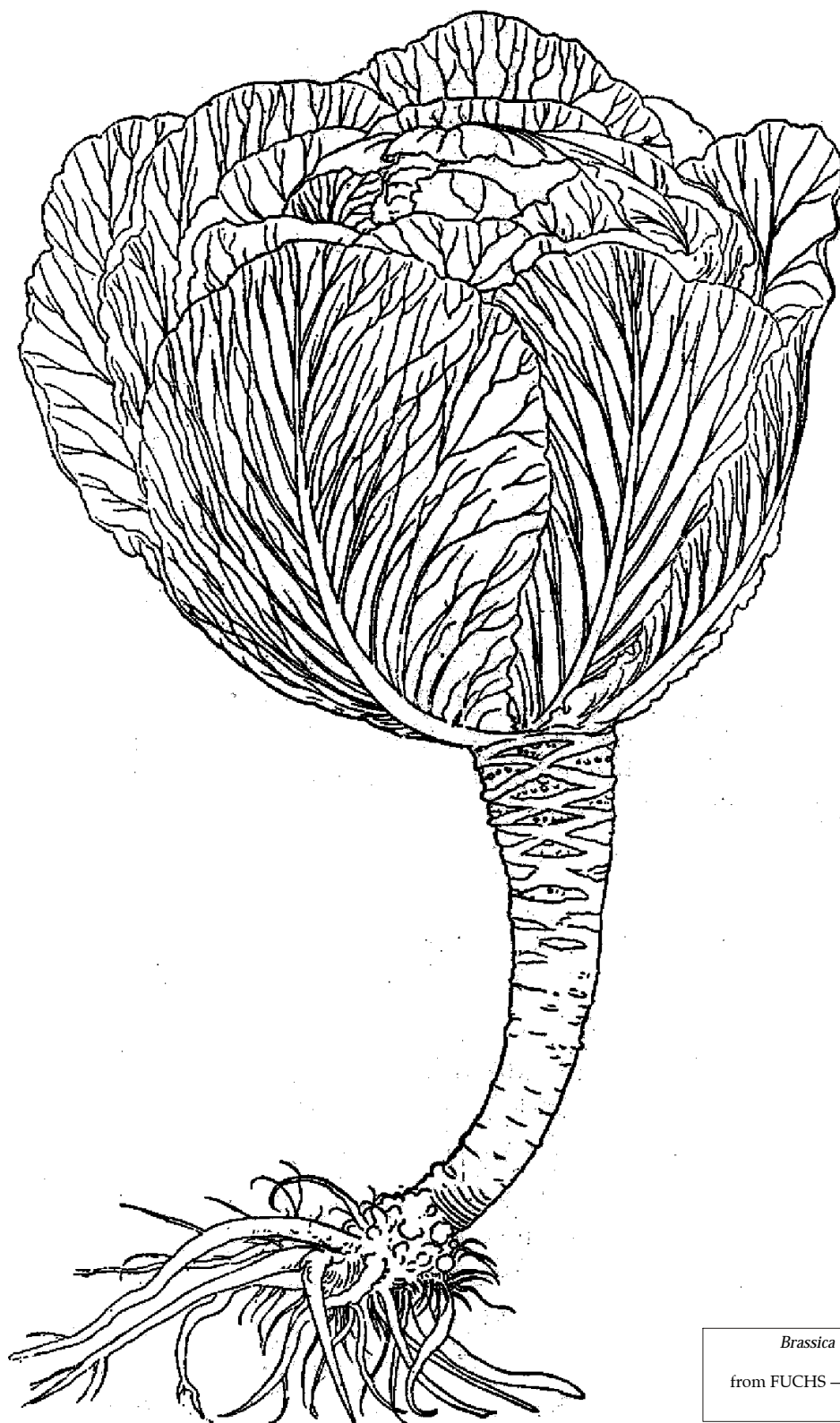
*official botanist monk ... was a remarkable old man with an extensive knowledge of plants and their properties ... he travelled very quickly, usually on foot, and sometimes on a mule, carrying his flora with him in a large black bulky bag ... his flora was nothing less than four manuscript volumes of Dioscorides, which apparently he himself had copied out. This flora he invariably used for determining any plant which he could not name at sight, and he could find his way in his books — and identify his plants to his own satisfaction — with remarkable rapidity*²³. This indicates the powerful influence of *De Materia Medica* up to the twentieth century.

The great American botanical historian Edward Lee Greene in *Landmarks of Botanical History* offers a fitting tribute to Dioscorides: *'If to have written the most practically serviceable book of botany that the world of learning knew of during sixteen centuries were the best title to botanical greatness, to Dioscorides would readily be conceded the absolute supremacy over all other botanists, not only of antiquity but of all time'*²⁴.

In *Historia rei herbariae*, 1807-1808, volume 1, Kurt Polycarp Joachim Sprengel wrote: *'During more than sixteen centuries, he was looked up to as the sole authority, so that everything botanical began with him. Everyone who undertook the study of botany or the identification of medicines swore by his words. Even as late as the beginning of the seventeenth century both the academic and the private study of botany may almost be said to have begun and ended with the text of Dioscorides'*²⁵.

History remains the arbiter of the duration and value of Dioscorides' work.

-
- 23 Hill, Arthur William. Preface by Sir Arthur Hill to: Turrill, WB, 'Contribution to the botany of Athos Peninsula', in *Bulletin of Miscellaneous Information*, Kew, pp197-8, 1937.
24 Greene, Edward Lee, edited by Frank N Egerton. *Landmarks of botanical history*, 2 volumes, Stanford University Press, Stanford 1983. pp218-219.
25 Sprengel, Kurt Polycarp Joachim. *Historia rei herbariae*, 2 vols, Sumtibus Tabernae Librariae et Artium, Amsteldami 1807-1808. pp149-151.



Brassica

from FUCHS — 1542



Caryophyllata
- *Geum urbanum*

from BRUNFELS — 1540

Benedicten wurzel.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Our sincere appreciation is accorded firstly to the scholars who shared a fascination with Dioscorides through the centuries. We were able to access many of these works but many others, beyond our reach, are mentioned in the Bibliography for their interest to other 'seekers'. Of special value to our explorations, we make note of the following:

AK Bedevian, *Illustrated polyglottic dictionary of plant names*.

DJ Mabberley, *The plant book*.

Thomas Sprague, journal articles on the herbals of Brunfels and Fuchs, and on Ruellius' translation of Dioscorides.

Wilfred Blunt and Sandra Raphael, *The Art of Botanical Illustration*.

Wilfred Blunt, *The Illustrated Herbal*.

Henri Baillon, *Histoire des plantes*.

Loudon, John Claudius. *Encyclopaedia of plants*.

Georg Pritzel, *Thesaurus literaturae botanicae*.

Klaus Nissen, *Die botanische buchillustration*, and *Herbals of five centuries*.

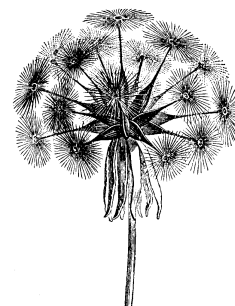
Charles Singer, *The herbal in antiquity*.

We would also like to express our appreciation to the staff at the Herbarium Library of the Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa, especially to Reneé Reddy and Donald McCallum, as well as to the staff at the Johannesburg Public Library, especially Lolly Brower.

And thank you to Ian Murdoch, Copyright Attorney.

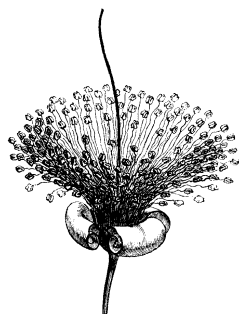
Tess Anne Osbaldeston and Robert P Wood

Johannesburg, 2000.



Lactuca virosa [seed head]

after FAGUET — 1880



Acacia catechu
after THIEBAULT — 1872

THE BOTANICAL ILLUSTRATIONS

This version of Dioscorides is richly illustrated with pictures of plants and natural history objects, primarily woodcuts from the 16th and 19th centuries, and copper engravings or lithographs from the 19th century. We know very little of the artists who made the illustrations reproduced here. For example, in Engler's voluminous writings most paintings by Joseph Pohl are unsigned, thus preventing accurate attribution. Some information about the artists represented herein, with the context in which they worked, is given below.

MATERIALS & METHODS

Multiple images for early printed books were woodcuts, a relief process, usually a black line drawing of the original picture on a wood block, the unwanted background between the drawn lines was cut away with a sharp knife to prevent contact with the ink roller. The design is in relief, the printer's ink is deposited on the raised surface, and transferred by pressure onto paper. The image is drawn in reverse as with most forms of printing. In wood engraving, a refinement of the woodcut, the engraver uses a burin, a fine steel cutting tool, obtaining a multitude of fine lines to give subtle gradations simulating grey tones. The crafter usually cuts on the end grain of hard woods to permit a predominance of white lines. Lithography is a planographic or surface process utilising drawing upon stone. The drawing is made with greasy ink or chalk on a particular kind of limestone, porous to both grease and water. Once the drawing is 'fixed', the stone is damped with water and an ink roller passed over it. This 'inks' the stone wherever the drawing has been made and leaves no mark on the rest of the stone. Paper is now passed over the stone through a scraper press. Lithography permits subtle gradations of tone, speedily and economically. Other printing techniques traditionally used for botanical illustrations include intaglio printing

— such as copper engraving, mezzotint, stipple engraving, aquatint, and soft ground etching — full or partial colour printing, chromolithography, and a variety of technique modifications. Modern printing methods using photographic, electronic, and digital processes offer further possibilities.

THE ILLUSTRATORS

Botanical illustrators originally documented plants for medicinal purposes. These early scientific drawings of plants assisted the searcher after simples ie. species of herbs. Illustrations in the magnificent sixth-century manuscript herbal *Codex Vindobonensis*²⁶ exhibit a standard of excellence unusual in its day, and not exceeded for nearly a millenium. During this 'dreary' millenium most manuscripts were not illustrated, or included pen drawings copied repeatedly by scribes with no artistic skills. Early printed herbals copied these indifferent plant outlines.

Realistic plant drawings appeared towards the end of the fourteenth century, Albrecht Durer and Leonardo da Vinci being the best-known artists. *Herbarius zu Teutsch* (the German Herbarius) 1485 was the first printed herbal with plant drawings showing greater freedom and realism. Next in significance is Otto Brunfels' *Herbarum vivae eicones* (living portraits of plants), 3 volumes 1530-1536, with illustrations by Hans Weiditz (1488 to 1534) a pupil of Albrecht Durer — the drawings transferred to woodcuts by excellent engravers. Brunfels paid tribute to the artist at the beginning of the first volume, but dismissed the illustrations as dead lines inferior to his own truthful text descriptions. Weiditz drew actual plants with scientific correctness, including blemishes and deformities in great detail. The figures seem drawn in pen, with fine, deep strokes. According to Wilfred Blunt '*His work must ever remain the high-water mark of woodcutting employed in the service of botanical illustration*'²⁷. From 1522 Strassburg publishers Schott, Knoblauch, Kopfel and Beck used professional

26 In the Imperial Library in Vienna (now the *Bibliothek Nationale*).

27 Blunt, Wilfrid with the assistance of William T Stearn. *The art of botanical illustration, number 14, The New Naturalist, A survey of British natural history*, Collins, London. 1971 reprint of 1950 edition. p47.

illustrators, including Weiditz, mainly for botanical and zoological works. Weiditz' skills were in great demand, illustrating numerous books including *Albertus Magnus, Wunderbar naturliche wirckungen* 1531, and Konrad von Megenberg's *Puch der Natur* 1536. These plates were pirated by Frankfurt publisher Christian Egenolph for herbals edited by Eucharius d J Rossllin (and later Theodoric Dorsten), and published as *Kreutterbuch* 1533 with later editions, titles and translations. From 1562 copies of these woodcuts appeared in the journal published by Egenolph, *Plantarum arborum fruticum et herbarum effigies*. Some four hundred years after they were drawn, about seventy original pen drawings by Weiditz, painted in watercolours, were discovered in the herbarium of Felix Platter in Berne. It was noted that the woodcuts' variable lines reflected the nervous energy of Weiditz's artistry, and that the engraver of the woodblocks had taken some liberties in copying, mainly to fit larger drawings on to the printed page, and deleting details of flowers and seeds.

Soon thereafter Leonhart Fuchs (1501 to 1566) published *De historia stirpium* 1542, a splendid folio volume, the illustrations of far greater value than the text. Unusually, credit is given to the artists — Albrecht Meyer who drew the plants according to Fuchs' rigorous instructions, Heinrich Fullmaurer who transferred the drawings to wood blocks, and Veit Rudolf Speckle who cut the wood blocks. The plates dazzle with crisp, white paper, fine printing and layout, and elegant designs. With hundreds of full-page illustrations of plants, it is the earliest monumental flower-book. In the preface Fuchs writes about the illustrations: '*As far as concerns the pictures themselves, each of which is positively delineated according to the features and likeness of the living plants, we have taken peculiar care that they should be most perfect, and, moreover, we have devoted the greatest diligence to secure that every plant should be depicted with its own roots, stalks, leaves, flowers, seeds and fruits. ... and we have not allowed the craftsmen so to indulge their whims as to cause the drawings not to correspond accurately to the truth*'²⁸. Speckle, '*by far the best engraver of*

28 Fuchs, Leonhard. *De Historia Stirpium* 1542, preface, quoted by Gill Saunders in 'Picturing Plants, an analytical history of botanical illustration', Zwemmer in association with the Victoria and Albert Museum, 1995, London.

*Strasbourg*²⁹, had a line often rigid and wiry, suitable for subsequent watercolour wash. Fuchs' artists idealized the plants, showing flowering and fruiting stages simultaneously, with life-sized plants including roots when possible, but with less detail, achieving unmatched clarity of line reproduction. The plates were copied or adapted by many later herbal writers including John Gerard, Tabernaemontanus, Dodoens, Bock, Turner, Lyte and Schinz, to the chagrin of Fuchs who saw his fine work used without acknowledgement, and mostly as inferior copies. Many scholars consider these the finest botanical woodcuts, though some prefer the sharp figures of Weiditz. Meyer's flowers are delicate, Weiditz' are bold; Meyer had a clinical perception, Weiditz approached individual plants with appreciation; Meyer was limited by Fuchs' insistence on precision without artistic expression and feeling. Perhaps that is why his illustrations were used for more than 200 years.

Although not new, copperplate etching was only employed for botanical illustration towards the end of the sixteenth century. Eventually this and other techniques replaced the use of woodblocks. However, wood-engraving flourished again for a while in the nineteenth century. Thomas Bewick (1753 to 1828) led this revival, using skills learnt as a copper engraver. He substituted hard boxwood for soft wood, engraving on the end grain of the wood. Perfecting this technique enabled the use of wood engraving for detailed illustrations, often made from photographs. Examples are found in Baillon's *Histoire des plantes* 1866-1895, and Anton Kerner von Marilaun's *Pflanzenleben* 1887-1891. *Pflanzenleben* contained some of the last of the fine woodcuts in botanical illustration. Continental engravers were as skilful as the British. The technical brilliance of these later wood engravings restored the technique to the status of an art, thus it avoided competing with photographic tone reproduction.

The Frenchman, Auguste Faguet (1841 to 1886), a prolific illustrator of the late nineteenth century, produced delicate botanical wood engravings of great accuracy. These drawings indicate true perspective, the

29 *ibid.* Blunt, p51

careful craftsmanship making distant elements recede. He illustrated the extensive set of Henri Ernest Baillon's *Histoire des plantes* 1866-1895, including its many editions. Faguet's other work for Baillon included *Recherches ... des coniferes* 1860; *Dictionnaire de botanique* 1876-1892; 1186 woodcuts in *Traite de botanique medicale phanerogamique* 1883-1884; 370 woodcuts in *Traite de botanique medicale cryptogamique* 1889; *Loganiacees* 1856; and *Bignoniacees* 1864. Henri Faguet's talent also benefited Edouard Bureau's *Monographie des bignoniacee* 1864; Alfred Grandidier's monumental *Histoire physique, naturelle et politique de Madagascar* 1875; and *Histoire naturelle des plantes* 1886-1903. Among other artists Faguet also worked on a periodical, *L'Horticulteur Francais, journal des amateurs et des interets horticoles* 1851-1872. These fine woodcuts were superseded by renewed general use of metal printing plates for botanical illustrations.

Thiebault assisted Faguet in illustrating Henri Baillon's *Histoire des plantes* 1866-1895. He also contributed engraved text figures to Dujardin-Beaumetz & Egasse's *Les plantes medicinales indigenes ex exotique* 1889, and his drawings appeared in *The Floral Register*, a periodical published from 1825 to 1851.

In *Pflanzenleben* 1887-1891 Anton Joseph Ritter Kerner von Marilaun (1831 to 1898) used a number of Austrian and German artists, their work interpreted as wood-engravings. This important two-volume work spawned several editions, including translations into English, Russian, Italian and Dutch. We know little of these artists, among whom are Adele von Kerner, Ernst Heyn (1841 to 1894), F Tegetmeyer, Hermann von Königsbrunn (1823 to 1907), Eugen von Ransonnet (1838 to ?), Ignaz Seelos (1827 to 1902), Joseph Selleny (1824 to 1875), K Springer, S Teuchmann, and Olof Winkler (1843 to 1895). Olof Winkler and Ernst Heyn assisted with the preparation of lithographs from illustrations (and chromolithographs from paintings) by Joseph Selleny and others. Anton Kerner von Marilaun illustrated his own *Monographia Pulmoniarum* 1878. Ernst Heyn illustrated Emil Adolf Rossmassler's *Der Wald* 1863, producing 117 copper engravings. Hermann von Königsbrunn illustrated Franz Xaver Unger's *Wissenschaftliche ergebnisse einer reise in Griechenland* 1862. Ignaz Seelos made the lithographs and Joseph Selleny the frontispiece for Johann Joseph Peyritsch's *Aroideae*

Maximilianae 1879. German professor Heinrich Moritz Willkomm (1821 to 1895), specialised in the botany of south-western Europe. He often illustrated his own works, and his coloured drawings are mainly of unusual plants from Spain, Portugal, and the Balearic Islands. His many publications include *Recherches sur ... Globulariees* 1850; *Icones et descriptiones plantarum novarum* 1852-1862; as well as *Illustrationes florae Hispaniae* 1881-1892 with coloured lithograph plates. AH Payne and A Eckstein occasionally provided him with illustrations.

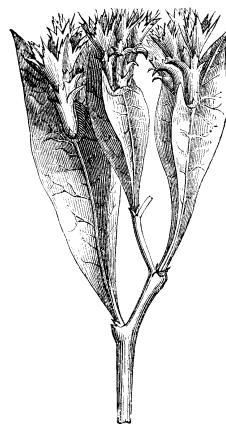
The well-travelled Otto Warburg (1859 to 1938), botanist and political activist, produced the richly illustrated *Die pflanzenwelt* 1913-1922, with figures by H Buffe, H Eichhorn, M Gurke, U Grimme amongst others, including some coloured plates. Warburg's extensive work emerged from his travels in south-eastern Asia, Oceania, Australia and southern Africa.

Heinrich Gustaf Adolf Engler (1844 to 1930) was the most prolific German botanical taxonomist. He published ambitiously and enthusiastically, using a number of artists to illustrate his works, including Joseph Pohl, an artist with apprenticeship as a wood-engraver. Engler noticed Pohl's talent very early, starting a collaboration of almost forty years. Amongst his prodigious output Josef Pohl (1864 to 1939) drew over 33,000 items in 6,000 figures for Engler's *Die natürlichen pflanzenfamilien* 1887-1914. His plants are finely and accurately executed, but without flair. This work is of particular value because many new plants were described for the first time. The drawings are plain but complement the lengthy Latin descriptions in this monumental production. The illustrations take on particular significance because many of the actual plants, delineated so carefully, were destroyed in the bombing of the Berlin Herbarium. Pohl illustrated other major works by Engler, including *Das pflanzenreich* 1900-1953; *Die pflanzenwelt Afrikas* 1908-1910; *Monographien afrikanischer pflanzenfamilien* 1898-1904; and most of the illustrations for the periodical *Engler's Botanische jahrbucher* 1881 *et seq.* Assisted by Gottfried Keller (1873 to 1945) and Karoly Rezso Soo von Bere (1903 to 1980), Pohl illustrated Friedrich Richard Rudolf Schlechter's *Monographie und iconographie der orchideen* 1928-1942; and Karl Moritz Schumann's *Bluhende kakteen* (*Iconographia cactacearum*)

1900-1921; and was one of many artists contributing (i.e. the orchid illustrations) to Carl Friedrich Philipp von Martius' magnificent *Flora Brasiliensis* 1840-1906. Vogelmeier and Henri Bocquillon also contributed some drawings to Engler's publications.

Jean Emmanuel Maurice le Maout illustrated his *Atlas elementaire de botanique* 1846; as well as *Lecons elementaire de botanique* 1844, including later editions. With Joseph Decaisne he wrote *Flore elementaire des jardins et des champs* 1855, translated by Mrs Hooker as *General system of botany* 1876. With P Bernard and L Couilhac, Maout's first book was published as *Le jardin des plantes* 1842-1843.

Botanical art highlights two opposing needs — revealing the true physical character of a plant; and the illustrator's response to the beauty of the subject. Each artist balances the conflict of art versus science. Most botanical publications require large numbers of illustrations, demanding speed as well as accuracy, and a working knowledge of current printing technology. The illustrations selected for this volume appeal both scientifically and descriptively, while incorporating a decidedly decorative quality. They also had to survive the transition to digital format.



Statice thouini

after FAGUET — 1892

PRINTED BOOKS

A chronological list of printed books copying, based upon, annotating, discussing, amplifying, or extending the manuscripts of the *De Materia Medica* of Pedanios Dioscorides

Date of publication and language/s	Title	Contributors, Authors, Editors, Illustrators, Publishers [Place of Publication]	Pritzel and other Refer-ences
1473 Latin (1475)	<i>Liber Serapionis aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus.</i>	Serapion [Mediolani]	1.8616
1478 Latin	<i>(Folium 1a:) Notadum q; libri diascorides dicti duplex rperit ordinatio cum eodum tamen ephemio omnio. Explic dyascorides que petrus paduanesis legendo corexit et exponendo q vtiliora sut I luce; deduxit.</i>	Petrus Paduanesis [Colle, near Siena]	1.2299
1479 Latin	<i>Liber Serapionis aggregatus in medicinis simplicibus.</i>	Joannes Serapion 2nd ed [Venetijs]	4.1
1499 Greek	ΠΕΔΑΚΙΟΥ ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΟΥ. <i>Textus Dioscoridis, textus et scholia Nicandri.</i>	Aldus Manutius [Venetijs]	1.2291
1514 Latin	<i>Dyoscoridis exactissimi indagatoris fidelissimiq; scriptoris virtutu simpliciū medicinarū Liber. Ccccccxcvij continens capitula: cum nonnullis additionibus Petri paduanesis in margine libri notatis.</i>	Petrus Paduanensis [Lugduni]	1.2300
1516 Latin	<i>Joannis Baptitae Egnatii Veneti in Dioscoridem ab Hermolao Barbaro tralatua annotamenta, quibus morborum et remediorum vocabula obscuriora in usum etiam mediocriter eruditorum explicantur.</i>	Hermolao Barbaro, J Egnatii [Venetijs]	1.2301, 2, 4.28
1516 Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinque; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio [Parrhisiorm]	1.2302
1516 Latin	<i>Corollarii in Dioscoridem libri quinque non ante impressi. Impr. cum Johannis Baptistae Egnatii in Dioscoridem annotamentis.</i>	Ermolao Baptista, J B Egnatii [Venetijs]	1.0407, 3
1518 Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridae Anazarbei de medica materia libri sex, interprete Marcello Vergilio, secretario Florentino, cum ejutdem annotationibus, nuperque diligentissime excusi.</i>	Marcello Vergilio [Florentiae]	1.2303, 3
1518 Greek	ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΗΣ. A foll. 223 ordo numerorum turbatus est, ideoque folium ultimum 235 falso numeratum est.	Saracenus, Asulanus, Roscio [Venetijs]	1.2292, 3
1523 Greek	ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΗΣ. A foll. 223 ordo numerorum turbatus est, ideoque folium ultimum 235 falso numeratum est.	Saracenus, Asulanus, Roscio [Venetijs]	1.2292
1523/8 Latin & Greek	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medica materia libri sex a Marcello Virgilio (Vergilio), secretario Florentino, latinitate donati, cum ejusdem commentationibus, nuper quam diligentissime ex secunda interpretis recognitione excusi.</i>	Marcello Virgilio [Florentiae]	1.2305, 3

PRINTED BOOKS

1526	Latin	<i>Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio [Bononiae]	1.2306, 3
1527	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 2nd ed [Venetiis]	3
1529	Latin	<i>P. Dioscoridae Pharmacorum simplicium reique medicae libri VIII. Jo. Ruellio interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio [Argentorata]	1.2304, 3
1529	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 2nd ed [Argentorati]	1.2302
1529	Greek	<i>ΔΙΟΣΚΟΡΙΔΗΣ. Paucis emendatis ex editione anni 1518 repetita est. Nullum vestigium est, editorem Janum Cornarium codicibus usum fuisse.</i>	Janum Cornarium [Basileae]	1.2293, 3
1529	Greek	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridae Anazarbei de medica materia libri V de letalibus venenis, eorumque precautione et curatione liber unus, interprete Marcello Vergilio, Secretario Florentino.</i>	Marcello Vergilio [Coloniae]	1.2294, 3
1530	Latin	<i>Corollarii in Dioscoridem libri quinque non ante impressi. Impr. cum Johannis Baptistae Egnatii in Dioscoridem annotamentis.</i>	Ermolao Barbaro, J B Egnatii [Coloniae]	1.0407, 2
1530-6	Latin	<i>Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et arteificio effigiatae, una cum effectibus earundem in gratiam veteris illius et jamjam renascentis herbariae medicinae, per Oth. Brunf.</i>	Otto Brunfels, Schottum, Largi [Argentorati]	1.1283, 2, 3, 4.42, 5.30
1531	Latin	<i>Insignium medicorum Joan. Serapionis Arabis de simplicibus medicinis opus praeclarum et ingens. Averrois Arabis de eiodem liber eximius. Rasis filii Zachariae de eisdem opusculum perutile.</i>	Serapion [Argentorati]	1.8616
1532	Latin	<i>Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 2nd ed [Basiliae]	1.2306
1532	German	<i>Contrafyt kreuterbuch nach rechter vollkommener art. und beschreibungen der alten bestberumpten artzt, vormal in Teutscher sprach, der massen nye gesehen noch in truck ausgangen. Sampt einer gemeynen inleytung der kreuter urhab. Erkantnuss, brauch, lob und herrlichheit.</i>	Otto Brunfels [Strassburg]	1.1283, 3, 4.43
1532	German	<i>Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et arteificio effigiatae, una cum effectibus earundem in gratiam veteris illius et jamjam renascentis herbariae medicinae, per Oth. Brunf.</i>	Otto Brunfels [Strassburg]	1.1283, 3, 4.43
1533	Latin	<i>Annotatiunculae aliquot Cornelii Petri Leydensis in quatuor libros Dioscoridis Anazarbei.</i>	Cornelis Petri [Antwerpiae]	1.7091
1534	Latin	<i>Stirpium differentiae ex Dioscoride secundum locos communes, opus ad ipsarum plantarum cognitionem admodum conducibile.</i>	Benedict Textor [Parisiis]	1.9174
1536	Latin	<i>Index Dioscoridis. Ejusdem historiales campi cum expositione Joannis Roderici Castelli albi Lusitani (Amati Lusitani).</i>	Lusitanus (JR de Castelbranco) [Antwerpiae]	1.123, 2
1537	Latin	<i>Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 3rd ed [Parisiis]	1.2306, 3
1537	German	<i>Contrafyt kreuterbuch nach rechter vollkommener art. und beschreibungen der alten bestberumpten artzt, vormal in Teutscher sprach, der massen nye gesehen noch in truck ausgangen. Sampt einer gemeynen inleytung der kreuter urhab. Erkantnuss, brauch, lob und herrlichheit.</i>	Otto Brunfels 2nd ed [Strassburg]	1.1283

1537	Latin	<i>Stirpium differentiae ex Dioscoride secundum locos communes, opus ad ipsarum plantarum cognitionem admodum conducibile.</i>	Benedict Textor [Venetiis]	1.9174
1538	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinque; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 3rd ed [Venetiis]	1.2302, 3
1539	Latin	<i>Medicinae herbariae libri duo, quorum primus habet herbas hujus saeculi medicis communes cum veteribus, Dioscoride videlicet, Galeno, Oribasio, Paulo, Aetio, Plinio et horum similibus.</i>	Johann Agricola, Georg Paurle [Basileae]	1.71, 3
1539	German	<i>New Kreutterbuch von underscheydt, wurckung und namen der kreutter, so in teutschen landen wachsen. Auch derselbigen eygentlichem und wolgegrundetem Gebrauch in der Arznei zu behalten und zu furdern leibs gesuntheit fast nutz und trostlichem, vorab gemeynem verstand.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.864, 4.52
1541	Latin	<i>Historia plantarum et vires ex Dioscoride, Paulo Aegneta, Theophrasto, Plinio et recentioribus Graecis juxta elementorum ordinem.</i>	Konrad Gesner [Basileae]	1.3297
1541	Latin	<i>Historia plantarum et vires ex Dioscoride, Paulo Aegneta, Theophrasto, Plinio et recentioribus Graecis juxta elementorum ordinem.</i>	Konrad Gesner [Parisiis]	1.3297
1541	Latin	<i>Historia plantarum et vires ex Dioscoride, Paulo Aegneta, Theophrasto, Plinio et recentioribus Graecis juxta elementorum ordinem.</i>	Konrad Gesner [Venetiis]	3
1542	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinque; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 4th ed [Basileae]	1.2302, 3, 6
1542	Italian	<i>Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus. Dioscoride fatto di greco italiano. Al cui fine sono apposte le sue tavole ordinate, con certe avvertenze, e trattati necessarj, per fa materia medesima. Per Curtio Trojano di Navo.</i>	C T di Navo, Longiano, Egineta [Venetia]	1.2315, 3
1542	Latin	<i>Editiones Ruelianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinque; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 4th ed [Basileae]	1.2306
1542	Latin	<i>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem artificiosius effectisset expressi.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Basileae]	1.3138, 2, 3, 4.59, 5.48
1542	Latin, Greek, German, French	<i>Catalogus plantarum latine, graece, gemanice et gallice. Namenbuch aller erdgewachsen, lateinisch, griechisch, teutsch und franzosisch. Una cum vulgaribus pharmacopolarum nominibus. Adjectae sunt etiam herbarum nomenclaturae variarum gentium, Dioscoridi adscriptae secundum literarum ordinem expositae.</i>	Konrad Gesner [Tiguri]	1.3298, 7
1543	Latin, Greek, German, French	<i>Catalogus plantarum latine, graece, gemanice et gallice. Namenbuch aller erdgewachsen, lateinisch, griechisch, teutsch und franzosisch. Una cum vulgaribus pharmacopolarum nominibus. Adjectae sunt etiam herbarum nomenclaturae variarum gentium, Dioscoridi adscriptae secundum literarum ordinem expositae. Cum Dioscoride Ryffi.</i>	Konrad Gesner [Francofurti]	1.3298, 7
1543	Flemish	<i>Den nieuwen herbarius, dat is, dboeck van den cruyden int welcke bescreven is niet alleen die gantse historie van de cruyden, maer oock gefigureert ende geconterfeyt.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Basel]	1.3139, 2, 3
1543	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinque; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 5th ed [Francofurti]	1.2302, 3
1543	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinque; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 6th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302, 3, 4.61, 5.50

PRINTED BOOKS

1543	Latin	<i>Editiones Ruelianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 5th ed [Lugduni]	1.2306
1543	German	<i>In Dioscoridis historiam plantarum certissima adaptatio, cum earundem iconum nomenclaturis graecis, latinis et germanicis. Der kreuter rechte wahrhaftige contrafactur, erkanntnuss und namen, kryechisch, lateinisch und deutsch, nach der Beschreibung Dioscoridis.</i>	Otto Brunfels [Argentorati]	1.1285, 4.60
1543	German	<i>New Kreuterbuch, in welchem nit allein die gantz histori das ist, namen, gestalt, statt und zeit der wachsung natur, kraft und wurckung des meysten theyls der kreuter so in teutschen und andern landen wachsen, rhit dem besten vleiss beschriben, sonder auch aller derselben wurtzel stengel bletter, blumen, samen, frucht und in summa die gantze gestalt allso artlich und kunstlich abgebildet und kontrafayt ist, das dessgleichen vormals nie gesehen noch an tag kommen.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Basell]	1.3139, 2, 3, 4.62, 6
1543	Latin	<i>In Dioscoridae Anazarbei de re medica libros e Marcello Virgilio versos scholia nova.</i>	J Lonitzer (Lonicerus) [Marpurgi]	1.5600
1543	Latin	<i>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem artificiosius effectiset expressi.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Parisiis]	3
1544	Italian	<i>Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cinque della historia et materia medicinale tradotti in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Mattioli Sanese Medico. Con amplissimi Discorsi, et commenti, et Dottissime annotationi et censure del medesimo interprete.</i>	Pietro Andrea Mattioli [Venetia]	1.2316, 3
1544	Latin	<i>Apologia, qua refellit maltiosas Gualtheri Ryffi, veteratoris pessimi, reprehensiones, quae ille Dioscoridi nuper ex Egenolphi officina prodeunti attexuit: obiterque quam multas, imo propemodum omnes herbarum imagines e suis de stirpium historia inscriptis commentariis idem suffuratus sit, ostendit.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs, Ryffi [Basileae]	1.3141
1544	Italian	<i>Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cinque della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo Sanese medico.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	1.5986, 3
1545	Latin	<i>Pedanii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri sex, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete. Singulis cum stirpium, tum animantium historiis, ad naturae aemulationem expressis imaginibus, seu vivis picturis, ultra millenarium numerum adjectis; non sine multiplici peregrinatione, sumptu maximo, studio atque diligentia singulari ex diversis regionibus conquisitis. Per Gualtherum H Ryff, Argentinum. Accessere in eundem autorem Scholia nova, cum nomenclaturis graecis, latinis, hebraicis et germanicis, Joanne Lonicero, autore.</i>	Joanne Ruellio, Lonicero [Francofurti]	1.2307
1545	German	<i>Labliche Abbildung und Contrafaytung aller kreuter, so der hochgeleret Herr Leonhart Fuchs in dem ersten theyl seins neuwen Kreuterbuchs hat begriffen, in ein kleinere form auf das allerartlichest gezogen, damit sie fuglich von allen mogen hin und wider zur noturfft getragen und gefurt werden.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Basell]	1.3140, 2
1545	Latin	<i>De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguum angustiooremque formam contractae.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Basileae]	1.3140
1546	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 7th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302, 3
1546	Italian	<i>Dioscoride Anazarbeo della materia medicinale. Tradotto in lingua fiorentina da M Marcantonio Montigiano da S Gimignano, medico.</i>	Marcantonio M da S Gimignano [Genaio]	1.2317, 4.69

1546	German	<i>Des hochberumpten Pedanii Dioscoridis Anazarbei Grundliche und gewisse Beschreibung alter materien und gezeugs der Artzney, in sechs Bucher verfast, und zum ersten mal aus der Griechsen und Lateinischen Sprachen grundlich verteutschet durch Johan Dantzen von Ast.</i>	Johan Dantzen von Ast [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.2321, 4.67
1546	German	<i>Herbarum vivae eicones ad naturae imitationem summa cum diligentia et arteificio effigiatae, una cum effectibus earundem in gratiam veteris illius et jamjam nascentis herbariae medicinae, per Oth. Brunf.</i>	Otto Brunfels [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.1283, 3, 6
1546	Latin	<i>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem arteficiosius effectisset expressi.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Parisiis]	1.3138
1546	German	<i>Kreuterbuch. Darin Unterscheid, Wurckung und Namen der Kreuter, so in Deutschen Landen wachsen, auch derselbigen eigentlicher und wohlgegrunder Gebrauch in der Artzney fleissig dargeben. Leibs Gesundheit zu behalten und zu furdern sehr nutlich und trostlich, Vorab dem gemeine einfaltigen Man.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strasburg]	1.865, 3, 4.66
1547	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinque; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 8th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302
1547	Latin	<i>Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinque; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 6th ed [Lugduni]	1.2306, 3
1547	Italian	<i>Dioscoride Anazarbeo della materia medicinale. Tradotto in lingua florentina da M Marcantonio Montigiano da S Gimignano, medico.</i>	MM da S Gimignano 2nd ed [Firenze]	1.2317, 3
1547	Italian	<i>Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cinque della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo Sanese medico.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli 2nd ed [Firenze]	1.5986
1547	Latin	<i>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem arteficiosius effectisset expressi.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3138, 3
1548	Italian	<i>Il Dioscoride dell' eccelente Dottor Medico M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: co i suoi discorsi, da esso la seconda volta illustrati et diligentemente ampliati: con l'aggiunta del sesto libro de i rimedi di tutti i veleni da lui nuovamente tradotto, et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato.</i>	P Andrea Matthioli [Vinegia]	1.2318, 3
1548	Italian	<i>Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cinque della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo Sanese medico.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Vinegia]	1.5986, 3, 5.59
1549	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinque; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 9th ed [Francofurti]	1.2302, 3
1549	Greek & Latin	<i>Dioscoridis libri octo graece et latine. Castigationes in eosdem libros (auctore Jacobo Goupylo).</i>	Jacobo Goupylo [Parisiis]	1.2295, 3
1549	Latin	<i>Pedanii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri sex, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete. Singulis cum stirpium, tum animatum historiis, ad naturae aemulationem expressis imaginibus, seu vivis picturis, ultra millenarium numerum adjectis; non sine multiplici peregrinatione, sumptu maximo, studio atque diligentia singulari, ex diversis regionibus conquisitis. Per Gualtherum Rivium, Argentinum, Medicum. Accesserunt priori editioni Valerii Cordi Simesusii Annotationes doctissimae in Dioscoridis de medica materia libros.</i>	Joanne Ruellio, G Rivium [Francofurti]	1.2308

1549	Italian	<i>Il Dioscoride dell' eccelente Dottor Medico M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: co i suoi discorsi, da esso la seconda volta illustrati et diligentemente ampliati: con l'aggiunta del sesto libro de i rimedi di tutti i veleni da lui nuovamente tradotto, et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato. Con l'aggiunta di tutte le figure delle piante, delle herbe, delle pietre e de gi animali tratte dal vero, et istesso naturale, et non piu stampate.</i>	Pierandrea Matthioli [Mantova]	1.2319
1549	French	<i>Commentaires très excellens de l'hystoire des plantes, composéz premièrement latin par Leonhart Fousch, inedecin très renommé; et depuis en françois par un homme savant et bien expert en la matière.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Paris]	1.3139, 5.60
1549	Italian	<i>Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cique della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo Sanese medico.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Mantova]	1.5986
1549	Latin	<i>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem artificiosius effectiset expressi.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3138, 3
1549	Latin	<i>De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguam angustioremqe formam contractae cum totidem figuris ligno incisus absque textu praeter graecum, latinum, gallicum, germanicum.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Basileae]	1.3140
1549	Latin	<i>De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguam angustioremqe formam contractae. Stirpium imagines, in enchiridi formam.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3140
1550	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 10th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302, 3
1550	Latin	<i>Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 7th ed [Lugduni]	1.2306
1550	Latin	<i>Editiones Ruelianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 8th ed [Venetiis]	1.2306, 3
1550	Italian	<i>Il Dioscoride dell' eccelente Dottor Medico M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: co i suoi discorsi, da esso la seconda volta illustrati et diligentemente ampliati: con l'aggiunta del sesto libro de i rimedi di tutti i veleni da lui nuovamente tradotto, et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato.</i>	P Andrea Matthioli 2nd ed [Vinegia]	1.2318
1551	Latin	<i>Botanologicon. Valerii Cordi Adnotationes in Dioscoridis de medica materi libros.</i>	Eurich Cordus [Parisiis]	1.1883
1551	Latin	<i>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem artificiosius effectiset expressi.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3138, 3
1551	German	<i>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1552	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 11th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302, 3, 4.72
1552	Latin	<i>Editiones Ruellianae in minori forma. Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinq; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 9th ed [Lugduni]	1.2306

1552	Italian	<i>Il Dioscoride dell' eccellente Dottor Medico M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: Co i suoi discorsi per la terza volta illustrati, et copiosamente ampliati: co'l sesto libro de gli Antidoti contra a tutti i veleni da lui tradotto et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato. Aggiuntevi due amplissime tavole, nell'una delle quali con somma facilità si può ritrovare ciò, che in tutto il volume si contiene; nell' altra poi tutti i Semplici medicamenti, per qual si voglia morbo adunati insieme.</i>	Vincenzo Valgrisi [Vinegia]	1.2320
1552	Italian	<i>Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cinque della historia et materia medicinale tradotta in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo Sanese medico.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli 5th ed [Vinegia]	1.5986
1552	Latin	<i>Stirpium differentiae ex Dioscoride secundum locos communes, opus ad ipsarum plantarum cognitionem admodum conducibile.</i>	Benedict Textor, H Tragi [Argentinae]	1.9174, 3
1552	Latin	<i>De stirpium maxime earum quae in Germania nostra nascuntur, usitatis nomenclaturis, propriisque differentiis, neque non temperaturis ac facultatibus, Commentariorum libri tres, germanica primum lingua conscripti, nunc in latinam conversi, interprete Davide Kybero, Argentinensi.</i>	Bock, Textoris, Gesner, Kyber [Argentorati]	1.867, 2, 4.71, 5.66
1552	Latin	<i>De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguum angustioremq[ue] formam contractae. Plantarum effigies, quinque diversis.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3140
1552	Latin	<i>De simplicium medicamentorum historiae libri VII, interprete Nic. Mutono.</i>	Serapion, Mutono [Venetiis]	1.8616
1553	French	<i>Les six livres de Pedacion Dioscoride d'Anazarbe de la matière médicale translatez de latin en françois. A chacun chapitre sont adjoutées certaines annotations fort doctes (par D Martin Matthee).</i>	Martin Matthee [Lyon]	1.2314
1553	Latin	<i>In Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libros enarrationes eruditissimae Amati Lusitani (ie. Juan Rodriguez de Castelbranco).</i>	Amatus Lusitanus (de Castelbranco) [Venetiis]	1.124, 2
1553-1554	Latin	<i>Trium priorum de stirpium historia commentariorum imagines ad vivum expressae. Una cum indicibus graeca, latina, officinarum, germanica, brabantica, gallicaque nomina complectentibus. Posteriorum.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpiae]	1.2343, 3, 5.68
1554	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscorides Anazarbei de medicinali materia libri quinque; de viruletis animalibus et venenis cane rabioso, et eorum notis ac remediis libri quatuor, Joanne Ruellio Suessionensi interprete.</i>	Joanne Ruellio 12th ed [Lugduni]	1.2302
1554	Latin	<i>Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.</i>	Pietro Andrea Mattioli [Venetii]	1.2309, 2, 3
1554	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri VI innumeris locis ab Andrea Matthiolo emendati ac restituti.</i>	Andrea Matthiolo [Lugduni]	1.2310, 3, 4.74
1554	Latin	<i>In Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libros enarrationes eruditissimae Amati Lusitani (ie. Juan Rodriguez de Castelbranco).</i>	Amatus Lusitanus (de Castelbranco) [Argentini]	1.0124, 3
1554	Latin	<i>Annotationes in Dioscoridem Anazarbeum juxta vetustissimorum tidem elaboratae.</i>	Andres Laguna [Lugduni]	1.4992
1554	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetiis]	1.5985
1554	Dutch	<i>Cruydeboek in den welcken die gheheele historie, dat es tgheslacht, tftatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckinghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremen in der medecijnen oorboorlijck..ghesfelt.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpen]	1.2344

PRINTED BOOKS

1555	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Andres de Laguna [Anvers]	1.2313
1555	Italian	<i>Il Dioscoride dell' eccelente Dottor Medico M P Andrea Matthioli da Siena: co i suoi discorsi, da esso la seconda volta illustrati et diligentemente ampliati: con l'aggiunta del sesto libro de i rimedi di tutti i veleni da lui nuovamente tradotto, et con dottissimi discorsi per tutto commentato.</i>	P Andrea Matthioli 3rd ed [Vinegia]	1.2318
1555	Italian	<i>I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne i sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli [Vinegia]	1.5987, 4.77
1555	Latin	<i>De historia stirpium commentarii insignes, maximis impensis et vigiliis elaborati, adjectis earundem vivis plusquam quingentis imaginibus, nunquam antea ad naturae imitationem artificiosius effictiset expressi.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	3
1556	Latin	<i>Annotationes in Dioscoridem.</i>	Joannes Cosma Holtzachius [Lugduni]	1.4188
1556	German	<i>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1557	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridae Anazarbensis de materia medica libri V, Jano Comario Medico, Physico interprete. Ejusdem Jani Comarii Emblemata singulis capitibus adjecta.</i>	Jano Cornario [Basileae]	1.2311, 3
1557	Latin	<i>In Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libros enarrationes eruditissimae Amati Lusitani.</i>	Amatus Lusitanus (JR de Castelbranco) [Venetiis]	1.124, 3
1557	Spanish	<i>Historia de las yervas y plantas, sacada de Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</i>	Juan Jarava [Anvers]	1.2313, 7
1557	French	<i>Histoire des plantes, en laquelle est contenue la description entiere des herbes, c'est a dire leurs especes, forme, noms, temperament, vertus et operations non seulement de celles qui croissent...usage de medecine.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [Anvers]	1.2345, 4.78
1557	Latin	<i>De stirpium aliquot nominibus vetustis ac novis, quae multis jam saeculis vel ignorarunt medici, vel de eis dubitarunt: ut sunt Mamiras, Moly, Oloconitis, Doronicum, Bulbocastanum, Gramen Azelin vel Habbaziz et alia complura, epistolae duae...altera C Gesneri.</i>	Melchior Guilandinus [Basileae]	1.3636
1558	Latin	<i>Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.</i>	Pietro Andrea Mattioli 2nd ed [Venetiis]	1.2309, 3
1558	Latin	<i>In Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia libros quinque Amati Lusitani enarrationes eruditae. Accedunt praeter correctiones lemmatum etiam adnotationes Roberti Constantini, nec non simplicium picturae ex Leonhardo Fuchsio, Jacobo Dalechampioatque aliis.</i>	Amatus Lusitanus, Constantini, Fuchs, Dalechamp [Lugduni]	1.124, 3, 4.79
1558	Latin	<i>Apologia adversus Amatam Lusitanum cum censura in ejusdem enarrationes.</i>	Mattioli, Lusitanum [Venetiis]	1.5977, 3
1558	French	<i>L'histoire des plantes mis en commentaires par Leonart Fuchs medecin tres-renommé, et nouvellement traduit de latin en françois avec vraye observation de l'auteur en telle diligence que pourra tesmoigner ceste oevre presente.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs, G Rouille 2nd ed [Lion]	1.3139

1558	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro, Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.</i>	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 2nd ed [Venetiis]	1.5985, 4.80
1558	Latin	<i>De stirpibus aliquot epistolae V, Melchioris Guilandini R IV, Conradi Gesneri Tigurini I.</i>	Melchior Guilandinus [Patavii]	1.3637
1558	Latin	<i>Apologiae adversus Petrum Andream Matthiolum liber primus, qui inscribitur Theon.</i>	Melchior Guilandinus [Patavii]	1.3638
1559	French	<i>Les six livres de Pedacion Dioscoride d'Anazarbe de la matière médicale translatez de latin en françois. A chacun chapitre sont adjoutées certaines annotations fort doctes (par D Martin Matthee).</i>	Martin Matthee 2nd ed [Lyon]	1.2314, 4.81
1559	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.</i>	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 3rd ed [Venetiis]	1.5985, 3
1559	Latin	<i>Apologia adversus Amatatum Lusitanum cum censura in ejusdem enarrationes.</i>	Mattioli, Lusitanum [Venetiis]	1.5977
1559	Latin	<i>De stirpium historia commentariorum imagines, in duos tomos digestae, supra priorem editionem multarum novarum figurarum accessione locupletatae.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [Antverpiae]	1.2343, 5.79
1559	Latin	<i>Methodi cognoscendorum simplicium libri III. Cum indice copioso.</i>	Bartolommeo Maranta [Venetiis]	1.5796
1560	Latin	<i>Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.</i>	Pietro Andrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Venetiis]	1.2309, 3
1560	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortíferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales anotaciones y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Andres de Laguna 2nd ed [Madrid]	1.2313, 7
1560	Latin	<i>Stirpium descriptionis liber quintus, qua in Italia sibi visas describit in praecedentibus vel omnino intatas vel non poluit. De morbo et obitu Valerii Cordi epistola Hieronymi Schreiberi Norimbergensis.</i>	Cordus, Schreiberi, Crucigeri [Argentina]	1.1885
1560	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.</i>	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 4th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985
1560	Italian	<i>I discorsi di M. Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	3
1560	German	<i>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866, 4.82
1561	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortíferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales anotaciones y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Andres de Laguna 3rd ed [Valencia]	1.2313
1561	Latin	<i>Annotaciones in Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia libros V. Cum ejusdem Historia stirpium et Sylva etc.</i>	Valerius Cordus, Aretii, Gesneri [Argentorati]	1.1884, 2, 3, 4.86

PRINTED BOOKS

1561	Latin	<i>Historia plantarum. Earum imagines, nomenclatura, qualitates et natale solum. Quibus accessere simplicium medicamentorum facultates secundum locos et genera ex Dioscoride.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli [Lugduni]	1.5994
1561	French	<i>Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matière medicinale. Traduits de latin en françois par M. Antoine du Pinet.</i>	P Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	1.5991, 3
1561	Latin	<i>Historia plantarum. Quibus accessere simplicium medicamentorum facultates secundum locos et genera ex Dioscoride.</i>	Antoine du Pinet [Lugduni]	1.2539 4.87, 5.85
1561	Italian	<i>Semplici, liquali in piu Pareri a diversi nobili huomini scritti a paiono. Nuovamente de M Giovanni Marinello mandati in luce. [L. Anguillara was born as L. Squalermo, though known to his contemporaries as Aloysius Romanus].</i>	Luigi Anguillara [Vinegia]	1.187, 2, 3, 4.84
1562	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.</i>	Pietro Andrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Lugduni]	3
1562	Czech	<i>Herbarz: ginak Bylinarz Per Thaddeum Hagek.</i>	Mattioli, Hagek [Praha]	1.5992
1563	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Andres de Laguna 4th ed [Salamanca]	1.2313
1563	Latin	<i>Stirpium descriptionis liber quintus, qua in Italia sibi visas describit in praecedentibus vel omnino intatas vel non poluit. De morbo et obitu Valerii Cordi epistola Hieronymi Schreiberi Norimbergensis.</i>	Cordus, Schreiberi, Crucigeri [Argentorati]	1.1885, 2, 4.86
1563	Italian	<i>I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli 2nd ed [Vinegia]	1.5987
1563	German	<i>New Krauterbuch mit den allerschonen und artlichsten Figuren aller Gewechss, dergleichen vormal in keiner Sprache nie an den tag kommen. Folgends durch Georgium Handsch der Arzney Doctorem. (First German edition and omits Dioscorides text).</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli, G Handsch [Prag, Venedig]	1.5989, 4.89, 5.91, 6
1563	Dutch	<i>Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tflatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckinghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck..ghesfelt</i>	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpen]	1.2345, 3
1565	Greek & Latin	<i>Ped. Dioscoridis Anazarbei ad Andromachum, hoc est de curationibus morborum per medicamenta paratu facilia, libri II. Nunc primum et graece editi et partim a Joanne Moibano, medico Augustano, partim vero post hujus mortem a Corado Gesnero in linguam latinam conversi; adjectis ab utroque interprete symphoniis Galeni aliorumque graecorum medicorum.</i>	Moibano, Gesnero, Gasser [Argentorati]	1.2298, 4.91
1565	Latin	<i>Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. (large woodcuts).</i>	Pietro Andrea Mattioli [Venetiis]	1.2309, 3, 4.93
1565	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.</i>	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 5th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985, 5.94
1565	German	<i>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866

1566	Czech	<i>Herbarz: ginak Bylinarz ... per Adam Huber et Dan Adam.</i>	Mattioli, Huber, Adam [Prag]	1.5993
1566	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Andres de Laguna 5th ed [Salamanca]	1.2313, 5.95
1567	Latin	<i>Historia plantarum. Earum imagines, nomenclatura, qualitates et natale solum. Quibus accessere simplicium medicamentorum facultates secundum locos et genera ex Dioscoride.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli [Lugduni]	1.5994
1567	Latin	<i>Historia plantarum. Quibus accessere simplicium medicamentorum facultates secundum locos et genera ex Dioscoride.</i>	Antoine du Pinet [Lugduni]	1.2539, 5.100
1568	Italian	<i>I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Vinegia]	1.5987, 3, 6
1569	Latin	<i>Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.</i>	Pietro Andrea Mattioli 2nd ed [Venetiis]	1.2309
1569	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.</i>	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 6th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985
1570	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Andres de Laguna 6th ed [Salamanca]	1.2313, 3
1570	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis plurimis plantarem et animalium imaginibus.</i>	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 7th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985, 3, 4.102
1570 (1571)	Latin	<i>Stirpium adversaria nova, perfacilis vestigatio, luculentaque accessio ad priscorum, praesertim Dioscoridis et recentiorum materiam medicam. Quibus praedem accedit altera pars. Conjectaneorum de plantis.</i>	Pierre Pena, Mathias L'Obel [Londini]	1.7029, 2, 3, 4.103, 7
1571	Latin	<i>Compendium de plantis omnibus, una cum earum iconbus de quibus scripsit suis in Commentariis in Dioscoridem editis.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli, Calceolarii [Venetiis]	1.5982, 3, 4.105, 6
1571	Latin	<i>Novum herbarium, sive methodus cognoscendorum omnium simplicium.</i>	Bartolomeo Maranta [Venetiis]	1.5796
1572	French	<i>Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus medecin senois, sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale etc. Mis en françois sur la dernier édition latine de l'auteur par M. Jean des Moulins, docteur en medecine.</i>	P Mattioli, M. Jean des Moulins [Lyon]	1.5991, 3
1572	French	<i>Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus medicin senois sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en françois per M. Antoine du Pinet.</i>	P Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	3
1572	German	<i>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1573	Italian	<i>I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	3

PRINTED BOOKS

1575	French	<i>L'histoire des plantes reduicte en tres bon ordre, augmentee de plusieurs simples avec leurs figures et pourtraicts: et illustree par les commentaires de Leonarth Fusch, medicin tres-savant, faicts premierement en latin et puis traduit en français.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs, Charles Pesnot 3rd ed [Lyon]	1.3139, 4.112
1576	Latin	<i>Plantarum seu stirpium historia. Cui adnexum est Adversariorum volumen.</i>	Matthias Lobelius [Antwerpiae]	1.5548, 2, 4.114, 5.126, 6
1576	Latin	<i>Nova stirpium adversaria, perfacilis investigatio, luculentaque accessio ad priscorum, praesertim Dioscoridis et recentiorum materiam medicam. Quibus accessit appendixcum indice variarum linguarum locupl.</i>	Pierre Pena, Mathias L'Obel [Antverpiae]	1.7029, 2, 3, 4.115, 5.127
1577	Latin	<i>Epistolarum medicinalium libri III. His accesserunt Aconiti primi Dioscoridis asseveratio, et de oxymellitis elleborati utriusque dscRIPTIONE et usu libellus. Omnia edita per Casparum Wolphium.</i>	Konrad Gesner [Tiguri]	1.3302, 7
1577	German	<i>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1578	English	<i>A niewe herball, or histori of plants; first set forth in the douthche tongue, and now first translated out of french into english by Henry Lyte Esq.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [London]	1.2345, 2, 3, 5.132, 4.118
1579	French	<i>Les Commentaires de M. P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en francois par M. Jean des Moulins.</i>	P Mattioli, Jean des Moulins [Lyon]	3
1580	French	<i>Les six livres de Pedacion Dioscoride d'Anazarbe de la matière médicale translatez de latin en français. A chacun chapitre sont adjoutées certaines annotations fort doctes (par D Martin Matthee).</i>	Martin Matthee 3rd ed [Lyon]	1.2314, 3
1580	German	<i>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1581	Latin	<i>Alphabetum empiricum sive Dioscoridis et Stephani Atheniensis philosophorum et medicorum de remediis expertis liber. juxta alphabeti ordinem digestus.</i>	Casparo Wolphio, Atheniensis [Tiguri]	1.10679, 3
1581	Italian	<i>I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	3
1581	Dutch	<i>Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckinghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck..ghesfelt.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpen]	1.2345
1581	Flemish	<i>Kruydtboeck oft beschryvinghe van allerlye ghewassen kruyderen, hesteren, ende gheboomten.</i>	Matthias Lobelius [Antwerpen]	1.5548, 3
1581	Latin	<i>Plantarum seu stirpium icones. Icones ligno incisae plerumque binae in unaquaque pagina.</i>	Matthias Lobelius [Antwerpiae]	1.5549, 2, 3, 5.138, 6
1583	Latin	<i>Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.</i>	Pietro Andrea Mattioli 3rd ed [Venetiis]	1.2309, 3
1583	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis magnis ac novis plantarum iconibus.</i>	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 8th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985, 4.124, 5.145

1583	Latin	<i>De planti libri XVI. Ad serenissimum Franciscum Medicem, Magnum Aetruriae Ducem.</i>	Andrea Cesalpini [Florentiae]	1.1640, 2, 4.122
1583	Latin	<i>Stirpium historiae pemptades sex sive libri XXX.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpiae]	1.2350, 2, 3, 4.123 5.143
1586	Latin	<i>De plantis epitome utilissima novis plane ad vivum expressis iconibus descriptionibusque longe et pluribus et accuratioribus, nunc primum diligenter aucta et locupletata a D Joachimo Camerario.</i>	Mattioli, D J Camerario [Francofurti]	1.5983, 3.6, 4.128
1586	German	<i>Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen neuen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrtund gefertigt durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.</i>	Mattioli, Camerarium [Frankfurt am Mayn]	3
1586	English	<i>A nwee herball, or histori of plants; first set forth in the doutche tongue, and now first translated out of french into english by Henry Lyte Esq.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [London]	1.2345, 2
1587	German	<i>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866
1590	German	<i>Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen neuen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrtund gefertigt durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.</i>	Mattioli, Camerarium [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990, 3, 5.160
1590	Dutch	<i>Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tfatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckinghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vrenden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck. ghesfelt</i>	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpen]	1.2345
1591	Latin	<i>Annotationi et emendationi nella tradottione dell' excell. PA Mattioli de' cinque libri della materia medicinale di Dioscoride.</i>	Antonio Pasini [Bergamo]	3
1591	Latin	<i>Icones stirpium seu plantarum tam exoticarum quam indigenarum in gratiam rei herbariae studiosorum in duas partes digestae. Cum septem linguarum Indici.</i>	Matthias Lobelius [Antwerpiae]	1.5549, 2, 3, 4.135
1592	Italian	<i>Annotationi et emendationi nella tradottione dell' excell. PA Mattioli de' cinque libri della materia medicinale di Dioscoride.</i>	Antonio Pasini, Mattioli [Bergamo]	1.6964
1593	Latin	<i>Semplici cum notis Casparis Bauhni.</i>	Luigi Anguillara [Basileae] 2nd ed	1.187
1595	German	<i>Kreuterbuch, darinn Unterscheidt, Namen und Wurckung der Kreuter, Stauden Hecken und Beumen, sammt ihre Fruchten, so in deutschen Landen wachsen ... durch Hieronymum Bock aus langwiriger und gewisser erfahrung beschriben, und jetzund von newwm fleissig ubersehen, gebessert und gemehret, dazu mit hupschen artigen und lablichen Figuren der Kreutter allenthalben gezieret.</i>	Hieronymous Bock (Tragus) [Strassburg]	1.866, 3, 4.138
1595	Latin	<i>De stirpium historia commentariorum tomi vivae imagines, in exiguum angustioremqe formam contractae, ic. Ligno inc. minimae.</i>	Leonhard Fuchs [Lugduni]	1.3140
1595	English	<i>A nwee herball, or histori of plants; first set forth in the doutche tongue, and now first translated out of french into english by Henry Lyte Esq.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [London]	1.2345, 2, 3, 5.171
1596	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis de materia medica libri sex, interprete Petro, Andrea Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis. Adjectis magnis ac novis plantarum iconibus.</i>	P Mattioli, Lusitanum 9th ed [Venetiis]	1.5985

PRINTED BOOKS

1596	Czech	<i>Herbarz: ginak Bylinarz ... per Adam Huber et Dan Adam.</i>	Mattioli, Camerar, Huber, Adam [Prag]	1.5993, 4.139
1598	Latin	<i>Dioscorides, Pedanios, Anazarbeus interprete Pet. Andr. Matthiolo, cum ejusdem commentariis.</i>	Mattioli, Bauhin [Basileae]	1.2309
1598	Greek & Latin	ΠΕΔΑΚΙΟΥ ΔΙΟΣΚΙΔΟΥ. <i>Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbaei Opera quae exstant, omnia. Ex nova interpretatione Jani Antonii Saraceni Lugdunaei, medici.</i>	Jani Antonii Saraceni [Lugduni & Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.2296, 2, 3
1598	Latin	<i>Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libri quinque. Ejusdem de venenis libri duo. Interprete Jano Antonio Sarraceno.</i>	Jano Antonio Sarraceno [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.2312
1598	Latin	<i>Opera, quae exstant, omnia; hoc est: Commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adjectis in margine variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimis codicibus desumptis, qui Dioscoridis depravatam lectionem restituunt: nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationem infinitis locis aucti.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli, Bauhino [Basileae, Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5984, 3, 4.144
1598	Latin	<i>Petri Andrea Matthioli opera, quae exstant omnia; hoc 58 est: commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adjectis in margine variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimis codicibus desumptis, nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationem infinitis locis aucti. Apologia in Amatium Lusitanum.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli 10th ed [Basileae]	1.5985
1598	German	<i>Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen neuen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrt und gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.</i>	Mattioli, Camerarium 2nd ed [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990
1600	German	<i>Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen neuen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrt und gefertig durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.</i>	Mattioli, Camerarium 3rd ed [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990, 3
1603	Latin	<i>Appendix ad libros de plantis; praeter appendicem ad peripateticas quaestiones; redit in Museo di piante rare di Boccone.</i>	Andrea Cesalpini [Romae]	1.1641, 2
1604	Italian	<i>I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	3, 6
1605	French	<i>Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matière medicinale. Traduits de latin en françois par M. Antoine du Pinet: et illustrez de nouveau d'un bon nombre de figures, et augmentez en plus de mille lieux à la dernière édition de l'auteur, tant de plusieurs remedes à diverses sortes de maladies; que aussi des distillations: comme paraillement de la connaissance des simples.</i>	P Mattioli, Pierre Rigaud, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	1.5991, 3
1605	Latin	<i>Dilucidae simplicium medicamentorum explicationes et stirpium adversaria, quibus accessit altera pars cum prioris illustrationibus, castigationibus, auctuariis. Impr cum Lobelii in G Rondelletii methodicam Pharmaceuticam officinam animadversiones.</i>	Pierre Pena, Mathias L'Obel [Londini]	1.7029, 2, 3, 4.115, 5.183, 6, 7
1606	English	<i>Dodeon's brief epitome of the new herbal or history of plants, wherein is contained the disposition and true declaration of the physicke helpes of all sorts of herbes and plants, under their names and operations, collected out of the most exquisite new herbal, first set forth in the Dutch or Almayne tongue, translated by Henry Lyte, esquire, and by William Ram, gentleman: otherwise called Ram's little Dodeon.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [London]	1.2345

1608	Latin	<i>Commentarius in tractatus Dioscoridis et Plinii de Amomo.</i>	Nicolo Marogna, 1.5818, 3 Ponae [Basileae]
1610	German	<i>Krauterbuch des uralten und in aller Welt berühmtesten Griechischen Skribenten Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei, Von allerley wolriechenden Krautern, Gewurtzen, kostlichen Oelen und Salben, Baumen, Hartzen, Gummi, Getrayt, Kochkrautern, scharpfischmackenden Krautern, und andern so allein zur Artzney gehorig, Krauterwein, Metalle, Steinen, allerley Erden, affern und jedem Gifft, viel und mancherley Thieren, und derselbigem heylsamen und nutzbaren Stuck. In siben sonderbare Bucher unterschieden. Erslich durch Joannem Danzium vo Ast, der Artzney Doctorem, verteutscht, Nun mehr aber von Petro Uffenbach. Wolerfahren Wundartztes Hieronymi Braunsschweig zweyen Buchern.</i>	Ast, Uffenbach, 1.2322 Braunsschweig [Frankfurt am Mayn]
1611	German	<i>Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberühmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederum mit vielen schonen neuen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrt und gefertigt durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstadt Nurnberg Medicum.</i>	Mattioli, 1.5990, 3 Camararium 4th ed [Frankfurt am Mayn]
1614	German	<i>Krauterbuch des uralten und in aller Welt berühmtesten Griechischen Skribenten Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei, Von allerley wolriechenden Krautern, Gewurtzen, kostlichen Oelen und Salben, Baumen, Hartzen, Gummi, Getrayt, Kochkrautern, scharpfischmackenden Krautern, und andern so allein zur Artzney gehorig, Krauterwein, Metalle, Steinen, allerley Erden, affern und jedem Gifft, viel und mancherley Thieren, und derselbigem heylsamen und nutzbaren Stuck. In siben sonderbare Bucher unterschieden. Erslich durch Joannem Danzium vo Ast, der Artzney Doctorem, verteutscht, Nun mehr aber von Petro Uffenbach. Wolerfahren Wundartztes Hieronymi Braunsschweig zweyen Buchern.</i>	Ast, Uffenbach, 1.2322 Braunsschweig [Frankfurt am Mayn]
1616	Latin	<i>Minus cognitarum rariorumque nostro coelo orientium stirpium in qua non paucae ab antiquioribus Theophrasto, Dioscoride, Plinio, Galeno aliisque descriptae, praeter illas etiam editas disquiruntur. Omnia fideliter ad vivum delineata atque aeneis typis expressa.</i>	Fabio Colonna 1.1823, 7 [Romae]
1616	Latin	<i>Stirpium historiae pemptades sex sive libri XXX. Varie ab auctore, paullo ante mortem, aucti & emendati.</i>	Rembert 1.2350, 2, Dodoens 3, 4.163, [Antwerpiae] 5.201, 6
1617	Italian	<i>Commentarius in tractatus Dioscoridis et Plinii de Amomo.</i>	Nicolo Marogna, 1.5818 Giovanni Pona [Venezia]
1618	Dutch	<i>Cruydeboeck in den welcken die gheheele historie dat es tgheslacht, tflatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckinghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck..ghesfelt; volgens seine laeste verheteringe.</i>	Rembert 1.2345, 3 Dodoens [Leyden]
1619	French	<i>Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en francois par M Antoine du Pinet.</i>	P Mattioli, 3 Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]
1619	English	<i>A new herbal, or historie of plants; wherein is contained the whole discourse and perfect description of all sorts of herbes and plants. First set forth in the Dutch or Almaine tongue, by that learned D Rembert Dodoens, now first translated out of French into English by Henry Lyte Esquire. Corrected and amended.</i>	Rembert 1.2345, 2, Dodoens 3, 4.167, 6 [London]
1620	French	<i>Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en francois par M Antoine du Pinet.</i>	P Mattioli, 3 Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]

PRINTED BOOKS

1623	Italian	<i>Del vero balsamo de gli antichi. Commentario sopra l'historia di Dioscoride, nei quale si prova, che solo l'opobalsamo arabico e il legitimo, e s'esclude ogn'altro licore abbracciato sotto il nome di balsamo.</i>	Giovanni Pona [Venetia]	1.7261
1623	Latin	<i>Pinax theatri botanici, sive index in Theophrasti, Dioscoridis, Plinii et botanicorum qui a saeculo scripserunt, opera: plantarum circiter sex millium ab ipsis exhibitarum nomina cum earundem synonymiis et differentiis methodice secundum earum et genera et species proponens. Opus XL annorum hactenus non editum summopere expetitur et ad auctores intelligendos plurimum.</i>	Kaspar Bauhin [Basiliae]	1.509, 7
1626	German	<i>Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weitberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen neuen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrt und gefertigt durch Joachimum Camerarium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.</i>	Mattioli, Camerarium 5th ed [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990, 3, 5.210
1627	French	<i>Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en françois par M Antoine du Pinet.</i>	P Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	3
1628	French	<i>Les oeuvres divisees en cinq traitez. 1. Les commentaires sur Dioscoride.</i>	Jacques & Paul Contant [Poitiers]	1.1850, 4.177
1628	French	<i>Les divers exercices de Jacques et Paul Contant pere et fils, maistres apoticaire de la ville de Poitiers, ou sont esclairs et resouldz plusieurs doudtes qui se rencontrent en quelques chapitres de Dioscoride et qui ont travaille plusieurs interpretes composez par le dit Jacques et recuillies, receus, augmentez et mis en bon ordre par le dit Paul, pour servir de commentaire aus simples ascriptz dans son poesme intitule: le second Eden.</i>	Paul Contant [Poitiers]	1.1851
1636	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumerables plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Andres de Laguna 7th ed [Valencia]	1.2313, 3
1644	Dutch	<i>Cruydeboek in den welcken die gheheel historie dat es tgheslacht, tftatsoen, naem natuere, cracht ende werckinghe van den cruyden, niet alleen hier te lande wassende, maer oock van den anderen vremden in der medecijnen oorboorlijck ... ghesfelt; volgens seine laeste verheteringe.</i>	Rembert Dodoens [Antwerpen]	1.2345, 3
1645	Italian	<i>I discorsi di M Pietro Andrea Matthiolo ne I sei libri della materia medicinale di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli [Venetia]	3
1655	French	<i>Les Commentaires de M P Andre Matthiolus sur les six livres de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen de la matiere medicinale. Traduits de latin en françois par M Antoine du Pinet.</i>	P Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	3
1655	Latin	<i>Stirpium illustrationes. Plurimas elaborantes inauditas plantas, subreptiliis Joannis Parkinsoni rhapsodiis e codice manuscripto insalutato sparsim gravatae.</i>	Matthias Lobelius [Londini]	1.5550
1671	Latin	<i>Pinax theatri botanici, sive index in Theophrasti, Dioscoridis, Plinii et botanicorum qui a saeculo scripserunt, opera: plantarum circiter sex millium ab ipsis exhibitarum nomina cum earundem synonymiis et differentiis methodice secundum earum et genera et species proponens. Opus XL annorum hactenus non editum summopere expetitur et ad auctores intelligendos plurimum.</i>	Kaspar Bauhin [Basiliae]	1.509, 7
1674	Latin	<i>Opera, quae exstant, omnia; hoc est: Commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adjectis in margine variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimis codicibus desumptis, qui Dioscoridis depravatam lectionem restituunt: nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationem infinitis locis aucti.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli, Bauhino [Basileae]	1.5984, 3, 5.332, 6

1674	Latin	<i>Petri Andrea Matthioli opera, quae exstant omnia; hoc 58 est: commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adjectis in margine variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimis codicibus desumptis, nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationem infinitis locis aucti. Apologia in Amatum Lusitanum.</i>	Mattioli, Lusitanum, Bauhin 11th ed [Basileae]	1.5985
1674	Latin	<i>Apologia adversus Amatum Lusitanum cum censura in ejusdem enarrationes.</i>	Mattioli, Lusitanum [Basileae]	3
1677	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo, Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Andres de Laguna 8th ed [Valencia]	1.2313
1678	German	<i>Kreuterbuch des hochgelehrten und weiterberuhmten Hr D Petri Andreae Matthioli, jetzt wiederumb mit vielen schonen neuen Figuren, auch nutzlichen Artzneyen und andern guten Stucken zun andern Mal aus sondrem Fleiss gemehrt und gefertigt durch Joachimum Camararium, der loblichen Reichsstatt Nurnberg Medicum.</i>	Mattioli, Camerarium 6th ed [Frankfurt am Mayn]	1.5990, 3
1680	French	<i>Les Commentaires de M. P. André Matthiole, medecin seinois, sur les six livres de la matière medicinale de Pedacius Dioscoride Anazarbeen. Traduits de latin en françois par Antoine du Pinet: et enriches de nouveau d'un nombre considerable de figures; et augmentez tant de plusieurs remedes à diverses sortes de maladies; com aussi d'un traité de chymie en abrégé pour l'analyse tant des vegetaux que de quelques animaux et minéraux, par en Docteur en medecine. Derniere edition, revuë, corrigée et mise dans un meilleur language avec deux tables latine et françoise.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli, Antoine du Pinet [Lyon]	1.5991, 3
1695	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Andres de Laguna 9th ed [Madrid]	1.2313
1714	Latin & German	<i>Botanologia medica, seu dilucida et brevis manuductio ad plantarum et stirpium ... in officinis pharmaceutis usitatarum. Kurse anweisung, wie diejenigen krauter und gewachse, welze in der artzney gebräuchlich und in den apotheken befindlich, nutzen..angewend.</i>	Bartholomaeus Zorn [Berlin]	1.10506
1733	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Laguna, Matthioli 10th ed [Madrid]	1.2313
1744	Latin	<i>Petri Andrea Matthioli opera, quae exstant omnia; hoc 58 est: commentarii in sex libros Pedacii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de medica materia, adjectis in margine variis graeci textus lectionibus ex antiquissimis codicibus desumptis, nunc a Casparo Bauhino post diversarum editionum collationem infinitis locis aucti. Apologia in Amatum Lusitanum.</i>	Pierandrea Mattioli 12th ed [Basileae]	1.5985
1751	Latin	<i>Stirpium descriptionis liber quintus, qua in Italia sibi visas describit in praecedentibus vel omnino intatas vel non poluit. De morbo et obitu Valerii Cordi epistola Hieronymi Schreiberi Norimbergensis.</i>	Cordus, Schreiberi, Crucigeri [Norimbergae]	1.1885, 2
1752	Spanish	<i>Pedacio Dioscorides Anazarbeo Acerca de la materia medicinal y de los venenos mortiferos. Traducido de lengua griega en la vulgar castellana y ilustrado con claras y substantiales annotationes y con las figuras de innumeras plantas exquisitas y raras por el Doctor Andres de Laguna, Medico de Julio III Pont Max.</i>	Andres de Laguna 11th ed [Madrid]	1.2313

PRINTED BOOKS

1779 -1784	Latin & German	<i>Icones plantarum medicinalium. Abbildungen von arzneigewachsen. [5 volumes].</i>	Johann Zorn, D L Oskamp, J C Krauss [Nurnberg]	1.10507, 2, 3
1784 -1790	Latin & German	<i>Icones plantarum medicinalium. Abbildungen von arzneigewachsen. Zweite auflage [enlarged, 6 volumes].</i>	Johann Zorn, D L Oskamp, J C Krauss [Nurnberg]	1.10507
1794 - 1801	Latin & Dutch	<i>Afbeeldingen der artseny-gewassen met derzelver Nederduitscher en Latynsche beschryvingen. [6 volumes].</i>	Johann Zorn, D L Oskamp, J C Krauss [Amsterdam]	4.639
1806 - 1813	Latin	<i>Florae graecae Prodrum: sive plantarum omnium enumeratio, quas in provinciis aut insulis Graeciae invenit Johannes Sibthorp ... Characteres et synonyma omnium cum annotationibus elaboravit Jacobus Edvardus Smith.</i>	John Sibthorp, James E Smith [Londini]	1.8659, 2, 3
1806 - 1840	Latin	<i>Flora graeca: sive plantarum rariorum historia, quas in provinciis aut insulis Graeciae legit, investigavit et depingi curavit Johannes Sibthorp. Hic illic etiam insertae supaulculae species, quas vir idem clarissimus, Graeciam verso navigans, in itinere praesertim apud Italiam et Siciliam, it venerit. [10 volumes]</i>	John Sibthorp, James E Smith [Londini]	1.8660, 2
1821	Czech	<i>Catalogus plantarum ad septem varias editiones commentariorum Mathioli in Dioscoridem ad Linnaeani systematis regulas elaboravit.</i>	Mattioli, K M v Sternberg [Pragae]	1.5993, 1.8957, 2, 3
1829 - 1830	Greek & Latin	<i>Pedanii Dioscoridis Anazarbei de materia medica libri quinque. Ad fidem codicum manuscriptorum, editionis Aldinae principis usquequaque neglectae, et interpretum priscorum textum recensuit, varias addidit lectiones, interpretationem emendavit, commentario illustravit Curtius Sprengel.</i>	Curtius Sprengel [Lipsiae]	1.2297, 4.968, 6
1844	Italian	<i>Di Pedacio Dioscoride Anazarbeo libri cinque della historia et materia medicinale tradotti in lingua volgare italiana da M Pietro Andrea Mattioli (Matthiolo?) Sanese Medico. Con amplissimi Discorsi, et commenti, et Dottissime annotationi et censure del medesimo interprete.</i>	Mattioli, Giuseppe Moretti [Milano]	1.2316
1902	German	<i>Des Pedianos Dioskurides aus Anazarbos arzneimittellehre in fünf buchern...übersetzt... von J Berendes [plant identifications annot].</i>	Julius Berendes [Stuttgart]	8.13, 7
1906	Latin	<i>Dioskurides. Codex Aniciae Julianae picturis illustratus, nunc Vindobonensis. Med. Gr. Iphototypice editus. Prefaces by A de Premierstein, Karl Wessely and Josef Mantuani. 2 volumes.</i>	Josef von Karabacek [Lugduni, Batavorum, Leiden]	7
1906 -1914	Greek	<i>Pedanii Dioscuridis Anazarbei de materia medica libri quinque, ed M Wellmann, 3 vols [the critical Greek text].</i>	Max Wellmann [Berlin]	7, 8.13 9.19
1906 -1907	Greek	<i>Die schrift des Dioskurides: Περὶ ἀπλῶν φαρμάκων...</i>	Max Wellmann [Berlin]	9.45
1906	Greek & Latin	<i>Codex Vindobonensis in codices graeci et latini: Facsimile, cur. Scatone de Vries, volume 10.</i>	Scatone de Vries [Leiden]	8.14
1934	English	<i>The Greek herbal of Dioscorides, illustrated by a Byzantine AD512. Englished by John Goodyer AD1655.</i>	John Goodyer, R T Gunther [Oxford]	3, 5.App12
1935	Latin	<i>Pedanii Dioscuridis Anazarbei de materia medica libri VII accedunt Nicandri et Eutecni opuscula medica. Codex Constantinopolitanus saeculo X exaratus et Picturis olim Manuelis Eugenici Caroli Rinuccini Florentini, Thomae Phillipps Angli nunc inter Thesaurus PM Bibliothecae asservatus. 2 vols. Photographic edition.</i>	Pierpont Morgan [Paris]	7, 8.27
1957	Spanish	<i>La version arabe de la 'Materia medica' de Dioscorides (texto, variantes e indices). Estudio de la transcripcion de los nombres griegos al arabe y comparacion de las versiones griega, arabe y castellana. In Dubler, CE, La materia medica de Dioscorides Transmision medieva y renacentista (1953-1959), volume 2 of 6 volumes.</i>	Cesar E Dubler and Elias Teres. 2nd ed [Barcelona]	7

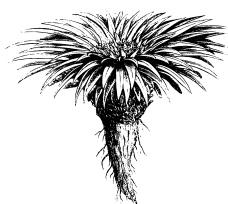
1959	English	<i>The Greek herbal of Dioscorides, illustrated by a Byzantine AD512. Englished by John Goodyer AD1655, edited and first printed AD1933.</i>	John Goodyer, RT Gunther reprint [New York]	3, 5.App12, 7
1965 -1970	Greek	<i>Codex Vindobonensis medicus Graecus I der Osterreichischen Nationalbibliothek. 5 vols, colour facsimile; I vol commentary.</i>	Hans Gerstinger (Graz)	3, 7
1968	Latin	<i>Codex Aniciae Julianae picturis illustratis 512 ... (complete facsimile edition of the Vienna Dioskurides). Parts I-III.</i>	Dioskurides Facsimile [Graz]	3
1970	Spanish	<i>El Dioscorides Renovado</i>	[Barcelona]	10
2000	English	<i>Dioscorides de materia medica, being a herbal with many other materials written in Greek in the first century of the common era. An indexed version in modern English.</i>	TA Osbaldeston, RPA Wood [Johannesburg]	

NOTE: SPELLING

At the time most of the abovementioned books were written spelling tended to be variable. Spelling of proper names depended upon the language used. The list of printed books uses the spelling found in the first reference consulted for each entry.

References for printed books

- 1 Pritzel, GA. *Thesaurus Literaturae Botanicae*, Brockhaus, Leipzig 1872.
- 2 Jackson, BD. *Guide to the Literature of Botany*, Hafner Publishing Company, New York 1964; facsimile of 1881 edition.
- 3 Hall, EC. *Printed Books 1481-1900, The Horticultural Society of New York*, The Horticultural Society of New York, New York 1970.
- 4 Johnston, SH. *The Cleveland Herbal, Botanical, and Horticultural Collections, pre-1830 works*, The Kent State University Press, Kent, Ohio 1992.
- 5 Quinby, J. *Catalogue of Botanical Books in The Collection of Rachel McMasters Miller Hunt, Volume I, Printed Books 1477-1700*, The Hunt Botanical Library, Pittsburgh 1958.
- 6 The Royal Horticultural Society, *The Lindley Library, Catalogue of Books, Pamphlets, Manuscripts and Drawings*, London 1927.
- 7 Greene, Edward Lee. *Landmarks of Botanical History*, 2 volumes, Stanford University Press, Stanford 1983.
- 8 Nissen, Claus. *Herbals of five centuries*, translated by Werner Bodenheimer and A Rosenthal, L'Art Ancien, Zurich, Robert Wolfe, Munich, Weiss-Hesse, Olten, 1958.
- 9 Singer, Charles Joseph. 'The herbal in antiquity and its transmission to later ages', in *Journal of Hellenic Studies*, vol 47, 1927, pp1-52 & 10 col plates.
- 10 Anderson, Frank J. *An illustrated history of the herbals*, Columbia University Press, New York 1912.



Valeriana rigida
from ENGLER-PRANTL
— 1897

GAZETTEER OF DIOSCORIDES' WORLD

ACREAS — *Acre* in Israel, a large bay on the south Levant coast and main port for *Galilee*, the *Hauran* and *Damascus*; known as *Ptolemais* to the Romans, a part of the Seleucid Empire.

ADRIA — a town in Italy between *Ravenna* and *Venice*, at the mouths of the river *Po*.

ADRIATIC, ADRIATIC COAST — the sea between Italy, Yugoslavia and Albania, a portion of the Mediterranean, from the Gulfs of *Trieste* and *Venice* in the northwest to the Strait of *Otranto* in the southeast, where it connects to the *Ionian Sea*.

AEGIS AETOLIA — *Aegae* (*Vergina*) is a town in north *Pieria* overlooking the coastal plain of Macedonia. *Aetolia* (*Aitolia*), a federation of rural cantons in west-central Greece, lay north of the Gulf of Corinth, with *Arcarnania* to the west, *Dolopians* in the north, and *Aenis*, *Malis Doris* and *Ozolian Locris* to the east.

AFRICA, AFRICAN — originally this was the coastal plain of today's Tunisia, *Numidia* being inland. At the height of the Roman Empire, Africa was regarded as all of the African continent bordering the Mediterranean Sea. Sometimes indicating *Aethiopia* (*Abyssinia*).

AGARIA, in the SARMATIAN (country) — the *Agari* were a Scythian people of *Sarmatia Europaea*, on the shore of the *Palus Maeotis* (Sea of Azov). They were skilled in medicine. *Sarmatia*, in southern Russia between the Caucasus and the Danube, is now called *Scythia*. In Dioscorides' time *Scythia* was the country south of the Danube delta in modern Romania now called the *Dobruja*. Its inhabitants were the *Scythae* or Scythians. After 395CE the northern province of the diocese of Thrace in Greece was called *Scythia*. *Pontus* was on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

AGRIGENTO — a city and province of southern Sicily, with *Palermo* to the northwest.

ALBANIA — the smallest country of the Balkan Peninsula in southeast Europe; Yugoslavia is to the north and northeast, Greece to the south and southeast, and the Adriatic Sea is on the west. The people are descended from Illyrians and Thracians.

ALEXANDRIA — an Egyptian seaport on the Mediterranean; west of the Canopic mouth of the Nile River; northwest of Cairo; seat of the Roman prefecture of Egypt; its original site protected by *Pharos* Island and the *Pharos* lighthouse; one of the seven wonders of the ancient world.

ALIARTUS, in BOEOTIA — *Haliartus* was an ancient town in *Boeotia* on the South of Lake *Copaïs*. *Boeotia*, is a district of Greece to the northeast of *Corinth*, the Copaic Basin is in the north, the Ismenian Plain in the south. *Thebes*, named after the Egyptian town, is its main city; *Attica* is to the south.

ALPS — a mountain range in Europe from the Apennines of the Italian Peninsula, to the Carpathians and the Dinarics. Used to indicate habitat rather than position at times.

AMANUS, a hill in *Cilicia* — the Amanus-Lebanon Mountains, in the northeast Mediterranean Levant, near *Iskenderun*, Turkey.

AMELUM — *Amelia*, or *Ameria*, is a city in Umbria, Italy.

AMINAEAN — *Aminios* was the name of a rivulet near the hill city of *Thonika*, in *Parassia*.

ANDROS ISLAND — a large island of the Cyclades group in the Aegean Sea, divided from *Euboea* by the *Doro* Channel, with the city of *Andros* on its west coast and the port of *Gaurion* for a harbour. It was first occupied by the Ionians, and in 1832 became a Greek territory.

ANTICYRA — more anciently *Anticirra*, a town in *Phocis*, its harbour on the Crissaeen gulf was called *Cyparissus*. Also a town in *Thessaly*, on the *Spercheus* River.

APOLLONIA, near EPIDAMNUS — *Apollonia*, a former Corinthian colony, now a ruin near the coast of the Adriatic Sea in Albania; north of this was *Epidamnus*, another Corinthian colony.

APULIA — an Italian district on the lower Adriatic coast from the *Monte Gargano* Promontory, southeast to the tip of the *Salentine* Peninsula.

ARABIA, ARABIA PETRAEA — Arabia is the peninsula of the southwest portion of Asia. To the north flows the *Euphrates* to *Dar az-Zur*, then the border goes southwest through *Palmyra* to Damascus, and south to the Gulf of *Aqaba*. The northwest, called *Arabia Petraea*, means Rocky Arabia.

ARCADIA — an elevated plateau surrounded by mountains in the *Peloponnesos* to the south of Greece. Roman poets considered Arcadian shepherds an ideal of virtue and innocence.

ARGURITIDI — *Argura* in *Thessaly*, Greece, was a city of *Pelasgiotis*, and possibly Homer's *Argissa*.

ARMENIA — an area including the centre of Russian Transcaucasia and Turkish Armenia. In ancient times Armenia included eight Turkish districts (*vilayets*). The populace were Khaldians, Phrygians and Cimmerians.

ASCALON — a city in *Philistia*, now part of Israel.

ASIA — the largest continent.

ASIA MINOR — the westernmost peninsula of Asia, also known as *Anatolia*, part of modern Turkey.

ASTYPALAEA — *Astypalaea* or *Astipalaia* (*Astipalea*) is one of the fifty Greek islands of the Dodecanese in the *Aegean* Sea off the coast of southwest Asia Minor.

ATHENS, ATHINAL, ATHENIAN — the most important city of ancient Greece, on the Plain of *Attica*; the surrounding mountains are *Hymettus* to the east, *Pentelikon* to the northeast, and *Parnis* to the north; to the south and west the plain opens on the Saronic Gulf.

ATTICA, ATTIC — the area around Athens in central Greece; the peninsula between the Gulf of *Euboea* and the Saronic Gulf, with *Boeotia* to the northwest, and the *Megarid* to the southwest.

BABYLON, BABYLONIA, ASSYRIA, SUMER — Babylonia occupied the Tigris-*Euphrates* plain from modern Baghdad in the northwest to the Persian Gulf in the southeast. Previously the area to the southeast was *Sumer*, and that to the northwest, *Akkad*. Assyria was north of Babylon along the upper Tigris and the Great and Little *Zab* rivers; its modern neighbours would be Iran, Turkey and Syria. Iraq north of the *Euphrates* includes most of Babylonia and Assyria. Babylon, the ancient capital of Babylonia, was on the banks of the *Euphrates* River, south of Baghdad. Its old semitic name was *Bab-ilu*, 'gate of God', which became *Babel* in Hebrew. Babylon had entered its long decline well before the time of Dioscorides.

BALEARES — the Balearic islands in the western Mediterranean, belonging to Spain, an archipelago of fifteen islands, reputedly the 'magic isles' of the Hesperides.

BARBARIAN — primitive alien, foreigner, not Greek or Aryan. Barbary is the region of north Africa from Egypt to the Atlantic coast, including the modern states of Morocco, Algiers, Tunis and Tripoli.

BENGAL — a flat area drained by the extensive Ganges-Brahmaputra river systems from the foothills of the Himalayas to the coast of the Bay of Bengal. Today the east is Bangladesh, and the west is part of India.

BESSIAN — the Bessians were a fierce and powerful Thracian people living on Mount *Halmus* as far as *Euxene*.

BITHYNIA — a territory in northwest Asia Minor, from south of the Sea of *Marmara* to the Bithynian Mount Olympus (*Ulu Dag*), west to *Mysia*, and east to *Herakleia Pontica* and *Paphlagonia*.

BOEOTIA, BOEOTICAN — a district of Greece to the northeast of Corinth; the Copaic Basin is to the north, the Ismenian Plain to the south. *Thebes*, named after the Egyptian town, is its primary city; *Attica* forms the southern border. It is now known as *Voiotia*.

BOSPORUS — a strait connecting the northeast Black Sea with the southwest Sea of Marmara. It separates European Turkey and Istanbul from Asiatic Turkey and *Uskudar*. Bosphorus meaning 'ox ford', was named after the goddess Io. It is twenty miles long, with turbulent water and strong conflicting currents.

BRITTANY — the Armorican peninsula of northwest France on the Atlantic coast, home to Celtic tribes.

BRUTIA — *Bruttium*, *Bruttius*, *Bruttiorum ager*, also *Brutii*, is the southern extremity of Italy.

BUNI — The *Buni* were the race of the *Liburni*, later called Illyrians, dwelling between the *Arsa* and the *Tityus* River, on the northeast coast of the Adriatic.

CAMPANIA around NOLA — this is an area on the west coast of the Italian peninsula along the Tyrrhenian Sea, with the *Garigliano* River to the north and the Gulf of *PolICASTRO* to the south. It extends inland to the Apennines. *Ager Campanus* was the plain behind Naples. Mount Vesuvius is on the coastal plain, and *Nola* is a city on the plain.

CANOPUS — *Canobus*, *Canopus*, an important city on the coast of lower Egypt near the western mouth of the Nile.

CAPPADOCIA — a region in Asia Minor between Lake *Tatta* and the *Euphrates*. The northern part became *Pontus* (qv). The Taurus and Antitaurus mountain ranges are in the southeast.

CARIA — an ancient country in southwest Asia Minor, with the *Aegean* Sea to the south and southwest, *Ionia* and *Lydia* to the north, and *Lycia* and *Phrygia* to the east, and including the islands of *Rhodes* and *Cos*. The mainland now belongs to Turkey.

CARTHAGE, NEW CARTHAGE, CARTHAGO NOVA, CARTAGENA — city and nation, originally the Phoenician colony of *Tyre*, on the east coast of modern Tunisia, called *Qart hahasht* in Semitic, meaning 'new town'. Tunis is situated almost on the city of ancient *Carthage*, and Tunisia is essentially the territory of *Carthage*. *Cartagena*, the greatest Carthaginian stronghold in Spain, is southeast of Madrid in Spain. This port has a beautiful natural harbour.

CELTS, CELTIC — *Celtae*, *Galatae*, *Galli*. Used for people of northern and western Europe who were not Iberian; later the Germans were considered distinct. Celtic is an Indo-European language, still spoken in areas of Wales and Ireland.

CENTURIPINUM — an ancient town of the *Siculi* in Sicily at the foot of Mount *Aetna*, on the road from *Catana* to *Panormus*.

CERAUNIAN MOUNTAINS — also known as the Taurus, Moschic, Amazonian, Caspian, Coraxic, or Caucasus.

CHALCEDON — a town in northwest Asia Minor on *Bithynia*, the peninsula between the Black Sea and the Sea of *Marmara*.

CHALCIS — a town on the Greek island of *Euboea*.

CHARACIAN — *Charax* was the name given to several small cities, originally military stations, the most remarkable at the mouth of the Tigris River.

CHELIDONIA — *Chelidonia insulae*, five small islands off the promontory *Heira* or *Chelidonia* on the south coast of *Lycia*.

CHIOS (Isle of), CHIAN [from *Scios* in the *Aegean* sea] — a Greek island in the *Aegean* Sea near the central west coast of Asia Minor. *Khios* on the east coast is the capital. It was settled by Ionians.

CILICIA (near *Gentias* in *Cilicia*) — a region of southeast Asia Minor between *Pamphylia* and Syria, from the coast to Mount Taurus. The great highway of Asia Minor passed through the coastal province of *Cilicia Trachea* and the inland plain *Cilicia Pedias*. In the time of Dioscorides it was part of the Roman province of *Syria-Cilicia-Phoenice*. Also known as Little Armenia, it is

now part of Turkey. The Cilician Gates (*Kulak Bughaz* in Turkish), a pass through the Taurus Mountains, connects *Konya* in the Anatolian Plateau with *Tarsus* and *Adana* in the Cilician Plain. *Gentias* is otherwise unknown.

CIMOLIA — *Cimolis*, *Cimolos*, *Kimolos*, or *Argentiere*, an island in the Aegean Sea, one of the Cyclades, between *Siphnos* and *Melos*.

CO — possibly *Cos*, a Greek island in the Aegean Sea off the southwest coast of *Caria* in Asia Minor; one of the *Sporades* Islands, settled by Dorians from the Argolid northwest of the *Peloponnesus* Peninsula; the centre for the school of medicine founded by Hippocrates.

COLCHIS, COLCHIDICEN, COLCHOS — *Colchis*, now named *Vaniis*, is on the Black Sea in Georgia, south of the Caucasus Mountains, in the delta of the *Phasis* River (*Rioni*). Jason and the Argonauts undertook the voyage from *Iolcus* in *Thessaly* (*Volos*) in 1280BCE to search for the Golden Fleece at *Colchis*. Up to the 1930's, fleece were gilded by pegging out sheepskins in the rivers originating in the Caucasus, to gather gold particles.

COLOPHON — a town in *Ionia*, Asia Minor, north of *Ephesus* and south of *Smyrna*.

COMAGENO — *Commagene* is the northeast district of Syria, and part of the Greek kingdom of Syria.

COON — possibly *Coos*, *Cos*, *Kos*, one of the *Sporades* Islands.

CORINTH — a Greek town on the Isthmus of Corinth which separates *Peloponnesos* from the rest of Greece.

CORYCIA — on the slopes of Mount *Parnassus*, near the Corinthian Gulf, hosted the most famous oracle of ancient Greece. The Corycean cave was dedicated to Pan and the Nymphs, with nocturnal dancing and wild bacchanalean orgies.

CRETE, Creta, CRETAN — the largest Greek island in the Aegean Sea, south of Athens and the Dardanelles Straits (see Mount Ida).

CUMAE — city in *Campania*, Italy, west of Naples.

CYCLADES, KIKLADHES, CYCLADEAN ISLANDS — a large group of islands in the Aegean sea off the southeast coast of Greece, with a circular distribution around *Delos*. Larger islands include *Naxos*, *Andros*, *Tinos*, *Paros*, *Siros*, *Mykonos* and *Santorini* (*Thera*).

CYPARISSIAN — *Cyparissus*, a small town in *Phocis* on *Parnassus* near *Delphi*.

CYPRUS, CYPRIOTE, CYPRIAN — a large island in the eastern Mediterranean, south of the Turkish province of *Cilicia*; mostly Greek, partly Turkish.

CYRENAICA — the northeast province of Libya.

CYRENE — chief population centre of *Cyrenaica*, inland from the port of *Apollonia*.

CYZICUM, CYZICENIAN — *Cyzicus* was a Greek city in *Phrygia*, Asia Minor, on the southern shore of *Propontis* (Sea of *Marmara*).

DACIA — the Transylvanian plateau with the Danube River and the Carpathian mountains to the east and south; now central Romania. Occupied by Thracians, Scythians from south Russia, Celts, and others, who spoke a Latin dialect eventuating in Romanian. *Dacia* is today the northwest portion of Bulgaria.

DICAEARCHIA — founded by Greeks from *Samos* as *Dikaiarchia*, and named *Puteoli* by the Romans. Today it is *Pozzuoli*, a city in Naples province, *Campania*, Italy, on a promontory in the Gulf of *Pozzuoli*.

DAMASCUS — capital of Syria and of the province of Damascus (*Esh Sham* or *Dimashq* in Arabic) in southwest Syria, on the *Barada* River and the eastern side of the Anti-Lebanon Mountains; southeast of Beirut, Lebanon, and the Mediterranean Sea; one of the first permanent cities in the Middle East.

EGYPT — a country at the northeast part of Africa, surrounded by the Mediterranean Sea, Israel, the Red Sea, the Sudan, and Libya.

ELIS, in ACHAIA — *Elis*, a city in the province of the same name, in classical Greece, was west of *Arcadia*, south of *Achaea* and north of *Messenia*, with its coastline along the Sicilian Sea. *Achaea* is a province south of the Gulf of Corinth. *Elis* was not in *Achaea*.

ENNA, in Sicily — *Enna*, formerly called *Castrogiovanni*, and even earlier *Umbilicus Siciliae*, is a province and capital city in central Sicily, south of *Palermo* and west of *Catania*. It has the highest elevation of any Sicilian city.

EPHESUS, EPHESIAN — a city in Asia Minor settled by Ionians, at the mouth of the *Cayster* River, south of *Smyrna* (now *Izmir*). The Temple of Artemis and its successor the Temple of Diana, one of the seven wonders of the ancient world, was here.

ERETRIA — a city in the Greek province of *Euboea*, north of the Euboean Gulf, with *Boeotia* and *Attica* to the south on the Gulf.

ETHIOPIA — also known as Abyssinia or *Aethiopia*; an empire in northeast Africa founded by Semitic immigrants from southern Arabia.

ETRURIA, HETRURIA, TYRRHENIA, THUSCANS, TUSCANY — *Etruria*, a territory in northwest Italy, had *Cispadane* Gaul to the north, *Umbria* to the east, and *Latium* to the south. The Tyrrhenian Sea is part of the Mediterranean, and Etruria's western boundary. The Etruscans were Tyrrhenians to the Greeks, and *Tusci* or *Etrusci* to the Romans. They were possibly Lydian settlers who merged with local Umbrians. At one time their influence extended across the Apennines to the foothills of the Alps, and south to Naples and Rome. The Etruscans were incorporated into Rome.

EUBOEA — an island on the east central coast of the Greek peninsula. The second largest *Aegean* island, now *Evvoi*.

GAGAS, river mouth — *Gagae*, a town on the coast of *Lycia*, east of *Myra*, and the source of *gagate*, or jet, stone.

GALATIA, in Asia — region of Asia Minor, a portion of *Phrygia* with *Bithynia* and *Paphlagonia* to the north, *Lycaonia* and *Cappadocia* to the south, *Pontus* on the east and the remainder of *Phrygia* to the west. It was settled by Gallic or Gallo-Graeci tribes.

GALATIA, islands of; near *Messalia*, the STOECHADES — *Stoechades Insulae*, five small islands in the Mediterranean off the coast of *Gallia Narbonensis* and east of *Massilia*. Old names included *Prote*, *Mese*, and *Hypaea*.

GALLIA near the Alps, GAUL, GALLIA, GALLICA — *Gallia* was used before the time of Julius Caesar to indicate all the land inhabited by the *Galli* or *Celtae*, including most of northern and western Europe and the British Isles. Transalpine or Farther Gaul included modern France, Belgium, parts of Germany, Switzerland, and the Netherlands. Cisalpine or Hither Gaul was the Po valley area in Italy.

GANGES RIVER, India — rising in *Uttar Pradesh*, south of the Himalayas, then flowing over the Hindustan Plain to the Bay of Bengal; the great holy river of India.

GILEAD — a mountainous region of Transjordan, east of the Jordan River, from the Dead Sea to the Sea of *Galilee*.

GREECE, GREEK — the southern part of the Balkan Peninsula (except for some Turkish islands), the *Aegean* archipelago, and the islands of the Ionian Sea. To the north are Albania, Macedonia, and Bulgaria; in the northeast the *Maritsa* River separates western Greek *Thrace* and eastern Turkish *Thrace*. The *Aegean*, Mediterranean, and Ionian Seas surround the rest of the mainland.

GYMNESIAN ISLES, called BALEARES — see *Baleares*, Spain; Balearic Islands.

HELICON — the *Helicon* (*Elikon Oros*) is a mountain in *Boeotia*, north of the Gulf of Corinth, near Mount *Parnassus* and the *Parnes* Mountains (*Pateras Oros*).

HELIS, on the river ANIGRUS — *Anigrus* was a small river in the Triphylian *Elis*, noted for its foul smell and healing powers. See *Elis*.

HERACLEA, of *Pontus (Heracleotia)* — properly called *Heraclea Pontica*, a town on the Black Sea coast of northwest Turkey, east of *Uskudar* and northwest of *Ankara*, destroyed by the Romans in the Mithridatic wars (88-66BCE); modern *Eregli* is built on the site.

HIERAPOLIS — a city of Great *Phrygia*, near the *Maeander* river. Also the name of the city formerly called *Bambyce*, in the northeast of Syria.

IBERIA — the Iberian Peninsula is today occupied by Spain and Portugal. The Iberian language, spoken in Spain and southern Gaul as far north as the Garonne River, may be related to modern Basque.

IDA, or PSILORITI — the highest mountain in Crete.

ILLYRIA — an ancient country to the east of the Adriatic Sea; the area includes areas of modern Albania, Montenegro, Herzegovina, and Yugoslavia. *Illyria* was known as *Dalmatia* in Roman times, with *Scodra (Shkoder)* in Albania) its principal city.

INDIA — separated from the rest of Asia by the Himalayan Mountains, the Indian subcontinent includes Pakistan and Bangladesh. To the north are Iran, Afghanistan, Uzbekistan, China, Nepal, Bhutan and Myanmar. To the south lie the Bay of Bengal, the Indian Ocean, and the Arabian Sea.

IONIA — on the west coast of Asia Minor along the *Aegean* Sea between *Mysia* and *Caria*, with *Lydia* to the east, the valley of *Hermus* in the north, and the *Maeander* valley in the south, and *Caystrus* the central valley. It was founded by Ionians.

ISIACI, the — the Jewish people.

ISTRIA, ISTRUS — a peninsula at the northern end of the Adriatic Sea, now mainly part of Croatia, divided from the mainland by the *Monti della Vena*, the highest peak being *Monte Maggiore*. Only *Trieste* is still Italian. The original Illyrian people were called *Histri* because the region was drained by the *Hister* (Danube) River.

ITALY, ITALIA — a peninsula extending from the European continent southward into the Mediterranean, with the Adriatic Sea on the east; to the north it is edged by the Alps of France, Switzerland, Austria and Slovenia. The earliest settlers may have been *Italic* Aryans from the north; Etruscans from Asia Minor or the Orient arrived on the Tuscan coast; and Greeks settled in the south. The plains south of the Tiber River (*Latium*) were settled by Latins, in due course becoming Rome. Ancient Italy was south of this, and north of Sicilian Italy, from the Adriatic to the Mediterranean. By the time of Dioscorides the Romans had conquered all of Italy.

JUDAEA, JUDEA — a division of Palestine under the Romans who later integrated it with Syria, eventually making *Judaea* and *Samaria* the unified province of *Palestina Prima*.

KISSAS — *Cissus*, a town in Macedonia on the mountain of the same name.

LACEDAEMONIA — *Lacedaemon* was the *Eurotas* Valley, occupied by the Lacedaemonians. Ancient Sparta, situated on the Acropolis hill on the west bank of the *Eurotas* River, was the chief city of *Laconia*, in the southeast *Peloponnesos*.

LATINS, LATINI — the *Italic* tribe who settled *Latium*, the territory south of the Tiber River among the Alban Hills where the city of Rome developed.

LEMNOS, LIMNOS — an island of the Greek Archipelago in the *Aegean* Sea, between the *Chalcidice (Khalkidike)* peninsula in northern Greece and Turkey.

LESBOS — now *Lesvos*, also called *Mitilini* after its main town; a Greek island in the *Aegean* Sea near the west coast of Asia Minor. Theophrastus was born at *Eresus* on this island. Lesbian means from *Lesbos*.

LIBYA (AFRICA) — Libya is a state in north Africa, south of the Mediterranean, with Egypt, the Sudan, Chad, Niger, Algeria and Tunisia as neighbours. Its two coastal provinces are the ancient *Cyrenaica (qv)* and *Tripolitania*, both part of the Roman Empire. *Cyrenaica* was settled by the Greeks, and *Tripolitania* by the Phoenicians. Africa was sometimes used to indicate *Cyrenaica*, Libya, or the lands beyond.

LIGURIA, LIGURIAN ALPS, on the APENNINE, a hill bordering the Alps – *Liguria* is a region of Italy along the north shore of the Gulf of Genoa (Ligurian Sea) up to the Maritime Alps and the Ligurian Apennines; its main city is *Genova*. The Apennine mountain range extends along the Italian peninsula, forming the watershed for the entire peninsula. The Ligurian Apennines stretch from *Bocchetta dell' Altare* west of *Savona* (*Bormida* River) to *La Cisa* Pass, north of *La Spezia* (*Magra* River) sloping steeply to the Ligurian Sea, and gently on the north to the Po Valley.

LIPARIS, LIPARA — the *Lipari* (Aeolian) islands are an archipelago of seven islands and ten islets off the northeast coast of Sicily. Aeolus was the mythical king of the winds.

LUCANIA, LUCANIAN — an area of southern Italy, now called *Basilicata*, with the Gulf of *Taranto* in the Ionian Sea and the Gulf of *Policastro* on the Tyrrhenian Sea, northward to the *Ofanto* River; to the west are the Lucanian Apennines.

LYCIA — a district on the south Mediterranean coast of Asia Minor with *Caria* on the west, *Phrygia* and *Pisidia* on the north, and *Pamphylia* on the east; the Taurus mountain range is prominent, and the main river and city are *Xanthus*.

MACEDONIA, and by the river HALIOCMON — the south of the Balkan peninsula includes Greece, Bulgaria and *Macedonia*. *Macedonia* was originally only the area between Lake *Kastoria* and the *Haliocmon* (*Aliakmon*) River. By the time of Dioscorides it included the area of *Macedonia* within today's Greece.

MAGI — the Magi tribe of MEDIA, a class of Zoroastrian (*qv*) priests in ancient Media and Persia reputed to possess supernatural powers, being specialists in divination from dreams, astrology, and magic. In Dioscorides' time the name was used for those claiming occult powers of Babylonian or Oriental origin. See *Media*.

MAGNESIA, in *Caria* — *Magnesia ad Sipylum* now called *Manisa*, is the capital of a *vilayet* in west central Turkey, near *Smyrna* (*Izmir*) on the Aegean Sea coast, in the *Hermus* (*Gediz*) River Valley. See *Caria*.

MASSALEOTICA — possibly *Massalia*, *Massilae*, *Massilia*, now Marseille, France.

MECCA — one of the twin capitals of Saudi Arabia, on the west coast of the Arabian Peninsula, east of *Jidda*, its port on the Red Sea.

MEDIA — a kingdom in northwest Persia ruled by the Medes or *Madai* tribes originally from southern Russia. Median territory lay from *Susiana* in southern Persia to the *Halys* River in central Asia Minor. See *Magi*.

MEGARA — capital of *Megaris*, opposite the island of *Salamis*, near Athens.

MELIA — *Meliani* was an inland Chaonian town in southern Albania.

MELOS — an island in the Cyclades group in the Aegean Sea, north of the Sea of Crete and the island of Crete, now *Milos* or *Milo*.

MEMPHIS, in *Arcadia* — *Memphis* was the capital of ancient Egypt, south of Cairo across the River Nile. The Egyptian name was *Men-nefer*, or *Memphis* in Greek. Its sacred name *Hikuptah* indicated house of the *ka* (genius) of Ptah, its great God, or *Aiguptos* in Greek. *Memphis* cannot be traced in *Arcadia*. The department *Arcadia* (*qv*) lies in the the *Peloponnesus* in southern Greece.

MESSENIA — an area in the *Peloponnesus*, south of *Arcadia* and *Sciritis*, west of *Laconiia*, now *Messinia*, forming the Gulf of *Messinia* in the Mediterranean.

MOSUL — the second largest city of Iraq, on the west bank of the Tigris River, northwest of Baghdad in the region formerly called Assyria; its Aramaic name was *Hesna* 'Ebraya; ancient Nineveh is east of *Mosul* on the east of the Tigris River.

MYSIA, in the HELLESPONT, Asia — *Mysia* was the northwest province of Asia Minor with *Pergamum* the capital city, on the *Caicus* River, with the Aegean Sea to the west and the *Hellespont* (Dardanelles) on the northwest. The *Hellespont* is the narrow strait from the Aegean Sea to the Sea of Marmara.

NABATAEA (in Arabia) — a kingdom in the Middle East in the northwest of the Arabian Peninsula, now called Jordan, east of Palestine (Israel), surrounded by Syria, Iraq, Saudi Arabia, and the Gulf of *Aqaba*.

NARBONA, near Spain — first called *Narbo Martius*, the first Roman colony in Gaul, named *Narbona* in the time of Dioscorides, now *Narbonne*, it is a city in southern France in the department of *Aude*, east of *Carcassonne* near the Mediterranean. *Gallia Narbonensis* indicated all of southern France in Roman times.

NAXOS, NAXIAN — the largest island of the Cyclades group, a Greek archipelago in the south *Aegean* Sea.

NEW CARTHAGE, in Spain — a port on the Mediterranean Sea in the province of *Murcia* in southeast Spain southeast of Madrid, a magnificent natural harbour, called *Carthago Nova* by the Romans, now *Cartagena*. See *Carthage*.

NILE RIVER — the world's longest river, its farthest source being the *Kagera* River near Lake Tanganyika. It flows along the Rift Valley, the edge of the Abyssinian Plateau, the Red Sea hills, the Sudanese plain, the Nubian Desert, a Libyan limestone trough in Egypt, then into the extensive Nile Delta below Cairo, and into the Mediterranean Sea.

NISYRUS — a small island in the Carpathian Sea near the *Triopium* promontory of *Caria*.

OLYMPUS, mountain in *Lycia* — a number of mountains in Greece, Asia Minor and Cyprus were named *Olympus*, the most famous being the Greek *Olympus Thessalus* in north *Thessaly*, *Olympus Bithynus* at *Uludag* near *Bursa* in northwest Turkey, and *Olympus* in *Lycia*, Asia Minor. See *Lycia*.

OSTHANES — *Ostha* was a city of the Indian people, the *Siramnai* (*Rhamnai*).

OSTRACEAN — *Ostra*, *Ostranes*, a town in *Umbria* in the territory of the *Senones*.

PACHYNUM, promontory near Syracuse — the cape on the southeast tip of Sicily, south of Syracuse, in the Mediterranean Sea.

PALMYRA, in Syria — *Palmyra* i.e. palm city, its Arabic name *Tadmor*, is an oasis northeast of Damascus.

PAMPHYLIA — a narrow strip of the south coast of Asia Minor between *Lycia* and *Cilicia*, bordering on *Pisidia*.

PAROS, PARIAN — one of the larger islands of the Cyclades group south of the Greek mainland in the *Aegean* Sea.

PARNASSUS — a mountain in the *Pindus* range in Greece north of the Gulf of Corinth, in the territory of *Phocis*; the town and Temple of *Delphi* were on its southern side; Mount *Lycorea*, one of its twin peaks, is the site of the Corycian Grotto.

PELOPONNESUS — the mainland peninsula of Greece south of the Gulfs of Corinth and *Patrai*, with the narrow Isthmus of Corinth joining it to *Attica*; its provinces *Arcadia* and *Argolis* included the towns of *Sparta* and *Olympia*, site of the Olympic games, now *Peloponnesos*.

PERGA — important ancient city of *Pamphylia* between the rivers *Catarrhactes* and *Cestrus*, on a little island northeast of *Attalia*.

PERSIA — the southwest Asian country, original home of the Aryan race, and now Iran. The Persian Empire of ancient times extended from Egypt to the Indus River. The Mesopotamian civilizations of Sumeria, Babylonia and Assyria preceded it.

PETRA, in *Judaea* — a city in Jordan, capital of the Nabataeans, a people of Arabic background, situated halfway between the port of *Ezion-geber* in the Gulf of *Aqaba*, and *Gaza* on the Mediterranean Sea.

PHILADELPHIA, in *LYDIA* — Philadelphia was 'the city of the open door' in *Lydia* on the great trade route from *Susa*, capital of Persia, east through *Sardis* and *Philadelphia* to *Ephesus* on the *Aegean* Sea; *Lydia* was an area in central Asia Minor with *Sardis* as its capital, and for a period the Greek states

on the coast of Asia Minor and much of the interior of *Phrygia* came under Lydian control, but its political power had waned long before the time of Dioscorides. See *Sardis*.

PHOENICIA — a district on the Syrian coast inhabited by Semitic traders called Phoenicians, the main independent city-states were *Tyre*, *Sidon*, *Beirut* and *Byblos*. Trading posts established by the Phoenicians included *Carthage* in north Africa and *Cadiz* in Spain. By the time of Dioscorides, *Phoenicia* had been added to the Roman province of *Syria*.

PHOLOE — a mountain forming the boundary between *Arcadia* and *Elis*.

PHRYGIA — the western Anatolian Plateau of central Asia Minor, its capital *Gordion* on the *Sangarios* River was taken by the Cimmerians in the seventh century BCE.

PISIDIA, in PAMPHYLIA — *Pisidia*, an ancient province of Asia Minor, lay east of *Caria*, south of *Phrygia*, west of *Cilicia* and north of *Lycia* and *Pamphylia*; *Pamphylia* occupied the coastal area to the southeast of *Pisidia*.

PITYUSA, an island near Spain — two islands off the south coast of Spain and west of the *Baleares*, called *Ebusus* (*Ivisa*), and *Ophiussa* (*Formentera*).

PLAGIOPOLIS — possibly *Placia*, a small Pelasgian colony at the foot of Mount Olympus in Greece.

PNIGITIS — *Ecclesia* (*Pnyx*) means place of assembly.

PONTUS, PONTIC — an ancient kingdom in northeast Asia Minor on the south shore of the Black Sea as far as the *Halys* River. The herbalist Crateaus, whose beautiful drawings illustrate the *Codex Vindobonensis* of Dioscorides, was physician to Mithridates VI of *Pontus*.

PROPONTIS, around the island *Besbicum* — a small sea which unites the *Euxine* and *Aegean* Seas, and divides Europe from Asia.

PSOPHIS, in *Arcadia* — a town in the northwest of *Arcadia* on the river *Erymanthus*, originally called *Phegia*.

PUTEOLI — see *Dicaearchia*.

RAVENNA, Italy — a province and the capital in *Emilia-Romagna* in northeastern Italy, northeast of Florence near the Adriatic Sea.

RED SEA — a narrow sea separating Africa and Arabia, between the Gulf of Suez and the Gulf of *Aqaba*.

RHODES — the largest island in the Greek Dodecanese or *Sporades* archipelago, in the *Aegean* Sea close to Turkey, its capital city of *Rhodes* was the site of the Colossus of *Rhodes*, one of the seven wonders of antiquity.

ROME, ROMAN — capital of the Roman Empire and now of Italy, in central Italy on the Tiber River; initially a ford across the Tiber between *Etruria* and *Latium*. The seven hills of Rome are the *Capitoline*, the *Quirinal*, the *Viminal*, the *Esquiline*, the *Caelian*, the *Aventine* and the *Palatine*; Rome is surrounded by the plains of the *Campagna*.

SALAMINE, in Cyprus — a Cyprian city in the middle of the east coast, north of the river *Pediaeus*.

SAMIA — a town of *Elis* in the district *Triphylia*, south of *Olympia*, between *Lepreum* and the *Alpheus*.

SAMPHARITICI — *Sampha* was a town in Phoenicia.

SAMOTHRACE, SAMOTHRACIA — a Greek island in the north *Aegean* Sea, near the Gulf of *Saros* in *Thrace*, now called *Samothraki*.

SANTONICUM in *Sardonis* — the *Santoni* or *Santones* were a celtic people. See *Sardonis*.

SARACENIAN, SARACEN — *Saracen* was a Graeco-Roman name for the nomadic peoples of the Syrian and Arabian deserts, the Arabs.

SARDIA, SARDINIA — *Sardi* is Sardinia, a large island in the Mediterranean, west of the Italian peninsula and south of Corsica, first colonized by Phoenicians, then Carthaginians, and later the Romans.

SARDIS — capital city of *Lydia*, Asia Minor, at the north base of Mount *Tmolus*, northeast of *Smyrna* (*Izmir*), in the valley of the *Hermus* (*Gediz*) River. See *Philadelphia*.

SARDONIS, in *Galatia* — *Sardoum* or *Sardonium mare*, part of the Mediterranean on the west and south of Sardinia. See *Galatia*.

SCIOS, in the *Aegean* Sea — see *Chios*.

SCYTHIA, near the river PONTUS — In Dioscorides' time *Scythia* was the country south of the Danube delta in modern Romania now called the *Dobruja*. Its inhabitants were the *Scythae* or Scythians. After 395CE the northern province of the diocese of *Thrace* in Greece was called *Scythia*. *Pontus* was on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

SELEUCIA, near Syria — *Seleucia-on-Tigris* in Mesopotamia was the capital of the Syrian Seleucid Empire, at one time stretching from Asia Minor to north India; the Romans divided Seleucid Syria into three kingdoms, and established several Roman provinces including Seleucid Mesopotamia.

SELINUS, SELINUSIAN — a Greek city, now in ruins, near *Castelvetrano* on the southwest coast of Sicily.

SICILIA, SICILY, AGRIGENTINES — a Mediterranean island near the southwest tip of the Italian peninsula, with the Straits of *Messina* separating it from Italy, and Tunisia in the southwest. Sicily was Rome's first colony. *Agrigento* is a province of Sicily.

SICYONIA — a small district in the northeast of Peloponnesus, surrounded by *Corinth*, *Achaia*, *Phlius*, *Cleona*, and the Corinthian gulf.

SIDON — a port on the Mediterranean in southwest Lebanon, south of *Beirut* and north of *Tyre*.

SINOPE — now the city of *Sinop* in Turkey, on the southern shore of the *Euxine* Sea (Black Sea).

SMYRNA — a major port in Turkey now called *Izmir*, on the *Aegean* coast of *Ionia*, Asia Minor.

SOLIS, a hill — *Solois*, *Mons Solis*, a promontory on the southwest coast of *Mauretania*.

SPAIN — a country in southwest Europe occupying most of the Iberian Peninsula, surrounded by the Bay of Biscay, the Pyrenees Mountains, France, the Mediterranean, the Straits of Gibraltar, Portugal, and the Atlantic Ocean; called *Hispaniae* by the Romans.

STOECHADES — see *Galatia*, Islands of.

SYRIA — Greater Syria stretched from the Taurus Mountains to the Sinai Desert, including modern Syria, Lebanon, Jordan, Israel, and parts of Turkey and Iraq.

TAPHOSIRIS, in Egypt — a city of lower Egypt, on the northwest frontier, in the *Lybia Nomos*, near *Alexandria*.

TARENTUM, TARANTO — founded by Spartans as *Taras*, a city and province in *Apulia*, southeast Italy, in the Gulf of *Taranto*.

TAURUS MOUNTAINS, in *Cappadocia* — part of the Alpine mountain system of Eurasia stretching from the Greek *Pindus* Mountains to the Iranian *Zagros* Mountains. See *Cappadocia*.

THABANA, GALILEE — *Thabor*, *Tabor*, or *Atabyrium*, an isolated mountain east of the plain of *Esdraelon* in *Galilee*. *Galilee* in Palestine (Israel), west of the River Jordan, stretches from *Haifa* and the Plain of *Esdraelon*, to Lebanon. It was a Roman tetrarchate ruled by the Herods.

THAPSUS, an island — a city on the east coast of Sicily on a peninsula of the same name. Also a city on the east coast of *Byzacena*, in *Africa Propria*.

THASSOS, THASIAN — an island in the north *Aegean* Sea off the coast of *Thrace* (Greek *Macedonia*), across the *Thassos* Straits from *Neapolis* (*Kavala*) on the mainland, now called *Thasos*.

THEBES, in Egypt (THEBAN, THEBAICAN) — the Egyptian city of *Waset*, later called *Thebes* by the Greeks, after their own *Thebes* in *Boeotia*, it lies on the banks of the Nile River south of Cairo.

THESSALY, THESSALIA, near the river *Peneus* — *Thessaly* was part of ancient Greece on the east coast, surrounded by *Macedonia*, *Epirus*, *Doris*, *Locris* and the *Aegean* Sea. The *Peneus* River (*Pineios*), rising in the *Pindus* Mountains to the west, flows through *Larissa* and *Tempe* into the *Thermaic* Gulf in the *Aegean* Sea.

THRACE, by the river *Strimon*, THRACIAN — *Thrace* (now Macedonian Greece) is the ancient name of the Balkan area south of the Danube River,

west of the Black Sea, east of the *Strimon* River and north of the *Aegean* Sea. The *Strimon* River (also called *Strymon*, and now *Strum*), rising in the mountains of western Bulgaria, flows south through *Thrace* to the Gulf of *Strimon* in the *Aegean* Sea.

THUSCAN — see *Etruria*.

TMOLUS, a hill in Libya near MAURETANIA — *Tmolus* is a mountain near *Sardis*, capital city of *Lydia* in Asia Minor, northeast of *Smyrna* (now *Izmir*). *Mauretania*, the Roman province of *Mauretania Tingitana*, named after *Tingis* (Tangier), included northwest modern Morocco and west Algeria (*Numidia*). It was later extended to the *Bou Regreg* River at *Sale*, with its capital the city of *Volubilis*. See *Sardis*.

TRALLES — flourishing merchant city in Asia Minor on the south foot of Mount *Messogis*, on the River *Eudon*. Also called *Anthea*, *Seleucia*, and *Antiochia*. There was also a city called *Tralles* in *Phrygia*.

TROY, TROJAN — a settlement in Asia Minor three miles inland on the northwest *Aegean* coast, near the mouth of the *Hellespont*. Also called *Ilios*, *Ilion*, or *Ilium*, it was the site of the Trojan War. Nine settlements were built in turn upon the ruins of former settlements, but it lost importance with the growth of Constantinople.

TYRRHENIA — see *Etruria*.

VESTINUM, VESTIN MOUNTAINS — the *Vestini* were a Sabellian people living in central Italy between the Appenines and the Adriatic Sea, near the rivers *Matrius* and *Aternus*.

ZACYNTHUS — the most southerly Greek island in the Ionian Sea, ten miles west of *Elis* in the *Peloponnesos*, also called *Zante* or *Zakynthos*, and settled in ancient times by Arcadians.

ZOROASTRIAN, ZOROASTRES — also called Mazdaism, a religion founded in the eighth or seventh century BCE by a reformer of the Iranian religion. He was known as *Zarathushtra* (in Greek, *Zoroaster*).



Arum maculatum

from BRUNFELS — 1530

BOOK ONE: AROMATICS

1-1. IRIS

SUGGESTED: *Iris germanica* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus]

Iris vulgaris Germanica sive sylvestris [Bauhin]

— German Iris, Blue Flower de Luce, Flowering Ring

PROFESSIONAL USE ONLY

Iris is named because of its resemblance to the rainbow in heaven. It bears leaves like little daggers but bigger, broader and fatter [or thicker]: the flowers on the stalk are bent in one over against another and have varied colours for they are white, pale, black, purple or azure [blue]. It is because of the variety of colours that it is compared to the heavenly rainbow. The roots underneath are knotty and strong [or sound] with a sweet taste. These when cut should be dried in the shade and stored with a linen thread put through them. The best is from Illyria and Macedonia and the best of these has a thick stumpy root, hard to break, of a faint yellow colour with an especially good scent and very bitter to the taste. It has a sound smell and does not incline to nastiness or cause sneezing when pounded. The second is from Libya. It is white in colour, bitter to the taste, next in strength (to the former), and when these grow old they are worm-eaten yet then they smell even sweeter.

They are all warming and reduce the intensity of symptoms. They are suitable against coughs and reduce the intensity of thick mucus that is hard to get up. Seven teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink in honey water) purge thick mucus and bile. They also cause sleep, provoke tears, and heal suffering in the bowels. Taken as a drink with vinegar they help those bitten by venomous creatures, the splenetic, those troubled with convulsive fits or chilled and stiff with cold, and those who drop their food. Taken in a drink with wine they bring out the menstrual flow. A decoction of them is suitable for women's warm packs that soften and open their private places; for sciatica (taken as an infusion); for fistulas, and all sores and wounds that it fills up with flesh. Applied as an eye salve with honey they draw out particles. Chewed

and applied as a poultice they soften swellings and old hard swellings, and dried they fill up ulcers and clean them. With honey they fill up bare bones with flesh. They are good for headaches applied as a poultice with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53]. Daubed on with white hellebore and twice as much honey they clean off freckles and sunburn. They are also mixed with suppositories, warm compresses and fatigue removers, and in general they are of considerable use. This is also called *iris illyrica*, *thelpida*, *urania*, *catharon*, or *thaumastos*; the Romans call it *radix marica*, some, *gladiolus*, others, *opertritis* or *consecratrix*, and the Egyptians call it *nar*.

1-2. AKORON

SUGGESTED: *Acorum officinarum*, *Gladiolus luteus* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Acorus adulterinus* [Bauhin], *Iris pseudacorus* [Linnaeus] — Yellow Flag, Water Flag

[other usage] *Acorus calamus*, *Acorus aromaticus*, *Acorus odoratus* — Sweet Flag, Sweet Sedge, Myrtle Sedge

see 1-17, 1-114 — *calamus*

A*corum* has leaves which resemble those of iris very much only narrower, and the roots are similar only one wrapped in the other, not growing downward but sidelong in the upper part of the earth. They are sharp to the taste, distinguished by pale white knots, and not unpleasant to smell. The best is thick and white, not worm-eaten, full and fragrant. Root such as this comes from Colchis and from Galatia and is called *asplenium*.

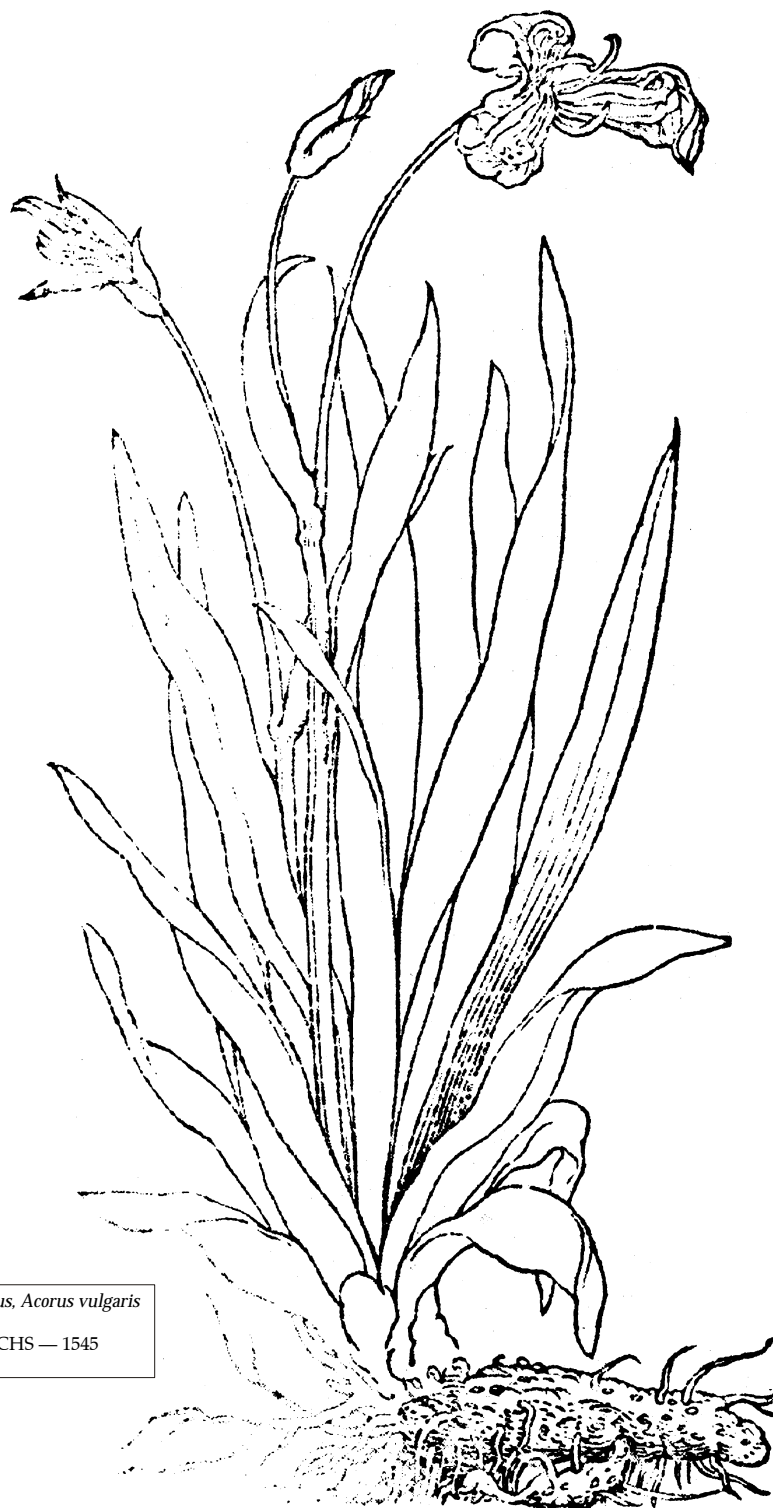
The root is heating and a decoction of it (taken as a drink) causes an urge to urinate. It is good for pain of the rectum, chest and liver; and for griping, hernia and convulsions. It reduces the spleen, and it helps those sick with dripping mucus, and those poisoned by animal bites. It is effective in a hip bath like iris for female problems. The juice of the root cleans off things that darken the pupils of the eyes. The root of it is also effective mixed with antidotes. It is also called *chorus*, *aphrodisia* or the mariner's root; the Romans call it *venerea*, and the Gauls call it the pepper of bees, *piper apum*.



Iris germanica

after FAGUET — 1891

6 **Gladiolus luteus, uel Acorus**
uulgaris.
Geel Schwertel.



Gladiolus luteus, Acorus vulgaris
after FUCHS — 1545

1-3. MEON

SUGGESTED: *Daucus creticus*, *Tordylon*, *Seseli creticum* [Fuchs],
Athemanta meum [Linnaeus], *Aethusa meum*,
Meum athemanticum [in Sprague], *Athemanticum meum*,
Seseli meum — Bald-money, Meu, Spignel, Bear Root

see 3-63

The *meum* which is called *athamanticum* grows abundantly in Macedonia and Spain, and is similar in the stalk and leaves to *anethum* [3-67], but thicker than anethum, sometimes rising up to two feet, scattered underneath with thin, winding, straight, long roots, smelling sweet and warming the tongue. The roots (boiled with water or pounded smooth [or fine] without boiling and taken in a drink) lessen pains caused by obstructions around the bladder and kidneys. They are good for urinary difficulties, a gas-filled stomach, griping, diseases of the womb and pain in the joints. Pounded into small pieces with honey and taken as syrup they help a rheumatic chest; boiled for a hip bath they draw out the blood of the menstrual flow. Applied as a plaster to the lower part of children's bellies they induce the movement of urine. If more of a decoction than is suitable is taken as a drink it causes a headache.

1-4. KUPEIROS

SUGGESTED: *Cyperus* [Fuchs], *Cyperus odoratus radice longa*,
Cyperus officinarum [Bauhin], *Cyperus longus* [Linnaeus]
Cyperus esculentis, *Cyperus officinalis*, *Cyperus olivaris*,
Cyperus radicosus, *Cyperus hydra* — Yellow Nutsedge,
Earth Almond, Edible Cyperus, Rush Nut

Cyperus has leaves like *porrum* [2-179] but longer and more slender; and a stalk of a foot high or higher with corners like *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16] on the top of which there emerge little leaves and seed. Use has been made of the roots of this for as long as the use of the olive. They lie underneath, adhering together — round, black, smelling good, bitter. It grows in clay or shale places as well as marshy. The best is heaviest — thick, full, hard to break, rough with a particular sharpness, such as the Silician and Syrian, and that from the Cycladean Islands.

It is warming, dilates the narrow openings of blood vessels and is diuretic. A decoction (taken as a drink) helps those troubled with stones [urinary, kidney] and dropsy and also those bitten by scorpions. Applied as a warm pack it is good for chills of the vulva and its obstruction, drawing down the menstrual flow. Dried and pounded to powder it is good for an ulcerous mouth, even though the ulcers are erosive. It is mixed with warm compresses for heating, and is effective for thickening ointments. Some speak also of another kind of *cyperus*, like ginger, which grows in India, which when chewed is found to taste bitter like saffron. Applied as an ointment it presently removes hair [depilatory]. The Romans call it the root of the bulrush, others the bulrush. Some call *cyperus*, as well as *aspalathus* [1-19], by the name of *erysisceptrum*.

1-5. KARDAMOMON

SUGGESTED: *Amomum cardamom* — Cardamom

see 1-14

The best *cardamomum* is brought out of Comagene, Armenia and Bosphorus. It grows too in India and Arabia. Choose that which is hard to break, full, tightly shut (for that which is not is out of date), and which also has an offensive smell, and is sharp to the taste and somewhat bitter.

A decoction (taken as a drink with water) is able to heat. It is good for those who have illness *comitralis* [possibly from *comites* — veins, arteries adjacent to nerves — mitralism — lesions on the heart], coughs, sciatica, paralysis, hernias, convulsions and griping, and it expels rectal worms. Taken as a drink with wine it is good for those who have defective kidneys and difficulty *meiendi* [urination]. It is also good for one who has been stricken by a scorpion and for all those hurt by the venom of other creatures. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink with bark from the roots of bay) breaks stones [kidney, urinary]. Taken as inhalations of smoke or fumes it is an abortifacient, and daubed on with vinegar it takes away parasitic skin diseases. It is also mixed in thick ointments and other antidotes.

Cyperus.
Wilder Galgan.

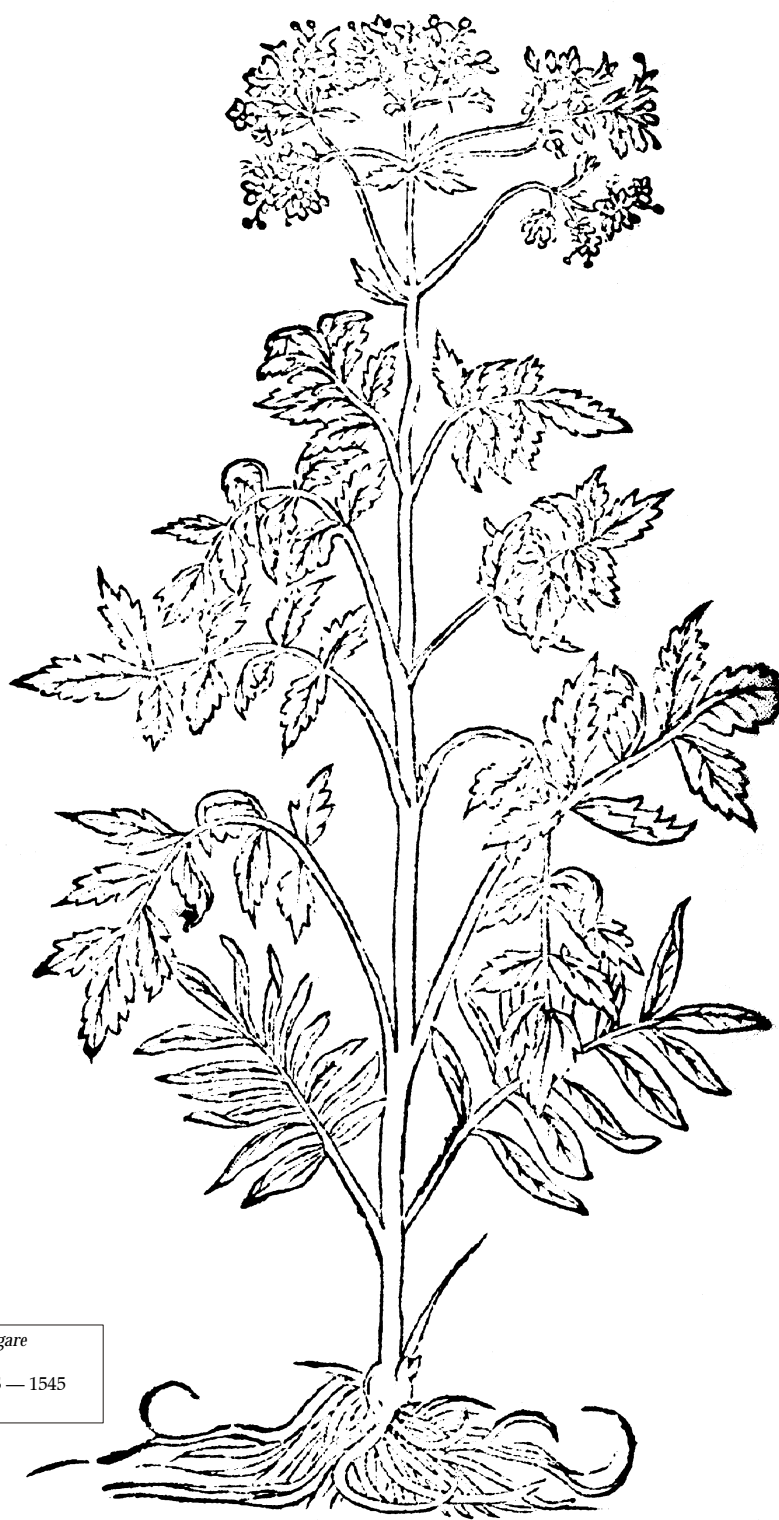
255



Cyperus
after FUCHS — 1545

496

Phu vulgare.
Gemein Baldruon.

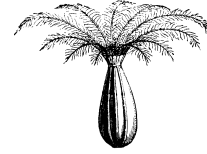


Phu vulgare
after FUCHS — 1545

1-6. NARDOS

SUGGESTED: *Phu germanicum*, *Valeriana vulgaris*,
Phu vulgare [Fuchs], *Valeriana sylvestris major* [Bauhin],
Valeriana officinalis [Linnaeus] — Valerian [Mabberley]

Jatamansi, *Nardostachys jatamansi*, *Valeriana spica*,
Valeriana jatamansi — Nardus, Spikenard, Indian Valerian,
 Nard



Valeriana officinalis
 after THIEBAULT — 1881

There are two kinds of *nardus*. The one is called Indian, the other Syrian. Not that it is found in Syria, but because one part of the mountain where it grows turns towards Syria and the other towards India. Of that which is called Syrian the best is new, smooth, full of filaments, a yellow colour, very fragrant, and resembles *cyprus* [1-124] in the smell. It has a short ear, a bitter taste, and is very drying to the tongue, its sweet smell lasting a long time. Of the Indian, one kind is called Gangetic from a certain river named Ganges running by the hill where it grows. It is somewhat weaker in strength because it comes out of watery places. It is higher and has more ears coming out of the same root, both full of filaments, and one wrapped in the other, with a poisonous smell. That which grows more on the hill is a great deal sweeter, short-eared, resembling *cyprus* [1-124] in the sweetness of its smell, and having other qualities in it, like that which is surnamed the Syrian *nardus*. There is also another kind of *nardus* called Sampharitic from the name of the place — very little, yet great-eared, with a white stalk sometimes growing in the middle, very much like the smell of a goat in scent. This ought utterly to be refused. It is also sold infused which fault is found out as follows: that the ear of it is white, withered, and with down on it. They adulterate it by blowing *stibium* [trisulphide of antimony or black antimony] with water or date wine into it to make it denser, and so that it may be heavier.

When you are to use it, if any dirt sticks to the roots of it you are to take it off and sift it, separating the dust, which is good to make washing water for the hands. The roots are warming, drying and uretic, as a result (taken as a drink) they stop the bowels. Applied they stop discharges of the womb and the whites [*leucorrhoea*, a mucosal vaginal discharge]. A decoction (taken as a drink with cold water) helps nausea and stomach *rosiones*

[gnawing corrosion], those troubled with wind, sickness of the liver or head, and painful kidneys. Boiled in water and given either as a warm pack or hip bath they heal inflammation of the vulva. They are good for superfluous fluids of the eyelids, drying and thickening them. For moist bodies a sprinkling is effective to take away the smell of sweat. They are mixed with antidotes. Ground smooth and made into balls with wine, they are stored for eye medicines in a new jar, which has not been smeared with pitch.

1-7. NARDOS KELTIKE

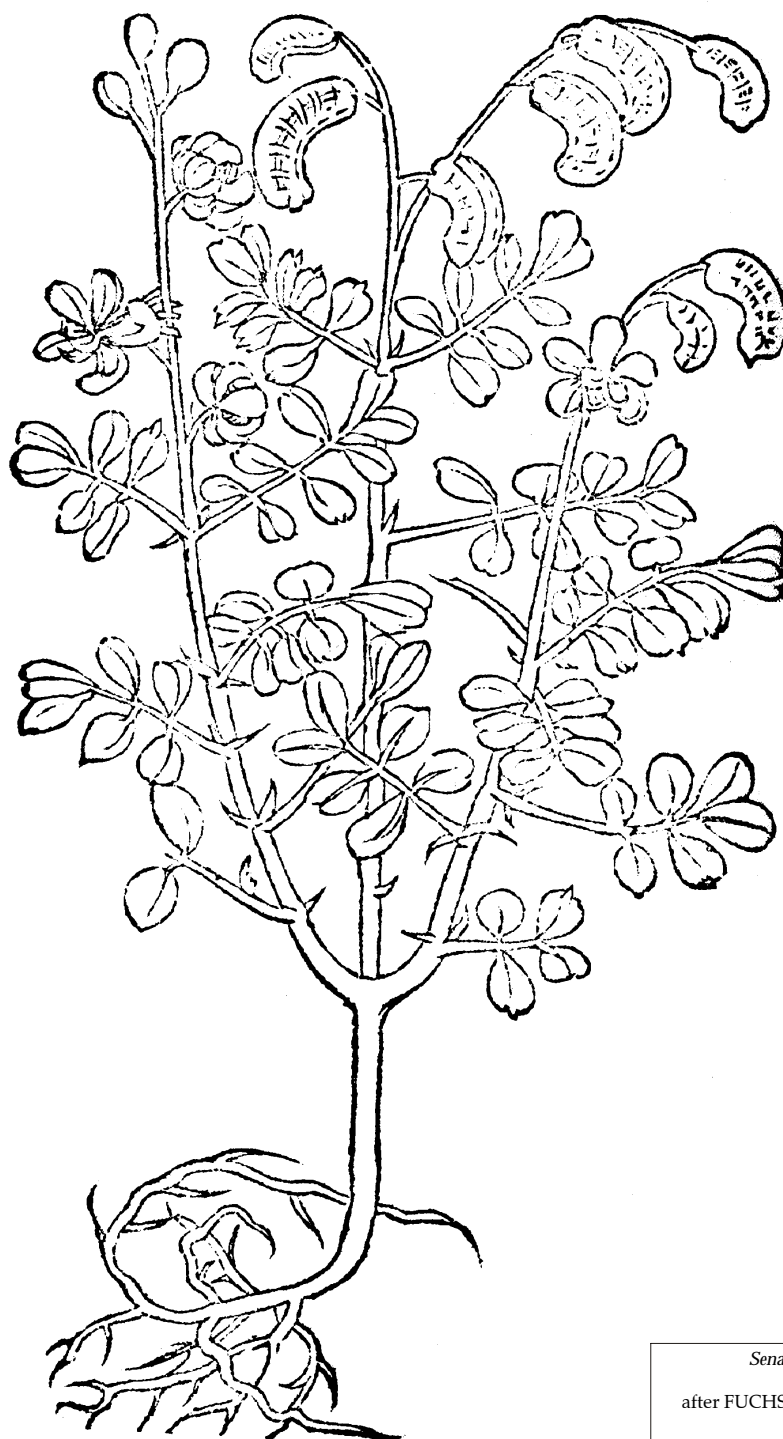
SUGGESTED: *Valeriana celticus*, *Nardus celticus*
— Celtic Spikenard, Celtic Valerian

The Celtic *nard* grows on the Alps of Liguria in that country called Gallica. It also grows in Istria. It is a little short shrub that is gathered together with the roots and made up into hand bundles. It has somewhat long leaves of a pale yellow with a yellow flower. Use is only made of the stalks and roots and the sweet smell is only from them. As a result (having the day before sprinkled the bindings with water and taken off the earthy stuff), you ought to lay them in a more moist ground (having first laid paper under them), and the next day you ought to make them clean again, together with the chaff and strange stuff, for that which is good in it is not taken away by the strength of the moisture. This herb is often counterfeited by another herb like it gathered together with it which because of the poisonous smell that it has they call the goat, but the difference is easily known for this herb is without a stalk, whiter, and with shorter leaves, neither has it a bitter or sweet-smelling root as in the true *nardus*.

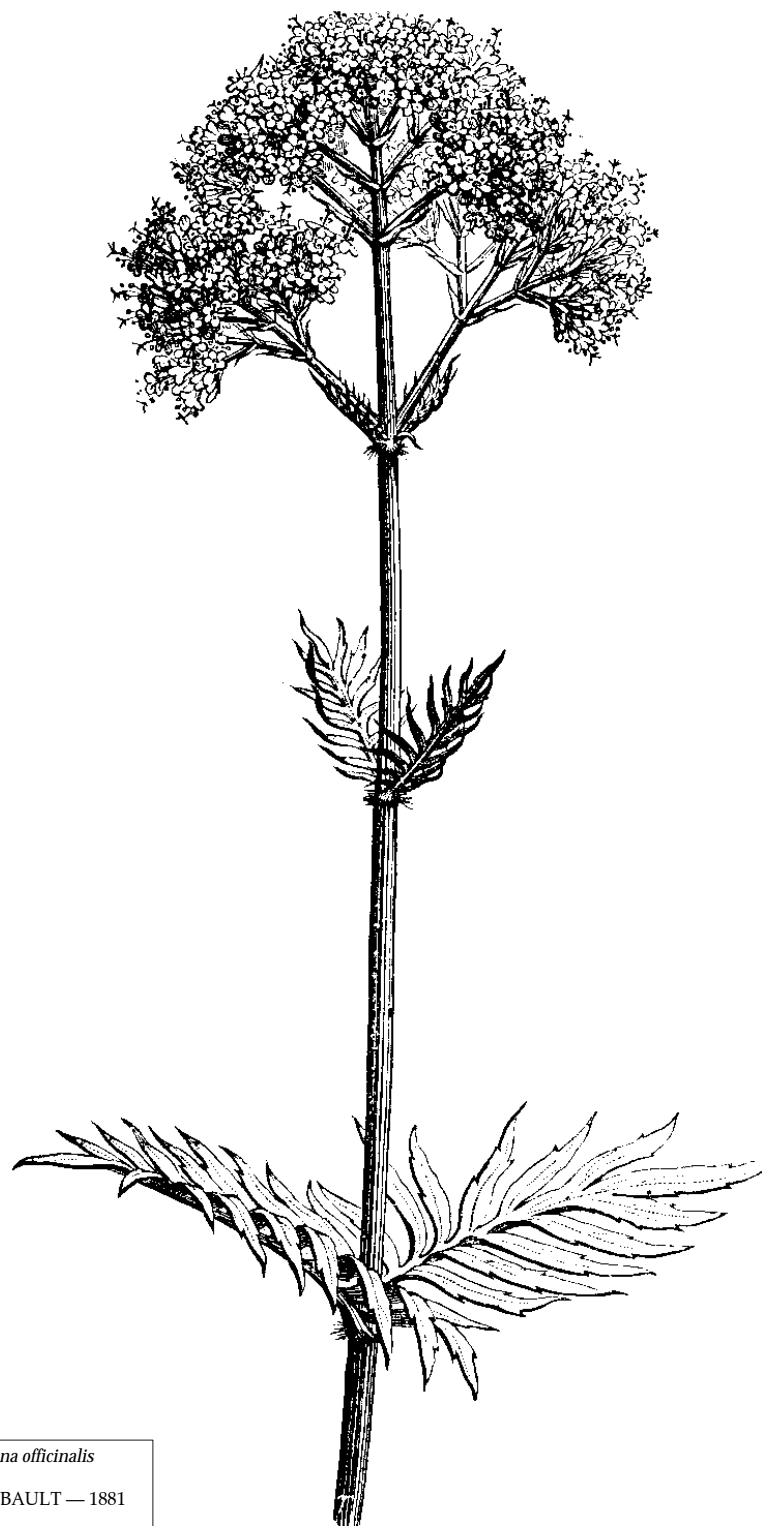
Choose the little stalks and the roots but throw away the leaves. If you will put them in storage you must first have them ground smooth and mixed with wine. Then make them into little balls and keep them in new ceramic bottles, corking them carefully. The best is new, fragrant, full of roots, plump and not easily broken. It is good for the same things as the Syrian but it is more diuretic and better for stomach disorders. Taken as a drink with a decoction of wormwood [3-26] it helps inflammation of

252

Sena.
Senet.



Sena
after FUCHS — 1545



Valeriana officinalis
after THIEBAULT — 1881

the liver, jaundice, and gas-filled intestines. In the same way it is good for the spleen, bladder and kidneys, as well as mixed with wine for bites of venomous creatures. It is used in warm compresses, liquid medicines and warming ointments.

1-8. NARDOS OREINE

SUGGESTED: *Valeriana dioica* — Marsh Valerian

Mountain *nardus* (which is called *thylacitis* and *nevis* by some) grows in Cilicia and Syria. It has stalks and leaves like *eryngium* but smaller, yet not sharp and prickly. The two or more roots that lie underneath are black and fragrant like *asphodelus*, but thinner and a great deal smaller. It does not have a stalk, fruit or flower for any long time. The root is good for the same things as the Celtic *nardus* [1-7].

1-9. ASARON

SUGGESTED: *Asarum europaeum* — Asarabacca, Cabaret, Wild Nard, Hazelwort

POISONOUS

A*sarum* has leaves like *cissus* but much thicker and rounder, with a flower between the leaves near the root that is an azure [blue] colour like *cytinus* [1-127] or *hyoscyamus* [4-69], in which lies seed like the kernels of grapes. The many roots underneath smell like cinnamon. It loves rough, dry ground. The root of this helps hernia, convulsions, old coughs, difficulty in breathing, and difficulty in urinating. It expels the menstrual flow, and taken as a drink with wine it is good for those poisoned by animal bites. The leaves are astringent, and are applied to help inflammation, pains in the head, new ulcers of the eyes, breasts inflamed after childbearing and *erysipela* [inflammatory skin disease]. The smell induces sleep. Crateuas the herbalist concurs. Many roots lie underneath — knotty, slender and crooked like grasses, yet a great deal slenderer and smelling good, heating, and biting the tongue considerably. They are diuretic and warming. They cause vomiting and are good for dropsy

and obstinate *ischuria* [hip pains? — urine retention?], and they bring down the menstrual flow. Six teaspoonfuls of the roots (taken as a drink with honey and water) purge like white hellebore. They are mixed with ointments. It grows on shady mountains and is common in Pontus, Phrygia, Illyricum and Vestinum, Italy. It is also called *nardus sylvestris*, the Magi call it *sanguis martis*, the Osthenees, *thesa*, the Egyptians, *cereera*, the Romans, *perpensa*. It is also called *baccharis*, the Thuscans (or Etruscans) call it *succinum*, some call it *nardus rustica*, and the Gauls call it *baccar*.

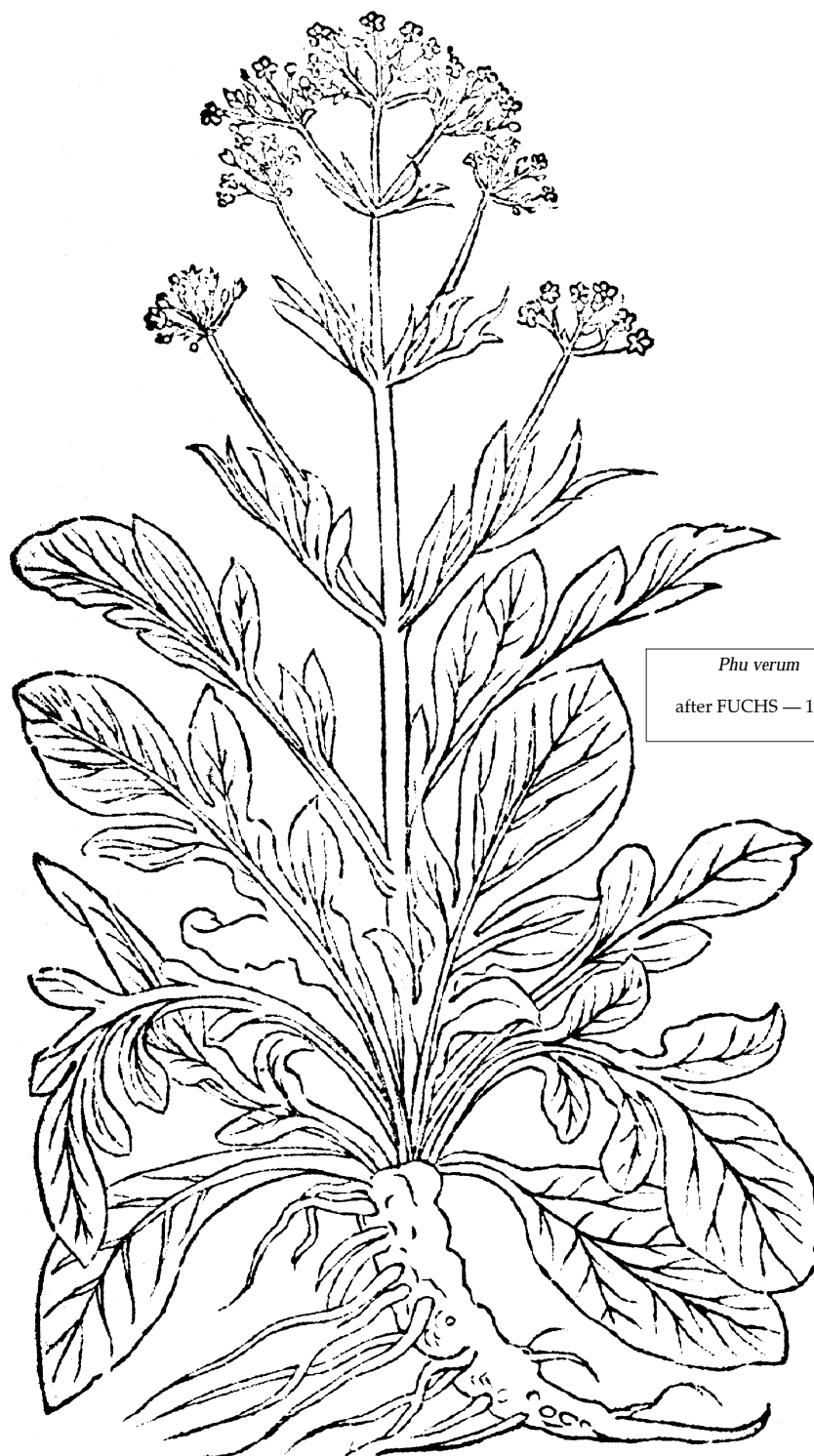
1-10. PHOU

SUGGESTED: *Phu magnum*, *Valeriana maior*, *Phu verum* [Fuchs]
Valeriana hortensis [Bauhin] *Valeriana phu* [Linnaeus],
Valeriana dioscorides — Phu, Cretan Spikenard,
Garden Valerian

Phu (which some also call *sylvestris nardus* [garden nard]) grows in Pontus, and it has leaves much like *elaphoboscon* [2-182] or *hipposelinon* [3-78], with a stalk of a foot high or more — smooth, soft, inclining to a purple colour, hollow in the middle and distinguished by knots. The lower parts are somewhat like those of narcissus but bigger, more tender and purple in a pale white. The root in its upper part is about the thickness of the little finger, and it has filaments like *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16] or *veratrum nigrum* [4-151] that grow within one another — a pale yellow, pleasantly-scented and resembling *nardus* in its smell, with a certain poisonous kind of heaviness. Dried and given in drinks it is warming and encourages urine, and a decoction of it may do the same. It is good for a painful rectum, encourages the menstrual flow, and is mixed with antidotes. It is adulterated mixed with the roots of *ruscus* [4-146] but the knowledge of this is easy — for these are hard, not easily broken and without any good smell.

Phu uerum.
Welsch Baldrian.

495



Phu uerum
after FUCHS — 1545



Cinnamomum zeylanicum
after FAGUET — 1894

1-11. MALABATHRON

SUGGESTED: *Trapa bicornis* — Ling Nut
Trapa bispinosa — Singhara Nut
Trapa quadrispinosa — Water Chestnut sp

Limnanthemum indicum, *Nymphoides indica* — Water Snowflake

Some imagine *malabathrum* to be the leaf of the Indian *nardus* [1-6] (deceived by the similarity of the smell) for there are many things like *nardus* in smell, such as *phu* [1-10], *asarum* and *neris* [?4-82]. But this is not so for it is a particular herb that grows in the Indian marshes with the leaves swimming on the water like the *palustris lens* [4-88] in the marshes, with no root. Having gathered it they immediately pierce it through with a linen thread, drying it like this, and preserve it. They say that when the summer heat dries up the water, the earth is burnt along with the shoots of it, and unless this happens it will spring up no more. The best is new and a pale white inclining to blackness, hard to break, sound, biting the nose with its smell, and the sweetness of its smell is long-lasting. It is like *nardus* [1-6] in taste without any taste of salt. That which is weak with a mouldy scent and breaks into small pieces is worthless. It has the same properties as *nardus* but does everything more forcibly. *Malabathrum* is more diuretic and better for the stomach. It helps inflammation of the eyes pounded into small pieces, boiled in wine, and rubbed on. It is put under the tongue for sweetness of the breath, and it is put among cloths for it keeps them from moths and scents them sweetly.

1-12. KASSIA

SUGGESTED: *Cassia acutifolia* — True Senna,
Alexandrian Senna
Cassia fistula — Purging Cassia, Golden Shower,
Indian Laburnum
Cassia angustifolia — Indian Senna

There are many kinds of cassia growing around Arabia with stores of aromatic things. It has a twig with a thick bark and leaves like pepper. Choose that which is reddish-yellow, with a good colour, resembling coral — very slender, long and thick, full of tubes, with a biting

taste, and astringent with considerable heat, aromatic, and resembling wine in its smell. Such, by the inhabitants of the country, is called *achy*, and the merchants in Alexandria call it *daphnitis*. Above this is preferred the black kind which is called *gizir*, inclining to a purple and thick, with a smell like a rose, the most suitable of any for bodily uses; and that formerly spoken of is next to this. The third kind is called *mosyleticus blastos*. The rest are of no account such as that which is called *aphysemon* — black and unsightly and thinly-barked or having it full of chinks — as well as that which is called *kitto* and *dacar*. There is also a certain bastard cassia, amazingly similar, which is found out by its taste that is neither sharp nor aromatic, and it has bark adhering to the soft internal tissue. There is also found a broad reed — tender, light, full of branches — which is better than the others. Reject that which is a pale white, coarse, smells like a goat, and has not a thick reed but is coarse and thin. It is diuretic, warming, drying and gently astringent. It is fit for eye medicines that are made for clearing the sight, and for warm compresses. It takes away freckles applied with honey, and encourages the menstrual flow. Taken as a drink it helps those bitten by snakes. It is good too taken as a drink for all internal inflammation, and the kidneys; for women too as hip baths, and as inhalations of fumes or smoke for dilation of the uterus. If there is no cinnamon at hand then twice as much of this mixed with medicines will do the same things. It is very effective for many things.

1-13. KINAMOMON

SUGGESTED: *Cinnamomum zeylanicum*,
Laurus cinnamomum, *Persea cinnamomum* — Cinnamon
Canella alba — Wild Cinnamon

There are many kinds of cinnamon with several names proper to the countries where they grow, but the best is that which they call *mosulum* because in a way it bears a similarity to that cassia which they call *mosulitis*. Of this choose that which is new, black in colour, inclining to an ash colour like that of wine, with slender smooth shoots, full of lasting knots, especially fragrant. For most commonly to discern which is best depends on

the sweetness of its smell. For that which is the best and the most special has a smell resembling rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or cardamom, and furthermore it is sharp and biting to the taste, somewhat salty with heat, when rubbed not easily made rough, and when broken downy, with smoothness between the knots. Test it as follows by taking a shoot from one root (for this trial is easy), for there are some fragments mixed in, and at the first trial the best gives off a sweet taste and fills the nose with the scent of it and hinders discerning the worst. There is also a mountain variety — thick, dwarfish, of a very glittering colour. And there is a third from Mosul — black, and with a very sweet taste, shrubby and without many knots. The fourth kind is white, fungal, pushed up to sight, and vile and brittle, with a great root, smelling like cassia. The fifth sort bites the nose with its smell, is reddish-yellow, and its bark is very like red cassia — but it is solid to the touch, not very thin, with a thick root. Of these that which has a smell like frankincense, cassia or *amomum* [1-14] is the worst in smell. Choose that which is white, rough, and with a coarse bark, but avoid that which is smooth and woody around the root as useless. There is another somewhat like it that is called bastard cinnamon — vile, with a faint smell and weak strength. It is called ginger *xylocinnamomum* [*xylo* — wood], having some similarity to cinnamon. There is also woody cinnamon that has long and strong shoots but is much inferior in sweetness of smell. It is said by some that this *xylocinnamomum* differs in kind from cinnamon having another nature. Now all cinnamon is warming, diuretic, softening and digestive. It draws out the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient, taken as a drink with myrrh [1-73, 1-77, 4-116] or else applied. It is also good against beasts that put out their poison and against deadly poisons [antidote]. It cleans away, heats and thins pus that darkens the pupils, and is diuretic. Rubbed on with honey it takes away freckles and sunburn. It is good for coughs and mucosal discharges, dropsy, diseases of the kidneys, and difficult urination. It is mixed with precious ointments and in general it is effective for many things. It is prepared for storage by being pounded into small pieces, put into wine, and dried in the shade.

1-14. AMOMON

SUGGESTED: *Amomum repens*, *Elettaria cardamomum*,
Alpina cardamom — Bastard Cardamom, Lesser Cardamom
Amomum aromaticum [Mabberley] — Bengal Cardamom

see 1-5

A*momum* is a little shrub winding out of the wood within itself the same way as *racemus* [1-49], and it has a little flower like that of the *leucoion* [3-138] but leaves like *bryonia* [4-184]. The best is brought out of Armenia with a good colour, a pale reddish wood and a very fragrant smell. Because it grows in plain and watery places that from Media is weaker. It is large, a pale green, soft to touch, and full of veins in the wood, resembling *origanum* in its smell. That which comes from Pontus is a pale red, neither long nor hard to break, clustered, full of fruit, and biting to smell. Choose that which is new and white or a faint red, not that which is close and adhering together, but that which is loose and diffused, full of seeds like the kernels of grapes, heavy, very fragrant, without rottenness or mould, and sharp, biting to the taste, a single and not many colours.

It is warming, astringent and drying. It causes sleep and relieves pain applied as a poultice to the forehead. It ripens and dissolves inflammation and scalded sores of the head. It is also good for those stricken by scorpions applied as a poultice with basil. It helps gout, and it helps and soothes inflammation of the eyes, and those with haemorrhoids in their bowels; and it is effective for female problems or damage both as suppositories and baths. The liquid medicine (taken as a drink) is good for liver disorders, defective kidneys and gout, and it is mixed with antidotes and the most precious ointments. Some adulterate *amomum* with *amomis* [*Amomis pimenta*] that is like *amomum* yet without smell and without fruit. It grows in Armenia and has a flower like *origanum*. As a rule to prevent deception avoid the fragments and choose those that have perfect branches out of one root.

1-15. KOSTOS

SUGGESTED: *Costus arabicus*, *Costus speciosus*,
Amomum hirsutum, *Saussurea costus* [Mabberley]
— Arabian Costus, Kust-root [Bedevian], Costus Root

Modern *costus* is not the same as that known by the ancients — Jaquin, in Loudon.

The Arabic *costus* is best — white and light, with a noticeable pleasant smell; next is the Indian — full, light and black like *ferula*. The third is the Syrian — heavy, the colour of box, with a biting smell. The best is new, white, full throughout, thick, dry, not worm-eaten, not with a stinking smell but with a biting hot taste.

It is warming and diuretic, expels the menstrual flow, and is good for diseases of the uterus applied in suppositories, as irrigations [douches], or as warm packs. Two ounces (taken in a drink) helps someone bitten by a viper, chest conditions and convulsions. It is given for gas in the stomach with wine and wormwood [3-26], taken with mead [honey wine] it draws out venom, and taken in water it draws out worms through the rectum. An ointment of it made with oil helps those who have chills from fever before an expected fit, and similarly helps the paralysed. Rubbed on with water or honey it takes away sunburn. It is also mixed in warm compresses and antidotes. Some adulterate it by mixing in the strongest roots of *commagene* [1-27]. The difference is easily discerned. For this *helenium* neither burns the tongue nor yields a pleasant, strong, biting smell.

1-16. SCHOINOS

SUGGESTED: *Schoenus incanus* — Bog Rush
Juncus conglomeratus, *Juncus effusus* — Rushes, Sweet Rushes
Juncus arabicus — Rush, Sea Rush

see *schoenus* 4-52

Juncus odoratus grows in Libya and Arabia and in that part of Arabia called Nabataea, and this is the best. The Arabic is next, but that from Libya is useless. Choose that which is new, red, and full of flowers; which when cut or cleft inclines to a purple colour, is thin, smells sweet like a rose when it is rubbed between the hands, and bites the

tongue with considerable burning. Use the flower, the reeds and the root. It is diuretic, bringing down the menstrual flow, and dissolving gaseousness. It causes catarrh in the head. It is mildly astringent. It has a breaking, digesting and opening strength. The flowers of it used in drink are good for bloody vomiting and a painful stomach, as well as the lungs, liver and kidneys. It is mixed with antidotes, but the root is more astringent and therefore is given for a squeamish stomach. One teaspoonful is good for dropsy and convulsions, and is given for some days with the same amount of pepper. A decoction of it as a hip bath is most convenient for inflammation around the vulva. It is also called Babylonian [*juncus*] or *teuchitis*.

1-17. KALAMOS EUODES

SUGGESTED: *Acorus calamus*, *Acorus aromaticus*,
Acorus odoratus — Sweet Flag, Sweet Sedge, Myrtle Sedge
Calamus ciliaris — Indian Palm

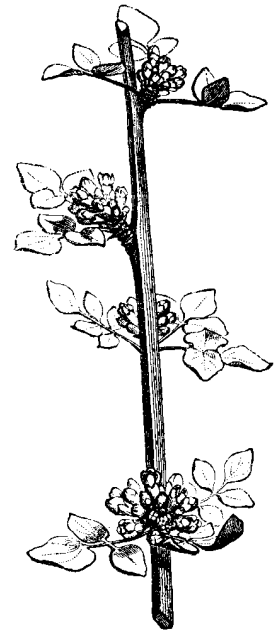
see 1-2, 1-114

C*alamus aromaticus* grows in India and the best is reddish-yellow, thick with knots, and when broken it falls into many pieces. The reed is fibrous, somewhat white, and slimy to chew, astringent and somewhat sharp. Taken as a drink it is able to induce the movement of urine. As a result it is good for dropsy, defective kidneys, slow and painful urination and hernias, boiled either with grapes or seeds of apium [3-77] and taken as a drink. It draws out the menstrual flow taken as a drink and applied. It helps coughs inhaled either alone or with resin *termininthos* [1-91], the smoke taken in at the mouth through a funnel. It is boiled for women's baths and infusions, and mixed with warm compresses and perfumes to make them smell sweeter.

1-18. BALSAMON

SUGGESTED: *Opalobalsamum*, *Balsamodendron gileadense*,
Balsamodendron opalobalsamum, *Commiphora opalobalsamum*,
Amyris gileadensis — Balm of Gilead, Balm of Mecca
Amyris kataf, *Commiphora kataf*, *Balsamodendron kataf*
 — Balsam of Kataf

The tree *balsamum* is noted, similar in size to *lycium* [1-132] or *pyracantha* [1-169, 1-170], with leaves like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] but a great deal paler and much more flourishing. It grows only in Judaea in a certain valley and in Egypt. Varying considerably in ruggedness, tallness and slenderness, the part of the shrub that is thin, with filaments, is called *theriston*, which may be because it is easily mowed because of its slenderness. *Opobalsamum* is the juice exuded by the tree when it is cut with iron nails in the heat of the hottest days. But it drops so little that every year they can get no more than six or seven *congi* [three litre units approximately] of it, and a weight of it is sold in that place for double its weight in silver. The best juice is new, with a strong smell, pure and not inclining to sweetness, dissolving easily, smooth, astringent, and a little biting to the tongue. It is prepared in various ways for there are some who mix ointments with it such as *termininthos* [1-91], *cyprinum* [1-65], *schininum* [1-90], *susinum* [1-62] or *liliaceum* [1-62], *balaninum* [1-40, 4-160] and *metopium* [1-71], honey, waxy ointments, *myrsinum* [1-48], or very liquid *cyprinum* [1-65]. These are easily discerned for if the unmixed is dropped on a woollen cloth and afterwards washed out it makes no stain or spot on it, but that which is counterfeited sticks. The pure when put into water or milk is easily diffused and turns like milk, but that which is counterfeited swims on the top like oil, turning round or diffusing itself like a star. But in time the pure will also turn thick and test worse than any. Those are deceived who think that it is pure when it is dropped into water, goes down to the bottom first, and afterwards, easily diffusible, rises up again. The wood is called *xylobalsamum* and the best liked is new with slender stalks — red, sweet smelling, with a smell somewhat resembling *opobalsamum*. Suitable use is made of the fruit too. Choose that which is yellow, full, great, heavy, biting in taste and hot in the mouth, somewhat similar in taste to *opobalsamum*. From the town Petra a



Balsamodendron opalobalsamum

after FAGUET — 1888

seed like *hypericum* [3-171] is brought with which they counterfeit this fruit. You may discover this because it is bigger, and empty with no strength, and tastes of pepper.

The juice has the most strength as it heats the most, cleaning away things that darken the pupils, and curing abrasions around the vulva applied with waxy ointments and *rosaceum* [1-53]. It expels the menstrual flow and the afterbirth, is an abortifacient, and rubbed on dissolves chills and the filthy matter of boils. Taken as a drink it is a concoction for rejuvenation and moving urine. Given with milk it is also good for difficult breathers and those who have taken a drink of *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78]; also for those bitten by snakes. It is mixed with fatigue removers, warm compresses and antidotes. Generally the juice of the *balsamum* has the most strength, next to that the fruit, but the wood has the least strength of all. Taken in a drink the fruit is good for pleurisy, pneumonia, coughs, sciatica, epilepsy, vertigo, asthma, griping, difficulty in conception, and for those bitten by snakes. It is suitable for women's inhalations in fumes, and boiled for hip baths it opens the vulva and extracts moisture. The wood has the same virtues the fruit has but to a lesser degree. Boiled in water and taken as a drink it helps in digestion, griping, those bitten by snakes, and convulsions, and it expels urine. With dry iris it is good for wounds in the head. It also extracts scaly bones. It is mixed for the thickening of ointments.

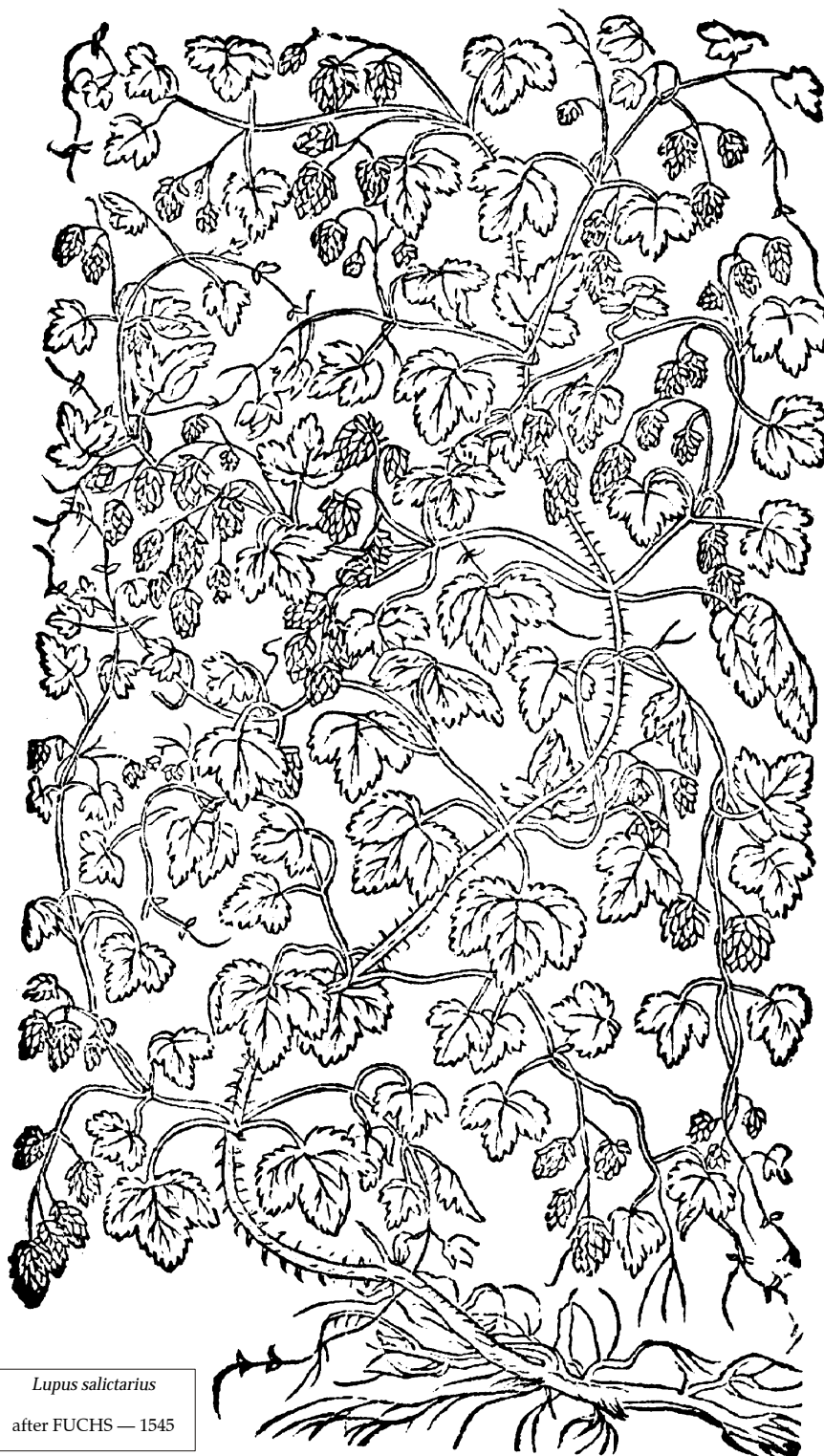
1-19. ASPALATHOS

SUGGESTED: *Aspalathus indica* — Indian Aspalathus

A*spalathus* is a woody kind of shrub with many prickly thorns — growing in Istrus, Nisyrus, Syria and Rhodes — which the ointment makers use for thickening their ointments. The best is heavy, and after it has been harvested inclining to a red or a purple colour, thick, fragrant, and bitter to the taste. There is also another kind of it with scattered bristles or thorns — white, woody, without any smell — which is considered the worst. It has a heating and astringent quality. As a result, boiled in wine and gargled, it is good for an ulcerated mouth and gangrenous ulceration in the genitals. It is infused for unclean discharges and fetid nasal discharges; and put

92

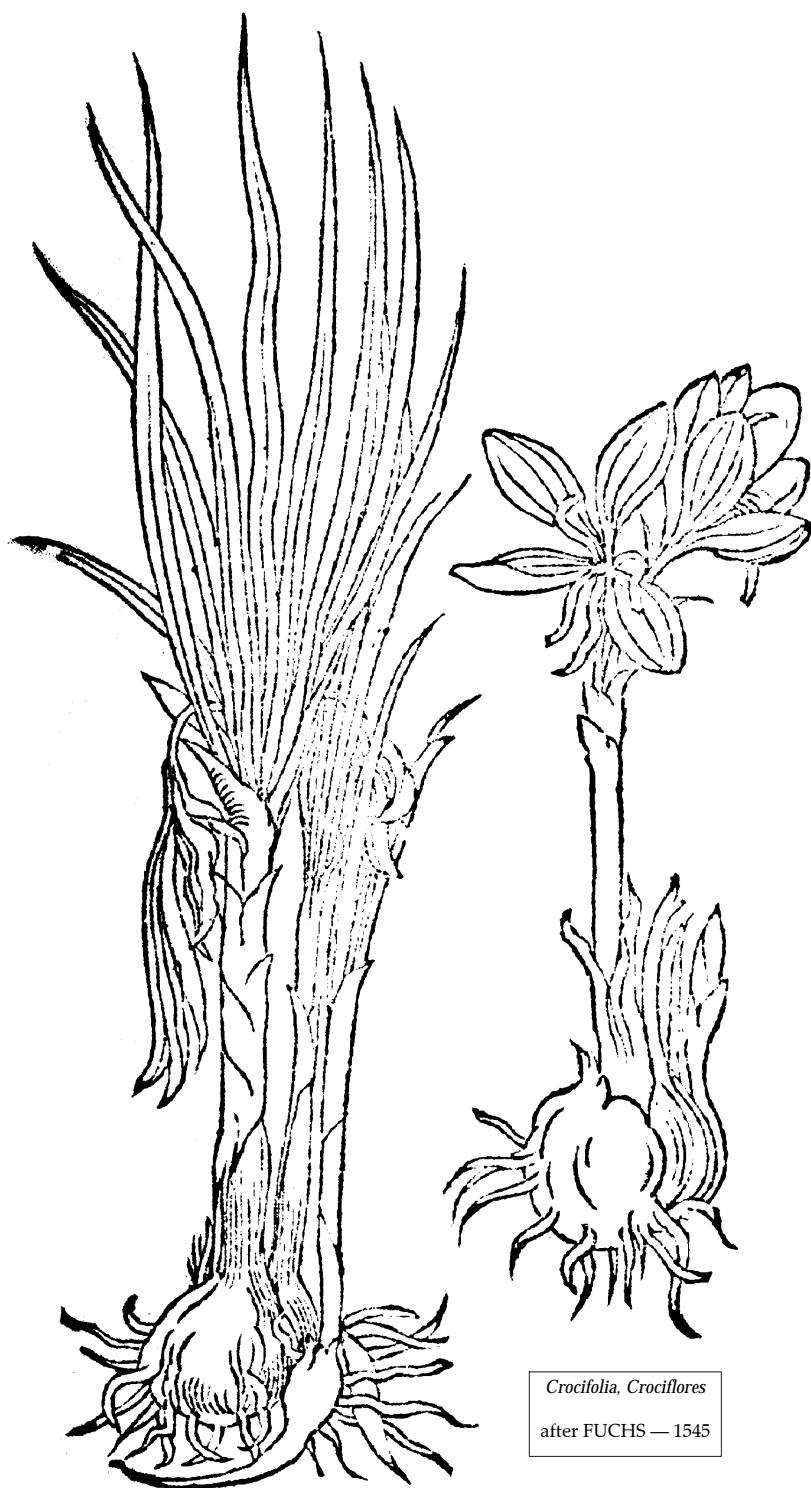
Lupus salictarius,
Bopffen.



Lupus salictarius
after FUCHS — 1545

Crocifolia.
Saffran bletter.

Crociflores. 249
Saffran blümen.



Crocifolia, Crociflores
after FUCHS — 1545

into a pessary it is an abortifacient. A decoction stops bowels, and taken as a drink it stops bloody vomiting, and dissolves painful urination and gaseousness. It is also called *sphagnon*, or *phasganon*, the Syrians call it *diaxylon*, and some, *erysisceptron*.

1-20. BRUON

SUGGESTED: *Lupus salictarius*, *Lupulus*,
Humulus [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Lupulus mas* [Bauhin],
Humulus lupulus [Linnaeus] — Hops

Splachnum and *Bryum* have been used to name various mosses in modern times [Loudon].

B*ryum* is sometimes called *splanchnon*. It is found on trees such as cedars, white poplars or oaks: the best grows on cedar, next is that which grows on white poplar. That which smells sweetest and is white is the best, but that which is black is the worst. *Bryum* is astringent. Used either hot or cold it is good in decoctions made for all those disorders requiring bathing around the vulva. It is mixed with ointments made for suppositories, with other ointments for the astringent quality in it, for the preparation of perfumes, and is put into medicines called *acopi* [to remove fatigue].

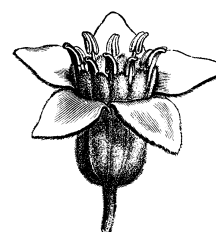
1-21. AGALLOCHON

SUGGESTED: *Aquilaria agallocha*, *Cynometra agallocha*,
Aloëxylon agallochum — Agallochum, Indian Aloe Tree,
Calambac Tree
Aquilaria malaccensis — Eagle-wood — Agallochum

fragrant resinous heartwood

A*gallochum* is a kind of wood like thiyne wood that is brought out of India and Arabia distinguished by spots of a sweet scent, somewhat astringent to the taste, with some bitterness, and bark like soft skin somewhat over-coloured.

When it is chewed and a decoction of it is gargled up and down in the mouth it causes sweet breath. The powder sprinkled on the whole body serves to deodorise it. It is used in perfumes instead of frankincense. One teaspoonful of the roots (taken in a drink) lessens moist



Aquilaria malaccensis
after FAGUET — 1888

disorders of the stomach, its weakness and heat. It is good taken as a drink with water for those who have pains of the rectum, for the liver, dysentery and griping.

1-22. NASKAPHTHON

UNKNOWN

nasceus — *nascor* — plants used by women

N*ascaphthum* some call *narcaphthon* and this is also brought out of India. It is a bark like the rind of the mulberry tree, used for a perfume for the sweet smell it has, and put into artificial perfumes. Taken as inhalations of fumes or smoke it is good for constriction of the vulva.

1-23. KANKAMON

SUGGESTED: *Amyris ambrosiaca*, *Protium icicaraba*,
Icica icicarabica — Gum Elemi Tree

C*ancamum* is the oozing of an Arabic tree resembling myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], poisonous to the taste, which they use as a perfume. They make a perfume with it for their cloths with myrrh and styrax. It is reported to be able to make fat bodies lean — a half teaspoonful taken as a drink with water or vinegar and honey for many consecutive days. It is given to the splenetic, epileptic and asthmatic. Taken with honey and water it brings down the menstrual flow, and it quickly takes off scars in the eyes and heals their moisture diluted in wine. For gums rotten from moisture and toothache it helps as nothing else can do.

1-24. KUPHI

Cyphi — a perfume

C*yphi* is the composition of a perfume welcome to the Gods. The priests in Egypt use it abundantly. It is also mixed with antidotes and it is given to the asthmatic in drinks. There are many ways that the manufacture of it is carried out, including the following. Take one litre of *cyprus* [1-124], the same amount of ripe juniper berries,

six kilos of stoned plump raisins of the sun, two and a half kilos of resin (cleaned again), a half kilo each of *calamus aromaticus* [1-2, 1-17, 1-114], *aspalathus* [1-19] and *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16], twelve teaspoonfuls of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], five litres of old wine and one kilo of honey. Having removed the stones from the raisins pound them and work them together with the wine and myrrh. Pound and sift the other things, mix them with these, and let them drink up the liquid for one day. Afterwards boil the honey until it comes to a glutinous consistency, mix the melted resin carefully with it, and then having pounded all the other things diligently together, put them into a clay jar.

1-25. KROKOS

SUGGESTED: *Croci flores et folia* [Fuchs], *Crocus sativus* [Bauhin], *Crocus sativus* var *officinalis* [Linnaeus]
— Saffron Crocus

Corycian *crocum* is the best for bodily use — new and well-coloured, having somewhat white tendrils, somewhat long, having all its parts hard to break, without fat, full, colouring the hands, not decayed or moist, alluring in scent and a little sharper; for that which is not such is either old or steeped. The next best after the Corycian comes from that tract of land near Lycia; and that from Olympus [a mountain] in Lycia; then that from Aegis Aetolia. But the Cyrenaican and that from Centuripinum are the weakest in strength of all in Sicily, all of them being cultivated like vegetables. Nevertheless, because it is full of juice and well coloured, they in Italy (dying thyine wood with it) do use this, and for this it is sold at a high rate. For medicine, that which was previously described is more effective. It is adulterated with a mixture of *crogomagma* [1-26] pounded or daubed with *sapa* [syrup of new wine], *lithargyrum* [5-102] or *plumbago* [5-100] pounded together with it to make it weigh more. All this is discerned by the dustiness that is found amongst it, and by the smell of the boiled down new wine it has.

It is digestive, softening, somewhat astringent and diuretic. It causes a good colour, and it is good taken as a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] against overindulgence.

It stops excessive discharges of the eyes applied with woman's milk. It is effective mixed with drinks that are taken internally, and with suppositories and poultices for the uterus and the perineum. It works against venereal diseases, and rubbed on it soothes inflammation that accompanies *erysipelas* [a skin inflammation], and it is good for inflammations of the ears. They say also that it will kill one if three teaspoonfuls are taken as a drink with water. In order to pound it smaller it must be dried in the sun in a hot ceramic jar, and it must often be quickly turned. The root of it (taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine]) causes an urge to urinate. It is also called *castor*, or *cynomorphos*, and the Magi call it *sanguis Herculis*.

1-26. KROKOMAGMA

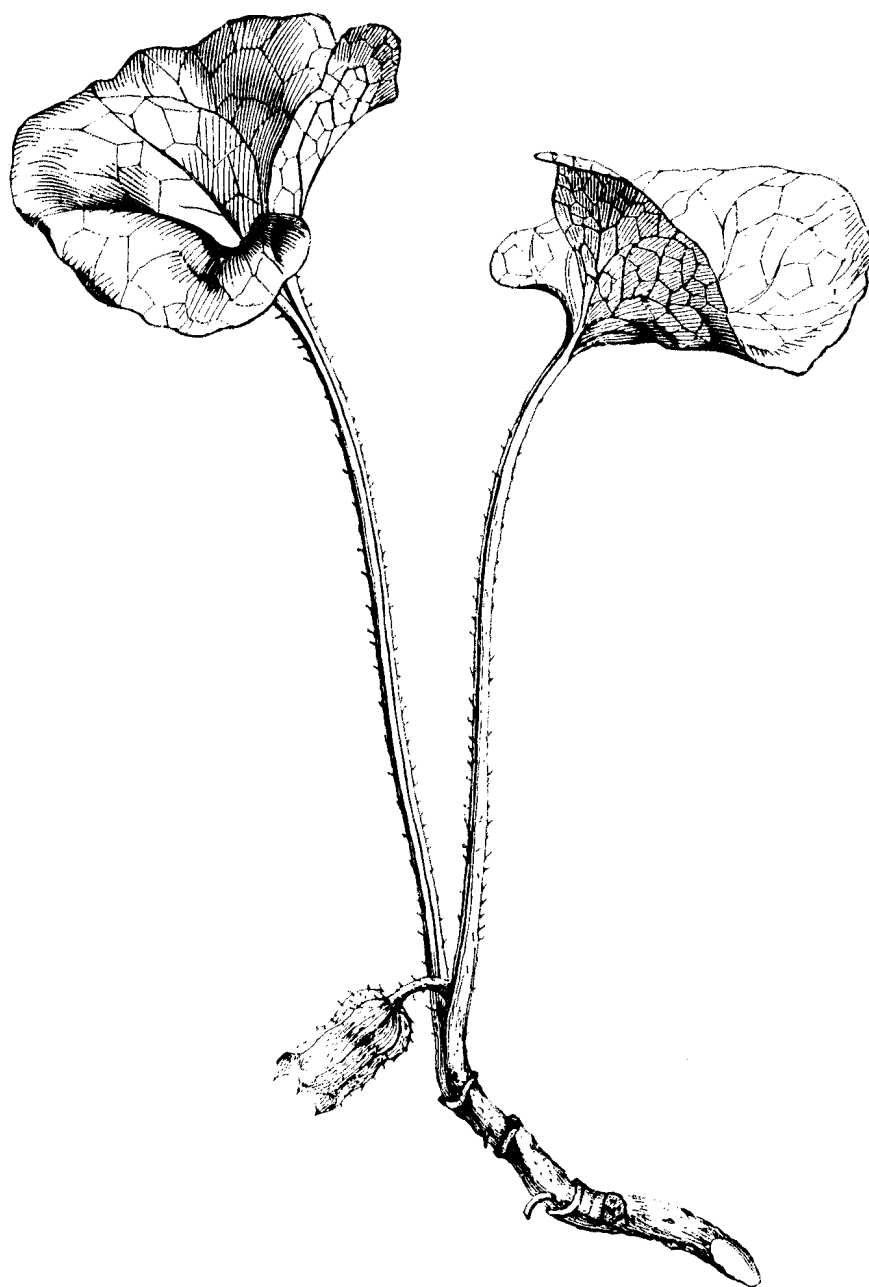
SUGGESTED: *Crocus sativus* var *officinalis* [Linnaeus]
— Saffron Oil Dregs

C*rocomagma* is made from oil of saffron, the aromatic part squeezed out and made into lozenges. The best is sweet-smelling, somewhat resembling the taste of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], heavy and black, with no woodiness in it; and which sufficiently diluted is the colour of saffron — smooth, yellow underneath, strongly colouring the teeth and tongue and lasting many hours together, like that from Syria. It has the ability to clean and cleans away things which darken the pupils. It is diuretic, softening, digestive and warming. It somewhat resembles the strength of saffron for it is made from this.

1-27. ELENION

SUGGESTED: *Elenium*, *Inula*, *Enula campania* [Fuchs],
Helenium vulgare [Bauhin], *Inula helenium* [Linnaeus],
Inula campana, *Aster helenium*, *Aster officinalis*
— Common Inula, Horse Elder, Elecampane

H*elenium* has narrow leaves like *verbascum* [4-104], only sharper and somewhat long. In some places it puts out no stalks at all. The root below is fragrant, great, somewhat sharp, from which for planting (as in lilies or arum) the most pleasant shoots are taken. It grows in hilly, shady and moist places. The root is dug up in the



Asarum europaeum
after FAGUET — 1888



Cassia fistula

after FAGUET — 1888

summer, cut and dried. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces the movement of urine and the menstrual flow. The root itself (taken in a syrup with honey) helps coughs, asthma, hernias, convulsions, gaseousness, and the bites of venomous creatures, being generally warming. The leaves boiled in wine are effectively applied to those who have sciatica. The root is good for the stomach preserved in *passum* [raisin wine]. The confectioners, drying it a little and afterwards boiling it, then steep it in cold water and put it into a decoction they keep in jars for use. Pounded and taken in a drink it is good for bloody excretions. It is also called *symphyton*, *persica*, *medica*, *orestion*, *nectarion*, *cleonia*, *rubus idaeus* or *verbascum idaeum*; the Romans call it *terminalium*, others, *inula campana*, and the Egyptians call it *lone*.

1-28. ELENION AIGUPTION

UNKNOWN

Crateuas mentions another *helenium* that grows in Egypt. It is a herb with branches a foot long spreading on the ground like *serpyllum* [3-46], its many leaves around the branches like those of *lenticule* [?lentil] but longer; the roots a pale colour, the thickness of the little finger, thin below but thicker above, with a black rind. It grows in places bordering on the sea and on hillocks and rocks. One root of it (taken in a drink with wine) is able to help those bitten by snakes.



Inula helenium

after THIEBAULT — 1888

OILS

1-29. ELAION OMOTRIBES

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea*, *Olea sativa*, *Olea lancifolia*
— New Oil from Unripe Olives

Oil from unripe olives is the best to use for health. The best is considered that which is new, not biting, with a sweet smell. This is also effective for the preparation of ointments. It is also good for the stomach because it is therapeutic for the bowels, and when held in the mouth it contracts loose gums, strengthens the teeth and represses sweating.

1-30. ELAION KOINON

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* — Old Olive Oil

That which is the oldest and most fat is the most fit for bodily uses. Commonly all oil is warming and softens flesh, keeping the body from being easily chilled with cold, making it more ready to perform actions. It is good for the digestive system, and has a softening strength, dulling the strength of ulcerating medicines in mixtures. It is given against poisons, taken immediately and vomited up again. A half-pint purges, taken as a drink with the same amount of barley water or with water. Six glassfuls (boiled with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and taken as a drink) are given effectively to those troubled with griping, and it expels worms. This is administered especially for obstruction of the intestines, but the older oil is more heating and violently dispersing. It is a good ointment to sharpen the eyesight. If there is no old oil at hand, new oil must be mixed as follows. Pour it out into the best jar at hand, and boil it until it is the thickness of honey. Then use it, for it has an equal strength.

1-31. ELAION AGRIAS ELAIAS

SUGGESTED: *Olea sylvestris*, *Olea sylvestris* var *oleaster*
— Wild Olive Oil

Oil from the wild olive is more astringent and the second choice for good health. It is convenient instead of *rosaceum* [1-53] for headaches, and stops sweating and hair falling out [*alopecia*]. It cleans off dandruff, ulcers that penetrate the head, parasitic skin diseases, and psoriasis, and it keeps grey hair away for a long time from those who are rubbed with it daily.

1-32. ELAION LEUKON

To Whiten Oil

Oil is made white as follows. Taking oil which is a clear colour and not over a year old, pour it out into a new broad-mouthed ceramic jar. Let there be an amount of fifty pints. Afterwards, placing it in the sun, pour it back again with a spoon every day around noon, letting it fall down from on high, so that it may be altered by frequent rolling and beating, and foam. Then on the eighth day steep fifty teaspoonfuls of clean fenugreek in warm water, put it thus softened into the former oil without straining out the water. Also add the same weight of pinewood now (as fat as may be and cut into small pieces), and let eight more days pass. After this time stir the oil up and down again with a spoon. Finally, if it is white, pour it out into a new jar (first rinsed around with old wine) and store it, having first scattered in eleven teaspoonfuls of the corolla of *melilot* flowers [3-48] and the same amount of iris. If it is not (yet white) it must be set out again in the sun and treated until it becomes white.

1-33. ELAION SIKUONION

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea*, *Olea sativa*, *Olea lancifolia*,
Sicyonium — Sicyonian Oil

We may prepare Sicyonian olive oil as follows. Pour out four and a half litres of new unripe olive oil

and the white oil [above] into a broad-mouthed kettle covered with tin, add two and a quarter litres of water, and boil it over a gentle fire stirring softly. When it has boiled up twice take it away from the fire, and having cooled it, skim off the oil with a spoon. Afterwards add other water, boil it again, and repeat the procedure, and then store it. This oil is mostly made in Sicyonia and is therefore called *sicyonium*. It is somewhat warming, suitable for fevers and affected nerves. Women use it to have a clean skin.

1-34. RUPOS

Grime from the baths

The scrapings which are taken up in public baths are able to heat, soften, and disperse fluids, and are good for splits in the perineum, and for rubbing on joints.

1-35. RUPOS PALAISTRA

Grime from the wrestling school

The dirt or filth from the wrestling school helps the joints, applied as a warm compress.

1-36. RUPOS GYMNASION

Grime from the gymnasium walls

The filth on the walls of the gymnasium (or that which is scraped off from statues) warms and dissolves *tubercles* [growths] that ripen only with difficulty, and it is helpful for abrasions, the removal of scaliness, and old ulcers.

1-37. ELAIOMELI

SUGGESTED: *Olea sylvestris*, *Olea sylvestris* var *oleaster*

— Wild Olive Oil

Elaeagnus angustifolia — Oleaster, Oil Tree,

Zakkoum Oil Plant

Elaeis guineensis — Oil Palm

Elaeomeli [Pliny] — *Olea europaea*

— Manna exuded from the branches of the Olive tree

Elaeoptene is the liquid part of a volatile oil, Stearoptene the solid part of a volatile oil, a camphor.

E*laeomeli* flows out of a certain stem and root of a plant growing in Palmyra, a region of Syria, more thick than honey and sweet in taste, which (taken as a drink of two cups to one half-pint of water) drives dyspepsia and bilious fluids out through the bowels. Those who take it become sluggish and deficient in virility, but this should not disturb us. They are to be kept awake and not allowed to be overcome by too deep a sleep.

Oil is also prepared from the fat of the young olive shoots, the old oil being best — thick, fat, not cloudy. It warms, and is effective rubbed on for those things that darken the pupils, and daubed on is good for leprosy and painful nerves.

1-38. KIKINON ELAION

SUGGESTED: *Ricinus* [Fuchs], *Ricinus vulgaris* [Bauhin],

Ricinis communis [Linnaeus] — Castor Oil Plant,

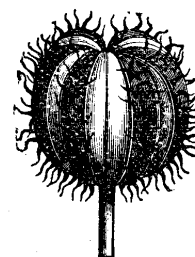
Palma Christi

[other usage] Croton Oil Plant, Purging Croton, Tiglium

— *Croton tiglium*, *Croton acutus*, *Croton jamalgota*, *Pavana*,

Tiglium officinalis

see 4-164



Ricinis communis

after FAGUET — 1888

C*icinum* is prepared as follows. Take ripe *cicinum* seeds (as much as you think suitable) and dry them in the sun, scattering them along as they used to do grapes until the bark that closes them in when broken apart falls off; then gathering the flesh or pulp together put it into a mortar, and having pounded it carefully put it into a kettle with a tin cover that has water in it, and

placing fire underneath, make it boil. When you have removed all the moisture, take the kettle from the fire and collect the oil that swims on top with a spoon and bottle it. Because the Egyptians use it in great abundance they prepare it differently. After they have picked them they place the seeds into a mill and grind them carefully; then throwing the grinds into baskets they squeeze it out with a press. The seeds are in season or ripe when they are rid of the small bladders that enfold them.

This oil of *cicinum* is good for ulcers that penetrate the head, parasitical skin diseases, inflammation of the perineum, and obstructions and damage to the uterus, as well as scars *faedas* [from goring by horned animals], and earache. Mixed with plasters it makes them more effective. Taken as a drink it draws out watery matter through the bowels, and it also draws out worms.

1-39. ELAION AMYGDALINON

SUGGESTED: *Amagdalinum* — *Metopium* — Almond Oil
— *Prunus amygdalus* var *amara* — Bitter Almond

RAW SEED OF BITTER ALMOND IS POISONOUS.

A*magdalinum* oil or *metopium* is made as follows. Having picked and dried four quarts of bitter almonds beat them gently with a wooden pestle in a mortar until they are pulped. Pour on them one pint of hot water and let them absorb it for half an hour, from which time beat it strongly again. Then press it on a board, squeeze it out, and take that which sticks to your fingers into a spoon. Afterwards pour a half-pint of water into that which was squeezed out, and allow it to be absorbed, and repeat as before. Four quarts of seeds make one half-pint of oil. It is effective against womb pains, constriction, the womb turning around, and things that darken the same places, as well as headaches, ear problems, resonance, and tinnitus. It helps inflammation of the kidneys, illness *meientes* [urination], stones [urinary, kidney], asthma and splenitis. Furthermore it removes spots from the face, sunburn, and wrinkles on the skin mixed with honey, the root of lily and Cyprian rosewax. With wine it mends moisture of the pupils of the eye, and removes penetrative ulcers and dandruff.



Ricinus communis

after FAGUET — 1888

378

Raphanus sativus.
Rettich.



Raphanus sativus
after FUCHS — 1545

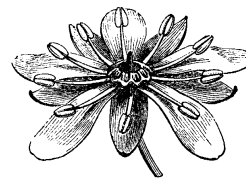
1-40. BALANINON ELAION

SUGGESTED: *Myrobalan citrina*, *Terminalia citrina*
— Hara Nut Tree

Quercus infectoria, *Quercus lusitanica* — Acorns from *Quercus*
species — Gall Oak, Dyer's Oak, Nut Gall Oak

Balanites aegyptica, *Xymenia aegyptica*
— Thorn Tree, Egyptian Balsam, Zachum Oil Tree

see 4-143, 4-160



Balanites aegyptica
after FAGUET — 1875

In the same way oil *balaninum* is prepared. It has strength to clean spots, freckles, down on the face, and darkening cataracts and it purges the intestines. It is bad for the stomach. Poured in with goose fat it is good for earache, ear resonance and tinnitus.

1-41. ELAION SESAMINON KAI KARUINON

SUGGESTED: *Sesamum indicum*, *Sesamum orientale*,
Sesamum oleiferum — Sesame Oil, Sesame [seeds], Gingelly,
Gingili

Carya — *Juglans regia* — Walnuts
Nux pontica, *Nux avellana*, *Corylus avellana* [Linnaeus]
— Hazelnuts

Both *sesaminum* and *caryinum* oil which is made from *carya* kernels are prepared in the same way as those mentioned above. They have the same strength as *balaninum* [1-40].

1-42. UOSKUAMINON ELAION

SUGGESTED: *Hyoscyamus flavus* [Fuchs],
Hyoscyamus niger [Linnaeus] — Henbane, Hen Bell,
Hyoscyamus
Hyoscyamus albus — White Henbane,
Oil of Henbane

POISONOUS

H*yosciaminum* is prepared as follows. Take dry new white seed, and having pounded it steep it in hot water as was previously described in *amagdalinum* [1-39]. Then place it in the sun and mix it until it turns black and has a strong smell. Then, having strained it through a linen cloth and having squeezed it, store it. It is good for earaches, and is mixed with suppositories, having a softening quality.

1-43. KNIDELAION

SUGGESTED: *Gnidium*, *Cnidium*, *Daphne gnidium*,
Thymelaea hirsuta — Oil from Grains, Seeds of Gnidium,
Spurge Flax

see 4-173

G*nidium* is prepared in the same way from rubbings of grains [seeds] that have been pounded and pilled. Taken as a drink it is able to loosen the bowels.

1-44. KNIKELAION

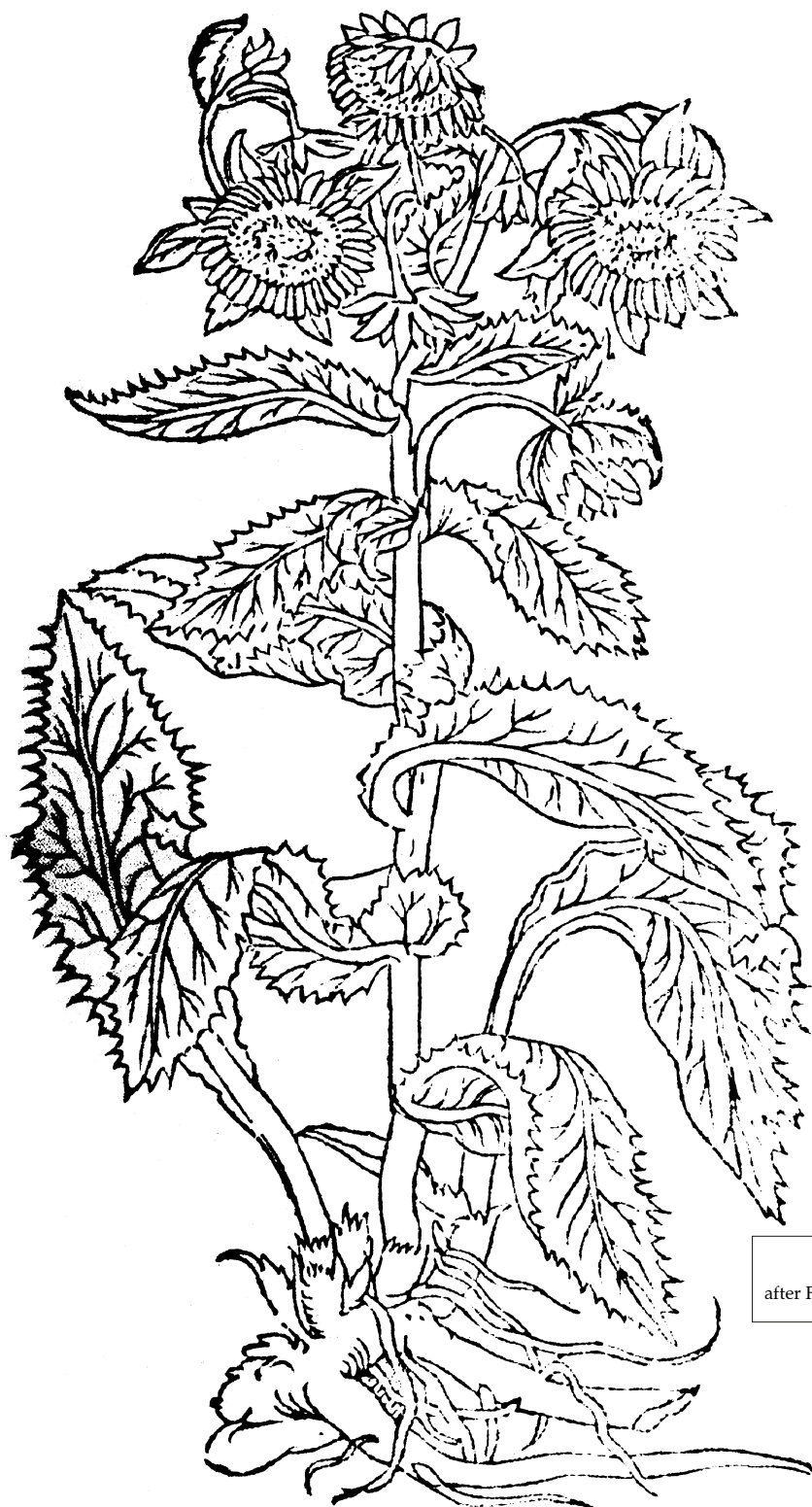
SUGGESTED: *Cartamus*, *Crocus hortensis* [Fuchs],
Carthamum officinarum, *Cnicus sativus* [Bauhin],
Carthamus tinctorius [Linnaeus] — Safflower, Saffron Thistle
[Mabberley]

see 4-119, 4-190

In the same way *cnicinum* is made which has the same uses as the oil from rubbed grain [above] but is somewhat weaker.

Elenium.
Alant.

135



Elenium
after FUCHS — 1545



Castanea vulgaris — Chestnut
after FAGUET — 1880

1-45. RAPHANELAION

SUGGESTED: *Radix, Radicula* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus],
Raphanus sativus — Radish Seed Oil,
Common Cultivated Radish

R*aphaninum* is made from its own seed, as are the rest. It is good for those who by some sickness have got psoriasis, and it cleans away rough skin around the face. Those in Egypt use it, boiling it with their sauce.

1-46. MELANTHELAION

SUGGESTED: *Melanthium hortense primum*,
Schwartz Kommich [Fuchs], *Nigella sativa* [Linnaeus]
— Common Fennel Flower, Black Cumin

Melanthium alterum Damascenum vocatum,
Nigella hortensis altera [Fuchs], *Nigella angustifolia* [Bauhin],
Nigella damascena [Linnaeus] — Love in a Mist,
Devil in a Bush

Melanthium sylvestre, Cuminum sylvestre alterum [Fuchs],
Nigella arvensis [Linnaeus]

POISONOUS

M*elanthium* has the same uses, and is prepared like *raphaninum* [1-45].

1-47. SINAPELAION

SUGGESTED: *Napy, Sinapis primum genus* [Fuchs],
Sinapi hortense [Brunfels], *Brassica nigra*,
Sinapis sinapioides, Sinapis nigra — Black Mustard

Sinapis alba [Linnaeus], *Leucosinapis officinalis, Brassica alba*
— White Mustard, Salad Mustard, Cultivated Mustard,
Mustard Oil

S*inapinum* is prepared by grinding the mustard seed small and steeping it in warm water, then mixing the oil with it and straining it out together. It is good for diseases of a long duration, drawing out faulty fluids from far within.

1-48. MURSINELAION

SUGGESTED: *Myrtus communis* var *romana*
— Broad-leaved Myrtle

see 1-155, 4-146, 4-165b

M*yrsinum* oil is prepared as follows. Take the tender leaves of black myrtle (whether wild or planted), beat them, pressing out the juice, then mixing the same amount of unripe olive oil with the juice warm it over coals until it is boiled together, spooning up that which floats on top. An easier method of preparation is to boil the tenderest leaves (after they have been pounded) in water and oil, and to skim off the oil that swims on the top. Another way is (having laid the leaves in the sun) to steep them in oil. There are some thicken the oil first with *malicoria* (?), *cupressus* [1-102] and *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16].

The most effective oil inclines towards bitterness in its taste, and is oily, green and transparent, and smells of myrtle. It is astringent and hardening; as a result it is effective mixed with medications for hardening. It is good for burns, penetrative ulcers in the head, dandruff, pimple eruptions, chapped skin, galls (?), joints, and joints loosening. It represses sweats, and is good for all things that need an astringent or thickening.

1-49. DAPHNELAION

SUGGESTED: Laurel Oil — *Laurus-Alexandrina* [Fuchs],
Daphne-Alexandrina [Brunfels], *Ruscus hypoglossum*
[Linnaeus], *Ruscus hippoglossum*, *Uvularia*, *Baslingua*
— Laurel of Caesar [Mabberley], Horse Tongue,
Double Tongue
Laurus nobilis — Sweet Bay, Laurel, Roman Laurel

L*aurinum* is made from overripe bay berries (which are ready to fall from the tree) boiled in water, because they send up a certain kind of fat from the husk enclosing them, which is squeezed out by hand and scooped up in spoons. Some first thicken oil of unripe olives with cypress, *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16] and *calamus* [1-17], and after this (throwing in the tender leaves of bay) boil them together. There are some who add bay berries to

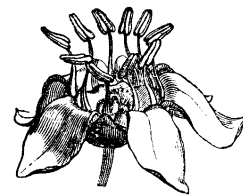
this until it smells enough of bay; some also mix in *styrax* [1-79] and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. The best bay for the manufacture of oil is mountainous and broad-leaved. The best oil of bay is new and greenish in colour — very bitter and sharp. It is warming and softening, opening blood vessels that were shut, and overcoming exhaustion. It is good for all infirmities around the tendons, earaches, and for those troubled with dripping mucus. It is an excellent ointment, as good as anything else for those with kidneys inflamed because of cold. Taken as a drink it is nauseating.

1-50. SCHINELAION

SUGGESTED: *Schinus molle*, *Pistacia lentiscus*,
Bursera gummiifera, *Sideroxylon mastichodendron*
 Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic, Oil of Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; *Bursera gummiifera* is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

Terminthinus — [old English] Termenteyne
 — Turpentine Tree — *Pistacia terebinthus*



Bursera gummiifolia
 after FAGUET — 1878

S*chininum* [*lentiscinum*] is made from ripe berries the same as oil of bay, and thickened before use. It heals parasitic skin diseases on beasts of burden and dogs [veterinary]. It is effective mixed with suppositories, remedies to remove fatigue, and medications for leprosy. It also stops sweating.

Terminthinos [1-91] is also made the same way. It cools and binds.

1-51. MASTICHELAION

SUGGESTED: *Schinus molle*, *Pistacia lentiscus*,
Bursera gummiifera, *Sideroxylon mastichodendron*
 — Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic, Oil of Mastic

M*astichinum* is made from mastic pounded into small pieces. It is good for disorders in the womb — gently warming, astringent, softening. It is also good laid on the stomach for hardened swellings, for the abdominal cavity and dysentery; and for cleaning away spots on the face, and causing a good colour. The best is compounded in the isle of Chios.

OINTMENTS

1-52. MURON SUNTHESIS

MEDICINAL OINTMENTS

Seeing that ointments also are effective for some diseases, either mixed with other medicines, dropped on, poured on, or smelled, we thought it logical to make this suggestion: that those who test them must determine whether the ointments smell exactly of those herbs from which the mixture is made. This method of judgement is the best. Yet this is not observed in some ointments because of the prevalence of stronger ingredients, as in *amaracinum* [1-68], *crocinum* [1-64] and *telinum* [1-57], as well as some others, which are tested by sampling them often.

1-53. RHODINON

SUGGESTED: *Rosa*, *Rosa hortensis et sylvestris* [Fuchs],
Rosa rubra [Bauhin], *Rosa gallica* [Linnaeus]
— Common Rose, French Rose — Oil of Roses

R*osaceum* oil is made as follows. Take five pounds eight ounces of *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16] and twenty pounds five ounces of oil; bruise the *juncus* and steep it in water, then boil it, stirring it up and down. Strain it out into the twenty pounds five ounces of oil, put a thousand counted dry rose petals into it, and having rubbed your hands with honey stir the mixture up and down (every now and then squeezing the petals gently), then after leaving them for a night, press them out. When the dregs have sunk down, change the receiving jar, and store it in large bowls wiped with honey. Then throwing the strained roses in a small washing jar pour on them eight pounds and five ounces of the thickened oil and strain them out again, and this will be the second pressing; and if you will, for a third or fourth time pour oil in again on the roses, and strain them out again. A first, second, third and fourth oil are made. Each time rub the inside of the jars with honey. If you mean to make a second insertion put the same number of new dry rose

petals into the oil that was first pressed out, and stirring it up and down with hands smeared with honey, press it out; and repeat in the same way the second, third and fourth time, pressing it out again; and as often as you do this put in fresh roses (paring off their stems) for this way it becomes stronger. The oil can take this addition of roses seven times, but by no means any farther. Also rub the press with honey. You ought to carefully separate the oil from the juice for if even a little of it is left in there it will corrupt the oil. Some use the roses alone, cut off their stems or whites, and infuse them by placing them in the sun, having the amount of half a pound of petals to one pint of oil, changing the petals every eight days, and leaving them in the sun for forty days, and then storing it. Some first thicken the oil by adding *calamus* [1-17] and *aspalathus* [1-19]. Some include *anchusa* [4-23 to 4-26] to give it a pleasant colour, and salt so that it does not spoil.

It is astringent and cooling, good for cleaning and mixing with poultices. Taken as a drink it loosens the bowels and cools a heated stomach. It fills up hollow boils, and makes soothing medications for malignancies. It is a rub for penetrative ulcers, catarrh in the head, and heated eruptions; and a lotion for headache as well as a mouth rinse for the start of a toothache. It is good rubbed on for eyelids that have grown hard, and it is good given as a suppository for *rosiones* [gnawing corrosion] or irritations of the intestines and the vulva.

1-54. ELATINON

SUGGESTED: *Elatinum*, *Ecballium elaterium*, *Ecballium agreste*, *Momordica elaterium*, *Elaterium officinale* — Oil of Cucumber, Squirting Cucumber

Having broken and bruised the *elaterium*, put it into a washing jar, and pour on it oil of unripe olives. Let it remain for three days, and then take it up into a basket and press it out. Use the same weight of each ingredient, then, having stored it in a clean jar, use it. It has the same uses as the *rosaceum* [1-53] but it does not soothe the bowels.

1-55. MELINON

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince

Oil of *melinum* is prepared as follows. Having mixed together six pints of oil and ten pints of water, add three ounces of bruised *spatha* [1-150] or *elaterium* [4-155] and one ounce of *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16], and after letting them lie together for a day, boil them. Afterwards, (having strained out the oil) put it into a broad-mouthed jar, lay over it a mat of reeds or some thin covering and place the fruit of *cydonia* on top of it, covering them with cloths. Allow them (to stand thus) for many days until the oil has extracted the strength from the quinces. Some cover the fruit with cloths for ten days so that the sweet smell may be kept in and not breathe out, afterwards they steep them in oil two days and two nights, and then press it out and bottle it. It is astringent and cooling — effective for scabies [itchy parasitical disease], ulcers, dandruff, chilblains and shingles [*herpes*]. Used as drops it is good for open disorders in the vulva, and given as a suppository it stops urinary urgency, and represses sweating. It is taken as a drink against vomiting from ingesting dried beetles [2-65], *bupressedes* [2-66] and *pinorum* [1-86]. The best is considered to smell like the fruit of *cydonia*.

1-56. OINANTHINON

SUGGESTED: *Cissus digitata* — Wild Grape, Sorrel Vine
Vitis labrusca — Wild Grapes

Oenanthemum. Having dried the sweet-smelling shoots or buds of the wild grape, put it into oil of unripe olives and stir it around, churn it upside down and leave it so for two days. Afterwards strain it out and store it. It is astringent, equivalent to *rosaceum* [1-53], except it neither loosens nor softens the bowels. That which carries the smell of the shoots or buds is the most approved of.

1-57. TELINON

SUGGESTED: *Foenograecum*, *Foenumgraecum* [Fuchs],
Foenumgraecum sativum [Bauhin],
Trigonella foenum-graecum [Linnaeus], *Telinum*
— Oil of Fenugreek

Take five pounds of fenugreek, nine pounds of oil, one pound of *calamus* [1-17] and two pounds of *cyprus* [1-124], steep the herbs in the oil for seven days stirring it up and down three times a day, and afterwards press it out and store it. There are some who use *cardamomum* [1-5] instead of *calamus* [1-17], and *opobalsamum* [1-18] instead of *cyprus*, and steep them together. Others first thicken the oil with these, and afterwards steep the fenugreek in there and strain it out. It is able to soften mature abscesses, and is especially good for hard lumps around the uterus, and for obstinate body cavities, dripped in when it becomes dry around those places, the moist fluids having been formerly evacuated. Administer it for inflammation in the perineum, and for the unproductive urge to evacuate. It cleans dandruff and penetrative ulcers in the head, and it is good for burns and chilblains. It gets off spots of sunburn with wax, and it is mixed with medicines made to clean the face. Choose that which is new, scours the hands, is bittersweet in taste and does not smell too much like fenugreek, for that is the best.

1-58. SAMPSUCHINON

SUGGESTED: *Amaracus*, *Maiorana* [Fuchs], *Majorana vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Sampsuchum*, *Sampsucum*, *Origanum majorum* [Pliny], *Origanum majorana* [Linnaeus], *Origanum majoranoides*, *Majorana hortensis*
— Sweet Marjoram, Knotted Marjoram

Take an amount each of *serpyllum* [3-46], cassia, *abrotanum* [3-29], flowers of *sisymbrium* [2-155], leaves of myrtle [1-55, 4-146] and *sampsuchum* that by guess you shall think suitable, having respect for the strength of each. Beat all these together, and pour on them unripe olive oil but not enough to overwhelm the strength of those things which are steeped in it, and so leave it alone for four days. Afterwards strain it and take the same

amount of the same fresh herbs again and steep them for another four days to make it stronger. Choose *sampsuchum* that is a black, greenish colour, strongly scented and quite sharp. This oil is warming and sharp, reducing the intensity of symptoms. It is good for the closing up and distortions of the vulva, extracts the menstrual flow and afterbirth, is an abortifacient, and refreshes constriction of the vulva. It lessens pains of the abdomen and groin. It is best used with honey since it hardens places with excessive astringency, and rubbed on it disperses exhaustion. It is effectively mixed with poultices for tetanus and for other kinds of convulsions.

1-59. OKIMINON

SUGGESTED: *Ocimum exiguum*, *Ocimum minutum*,
Ocimum mediocre, *Ocimum magnum* [Fuchs], *Ocimum basilicum*,
Basilicum — Oil of Basil — Basil, Sweet Basil

Take twenty pounds of oil and eleven pounds eight ounces of basil in weight, take off the leaves, steep them in the oil for a night and a day, then press it out and bottle it. Then take the leaves out of the basket, pour in the same amount of oil on them again and press it out. This is called that which follows, for it does not allow a third steeping. Then take the same amount of new basil and steep it again as described in instructions about *rosaceum* [1-53]. Then pour in the oil from the first steeping, let the leaves lie and soak in there an equal time, and afterwards strain it out and bottle it. If you wish to steep it three or four times always put in new basil. It may also be made from unripe olives but the other way is best.

It does the same things as *sampsuchinum* [above] but not as effectively.

1-60. ABROTONINON

SUGGESTED: *Abrotonum foemina* [Fuchs], *Absinthium ponticum*
[Bauhin], *Artemisia pontica* [Linnaeus], *Abrotonum mas*
[Linnaeus], *Artemisia abrotonum*, *Abrotoninum*
— Southernwood — Oil of Southernwood

Abrotoninum is made as follows. Take eight pounds of the leaves of *abrotonum* [3-29] and eleven pounds

five ounces of the oil aromatized with the ingredients that go into *cyprinum* [see 1-65], and having steeped them in oil a day and a night, strain it out. If you wish to make it last a long time throw away the first leaves, put in other leaves, steep them too, and strain it out. It is warming and good for closing up or hardness in the vulva, and expelling the menstrual flow and afterbirth.

1-61. ANETHINON

SUGGESTED: *Anethum hortense* [Bauhin], *Anethum graveolens* [Linnaeus], *Peucedanum graveolens*, *Selinum athenum*, *Pastinaca athenum*, *Anethinum* — Dill, Oil of Dill

Steep eleven pounds and eight ounces of the flowers of *anethum* for one day in eight pounds nine ounces of oil, then squeeze it out by hand and store it. If you wish to make a second steeping add new flowers of *anethum*. It can soothe distress around the vulva and open it and is effective for hard lumps on the gums, warming and dissolving weariness, and is good for sores of the joints.

1-62. SUSINON

SUGGESTED: *Lilium*, *Lilium album* [Fuchs], *Lilium candidum* [Linnaeus] — Madonna Lily
[other usage] *Crinum toxicarium*, *Crinum asiaticum*
— White Lily, Lily Asphodel, Poison Bulb

see 3-116

POISONOUS

Susinum is also called *lilinum* or *liliaceum* and is made as follows. After you have mixed together nine pounds five ounces of oil, five pounds three ounces of *calamus* [1-17] and five ounces of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] in fragrant wine, boil it, let the oil run through a strainer, pour it out again, and add three pounds six ounces of cardamom (bruised and steeped in rain water). Allow it to be sufficiently steeped together, then strain it out. Take three and a half pounds of this thickened oil and a thousand (counted) lilies, and having stripped off their leaves, put them in a broad but not deep jar. Pour in the oil, stir it around with your hands (that have been

previously rubbed with honey) and let it stand for a day and a night. The next morning pour it into a cupped strainer and presently (when it is strained) separate the oil on top from the water that is strained out with it, because it will not permit the water with it, like *rosaceum* [1-53], but when heated together it grows hot again and is spoiled. Pour it out again into other jars smeared with honey, first sprinkling a little salt in there and taking away the filth carefully as it gathers together. Take the strained aromatic stuff out of the basket, and placing it into a broad jar pour in on it again the same amount of the aromatised oil as at first. Put in ten teaspoons of bruised cardamom, stir it well with your hands, and after waiting a little strain it out, removing the filth off from that which runs out. Pour on the oil again a third time, repeat [the procedure] throwing in the cardamom and the salt with it, and press it out (first smearing your hands with honey). That which was the first strained out will be the best, the second the next after that, and the third the least. Then take another thousand lilies and strip off their leaves, lay them in order and pour on them the oil that was first strained out. Work methodically, doing the same things over again as you did at first, mingling cardamom [as before and afterwards straining it out]. Do the same the second and the third time, placing into it the cardamom, afterwards straining it out and repeating the procedure. As often as you steep fresh lilies in there, (by so much) you shall have the ointment stronger. Finally when it seems to you that you have enough, mix with every preparation seventy-two teaspoons of the best myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], ten teaspoons of crocus and seventy-five teaspoons of cinnamon. Some take the same amount of crocus and cinnamon (having pounded and sifted it), put it into a jar with water, and pour on it the ointment from the first pressing: afterwards (leaving it alone a little while) they put it into little dry jars (first smeared around with gum or myrrh and saffron and honey diluted with water). Do the very same things to the second and third pressings. Some make it with nothing else but oil *balaninum* [1-40, 4-160] or some other oil and lilies. The oil which is made in Phoenicia and in Egypt is thought to excel most, the best being that which smells [most] of lilies.

It is warming and softening — opening closures and inflammation around the vulva — and in general it is the

most effective of all for female ailments. It is also good for scaly scalp, varicose veins, dandruff, and *feruidae* [from fever] eruptions. It quickly alters *vibices* [marks from blood under the skin during a fever] and makes them the same colour as the rest of the skin. Generally it is very purifying. Taken as a drink it expels bile through the bowels, and induces the passage of urine; but it hurts the stomach and causes nausea.

1-63. NARCISSINON

SUGGESTED: *Narcissus odoratus*, *Narcissus calathinus*,
Narcissus campbellii — Campernelle Jonquil
Narcissus pseudo-narcissus, *Narcissus sylvestris*
— Wild Narcissus, Daffodil, Lent Lily, Lent Rose
Narcissus poeticus, *Narcissinum* — Poet's Narcissus,
Pheasant's Eye — Oil of Narcissus

O*leum narcissinum* is thickened as follows. Take thirty pounds five ounces of washed oil and six pounds of *aspalathum* [1-19] (pounded and steeped in water). Mix it with a third of the oil and boil it. Take out the *aspalathum* and put in five pounds eight ounces of *calamus* [1-17] and pounded sifted grains of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] (steeped in old fragrant wine). Mix it and boil it and when it has boiled with these ingredients take it off. When it is cold strain out the oil, then take the oil and pour it out into a jar and add a large amount of narcissus flowers, stirring it up and down for two days. Then as we said in *susinum* [1-62], strain it out and repeatedly pour it out from one jar to another, as it is also quickly spoiled. It is good for damage in the vulva, softening hardness and closures around it. It causes headaches, however.

1-64. KROCINON

SUGGESTED: *Croci flores et folia* [Fuchs], *Crocus sativus*
[Bauhin], *Crocus sativus var officinalis* [Linnaeus], *Crocinum*
— Saffron Crocus — Oil of Crocus

POISONOUS

Intending to prepare *crocinum* you must first of all thicken the oil as was explained in *susinum* [1-62] with the very same weight and amount. Take therefore three

and a half pounds of the thickened oil of *susinum* [1-62], put in there eight teaspoons of crocus and stir it up and down often each day, doing this continuously for five days together. On the sixth day pour out the oil, separate it from the crocus, pour in again on the same crocus the same amount of new oil and stir it up and down for thirteen days. Then having poured it all back again, mix with it forty teaspoons of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] (pounded and sifted), stir it around well in a mortar, and bottle it. Some use as much aromatised oil for *crocinum* as they do for *cyprinum* [1-65]. The best smells abundantly of crocus and this is fit for medicinal use, and the next best smells of myrrh. It is warming and sleep-inducing, thus it is often good for an unsound mind when [the head is] moistened with it (or if it is merely smelled) or if the nostrils are rubbed with it. It induces movement of pus, cleans boils, and is good for hardness in the uterus (and closure) and other ill afflictions there, with wax, crocus, marrow, and double the oil. It digests, softens, moistens and lessens. It is also good for glaucoma of the eyes rubbed on with water. This is the same as *butyrinum*, *onychinum* and *styracinum* — differing only in name but having the same preparation and effect.

1-65. KUPRINON

SUGGESTED: *Lawsonia alba*, *Lawsonia inermis* *Cyprinum*
— Cyprus, Henna Shrub, Egyptian Privet — Oil of Cyprus

Take one part washed oil of unripe olives and a part and a half of rainwater. Pour out some of this into the oil and mix the other with the *aromata* [fragrant herbs] that are to be put in. Afterwards take five and a half pounds of *aspalathus* [1-19], six and a half pounds of *calamus*, one pound of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], three pounds nine ounces of cardamom and nine pounds five ounces of oil. Having bruised and steeped the *aspalathus* throw it in the water, and boil it with the oil until it boils together. Then steep the myrrh in old fragrant wine, steep the bruised *calamus* together with the myrrh, and taking out the *aspalathus*, put in this mixture of *calamus*. When it has boiled together take down the kettle, strain out the oil and pour it on the bruised cardamom and that which was steeped in the rest of the water, and stir it

around with a continuous splashing — not stopping until it is cold. Afterwards strain out the oil and put forty-six pounds eight ounces of *cyprus* [1-65] flowers into twenty-eight pounds of oil, allow them to be steeped, and strain them through a wicker basket. If you would have more of it place in again the same amount of new flowers, strain it out in same way again, and if you will you may steep it a third and a fourth time for in this way it is made more effective. Choose that which is good and which strongly impresses [the nostrils] with its sweet smell. Some also mingle cinnamon with it. It has a warming, softening quality, opening the mouths [of the blood vessels], good for disorders of the vulva and nerves and for pleurisy and fractures, both alone as well as mixed with a stiff ointment. It is also put into softening medicines made to help those troubled with stiff convulsions of the neck, as well as those troubled with angina, and for inflammation of the groin. It is also put into medicines against weariness.

1-66. IRINON

SUGGESTED: *Iris germanica* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus],
Iris vulgaris Germanica sive sylvestris [Bauhin], *Irinum*
— German Iris, Blue Flower de Luce, Flowering Ring
— Iris Oil

POISONOUS

Take six pounds eight ounces of *spatha* or *elata* [1-150] (pounded as small as possible) and seventy three pounds five ounces of oil. Mix it with five pints of water, place it into a brass jar and boil it until it absorbs the smell of *spatha*; afterwards strain it out into a basin smeared with honey. From this aromatised oil the first *irinum* is prepared, the iris being steeped in the thickened oil as described below. Or else do the following. Take five pounds two ounces of *xylobalsamum* [1-18] and seventy pounds five ounces of oil, and having pounded them as above, boil them together. Afterwards take out the *xylobalsamum*, put in nine pounds ten ounces of bruised *calamus* [1-17] [as well as an equal weight of] grains of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] steeped in old fragrant wine. Afterwards take fourteen pounds of this thickened and aromatised oil, steep the same weight of bruised iris in

there, leave it undisturbed for two days and two nights, and afterwards strain it out lustily and forcibly. If you would have it stronger add the same amount [of iris], steeping similarly the same amount a second and third time, then strain it out. The best by far smells of nothing else but only of iris, such as that made in Perga, Pamphylia and that made in Elis, Achaia. It is softening and warming, and it cleans crusted ulcers, decaying flesh and filth, and it is good for conditions around the vulva, and for inflammation and closures of it. It expels a birth and opens haemorrhoids. It is good for noises in the ears applied with vinegar, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and bitter almonds. For dripping mucus that has endured long the nostrils are rubbed with it, and also for fetid nasal polyps. A drink of a wine cupful purges the bowels, is good for suffering of the stomach, encourages urine, and is good for those who have difficulty vomiting, their fingers being rubbed with it [to put down the throat] or given with other things that cause vomiting. It is good rubbed on for angina or gargled with honey and water, and also for roughness of the arteries. It is given as an antidote to those who have taken a drink of hemlock, fungi or coriander.

1-67. GLEUCINON

SUGGESTED: *Gleucinum* — Syruped Pulp of Grapes in Oil,
Oil of Must

G*leucinum simplex* is prepared from oil of unripe olives, *schoinos* [rushes], *calamus* [1-17], Celtic nard [1-7], *spatha* [1-150], *aspalathus* [1-19], *melilot* [3-48], *costus* [1-15] and must. The *vinandea* [must] is laid in the jar that contains the *aromata* [fragrant herbs] with the wine and oil. It is stirred up and down twice every day for thirty days and then strained out and stored. It is warming, softening and relaxing; good for chills, sinewy diseases and disorders of the vulva. It is more effective than *acopon* [medicines to remove fatigue] being softening.

1-68. AMARAKINON

SUGGESTED: *Amaracinum* — *Parthenium*,
Cotula foetida [Fuchs], *Chamaemelum foetidum* [Bauhin],
Anthemis cotula [Linnaeus] — Mayweed [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Origanum amaracus* — *Amaracus*
Origanum dictamnus, *Dictamnus creticus*, *Amaracus dictamnus*
— Dittany of Crete

The best *amaracinum* is made in Cyzicum. It is made from the oils of unripe olives and *balaninum* [1-40, 4-160]; thickened with *xylobalsamum* [1-18], *schoenus* [4-52] and *calamus* [sweet flag] but sweetened with *amaracus* and *costus* [1-15], *amomum* [1-14], *nard* [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10], *carpobalsam* [fruit of *opalobalsamum*, 1-18] and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. Those who make it expensively include cinnamon. Honey and wine are used both for rubbing the jars and steeping the *aromata* [fragrant herbs] that have been pounded. It is warming, sleep-inducing, opening the blood vessels, softening, heating and diuretic — effective for decaying flesh, fistulas, and watery ruptures occurring after the help of surgery. It breaks cradle cap on all sides and *efferata* [growing outwards] ulcers, and it is good for difficult urination (the perineum or buttocks and anus rubbed with it), and it is also good rubbed on for inflammation of the same places, and for opening haemorrhoids. Applied to the uterus it induces passage of the menstrual flow, and dissolves hardness and *oedema* [water retention] in the vulva. It is good for hurt tendons and muscles, moistened and applied in thin pads of wool. There is also a kind of oil which naturally and of its own accord drops out of the rock, with a sweet smell and a certain heaviness. It is found in Arabia and Italy and is very effective for many uses. It is able to dry, open, and glue tendons together. It is good for scabs and ulcers, and it also lessens and subdues wind.

1-69. MEGALEION

SUGGESTED: *Megaliūm* — *Parthenium*, *Cotula foetida* [Fuchs],
Chamaemelum foetidum [Bauhin], *Anthemis cotula* [Linnaeus]
— Mayweed [Mabberley]

That which is called *megaliūm* used to be made but is no longer, yet for the completeness of the history it will not be out of place to speak something of it. The mixture of this is the same as *amaracinum* [1-68] but there is resin added to it so that it differs only in that. It is gently softening. Resin is mixed with the oils neither for preservation nor delight's sake but only to colour and thicken them. Turpentine is also mixed with it and boiled until it stops smelling. The method of boiling it is explained in the section on resin.

1-70. HEDYCHROON

SUGGESTED: *Hedychroon* — *Parthenium*, *Cotula foetida* [Fuchs],
Chamaemelum foetidum [Bauhin], *Anthemis cotula* [Linnaeus]
— Mayweed [Mabberley]

That which is called *hedychroon* and which is made in Co has the same strength and the same method of preparation as *amaracinum* [1-68] but it smells sweeter.

1-71. METOPION

SUGGESTED: *Ferula galbaniflua*, *Metopium* — Galbanum

An ointment is prepared in Egypt which they call *metopium* because they mix *galbanum* with it, for the wood out of which *galbanum* is made they call *metopium*. A mixture is made of bitter almonds, oil of unripe olives and cardamom, *schoenus* [4-52], *calamus* [1-17], honey, wine, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], seeds of *balsam* [1-18], *galbanum* and resin. The best smells strongly and is fat, resembling cardamom and myrrh rather than *galbanum*. It heats and burns considerably and it also opens the mouths of blood vessels. It draws and purges ulcers. It is effective applied with antiseptic plasters for strength, muscles that have been cut, and watery lungs. It is mixed with warm compresses and stiff ointments. It is good for

chills and reversed curved bodies in convulsions. It encourages sweat, opens closed blood vessels of the uterus and loosens hardness around it, and in general it has a softening quality.

1-72. MENDESION

SUGGESTED: *Mendesium* — Resin Compound

M*endesium* is made from *balanine* oil [1-40, 4-160], myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], cassia and resin. Some, after they have put in everything by weight, additionally put in a little cinnamon, but this is unnecessary because the things that are not pounded together do not yield their strength. It has similar properties to *metopium* [1-71] yet to a lower degree.

1-73. STACTE

SUGGESTED: *Commiphora abyssinica* — Coarse Myrrha
Commiphora myrrha — Myrrh Tree, Myrrha
Stacte — Oil of new Myrrh

see 1-77, 4-116

S*tacte* is the fat of new myrrh bruised with a little water and pressed out with an instrument. It has a very sweet smell, is precious, and by itself makes an ointment called *stacte*. The approved *stacte* is not mixed with oil and has a great deal of strength in a little amount, with a warming quality similar to myrrh and hot oils.

1-74. KINNAMOMINON

SUGGESTED: *Cinnamominum*, *Cinnamomum zeylanicum*
— Oil of Cinnamon

C*innamominum* is made from oil of *balanine* [1-40, 4-160] and thickened with *xylobalsamum* [1-18], *calamus* [1-17], *schoenus* [4-52], the sweetness of cinnamon, *carpo balsamum* [1-18], four times the quantity of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] as cinnamon, and honey is mixed in to incorporate them. The best approved is not sharp, with a mild smell and with myrrh predominating,

thick and sweet-smelling, and with a very bitter taste. This has its thickness not from resin but from myrrh. For resin neither gives it bitterness nor a sweet smell. It is sharp, warming and bitter. Therefore it opens the mouths of blood vessels by warming, and it dissolves, dissipates, and draws forth all fluids and windiness, but it offends the head. It is good for diseases around the vulva with twice as much oil and wax and bone marrow, for this way it reduces much of its sharpness and becomes softening. Otherwise it burns and hardens more violently than all other thickened ointments. It is effective with cardamom for fistulas, decaying flesh, watery lungs, carbuncles [infected boils] and gangrene; and rubbed on for chills which recur, tremors, and those bitten by virulent beasts. It is to be applied with bruised green figs to those touched by scorpions or *phalangii* [harvest spiders].

1-75. NARDINON MURON

SUGGESTED: *Phu germanicum*, *Valeriana vulgaris*,
Phu vulgare [Fuchs], *Valeriana sylvestris major* [Bauhin],
Valeriana officinalis [Linnaeus], *Nardinum*
— Valerian [Mabberley] — Spikenard Ointment

N*ardinum* ointment is prepared various ways — either with the leaf of *malabathrum* [1-11] or without it. For the most part it is mixed with oil *balanine* [1-40, 4-160] or unripe olive oil, and to thicken the oil *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16] is added, and to give it a sweet smell *costus* [1-15], *amomum* [1-14], *nardus* [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and *balsamum* [1-18] are added. The best is thin, not sharp, with the sweet smell in it of dried *nardus* or *amomum*. It reduces the intensity of symptoms and purifies fluids with a sharp, cleansing, warming strength. It is moist and not thick like a stalk or stem, unless it has resin in it. Some with less value is made from unripe olive oil, *juncus odoratus*, *calamus* [1-17], *costus* and *nardus*.

1-76. MALABATHRINON

SUGGESTED: *Trapa bicornis* — Ling Nut
Trapa bispinosa — Singhara Nut
Trapa quadrispinosa — Water Chestnut species

Limnantheum indicum, *Nymphoides indica* — Water Snowflake
Callitriche palustris, *Callitriche verna*, *Callitriche platycarpa*
— Water Starwort

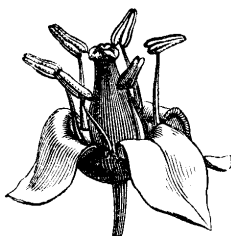
see 1-11

M*alabathrinum* or *foliatum* that is thickened like *nardinum* [1-75] has more myrrh, thus it is warming and equal to *crocinum* [1-64] or *amaracinum* [1-68].

1-77. IASMELAION

SUGGESTED: *Jasminum sambac*, *Nyctanthes arbor tristis*
[Bedevian] — Arabian Jasmine
Jasme — Oil of Jasmine

That which is called *jasme* is made among the Persians from the white flowers of jasmine — two ounces of which are placed into an Italian pint of sesame oil, then changed and softened again as described in the manufacture of *liliaceum* [1-62]. The use of this is entertained among the Persians at their banquets for the sweet scent that it yields. It is good for the whole body after bathing, for those who want warmth and relaxation. It has a heavy sweet smell, so that many do not willingly use it.



Bursera gummiifolia
after FAGUET — 1878

GUMS from TREES

1-77. SMURNA

SUGGESTED: *Commiphora myrrha* — Myrrh Tree, Myrrha
Commiphora abyssinica — Coarse Myrrha

see 1-73

S*myrna* [myrrh] is the oozing of a tree (like the Egyptian [tree]) which grows in Arabia, an incision being made in the thorns, from which the gum drips down onto the mats spread underneath, but some congeals around the stock of the tree. Some of this is called *pediasimos* (as we should say, *campestris*) from which when pressed *stacte* [oil of new myrrh] is taken. Another called *gabirea* is more thick and grows in fruitful and fertile places. It also yields much *stacte*. Priority is given to that called *trogodytica* from the place that breeds it — a pale green, biting and transparent. Some is also gathered which is thinner, next in esteem to the primitive, soft like *bdellium*, with a poisonous smell as it were, growing in sunny places. There is another kind called *caucalis* which is smelly, black and dried. The worst of all is that which is called *ergasima* which is rough, with little fat, and sharp — resembling gum both in sight and strength. That called *aminea* is also not allowed. Fragrant and fat pressings are made from the fat gum; pressings neither fat nor good-smelling from the dry gum, weaker because they did not take in oil in their manufacture or forming. It is counterfeited by gum steeped in the water in which myrrh was infused and mixed. Choose that which is new, brittle, light, of the same colour throughout, and which when broken is smooth like a nail and in small pieces — bitter, sharp, fragrant and warming. That which is ponderous, weighs heavy and is the colour of pitch is useless.

It is warming, rheum-closing, sleep-inducing, retaining, drying and astringent. It soothes and opens the closed vulva, and it expels the menstrual flow and birth speedily applied with wormwood [3-26], a dilution of lupins [2-132, 2-13] or juice from rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]. The amount of a bean is taken like a *catapotium* [pill], against a long-enduring cough, asthma, pains of the side and

chest, looseness of the bowels and dysentery. It dissolves chills (in acute fevers, especially recurrent paroxysmic ones) the amount of a bean taken in a drink with pepper and water two hours before the fit. Put under the tongue and melted it helps both sharpness of the arteries and hoarseness of the voice. It kills worms and is chewed for stinking breath. For sores on the armpits it is rubbed on with liquid alum [5-123]. Used as a mouthwash with wine and oil it strengthens teeth and gums. Rubbed on with the flesh of a snail it cures broken ears and exposed bones, as well as pus in the ears and their inflammation with *meconium* [4-65], *castorium* [2-26] and *glaucium* [2-212, 3-100]. It is rubbed on varicose veins with cassia and honey. It cleans away impetigo [skin infection] with vinegar, and it stops hair falling out [*alopecia*] rubbed on with *ladanum* [1-128], wine and oil *myrsinum* [1-48]. Rubbed on the ear externally it alleviates long-enduring discharges. It fills up ulcers in the eyes, and it wears off white spots on the cornea and things which darken the pupils. It also smooths rough skin. A soot is also made of it (like soot of frankincense) effective for the same purposes, as we will show.

1-78. BOIOTIKE SMURNA

SUGGESTED: *Hipposelinum*, *Smyrniium olusatrum*,
Petroselinum alexandrinum — Alexanders, Black Lovage,
Horse Parsley, Boeotin Myrrh

see 1-77, 1-73, 3-78, 4-116

Boeotican myrrh comes out of the cut root of a certain plant growing in Boeotia. Choose that which resembles myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] in the sweet smell. It is softening, warming and dissolving. It is also effective mixed in inhalations of smoke or fumes.

1-79. STURAX

SUGGESTED: *Styrax officinale* — Styrax Tree
Styrax benzoin, *Benzoin officinale*, *Lithocarpus benzoin*
— Gum Benjamin Tree, Benzoe

Styrax is the oozing of a certain tree like a quince tree. The best is yellow, fat, full of resin, having white

under the clots, which remains a long time in its sweet sauce, and which when it is softened releases a certain honeyish kind of moisture. The *gabalites*, *pissiadicus* and the *cilicius* are like this. That which is black, brittle and like bran (or encrusted) is worthless. An oozing like the gum is also found (transparent like myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]) but there is only a little that grows of this. They counterfeit it with powder from the same tree (made by the boring of worms) by mixing honey with it and the thick matter of iris and certain other things. Some also aromatise wax or tallow in the sharpest sun, work it together with *styrax*, and press it out into cold water through a colander with broad holes (making as it were little worms of it), and they sell it, calling it *vermiculatum* [now a name for gum of acacia thorns]. Those who are unskilful approve of it as authentic, not noticing the weak intensity of the smell, for that which is without deceit is very sharp.

It is warming, softening and digestive. It cures coughs and dripping mucus, runny noses, hoarseness and loss of the voice. It is good for closures and hardness in the vulva, and taken as a drink and applied it dries out the menstrual flow. It gently softens the bowels if a little of it is swallowed down with *resin terminthos* [1-91]. It is also effective mixed with dispersing ointments or plasters and *acopon* [fatigue removers]. It is burned, roasted, scorched and made into a soot like *thus* [1-81] and this soot is good for the same things as *thus*. But the ointment *styracinum* [also referred to as oil of crocus] which is made from it in Syria warms and powerfully softens; but it causes pain, heaviness of the head and sleep.

1-80. BDELLION

SUGGESTED: *Bdellium africanum*, *Balsamodendrum africanum*, *Heudelotia africanum* — Bdellium Tree, Balsamodendron kua

B*dellium* (which some call *madelcum* or *bolchum*) is the oozing of a Sarandenian tree. The best-approved is bitter in taste, transparent, fat like bull's glue, fat in the inside of it and easily growing soft, without wood or other filth, with a very sweet smell when burnt, like *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16]. There is another sort — filthy and black, in bigger pieces, rolled up into lumps —

brought out of India. It is also brought from a town called Petra, and this is dry, resinous, black and blue underneath, and next in strength to the first. It is counterfeited by mixing gum with it, but this is not as bitter to the taste, and when burnt and smoked it does not smell as sweet.

It is warming and softening, and diluted with the spittle of one fasting it dissolves hardness and swellings of the throat and watery ruptures. It opens the entrance to the vulva when applied and the smoke inhaled. It is an abortifacient and draws out moisture. Taken as a drink it breaks up stones [kidney, urinary] and it expels urine. It is effective given for coughs and poisonous creatures' bites. It is good for hernia, convulsions and pain of the side, and for the accumulated wind in those who have run. It is put into warm compresses which are good for hardness and the knots in the nerves. Bruised, it is worked together with wine or hot water is poured on it.

1-81. LIBANON THUS

SUGGESTED: *Boswellia carterii*, *Boswellia papyrifera*,
Boswellia floribunda, *Boswellia serrata*
— Gum from Frankincense, Olibanum Tree

Ferula rubricaulis — also used in incense

Thus (which is also called *thurifera*) grows in Arabia, the best of which is the *masculum* called *stagonias*, naturally round. This when not cut is white, and when broken fat within. Put on fire it burns straight. The Indian is both yellow-brown underneath and a pale yellow in colour. It is made round by art and industry. For cutting it into cubes and throwing them into jars of clay they roll them up and down so long in there until they take a round form. Such *thus* as this grows yellow in time and is called *atomum* or *syagrium*. Next to this is that from Arabia and that which grows in Amelum. It is also called *copiscum* [abundant] and it is smaller and more yellow. There is some called *amomites* which is otherwise white but when softened is yielding like mastic [1-51]. All *thus* is adulterated with resin of pine and gum, being artificially handled. Discerning this is easy. The gum when put into a fire does not flame out, and the resin evaporates into smoke, but the *thus* is kindled and by its scent proves

itself. It is able to warm and is an astringent to clean away things which darken the pupils, fill up the hollowness of ulcers and draw them to a scar, and to glue together bloody wounds; and it is able to suppress all excessive discharges of blood including that of the neural membrane. Pounded into small pieces and applied with linen dipped in milk it lessens malignant ulcers around the perineum and other parts. It takes away new warts and impetigo [skin infection] smeared on with vinegar and pitch. It cures ulcerous burns from fire and chilblains rubbed on with fat from a pig or goose. With saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it cures ulcers that penetrate the head. It is used with honey for hangnails and with pitch for bruises of the ears, and poured in with sweet wine for other sores of the ears. Rubbed on with fuller's earth [ammonium silicate] and *rosaceum* [1-53] it is good for women's breasts inflamed from the time of their giving birth. It is effective mixed with medicines made for the arteries and the bowels; and taken as a drink it helps those who spit blood. Taken as a drink by those who are healthy it brings madness, and taken as a drink in any great amount with wine, it kills. *Thus* is burnt in a clean ceramic jar and set on fire by a piece of it lighted by a candle until it is burnt. You must (after it is fully burnt) stop it with something until it is quenched, for so it will not be turned into ashes. Some also put a hollow brass jar around the pot with holes in the middle for receiving the soot, as we will show in the description of the soot of *thus*. Some place it into unfired jars, wrap it around with clay, and burn it in a furnace. It is also burnt in a new ceramic jar with hot burning coals until it no longer bubbles nor sends out any more fat or vapour, and that which is thoroughly burnt is easily broken.

1-82. PHLOIOS LIBANOU

SUGGESTED: *Boswellia carterii*, *Boswellia papyrifera*,
Boswellia floribunda, *Boswellia serrata* — Bark of Frankincense,
Olibanum Tree

The best bark of *thuris* [*thus*] is thick, fat, fragrant, new, smooth, and neither coarse nor thin. It is counterfeited by mixing it with the bark of *strobilinum* [fir cones, pine cones]. Fire will also betray these. For the

others when put into the fire do not kindle, but smoke without any sweet smell and are extinguished. But the bark of *thus* kindles and incense is made of it. It has the same properties as frankincense but is more effective and astringent. As a result, it is better (taken in a drink) for those who spit blood or are troubled with an excessive discharge from stomach or uterus; and as an astringent it is alternately a substitute. It is also good for scars on the eye, intestinal worms and filth, and applied it is effective for scabby inflammation of the eyes.

1-83. LIBANOU MANNA

SUGGESTED: *Boswellia carterii*, *Boswellia papyrifera*,
Boswellia floribunda, *Boswellia serrata*
— Exudation of Frankincense, Olibanum Tree

Manna — an exudation

The approved manna of frankincense is white, clean and grainy. It has the same strength as frankincense but is somewhat grainy. Some adulterate it by mixing with it resin from the pine tree, sieved, and the flour used, or else bark of *thus* pounded. But fire tests all these for they do not burn the same way, neither with the same strength nor with the same clear airy smoke (as the other) but with a sooty and impure one, and the sweet smell has a certain kind of sour one mixed with it.

1-84. LIBANOU AITHALIE

SUGGESTED: *Boswellia serrata*, *Thus* — Soot of Frankincense,
Spruce, Firs, Pines

Make soot of *thuris* as follows. Holding a grain of *thus* [frankincense] with a little pair of tongs to a lamp to set it alight, put it into a new hollow ceramic jar then cover it with a brass jar (hollow within, full of holes in the middle and carefully wiped very clean). Then put over on one side of it (or on both) little stones of four fingers in height to see whether the pieces burn or not, and that there may be a place where to put other grains under also before the first grain is quite out. Do this until you think that you have gathered enough soot. But always keep the outside of the brass cover moist with a sponge dipped in

cold water. For all the soot adheres faster to it when it is not too hot, which otherwise because of the lightness of it falls off and is mixed with the ashes of frankincense. Therefore, having scraped off the first soot do so again as often as you shall think suitable, and also take away the ashes separately from the *thus* that has been burnt. It has the ability to soothe inflammation of the eyes, repress discharges, clean ulcers, fill hollow sores, and repress diseases of the cornea.

1-85. LIGNUOS SKEUASIA

SUGGESTED: Soot of Myrrh — *Commiphora myrrha*
Resin — Spruce, Firs, Pines; Benzoin — *Styrax*

In the same way soot is made from myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], rosin and *styrax* [1-79] and these are good for the same purposes [as the above]. You can produce soot in the same way from other resins.

1-86. PITUS, PEUKE

SUGGESTED: *Pinus rigida*, *Peuce* [Pliny] — Pitch Pine
Pin, *Pinus*, *Pinus pinea*, *Pinus sativa* — Italian Stone Pine

P*itys* is a well-known tree. There is another similar tree called *peuce* which differs in shape. The bark of both of them is astringent. Pounded into small pieces and a poultice then made of it, it is good with sediment [of wine] and manna [exudation of trees] for chafing dermatitis, superficial ulcers and for burns. Taken with myrica wax ointment it brings boils to a scar in those with tender skin; and pounded into small pieces with blacking from a shoemaker it represses *serpentia* [?snakebite]. It expels the birth and afterbirth out of the uterus taken as inhalations (smoke, fumes); and taken as a drink it stops discharges of the intestines and encourages urine. Their leaves pounded into small pieces and made into a poultice lessen inflammation and keep wounds from being inflamed. Pounded into small pieces and boiled in vinegar they lessen toothache when [the teeth are] washed with the warm liquid. One teaspoon of the leaves (taken as a drink with water, or honey and water) is good for liver disorders. The bark from the cones and the split

leaves (taken in a drink) are good for the same purposes. A *toeda* [a piece of the heart of the tree] cut in small pieces in a decoction boiled with vinegar and held in to a tooth that suffers, lessens toothache. A paste is made from them suitable for preparations for enemas and suppositories. When they are burning a soot is taken, good to make writing ink, and good also to be put in medicines for the eyelids. It is also good for erosions at the corners of the eyes, weeping eyes and bald eyelids.

1-87. PITUIDES

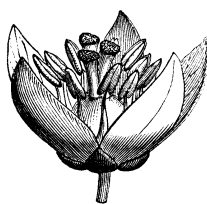
SUGGESTED: *Pinus rigida*, *Peuce* — Pitch Pine
Pinus mughus, *Pinus nigra*, *Pinus maritima* — Pineseeds, Pine

P*ityides* are the fruit of the pines [and of the *pinus picea*] found in the cones. They are astringent and somewhat warming. They help coughs and disorders of the chest taken either by themselves or with honey.

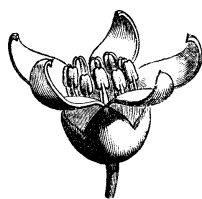
1-88. STROBILOI

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus*, *Pinus nigra*,
Pinus maritima, *Pinus pinea*, *Pinus rigida* — Pine Cones

Fir cones cleaned and eaten or taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] and cucumber seed are diuretic, and dull irritations of the bladder and kidneys. They also lessen *rosiones* [gnawing corrosion] of the stomach. Taken with juice of purslane [4-169] they strengthen infirmity of the body, and dull the infection of fluids. Fir cones gathered whole from the trees, pounded while they are fresh, and boiled in *passum* [raisin wine] are good for old coughs and consumptive wasting if three cups of this liquid is taken every day.



Schinus molle
after FAGUET — 1878



Bursera obtusifolia
after FAGUET — 1878

1-89. SCHINOS

SUGGESTED: *Schinus molle*, *Pistacia lentiscus*,
Bursera gummiifera, *Sideroxylon mastichodendron*, *Schinus*
— Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; *Bursera gummiifera* is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

S*chinus* is a well-known tree that is wholly astringent in its fruit and leaves. The bark of the branches and root are of equal strength. A juice is made of the bark, root and leaves sufficiently boiled in water. Then (after they are boiled) the plant material is removed and the water boiled again to the consistency of honey. Being of an astringent nature it is good taken as a drink for throwing-up blood, discharges from the stomach, and dysentery, as well as for bloody eruptions from the uterus, and for prolapse of the uterus and perineum. Generally it may be used instead of *acacia* and *hypocistis* [1-127]. The juice strained out of the leaves performs the same functions, and a decoction of the leaves applied with hot cloths fills hollow cavities, consolidates broken bones, and stops discharge of fluids from the uterus. It is a remedy against gangrenous sores and is diuretic, and it settles unstable teeth that are washed with it. The green sprigs are rubbed on the teeth (instead of reed toothpicks) to clean them. An astringent oil is made from the fruit which is suitable for things which need an astringent.

1-90. SCHININE RETINE

SUGGESTED: *Schinus molle*, *Pistacia lentiscus*,
Bursera gummiifera, *Sideroxylon mastichodendron*, *Schinus*
— Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree, Herb Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; *Bursera gummiifera* is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

Aresin called *lentiscina* comes from *lentiscum*, and also some called mastic. Taken as a drink it is good for vomiting of blood and for an old cough. It is good for the stomach, causing belching. It is mixed with tooth powders and ointments for the face making it clearer. It prevents the eyelashes from falling out and thickens them, and when chewed it causes sweet breath and

strengthens the gums. The best and most abundant grows in Chios and the choicest is that which is clear and similar in whiteness to Tyrrhenian wax — full, dry, crumbly and sweet-smelling — but that which is green is bad. It is adulterated by frankincense and resin of pine cones being mixed with it.

1-91. TERMINTHOS

SUGGESTED: *Terminthinus*, *Termenteyne* [old English],
Pistacia terebinthus — Turpentine Tree

see also 1-50, 5-39

T*erminthos* is a well-known tree the leaves, fruit and bark of which are astringent and good for the same things as *lentisk* [1-90], used and taken in the same way. The fruit is edible but hurts the stomach. It is diuretic and warming, excellent to act on venereal diseases. Taken in a drink with wine it is good against harvest spider bites. The resin is brought out of Arabia Petraea. It also grows in Judaea, Syria, Cyprus and Africa, and in the islands called Cyclades. The preferred resin is most clear, white, a glassy colour and inclining to an azure [blue], fragrant, and smells like *terminthos*. The resin from *terminthos* surpasses all other resins and after it is the *lentiscina* [1-90] then *pituine* [1-86] and *elaterium* [4-155]. After these are reckoned both *peucedanum* [3-92] and pine cones. Now all resin has a soothing, warming, dispersing, cleansing quality; good for coughs and consumption [wasting disease] taken in syrups (either by itself or with honey), purging what should be purged out of the chest. It is also diuretic, helps digestion, softens the intestines, and is good for retaining hair on the eyebrows. It is good for leprosy with rust from brass, blacking from a shoemaker and saltpetre [potassium nitrate]. For ears which run with filthy matter it is applied with oil and honey, and it is effective for itching genitals. It is mixed with plasters, warm compresses, and remedies to remove fatigue. Rubbed on or applied by itself it helps pains of the side.

1-92. RETINA ALLAS

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus*, *Pinus nigra*, *Pinus maritima*,
Pinus pinea, *Pinus rigida*, *Peuce* — Pitch Pine, Pine
Picea alba, *Pinus sylvestris*, *Abies pectinata*, *Picea excelsa*
— White Spruce, Silver Fir, Fir
Abies laryx, *Larix europa* — Larch
Cupressus sempervirens, *Cupressus funebris* — Cypress

Moist resin also comes out of the pine tree and the pitch tree brought from Gallia and Hetruria. Previously it was sometimes brought from Colophon from which it had its surname of *colophonia*, as well as from Galatia (which is near the Alps) which the inhabitants of that place in their proper tongue call the larch tree. This is particularly good (taken in a *linctus* [syrup] or alone) for lasting coughs. They are also different in colour for one is white, another of oil colour, and another looks like honey, such as that of the larch tree. Moist resin also comes out of the cypress tree, good for the same purposes. Of that which is dry there is some called *strobilina* [from pine cones], *elaterium* [4-155], *peucine* [1-86] and *pituine* [1-86]. Choose that which smells sweetest and is clear — neither too dry nor too moist, but like wax and brittle. Of these that of the pitch tree and fir tree excel, for they have a sweet smell and resemble frankincense in their odour. The best are brought out of Pityusa (an island which lies near Spain), but that from the pitch tree, *strobilus* [pine cones] and the cypress are of a meaner sort and are not the same in strength as the others, yet they are made use of for the same purposes. *Lentiscina* [1-90] matches *terminthos* [1-91] in strength.

1-93. LIGNUOS RETINES

SUGGESTED: Soot from Resin

All liquid resin is burnt in a jar containing four times as much resin as the amount of the liquid that is to be poured into it. You must (when you have put four and a half litres of resin and two gallons of rain water into a jar) boil it over a coal fire gently, always stirring it until it is without any smell and brittle and dry, and as it were yields to the fingers. At last having cooled it, it must be

put up in a bottle made without pitch, and so it becomes extraordinarily white, but first you must strain all the resin, melting it so that the filth may be separated from it. It is also burnt without water on coals — gently at first but more violently when it begins to thicken — then place many coals under and boil it without intermission for three days and three nights until the remains have the predicted properties. Then (as it is said) bottle and store it. It is enough to boil the dry resin for one whole day and then store it. When thus burnt these are good to give a sweet smell to warm compresses and remedies to remove fatigue, as well as to colour ointments. Soot is also taken from resins as well as *thus* [1-81] which is good mixed with medicines to make the eyelids pleasing, for gnawed-around eye corners, for the membranes of the eyelids, and for weeping eyes. Ink with which to write is also made from it.

1-94. PISSA UGRA

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus*, *Pinus nigra*, *Pinus maritima*,
Pinus pinea, *Pinus rigida*, *Peuce* — Pitch Pine

P*ix liquida* (also called *conum*) is gathered from the fattest wood of the pitch and pine trees. They reckon the best is glittering, smooth and clean. A wine cupful (taken with honey in a *linctus* [syrup]) is good in antidotes for poisoning, pulmonary consumption [wasting disease], purulent abnormal growths, coughs, asthma, and fluids that are difficult to cough up from the chest. It is good rubbed on with *rosaceum* [1-53] for inflammation of the tonsils and uvula, as well as for angina [spasmodic pains] and purulent [pus-filled] ears. For snakebite it is applied with salt (ground fine). Mixed with the same amount of wax it draws off pitted nails, and dissolves tubercles [growths] on the vulva and hardness on the perineum. Boiled with barley meal and the urine of a boy it breaks up tumours [possibly goitre]. Rubbed on with sulphur, pine bark or bran it stops snakebite ulcers. Mixed with manna of *thus* [1-81] and waxy ointments and rubbed on it heals twisting ulcers, and is good for split feet and a split perineum, and with honey it fills up ulcers and cleans them. With raisins of

the sun and honey it covers carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] and rotten ulcers with scars. It is also effective mixed with antiseptic plasters.

1-95. PISSELAION

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus*, *Pinus nigra*, *Pinus maritima*,
Pinus pinea, *Pinus rigida*, *Peuce* — Pitch Pine

P*icinum* is made from the watery matter of pitch which swims on top (like whey on milk that has been separated). This is taken away while boiling the pitch by laying clean wool over it which is made moist by the steam ascending up. It is squeezed out into a jar and this is done for as long as the pitch is boiling. It is available for the same purposes as liquid pitch. Applied as a poultice with barley meal it restores hair fallen out from *alopecia* [baldness]. Liquid pitch also cures the same, and rubbed on them it cures boils and scabs on cattle.

1-96. LIGNUOS UGRAS PISSES

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus*, *Pinus nigra*, *Pinus maritima*,
Pinus pinea, *Pinus rigida*, *Peuce* — Pitch Pine

Soot is made from moist pitch. Light a new lamp, put a portion of pitch into it and cover the lamp with a new ceramic jar made like a *clibinus* (above round and narrow and with a mouth below like ovens have) and let the lamp burn. When the first liquid pitch is used up put in more until you have made enough soot, and then use it. It is sharp and astringent and is used in medicines to make the eyelids pleasing, for rubbing, and when hair must be restored to eyelids that are filled with excessive watery fluids. It is good for weak, weeping, ulcerated eyes.

1-97. PISSA XERA

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mughus*, *Pinus nigra*, *Pinus maritima*,
Pinus pinea, *Pinus rigida*, *Peuce* — Pitch Pine

Dry pitch is made from decocted liquid pitch. It is also called *palimpissa* (that is, pitch boiled again). Some of this (called *boscas*) is sticky like birdlime, and another

sort is dry. The good dry pitch is pure, fat, smells good, and is golden underneath and resinous — such as the Lycian and Brutian which share the two natures of pitch and resin. It is warming and softening, removing pus, dispersing *tubercula* [nodules] and *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins], and filling up ulcers. It is effective mixed with wound medicines.

1-98. ZOPISSA

SUGGESTED: Resin scraped off ships — *Zopissa*

Some call the resin (which together with wax is scraped off ships) *zopissa*, and others call it *apochyma* as it is soluble because it was steeped in sea water. Some have called the resin of the pine tree by the same name.

1-99. ASPHALTOS

SUGGESTED: Bitumen — Asphalt — Mineral Pitch [1]

Judean bitumen is better than others. The best shines and is purple and heavy with a strong scent, but the black foul bitumen is worthless for it is adulterated with added pitch. It is found in Phoenicia, Sidon, Babylon and Zacynthus. It is also found (moist) swimming on wells in the country of the Agrigentines (Sicily) which they use for lamps instead of oil, and which they falsely call Sicilian oil, for it is a kind of moist bitumen.

1-100. PISSASPHALTOS

SUGGESTED: *Pissasphaltos* — Bitumen — Asphalt
— Mineral Pitch [2]

There is some called *pissasphaltos* found in Apollonia near Epidamnus, which is carried down from the Ceraunian mountains by the violence of the river and cast on the shore, growing into knobs which smell of pitch mixed with bitumen.

1-101. NAPHTHA

SUGGESTED: *Naptha* — Bitumen — Asphalt — Mineral Pitch
[3]

There is also some called *naptha*, which is strained Babylonian *asphaltus*, white in colour. Some is also found which is black. It attracts fire because it draws it to itself from a distance. It is good for bathing eyes and for white spots on the cornea.

Properties of *Asphaltos*

All bitumen is able to repress inflammation, close open cuts and sores, and disperse and soften, and is effective for congested vulvae and prolapse when applied, smelled, or the smoke inhaled. Furthermore, it reveals those troubled with epilepsy if the smoke is inhaled like [burning] *gagate* [jet] stone. Taken as a drink with wine and *castoreum* [2-26] it draws out the menstrual flow. It helps obstinate coughs, and those troubled with asthma and difficult breathing, also snakebites, hip pains and pains of the side. It is given to those troubled with colic as a *catapotium* [pill], and taken as a drink with vinegar it dissolves clots of blood. It is given melted with barley water as a suppository to those troubled with dysentery. It cures dripping mucus if inhaled. Wrapped around teeth it soothes toothache. Dry bitumen warmed with a continuous splashing (and so applied) retains hair. A plaster of it is applied mixed with barley meal, wax and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] to help those troubled with *podagra* [gout], arthritis and lethargy. *Pissasphaltos* can do as much as *pix* [organic pitch] and bitumen mixed together.

1-102. KUPARISSOS

SUGGESTED: *Cupressus sempervirens* — Cypress
Cupressus funebris — Mourning Cypress, Weeping Cypress,
Funereal Cypress

The leaves of cypress bind and cool. Taken as a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] and a little myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] they help frequent painful urination. Pills of it (bruised and taken as a drink with wine) are good for

bloody vomit, dysentery, excessive discharges from the bowels, asthma and coughs. A decoction of it does the same. Pounded with figs it soothes hardness, and cures polyps [protruding growths from mucus membrane] in the nostrils. Boiled with vinegar and pounded into small pieces with lupins [2-132] it draws off rotten nails. A poultice of it applied stops rupture of the intestines [hernia] and the leaves do the same. Pills of it (together with the filaments) placed smoking like a perfume [incense] are an insect repellant to drive away mosquitos. The leaves pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice heal wounds. It also staunches blood. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar it dyes hair. It is applied as a poultice either by itself or with polenta for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], *herpes* [viral skin infection], carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] and inflammation of the eyes. Mixed with a stiff ointment and applied it strengthens the stomach.

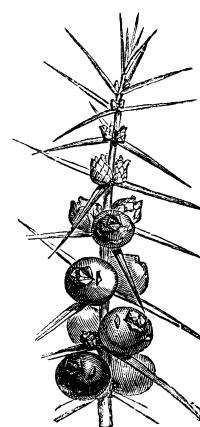
1-103. ARKEOTHOS MEGALE, ARKEOTHOS MIKRA

SUGGESTED: *Juniperos minor* [Fuchs, Brunfels]
Juniperos vulgaris fructiosa [Bauhin], *Juniperus excelsa*
— Greek Juniper
Arceuthinus [Latin], *Juniperus communis* — Juniper

POISONOUS — WOOD

Some juniper is bigger, some smaller. Either of the junipers [the bigger and the smaller] are sharp, diuretic and warming, and when burned the fumes drive away snakes. One type of the fruit (called the juniper berry) is the size of a hazelnut, the other equal to a bean — both round and fragrant, sweet, and a little bitter to chew. It is mildly warming and astringent, good for the stomach, good taken in drink for infirmities of the chest, coughs, gaseousness, griping, and the poisons of venomous creatures. It is also diuretic; as a result it is good for convulsions and hernia, and those who have congested or blocked wombs.

It has sharp leaves, as a result applied as a plaster and taken as a drink (or the juice taken with wine) they are good for those bitten by vipers. The bark (burned and rubbed on with water) removes leprosy, but the scraping



Juniperus communis
after FAGUET — 1880

or dust of the wood (swallowed down) kills. There is a great juniper too, which some call *cypressus sylvestris*, some *mnesitheus*, some *acatera*, and the Romans *juniperus*, and it is known to most like cypress growing for the most part in rough places and near the sea. It has the same properties as the former. The lesser juniper some call *archeuthis*, some, *mnesitheus*, others, *acatalis*, the Africans *zuorinsipet*, the Egyptians *libium*, the Romans *juniperus*, and the Gauls *jupicellusum*.

1-104. BRATHUS

SUGGESTED: *Sabina* [Fuchs], *Sabina folio tamarasci Dioscoridis* [Bauhin], *Brathys*, *Brathus* [Latin], *Juniperus sabina* [Linnaeus], *Herba sabina* — Savin, Sabin

There are two kinds of savin. One has leaves like cypress, but is more prickly with a strong smell, and sharp with a hot nature. The tree is short and extends itself mostly in breadth. Some use the leaves for perfume. The other kind has leaves like *myrica* [1-116]. Applied as a poultice the leaves of either of them close *stomas* [openings] and alleviate inflammation. Similarly, applied as a plaster with honey, they take away all blackness and foulness, and they break up carbuncles [infected boils]. Taken as a drink with wine (as well as applied or by inhalation) they draw out blood through the urine, and drive out the birth. They are mixed with hot ointments and in particular with *gleucinum* [1-67]. Some call it *barathrum*, some *baryton*, and the Romans call it *herba sabina*.

1-105. KEDROS, KEDROS MIKRA

SUGGESTED: *Cedrus libani*, *Cedrus libanotica*, *Pinus cedrus*, *Abies cedrus*, *Larix cedrus* — Cedar of Lebanon

Cedar deodara, *Larix deodara*, *Pina deodara* — Deodar, Himalayan Cedar, Indian Cedar

POISONOUS

The cedar is a great tree from which *cedria* [oil of cedar] is gathered. It has fruit like the cypress but much bigger. There is another tree called cedar which is less

prickly than juniper, bearing round fruit as big as myrtle berries. The best *cedria* is thick and very clear with a strong scent; poured out it falls by drops and is not diffused. It is able to decay living bodies and is a preservative of dead ones; as a result some have called it the life of the dead. It corrupts cloths and skin because it heats and dries extraordinarily. It is also good for eye medicines, clearing the sight when rubbed on. It takes away white spots and scars on the cornea. Dropped in with vinegar it kills worms in the ears; infused with a decoction of hyssop [3-30] it quietens their noise and hissing. Dropped into the cavities of teeth it breaks the tooth but stops the pain. It does the same used as a mouthwash with vinegar. Rubbed around the genitals before sexual union it causes sterility. Those who are troubled with angina are rubbed with it, and it helps inflammation of pus-filled tonsils. Rubbed on it kills lice and nits. A plaster of it applied with salt helps the bite of the horned viper. It helps for poison of the sea hare [2-20] taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine], and it helps elephantiasis [skin disease]. As much as a wine cupful of *linctus* [syrup] of it sipped (or the ointment applied) also purges ulcers of the lungs and cures them. Taken as a suppository it also kills *ascaridae* [threadworms] and other worms, and it extracts the birth [abortifacient]. An oil is made of the moisture which is separated from the *cedria* [oil of cedar] by a fleece laid over it during boiling (as we have said in the chapter on pitch) good for the same purposes as *cedria*. Particularly the oil, strongly rubbed in, cures scabs on beasts, dogs and oxen; and when applied it kills *ricinos* [lice], and heals ulcers on those which came from shearing. The soot of it is gathered like that of pitch, and it has the same strength. The fruit of cedar is called cedrides. It is warming and bad for the stomach but helps coughs, convulsions, hernia and slow painful urination. Taken as a drink with pepper (pounded into small pieces), it dries out the menstrual flow, and it is taken in wine against the poison of sea hare [2-20]. Used with deer fat or bone marrow it repels snakes if the body is rubbed with it. It is also mixed in antidotes.

1-106. DAPHNE

SUGGESTED: *Laurus-Alexandrina* [Fuchs], *Daphne-Alexandrina* [Brunfels], *Ruscus hypoglossum* [Linnaeus], *Ruscus hippoglossum*, *Uvularia*, *Baslingua* — Laurel of Caesar [Mabberley], Horse Tongue, Double Tongue
Laurus nobilis — Sweet Bay, Laurel, Roman Laurel

Some *daphne* [*laurus*] is found with a smaller leaf, some a broader. Both are warming and softening, as a result a decoction of them is good as a hip bath for disorders of the vulva and bladder. The green leaves are somewhat astringent. Pounded into small pieces and applied they are good for wasp and bee stings. Applied with barley flour and bread they are able to lessen any inflammation. Taken as a drink they make the stomach tender and provoke vomit, but the bay berries heat more than the leaves. They are good therefore taken in a *linctus* [syrup] (after they are pounded into small pieces) with honey or *passum* [raisin wine] for consumption [wasting disease], asthma and dripping mucus around the chest. They are also taken as a drink with wine against scorpion stings, and they remove *vitilignes* [form of leprosy]. The juice of the berries helps earache and hardness of hearing dropped into the ears with old wine and *rosaceum* [1-53]. It is mixed with recipes for medicines to remove fatigue, with hot ointments, and with those which disperse. The bark of the root breaks stones [kidney, urinary], is an abortifacient, and is good for liver disorders — half a teaspoon taken as a drink with fragrant wine. It is also called *danaben*, *stephanos* (as we should say a crown), *daphnos*, *mythracice*, *mithrios*, or *hypoglossion*.

1-107. PLATANOS

SUGGESTED: *Platanus orientalis* — Oriental Plane

The tender leaves of *platanus* (boiled in wine and applied as a poultice) stop discharges of the eyes, and alleviate oedema and inflammation. The bark (boiled in vinegar) is a lotion for toothache. The green filaments (taken as a drink with wine) help those bitten by snakes. Used in animal fat they cure burns. The down of the leaves and filaments hurts the hearing and sight.

1-108. MELIA

SUGGESTED: *Melia azadirachta*, *Melia indica*, *Azadirachta indica*
— Persian Lilac, Pride of India, Indian Lilac

? POISONOUS

M*elia* is a well-known tree, the leaves of which (and their juice) taken as a drink with wine (and applied as a poultice) help those bitten by vipers. The bark burned and rubbed on with water removes leprosy; but the thin membranous scales of the wood (taken in a drink) are reported to be deadly.

1-109. LEUKE

SUGGESTED: *Leucadendron argenteum*, *Myrtus leucadendron*
— Silver Tree
Melaleuca leucadendron, *Melaleuca cajputi* — Punk Tree,
Cajeput Oil Tree

One ounce of the bark of the *leuke* tree (taken as a drink) helps sciatica [pains in hips; sciatic nerves] and slow painful urination. Taken as a drink with a mule's kidney it is reported to take away conception [abortifacient]; and the leaves of it taken in a drink with wine (after the menstrual flow) are said to do the same. The lukewarm juice of the leaves is good dropped in the ears for earache. The filaments which put out at the first sprouting of the leaves, bruised small and rubbed on with honey, cure moisture of the eyes. Some say that the bark of the white and the black *leuke*, cut into pieces of a small size and scattered (or as it were sown) in beds that are dunged, brings forth edible mushrooms at any time of the year.

1-110. MAKER

SUGGESTED: *Myristica moschata* — Nutmeg Tree, Mace

bark is a yellow-saffron colour

M*acer* is a bark brought out of Barbary, a pale yellow, thick and according to the taste very astringent. It is taken as a drink for spitting-up blood, dysentery, and excessive discharges of the bowels.

1-111. PTELEA

UNKNOWN

[modern usage] *Ptelea trifoliata* — Hop Tree, Shrubby Trefoil,
Wafer Ash [exotic]

The leaves, branches and bark of *ptelea* are all astringent. The leaves, pounded into small pieces with vinegar and so applied, are good for leprosy and heal wounds; but especially the bark, if it is wrapped around like a bandage, for it is flexible like a girdle. An *owner* [?uncia - ounce] of the thicker bark (taken in a drink with wine or cold water) expels phlegm. A decoction of the leaves or bark of the roots, applied with hot cloths, consolidates by drawing a *callum* [hard skin] over the fracture of a bone sooner. The moisture which is found in the bladders [undeveloped fruit] at their first sprouting clears the face when rubbed on it. The same moisture, dried, is formed into little creatures like gnats. The newly-emerged leaves are used for sauce like vegetables.

1-112. SAPROTES XYLON

SUGGESTED: Dry Rot

The rotten stuff like meal which is gathered out of old wood and stocks of trees cleans ulcers and brings them to scar when it is laid on them. It also stops *serpentia* [?snakebite] kneaded together with the same amount of anise [3-65] and wine, as well as pounded into small pieces, put into linen and applied.

1-113. AIGEIROS

SUGGESTED: *Aegiceras majus*— River Mangrove

ALSO: *Astragalus aegiceras*

see 4-62

The leaves of *aigeros* applied with vinegar help gouty pains, and its resin is mixed with softening medicines. The seed (taken as a drink with vinegar) is good for epilepsy. It is also reported that the oozing which trickles down from them near the river Padus grows hard and becomes amber, called *chrysophorum* by some. This yields a sweet smell when rubbed and looks like gold. Ground finely and taken as a drink it stops excessive discharges of the stomach and bowels.

1-114. KALAMOS NASTOS, SURIGGIOS, DONAX, PHRAGMITES

SUGGESTED: *Dendrocalamus strictus* — Male Bamboo

Donax arundinaceus, *Arundo donax* — Giant Reed, Bamboo,
Bamboo Reed, Cane

Bambusa arundinacea — Common Bamboo

Phragmites communis, *Arundo phragmites*, *Arundo vulgaris*
— Common Reed, Dutch Reed

Calamus rotang — Rattan Cane, Chair-bottom Cane

Syringia vulgaris — Common Lilac, Pipe Tree

One kind of *calamus* from which arrows are made is called *nastos*, the other is the female from which bindings are made for the *tibia* [pipe or flute]. Another is called *syringias* — with much flesh [or pith], very knotty, fit for writing books [paper]. Another is thick and hollow, growing around rivers, called *donax* and *cypria* by some. Another is called *phragmites* — thin, inclined to whiteness, known to all — whose root (bruised, crumbled and applied either by itself or with bulbus [2-200]) draws out splinters and thorns. It soothes limbs that are out of joint, and pains of the loins [digestive or procreative, lower torso] with vinegar. The green leaves (pounded and applied) heal *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and other inflammations. The bark (burned and applied with vinegar) cures alopecia [baldness]. The

paniculae flos [flowers] of the *calami* [reeds] falling into the ears cause deafness. The *harundo* [reed] called *cypria* has a similar effectiveness.

1-115. PAPUROS

SUGGESTED: *Cyperus papyrus*, *Papyrus antiquorum* — Papyrus, Nile Papyrus, Paper Reed

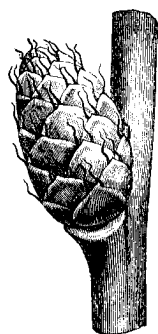
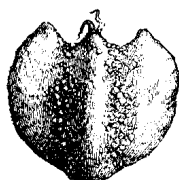
Papyrus from which paper is made is known to everyone. It has particular use in medicine for opening the mouth of *fistulas* [tubular ulcers]. It is prepared (steeped in some liquid) and a linen thread tied around it until it is dry. Straightened and put in the *fistula* it is filled with moisture, and upon swelling it opens the *fistula*. The root is somewhat nourishing. As a result the Egyptians chew it, suck out the juice, and spit out that which they have chewed. They also use it instead of wood. Papyrus, burnt until it turns it into ashes, restrains erosive ulcers in the mouth and other places, but burnt paper does this better.

1-116. MURIKE, MURRIS

SUGGESTED: *Tamarix*, *Tamarix sylvestris*,
Tamarix sylvestris foemina [Fuchs],
Tamarix fructiosa folio crassiove sive Germanica [Bauhin]
Tamarix articulata, *Tamarix germanica* [Linnaeus],
Tamarix myrica, *Tamarix gallica*, *Myricaria germanica*
 — Tamarisk

[other usage] Sweet Gale — *Myrica gale*

Murra, *murrha*, *myrrha* - a substance from which precious vases and other vessels are made.



Myrica gale
 after FAGUET — 1880

M*yrica* or *myrris* is a well-known tree, growing in marshy grounds and standing waters, with a fruit as a flower, of a mossy consistency. Some of it is planted in gardens in Egypt — in other things like the wild, but it bears fruit like a gall [excrement on oak trees], unequally astringent to the taste, and used instead of galls in medicines for the mouth, eyes and spitting of blood. It is given in drink to women troubled with colic, those who have a flowing-forth from the vulva or sickness of the

head, and for those bitten by *phalangii* [harvest spiders]. Applied as a poultice it stops oedema. The bark does the same things, as well as the fruit. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) melts the spleen, and gargled in the mouth it helps toothache. For hip baths it is good for women troubled with a discharge of fluids from the vulva, and a heated rub of it is good for those with lice and nits. Ash from the wood (applied) stops flows from the uterus. There are some who make cups from the wood which they use for those troubled with spleen (as though the drink given them from such cups should do them good).

1-117. EREIKA

SUGGESTED: *Erice* [Fuchs], *Erica vulgaris glabra* [Bauhin],
Calluna vulgaris [in Sprague] — Heath

E*rica* is a shrubby tree like *myrica* [1-116] (but a great deal smaller) the flowers of which the bees use, but they make honey with it that is not good. The leaves and flowers applied as a poultice heal snakebites.

1-118. AKAKALIS

UNKNOWN

A*cacalis* is the fruit of a shrub growing in Egypt, similar to the fruit of the *myrica* [1-116]. A dilution of it is mixed with eye medicines which are good for sharpening the sight.

1-119. RAMNOS TRISSUS

SUGGESTED: *Uva-crispa* [Fuchs], *Grossularia simplicifolia*,
Spinosa sylvestris [Bauhin], *Ribes uva-crispa* [Linnaeus],
Ribes grossularia [Mabberley] — Gooseberry

[other usage] Common Buckthorn, Purging Buckthorn
— *Rhamnus catharticus*

R*hamnus* is a shrub (growing around hedges) with upright stems and sharp thorns like *oxyacantha*, and the leaves are small, somewhat long, thick and soft. There

is another besides this that is paler, and a third having darker and broader leaves, a little inclined to red; with long stems of five feet and more, thorny, with its hairs less strong and stiff. The fruit of it is broad, white and thin, shaped like a little pouch or whorl. The leaves of all of them are effective rubbed on for *erysipelas* [inflammatory skin disease] and *herpes* [viral skin infection]. It is said that the branches laid in gates or windows drive away the enchantments of witches. [If anyone picks up *ramnus* while the moon is decreasing and holds it, it is effective against poison and mischief; and it is good for beasts to carry it around them; and for it to be put around ships; and it is good against headaches; and against devils and their assaults.]

It is also called *persephonion*, or *leucacantha*, the Romans call it *spina alba*, some, *spina cerualis*, and the Africans call it *atadin*.

1-120. ALIMOS

SUGGESTED: *Atriplex halimus*, *Chenopodium halimus*
— Sea Purslane, Sea Orach

see 2-145

H*alimus* is a hedge-shrub like *ramnus* [above] — somewhat white, without filaments. The leaves almost resemble those of the olive tree, yet they are broader and more tender. It grows in maritime places and hedges. The leaves are boiled like vegetables with meat. One teaspoon of the root (taken as a drink with honey and water) alleviates convulsions, hernias and griping, and causes an abundance of milk [in breastfeeding]. It is also called *damassonium*, *erymon*, *britannica*, *rabdion*, a sort of little twig, *basilion*, or a sort of *regia*. The Magi call it *mercurii basis*, or *sapsis*, some, *osiridis diadema*, others, *heliostephanon*, a sort of corona of the sun or *sacer caulis*. Pythagoras calls it *anthenoron*, the Egyptians, *asontiri*, some, *asphe*, *asealuri*, or *asariphen*, the Romans, *albus*, and some, *ampelucia*.

1-121. PALIOUROS

SUGGESTED: *Paliurus aculeatus*, *Paliurus australis*,
Paliurus spina-Christi, *Rhamnus paliurus* — Christ's Thorn,
Jerusalem Thorn, Garland Thorn

P*aliurus* is a well-known shrub, prickly and strong. The fat seed is found blackened with fungus. Taken in a drink it helps coughs, breaks stones [urinary] in the bladder, and is good for the stings of snakes. The leaves and root are therefore astringent; a decoction of them (taken as a drink) regulates the bowels, draws out urine, and is good against poison and the bites of venomous beasts. The root pounded into small pieces and applied as a plaster dissolves all new *tubercula* [nodules] and *oedema*.

1-122. OXUAKANTHA

SUGGESTED: *Oxyacantha*, *Berberis* [Fuchs],
Berberis dumetorum [Bauhin], *Berberis vulgaris* [Linnaeus]
— Barberry
[other usage] Lac Sumach — *Rhus oxyacantha*
Hawthorn, White Thorn, May Bush, Quick
— *Crataegus oxyacantha*

O*xyacantha* is a tree like a wild pear tree, but smaller and very prickly. It bears a fruit like myrtle — full, red, easily broken — with a kernel within, and a deep root divided into many parts.

Taken in a drink or eaten, the fruit stops stomach outflows and the flows of women. The root bruised small and applied draws out splinters and thorns. It is said that the root is able to cause abortions, the stomach being touched gently with it or rubbed with it. It is also called *pyrina*, or *pytyanthe*.

1-123. KUNOSBATON

SUGGESTED: *Rubus caninus*, *Cynobatus*, *Rosa canina*
— Dog Rose, Hiprose, Canker Flower, Dog Briar

C*ynosbatus* [dogs' bush] (also called *oxyacantha*) is a shrub much bigger than a common bush — almost the size of a tree. It bears leaves a great deal broader than

myrtle, and has strong hairs around the sprigs, white flowers, and somewhat long fruit like the kernel of the olive. When this is ripe it grows red and the stuff within is downy. The dried fruit stops discharges from the intestines (the downy stuff of it is taken out for this is worthless for the arteries). It is made hot in wine and taken as a drink.

1-124. KUPROS

SUGGESTED: *Cyprus*, *Cypre*, *Lawsonia inermis*, *Lawsonia alba*
— Henna, Egyptian Privet

C*ypus* is a tree with leaves on the sprigs like the olive, but broader, softer and greener; the flowers white and mossy with a sweet smell, and the seed black like the fruit of *sambucus* [4-174]. The best grows in Ascalon and Canopus. The leaves are astringent, as a result they are chewed to help ulcers in the mouth, and applied as a poultice they cure all other hot inflammations and carbuncles [malignant tumours]. A decoction of them is used as a warm pack for those burnt by fire. The leaves, pounded into small pieces, are steeped in the juice of *struthium* [2-193] and rubbed on to dye the hair yellow. The flowers (pounded into small pieces and applied the forehead with vinegar) cause headaches to cease. The ointment *cyprinum* [1-65] that is prepared from it becomes heating and softens the tendons. It has a sweet smell which it adds to hot medicines when it is mixed with them.

1-123. PHILLUREA

SUGGESTED: *Phillyrea latifolia* — Mock Privet, Jasmine Box

P*hillurea* is a tree like *cyprus* [1-124] in size. Its leaves are like those of the olive tree but broader and darker. It has fruit like the *lentisk* [1-90] — black, somewhat sweet, lying in bunches like grapes. It grows in rough places. The leaves are astringent like those of the wild olive [1-37], effective for things that need astringency especially ulcers in the mouth, either chewed or the sores washed with a decoction of it. Taken as a drink it draws out urine and the menstrual flow.

1-126. KUSTOS ARREN, KUSTOS THELUS

SUGGESTED: *Cistus ellipticus*, *Helianthemum chamaecistus*,
Helianthemum vulgare — Common Rockrose, Sunrose
Cistus creticus, *Cistus vulgaris*, *Cistus polymorphus*
— Cretan Rockrose

C*istus* (also called *cistharon* or *cissaron*) is a shrub which grows in rocky places. It has many low branches full of round, black, rough leaves. The flowers of the male are like the pomegranate, but the female are white. It has an astringent quality; as a result the flowers (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink twice a day in sharp wine) are good for dysentery. Applied as a poultice by themselves they stop gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and with a stiff ointment they heal burns and old ulcers.

1-127. UPOKUSTIS, UPOKISTIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Cytinus hypocistis* — Hypocistis
parasitic plant — contains gallic acid

Hypocistis grows around the roots of the *cistus* [rock roses] like *cytinus* on the pomegranate. Some of it is yellow, some green, some white. It is juiced like acacia, but some dry and break it, then steep and boil it, and do other things to it in the same way as *lycium* [1-132]. It is similar in strength to acacia, yet more astringent and drying — good for those troubled with colic, dysentery, blood-spitting, or women's excessive discharges — taken either as a drink or infused. It is called *robethrum*, or *cytinus* by some. The Africans call it *phyllesade*.

1-128. LADANON

SUGGESTED: *Ladanum*, *Labdanum*, *Cistus ladaniferus*,
Cistus creticus — Gum Cistus, Ladanum Resin Tree
Cistus ledon — Many-flavoured Gum Cistus

There is also another kind of *cistus*, called *ledum* by some. It is a shrub growing in the same way as *cistus*,

but it has longer, darker leaves, acquiring some fat in the spring. The strength of the leaves is astringent, doing all the things that cistus does. That which we call *ladanum* is made from this plant. The he-goats and she-goats feed on the leaves of it and evidently carry away the fat from them on their beards and thighs because it has a viscous nature. This is taken off, strained, fashioned into little balls and stored. Some draw little cords across the shrubs, take off the greasy matter that adheres to them and shape it. The best has a sweet smell, is somewhat green, easily softened, fat, without sand — not foul and resinous such as that growing in Cyprus — but the Arabic and Libyan has less value.

It is astringent, warming and softening, and opens closely-touching [blood] vessels. It prevents hair falling out [*alopecia*] mixed with wine, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and oil of myrtle. Rubbed on with wine it makes scars look more handsome. It cures earache dropped in the ears with honey water or *rosaceum* [1-53]. The smoke is inhaled to expel the afterbirth, and mixed in a pessary it cures hard lumps in the womb. It is effective in pain-relievers, cough medicines and warm compresses. Taken as a drink with old wine it stops discharges of the bowels, and it is also diuretic.

1-129. EBENOS

SUGGESTED: *Diospyros ebenum* — Ceylon Ebony
Ebenus cretica, *Anthyllis cretica* — Cretan Silver Bush

The Ethiopian *ebenus* [ebony] is best — black, without veins, as smooth as a horn that has been polished — which shows thick [close or compact] when broken, biting to the taste and gently astringent. Laid on coals and burnt like incense it yields a sweet smell without smoke. That which is new when put on fire is quickly kindled because of its fat, and it turns somewhat yellow on a whetstone. There is another (called Indian) with streaks of white and yellow running between as well as many spots. But the former is better. Some sell the wood of sesame and acanthus (because they are somewhat similar) as *ebenus*. They are known by this: — they are hollow like a sponge, and are formed into small pieces inclining to a purple colour with nothing biting in the

taste nor sweet-smelling when burnt. *Ebenus* cleans away things which darken the pupils of the eyes, and it is good for old discharges and pustules. If anyone makes a grinding pad of it, and uses it to rub eye salves or suppositories on they will work better. It is made into eye medicines: the scrapings or dust from it steeped in Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine for a day and a night, then carefully pounded and converted into eye salves or suppositories. Some beat it first, then sift it and proceed in the same way. Some use water instead of wine. It is also burnt in a new ceramic jar until it becomes coals, and is then washed like burnt lead [5-96]. This is good for itching eyes and dry inflammation of the eyes.

1-130. RHODON

SUGGESTED: *Rosa*, *Rosa hortensis et sylvestris* [Fuchs],
Rosa rubra [Bauhin], *Rosa gallica* [Linnaeus]
— Common Rose, French Rose

R*odon* [roses] cool and are astringent, and dried roses are more astringent. The juice must be pressed out of them whilst they are still young, first cutting off that which is called the nail (which is the white that is in the petal), and the rest must be pounded and pounded in the shade in a mortar until it becomes thick, and then put in jars for eye salves or suppositories. The leaves are also dried in the shade. They must be turned over now and then lest otherwise they putrefy or grow mouldy. Dried roses (boiled in wine and strained) are good for headaches, as well as the eyes, ears and gums, and pain of the perineum, intestine, rectum and vulva, applied with a feather or washed with the liquid. The same (without straining) bruised, boiled and applied, are good for inflammation of the area below the ribs, moistness of the stomach and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. Roses (dried and pounded into small pieces) are sprinkled on the thighs. They are put in compositions called *antherae* [medicines extracted from flowers] and in wound antidotes. They are burnt for medicines to make the eyelids look pleasing. The part of the flower that is found in the middle of the roses (dried and sprinkled on) is good for gum discharges. The heads [hips] (taken in a drink) stop loose intestines and blood-spitting.

1-131. RHODIDES

SUGGESTED: *Rhodides*, *Rosa*, *Rosa hortensis*, *Rosa sylvestris* [Fuchs], *Rosa rubra* [Bauhin], *Rosa gallica* [Linnaeus]
— Pomanders of Roses, Common Rose, French Rose

Pomanders of roses (which they call *rhodides*) are made in the following way. Take forty teaspoonfuls of fresh roses (which are beginning to fade) before they have absorbed any moisture, ten teaspoonfuls of Indian nard [1-6] and six teaspoonfuls of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. These are pounded into small pieces and made into little balls the size of half a teaspoonful, dried in the shade, and stored in a jar made without pitch, tightly corked all around. Some also add two teaspoons of *costus* [1-15] and as much Illyrian iris, also mixing in Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine with honey. This is used around women's necks instead of necklaces, dulling the unsavoury smell of sweat. They use the same (pounded into small pieces) in medicines made to repress sweat, and in ointments to rub on after bathing; and when they have dried on the skin they are washed off with cold water.

1-132. LUKION

SUGGESTED: *Lycium europaeum* — European Box Thorn
Lycium lanceolatum, *Rhamnus infectorius* [Matthiolum]
— Spear-leaved Box Thorn

Lycium (also called *pyxacantha*) is a thorny tree with stems of three feet or longer around which the leaves grow thickly, similar to box. It has a black fruit similar to pepper — bitter, thick, smooth; a pale bark also similar when moistened, and many winding and woody roots. It grows abundantly in Cappadocia, Lycia and many other places. It loves rough places. The juice is drawn out of the leaves and shrubby stuff, pounded together and steeped for many days. Then it is boiled, the woody matter of it removed, and the liquid boiled again until it becomes the consistency of honey. It is counterfeited by the sediment of oil being mixed with it when boiled, or the juice of wormwood [3-26], or an ox gall. The froth which swims on top during boiling is taken off and bottled for eye

medicines, but the rest is used for other purposes. Similarly, juice is made from the fruit pressed out and left in the sun. The best *lycium* takes fire and as it is quenched has a red foam. It is outwardly black but when it is cut yellow, without a stinking smell, astringent with bitterness, the colour of saffron — such as the Indian which is better than the rest and more effective. It is astringent and removes things that darken the pupils. It heals scabs on the eyelids, their itching and old discharges. Rubbed on it is good for pus-filled ears, tonsils, ulcerous gums, chapped lips, cracks in the perineum, and *affritus* [chafing] of the perineum. It is good for those troubled with colic and dysentery either taken as a drink or given as a suppository. It is given in water to those who spit-up blood, and those troubled with coughs, and is swallowed down like pills or taken as a drink with water for one bitten by a mad dog. It makes hair look yellow. It heals hangnails, whitlows, shingles and putrefying ulcers. It stops the menstrual flows of women. It helps those bitten by mad beasts, taken as a drink with milk or swallowed down like pills.

It is said that the Indian *lycium* is made of a shrub called *lonchitis* [3-161, 3-162]. But it is a kind of thorn that has many upright stems, three feet long or more, growing out of the bottom, thicker than the bush, the broken bark looking red but the leaves similar to those of the olive tree. Boiled in vinegar and taken as a drink it is said to cure inflammation of the spleen and sickness of the head, and to expel women's flows. Given raw (pounded into small pieces) and taken in a drink it is said to have a similar effect. One half-wineglass of the seed (taken in drink) purges out watery matter, and is an antidote against deadly medicines.

1-133. AKAKIA

SUGGESTED: *Acacia*, *Akakia*, *Acacia senegal*, *Acacia arabica*,
Acacia nilotica, *Mimosa arabica*, *Acacia gummifera*,
Mimosa gummifera, *Acacia stenocarpia* — Gum Arabic
Acacia catechu, *Mimosa catechu*, *Mimosa catechoides*
— Black Cutch, Kutch [Catcho or Kat 16th century]

A*cacia* grows in Egypt. It is a thornbush with many branches, growing almost to the size of a tree. It does

not grow upright; it has a white flower, and the fruit lies in pods like lupin [2-132]. From this a juice is pressed out and dried in the shade. It looks black if it is made of the ripe fruit, but a pale yellow if it is made of the unripe. Choose that which is a little yellow, sweet-smelling, as far as is fit in acacia. Some juice the leaves together with the fruit. There is also a gum that comes out of this thorn which is astringent and cooling. The juice is good for eye diseases, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], creeping sores, chilblains, *pterygium* [membrane on eye], ulcers of the mouth, and falling [sunken] eyes. It stops the flows of women as well as prolapse of the vulva. It is therapeutic for the bowels taken as a drink or a suppository, and it dyes hair black. Pounded with water it is a wash for eye diseases. That which coalesces is then poured out (until the water remains clean) and is made up into little balls. It is burnt in an unfired clay jar in a furnace until the jar itself is thoroughly burned. It is burnt on coals, the fire kept kindled with bellows. A decoction of the thorns closes together loose joints applied with hot cloths. The gum of the thorns is the best — which is *vermiculatum* — resembling glass, transparent, not woody; next to this is the white gum; but that which is resinous and foul is useless. It is able to close pores and dull the strength of sharp medicines with which it is mixed. Daubed on with an egg it does not allow burns to break out into pustules.

Another acacia grows in Cappadocia and Pontus, similar to the Egyptian but a great deal smaller, growing low and being more tender, surrounded crosswise with filaments, and having leaves similar to rue [3-52, 3-53]. In the autumn it bears seed somewhat smaller than lentil, in pods joined together each containing three or four seeds apiece. The juice of this (drawn out of the whole plant) is therapeutic for the bowels, but is of less strength and useless in eye medicines.

1-134. AMORGE

SUGGESTED: *Amurca* — Sediment of Olive Oil

A*murca* is the sediment of oil which has been pressed out and boiled in a jar made of Cyprian brass until it is the consistency of honey. It is therapeutic for the bowels, and rubbed on with wine, vinegar, or honeyed

wine is as effective as *lycium* [1-132] for toothaches and wounds. It is mixed with medicines that are good for the eyes and for closing pores. Growing old it becomes better. Taken as an infusion it is good for the perineum, the genitals, and ulcerated vulvas. It extracts spoiled teeth, boiled to the consistency of honey with unripe olive oil and smeared around them. It heals scabs on beasts [veterinary] rubbed on with a decoction of lupins [2-132] and *chamaeleon* [3-10, 3-11]. Used without boiling and new in a warm pack it assists those troubled with gout in their feet and joints. Put onto a fleece and applied on those who have dropsy it represses the swelling.

1-135. AGNOS

SUGGESTED: *Vitex agnus-castus* — Agnus Castus, Hemp Tree, Chaste-tree

A*gnus* [*vitex*] is a shrub almost as high as a tree bearing long sprigs, growing near and in watery fields and in rough and uneven places. It is hard to break and the leaves are similar to those of the olive tree yet more tender and bigger. Some of them bear white flowers inclining to purple, others purple flowers; and the seed is like that of pepper. It is warming and astringent and the fruit (taken as a drink) helps those stung by snakes, the splenetic, and those with dropsy. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink in wine) brings down milk [breastfeeding] and expels the menstrual flow. It destroys generation [birth control] and is rubbed on the head bringing on a deep sleep. A decoction of the herb and seed is good as a hip bath for disorders and inflammation around the womb. The seed (taken in a drink with *pulegium* [3-36], or the smoke inhaled or applied) causes purgation. It dissolves headaches applied as a poultice, and is gently poured on the lethargic and mentally ill with vinegar and oil. The leaves either smoked and inhaled or scattered around drive away venomous creatures, and applied as a poultice they help those stung by such beasts. Applied with butter and vine leaves they soothe hardness of the testes [old English: ovaries]. The seeds smeared on with water lessen cracks in the perineum, and with the leaves it heals dislocated joints and wounds. It is thought to be a preventative for chafing and blisters if anyone (as he

travels) holds a rod of it in his hand. It is called *agnus* because in the sacrifices to Ceres the chaste matrons used it for sprinkling under them; and it is called *lygos* (that is, *vimen*) because of the difficulty of breaking the stems. It is also called *agonon* (as we should say, unfruitful or barren), or *lygon*, a sort of *vimen* [producing long flexible shoots], *amictomiaenon*, or *tridactylon*; the Magi call it *semnon*, a sort of *venerandum* [to be respected]; it is also called *sanguis ibis*, the Egyptians call it *sum*, the Romans, *salix marina*, others call it *piper agreste*, and some, *ligusticum*.

1-136. ITEA

SUGGESTED: *Primum salicis genus, Alterum salicis genus* [Fuchs],
Salix purpurea, Salix vitellina, Salix repens [Linnaeus]
— Creeping Willow [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Itea ilicifolia, Itea virginica, Itea riparia*

I*tea* is a tree known to all whose fruit, leaves, bark and juice are astringent. The leaves pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with a little pepper and wine help those troubled with *iliaca passio* [painful intestinal obstruction]. Taken by themselves with water they cause inconception [birth control]. The fruit (taken in a drink) is good for those who spit blood, and the bark does the same. Burnt and steeped in vinegar it takes away calluses and corns, rubbed on them. The juice from the leaves and bark warmed with *rosaceum* [1-53] in a cup of *malum punicum* [pomegranate] helps sores in the ears, and a decoction of them is an excellent warm pack for gout. It also cleans away scurf [eczema]. A juice is taken from it at the time of its flowering, the bark being cut, for it is found coalesced within. It has the ability to clean away things that darken the pupils.

1-137. AGRIELAIA

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* var *oleaster* — Wild Olive
Elaeagnus angustifolia — Oleaster, Oil Tree,
Zakkoum Oil Plant
Elaeis guineensis — Oil Palm
Cotinus coggyria, *Rhus cotinus* — Venetian Sumach,
Smoke Tree

The wild olive tree (also called *cotinon* or the Ethiopian olive tree) has leaves of an astringent nature which — pounded into small pieces and so applied — are able to restrain *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], shingles [*herpes*], *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night], carbuncles [malignant tumours], gangrenous ulceration, hangnails and whitlows; and (applied with honey) to take away scabs. They clean foul ulcers and dispel pain and inflammation. Applied with honey they retain skin that was torn on the head. They also heal ulcers in the mouth and *apthae* [thrush in children or candidiasis] when chewed. Their juice and a decoction of them does the same. The juice applied stops eruption of the blood, the flows of women, *staphylomata* [inflammatory protrusion of the cornea] in the eyes, and pustules [pus under skin], as well as ulcers and old dripping fluids. As a result put into eye salves they are good for ulcers of the eyelids. To extract the juice you must beat the leaves into small pieces and pour in wine or water, then strain it out, and having dried it in the sun, make it up into little balls. That which is strained out with wine is far stronger and fitter to be kept in store than that which is strained out with water. It is good for ulcerous ears that are full of discharges. The leaves smeared on with barley meal are good for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints]. The leaves (and this serves instead of *spodium*, calcined powder) are burnt together with the flowers in an unfired clay jar the mouth of which must be well sealed until the jar is thoroughly baked. Afterwards they are quenched with wine, then kneaded together again with wine and burnt in the same way. Afterwards they are washed like *cerussa* [white lead ore] and made up into balls. It seems that burnt like this it comes nothing short of *spodium* [calcined powder] for eye medicines; as a result it is to be considered of equal strength.

1-138. ELAIA

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* — Olive

The leaves of the cultivated olive are good for the same purposes but have less strength — as a result they are better for eye medicines because of their mildness. The moisture which comes out of the burnt green wood (rubbed on) heals dandruff, parasitic skin diseases and *lichen* [papular skin disease]. The fruit applied as a poultice heals dandruff and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. That which is within the kernel pulls off scabby nails used with animal fat and corn meal.

1-139. ELAIA KOLUMBADES

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* — Pickled Olives, Olive

Pickled olives pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice will not allow burns to grow into blisters, and they clean foul ulcers. The liquid of the brine used as a mouthwash strengthens gums and loose teeth. The olive which is pale yellow and new is worthless for the intestines but good for the stomach. That which is black and ripe is easily spoiled and bad for the stomach, as well as hurtful to the eyes and a cause of headaches. Roasted and applied as a poultice it prevents gangrenous ulceration, and emarginates [removes the edge of] carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours].

1-140. AGRIELAIA ELAION

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* var *oleaster* — Wild Olive

The oil of the wild olive is a mouth rinse for moist rotten gums, and it settles loose teeth. A warm pack of it warmed and used as a mouthwash is a suitable medicine for rheumatic gums, but wool dipped into the oil must be placed around the gums with an instrument until they look white.

1-141. DAKRUON ELAIAS AITHIOPIKES

SUGGESTED: *Olea europaea* var *oleaster* — Wild Olive
Elaeagnus angustifolia — Oleaster, Oil Tree,
Zakkoum Oil Plant
Elaeis guineensis — Oil Palm
Cotinus coggyria, *Rhus cotinus* — Venetian Sumach,
Smoke Tree

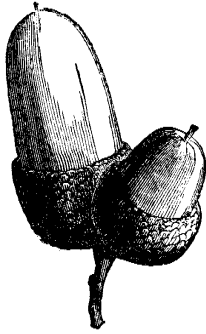
The third pressing of olive oil is also called tree oil.

The oozing of the Ethiopian olive tree in a way resembles scammony. It is a deep yellow consisting of little drops of a biting nature. That which is similar to gum and ammoniacal — blackish, and not biting to the taste — is useless. The olive tree and wild olive tree bear such a gum as this. It is good for moisture of the sight, and rubbed on it cleans scars and white spots on the cornea of the eyes. It induces the movement of urine and the menstrual flow, and it is effective for toothache put into the cavities. It is categorised among medicines that are destructive, it expels the birth, and cures impetigo [skin infection] and *lepra* [old use — psoriasis]. The wild olive tree is also called the Ethiopian olive tree.

1-142. DRUS

SUGGESTED: *Quercus cum longo pediculo* [Bauhin],
Quercus robur [Linnaeus], *Quercus pedunculata*,
Quercus sessiflora — Oak

Each part of the oak is astringent, but the film which lies between the bark and the stock (similar to that under the cup of the acorn) is most therapeutic for the bowels. A decoction of this is given for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints], dysentery, and to blood-spitters, and pounded into small pieces it is put into suppositories for women troubled with excessive discharges of the womb.



Quercus robur
after FAGUET — 1880

1-143. BALANOI

SUGGESTED: *Quercus robur*, *Quercus pedunculata*,
Quercus sessiflora, *Quercus aegilops*, *Quercus cerris*,
Quercus coccifera — Acorns, Oak

Quercus ilex, *Quercus ballota* — Holly Oak

Quercus infectoria, *Quercus lusitanica* — Gall Oak, Dyer's Oak,
Nut Gall Oak

Acorns produce the same effects as they are also diuretic. Eaten as meat they cause headaches and are wind-inducing, but also help poisonous bites. A decoction of them and their bark (taken as a drink with cows' milk) helps poisoning. The unripe ones pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice relieve inflammation. With salted swines' grease they are good for malignant calluses and injurious ulcers. Those of the *ilex* [holly oak — *Quercus ilex*] have greater strength than those of the oak.

1-144. PHEGOS, PRINOS

SUGGESTED: *Fagus sylvatica* — Common Beech,
European Beech Tree

[Pliny] *Prinus*, *Quercus ballota* — Holm Oak,
Great Scarlet Oak

The *fagus* of Virgil was the *Quercus aesculus* [Loudon].

F*egus* and *pinus*, both a kind of oak, have similar effects, and the bark of the root of *pinus* boiled in water until it becomes tender and rotten and applied for a whole night dyes the hair black. It is first made clean with Cimolian earth [5-176]. The leaves of all of them bruised and pounded into small pieces help oedema, and strengthen feeble parts.

FRUIT from TREES

1-145. KASTANA

SUGGESTED: *Castanea* [Fuchs], *Castanea sylvestris* [Bauhin],
Fagus castanea [Linnaeus], *Castanea sativa*, *Castanea vesca*,
Castanea vulgaris — Chestnut, Sweet Chestnut

The Sardinian nuts (also called *lopima*, *castana*, *mota* or Jupiter's acorns) being astringent also have the same effects [as other astringents], and especially the loose skins between the flesh and the shell. The flesh is good for those who drink *ephemerum* [4-85] [antidote].

1-146. KEKIDES

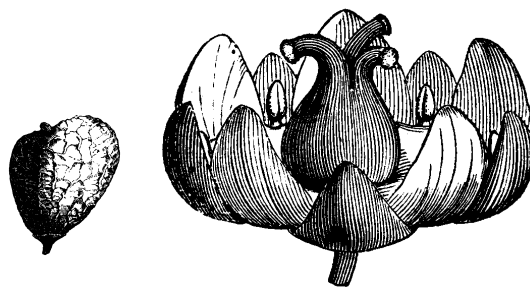
SUGGESTED: *Quercus lusitanica*, *Quercus infectoria*
— Dyer's Oak, Gall Oak, Nut Gall Oak

Cecides [galla] is a fruit of the oak, of which some is called *omphacitis*. It is little, knobby, heavy and without a hole. Some is smooth and light and has a hole in it, but the *omphacitis* ought to be chosen as it is the most effective. Either of them is strongly astringent. Pounded into small pieces they stop abnormal growths of the flesh, and stop discharges of the gums and the middle ear, as well as ulcers of the mouth. That which is in the middle of them put into the cavities of teeth eases the pain. Laid on hot coals until they are set on fire and quenched with wine, vinegar, or brine made with vinegar they are able to staunch blood. A decoction of them is good in hip baths for a prolapsed uterus and for discharges. They make the hair black steeped in vinegar or water. They are good for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints] and dysentery pounded into small pieces and rubbed on, or taken as a drink with wine or water, and also mixed with sauce, or first boiled whole in water (with which you must boil something else too, of things that are good for people). Generally where there is need of an astringent, or to stop or dry, you ought to make use of them.

1-147. ROUS

SUGGESTED: *Rhus coriaria* — Tanning Sumach

R*hus* (which is sprinkled among sauces and also called *Rerythrum*) is the fruit of *rhus coriaria*, which is called this because tanners use it for thickening their hides. It is a little tree which grows on rocks — two feet high, the leaves somewhat long and red, jagged all around. The fruit is like little bunches of grapes — thick, the size of that of *terminthos* [1-91], and somewhat broad. That which encloses the fruit is very useful. The leaves are astringent and good for the same purposes as acacia. A decoction dyes the hair black, and is a suppository for dysentery. It is a liquid medicine, hip bath, and an instillation for discharges of the ears. The leaves applied as a poultice with vinegar or honey stop *pterygium* [membrane on the eye] and gangrene. The juice of the dried leaves boiled with water to the consistency of honey are as useful for as many things as *lycium* [1-132]. The fruit does the same things (being food) in mixing it with meat for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints] and dysentery. Applied as a plaster with water it prevents inflammation of fractures, desquamation or skin peeling, and blueness of wounds. It cleans rough tongues with honey. It prevents the excessive discharges called whites [*leucorrhoea* — a mucosal vaginal discharge] and cures haemorrhoids, applied with oak coals pounded into small pieces. The boiled liquid of this fruit gathers a cream that is better for these purposes than the fruit itself. It also leaves a gum which is put into the cavities of teeth to take away their pain.



Rhus coriaria
after FAGUET — 1878

FRUIT TREES

1-148. PHOINIX

SUGGESTED: *Poma*, *Phoenix dactylifera* — Dates, Date Palm
Phoenix sylvestris — Wild Palm

The palm tree grows in Egypt. The fruit is gathered in the autumn, the ripening time being half over. It is similar to the Arabic *myrobalan* [1-40, 4-160] and it is called *poma*. It is a green colour, and similar to *cydonium* [1-160] in smell, but if it is left alone until it comes to the full ripeness it becomes dates. It is sour and astringent and is taken in a drink with hard wine for discharges from tooth sockets and the menstrual flows of women. It stops haemorrhoids and glues wounds together if it is rubbed on. Fresh dates are more astringent than dried. They cause headaches and if eaten in too great an abundance with meat they inebriate. Dried dates eaten with meat are good for blood-spitting, the stomach, and dysentery. It is pounded into small pieces with *cydonium* [1-160] and the waxy ointment *oenanthinum* [from vine shoots or blossoms] and rubbed on for disorders of the bladder. The *caryotae* [pips, seeds] heal roughness of the arteries if eaten.

1-149. PHOINIKES THEBAIKAI

SUGGESTED: *Hyphaene thebaica*, *Hyphaene coccifera*,
Coccifera thebaica, *Corypha thebaica*, *Douma thebaica*
— Doum Palm, Gingerbread Tree

A drink of a decoction of the Thebaean palm relieves a fever's burning heat, and taken with old honey water it restores the strength. Eaten with meat it does the same. A wine is also made of it that has the same strength as the fruit. A decoction taken as a drink alone (and gargled up and down as well) is strongly astringent. The seeds of the dates are burnt in a new ceramic jar like all others are, then quenched and washed in wine. They serve well instead of *spodium* [calcined powder] to make the eyelids pleasing, and if they are not sufficiently burnt they must be burnt again. They are astringent and close

the pores, also being good for pustules in the eyes and *staphylomata* [inflammatory protrusion of the cornea]; and for dripping fluids of the eyelids (some nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] being mixed with them). With wine they stop abnormal growths of the flesh and bring ulcers to a scar. The best seeds come out of Egypt from the low-growing palms.

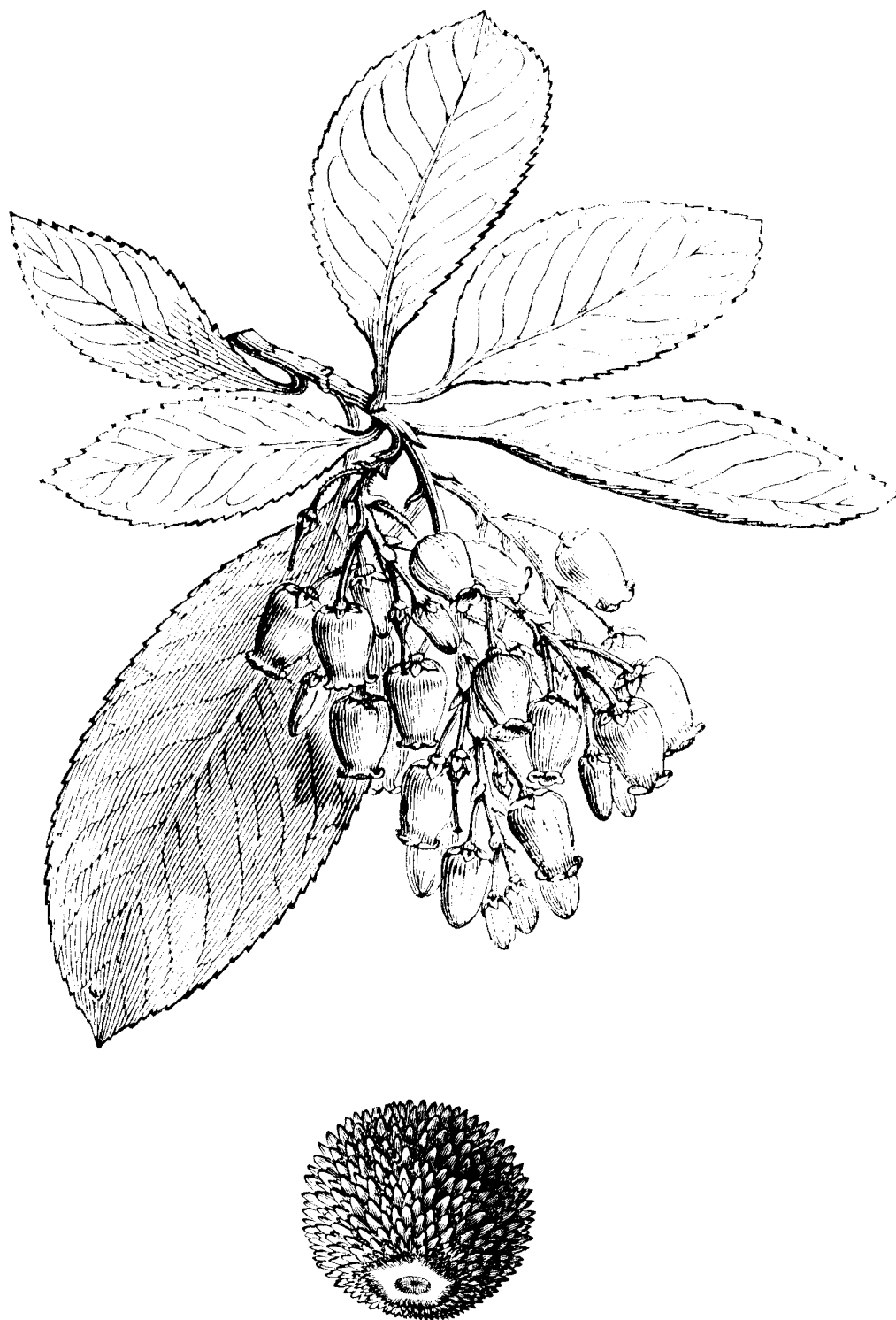
1-150. PHOINIX ELATE

SUGGESTED: *Palma*, *Elate*, *Spatha*, *Phoenix dactylifera*
— Palm, Coverings of Date Fruits, Date Palm

Borassus flabellifer — Palmyra Palm, Tal Palm,
Great Fan Palm

yields wine and sugar

P*alma* which is also called *elate* or *spatha* is the enclosure [or cup] of the fruit of the date trees as yet flourishing. The dealers in unguents [ointments] use it for thickening their ointments. The best is sweet-smelling, astringent, heavy, enclosed, having that within it fat. It is astringent for stopping feeding ulcers, and it draws loose joints together if it is pounded into small pieces and mixed together with warm compresses and poultices. It is good for the thoracic area [heart], a stomach that is out of tune, and disorders of the liver, mixed with poultices suitable for this purpose. A decoction of it dyes the hair black if it is rubbed on it repeatedly. Given in drink it is good for inflammation in the kidneys, and disorders of the bladder and the bowels. It stops discharges of the intestines and a womb troubled with an excessive discharge. Boiled whilst it is tender and applied with rosin and wax for twenty days together it cures *psoriasis*. The fruit which is contained inside is called *elate* or *borassus* and that is also astringent and produces the same effects as *spatha* [above], except that it is not so good in ointments. The white marrow of the stalk (eaten while it is new, or else boiled) is good for the same things as *borassus*.



Arbutus unedo
after FAGUET — 1892



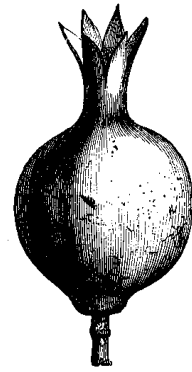
Pistacia vera

after FAGUET — 1878

1-151. RHOA

SUGGESTED: *Punica granatum* — Carthaginian Apple,
Pomegranate

All sorts of pomegranates have a pleasant taste and are good for the stomach, yet they do not nourish. Of these the sweetest are best for the stomach, producing some heat around the stomach, and are flatulent as a result unsuitable for those with acute fever. That which is sharp helps a burning stomach, is more contractive and more diuretic, but tastes unpleasant to the mouth and is astringent. That which tastes similar to wine has a middle strength. The kernel of the sharp one (dried in the sun then sprinkled on meat and boiled together with it) stops discharges of the intestines and excessive discharges from the stomach. Steeped in rain water and taken as a drink it helps blood-spitters, and is good in hip baths for dysentery and the fluids of childbirth. The juice of the kernels (pressed out, then boiled and mixed with honey) is good for ulcers in the mouth, genitals and perineum; also for *pterygium* [membranes, webs] between the fingers, gangrenous ulcers, abnormal growths in ulcers, earache, and sores in the nostrils. This helps especially if the juice is pressed out of the grains of sharp pomegranates.



Punica granatum
after FAGUET — 1880

1-152. KUTINOI

SUGGESTED: *Cytini*, *Punica granatum*
— calyx of Pomegranate Flowers

The flowers of this (which are also called *cytini*) are astringent, drying and restraining, and agglutinate bloody wounds, being good for the same purposes as pomegranates. A decoction makes a mouth rinse for moist flagging gums and loose teeth, and it is put into poultices as a glue for teeth which are broken, [to repair the damage]. Some relate that whoever swallows down three *cytini* (though ever so little) shall not be troubled with eye sores all that year. They are juiced like *hypocistis* [1-127].

1-153. SIDIA

SUGGESTED: *Sidia*, *Punica granatum* — Pomegranate Rinds

The rinds of pomegranate (also called *sidia*) are also astringent and good for the same purposes as *cytini* [pomegranate flowers]. A decoction of the roots expels and kills worms hidden in the intestines.

1-154. BALAUSTION

SUGGESTED: *Balaustion* [Bedevian], *Punica protopunica* [Mabberley] — Wild Pomegranate Tree

Balaustium is the flower of wild pomegranate of which there are many kinds — some white, some red and some a rosy colour. It is similar to *cytini* and is juiced in the same way as *hypocistis*. It is astringent and good for the same purposes as *hypocistis* and *cytini* [flowers of pomegranate].

1-155. MURSINE

SUGGESTED: *Myrtus communis* var *romana*
— Broad-leaved Myrtle
[other usage] *Myrsine africana* — African Myrsine

see 4-146

The cultivated black myrtle is more effective for bodily uses than the white, and that which grows on the hills is the best, yet it has the weakest fruit. The herb and fruit are astringent. Both the green and dried fruit are given to eat to those who spit blood, and to those troubled with erosions of the bladder. The juice of green myrtle pressed out has the same effect, being good for the stomach and diuretic. It is good with wine for the bites of harvest spiders and one stung by a scorpion. A decoction of the fruit dyes the hair. Boiled with wine and applied as a poultice it heals ulcers that arise in the extremities of the body. Applied with flour of meal it lessens inflammation in the eyes. It is rubbed on for ulcers in the inner angle of the eye. The wine that is made from the fruit, pressed and boiled a little (for that which is not quickly grows sour)



Juglans regia

after FAGUET — 1892



Morus alba
after FAGUET — 1880

and taken as a drink beforehand, prevents [the effects of] excessive indulgence, and is good for the same things as the fruit. In hip baths it is good for prolapse of the vulva and perineum, and for women troubled with excessive menstrual flows from the vulva. It cleans dandruff, scaly eruptions of the hairy scalp and rashes such as measles, and it prevents hair falling out.

It is mixed with gentle plasters (which they call *liparas*) as is the oil that is made from the leaves. Similarly a decoction of the leaves is good for bathing joints that are loosened, and joints which grow together with difficulty. For fractures that grow together with difficulty it is effective applied with hot cloths. It cleans *vitilignes* [form of leprosy]. It is dropped in to cure ears full of discharge, and is used for blackening the hair, and the juice does the same. The leaves themselves pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice with water are good for the moisture of ulcers, all places subject to excessive discharges, and for *coeliac* [intestinal complaints]. Oil of unripe olives or a little *rosaceum* [1-53] and wine mixed together [with this] are good for shingles [*herpes*], *erysipelas* [febrile disease with skin inflammation], inflammation of the *testium* [old use: ovaries], *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night] and joints. The dry leaves pounded into small pieces are effective scattered on *paronychia* [whitlows], *pterygium* [membranes, webs], and on armpits and thighs that are moist, and it prevents sweats from *cardiandi* [disease of the heart]. Burnt or else used raw with stiff ointment they heal burns, *pterygium* [membranes, webs] and *paronychia* [whitlows]. The leaves are juiced by pouring old wine or rain water on them and straining it out. It must be used newly-made for when old it putrefies and loses its strength.

1-156. MURTIDANON

SUGGESTED: *Myrtidanum* — Fungal growth on Myrtle

M*yrtidanum* is that which grows on myrtle — unequal and standing out, similar to a wart and the same colour, similar to hands clasping around the body of the myrtle. It is more therapeutic for the bowels than myrtle. Bruised and mixed with hard wine and made into pellets, it is dried in the shade and put in jars to

store. It is more effective than the fruit and leaves. It is mixed with stiff ointments, suppositories, baths, poultices, and anywhere there is need of an astringent.

1-157. KERASIA

SUGGESTED: *Cerasus* [Fuchs], *Prunus cerasus*, *Cerasus vulgaris*,
Cerasus acida, *Cerasus caproniana* — Cherry
Cerasus avium, *Prunus avium* [Linnaeus] — Sour Cherry,
Gean Cherry, Hedge Berry

C*erasia* that are eaten when fresh are good for the intestines, and dried they stop discharges of the bowels. The gum from *cerasia* heals an old cough taken with diluted wine. It causes a good colour, sharpness of sight and appetite. Taken in a drink with wine it is good for those troubled with kidney stones.

1-158. KERATIA

SUGGESTED: *Ceratonia siliqua* — Carob Tree, Locust Tree,
St John's Bread

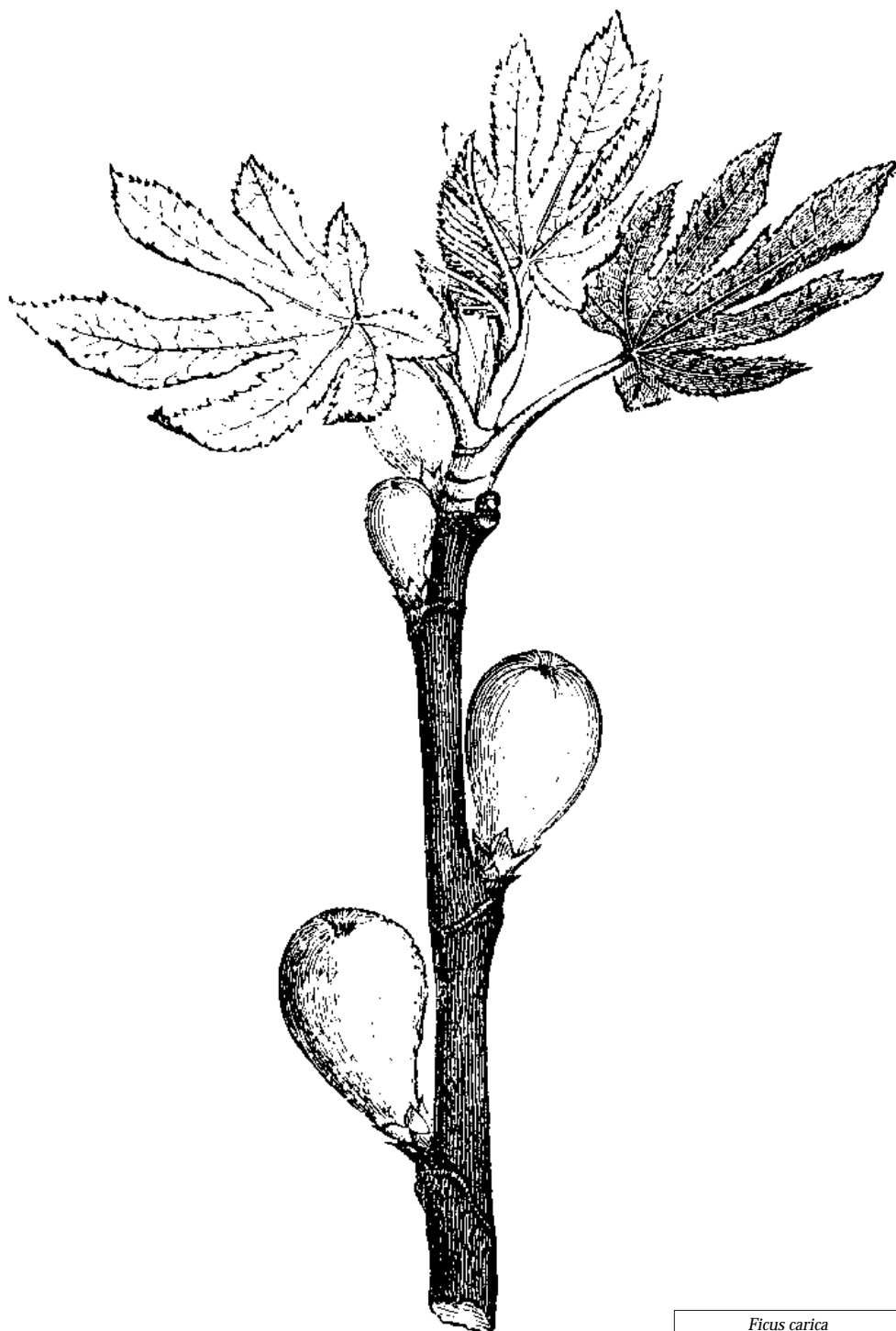
The pods (taken while they are fresh) are bad for the stomach and loosen the intestines, but dried they stop discharges of the bowels. They are also better for the stomach and diuretic, especially combined with the remains left after pressing out grapes.

1-159. MELEA

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minor [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince

Malus communis, *Malus sylvestris*, *Pomus*, *Pyrus malus* — Apple

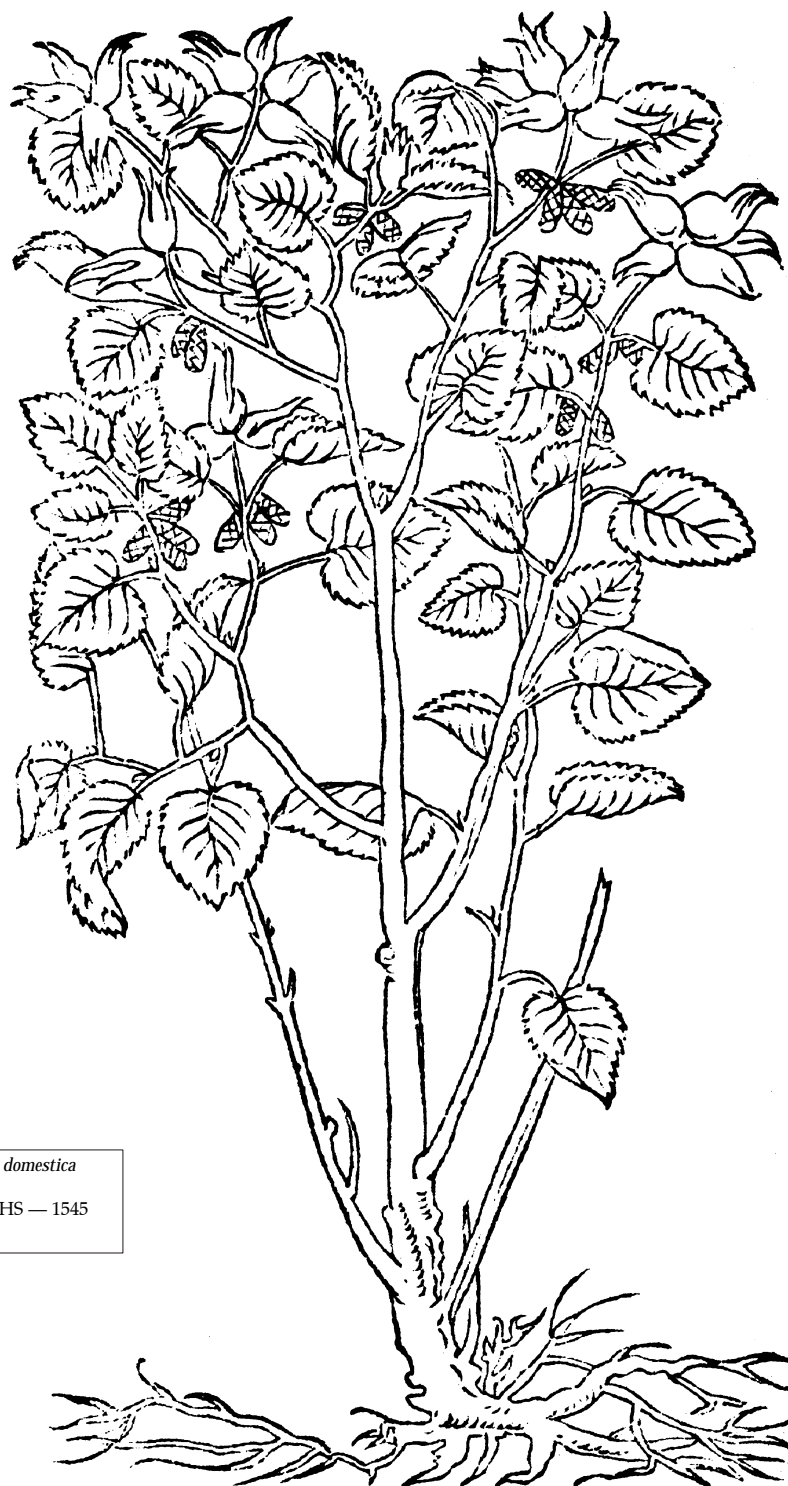
The leaves, blossoms and sprigs of all sorts of *melea* trees are astringent, especially those of the quince tree. The unripe fruit is astringent, but if ripe it is not so. Those apples which are ripe in the springtime encourage bile, are hurtful to all that is sinewy, and are flatulent.



Ficus carica
after FAGUET — 1880

226

Auellana domestica,
Rot Nussz.



Auellana domestica
after FUCHS — 1545

1-160. KUDONIA

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince



Cydonia vulgaris
 after FAGUET — 1888

C*ydonia* are good for the stomach and diuretic. If they are roasted they become milder and good for intestinal complaints and dysentery. Raw quinces are especially good for those who spit up purulent matter and for biliousness. The water in which these have been steeped is good as a drink for those troubled with excessive discharges from the stomach or bowels. The juice of the raw ones is taken and is good for *orthopnoea* [form of asthma], and a decoction is good in warm packs for prolapse of the perineum and vulva. In honey (or those preserved in honey) they are diuretic but the honey takes their strength and becomes astringent. Boiled with honey they are good for the stomach and pleasant to taste but less astringent. The same raw fruit is put into plasters to stop the bowels, as well as for churning and burning in the stomach, inflamed breasts, spleens that have grown hard, and for joints. Furthermore after they are well pounded and pressed a wine is made from them, and so that it may keep longer there is mixed with it one unit of honey to sixteen units of juice or else it would go sour. This is good for all the things previously specified. An ointment is made of these called *melinum* which we use when we need an astringent oil. You must choose out the right quinces — small and round and with a good scent; but those which are called *struthia* [ostrich-like] and are big are less effective. The dried blossoms as well as the fresh are suitable in plasters made for things that need an astringent, and besides this they are good (taken in a drink of wine) for inflammation of the eyes, bloody vomiting, tooth sockets that discharge fluids, and attacks *mensium* [monthly, menstrual problems].

1-161. MELIMELA

SUGGESTED: *Melimela* — Honey Apples, Must Apples,
Cider Apples

M*elimela* soften the intestines and drive living creatures from there [worms]. They are bad for the stomach and cause a burning heat. They are called *glycymela* by some — as we should say, sweet apples.

1-162. MELA EPEIROTICA

SUGGESTED: *Pyrus pumila*, *Pyrus praecox* — Apple

epirot — one who dwells inland

The fruit of *epirotica* (which the Latins call *orbiculata*) are good for the stomach and astringent in the intestines, encouraging urine [diuretic], yet less effective than quinces.

1-163. AGRIOMELA

SUGGESTED: *Pyrus malus* var *sylvestris* — Crab Apples,
Wild Apples

Wild apples are similar to spring apples and are astringent, but for those things which need an astringent you must use those which are least ripe.

1-164. PERSICA MELA

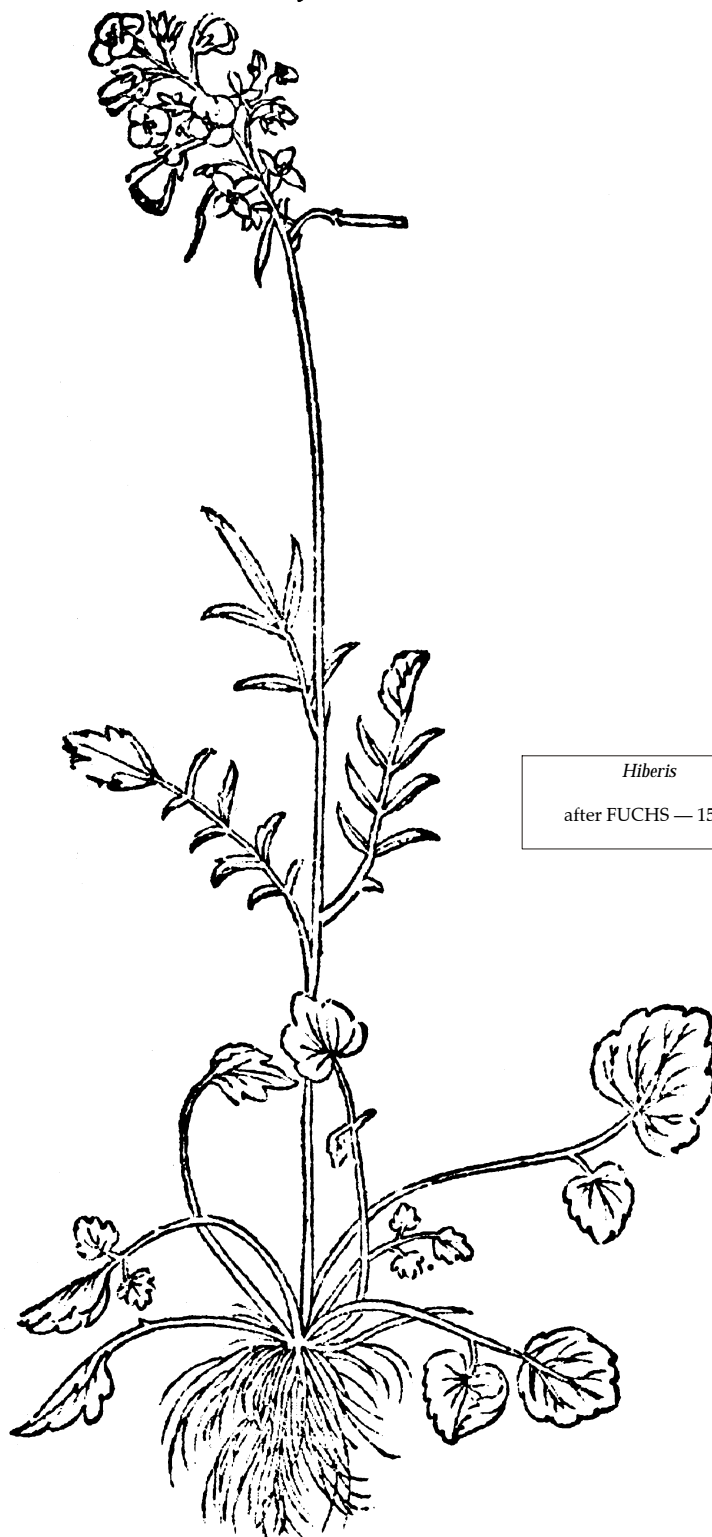
SUGGESTED: *Persica* [Fuchs], *Persica molli carne* [Bauhin]
Persica malus, *Prunus persica*, *Persica vulgaris*,
Amygdalus persica [Linnaeus] — Peach

Persica mela — Persian fruit

The fruit of *persica* are good for the stomach and for the intestines too if ripe, but the unripe are astringent in the intestines. Dried they are more astringent, and a decoction of them dried and taken stops a stomach and intestines troubled with excessive discharges.

**Hiberis.
Gauchblum.**

185



Hiberis

after FUCHS — 1545



Capparis tomentosa

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

1-165. ARMENIACA

SUGGESTED: *Prunus armenaica*, *Armenaica vulgaris*

— Apricot Tree

ALSO: *Prunus pseudoarmenaica*

The smaller which are called Armenian and in Latin *praecoqua* [premature - ripe before their time] are better for the stomach than the ripe [above].

1-166. MEDIKA

SUGGESTED: *Citrus medica* var *limonum* — Lemon

Citrus medica var *cedrata* — Citron, Adam's Apple,

Cedrat Tree

Those which are called Median, Persian, or *cedromela* and in the Latin *citria*, are known to all for it is a tree that bears fruit throughout the whole year one under another. The fruit itself is somewhat long, wrinkled, resembling gold in colour, smelling sweet with heaviness, with seed similar to a pear. Taken as a drink in wine it is able to resist poisons and *subducere* [to draw off] bowels. A decoction or the juice is a mouth rinse for sweet breath. It is especially eaten by women [as a remedy] against their lusting [anaphrodisiac]. The leaves are thought to preserve cloths from from being motheaten if they are put into the chests where the cloths are.

1-167. APION

SUGGESTED: *Pirum*, *Pyrum*, *Puroi* [Pliny], *Pyrus communis*

— Cultivated Pear Tree

There are many kinds of pears and they are all astringent and therefore fit to put into repellent poultices. A decoction of the dried ones (or if they are taken raw) stops discharges of the intestines, but if they are eaten they hurt those who eat them while fasting.

1-168. ACHRAS

SUGGESTED: *Pyrus communis* var *achras* — Achras, Wild Pear

A*chras* is a kind of wild pear which takes long to ripen. It is more astringent than the pear, as a result it is good for the same purposes. The leaves of it are also astringent. Ash from the wood effectively helps those suffocated from eating mushrooms [antidote]. There are some who say that if anyone boils wild pears together with mushrooms they become harmless.

1-169. MESPILON

SUGGESTED: *Pyrus chamaemespilus* — Bastard Quince
Mespilus germanica, *Pyrus germanica* — Medlar Tree

M*espilus* (which is called *aronia* by some) is a prickly tree similar in leaves to the *oxyacantha*, bearing a sweet fruit similar to a little apple with three stones within, from which it is also called *tricoccos* (as we should say, threefold seed-endowed). It is long in ripening and if eaten is astringent, good for the stomach, and therapeutic for the bowels.

1-170. MESPILON ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Mespilus azarolus*, *Crataegus azarolus*
 — Azarole Tree, Neapolitan Medlar

There is another kind of *mespilus* growing in Italy also called *epimelis* or *setanium*. It is a tree similar to an apple tree even in the leaves for it is not smaller. This also has a round edible fruit with a broad navel, somewhat astringent and slow to ripen.

1-171. LOTOS

SUGGESTED: *Diospyros lotus* — False Lotier, Date Plum
Zizyphus lotus, *Rhamnus lotus* — Jujube Tree, Lotus Tree,
Wild Jujube, Lotus Jujube
Zizyphus sativa, *Zizyphus vulgaris*, *Zizyphus jujuba*,
Rhamnus zizyphus — Jujube Tree, Zizyphus, Indian Jujube

The lotus tree has a stock of good growth and it bears fruit bigger than pepper — sweet, edible, good for the stomach, astringent in the bowels. A decoction of the scrapings or sawdust of the wood (taken as a drink or suppository) helps dysentery and women troubled with their menstrual discharges. It also dyes the hair yellow, and stops loose bowels.

1-172. KRANIA

SUGGESTED: *Cornus mas*, *Cornus mascula* — Cornelian Cherry,
Cornel, Dogwood

has wax-coloured fruit

Kranus is a strong tree that bears fruit similar to the olive — somewhat long, green at first but when ripe it grows yellow or the colour of wax.

It is edible and astringent, good for excessive discharges of the intestines and dysentery whether mixed with *sapa* [syruped new wine] or eaten with meat. They are preserved in a pickle like olives. The moisture from the green leaves is burnt and this is good rubbed on for *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules].

1-173. OUA

SUGGESTED: *Sorbum ovatum* [Fuchs], *Sorbus sativa* [Bauhin],
Sorbus domestica [Linnaeus], *Pyrus sorbus* — Service Tree

Uva which are a yellowish colour and not yet ripe, first cut apart and dried in the sun, are astringent for the bowels, ground up and eaten as a meal. It is eaten instead of polenta, and a decoction of them (taken as a drink) does the same.

1-174. KOKKUMELIA

SUGGESTED: *Coccymelum* [Pliny], *Prunus sativa* [Fuchs],
Prunus domestica [Linnaeus], *Prunus divaricata* — Prune Tree,
 Plum Tree

Prunus sylvestris [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Prunus silvaticus, *Prunus spinosa* [Linnaeus]
 — Wild Prune Tree

C*occymelia* is a known tree whose fruit is edible and bad for the stomach, softening the bowels, especially fruit of those from Syria and those growing in Damascus. Dried, it is good for the stomach and therapeutic for the bowels. A decoction of the leaves (used or prepared in wine and gargled) stops the excessive discharge that falls on the *uva* [uvula], *gingiva* [gums] and tonsils. The fruit of wild plums dried when it is ripe does the same. Boiled with *sapa* [syruped new wine] it becomes better for the stomach and more astringent to the bowels. The gum of the plum tree closes open cuts and sores, and taken as a drink with wine breaks kidney stones. Rubbed on with vinegar it heals *lichen* [papular skin disease] on children.

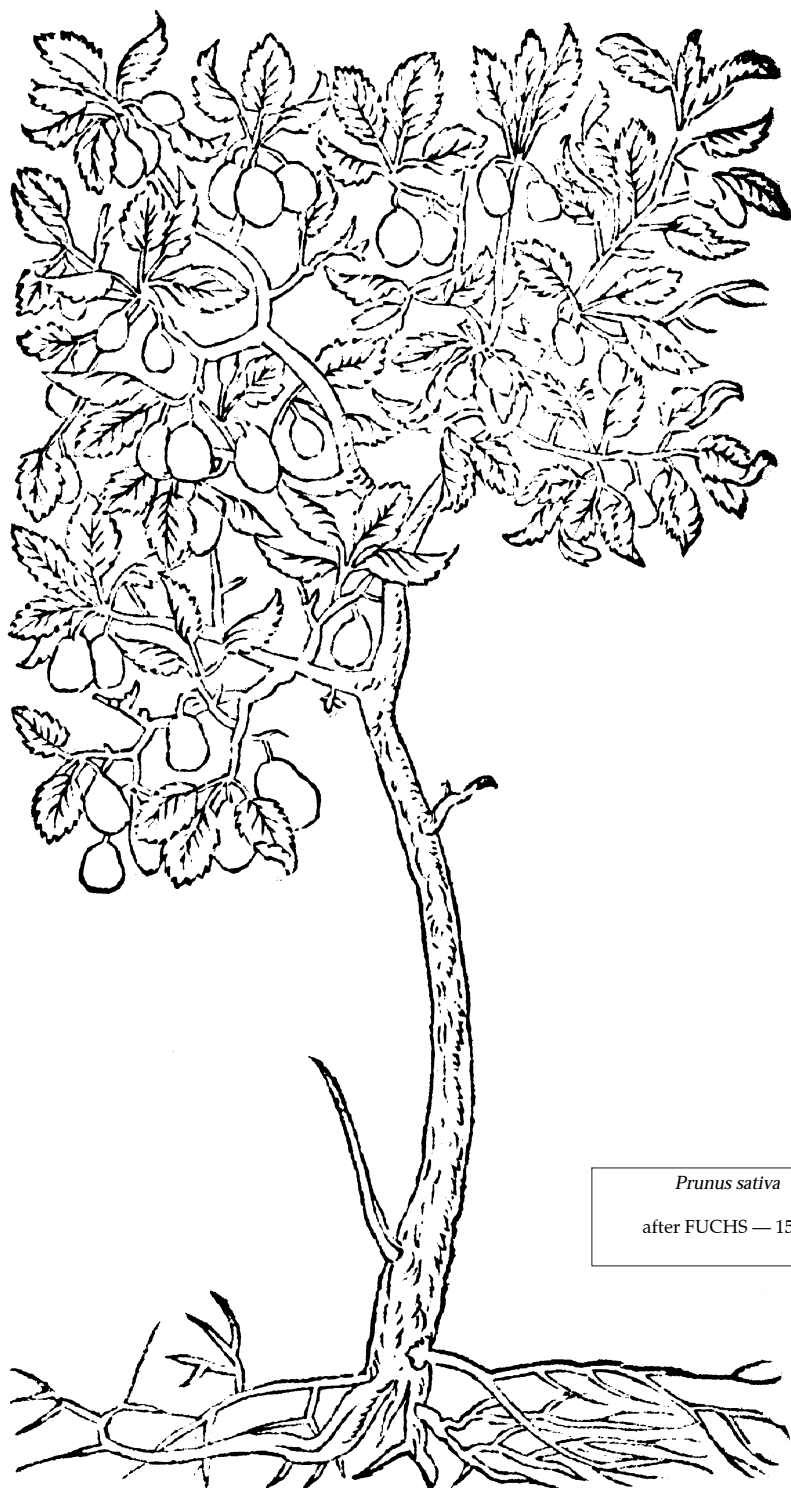
1-175. KOMAROS

SUGGESTED: *Comaron*, *Comarus* [Latin], *Arbutus andrachne*,
Arbutus unedo— Fruit of Arbutus Tree, Strawberry Tree,
 Cane Apples

C*omarus* is a tree similar to the *cotoneae* [1-160] fruit tree with a thin leaf, bearing fruit called *memacyla*, the size more or less of a prune, with no kernel. When ripe it is somewhat a yellowish or reddish colour, chaff. When eaten it is bad for the stomach and causes headaches.

228

Prunus fatiua.
Pflaumenbaum.

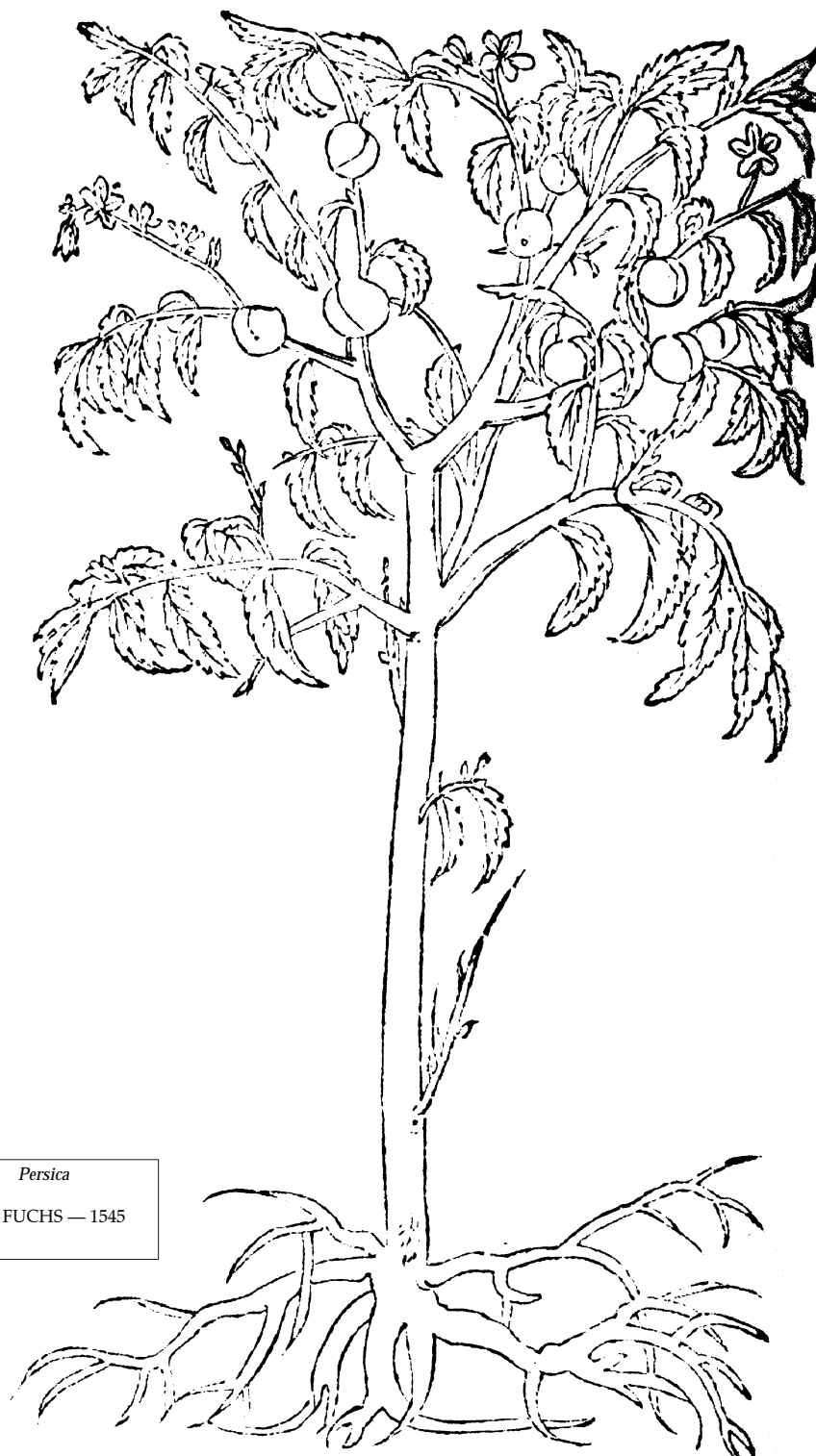


Prunus sativa

after FUCHS — 1545

344

Persica.
Pfersichbaum.



Persica
after FUCHS — 1545

1-176. AMUGDALE

SUGGESTED: *Prunus amygdalus* var *amara*, *Amygdalus amara*
— Bitter Almond

Prunus amygdalus var *dulcis*, *Prunus communis*,
Amygdalus communis — Sweet Almond

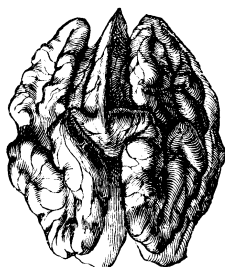
RAW BITTER ALMOND SEED IS POISONOUS

The root of the bitter almond tree bruised and boiled takes away spots on the face caused by sunburn, as well as the almonds themselves, applied as a poultice. Applied to the forehead or temples with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] they drive out the menstrual flow and help headaches. They are good with wine for *epinyctides* [pustules which appear at night], rotten ulcers, and shingles [*herpes*], and with honey for dog bites. Almonds if eaten take away pains and soften the bowels, cause sleep and are diuretic. They are good for bloody vomit taken with *amyl* [starch] and mint. They are good for inflamed kidneys and pneumonia taken as a drink with water or as a *linctus* [syrup] with *resina terminthos* [1-91]. Taken with *passum* [raisin wine] they help those troubled with painful urination and urinary stones. They help diseased livers, coughs, and inflation of the colon, the amount of a nut of the *avellana* [hazel] taken in a *linctus* [syrup] with milk and honey. They keep away drunkenness if five to seven of them are taken before indulging. It kills foxes when they eat it with something else. The gum of the tree is astringent and heats, and is taken in drink as a remedy for bloody vomit. Rubbed on with vinegar it takes away *impetigo* [skin infection] on the surface of the skin. Taken in a drink with diluted wine it cures old coughs, and it is good taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] for those troubled with urinary stones. The sweet edible almond has a great deal less strength than the bitter, yet that also reduces symptoms and is diuretic. Green almonds eaten with their shells heal moistness of the stomach.

1-177. PISTAKIA

SUGGESTED: *Pistacia vera*, *Pistacia officinarum*,
Pistacia reticulata — Pistachio

P*istacia* grow in Syria and are similar to pine nuts. They are good for the stomach chewed or else pounded into small pieces. Taken as a drink in wine they help those bitten by snakes.



Juglans regia
after FAGUET — 1892

1-178. KARUA BASILIKA

SUGGESTED: *Juglans* [Fuchs], *Juglans regia* [Linnaeus]
— Walnut

native to Persia, recommended by Pliny as a vermifuge [Loudon]

C*arya basilika* which some call *persica* are hard to digest when eaten, hurt the stomach, produce bile, breed headaches and are worthless for those who have a cough, but good to make one vomit if eaten while fasting. They are antidotes against poisons eaten before or after, or with figs and rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]. Eaten in a great quantity they expel broadworms. They are laid on inflamed breasts, suppurations and dislocations with a little honey and rue. With onions and salt and honey they are good for those bitten by dogs or bitten by men. Burnt together with their calyx and applied to the navel they lessen griping. The *putamen* [seed vessels - woody part] burnt and pounded in oil and wine and rubbed on the heads of children is good to make the hair pleasing and fills up *alopecia* [baldness]. The kernel within is burnt, pounded into small pieces, and applied with wine to stop the menstrual flow. The kernels of old *caryae* chewed and then applied as a poultice cure gangrene, carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], *aegilopses* [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye] and *alopecias* [baldness] out of hand. An oil is made of them bruised and pressed out. The green [or new ones] are sweeter and less hurtful to the stomach. As a result they are mixed with garlic to take away the tartness of it. They take away black and blue spots when applied.

1-179. KARUA PONTIKA

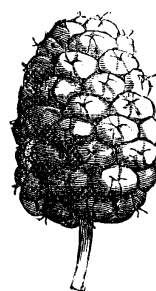
SUGGESTED: *Avellana domestica*, *Avellana-nux sylvestris*, *Corylus* [Fuchs], *Corylus sativa*, *Corylus sylvestris* [Bauhin], *Corylus maxima* [in Sprague], *Nux avellana*, *Corylus avellana* [Linnaeus], *Nux pontica* [Loudon] — Common Hazel

C*arya Pontica* (also called *leptocarya* [small *carya*]) are worthless for the stomach, yet pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with honey and water they cure old coughs. Roasted and eaten with a little pepper they digest dripping fluids; and burnt whole, pounded into small pieces with goose grease or bear grease, and rubbed on they restore hair that has fallen out from *alopecia* [baldness]. Some say that the shells burnt and pounded into small pieces together with oil make the pupils of gray-eyed children black if the forepart of the head is moistened with it.

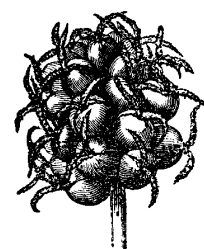
1-180. MOREA

SUGGESTED: *Morus nigra* — Mulberry
Morinda umbellata, *Morus indica* — Indian Mulberry
 [other usage] *Morea sisrinchium* [Loudon] — Spanish Nut

M*orus* or *sycaminus* is a well-known tree. Its fruit makes the intestines soluble. It is easily spoiled and bad for the stomach and the juice is the same. Boiled in a brass jar or left in the sun it is made more astringent. A little honey mixed with it makes it good for the discharge of fluids, for gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and for inflamed tonsils. The strength of it is increased if *alumen* [5-123] in small pieces, galls [oak], myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and crocus are mixed with it as well as the fruit of *myrica* [1-116], iris and frankincense. Unripe mulberries dried and pounded are mixed with sauces or *rhus* [1-147] and they help *coeliac* [intestinal complaints]. The bark from the root boiled in water and taken as a drink loosens the bowels, expels broadworms from the intestines, and is an antidote for those who have taken *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78] as a drink. The leaves pounded into small pieces and applied with oil heal burns. Boiled with rain water, wine and black fig leaves they dye the hair. A wine cupful of juice from the leaves (taken as a



Morus nigra
after FAGUET — 1880



Morus alba
after FAGUET — 1880

drink) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. A decoction of the bark and leaves is a good rinse for toothache. It is milked at harvest time, the roots dug around and cut-in. The next day there will be found some coalesced gum which is good for toothache, dissolves swellings, and purges the bowels. There seem to be some wild mulberries similar to (the fruit) of the bramble but more astringent, the juice is less spoiled and good in warm packs for inflammation, healing ulcerated jaws, and to fill up wounds with flesh. They grow in shady and cold places.

1-181. SUKOMORON

SUGGESTED: *Sycomorus antiquorum*, *Ficus sycomorus*
— Sycamore Fig, Sycamore, Mulberry Fig
[other usage] *Sycamore* [old English], *Acer pseudoplatanus*
— Maple, Bastard Sycamore, Sycamore Maple, Mock Plane

Sycamine — old English for Mulberry [see above]

S*ycomorum* is also called *sycaminum* and the fruit is called *sycomorum* because of the faintness of its taste. It is a great tree similar to a fig tree — very full of juice, the leaves similar to the mulberry tree. It bears fruit twice or four times a year, not from the highest (boughs) as on the fig tree, but from the stock, similar to the wild fig — sweeter than green figs but without grains, and not growing ripe unless it is scratched with a nail or with iron. It grows abundantly in Caria and Rhodes and places not very fertile for wheat. It helps in time of scarcity of corn [famine] by continually bearing fruit. The fruit is good for the bowels, yields little nourishment, and is bad for the stomach. The tree is milked at the beginning of spring before it brings forth fruit, the outside of the bark being broken with a stone, for if it is broken deeper in it sends nothing forth. The oozing from it is gathered in a sponge or fleece, then dried, formed (into little balls), and stored in newly-made jars. This juice is softening, closes open cuts and sores from wounds, and dissolves growths that ripen with difficulty. It is taken in a drink and also rubbed on against the bites of snakes, spleens that have grown hard, pains, and a cold stomach. This juice is quickly spoiled with worms.

1-182. SUKON EN KUPRO

UNKNOWN

A tree grows in Cyprus that differs from these. It is an elm [ʔash] yet it has leaves similar to *sycamine* [1-180] and fruit the size of prunes and sweeter. In all other things it is similar to those mentioned above.

1-183. SUKA

SUGGESTED: *Ficus sativa* [Fuchs], *Ficus communis* [Bauhin],
Ficus carica [Linnaeus] — Fig

Ripe new *sycas* are bad for the stomach and loosen the intestines but the looseness that comes from them is easily stopped. They bring out pimples and sweat, quench thirst, and extinguish heat. The dried ones are nourishing and warming, cause thirst, and are good for the bowels. They are useless for discharges of the stomach and intestines, but good for the throat, arteries, bladder and kidneys, those who have a poor colour from a long illness, as well as asthma, epilepsy and dropsy. Boiled with hyssop [3-30] and taken as a drink they clean away things in the chest. They are good for old coughs and long-lasting disorders of the lungs; and pounded together with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] and eaten, they soften the bowels. A decoction of them is good for inflammation around the arteries and tonsils, used in a gargle. They are mixed in poultices with barley meal, fenugreek or barley water for women's warm packs. Boiled with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] they are a suppository for griping. Boiled and afterwards pounded into small pieces and applied, they dissolve hard lumps and soften parotid tumours, boils and inflammatory tumours. They ripen *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins] more effectively with iris, saltpetre [potassium nitrate] or quicklime [calcium oxide — lime which has been burned but not yet slaked with water]. Pounded raw with the things previously specified they do the same. With pomegranate rind they clean away *pterygium* [membrane on the eye], and with *calcanthum* [limestone] they cure difficult, curable and malignant discharges in the *tibiae* [hollow bones, marrow,

not only the tibia]. Boiled in wine and mixed with wormwood [3-26] and barley meal they are good for dropsy applied as a poultice. Burnt and put into a wax ointment they cure chilblains. The raw ones pounded into small pieces mixed with moist mustard and put into the ears, cure noises and ringing in them. The (milky) juice of both the wild and cultivated figs coagulates milk like rennet, and dissolves coagulated milk like vinegar. Taken as a drink with almonds that have been pounded into small pieces it is able to make bodies break out into boils, to open pores, loosen the bowels and relax the womb. It expels the menstrual flow applied with the yolk of an egg or Tyrrhenian [Etruscan] wax. It is good put into poultices made for gout together with fenugreek flowers and vinegar. With polenta it cleans leprosy, *lichen* [papular skin disease], spots made by the heat of the sun, *vitiliginis* [form of leprosy], parasitical skin diseases, and running sores on the head. Dropped on the sores it helps those stung by scorpions, and strikes of poisonous beasts, and those bitten by dogs. Taken on wool and put into the cavities of teeth it helps toothache. It takes away *formicosam* [anthill-shaped] warts if it is rubbed on the flesh with animal fat.

1-184. SUKE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Ficus carica* var *sylvestris* — Wild Fig Tree
Ficus variegata, *Ficus amboinensis*, *Ficus racemosa*,
Caprificus amboinensis — Getah Fig Tree, Wild Fig

The juice of the tender leaves of the wild syca tree does the same things. When they are great with child (not yet fruiting) and the eye (bud) has not put out, they are pounded and pressed out, and the juice is dried in the shade and stored. Both the liquid and juice are taken for the strength they have to raise [fill] ulcers. The sprigs of this tree boiled with beef makes it boil quicker. They make milk more loosening if they are used to stir it with during boiling instead of a *spatha* [1-150].

1-185. OLUNTHOI

SUGGESTED: *Ficus carica* — Unripe Figs

Olyntha (some of which are called *erinei*) boiled and applied as a poultice soften all nodules, scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling] and goitres. Applied raw with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and meal they take away *formicosam* [anthill-shaped] warts and warty abnormal growths. The leaves can do the same. Applied as a poultice with vinegar and salt they heal running ulcers on the head, dandruff and *epinycti* [pustules which appear only at night]. Fig-like scabrous cheeks are rubbed with these. *Vitiliginous* [form of leprosy] white areas are plastered with the leaves or branches of the black fig. They are good also with honey for the bites of dogs, and the ulcers called *favi* by the Latins but by the Greeks *ceria* [honeycombed ulcers]. *Grossi* [unripe figs] with the leaves of wild poppy draw out (broken) bones, and they dissolve boils [inflammatory tumours] with wax. Applied with *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and wine they are good against the bites of rodents, spiders, centipedes and millipedes.

1-186. KONIA SUKES

SUGGESTED: *Ficus carica* var *sylvestris* — Wild Fig Tree
Ficus variegata, *Ficus amboinensis*, *Ficus racemosa*,
Caprificus amboinensis — Getah Fig Tree, Wild Fig
Ficus carica — Fig

Lye is made from ashes of the burnt branches of the wild and cultivated *syca* trees. You must steep the ashes long and often. It is good both for caustic medicines and gangrenous parts, for it cleans and removes things which are superfluous. It must be used by moistening a sponge in it often and immediately applying it. Give it to some as a suppository for dysentery, old discharges, and hollow, undermining, great ulcers. For it cleans, heals, covers in flesh and closes together, similar to plasters made for bloody wounds. It is given for clotting blood together and against dripping fluids, hernia and convulsions, newly strained-out with a wine cupful of water and a little oil mixed in. By itself it helps *coeliac* [intestinal] complaints and dysentery, the amount of a

wine cupful given. It is a convenient ointment with oil for those troubled with sores of the tendons, and convulsions that cause sweats. It is taken as an antidote in a drink for those who have swallowed gypsum [hydrous calcium sulphate — plaster of Paris] and for the bites of harvest spiders. The other sorts of lye have the same effects (especially that of the oak) and they are all astringent.

1-187. PERSEA

SUGGESTED: *Persea*, *Mimusops schimperi*
— Egyptian Lebekbaum [Bedevian]

P*ersea* is a tree which grows in Egypt, especially in Thebes. It bears fruit fit to eat and good for the stomach, on which the spiders called *cranocolopta* are found. The dry leaves pounded into small pieces and applied are able to stop blood breaking out. Some have reported that this tree when it grew in Persis was deadly, but when transported into Egypt it was altered and became good to eat.

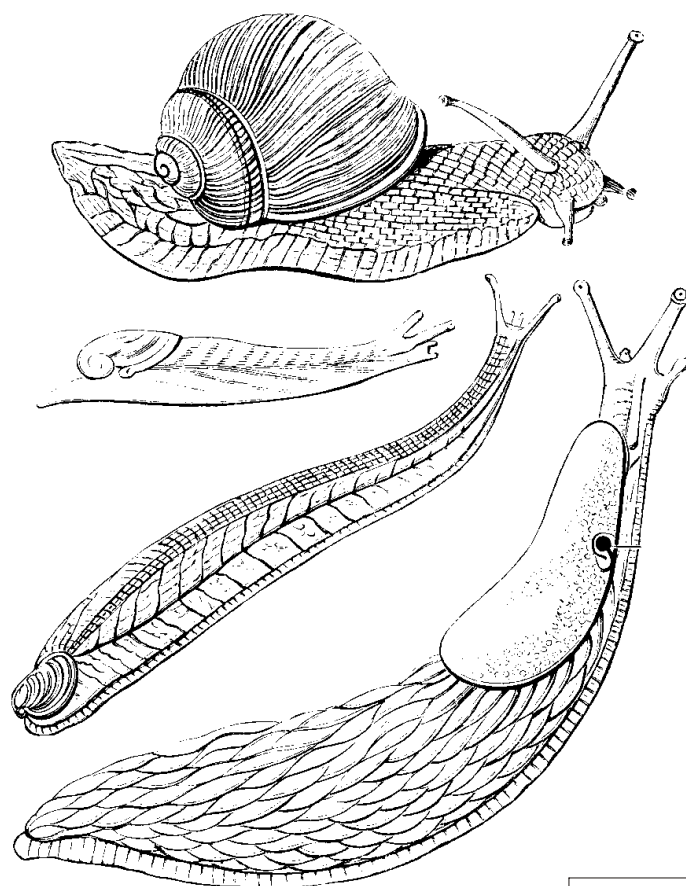
1-188. IBERIS

SUGGESTED: *Nasturtium agreste* [Fuchs], *Hiberis* [Brunfels],
Nasturtium pratense [Bauhin], *Cardamine praetensis* [Linnaeus]
Cardamine amara — Bitter Cress, Large Bitter Cress
[other usage] Candytuft — *Iberis numidica*
Clown Mustard, Bitter Candytuft — *Iberis amara*

I*beris* or *cardamantica* has leaves similar to *nasturtium* [2-185], more flourishing in the spring, the length of it as much as a foot or somewhat smaller. It grows in untilled places. In the summer it puts out a milky flower and then it is more effective. It has two roots similar to *nasturtium* — warming and caustic. They are good for those diseased with *sciatica* if a poultice similar to a plaster is made of it with salted lard of a sow (and so applied and let lie) for four hours. Afterward let the patient be put into a bath and rubbed on the places affected with oil and wine dipped in wool.

BOOK TWO

In the first book, most loving Areius, that we made of medicinal matters we have discoursed of *aromata* [fragrant herbs], oils, ointments, trees and the liquors and gum and fruits that come of them. But in this being the second book we shall come to discussion both of living creatures and of honey and of milk and of animal fat and of those things which they call *frumentacea* [cereals], as well as pot herbs [vegetables], annexing for those such herbs as are endowed with a sharp quality because such are near of kin, as are garlic and onions and mustard seed, that the qualities of those things so similar in nature should not be separated.

*Helix pomatia* & other *Pulmonata*

after FERUSSAC — 1875

LIVING CREATURES

2-1. ECHINOS THALASSIOS

Echinus species — Sea Urchin

E*chinus* from the sea is good for the stomach, good for the intestines, and diuretic. The raw shell roasted well should be mixed with washing medications made for *psoriasis*. Burnt, it cleans foul ulcers and represses abnormal growths on the flesh.

2-2. ECHINOS CHERSAIOS

Erinaceous genus — Hedgehog

The burnt skin of the earth hedgehog is good for *alopecia* [baldness] rubbed on with moist pitch. The dried flesh (taken in a drink with honey or vinegar and honey) helps inflamed kidneys, water under the skin [dropsy], and those who have convulsions, *elephantiasis*, or *cachexy* [defective nutrition]. It dries up discharges from the bowels and liver. Dried in a sun-dried clay jar, and stored, then given, it does as much good for the same things.



2-3. HIPPOKAMPOS

Hippocampus [Latin] — Sea Horse

H*ippocampus* is a little living creature of the sea that is burnt and the ashes used either in goose grease, liquid pitch, or ointment amaracinum [1-68]. Rubbed on it fills up alopecia [baldness] with hair.

Sea Horse — *Hippocampus*
from DAVIS — 1907

2-4. PORPHURA

SUGGESTED: *Purpura*

Shellfish - yields Tyrian purple dye.

Burnt *purpura* dry and clean teeth, repress excrescent flesh, and draw boils and heal them.

2-5. KUREKES

SUGGESTED: *Buccinum* species — Whelks

Burnt *buccina* do the same as the above but they are more caustic by nature. If anyone fills them with salt and burns them in an unfired clay jar they are good as toothpastes and rubbed on burns. The medicine must be left alone until it grows hard like a shell, for after the burn is healed it falls off of its own accord. Quicklime is made of them as we will show when we come to discuss calx.

2-6. IONIA

SUGGESTED: The *columellae* of *Buccinae* [Whelks] and *Purpurae*

Ionia are the middle parts in the *buccinae* and *purpurae* around which they turn in or wind around. It is burnt in the same way, but is more caustic than the *buccinae* and *purpurae* because by nature they adhere less. The flesh of the *buccina* has a good taste and is good for the stomach, but does not soften the bowels.

2-7. MUAKES

SUGGESTED: *Mytilacea* species — Mussels

The Pontic *mytuli* are best. When burnt their effect is similar to the *buccina* but more peculiar. Washed like lead they are good with honey for eye medicines as they consume thickened areas, and clean away white spots on the cornea and whatever else darkens the pupils. Their flesh is effective applied to one bitten by a dog.

2-8. TELLINAI

SUGGESTED: *Tellina*, family *Tellinidae* — Tellen, bivalves

Tellinae whilst they are fresh and new are good for the bowels, especially their broth. Seasoned with salt, burnt, pounded into small pieces and dropped on with *cedria* [1-105], they do not allow hairs on the eyelids to spring up again after they are once plucked out.

2-9. CHAMAI

SUGGESTED: *Chamae* species — Chama, bivalve molluscs

The broth of *chamae* and other shellfish boiled in a little water stirs the bowels. It is taken with wine.

2-10. ONUX

SUGGESTED: *Unionaceae*, *Onycha* — Freshwater Mussels

O*nyx* (or *unguis*) is the covering of a shellfish similar to that of the *purpura* [shellfish] found in India in the *nardus*-bearing lakes. As a result it smells sweet — the shellfish feeding on the *nardus*. It is gathered after the lakes are dried up by extreme drought. The best is brought from the Red Sea. It is somewhat white and fat. The Babylonian is black and smaller. Both of them (put on coals) have a sweet smell somewhat resembling *castor* [2-26] in scent. The inhaled smoke restores women troubled with constrictions of the uterus, and those who have falling sickness. Taken as a drink they trouble the bowels. The burnt shellfish itself does the same things as *purpura* and *buccinum* [above].

2-11. KOCHLIAS

SUGGESTED: *Helix aspersa*, *Helix hortensis* — Garden Snails
Helix pomatia — Snails, edible species

The earth snail is good for the stomach and spoiled with difficulty. The best are in Sardinia, Africa, Astypalaea, Sicily and Chios, as well as those in the Alps near Liguria, surnamed *pomatias* (because of their covering). The sea snail is also good for the stomach and is easily transient, but the river snail is poisonous. The field snail (called *sesilon* or *seselita*) that hangs on bushes and shrubs troubles or disturbs the intestines and stomach causing vomiting. The burnt shells of all of them are able to heat and burn, and clean leprosy, *vitaligines* [form of leprosy] and the teeth. Burnt whole with their flesh, pounded into small pieces, and rubbed on with honey they take away scars in the eyes, white spots on the cornea, sunspots, and moisture of the sight. Applied

raw with their shells they dry up dropsy tumours and do not fall off until all the moisture is exhausted. They soothe gouty inflammation and draw out thorns applied in a similar way. Pounded into small pieces and so applied they expel the menstrual flow. Their flesh pounded into small pieces and applied as a poultice with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and frankincense heals wounds, especially those around the tendons. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar, they stop bleeding from the nostrils. The live flesh (especially of the African snail), eaten, pacifies pains of the stomach. Taken whole with the shell and a little of it taken with a drink of wine and myrrh, it cures those troubled with colic and pains of the bladder. The earth-snail heals falling hair if one thrusts a needle through the flesh of the snail and touches the hair with the slimy matter that comes from there.

2-12. KARKINOI

SUGGESTED: *Cancer pagurus* [*Brachyura*] — Crabs

Two spoonfuls of ashes of burnt *crevices* or river crabs with one spoonful of the root of gentian (taken as a drink in wine for three days together) evidently helps one bitten by a mad dog. With boiled honey they soothe cracks in the feet and perineum, as well as chilblains and diseases of the cornea. Pounded raw and taken as a drink with an ass's milk they help snakebites, and the strikes of harvest spiders and scorpions. Boiled and eaten with their broth they are good for those in consumption [wasting disease], and those who have swallowed a sea hare [2-20]. Pounded together with basil and laid out for scorpions, they kill them. Sea crabs can do the same things but they work somewhat less effectively than these.

2-13. SKORPIOS CHERSAIOS

Scorpionidae — Scorpion

The ground scorpion — taken raw, pounded into small pieces, and so applied — is a remedy for the hurt done by it. It is also roasted for the same purpose.

2-14. SKORPIOS THALASSIOS

SUGGESTED: *Scorpaena*, *Scorpaenidae* — Scorpion Fish
Cottus scorpius — Sculpin

The gall of the sea scorpion is good for bathing eyes, white spots on the cornea, and excessive moisture in the eyes.

2-15. DRAKON THALASSIOS

SUGGESTED: *Trachinidae* — Spiny-finned fishes, Weevers

The sea dragon (opened and applied) is a cure for the hurt done by his prickles.

2-16. SKOLOPENDRA

SUGGESTED: *Myriapoda*, *Cheilopoda* — Sea Centipedes,
Millepedes

The sea *scolopendra* boiled in oil and rubbed on removes hair [depilatory], but when touched it breeds itching.

2-17. NARKE

SUGGESTED: *Torpedinidae* — Electric Ray

The sea torpedo applied to sores of long endurance around the head lessens the fierceness of the suffering. The same applied lifts up a perineum that has either overturned or else fallen down.

2-18. ECHIDNE

Vipera communis, *Coluber berus*, *Pelias berus* — Viper

The flesh of the viper (boiled and eaten) makes the eyes quick-sighted and is also good for disorders of the nerves. It represses enlarging scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. You must (when you strip it) cut off the head and the tail because they are without

flesh. Cutting off the extreme parts by a certain measure is but a tale. Then, the intestines having been taken out, wash that which is left and cut it in pieces. Boil it with oil and wine and a little salt and dill. Some say that from feeding on them lice are bred in those who eat them but it is a lie. Some again say that those who eat them are long-lived. Salts are made of them for the same uses, but they do not work as well. The living viper is put into a new pot, and with it a pint of salt and [the same of] well-pounded dry figs with six cups of honey. The cover of the pot is tightly corked with clay and it is baked in an oven until the salt has turned to coals. After this it is pounded into small pieces and stored. Sometimes it may agree better with the stomach if some spikenard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] or *phullon* [3-140] or a little *malabathrum* [1-11] is mixed in.

2-19. OPHEOS GERAS

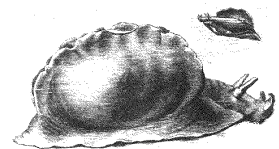
Senecta anguim — Sloughed Skin of Snakes

The *senecta anguim* (which is the skin that the snake casts in the spring time) boiled in wine is a remedy for pain in the ears if it is poured into them, and for toothache used as a mouth rinse. They mix it (especially that of the sea viper) with eye medicines.

2-20. LAGOOS THALASSIOS

Aplysia depilans — Sea Hare

The sea hare is similar to the little cuttlefish. Pounded into small pieces and applied (either by itself or with sea nettles) it makes any place without hair [depilatory].



Aplysia depilans — Sea Hare
from Davis — 1907

2-21. LAGOOS CHERSAIOS

Lepus timidus — Hare

The brain of a land hare (eaten roasted) is good for the trembling that comes from fear, as well as rubbed on or eaten for teething in children. The head burnt and rubbed on with bears' grease or vinegar cures baldness. The curds (taken in a drink three days after the menstrual

flow) are reported to cause sterility. Likewise it stops excessive discharges of the womb and bowels. It helps those with falling sickness, and taken as a drink with vinegar it is good against poisons [antidote], especially for curdling of the milk [while breastfeeding], and for the bites of vipers. The blood rubbed on while warm cures sunspots, *vitilignes* [form of leprosy], and freckles.

2-22. TRUGON THALASSIA

SUGGESTED: *Trigonidae pastinaca* — Sting Ray

The radius of the *pastinaca marina* that grows out of its tail (with scales turned backward) lessens a pained tooth for it breaks and expels it.

2-23. SEPIA

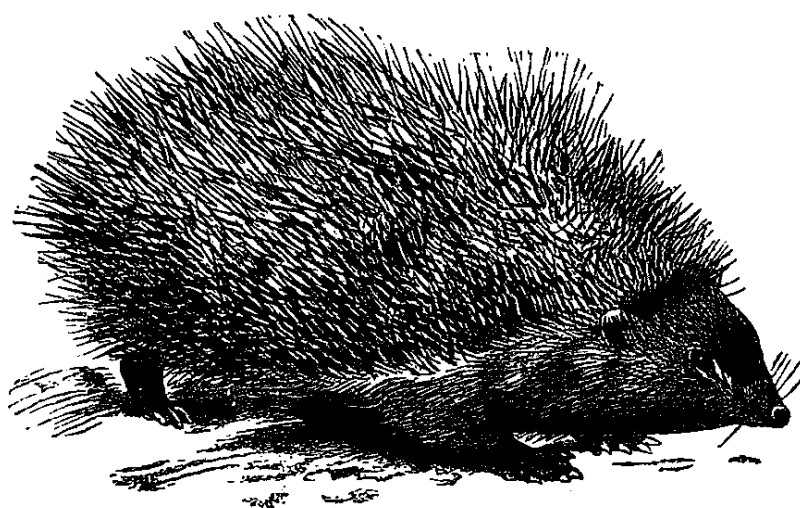
SUGGESTED: *Sepia officinalis* — Cuttlefish

The black (ink) of the boiled *sepia* is hard to digest when eaten and it softens the bowels. The shell formed into washes is good to rub on rough cheeks. Burnt in its own shell until the crusty matter is gone and afterwards pounded into small pieces it cleans *vitilignes* [form of leprosy], dandruff, teeth and sunspots. It is washed and mixed with eye medicines. It is good for white spots on the cornea (in the eyes) of cattle [veterinary] blown into them. It removes *pterygium* [membranes on eyes] pounded into small pieces with salt and applied.

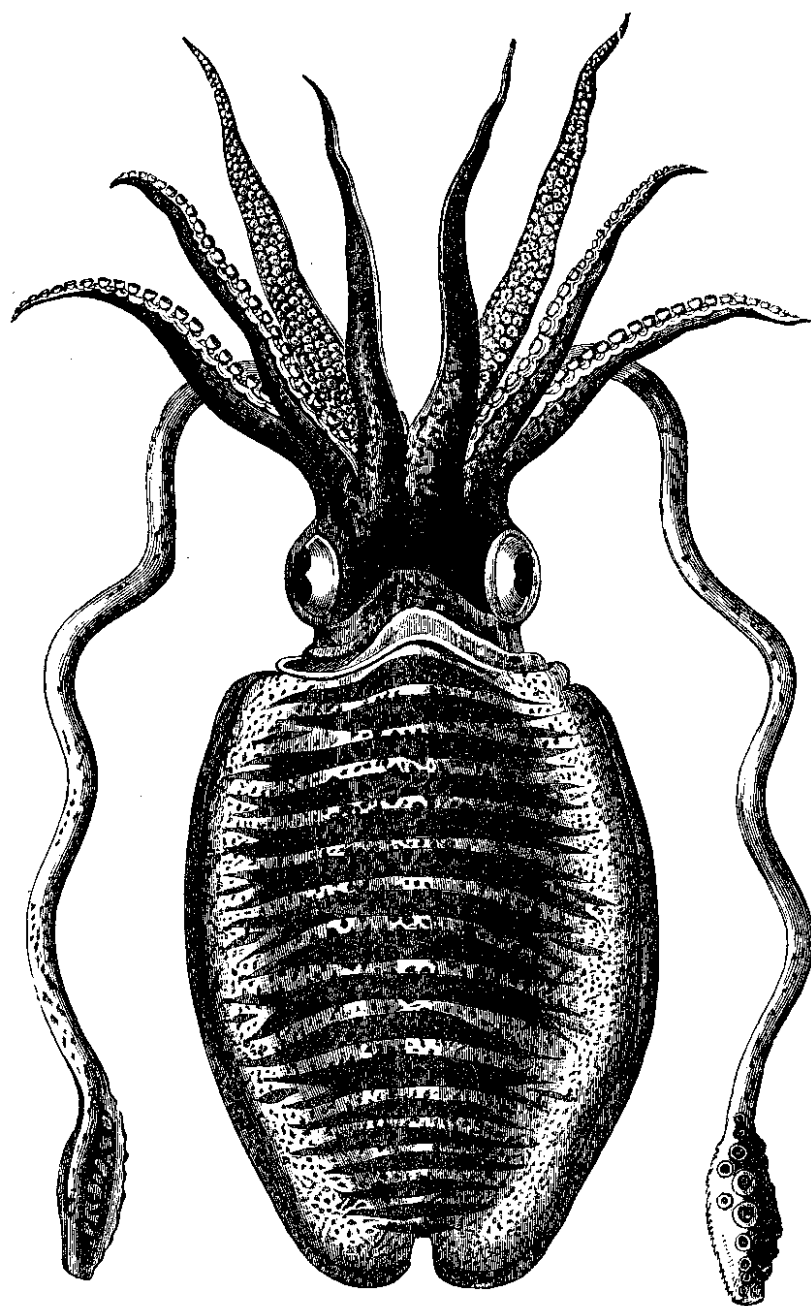
2-24. TRIGLA

SUGGESTED: *Mullidae, Mullus barbatus* — Red Mullet

The *mullus* if often eaten is thought to cause dullness of sight, but cut apart whilst it is raw and applied it heals the hurt caused by the sea dragon [2-15], scorpion, and the spider.



Hedgehog — Echinus species
after DAVIS — 1907



Sepia officinalis

after OWEN — 1909

2-25. ORCHIS HIPPOPOTAMOU

Hippopotamus amphibious — Hippopotamus

The stones [testicles] of the hippopotamus are dried and pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink in wine against snakebite.

2-26. KASTOROS ORCHIS

Castoreum — Beaver

obtained from two sacs in the groin of the Beaver

The beaver is a living creature with a double nature nourished for the most part in the waters with the fishes and crabs. Its stones [testicles] are good against the poisons of snakes. They cause sneezing and are generally effective for many purposes. Two teaspoonfuls (taken as a drink with *pulegium* [3-36]) encourage the menstrual flow, put out the afterbirth, and are an abortifacient. It is taken as a drink with vinegar against gaseousness, griping, hiccups, deadly poisons [antidote] and *ixia* [3-103]. Moistened with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] it revives the lethargic or those brought low in any way. It does the same when smelled or inhaled as smoke. It is good taken either as a drink or rubbed on for trembling, convulsions, and all diseases of the nerves. Generally it is warming. Always choose those stones [testicles] which are connected together from one beginning (for it is impossible to find two follicles [small glands] knit together in one membrane); always distinguished by their natural loose skins; and that have waxy stuff within, with a strong smell, poisonous, sharp, biting in taste, easily crumbled. Some adulterate it by pouring *ammoniacum* or gum tempered with blood and *castoreum* into the follicle and drying it. It is not true that this beast when it is pursued bites off his stones [testicles] and throws them away, for it is impossible that he should touch them as they are joined underneath like those of a boar. Those who take off the skin must take the liquid in there which looks similar to honey together with the loose skin that contains it, dry it, then bottle and store it.

2-27. GALE KATOIKIDIOS

Putorius nivalis, *Mustelidae* — Weasel

The household weasel is burned over flames after the bowels are taken out, salted, and afterwards dried in the shade and kept a long time. It is a very effective remedy (taken as a drink of two teaspoonfuls in wine) against all kinds of snakes. It is taken the same way as an antidote to poisoning. The belly of the weasel is stuffed with coriander and kept until it is old, then taken in a drink to help those bitten by poisonous beasts, and the epileptic. It is burnt complete together in a pot and the ashes rubbed on with vinegar for gout. The blood rubbed on helps scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. It is also good for epilepsy.

2-28. BATRACHOI

genus *Rana*, family *Ranidae* — Frogs

Frogs are antidotes against the poisons of all snakes. They are boiled into a broth in salt and oil. The broth is then taken for this and for old abscesses of the tendons. Burnt and then put on they staunch bleeding. They cure *alopecia* [baldness] rubbed on with liquid pitch. The blood of green frogs dropped on prevents the hair from ever growing again once it has been pulled from the eyebrows. They are good for toothache boiled together with water and vinegar, and for the teeth when they are washed with it.

2-29. AILOUROS

SUGGESTED: *Silurus glanis*, *Siluridae* — Sheath Fish

The *silurus* eaten whilst it is fresh is nourishing and good for the stomach, but salted it yields no nourishment; yet it cleans the arteries and makes the voice clear. The flesh of that which is salted draws out splinters. Brine from it is good in baths for dysentery at the first sign, drawing the discharges to the outside. Taken as a suppository it cures sciatica.

2-30. SMARIS

SUGGESTED: *Osmerus eparlanus* — Smelt

The head of a salted *smaris* burnt stops abnormal growths of (protuberant) flesh, stops gangrenous ulceration; and removes corns and warty abnormal growths. The flesh of this as well as all salted meat is good for one touched by a scorpion, and for one bitten by a dog.

2-31. MAINIS

SUGGESTED: *Maena*

small sea-fish, eaten by the poor

The burnt head of the *moena* (pounded into small pieces and sprinkled on) mends hard-skinned fissures in the perineum; and its *garum* [Roman sauce made of fermented fish] rolled up and down around the mouth lessens rotten ulcers in there.

2-32. KOBIOUS

SUGGESTED: *Gobiidae*, *Gobius* species — Sea Gudgeon

Place a freshly caught sea gudgeon in a swine's stomach and sew it up. Boil it with twelve pints of water until it is reduced to two pints and then strain and cool it in the open air. If you give it to someone to drink you shall in this way bring down his bowels without any disturbance. Applied it helps those bitten by dogs or snakes.

2-33. OMOTARICHOS

SUGGESTED: *Orcynus thynus* — Tunny

Omotarichos is the flesh of the salted tunny. Those bitten by the viper called *prester* (a serpent, the bite of which was fabled to cause death by swelling) take this. Those who eat it must be compelled to drink a great

amount of wine and then to vomit. It is excellent for the same purposes as eating sharp meats. It is also effective applied to the bites of dogs.

2-34. GARRON

SUGGESTED: *Garum* — Liquid from Salt Fish

G*arum* (the liquid that comes out of salted flesh or fish), applied, represses gangrenous ulcers in the cheeks, heals those bitten by dogs, and is sometimes given as a suppository for dysentery and sciatica. It is given to some so that it may repress ulcers (of the bowels), to others that it may encourage ulceration of the parts not ulcerated, and to remove fluids troubling the hips.

2-35. ZOMOS NEARON ICHTHUON

SUGGESTED: Fish Soup

Broth made from fresh fish (alone or taken as a drink with wine) is able to soothe the bowels. The best broth for this is made from the fish called *phycides?*, scorpion fish, *julides*, perch and other tender rock fish, and those which do not have a poisonous nature, boiled with nothing else but water and oil and anise [3-65] and salt.

2-36. KOREIS

Cimices — *Cimex lectularius*, *Cimex rotundatus* — Bed Bugs

Seven *cimices* taken and put in meat with beans and swallowed down before a fit help those with *quartains* [fever with paroxysm every three to four days]. Swallowed down without beans they help one bitten by an asp. Smelled, they revive those fallen into a faint from constriction of the vulva. Taken as a drink with wine or vinegar they release horseleeches. Pounded into small pieces and put into the urethra they cure painful urination.

2-37. KOUBARIDES

Oniscus asellus — Common Woodlouse

‘Millipede’ [old English]

Millipedes that are found under water vessels are creatures with many feet that roll themselves up round when they are touched with the hand. Taken as a drink with wine these help painful urination and yellow jaundice. Rubbed on with honey they help those with tonsillitis, and warmed in a pomegranate rind with *rosaceum* [1-53] and dropped in the ears they are good for earaches.

2-38. SILPHE

Cockroach — *Blatta orientalis*

THESE INSECTS ARE CARRIERS OF MANY DISEASES.

The inner parts of the kind of *blatta* which is found in bakehouses and mill houses, pounded with oil or boiled and dropped into the ears lessens their pain.

2-39. PNEUMON THALASSIOS

SUGGESTED: *Scopelidae*, genus *Plagyodus* or *Alepisaurus*
— Jellyfish family

translates as the lungs of the sea

P*ulmo marinus* pounded into small pieces (whilst it is fresh), and applied, helps those troubled with ulcerated chilblains and other chilblains, and those with gout.

2-40. PNEUMON CHOIRIOS

Lungs of Swine, Lamb or Bear

The lungs of a swine, lamb or bear applied to chafing and blisters on the feet made by rubbing shoes prevents inflammation.

2-41. PNEUMON ALOPEKOS

Lungs of Fox

Lungs of a fox (dried and taken in a drink) help the asthmatic; and the grease of the same melted and poured in the ears lessens earache.

2-42. HEPAR ONEIRON

Ass's Liver

An ass's liver eaten roasted is good for epilepsy but it should be taken while fasting.

2-43. AIDOION ARRENOS ELAPHOU

Testes of Deer

The genitals of a male hart (pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with wine) help those bitten by vipers.

2-44. ONUCHES ONON

Ass's Hooves

Two spoonfuls of an ass's hoof that has been burnt (taken in a drink daily for many days) are said to cure epilepsy. Steeped in oil they dissolve scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]; sprinkled on they heal chilblains.

2-45. LEICHENES HIPPON

Spavins of Horses

The lichen [bony excrescence on legs] of horses is (according to description) that hardened substance which grows at their knees and hooves. Pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with vinegar they are said to cure epilepsy.

2-46. ONUCHES AIGON

Goats' Hooves

The hooves of goats burnt and rubbed on with vinegar cure baldness.

2-47. HEPAR AIGOS

Goat's Liver

The watery fluid that drips from the liver of a goat whilst it is a roasting is good rubbed on for those troubled with night blindness. If anyone receives the smoke of it with open eyes whilst it is boiling he receives benefit from this. Eaten roasted it is good for the same purpose. They say that epilepsy may be discerned by eating the liver (especially) of the buck goat.

2-48. HEPAR KAPROU

Boar's Liver

The liver of a boar (taken whilst it is) fresh, dried and pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with wine, is a remedy against the bites of snakes and beasts.

2-49. HEPAR KUNOS LUSSONTOS

Liver of Mad Dog

RABIES IS HIGHLY COMMUNICABLE

The liver of a mad dog (eaten roasted by those which have been bitten by him) is thought to keep them safe from the fear of water. As a precaution they also use the tooth of that dog which bit, place it into a bag and tie it to the arm.

2-50. HEPAR AITHUAS

Liver of Seagull

Two spoonfuls of dried liver of *mergus* [seagull] (taken as a drink with honey water) expels the afterbirth.

2-51. KATTUMATA

Old Leather

The old leather of old soles of shoes (burnt, pounded to powder and applied) helps burns, skin inflammation from rubbing, chafing, and blisters caused by wearing shoes.

2-52. ALEKTORIDES

Parts of Poultry

Hens cut apart and applied whilst they are yet warm help the bites of snakes, but they must be changed often.

2-53. ENKEPHALOS ALEKTORIDOS

Parts of Poultry

Brains of poultry are given in a drink with wine to those bitten by venomous creatures, and it also stops discharges of blood from the *meninx* [membranes of the brain and spinal cord]. The membrane of cocks which lies in the inner part under the ventricle, (hard and clear) like a horn, and which has to have the skin taken off when it is boiled, is good for the stomach, dried, pounded to a powder and taken in a drink with wine. The broth of a chicken dressed simply (without anything else) is particularly given for restraining foul fluids, and for those who have hot burning stomachs. Broth from old cocks is given for purging the body. Having taken out the intestine [of the fowl] you must put in salt instead, sew up the fowl, and boil it in twenty pints of water until they reduce to one and a half pints, all which must be given

after it has stood cooling awhile in the open air. There are some who boil sea colewort, mercury [4-191], *cnicum* [4-119, 4-190], or *polypody* [4-188] together with it. It draws out thick, raw, gluey (or sticky) black (fluids). It is good for long-enduring acute fevers, the asthmatic, the arthritic, and stomachs labouring with gas. The stomach of fowls salted and dried in the shade is the best help. Three teaspoonfuls are taken as an antidote against excessive evacuations from purging medicines as it presently stops the evacuating, but it must be pounded into powder and mixed with water and given like that.

2-54. OON

Eggs and their Yolk

A soft-cooked egg nourishes more than an uncooked one and a hard-cooked egg more than a soft. The yolk roasted with saffron and *rosaceum* [1-53] is good for sores in the eyes. It is good with *melilot* [3-48] for inflammation around the perineum and the joints. Fried in a pan with the seed of sumach or galls [oak galls] and eaten (or else given alone) it stops discharges of the bowels.

2-55. LEUKON TOU OOU

White of Egg

The white of an egg used raw cools and closes the pores of the skin, and when dropped on inflamed eyes it soothes them. Rubbed on afterwards it prevents burns from breaking out into pustules. It protects the face from sunburn. It constipates those troubled with discharges, and will repress them when laid on the forehead with frankincense. It lessens inflammation of the eyes applied with wool and with *rosaceum* [1-53], wine and honey mixed with it. If it is sipped raw it helps bites of the snake called *haemorrhoids* [a fable]; and warmed a little it is good for bladder distress, ulcerated kidneys, rough arteries, and the throwing up of blood, mucus and fluids in the chest.

2-56. TETTIGES

Acridiidae, Locustidae — Grasshoppers

Grasshoppers if they are eaten roasted help disorders of the bladder.

2-57. AKRIDES

Acridiidae, Oedipoda migratoria, Pachytylus migratorius
— Locusts

Locusts (smoked and inhaled) help difficulty in urinating, especially in women. Their flesh is useless. One kind of locust called *asiracos* or *onos* is without wings, having great limbs when it is young. This is dried and taken in a drink with wine as a great help to those bitten by scorpions. The Africans who inhabit Leptis feed on these abundantly [food].

2-58. PHINIS

Pandion [Falco] haliaëtus — Osprey, Ossifrage

Phinis is a bird that they call *ossifragum* in Latin. When given little by little of this in drink it is said to expel stones from urine.

2-59. KORUDALLOS

Alauda arvensis — Skylark, Crested Lark

The lark is only a little bird having on the top of its head a tuft standing up similar to that of the peacock. This bird eaten roasted is good for those troubled with colic.

2-60. CHELIDON

Hirundo rustica — Swallows

Cutting apart [at the increase of the moon] young swallows of the first hatching, you shall find stones

in their bellies, of which take two, one of various colours and the other clear [and of one colour]. Place these in an heifer's or hart's skin before they touch the ground and tie them to the arm or neck. You shall with this ease and often wholly recover from epilepsy. Swallows are eaten with their *ficedulae* [intestines] as a medicine for causing sharp sight, and the ashes of them and of their female parents burnt in a ceramic pot and rubbed on with honey cause sharpness of sight. It is also good rubbed on for those with tonsillitis, and for inflammation of the uvula and tonsils. Swallows and their young ones (dried, and one teaspoon taken in a drink with water) help those who have tonsillitis.

2-61. ELEPHANTOS ODONTOS RINISMA

Elephant's Tooth

The scraping of elephant's tooth when applied cures whitlows of the finger or toenails. It is astringent.

2-62. ASTRAGALOS UOS

Knucklebone of Pig

The anklebone of a swine (burnt until it becomes white, then pounded to powder and taken in a drink) heals gas from colic, and griping that has endured for a long time.

2-63. ELAPHOU KERAS

Burnt Horn of a Hart — adult male Red Deer

The horn of a hart (burnt, washed and two spoonfuls taken in a drink) is good with gum tragacanth for bloodspitters, dysentery, *coeliac* [intestinal complaints], jaundice and disorders of the bladder. It is also good for women troubled with excessive [menstrual] discharge, given with some liquid suitable for that suffering. It is burnt in an oven (first pounded and put into an unfired clay pot, sealed around with clay, and fired) until it is

white, and then afterwards it is washed in a similar way to *cadmia* [5-84]. This is good for discharges and ulcers in the eyes; and rubbed on the teeth it cleans them. If burnt raw it drives away snakes with the smell. Boiled with vinegar and used as a mouthwash it soothes pain of the inner teeth.

2-64. KAMPAI

Caterpillars

The *eruca*e [caterpillars] which breed on vegetables rubbed with oil on anyone are said to protect him from the bites of poisonous beasts.

2-65. KANTHARIDES

Cantharides vesicatoria — Spanish Fly Beetles

POISONOUS

Those dried beetles that are gathered from the corn are fit for storage. Place them into an unglazed jar and tie around the mouth of it a clean thin linen cloth: turn them towards the fumes of very sharp warmed vinegar and hold them there until they are stifled. Then thrust them through with a thread and store them. The most effective have the most diversity of colours, yellowish cross streaks [in their wings], and are long-bodied, full and fat, like the *blattae* [cockroaches]. Those of one colour are ineffective.

2-66. BOUPRESTEIS

Buprestis — *Buprestidae* — Bupressedes

POISONOUS

In the same way the bupressedes are preserved for storage. They are types of *cantharides* [2-65] and *eruca*e [caterpillars] of the pine tree. Roasted a little in hot ashes, they are stored and kept in a sieve that hangs up. Their common strength [see above] is antiseptic, anti-ulcerous and heating; as a result they are mixed in medicines that cure diseases of the cornea, leprosy and wild impetigo

[skin infection]. Mixed with soothing suppositories they encourage the menstrual flow. Some also have related that these *cantharides* [2-65] help dropsy by moving the urine. Some also believe that the wings and feet of them are an antidote for those who have taken parasites in a drink.

2-67. SALAMANDRA

Salamandridae — Salamander

The salamander is a kind of lizard, lazy, variously spotted, in vain thought fireproof. It is antiseptic, ulcerating, and heating. They are mixed in antiseptic and leprosy medicines to the same benefit as *cantharides* [2-65] and kept in store in a similar way. Moistened with oil they remove hair [depilatory]. They are disembowelled, the head and the feet taken away, and preserved in honey for the same uses.

2-68. ARACHNE

Arachneidae — Spiders

The spider — a creature also called *holcos* or *lycos* (that is, raptor, for example, *lupus*) — worked into one piece with a plaster, spread on linen and applied to the forehead or temples, cures the periodical circuits of paroxysm every third day in acute fevers. The cobwebs of spiders are applied to staunch blood, and prevent inflammation in ulcers that break out on the surface of the skin. There is another kind of spider which spins a white web, thin and thick, of which it is said that when put into a purse of leather and hanged around the arm it cures the flows of quartain [with paroxysms every fourth day] acute fevers. Boiled together with *rosaceum* [1-53] and poured in the ears it helps earaches.

2-69. SAURA

Lacertilia — Lizard

The head of a lizard (pounded into small pieces and applied) draws out splinters or whatever else sticks to [the body], and takes away *formicosam* [anthill-shaped] warts, *pensiles* [growths which hang down] (which they call *acrochordonas* [hanging warts]) and corns. The liver is put into the cavities of teeth to cause the pain to cease. Cut quite apart and applied it eases those touched by a scorpion.

2-70. SEPS

Lizard of scincoid genus Seps — POISONOUS

Seps (also called the Calchidicen lizard) taken as a drink in wine heals those bitten by him.

2-71. SKINKOS

Scincus officinalis — Skink

Schinchis are found in Egypt, India and some at the Red Sea. Some are found in Libya, others near a river of Mauritania. It is an earth crocodile of its own kind that is preserved in salt with *nasturtium* [2-185]. They say that a teaspoonful of the part of it that lies around the kidneys (taken in a drink of wine) is a great provocative to lust [aphrodisiac], and yet for all that, a decoction of lentils taken as a drink with honey (or the seed of lettuce taken in a drink with water) represses the intensity of this inclination. It is also mixed with antidotes.

2-72. ENTERA GES

Lumbricus — Earthworms

Worms from the soil (pounded into small pieces and applied) glue together sinews that are cut apart. They dissolve tertians [fevers with paroxysms every third day]. Boiled with goose grease they cure diseases of the

ears, dropped in there. Boiled together with oil and poured into the opposing ear they help toothaches. Pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] they expel urine.

2-73. MUOGALE

Myogale species — Shrew Mouse

The shrewmouse (cut apart and applied) is a remedy for its own bites.

2-74. MUES

Mus musculus — House Mouse

It is declared that cut-apart house mice are usefully applied to those touched by scorpions, and that eaten roasted they dry the spittle in the mouths of children.

2-75. GALA

SUGGESTED: Milk

All milk is commonly good to drink, nourishing, softening to the intestines, and causing the stomach and bowels to be inflated with gas. That which is made in the spring has a more watery substance than that of the summer, and that which comes from green pasture softens the intestines more. The best milk is white, has an equal thickness, and 'beads' when it is dropped on a fingernail. Goat's milk disturbs the intestines less because goats for the most part feed on astringent food such as the oak, *lentisk* [1-90], and the leaves of the olive tree and *terminthos* [1-91]. As a result it is also good for the stomach. Sheep milk is both thick and sweet and very fat but not so good for the stomach. Cow's, asses' and mare's milk make the intestines more laxative and trouble it. All milk overturns the stomach and the intestines where the pasture is scammonious or has hellebore, mercury [4-191] or clematis, as has been observed by us in the Vestin mountains. For goats vomit which feed on the leaves of the white hellebore when they first shoot out; and their

milk overturns the stomach and has a nauseous nature. All milk when boiled becomes astringent to the intestines, especially that which is evaporated by burning flints. In general it helps all internal ulcers, especially of the throat, lungs, intestines, kidneys and bladder. Against all itchiness in appearance, pustules and corrupt fluids it is given fresh with raw honey and a little water mixed together (salt also being mixed with it). That which has been once boiled is less inflating. That which is boiled with pebble stones and reduced to half, helps discharges of the bowels accompanied with ulceration.

2-76. ORROS GALAKTOS

SUGGESTED: Whey

All milk has whey contained within it. Separated out, this is fitter for purging and is given to those whom we would purge without distress, as well as for depression, epilepsy, leprosy, *elephantiasis*, and pustules that break out over the whole body.

2-77. GALA SCHISTON

SUGGESTED: Junket

All milk is separated by boiling it in a new ceramic jar and stirring it with a freshly cut down fig tree branch. After it has boiled two or three times a wine-cup of vinegar and honey for every half-pint of milk is poured into it: thus the whey is parted from the cheesy matter. So that the milk does not boil over you must continually rub the brim of the jar with a sponge dipped in cold water during boiling, and let down a silver pint jar full of cold water into it. Whey is given to drink (at intervals) in amounts of from one half-pint to five, and let those who drink it walk around during that time. New milk is good for ulcers, and inflammation caused by deadly medicines like *cantharis* [2-65], *pityocampa* [pine grub or pine caterpillar], salamander, *buprestis* [2-66], *hyoscyamus* [4-69], *dorycnium* [4-75], *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78], or *ephemerum* [4-85]. For this cow's milk helps best. It is also gargled for ulcers of the mouth and tonsils. Especially asses' milk gargled in the mouth strengthens the gums

and the teeth. If you place hot burning flints into the milk of sheep, cows, or goats to boli it, this stops discharges accompanied with ulceration. It is given as a suppository or enema (either by itself or with barley water or cream of *halica* [2-114]) to relieve considerable gnawing of the intestines. It is also squirted into an ulcerated vulva.

2-78. GALA GUNAIKOS

SUGGESTED: Woman's Milk

Woman's milk is the sweetest and most nourishing. Sucked, it is good for pangs of hunger in the stomach and for consumption. It is also an antidote in a drink for someone that has taken sea hare [2-20]. Mixed with frankincense that has been pounded into small pieces, it is dropped into eyes that are bloodshot from a blow. It is good for gout rubbed on with *meconium* [4-65] and *ceratium* [wax ointments]. All milk is worthless for the splenic and hepatic, vertigo, epilepsy, and those troubled in their tendons, those who have fevers or whose heads ache, unless at any time one gives them whey for purgation as was formerly shown. Some say that the milk of a bitch when she first whelps removes hair when rubbed on. Taken as a drink it is an antidote against poisonous medicines, and casts out dead embryos.

2-79. TUROS NEAROS

SUGGESTED: New Cheese

New cheese eaten without salt is nourishing, good for the stomach, easy to digest, increasing the flesh [weight gain] and mildly softening the bowels. Some is better than the other, according to the nature of the milk from which it is made. Boiled and strained out, then roasted, it is astringent in the intestines, and applied it is good for inflammation and bruises of the eyes. New salted cheese is more nourishing and if eaten is good for shrinking of the flesh [weight loss]. It is bad for the stomach, upsetting the intestines and the bowels. That

which is older is therapeutic for the intestines, and the whey that is made along with cheese is very good nourishment for dogs.

2-80. HIPPACE

SUGGESTED: Horse Cheese

That which they call *hippace* is horse cheese. It has a poisonous smell yet is very nourishing and very similar to that made from pigs' milk. Some have called the horse's rennet by the name of *hippace*.

2-81. BUTURON

SUGGESTED: Butter

Good butter is made of the fattest milk such as ewes' milk. It is also made from milk of goats, the milk being stirred around in jars until the fat is separated. It is softening and has the qualities of oil. Taken by itself it loosens the intestines, and when oil is not available it is an antidote against poison. Mixed and rubbed on with honey it helps teething and itching of the gums in children, and ulcers of the mouth [thrush, candidiasis]. Rubbed on externally it preserves the body and prevents pustules from breaking out. Butter that is neither stinking nor old is good against inflammations and hard lumps of the womb. It is given as a suppository for dysentery and ulceration of the *colus* [? possibly colon]. It is also of benefit mixed in suppurating medicines — especially for wounds around the nerves, neural membrane, bladder and neck. It fills and cleans and encourages new flesh. Applied it is good for one bitten by an asp. New butter is put in sauce for meats instead of oil, and in cakes instead of fat.

Soot is gathered from butter as follows. Pour some butter into a new lamp, set it on fire and having covered it let it burn in a ceramic jar made similar to a *siphunculus* [a little pipe from which water spurts], narrow above but with holes underneath. When the first butter is used up pour in more and repeat the procedure until you have got as much soot as you desire. Then scrape it off with a

feather or wing and use it. It is useful in eye medicines, to dry, and as an astringent. It stops discharges and quickly brings ulcers to a scar.

2-82. ERIA

SUGGESTED: Wool

The best, unwashed wool is softest, like that from the neck and from the thighs. It is good (moistened in vinegar and oil or wine) as first treatment for wounds, bruises, peeling, black and blue bruises, and broken bones. For it easily drinks up the liquors into which it is dipped, and by reason of the *oesypum* [lanolin] that it contains it is softening. It is good applied with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] for headaches and pains in the stomach or any other place.

2-83. ERIA KEKAUMENA

SUGGESTED: Burnt Wool

Burnt wool has the properties of scab forming, repressing abnormal growths of flesh, and drawing ulcers to a scar. It is burnt in an unfired clay jar (in the same way as other things) after being cleaned and carded. Locks of wool that have been dyed with sea purple [*pupurea* — shellfish] are burnt in the same way. Some card the wool with the lanolin on, moisten it with honey and burn it. Some lay little spits [skewers] in a ceramic jar with a broad mouth, separate from one another, and lay thin chips of *teda* [*taeda* — pitch pine] on it, then place the wool (carded and moistened with oil) on them so that it may not fall. Layering the chips and the wool one on the other by turn they set the *teda* [chips] gently on fire underneath and take them away when they have burnt out. If any fat or pitch falls down from the *teda* it is taken and stored separately. The ash from wool is washed for eye medicines in a ceramic jar. Water is poured on it and lustily stirred around with the hands, and after it is settled the water is poured out and other poured on and stirred around again. This is done until it does not bite if applied to the tongue but is somewhat astringent.

FATS

2-84. OISUPON

SUGGESTED: Wool Fat, Lanolin

The greasiness of unwashed wool is called *oesypum* [lanolin]. You can prepare it as follows. Take soft unwashed wool scoured with the herb soapweed [soapwort], wash it in hot water, squeeze out all the filth, throw it into a broad-mouthed jar, and pouring water on it pour it from on high back again with a great spoon, tumbling it down forcibly until it foams, or stir it around lustily with a stick until a quantity of foul foam gathers together. Afterwards sprinkle it with seawater. When the fat that swims on top has settled, put it into another ceramic jar, and pouring water into the jar stir it around again and sprinkle the foam with water and repeat as above. Do this until there is no more foam on it, the greasy matter having been used up. Mix the *oesypum* [lanolin] that is gathered by hand. If it has any filth remaining on it take it away. Let the first water fall away drop by drop, pour in more and stir it around with the hand until, if applied to the tongue it does not bite, is somewhat astringent and it looks fat, clean and white. Store it in a ceramic jar. This should be done while the sun is warm. Some press out the grease and wash it in cold water, rubbing it with their hands as women do stiff ointments and this is whiter. Others wash the wool and press out the filth, boil it with water in a kettle over a gentle fire, take away the grease that floats on top and wash it in water as was already explained. Straining it out into a ceramic platter that has warm water in it, they cover it with a linen cloth and set it out in the sun until it becomes sufficiently thick and white. Some (after two days) pour out the first water and pour in fresh. The best is not cleaned with *radicula* [radish], is smooth, smells of unwashed wool, and when rubbed with cold water in a shell, grows white. It has nothing in it hard or compacted such as that counterfeited with wax ointment or animal fat. It is able to warm and soften and fill ulcers, especially those around the perineum and vulva. Applied in wool with *melilot* [3-48] and butter it is an abortifacient and

draws out the menstrual flow, (and is good) with goose grease for sores in the ears and genitals. It is also good around the corners of eyes that have been eaten into and are scabbed, and for eyelids that have grown hard and shed their hair. *Oesypum* [lanolin] is burnt in a new ceramic jar until it is turned into ashes and loses all its fat. Soot is gathered from it (in the same way as we have previously described), good for eye medicines.

2-85. PITUA

SUGGESTED: Rennet

Thirty grains of rennet of hare (taken in a drink of wine) is good for those bitten by venomous creatures, *coeliac* [intestinal complaints], dysentery, for women troubled with excessive discharges from the womb, for clotting blood together, and for throwing blood up out of the chest. Applied after the cleansing (that is, monthly, and a little before lying together) to the vulva with butter it causes inconception. Taken in a drink it is an abortifacient, and after the menstrual flow purging it hinders conception [birth control]. Rennet of a horse that some call *hippace* is particularly good for the abdominal cavity and dysentery. Rennet of a lamb, kid, fawn, doe, *platyceros* [stag], *dorcas* [*Dorcatherium aquaticum* — ruminant], deer, calf, and wild ox have similar properties and are good (taken as a drink in wine) as an antidote against *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78], and for clotting milk if used with vinegar. In particular the rennet of a fawn applied the third day after the monthly purgation hinders conception. Rennet of the sea calf [seal — *Phoca vitulina*] has a strength very similar to *castorium* [2-26]. It is thought to be especially good (taken as a drink) for epilepsy, and for constriction of the womb. Now to know whether it is the authentic rennet of sea calf it is tested as follows. Take the rennet of some other creature (especially of a lamb) and having put water onto it leave it alone a little while. Afterwards pour the liquid in which that rennet lay on the rennet of the sea calf. If it is authentic it immediately melts into the water, and if it is not it remains as it was. Sea calves' rennet is taken from the young ones when not yet able to swim together (with

the old). In general all rennet gathers together things that are scattered and dissolves things that are gathered together.

2-86. STEAR

SUGGESTED: Goose Grease

New fat of either geese or poultry (even if it is kept long, but without salt) is good for disorders of the womb. That which is salted or has turned sour through age is an enemy to the womb. Take any of these, fresh, and strip off the skin from it. Put it into a new ceramic jar that could contain twice as much fat as you mean to provide. Having covered the jar carefully set it out in a very hot sun then strain out the part which has melted into another ceramic jar until all is used, then put it into a very cold place and use it. Some, instead of the sun, set the jar over hot water or over a small and gentle coal fire. There is also another way of preparing it as follows. After the skin is removed from the fat, it is pounded and put on to a platter, melted, and a little fine salt is put on it, then it is strained through a linen cloth and put in jars. This fat is good mixed with medicines that take away weariness.

2-87. STEAR HUEION KAI ARNEION

SUGGESTED: Lard and Bear Grease

Fats from swine or bears are prepared as follows. Take the new thick fat that grows around the kidneys, remove the skin, and put it into a good amount of very cold rain water, rubbing it carefully with the hands and (as it were) reviving it again. Having washed it often in clean water, put it into a ceramic jar that will hold twice the amount, add enough water to cover the fat, set it over a gentle fire of coals and stir it with a continuous splashing. When it has melted strain it through a strainer into water and let it cool. Then removing all the water gently from it, carefully put it again into another jar already washed beforehand, place water on it and melt it gently. Having taken it down and allowed the dregs to settle a little put it into a mortar moistened with a sponge. When it has congealed take it down and take off the filth

lying in the bottom. Melt it again a third time without water and pour it again into the mortar. Having cleaned it, store it in tightly corked ceramic jars and put the jars in a very cold place.

2-88. STEAR TRAGEION, KAI PROBATEION, KAI ELAPHEION

SUGGESTED: Mutton Suet etc.

Goat, sheep and furthermore deer suet is prepared as follows. Take the fat of any of these (as described in the previous discussion) and having washed it (as explained in the preparation of fat of swine) remove the skin, put it into a mortar to temper it and beat it, pouring in a little water until nothing similar to blood comes from it, no fat swims on it, and it becomes clear. Then throw it into a ceramic jar and add to it enough water to cover it, put it over a gentle coal fire and stir it around. When it is all melted, pour it into water and cool it. Having washed the jar, melt the suet a second time and repeat the procedure. Then having melted it a third time without water, strain it out into a mortar moistened with water, and when it is cold bottle it for storage like fat of swine.

2-89. STEAR BOEION

SUGGESTED: Ox or Cow Suet

From ox or cow suet (which is near the kidneys) the skin is to be taken off, and it must be washed in sea water taken out of the ocean, then it must be put into a mortar and pounded carefully, sprinkling the seawater on it. When it is all dissolved it must be put into a ceramic jar and sea water poured into it to stand no less than twenty centimetres above it, and it must be boiled until it has lost its own smell. Afterwards for every Attic [Athenian] pound of the suet you must put in four teaspoonfuls of Tyrrhenian [Etruscan] wax. Then (having strained it and taken away the filth that lies in the bottom) it must be put into a new jar. Afterwards it is covered and is to be set out every day in the sun so that it may become white and lose its bad taste.

2-90. STEAR TAUREION, PARDALEION KAI LEONTEION

SUGGESTED: Bulls' Suet etc.

Bulls' suet must be prepared as follows. Take new fat from the kidneys, wash it with running water from the river, and having pulled off the skin put the fat into a new clay jar, sprinkle a little salt on it and melt it. Then strain it out into clear water. When it begins to congeal rub it diligently with the hands again, pouring out and pouring on water until it is thoroughly washed. Then place it into the jar again and boil it with the same amount of sweet-smelling wine. When it has boiled twice, remove the jar from the fire and let the fat remain in there all night. If there is any bad smell left in it the day after, place it into another ceramic jar, pour sweet-smelling wine on it again and repeat (as has been formerly described) until it discards all rank smell. It is also melted without salt to be used in some sores for which salt is not indicated. Prepared like this it is not very white. In the same way panthers', lions', wild boars', camels', horses', and other similar fats are prepared.

2-91. STEAR POS AROMATISTEON

SUGGESTED: Fats Blended with Scent

Calves' fat as well as fat from bulls and deer and the bone marrow of deer are given a sweet smell as follows. Remove the skin from the fat you want to perfume, wash it as shown above and boil it in fragrant wine without any sea water in it. Afterwards cool it down and let it remain all night. Then pour in more of the same kind of wine, the same amount as before, melt it and carefully skim it. For every four and a half pints of fat add seven teaspoonfuls of *juncus arabicus* [1-16, 4-52]. If you would like to make it smell sweeter, add to this forty teaspoonfuls of flowers of *juncus arabicus*, and as many teaspoonfuls of palm, cassia and *calamus* [1-17, 1-114], and one teaspoon each of *aspalathus* [1-19] and *xylobalsamum* [1-18]. Mix with all of this one ounce each of cinnamon, cardamom and *nardus* [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10]. Let all of them be pounded very finely. Afterwards pour in fragrant

wine, cork the jar tightly, set it securely over coals and boil it all together three times. Then take it from the fire and let it remain in the jar all night. On the following day pour out the wine and put in more of the same kind, boil it together three times in a similar way and remove it. On the next morning (after having taken out the salt) pour out the wine, then wash the jar and take away the filth that sticks in the bottom, melt and strain the fat, put it in jars and use it.

In the same way fat that was prepared beforehand is made sweet smelling. The previously described fats are first thickened as follows so that they may more readily receive the strength of the sweet odour. Take the fat and boil it with wine; place in there a myrtle branch, *serpyllum*, [3-46] and *cyprus* [1-124], as well as *aspalathus* [1-19] (all thoroughly pounded). Some are content with one of these for this purpose. When the fat has boiled for the third time, take it off gently, strain it through a linen cloth and then aromatize it as described already.

Fats are also thickened as follows. Pound whatever fats you have (which are new and not mixed with blood or having other marks which have been often spoken of). Put them into a new jar and pour in old odoriferous white wine so that it exceeds eight fingers in depth. Boil them together using a slow fire until the fat has lost its native scent and rather smells of the wine. Then take off the jar and cool it. Take out two pounds of the fat and place it into a jar and add four half-pints of the same wine and four pounds of pounded seeds from a *lotus* tree [1-171], and that tree whose wood those who make pipes use. Boil it over a gentle fire stirring it around continuously, and when it has lost all its strong greasy smell, strain it and let it cool. Take one pound of bruised *aspalathus* [1-19] and four pounds of the flowers of *amaracinum* [1-68], steep them in old wine and let them absorb it for one night. Then on the following day put them with the fat into a new ceramic jar that will hold three gallons, and add to this two and a quarter litres of wine and boil everything together. When the fat has received all the strength and smell of the thickeners take it down, strain it, melt it and put it in jars. If you wish to make it smell sweeter, mix with all of this eight teaspoonfuls of the fattest myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] diluted in very old wine.

Poultry or goose grease is given a sweet scent as follows. Take two pints of either of these fats (which have been already prepared), place them into an earthenware pot, mix with it exactly twelve teaspoonfuls each of pounded *erysisceptrum* [1-4], *xylobalsamum* [1-18], *palma elaterium* [4-155], and *calamus* [1-17, 1-114], and having added to this one wine-cupful of old Lesbos wine, set it over the coals and make it boil three times. Then take the jar from the fire and allow the things in it to cool for one day and night. The following day melt them and press them through a clean linen cloth into a clean jar. When the fat congeals take it out with a spoon (as previously described) put it into a new ceramic jar, stop it tightly, and put the jars in a very cold place. All this must be done in the winter for in the summer it will not adhere together. Some to help the process mix in a little Tyrrhenian wax. In the same way both swine fat and bear fat and other similar fats are given a fragrant smell.

2-92. STEAR POS SAMPSUCHITETAI

To Perfume Fat with *Sampsuchum*

SUGGESTED: *Amaracus*, *Maiorana* [Fuchs], *Majorana vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Sampsuchum*, *Sampsucum*, *Origanum majorum* [Pliny], *Origanum majorana* [Linneaus], *Origanum majoranoides*, *Majorana hortensis*
— Sweet Marjoram, Knotted Marjoram

Fat is made to smell like *sampsuchum* as follows. Take one pound of well-prepared fat (especially bulls' fat) and a pound and a half of carefully bruised ripe *sampsuchum*, mix them, sprinkle on it a good quantity of wine and form them into little cakes. Afterwards place them into a jar, cover them and let them remain for that night. In the morning throw them into a ceramic jar, pour water on them and boil them gently. When the fat loses its own taste, strain it and let it stand (well-covered) all that night. The next morning take out the paste, and having cooled it, wipe away the filth in the bottom. Mix in again another pound and a half of bruised *sampsuchum* (as before), and make it into little cakes again, repeating the remainder of the process. Most importantly boil and strain it, and additionally take away the filth if any remains in the bottom, and put it in jars in a very cold place.

2-93. STEAR CHENEION KAI ORNITHEION

SUGGESTED: Preserving Fat of Geese and Poultry

If anyone wants to preserve fat of geese, poultry or calves (which has not been prepared) from putrefying, it can be done as follows. Take whichever fresh fat you have, wash it well, and after you have thoroughly cooled it in a sieve in the shade (when it is dry) put it into a clean linen cloth and press it out strongly with your hands. Then (having put a string through it) hang it up in a shady place. After many days wrap it in new paper and put it in jars in a very cold place. Fats also remain pure stored in honey.

2-94. STEATON DUNAMIS

SUGGESTED: Medicinal uses of Fats

All fat is warming, softening and purifying; yet that of bulls, cows and calves is somewhat astringent. The lions' is similar to these and they say it is an antidote to defend against those who intend treachery. Fat from elephants and deer (rubbed on) drives away snakes. That from goats is more astringent, as a result it is given boiled with polenta, *rhoe* [4-64] and cheese for dysentery; and with barley water as a suppository or enema. The broth of these fats (sipped) is good for those with pulmonary consumption, and is effective given as an antidote to those who have taken a drink of parasitically infected water. Fat from goats has the most dissolving nature and helps the gouty, tempered with the berries of a goat [i.e. with goat's dung] and saffron and applied. Sheep fat is equivalent to this. Swines' fat is applied for disorders of the womb and perineum, and is also good for those burnt by fire. The same (kept in salt and grown very old in there as it were) warms and soothes. Washed in wine it is good for pleurisy. The same (applied with ash or chalk) is good for oedema, inflammation and fistulas [ulcers]. They say that ass's fat makes scars all one colour. Fats of geese and poultry are good for women's disorders, cracks of the lips, clearing the face, and for sores of the ears. Bears' fat is thought to make hair that was destroyed by *alopecia*

[baldness] grow again, and is good for chilblains. Foxes' fat cures sores of the ears. Fat of river fish (melted in the sun and mixed with honey) rubbed on the eyes clears their sight. The fat of a viper mixed (in equal parts) with *cedria* [1-105] Attic [Athenian] honey and old oil is also good for dullness of the sight and liquids in the eyes. It makes hair in the armpits that has been removed never come up again, applied by itself at the roots of the hair [depilatory].

2-95. MUELOI

SUGGESTED: Bone Marrow

Deer marrow is the best, then that from a calf, after, that from a bull, then a goat and a sheep. They are gathered at the time when spring is drawing on, and towards the autumn, for at other times of the year it is found in the bones — looking bloody and similar to flesh that is easily broken. It is hard to recognise except by whoever takes it out of the bones and preserves it. All marrow is softening, purifying, and healing, and fills up the hollow sores of ulcers. The bone marrow of a deer (rubbed on) also drives away venomous creatures. It is prepared like fat [above] being taken out of the choicest and freshest bones. Water is poured on it, and afterwards it is strained through a linen cloth and similarly washed until the water becomes clean. Afterwards it is melted in a double jar, the filth that swims on top is taken off with a feather, and it is strained out into a mortar. After it has congealed it is stored in a new earthenware jar, the filth that lies at the bottom having been carefully scraped away. If you want to store it unprepared follow the directions given in fats of poultry and of geese.

2-96. CHOLE PASA

SUGGESTED: Gall from various Animals

All kinds of gall is prepared and stored as follows. Take gall that is new, bind the mouth [of the gall bladder] with a linen thread, put it into boiling water, and then let it remain for as long as it would take to travel three furlongs [$\frac{3}{8}$ mile]. Afterwards take it out and dry it

in a shady dry place. For galls that you intend to mix with eye medicines, bind them with a linen thread, put them into a glass bottle containing honey, tie the beginning of the thread to the mouth of the bottle, then cork it and put it in storage.

All kinds of gall are sharp and warming, varying in strength depending on their source. Galls from sea scorpions [2-14], the fish called *callionymus* [*uranoscopus*], sea turtles and hyenas seem to be more effective; as well as that of partridge, eagle, white hens and wild she-goats. They serve effectively for liquids and darkness of the eyes that has recently begun, *argema* [small white ulcer on the cornea], and coarse eyelids. A bull's gall is more effective than that from a sheep, swine, or goat, as well as that from a bear. All of them have a tendency to laxativeness (especially in children), if, dipping a lock of wool in there, you apply it to the perineum. Bulls' gall with honey is effectively rubbed on those troubled with tonsillitis. It heals [ulcers] on the perineum to a scar, and purulent ears and cracks in them, dropped in with goats' milk or women's, and it is also good for noise in the ears [dropped in] with juice from leeks. It is put into wound plasters, and ointments that are rubbed about the body to prevent poisoning. It is good with honey against spreading erosive ulcers, and pains of the genitals and of the scrotum. It is an excellent cleanser for leprosy and dandruff with nitre [potassium nitrate — saltpetre] or fuller's earth [ammonium silicate]. Sheep and bear galls are good for the same purposes but they are somewhat weaker: bear gall (taken in a *linctus* [syrup]) helps those with falling sickness. Gall from a tortoise is put into the nostrils for tonsillitis, and is also good for gangrenous ulceration in the mouths of children, and epilepsy. Gall from a wild she-goat rubbed on effectively cures the dim-sighted. That from a he-goat does the same, and also takes away glandular fever. Rubbed on, it represses the protuberances of *elephantiasis* [skin disease]. Gall from swine is effective taken for ulcers in the ears and all the other things.

2-97. PERI HAIMATON

Blood — CAUTION

Blood from a goose, duck, drake, or kid are usefully mixed with antidotes. Blood from a wood dove, turtle, pigeon, and partridge are rubbed on new sores on eyes and on eyes that are bloodshot and have dull sight. In particular that from a pigeon stops bleeding from the *meninges* [membranes of the spinal cord and brain]. Blood from a he-goat, she-goat, deer or hare (fried in a pan and eaten) stop dysentery and discharges of the abdominal cavity. Taken in a drink with wine it is an antidote against poison. A hare's blood rubbed on warm cures sunburn and freckles. Dog's blood (taken as a drink) is good for those bitten by a mad dog, or who have taken poison in a drink. Blood from an earth tortoise (taken as a drink) is said to be good for epileptics. Blood of a sea turtle (taken in a drink with wine, rennet of a hare and cumin), is good against the bites of venomous creatures, and an antidote for drinking anything hateful or loathsome. Blood from a bull applied with polenta disperses and softens hardness. Blood of stallion horses is mixed with antiseptic medicines. Blood from a chamaeleon is believed to make the eyelids hairless, and that from green frogs is thought to have the same effectiveness. The menstrual blood of a woman rubbed on her (or if she walks over it) is thought to keep her from conception; yet rubbed on it alleviates the pains of gout and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection].

2-98. APOPATOS

Dung — CAUTION

The dung of a cow from the herd (applied whilst fresh) lessens the inflammation of wounds. It is wrapped in leaves, warmed in hot ashes, and applied. The application of it in the same way serves as a warm pack for lessening sciatica. Applied with vinegar it dissolves hardness, scrofulous tumours [goitres], and bone inflammation. In particular, breathing smoke from the burning dung of a male beast of the herd restores a uterus that has fallen down, and the fumes also drive gnats

away. The berries [dung] of goats, especially those that live on the mountains, (taken in a drink with wine) cures yellow jaundice. Taken in a drink with spices they induce the menstrual flow and are an abortifacient. Dried and pounded into small pieces and applied in wool with frankincense they stop the flows of women, and with vinegar they restrain other discharges of blood. They cure baldness, burnt and rubbed on with vinegar or vinegar and honey. Applied with swines' grease they help the gouty. Boiled with vinegar or wine they are applied to the bites of snakes, creeping ulcers, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and *parotitis* [inflamed glands e.g. mumps]. Burnt goat dung is effectively taken for sciatica as follows. In that hollow middle space between thumb and forefinger where the thumb approaches towards the wrist, first lay wool moistened in oil, then lay on it one by one hot pills of goat dung until the sense of it comes through the arm to the hip and lessens the pain. This type of burning is called Arabic. The dung of sheep applied with vinegar heals *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night], corns, hanging warts, and warty abnormal growths; as well as burns, used with a waxy ointment of *rosaceum* [1-53]. The dry (dung) of a wild swine (taken as a drink with water or wine) prevents throwing up of blood, and lessens a long-enduring pain of the side. For hernia and convulsions it is taken as a drink with vinegar, and it cures dislocations used with *rosaceum* [1-53] waxy ointment. The dung of asses as well as horses staunches bleeding (whether used raw or burnt) mixed with vinegar. Dung of one of the drove that goes at grass (after it is dry) is steeped in wine and taken as a drink to considerably help those bitten by scorpions. Doves' dung (being more hot and burning) is effective mixed with barley meal, but with vinegar it dissolves tumours [possibly goitre]. It breaks carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], pounded together with honey and hempseed and oil, and it heals burns. Poultry dung does the same but less effectively, yet in particular it is good (taken in a drink with vinegar or wine) as an antidote against deadly mushrooms and the suffering of *coli* [colic]. Dung of a stork (taken in a drink with water) is thought to be good for epilepsy. Inhaled, the smoke of the dung of a vulture is reported to be an abortifacient. The dung of mice (pounded into small pieces with vinegar and rubbed on) cures baldness.

Taken as a drink with frankincense and honeyed wine it expels urinary stones. Mouse dung given to children [as a suppository] encourages the bowels to evacuate. Dog dung that is taken up in the heat of the dog days [midsummer], dried, and taken in a drink with water or wine, is an astringent for the bowels. That of men (new-made, applied as a poultice) keeps wounds from inflaming; and it closes open cuts and joins them together. Dried and rubbed on with honey it is reported to help those troubled with tonsillitis. The dung of an earth crocodile is good for women to colour the face and make it shine. The best is smallest and soon crumbled, smooth as amyl [starch] and quickly melted in liquid. Pounded, it is somewhat sour, resembling fermented dough in the smell. They counterfeit it by feeding starlings with rice and selling their dung because it is similar. Others mix amyl [starch] or *cymolia* [cimolite — soft earth — hydrous silicate of alumina], colour it with *anchusa*, sift it finely through a thin sieve, dry it until it looks like little worms and sell it instead of this. (It is found among secrets that man's dung as well as dogs' dung mixed with honey and applied to the throat is a remedy for tonsillitis.)

2-99. PERI OURON

Urine — CAUTION

A man's own water (taken as a drink) is an antidote against viper bites, deadly medicines and dropsy as it begins. And it is applied with hot cloths for the bites of sea vipers, sea scorpions, and sea dragons [2-15]. Dogs' urine makes a warm pack for those bitten by mad dogs, and with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it cleans leprosy and itchiness. Older urine is a better cleanser for *achor* [scaly eruption of the scalp], dandruff, psoriasis and hot eruptions, and it represses gangrenous ulcerations, even those in the genitals. Put into purulent ears it represses their pus; and boiled in a pomegranate rind it dries out worms in the ears. The urine of an incorrupt boy (sipped) is good for asthma; and boiled in brass with honey it cleans the scar of a healed wound, *argemae* [small white ulcers on the cornea], and dim vision. The same urine with cyprian brass makes a glue for soldering gold

together. The substance of the urine (rubbed on) alleviates *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. It eases pains of the womb boiled with *cyprinum* [1-65] and applied. It eases those troubled with constriction of the womb, cleans the eyelids, and purges scars in the eyes. Bull's urine pounded together with myrrh and dropped in the ears lessens earache. Boar's urine has a similar property— more particularly, taken as a drink it breaks and expels stones in the bladder. Two cups of urine of a goat taken in a drink with *spica nardi* [spikenard] with water every day (is said) to expel urine through the bowels, and dropped in the ears it cures sores of the ears. Urine of an ass is said to cure inflamed kidneys.

2-100. LUNGOURION

Lyncurium — Urine of a Lynx

L*yncurium* [urine of a lynx] is thought (as soon as it is pissed out) to grow into a stone, as a result it has only a foolish report. Some call this *succinum pterygophoron* [the wing of accompaniment] because it draws feathers to it. Taken as a drink with water it is good for a stomach and intestines troubled with excessive discharge.

2-101. MELI

SUGGESTED: Honey

A*ttic* [Athenian] honey is the best, especially that called *hymettium*; the next best is that from the Cyclad Islands, and that from Sicily called *simblium*. The most appreciated is extremely sweet and sharp, with a fragrant smell, a pale yellow colour, not liquid but glutinous and firm, and which when taken (as it were) leaps back to the finger. It is cleansing, opens pores, and draws out fluids. As a result it is good for all rotten and hollow ulcers when infused. Boiled and applied it heals flesh that stands separated, and it cures *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules] boiled with liquid allom [5-123] and applied; as well as noise in the ears and their pains, dropped in lukewarm with salt dug up or mined sea shells pounded into small pieces. Rubbed on it kills lice and nits, and restores the exposed nut of the yard [old

English — rod, penis] which was opened by circumcision, the foreskin being softened with honey (especially after bathing) for thirty days. It cleans away things that darken the pupils of the eyes. It heals inflammations around the throat and tonsils, and tonsillitis, either rubbed on or gargled. It induces the movement of urine, and cures coughs and those bitten by snakes. Taken warm with *rosaceum* [1-53] it is an antidote for *meconium* [4-65]; and is either licked or taken in a drink for fungi and those bitten by mad dogs. Raw [honey] inflates the intestines and encourages coughs — as a result you ought to use clarified [honey]. Spring honey is the best, then that of summer, but that of winter (being thicker) is the worst, causing weals and blisters.

2-102. MELI SARDOON

SUGGESTED: Sardinian Honey

The honey that is made in Sardinia is bitter because the bees feed on wormwood [3-26] yet it is good rubbed on the face for sunburn and spots.

2-103. MELI PONTIKON

SUGGESTED: Heracleean Honey

At some times (of the year) honey is made in Heraclea of Pontus which, from the property of certain flowers, makes eaters of it beside themselves with sweating, but they are helped by eating rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and salt meat and drinking mead [honey wine], taking these as often as they vomit. It is sharp and the smell causes sneezing. Rubbed on with *costum* [1-15] it heals sunburn, and with salt it takes away bruises.

2-104. SAKCHARON

SUGGESTED: *Arundo saccharifera*, *Saccharum officinale*,
Bambusa arundinacea — Sugar Reeds

There is a kind of coalesced honey called sugar found in reeds in India and Arabia the happy, similar in consistency to salt and brittle [enough] to be broken

between the teeth like salt. It is good dissolved in water for the intestines and stomach, and taken as a drink to help a painful bladder and kidneys. Rubbed on it disperses things which darken the pupils.

2-105. KEROS

SUGGESTED: Beeswax

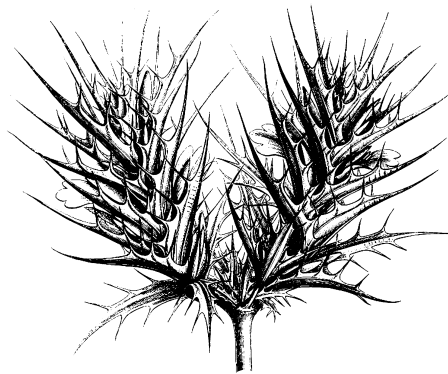
The best wax is a pale yellow, somewhat fat, with a sweet taste and having the scent as it were of honey, yet pure. It is usually either Pontic or Cretan. The next best is somewhat white and fat. Wax is made white as follows. Cut clean wax into small pieces, put it into a new jar and pour on it as much sea water (taken out of the deep) as shall be sufficient, and boil it, sprinkling a little saltpetre [potassium nitrate] on it. When it has boiled two or three times remove the jar, let it cool, take out the *calce* [lime] and scrape off the filth if there is any around it, and boil it again, adding more fresh seawater to it. When the wax has boiled again (as before) remove the jar from the fire, take the bottom of a new little jar (first moistened in cold water), let it down gently into the wax, dipping it in a little with a soft touch, that a little of it may be taken, and that it may be coalesced together separately. Having taken it up, pull off the first cake and let down the bottom of the jar again, cooling it in water again, and do this until you have taken up all the wax. Then pierce the little cakes with a linen thread and hang them up at some distance from one another. In the daytime set them in the sun, sprinkle them every now and then with water, and at night set them under the moon until they become perfectly white. If anyone wants to make it extraordinarily white let him do these things in the same way but let him boil it more often. Some, instead of sea water taken out of the deep, boil it as previously described once or twice in very sharp brine, then afterwards they take it out on a thin, round bottle with a handle. Afterwards, laying the little round cakes on thick grass, they place them in the sun until at last they become wonderfully white. They advise to set about this work in the spring when the sun both lessens its intensity and yields dew, so that the wax does not melt. All wax is warming, softening and reasonably filling. It is mixed in

broths for dysentery, and is swallowed down in an amount equal to ten grains of millet, as it does not allow the milk to curdle in those who suckle [breastfeeding].

2-106. PROPOLIS

SUGGESTED: Bee-glue

The yellow bee-glue that has a sweet scent and resembles *styrax* [1-79] should be chosen, and which is soft, excessively dry, and easy to spread (like mastic [1-90]). It is extremely warm and attractive, and draws out thorns and splinters. The smoke from it (inhaled) helps old coughs, and it is applied to take away *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules]. It is found around the mouths of hives, being similar in nature to wax.



Blepharis edulis

after FAGUET — 1874

FRUMENTACEA: CEREALS

2-107. PUROI

SUGGESTED: *Tritici primum genus*, *Triticum vulgare* [Fuchs]
Triticum sativum, *Triticum aestivum*, *Triticum tertium genus*
 [Fuchs], *Triticum turegidum* [Linnaeus] — Wheat

[other usage] *Pirum*, *Pyrum*, *Puroi* — Pear Tree [Pliny]

The most effective *pyrum* [wheat] for the preservation of health is new, fully ripe and a yellowish colour. Then after this is *trimestre* [called this because it is ripe in three months] called by some *sitanium*, which eaten raw breeds worms in the loins [lower torso]. Chewed and applied it helps those bitten by a mad dog. Bread made of the flour of it is more nourishing than the *panis cibarius* [from the merchants] but that from the meal of *trimestris* is lighter and quickly distributed.

Wheat meal is applied as a plaster with juice of *hyoscyamus* [4-69] for discharges of the nerves and puffing up of the bowels; with vinegar and honey it takes away freckles. Bran boiled with sharp vinegar and applied as a warm poultice removes leprosy, and is a convenient poultice for all inflammations as they begin. Boiled with a decoction of rue it represses swelling breasts, and is good for those bitten by vipers, or troubled with griping. The fermented dough of the meal (being warming and extractive) effectively lessens calluses in the soles of the feet. It ripens and opens other protuberances and boils or inflammatory tumours with salt. Meal from *sitanian* wheat is good applied as a poultice with vinegar or wine for those bitten by venomous creatures. Boiled like glue and taken as *linctus* [syrup] it helps those who spit blood. It is good against coughs and irritations of the arteries boiled together with mint and butter. Wheat flour boiled with honey and water, or oil mixed with water, dissolves any inflammation. Bread (either raw or baked) applied with honey and water lessens all inflammation, is very softening, and somewhat cooling, mixed with some herbs or juices. Both by itself or mixed with other things, wheat that is old and dry stops loose bowels. Wheat that is new (steeped in brine and applied) cures old *lichen* [papular skin disease]. Glue made either of fine flour or

the finest meal for gluing books, is good for those who spit blood, if it is made more liquid and lukewarm and a spoonful is sipped up.

2-108. KRITHE

SUGGESTED: *Hordeum polystichum*, *Hordeum distichum* [Fuchs],
Hordeum distichon [Brunfels, Linnaeus],
Hordeum tetrastichum [in Sprague] — Two-row Barley
Hordeum sativum, *Hordeum vulgare* — Six-row Barley

see 2-157, *Crithmum maritimum*

The best *crithe* is is white and clean but it is less nourishing than wheat; yet *crithe* water is more nourishing than the polenta that is made of it by reason of the cream that comes off it in the boiling. It is good for irritations, roughness of the arteries and ulcers. Wheat water is also good for these things as it is more nourishing and diuretic. It causes an abundance of milk [breastfeeding] boiled together with *marathrum* [3-81] seed and sipped. It is urinary, cleansing, flatulent, bad for the stomach, and ripens oedema. Meal of it boiled with figs, honey and water dissolves oedema and inflammation. It digests hard lumps with pitch, rosin and doves' dung. It brings ease to those troubled with pain in their side with *melilot* [3-48] and the heads of poppies. It is applied as a poultice with flax seed, fenugreek and rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] against gaseousness in the intestines. With moist pitch, wax, the urine of an uncorrupted child and oil it ripens scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. With myrtle, wine, wild pears, bramble, or pomegranate rinds it stops discharges of the bowels. With quinces or vinegar it is good for gouty inflammation. Boiled with sharp vinegar (as a poultice made of *crithe* meal) and applied warm it cures leprosy. Juice extracted out of the meal with water and boiled with pitch and oil is good for discharges of the joints. Meal of *crithe* stops discharges of the bowels and lessens inflammation.

2-109. ZUTHOS

SUGGESTED: *Zythum*, *Hordeum sativum*, *Hordeum vulgare*
[Pliny] — Soured Barley Water, Egyptian Malt Liquor

Z*ythum* is made from barley. It is diuretic but hurtful to the kidneys and nerves (being especially bad for the neural membrane). It is also wind inducing, produces bad fluids, and causes leprosy. Ivory steeped in it is made fit to work on.

2-110. KOURMI

SUGGESTED: *Hordeum sativum*, *Hordeum vulgare*
— Fermented Barley Drink

A drink is made from barley, called *curmi*, which people often drink instead of wine. It causes headaches, breeds ill fluids, and hurts the tendons. There are similar sorts of drink made from wheat in western Iberia and in Brittany.

2-111. ZEIA

SUGGESTED: *Zae alterum genus* [Fuchs], *Zea briza dicta*,
Zea monococcus germanica [Brunfels], *Triticum monococcum*
— Small Spelt, Engrain, One-grained Wheat

Zae primum genus [Fuchs], *Zae dicoccus major* [Bauhin]

Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat
Triticum zea, *Triticum spelta* — Spelt Wheat, Dinkel Wheat

There are two kinds of *zea* — one single and the other dicoccus, having the seed joined in two husks. It is more nourishing than barley, pleasant-tasting to the mouth, but made into bread it is less nourishing than wheat.

2-112. KRIMNON

SUGGESTED: *Triticum zeo*, *Triticum spelta* — Spelt Wheat,
Dinkel Wheat
Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat
Triticum vulgare, *Triticum sativum*, *Triticum aestivum*
— Wheat

C*rimnum* from which porridge is made is the coarsest meal that is made from *zeo* and wheat. It is abundantly nourishing and easy to digest, but that from *zeo* is more astringent to the bowels, especially dried by the fire beforehand.

2-113. OLURA

SUGGESTED: *Olyra*, *Spelta*, *Triticum romanum* [Bedevian]

O*lyra* [grain] is very similar to *zeo* but somewhat less nourishing. It is also made into bread and *crimnum* [porridge] is similarly made of it.

2-114. ATHERA

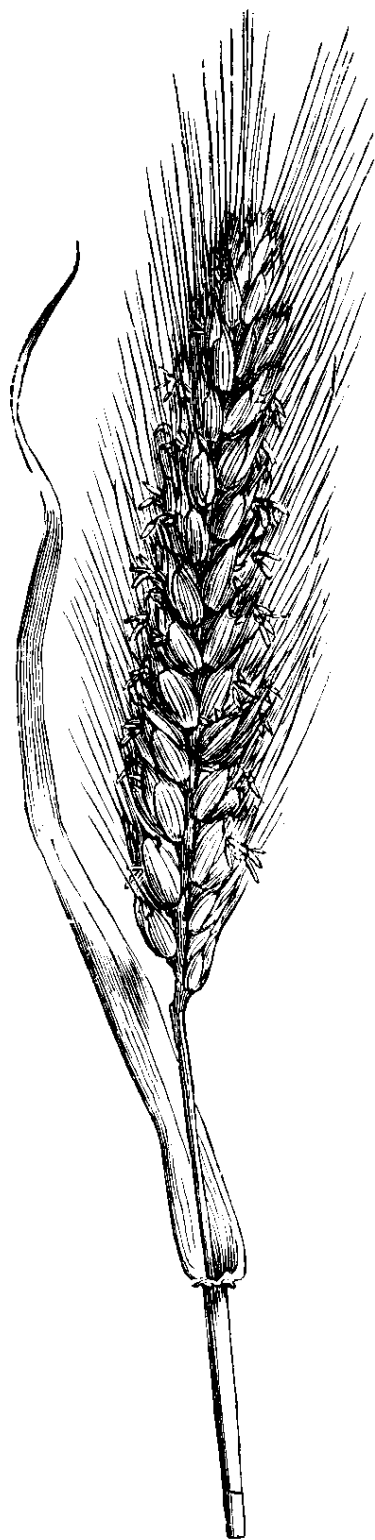
SUGGESTED: *Triticum zeo*, *Triticum spelta* — Alica,
Spelt Wheat, Dinkel Wheat
Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat

A*thera* is made of *zeo* ground very small. It is a spoon-meal (similar to liquid porridge) suitable for children, and it is good in plasters.

2-115. TRAGOS

SUGGESTED: *Tragus berteronianus* — Carrot Seed Grass

T*ragus* is somewhat similar in shape to *chondrus* [below] but is much less nourishing than *zeo* [above] because it has much chaff. As a result it is hard to digest and softens the bowels.



Triticum sativum

after FAGUET — 1894



Hordeum sativum
after FAGUET — 1894

2-116. BROMOS

SUGGESTED: *Avena* [Fuchs], *Avena vulgaris* [Bauhin]
Avena sativa var β [Linnaeus] — Oats

[other usage] *Bromus arvensis* — Corn Brome Grass
Bromus temulentus, *Lolium temulentum*, *Crepolea temulentum*
 — Darnel, Cheat, Ryegrass, Ivray

NARCOTIC

see 4-140

B*romus* is a grass similar to wheat in the leaves, distinguished by knots, and it has fruit on the top (as it were, two-footed little locusts) in which is the seed, as effective for poultices as barley. Porridge is also made from it for binding the intestines. Cream of *bromus* is sipped to help those troubled with a cough.

2-117. ORUZA

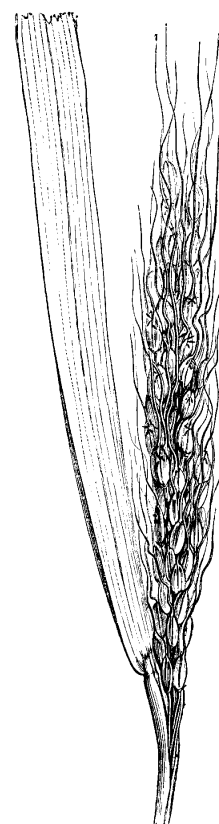
SUGGESTED: *Oryza sativa* — Rice

O*ryza* is a kind of grass growing in marshy and moist places, moderately nourishing and binding to the bowels.

2-118. CHONDROS

SUGGESTED: *Triticum zeo*, *Triticum spelta* — Spelt Wheat,
 Dinkel Wheat
Triticum dicoccum — Emmer Wheat, Two-grained Wheat

C*hondrus* is made of grain called *zea dicoccos*, more nourishing than rice, and more binding to the intestines, but far better for the stomach. Boiled with vinegar it takes away leprosy; and rubbed on it drives away pitted nails, cures *aegilopses* [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye] that are new, and a decoction of it is a fit suppository for those who have dysentery with much pain.



Oryza sativa
 after FAGUET — 1892

2-119. KENCHROS

SUGGESTED: *Milium* [Fuchs], *Panicum chrus-galli*,
Echinochloa chrus-galli, *Oplismenus chrus-galli*
 — Small Millet, Barnyard Grass, Cockspur Panicum
Panicum miliaceum [Linnaeus] — Millet, Panic Millet
Setaria italica, *Chaetochloa italica* — Italian Millet
 [other usage] *Cenchrus lappaceus* — Bur Cenchrus

C*enchrus* (which the Romans call millet) is less nourishing than other grains, but made into bread (or used as porridge) it stops discharges of the intestines and induces the passing of urine. Heated and put warm into bags [as a hot pad] it helps griping and other disorders.

2-120. ELUMOS

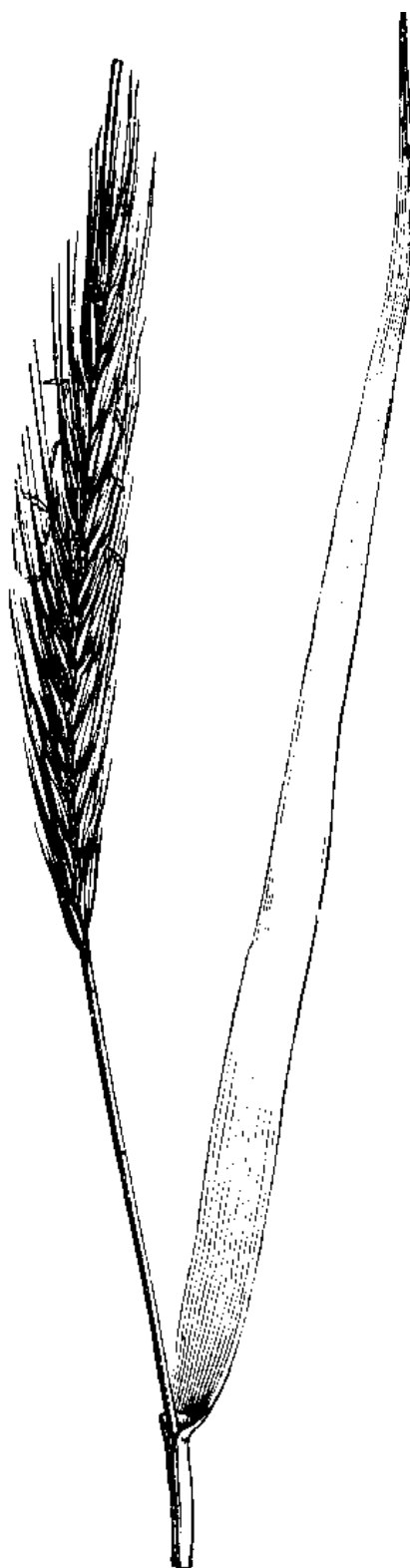
SUGGESTED: *Panicum* [Fuchs], *Setaria italica* [in Sprague]
 [other usage] Lyme Grass, Marram, Mat Grass
 — *Elymus arenarius*

E*lymus* is of grain seeds similar to millet which are made into meal in the same way, and are effective for the same uses, yet are less nourishing than millet and less astringent. The Romans call it *panicum*, and others call it *melinen*.

2-121. SESAMON

SUGGESTED: *Sesamum indicum*, *Sesamum orientale*,
Sesamum oleiferum — Sesame seeds, Gingelly, Gingili

S*esamum* is hurtful to the stomach and causes a stinking breath in the mouth, if after it is eaten it remains between the teeth. Applied it disperses thicknesses in the nerves. It heals fractures, inflammation in the ears, burns, disorders of the colon, and the bites of the horned viper. With *rosaceum* [1-53] it eases headaches caused by heat. The herb boiled in wine does the same. It is especially good for inflammation and sores of the eyes. Oil is made [from the seeds] of it that the Egyptians use.



Triticum spelta
after FAGUET — 1894

4

Asparagus altilis.
Heymisch Spargen.



Asparagus altilis
from FUCHS — 1545

2-122. AIRA

SUGGESTED: *Lolium* [Fuchs], *Lychnis segetum major* [Bauhin],
Agrostemma githago [Linnaeus] — Corn Cockle

[other usage] *Molinia caerulea*, *Aira coerulea*
— Purple Molinia, Lavender Grass, Blawing Grass

see 2-116

A*ira* (which grows among wheat) ground up has the power to remove the edges from *nomae* [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], rotten ulcers, and gangrene, applied as a poultice with radishes and salt. With natural sulphur and vinegar it cures wild *lichenae* [skin disease] and leprosy. Boiled in wine with pigeons' dung and flaxseed it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres], and breaks open swellings that are hard to ripen. Boiled with honey and water and applied as a poultice it is good for those with sciatica. The smoke inhaled with polenta, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], saffron, or frankincense helps conception. The Romans call it *lolium*, and it is also called *tharon*.

2-123. AMULON

SUGGESTED: Starch, Amyl

Amyl is called this because it is made without the help of a mill. The best is made of that wheat which ripens in three months and grows in Crete or Egypt. It is made from this clean three-months wheat [*sitanium* or *trimestre*] being steeped in water five times a day, and if it is possible in the night too. When it has become soft you must pour out the water gently without jogging so that the best starch is not poured out together with it. When it appears to be very soft (having poured out the water) it must be trod with the feet, and having poured in (other) water again it must be pounded. Then the bran that lies underneath must be taken away with a skimmer, and that which is left must be strained, and after it is strained you are to dry it on new tiles in a very warm sun, for if it remains moist even a little it presently grows sour. It is effective against discharges of the eyes, hollow ulcers and pustules. Taken in a drink it stops the throwing-up of

blood, as well as disorders of the arteries. It is mixed with milk and sauces. Starch is also made from *zea* [*Triticum zea*] that is steeped for one or two days, kneaded with the hands like dough, and dried in a very hot sun (as has been formerly described). This is not fit for bodily use but for other uses it is fit enough.



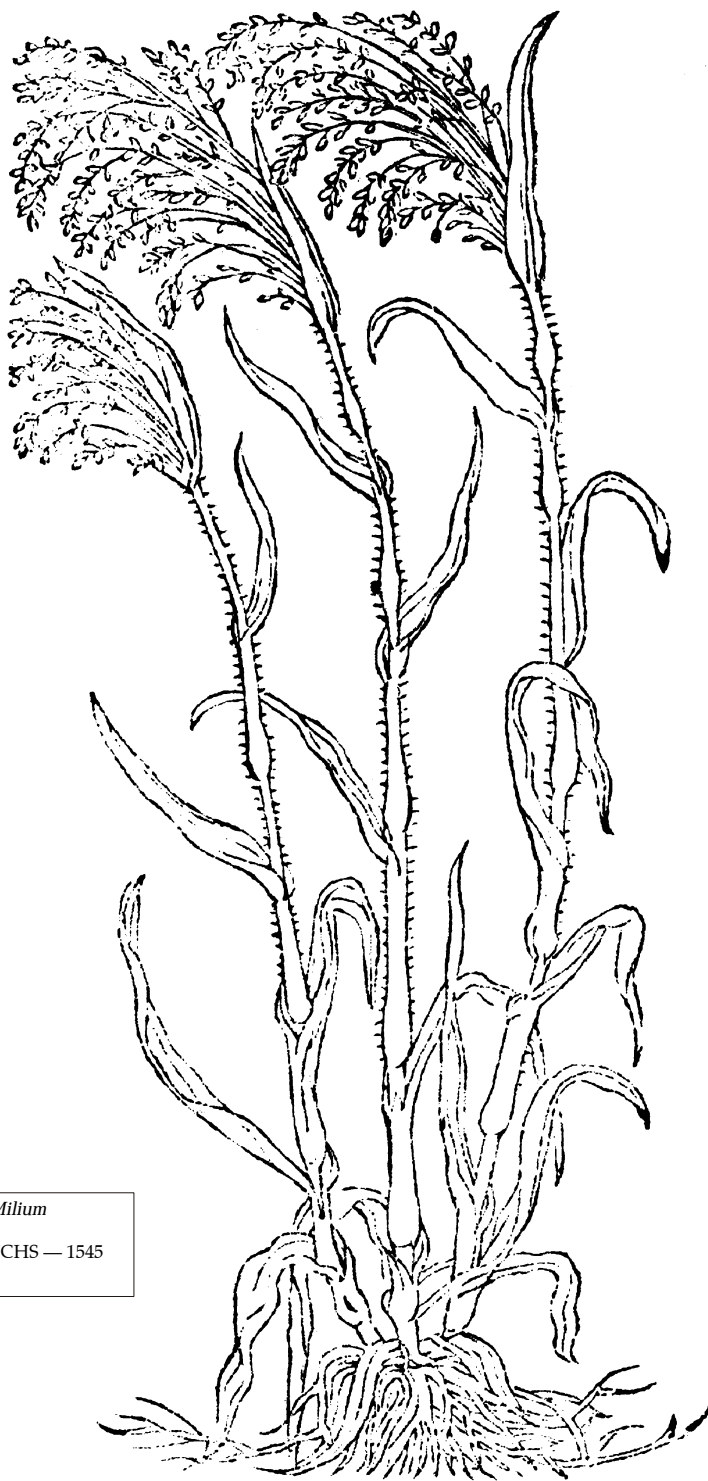
Sesamum indicum
after FAGUET — 1888



Elymus arenarius
from WILLKOMM — 1903

2;2

Milium.
Birß.



Milium

from FUCHS — 1545

LACHANA: VEGETABLES

2-124. TELEOS ALEURON, TELIS

SUGGESTED: *Foenograecum*, *Foenumgraecum* [Fuchs],
Foenumgraecum sativum [Bauhin],
Trigonella foenum-graecum [Linnaeus] — Fenugreek

T*elis* [flour of fenugreek] and meal of fenugreek are softening and dispersing. Pounded into small pieces with boiled honey and water and applied as a poultice, it is good for both inner and outer inflammation. Pounded into small pieces and applied as a plaster with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and vinegar it reduces the spleen. A decoction of it is a bath for women's problems caused either from inflammation or closure (of the vulva). The cream of it (boiled in water and strained out) cleans hair, dandruff and scaly eruptions on the scalp. It is inserted instead of a pessary with goose grease, softening and dilating the places about the womb. With vinegar the green leaves are good for weak and ulcerated places. A decoction is used for ineffective straining at stools or urination, and for stinking loose bowels from dysentery. The oil (with myrtle) cleans hair and scars in the private parts.

It is also called *carpon*, *buceras*, *aegoceras*, *ceraitis*, or *lotos*, the Latins call it *foenumgraecum*, and the Egyptians, *itasin*.

2-125. LINON

SUGGESTED: *Linum sativum* [Bauhin],
Linum usitatissimum — Flax

L*inum* [flax] is commonly known. The seed (boiled with honey and oil and a little water, or taken in boiled honey) has the same strength as fenugreek, dispersing and softening all inflammation inwardly and outwardly. Used raw (applied as a plaster with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and figs) it takes away sunburn and varicose veins. With lye it disperses inflammation of the parotid gland and hard lumps. Boiled with wine it cleans away *herpes* [viral skin infection] and *favus* [contagious

skin disease]. It takes off pitted nails, taken with an equal amount of *nasturtium* [2-185] and honey. Taken with honey instead of syrup, it brings up things from the chest and it relieves coughs. Mixed with honey and pepper into a flat cake and eaten, it encourages the pursuit of sexual pleasure [aphrodisiac]. A decoction is given as a suppository for ulcers of the bowels and womb, as well as for expelling excrement; and it is very good (like a decoction of fenugreek) used as a hip bath for inflammation of the womb. It is also called *linocalamis*, *anion*, or *linon agrion*; the Romans call it *linomyrum*, and the Africans, *zeraphis*.

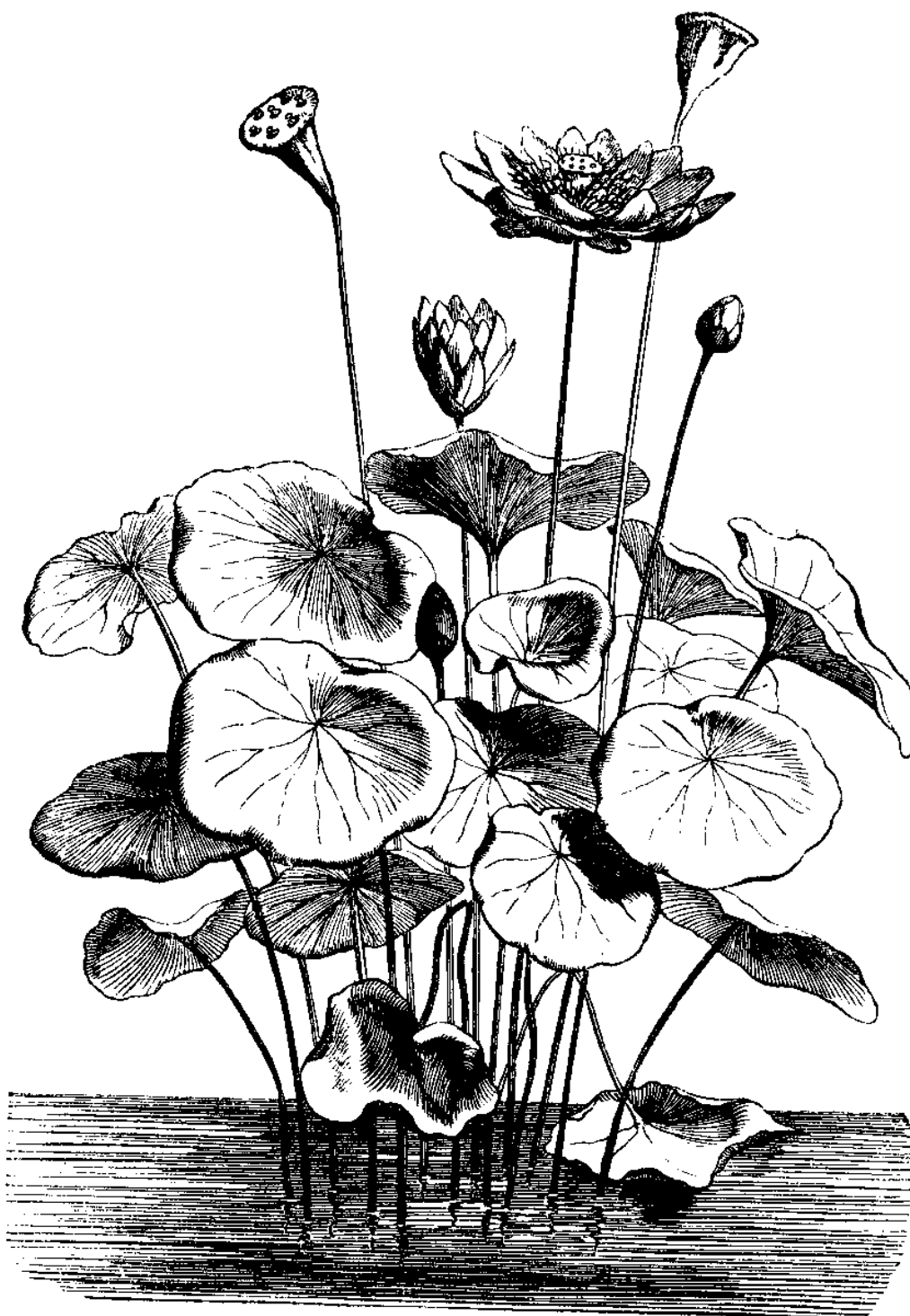
2-126. EREBINTHOS

SUGGESTED: *Cicer nigrum* [Fuchs], *Cicer sativum* [Bauhin]
Cicer arietinum [Linnaeus] — Chick-pea, Gram

Astragalus cicer, *Phaca cicer* — Mountain Chickpea, Vetch

Erebus — God of the Underworld

C*icer* that is set or sown is agreeable to the stomach, diuretic, causes winds and a good colour all around, expels the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and encourages milk. It is applied as a poultice (especially boiled with ervum [2-129, 2-131]) for inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], protruding warts, scabs, running ulcers of the head, and for *lichenae* [skin disease], and cancerous malignant ulcers with barley and honey. The other type is called *arietinus* and both of them are diuretic, a decoction being given with libanotis [medicated drinks] for yellow jaundice and dropsy; but they hurt an ulcerated bladder and the kidneys. Some touch the top of every wart with a *cicer* when the moon is new, some with one, some with another, bind them up in a linen cloth and command them to be put backward, as though the warts would fall away by these means. There is also a wild *cicer* with leaves similar to that which is set or sown, sharp in smell but different in the seed, serviceable for the same uses as the set plants.

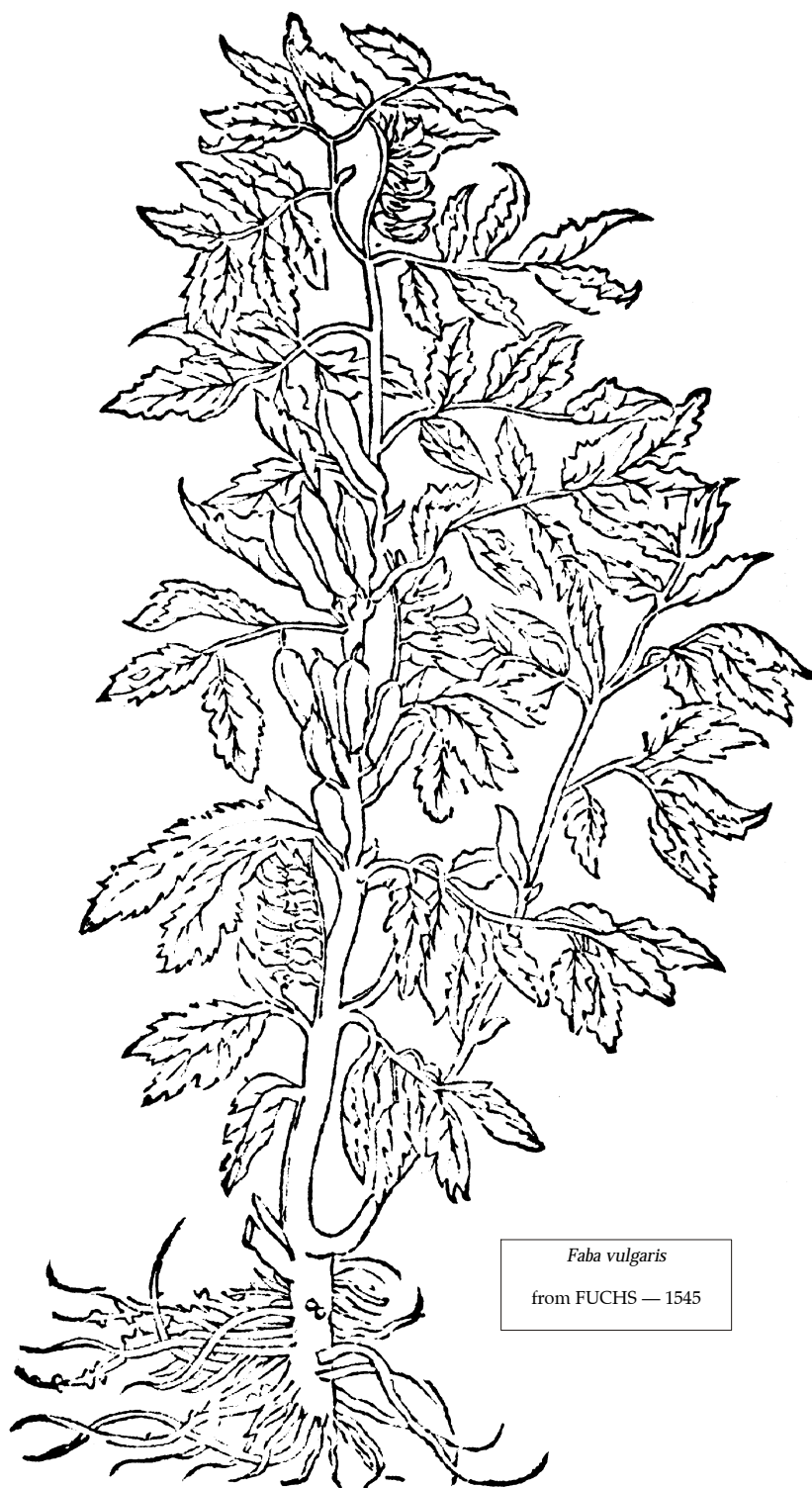


Nelumbo nucifera

after FAGUET — 1888

220

Faba vulgaris.
Gemein Bonen.



Faba vulgaris
from FUCHS — 1545

2-127. KUAMOS HELLENIKOS

SUGGESTED: *Faba*, *Faba vulgaris* [Fuchs]
Vicia faba [Linnaeus] — Broad Bean

Cyamus, *Cyamos*, *Colocasia* [Pliny] — Egyptian Bean

see 2-197, 2-128

C*yamus*. The Greek bean is windy, flatulent, hard to digest, and causes troublesome dreams. Yet it is good for coughs and gaining body weight, as it is in the midst of hot and cold. Boiled with vinegar and honey and eaten with the husks it stops dysentery and discharges of the *coeliac* [intestinal complaints]; and eaten it is good against vomiting. It is made less flatulent if the first water in which it was boiled is thrown away. Green [raw] beans are worse for the stomach and more wind inducing. Meal from the bean (applied as a poultice either by itself or with polenta) lessens inflammation from a stroke, makes scars all one colour, helps swollen inflamed breasts, and dries up milk. With honey and meal of fenugreek it dissolves boils or inflammatory tumours, parotid tumours, and blueness under the eyes. With roses, frankincense and the white of an egg it represses the falling-forwards of the eyes, *staphylomata* [inflammatory protrusion of the cornea] and oedema. Kneaded with wine it helps excessive liquids and blows to the eyes. Chewed without the husks, it is applied to the forehead as a coolant for discharges. Boiled in wine it cures the inflammation of stones [urinary, kidney]. Applied as a poultice to the place where the pubic hair grows in children, it keeps them hairless for a long time. It cleans *vitilignes* [form of leprosy]. If the husks are applied as a poultice it makes hair that has been plucked grow out emaciated and thin. Applied with polenta, *alumen* [5-123] and old oil it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling]. A decoction of it dyes wool. It is applied to discharges of blood caused by leeches, shelled and divided in two parts as it grew. The cut half closely pressed on suppresses it.

2-128. KUAMOS AIGUPTIOS

SUGGESTED: *Nelumbium speciosum*, *Nelumbo nucifera*,
Nelumbium nelumbo, *Nymphaea nelumbo*, *Nelumbo nucifera*
— Nelumbo, East Indian Lotus, Sacred Bean,
Egyptian Bean, Pythagorean Bean, Seed of the Lotus

see 2-127

The Egyptian bean (which some call *pontican*) grows abundantly in Egypt, Asia and Cilicia, and is found in marshy places. It has a leaf as great as a hat, a stalk the height of a foot, about the thickness of a finger. The flower is a rose colour, twice as big as the flower of a poppy. Having done blowing it bears pods similar to little bags, in each of which is a little bean (standing out above the covering) similar to a little bladder. It is called *ciborium* or *cibotium* (as we should say, *loculamentum*) because the setting of the bean is made when it is put in moist land and so left in the water. The root is thicker than that of the reed and lies underneath. This is used either boiled or raw and is called *collocasia*. The bean itself is also eaten green, but when dry it grows black and is bigger than the Greek one, astringent, and good for the stomach. As a result the meal that is made from them, sprinkled on instead of polenta, is good for dysentery and the abdominal cavity, and it is given as a porridge. The husks work better boiled in *mulsum* [honey, water and wine] and three cupfuls of it given to drink. The green in the middle of them is bitter to taste, and good for earache, pounded into small pieces, boiled with *rosaceum* [1-53] and dropped in the ears.

2-129. PHAKOS

SUGGESTED: *Lens* [Fuchs], *Lens vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Ervum lens [Linnaeus], *Lens esculenta*, *Lens culinaris* — Lentils

see 2-131

Phaca (which the Latins call *lens* or *lentils*) is frequently eaten. It is dulling to the sight, hard to digest, worthless for the stomach, puffs up the stomach and intestines with wind, but is therapeutic for the intestines if eaten with the husks. The best is easily digested and

Lens.
Linsen.

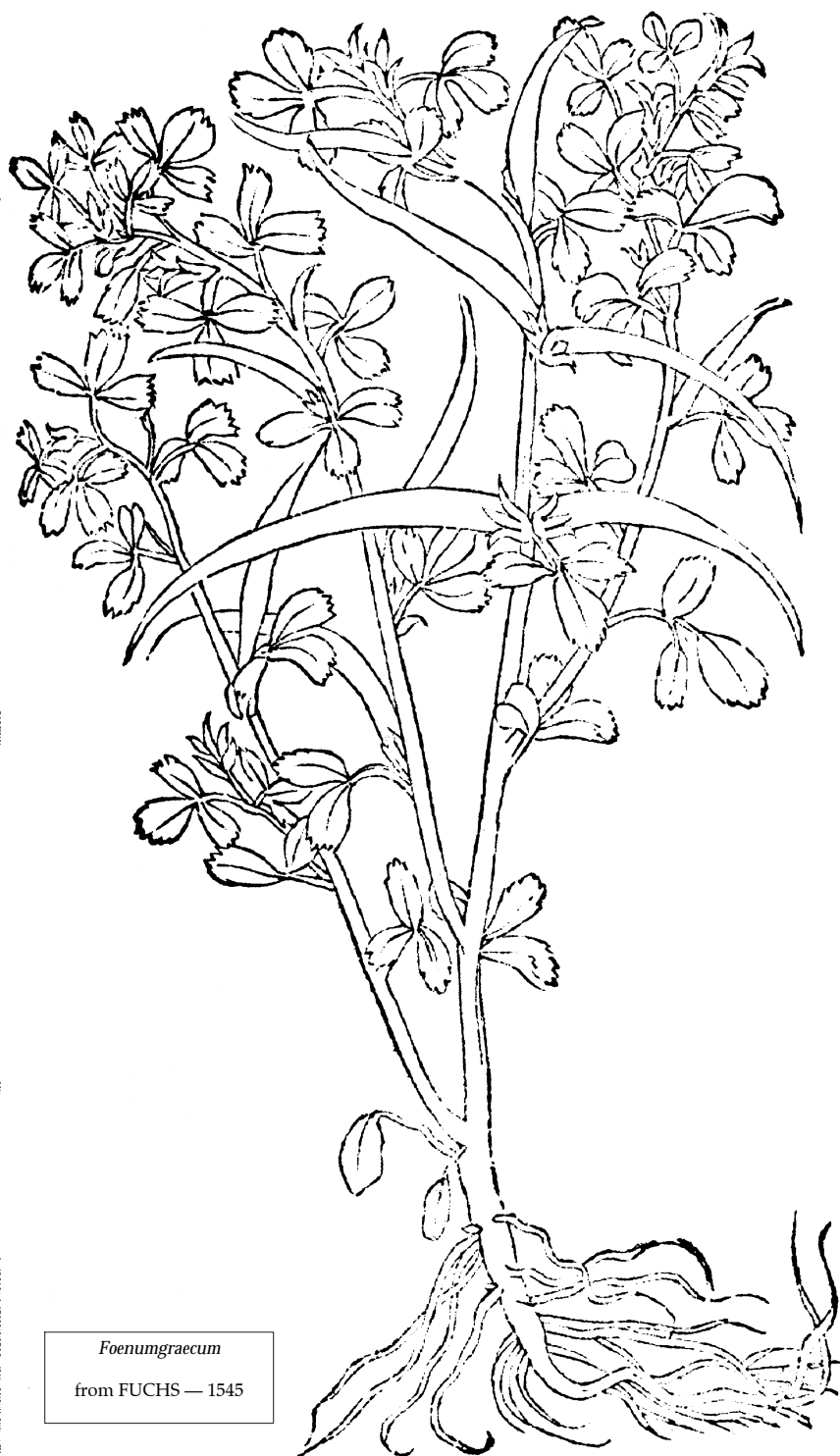
497



Lens
from FUCHS — 1545

Fœnumgræcum.
Bockßhorn.

461



Fœnumgræcum
from FUCHS — 1545

leaves nothing black when steeping it. It is astringent; as a result it is therapeutic for the bowels, if the husks are taken away first, and it is well boiled. The first water in which it is boiled is thrown away as the first boiling is laxative to the bowels. It causes troublesome dreams and is bad for sinewy parts, the lungs and the head. It will do its proper work better against discharges of the bowels if it is mixed with vinegar, *intubus* [endive], purslane, black beet, myrtle berries, pomegranate rinds, dry roses, medlars, service fruit, Theban pears, dates, the fruit of *cotonea* [1-160], chicory, plantain, whole galls [oak galls] (which are thrown away after they are boiled), or *rhoe* [4-64] which is sprinkled on meats. The vinegar must be carefully boiled with it otherwise it troubles the bowels. Thirty grains of lentils (pilled and swallowed) help a churning stomach. Boiled and re-boiled with polenta and applied, it lessens gout. With honey it joins together the hollowness of sores, breaks the scabs of ulcers and cleans them. Boiled with vinegar it disperses hard lumps and scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. With *melilot* [3-48] or the fruit of *cotonea* (and *rosaceum* [1-53] mixed with it all) it heals inflammation of the eyes and the perineum. For a worse inflammation of the perineum and large hollow sores, it is boiled with pomegranate rinds or dry roses as well as honey. It is good with seawater for ulcers of the cheek that have become gangrenous. It is good taken as previously described for shingles [*herpes*], pustules, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and chilblains. Boiled in seawater and applied it helps swollen breasts and curdling milk in women's breasts.

2-130. PHASIOLOS

SUGGESTED: *Phasiolus*, *Isopyron*, *Isopyrum*, *Phaseolites*, *Phaseolus*, *Phasel* [Pliny], *Phaseolus lunatus* [Linnaeus in Mabberley] — Pulses

[other usage] *Phaseolus vulgaris*, *Phaseolus coccineus*
— French Beans, Kidney Beans, Scarlet Runner Beans,
Haricot Beans

see 4-121, 2-176

P*hasiolus* is flatulent, stirs up wind, and is hard to digest. Boiled green and eaten, it softens the bowels but is apt to make one vomit.

2-131. OROBOS

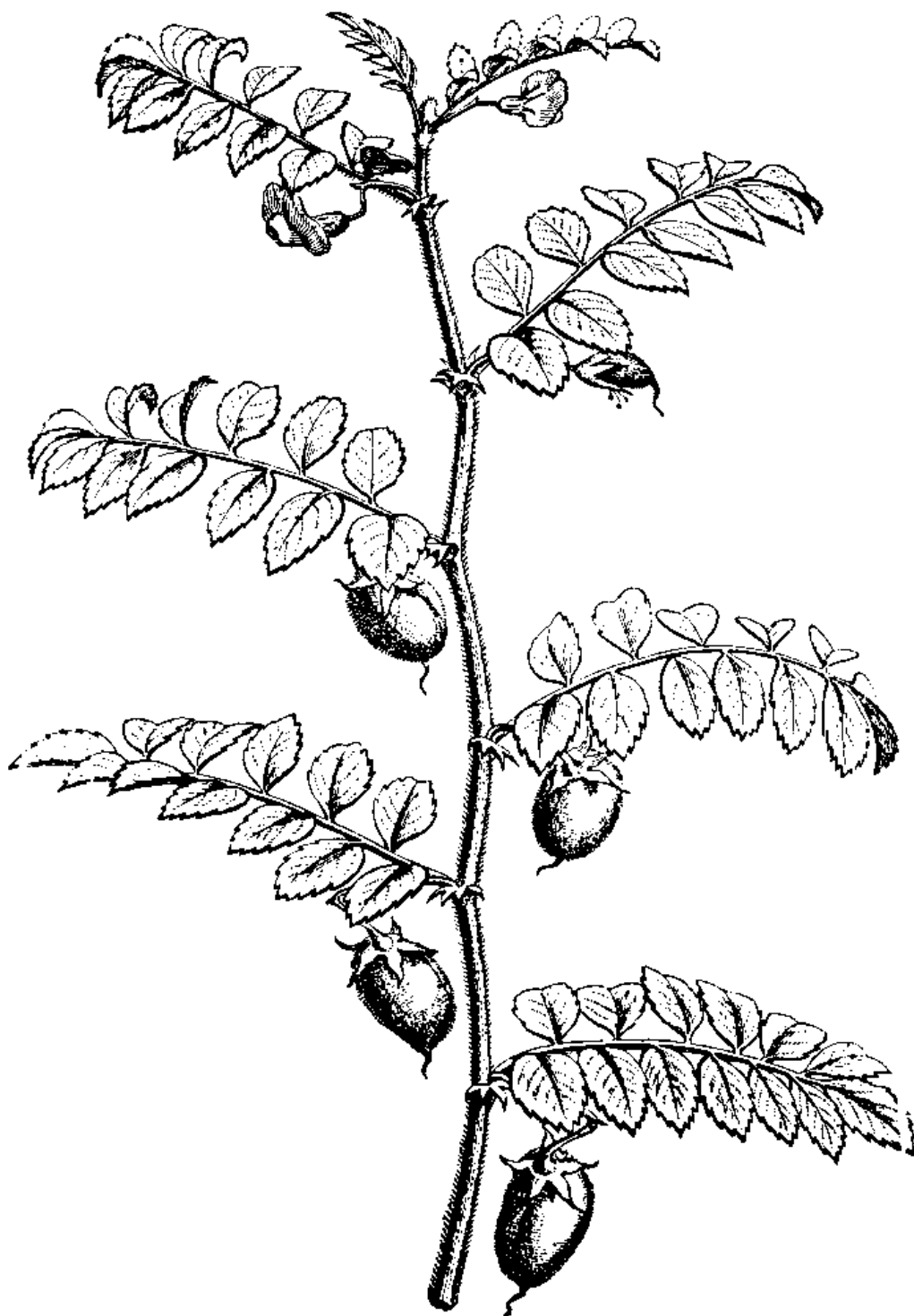
SUGGESTED: *Ervum sativum*, *Ervum album sativum* [Fuchs] *Lathyrus sativus* [Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Ervum sylvestre*, *Lathyrus sylvestris* [in Sprague] — Indian Pea, Riga Pea, Dogtooth Pea [Mabberley] causes motoneurone disease

[other usage] *Orobus tuberosus* — Orobe, Bitter Vetch

O*robos* (which the Latins call *ervum*) is a little well-known shrub with narrow thin leaves, bearing little seeds in the husks from which a meal is made called *ervina* that is fit for bodily uses. If it is eaten it annoys the head, troubles the bowels, and brings out blood through the urine. It fattens beasts if it is boiled and given to them. *Ervina* flour is made as follows. Select the fullest and whitest seeds, sprinkle them with water and stir them together. When you have allowed them to absorb enough water, dry them until their husks are quite broken. Then grind them, sift them through a fine sieve and put the flour in storage. It is good for the bowels, diuretic, and causes a good colour. Taken excessively either in meat or drink it brings out blood through the intestines and bladder (with suffering). With honey it cleans ulcers, freckles, sunburn, spots, and the rest of the body. It stops ulcers of the cheeks, *scleroma* [hardened nasal or laryngeal tissue patches], and gangrene. It softens hard lumps in the breasts, and emarginates [removes the edge of] wild boils, carbuncles [infected



Linum usitatissimum
after FAGUET — 1888



Cicer arietinum
after FAGUET — 1888

boils] [malignant skin tumours] and *favus* [contagious skin disease]. Kneaded with wine and applied it cures the bites of dogs, bites of men, and of vipers; with vinegar it lessens painful frequent urination, griping, and ineffective straining at stool or urination. Toasted and taken with honey (in the amount of a nut) it is good for those whose meat does not nourish them. A decoction applied with hot cloths cures chilblains and itchiness on the body.

2-132. THERMOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Lupinus albus* [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Lupinus termis*
— Egyptian Lupin, Termus

Thermus which is sown is commonly known. The meal of it taken as a linctus [syrup] with honey (or as a drink with vinegar) expels worms; and the lupins themselves steeped and eaten bitter does the same, as well as a decoction of them taken as a drink with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and pepper. This also helps the splenetic. It is good as a warm pack for gangrene, wild ulcers, scabs that are new, *vitilignes* [type of leprosy], spots, rashes such as measles, and running ulcers on the head. The same given in a pessary with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and honey extracts the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. The meal cleans the skin and its bruises, and with polenta and water it lessens inflammation. With vinegar it lessens the pains of sciatica and swellings. Boiled in vinegar and applied as a poultice it induces passing of scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres] out of their place, and breaks carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] all around. Lupines (boiled with rain water until they cream) clear the face, and boiled with the root of black chamaeleon [3-11] they cure scabs on sheep [veterinary] that are washed with a lukewarm decoction of it. The root boiled with water and taken as a drink expels urine. The lupines themselves sweetened, pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with vinegar soothe a nauseous stomach and cure lack of appetite. The Latins call it *lupinus*, the Egyptians, *brechu*.

2-133. THERMOS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: *Lupinus angustifolius* — Wild Lupin

There is a wild lupin that the Latins call *lupinus agrestis*, similar to that which is sown, yet it is in every way less effective for the same purposes than the sown lupin.

2-134. GONGULIS

SUGGESTED: *Rapum sativum*, *Rapum sativum album* [Fuchs], *Gongulis* [Latin], *Brassica rapa* — Rape, Common Turnip

Brassica napus — Naphew, Nape, Winter Rape, Swede

The boiled root of *gongule* is nourishing yet very windy. It breeds moist loose flesh and encourages sexual appetite [aphrodisiac]. A decoction makes a warm pack for gout and chilblains. Used alone, pounded into small pieces and applied, it is good for the same things too. If anyone makes the root hollow and melts a waxy ointment of oil of roses in there in hot ashes, this is effective for ulcerated chilblains. The tender tops are eaten boiled and they encourage urine [diuretic]. The seed is good in antidotes and treacles that stop pain. Taken as a drink it is good against deadly medicines [antidote] and encourages sexual activity [aphrodisiac]. *Rapum* pickled in brine and eaten is less nourishing, yet it restores the appetite. It is also called *gongilida*, or *golgosium*; the Romans call it *rapum*.

2-135. GONGOLE AGRIOE

SUGGESTED: *Rapum sylvestre*, *Napus-Bunias sylvestris* [Fuchs Plate #99], *Barbarea vulgaris* — Winter Cress, Yellow Rocket

Rapunculus esculentis [Bauhin], *Campanula rapunculus* [Linnaeus] — Rampion [Mabberley]

The wild *rapum* grows in fields, a shrub of two feet high, bearing many boughs, smooth on the top; [the root] is the thickness of a finger or more. It bears seed in husks similar to cups. When the coverings that contain

98

Napus Bunias sativus.
Trucken Steckrüben.



Napus Bunias sativus
from FUCHS — 1545

**Napus Bunias sylvestris,
Naß Steckrüben.**



Napus Bunias sylvestris
from FUCHS — 1545

the seeds are opened there is another husk within (similar to a head) in which are little black seeds. When these are broken they are white within. They are put into sebaceous treatments for clearing the face and other parts of the body, such as those made from the meal of lupins [2-132], wheat, *lolium* [2-116, 4-140], or *ervum* [2-129, 2-131].

2-136. BOUNIAS

SUGGESTED: *Napus-Bunias sativas* [Fuchs Plate #98],
Brassica campestris var *rapa* [Linnaeus], *Barbarea praecox*
— Land Cress
[other usage] *Bunias cakile*, *Cakile maritima*
— Common Sea Rocket
Bunias erucago, *Bunias aspera*, *Bunias orientalis* — Bunias

B*unias* and its root (boiled) is wind-inducing and less nourishing. The seed (taken in a drink beforehand) makes poisons ineffective. It is mixed with antidotes and the root is preserved in salt.

2-137. RAPHANIS

SUGGESTED: *Raphanus sativus*, *Radix*, *Radicula* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus] — Common Cultivated Radish

Radish also breeds wind and heats. It is welcome to the mouth but not good for the stomach; besides, it causes belching and is diuretic. It is good for the intestines if one takes it after meat, helping digestion more, but eaten beforehand it suspends the meat. Thus it is good for those who desire to vomit to eat it before meat. It also sharpens the senses. Boiled and taken it is good for those who have had a cough for a long time, and who breed thick phlegm in their chests. The skin (taken with vinegar and honey) is stronger to make one vomit, and good for dropsy. Applied as a poultice it is good for the splenetic. With honey it stops gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and takes away black and blue marks under the eyes. It helps those bitten by vipers, and thickens hair lost from *alopecia*. With meal of *lolium* [2-116, 4-140] it takes off freckles. Eaten or taken in a drink it helps those strangled from eating mushrooms, and drives down the

menstrual flow. Taken as a drink with vinegar the seed causes internal ulcers, is diuretic, and reduces the spleen. Boiled with warm vinegar and honey it serves as a gargle to help tonsillitis. Taken as a drink with wine it helps bites from a horned viper; and smeared on with vinegar it emarginates [removes the edge of] gangrene powerfully. It is also called *polyides eryngium*, the Latins call it *radix nostratis*, and the Africans call it *thorpath*.

2-138. RAPHANOS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Raphanis sylvestris*, *Armoracia* [Fuchs],
Raphanus rusticanus [Bauhin], *Cochlearia armoracia* [Linnaeus],
Nasturtium armoracia, *Roripa armoracia*, *Radicula armoracia*
Armoracia rusticana — Common Horseradish

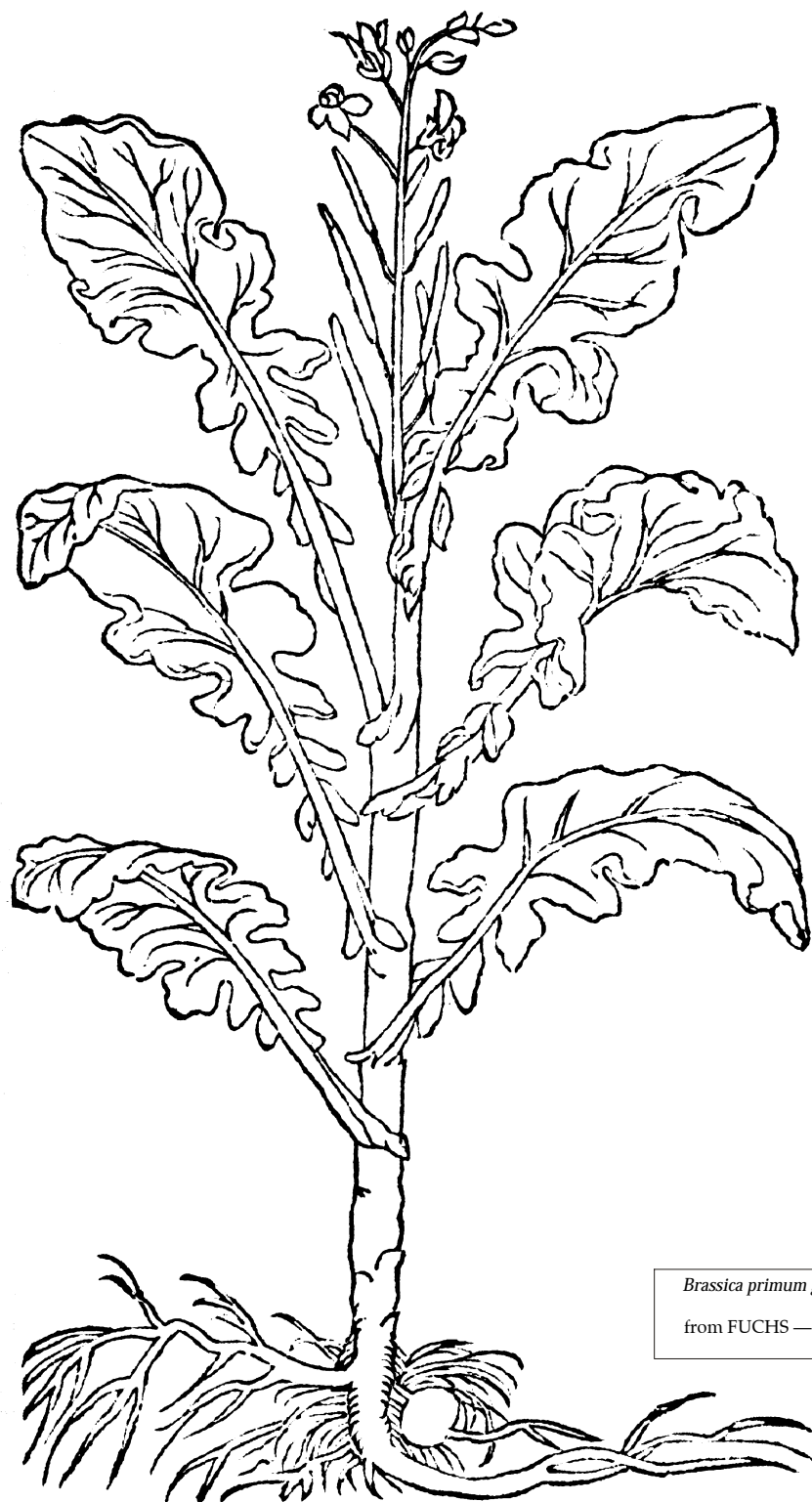
The wild radish (which the Romans call *armoracia*) has leaves similar to that which is sown, or rather more similar to those of *lampsana*. The root is slender, soft, and somewhat sharp; both the leaves and root are boiled instead of vegetables. It is warming, diuretic and burning.

2-139. SISARON

SUGGESTED: *Pastinaca sativa* [Linnaeus]
Sisarum sativum magnum, *Sisarum sativum minus* [Fuchs],
Pastinaca sativa latifolia, *Sisarum Germanorum* [Bauhin],
Siser, *Sisarum*, *Sium sisarum* [Linnaeus, Bedevian],
Pastinaca sylvestris latifolia, *Pastinaca sativa* [in Sprague]
— Skirret, Water Parsnip

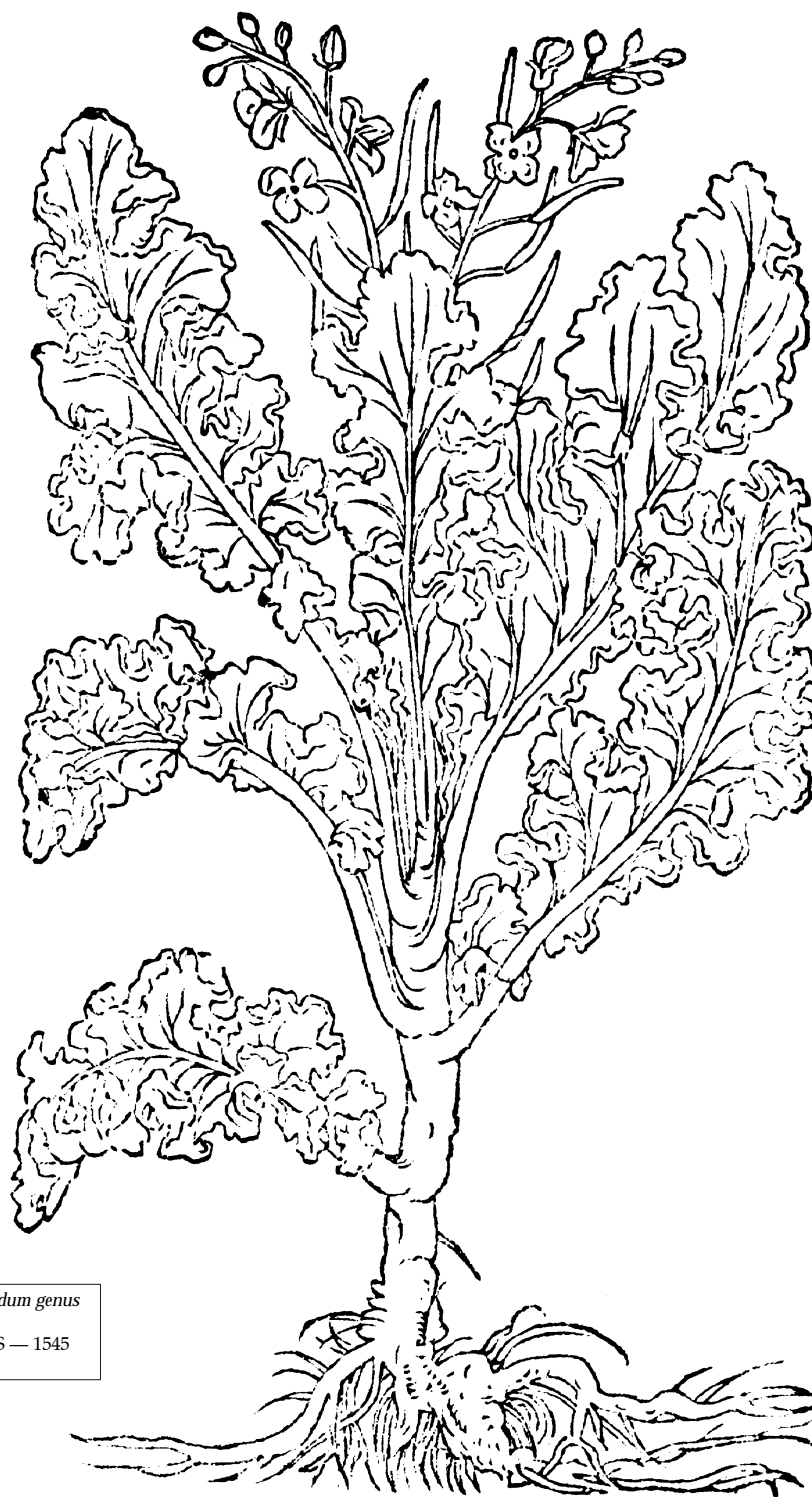
Siser is commonly known. The root (eaten boiled) is pleasing to the taste and effective for the stomach. It is diuretic and stirs up the appetite.

Brassicæ primum genus. 233
Breyter Kól.



Brassica primum genus
from FUCHS — 1545

234 *Brassicae secundum genus.*
Brauser Bdl.



Brassica secundum genus
from FUCHS — 1545

2-140. LAPATHON

SUGGESTED: *Oxylapathum*, *Lapatium acutum* [Fuchs],
Rumex obtusifolius [Linnaeus], *Lapathum aquaticum*
— Water Sorrel, Water Dock

Oxalis, *Acetosa* [Fuchs], *Acetosa pratensis* [Bauhin],
Rumex acetosa [Linnaeus] — Dock, Sorrel [Mabberley]

L*apathum* (one sort of it is called *oxylapathum*) grows in marshy places. It is hard and somewhat pointed towards the top, but that in the garden is not similar to the other. There is a third kind that is wild, small, similar to plantain, soft, low. There is also a fourth kind called *oxalis*, *anaxuris*, or *lapathum*, whose leaves are similar to the wild small *lapathum*; the stalk is not great; the seed is pointed, red, and sharp on the stalk and the branches. The herbs of all of these (boiled) soothe the intestines. Applied raw as a poultice with *rosaceum* [1-53] or saffron it dissolves the *melicerides* [encysted tumour with exudation like honey]. The seed of the wild *lapathum*, *oxylapathum* and *oxalis* is effective (taken in a drink of water or wine) for dysentery, abdominal afflictions, a scorpion strike, and a nauseous stomach. If anyone drinks it beforehand he shall have no hurt when struck (by a scorpion). The roots of these boiled with vinegar (or used raw and applied as a poultice) cures leprosy, *impetigo* [skin infection] and rough nails, but you must first thoroughly rub the place in the sun with nitre [potassium nitrate — saltpetre] or vinegar. A decoction of sorrel applied with hot cloths or mixed with a bath relieves itchiness. It lessens earache and toothache used as a rinse with liquid from sorrel boiled in wine. Boiled in wine and applied, they dissolve scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], goitres, and swollen parotid glands. A decoction boiled in vinegar lessens the spleen. Some use the roots as an amulet (hanging them around the neck) for goitre. Pounded into small pieces and applied, they also stop women's flows. Boiled with wine and taken as a drink they help jaundice, break stones in the bladder, draw out the menstrual flow, and help those touched by scorpions.

2-141. HIPPOLAPATHON

SUGGESTED: *Rumicis secundum genus*,
Rhabarabum monarchorum [Fuchs], *Hippolapathum latifolium*
[Bauhin], *Rumex alpinus* [Linnaeus], *Rumex hydrolapathum*
— Water Dock, Horse Sorrel

H*ippolapathum* is a great *olus* [one that is well known] growing in marshes. It has the same properties as those mentioned above.

2-142. LAMPSANE

SUGGESTED: *Lampsana communis*, *Lapsana communis*
— Common Nipplewort

L*ampsana* is a wild *olus* [one that is well known], more nourishing and more agreeable to the stomach than lapathum, whose stalks and leaves are eaten boiled [vegetable]. The Latins call it *napium* [wood nymph], and the Egyptians, *euthmoe*.

2-143. BLITON

SUGGESTED: *Blitum* [Fuchs], *Bliti genus*,
Chenopodium polyspermum [Linnaeus], *Amaranthus blitum*,
Albersia blitum — Blite, Wild Amaranth

[other usage] *Blitum virgatum* — Strawberry Spinach

B*litum* is also eaten as a vegetable, having no use medicinally. The Egyptians call it *eclotoripam*, others, *riplam*, the Latins, *blitum*, and the Dacians, *bles*.

Sisarum fatium magnum. 437
Groß am Mozen.



Sisarum sativum magnum

from FUCHS — 1545

262 *Rumicis tertium genus.*
Güter Heinrich.



Rumicis tertium genus.
Rumex obtusifolius

from FUCHS — 1545

2-144. MALACHE AGRIA, MALACHE KEPAIA

SUGGESTED: *Malva hortensis*, *Malva sylvestris pumila* [Fuchs],
Alcea rosea, *Malva rotundifolia*, *Malva sylvestris* [Linnaeus],
Althea rosea [in Sprague] — Common Mallow

[other usage] *Malache* [Bedevian] — Wild Ochra
Hibiscus esculentis, *Abelmoschus esculentis*
— Okra, Gombo, Gobbo

M*alache* that is sown is more fit to be eaten than the wild. It is bad for the stomach and good for the bowels, especially the stalks, which are effective for the intestines and bladder. The raw leaves (chewed with a little salt and rubbed on with honey) are able to cure an ulcer in the inner angle of the eye, but when it must be brought to a scar then it must be used with salt. Rubbed on it is effective for bee and wasp stings, and if a man is rubbed with it beforehand (raw, pounded finely with oil) he remains unstriking. Applied with urine it cures running sores on the head and dandruff. The boiled leaves pounded into small pieces and applied with oil help burns and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. A decoction of it is a softening bath for the womb, and is fit in suppositories for pangs of hunger in the intestines, for the womb, and for the perineum. The broth boiled together with the roots helps all poisonings, but those who drink it must continuously vomit it up. It is good for those bitten by harvest spiders, and it brings out milk. The seed of the wild lotus is mixed with it and taken as a drink with wine to lessen disorders of the bladder. The Latins call it *hortensis* [of the garden], Pythagoras calls it *antheme*, Zoroastrians, *diadesma*, the Egyptians, *chocorten*, the Magi, *caprae lien*, and others, *muris cauda*.

2-145. ATRAPHAXIS

SUGGESTED: *Atriplex hortensis* [Fuchs, Linnaeus],
Atriplex hortensis alba [Bauhin], *Chenopodium album* [Linnaeus]
— Goosefoot, Fat Hen

[other usage] *Atraphaxis spinosa* — Prickly Atraphaxis

A*traphaxis* [*atra* — black, *phaxis* — hair] is a well-known vegetable of two types — one wild, the other

sown in gardens. The latter is eaten boiled as a vegetable. Smeared on either raw or boiled it dissolves inflammation in bones. The seed (taken in a drink with honey and water) cures jaundice. It is also called *chrysolachanon*, the Latins call it *atriplex*, and the Egyptians, *ochi*.

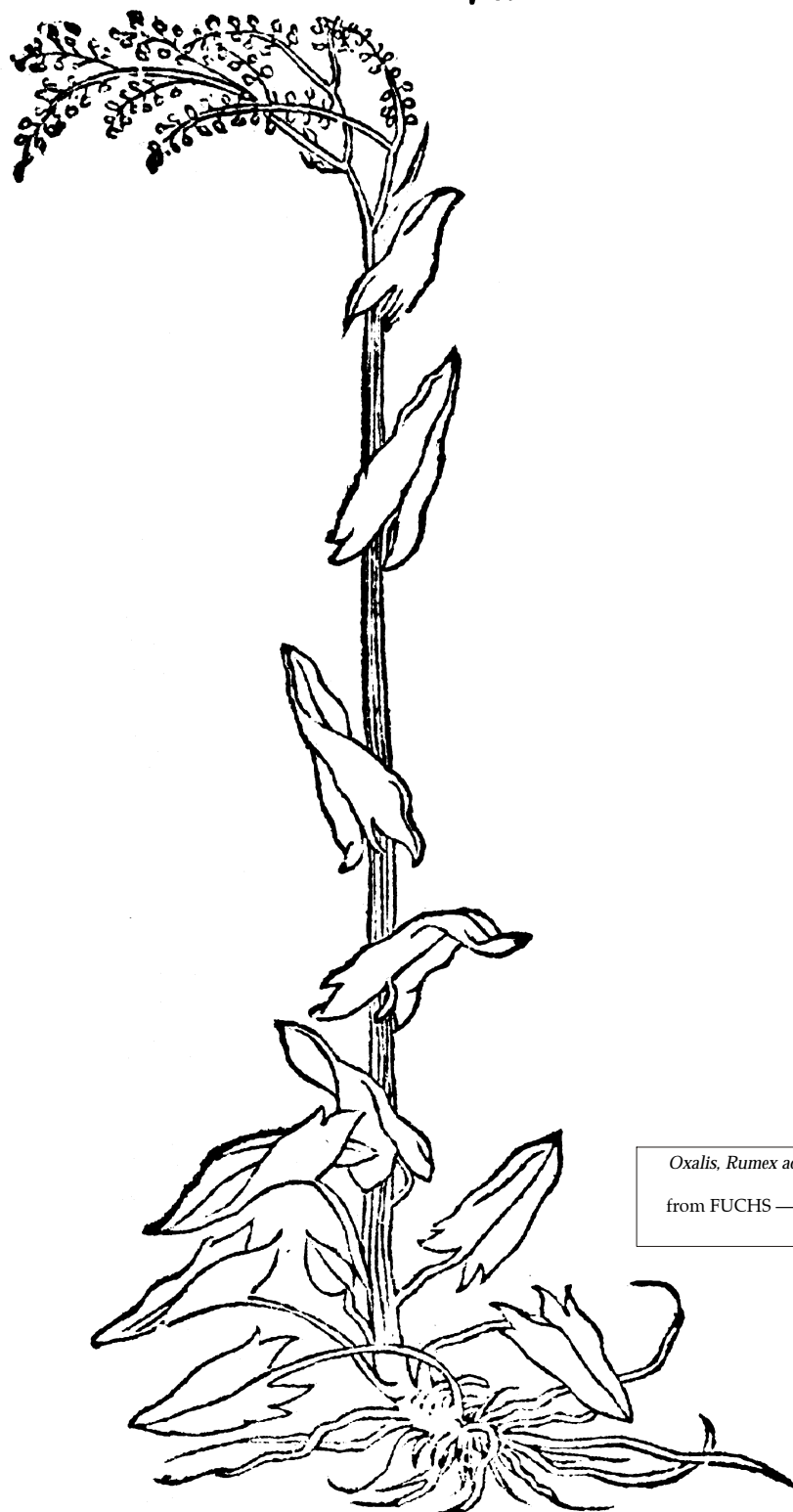
2-146. KRAMBE EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Brassica tertium genus*, *Crambe* [Fuchs] — Kale
Gossularia simplicifolia, *Spinosa sylvestris* [Bauhin],
Brassica napus [Linnaeus] — Rape

C*rambe* that is sown or set is good for the bowels. It is eaten slightly boiled, for when thoroughly boiled it is therapeutic for the intestines, and more so that which is twice boiled or boiled in lye. Summer *crambe* is worthless for the stomach and sharper, and that which grows in Egypt is inedible in its bitterness. Eaten, it helps the dull-sighted and those troubled with trembling. Taken after meat it extinguishes the maladies that come from gluttony and wine [hangovers]. The young tendrils are better for the stomach yet sharper and more diuretic. Preserved in salt it is bad for the stomach and troubles the intestines. The juice (taken raw and swallowed with iris and saltpetre [potassium nitrate]) softens the intestines. Taken in a drink with wine it helps those bitten by a viper. With the meal of fenugreek and vinegar it helps those with gout in their feet and joints, and applied it is good for foul or old ulcers. Poured into the nostrils by itself it purges the head. Taken as a pessary with meal of *lolium* [2-116, 4-140] it expels the menstrual flow. The leaves pounded into small pieces and applied (either alone or with polenta) are good for any inflammation and oedema. They also heal *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], *epinyctides* [pustules which appear at night] and psoriasis. With salt they break carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours] all around. They stop hair from falling out of the head. Boiled and mixed with honey they are good against erosive gangrenes. Eaten raw with vinegar they are good for the splenetic. Chewed and the juice swallowed down they restore the loss of the voice. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces movement of the bowels and the menstrual flow. The flower applied

Oxalis.
Saw: Ampffer.

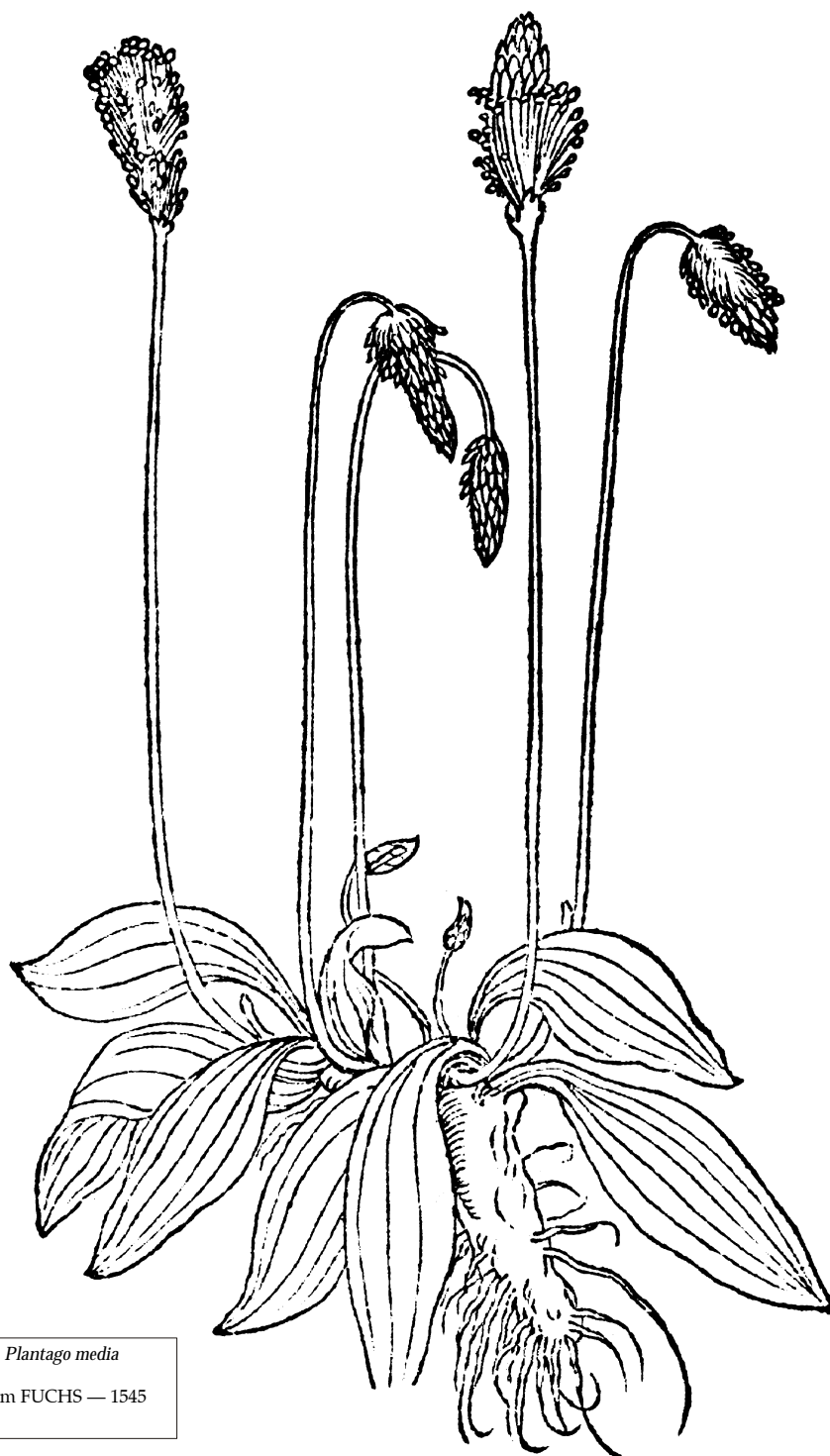
263



Oxalis, Rumex acetosa
from FUCHS — 1545

22

Plantago media,
Breyter Wegrich.



Plantago media
from FUCHS — 1545

in a pessary after childbirth hinders conception. The seed, especially of cabbage that grows in Egypt, (taken as a drink) expels worms. It is put into antidotes for the bites of poisonous snakes.

It clears the skin on the face and cleans away freckles. The green stalks burnt together with the roots are mixed with old swines' grease and applied to lessen long-lasting pains in the side. It is also called *crambe cepaea*, i.e. garden *brassica*, while the Latins call it *brassica*.

2-147. KRAMBE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Brassica oleracea* — Wild Kale [Mabberley]

Wild *crambe* (which the Latins call *brassica rustica*) grows most commonly in steep coastal places. It is similar to that which is sown but is whiter, rougher and bitter. The young tendrils boiled in lye are not unsavoury in the mouth. The leaves applied as a poultice are able to seal wounds, and dissolve oedema and inflammation.

2-148. KRAMBE THALASSIA

SUGGESTED: *Crambe maritima* — Sea Kale, Sea Cabbage

That which is called sea *crambe* is altogether different from the cultivated, with many thin leaves similar to the round *aristolochia*. Every one of them springs from reddish branches out of one stalk (similar to *cissus*). It has white juice but not in any great abundance. It is salty to the taste and somewhat bitter with a fatty substance. The whole herb is an enemy to the stomach, sharp, and eaten boiled excessively loosening to the bowels. Some (because of its sharpness) boil it together with fat from rams.



Brassica oleracea
after FAGUET — 1888

2-149. TEUTLON MELAN AGRION

SUGGESTED: *Beta candida* [Fuchs], *Beta alba*,
Cicla officinarum [Bauhin], *Beta vulgaris* — White Beet,
 Swiss Chard

Beta nigra [Fuchs], *Beta rubra vulgaris* [Bauhin] — Beetroot

There are two types of great *teutlon*. The black are more astringent for the stomach boiled with lens [lentils] (especially the root), but the white are good for the intestines. They both have bad juice because of the saltpetre [potassium nitrate] in them. As a result, the juice put into the nostrils with honey purges the head and helps earache. A decoction of the roots and leaves applied with hot cloths cleanses dandruff and the *lendes* [loins (digestive or procreative) and buttocks], and soothes chilblains. You must rub *vitaligines* [form of leprosy] and erosive ulcers with the raw leaves and nitre [saltpetre], as well as the the scalp for loss of hair on the head but first shave it. Boiled, they heal rashes such as measles, as well as burns and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. The Latins call it *beta silvatica*.

2-150. ANDRACHNE

SUGGESTED: *Portulaca hortensis* [Fuchs], *Portulaca latifolia*,
Portulaca sativa [Bauhin], *Portulaca oleracea* [Linnaeus],
Peplo [Italian], *Portulaca oleracea* var *sativa*
 — Garden Purslane

[other usage] *Andrachne telephoides* — False Orpine
Arbutus andrachne — Greek Strawberry Tree

Andrachne is astringent. Applied with polenta it helps headaches, inflammation of the eyes, other (inflammations), burning of the stomach, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], and disorders of the bladder. Eaten, it lessens numbness of the teeth, burning of the stomach and intestines and their excessive discharges, helps eroded kidneys and the bladder, and dissolves the hot desire to sexual union [anaphrodisiac]. Taken as a drink the juice has similar effects, and is good in burning fevers. Boiled very well (it is good) for worms [roundworms in the intestines], the spitting of blood,

**Plantago minor.
Spiziger Wegrich.**

23



Plantago minor
from FUCHS — 1545



Portulaca oleracea
after FAGUET — 1888

dysentery, haemorrhoids, as well as eruptions of blood, and bites of the seps [poisonous lizard]. It is effective mixed with eye medicines, and is a suppository for bowels troubled with excessive discharges, or for a damaged vulva. It provides irrigation [supply of moisture] with *rosaceum* [1-53] or oil for headaches that come from heat. With wine it is a cleansing ointment for pustules of the head, and is applied with polenta to wounds growing into gangrene.

2-151. ANDRACHNE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Portulaca sylvestris* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Portulaca angustifolia [Bauhin],
Portulaca oleracea var *sylvestris* [Linnaeus]
 — Yellow Portulaca

A*ndrachne sylvestris* has broader and thicker little leaves than the *andrachne* above. It grows in rocky places (sometimes also in gardens). It has leaves similar to those of the olive tree but much smaller yet more abundant and tender. There are many red stalks emerging from one root, leaning earthward. Chewed they are found to have good juice — sticky, and somewhat salty. It is warming, sharp, and ulcerating, and applied with goose grease it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres].

It is also called *aizoon agrion* i.e. *sempervivum sylvestre*, or *telephium*, the Latins (call it) *illecebra*, some, *portulaca*, the Africans, *maemoem*, the Dacians, *lax*, and the Egyptians, *mochmutim*.

2-152. ASPHARAGOS

SUGGESTED: *Asparagus altilis* [Brunfels],
Asparagus sativa [Bauhin], *Asparagus acutifolius*,
Asparagus corruda, *Asparagus officinalis* var *altilis* [Linnaeus]
 — Asparagus, Sparrow Grass

A*sparagus* is also called *myon*. It grows in rocky places, a well-known herb, the small stalks of which, boiled and eaten, soothe the intestines and encourage urine [diuretic]. A decoction of the roots (taken as a drink) helps frequent and painful urination, jaundice, kidney



Asparagus
 after FAGUET — 1888

ailments and hip problems, as well as those bitten by harvest spiders. Boiled in wine it helps those troubled with toothache (a decoction being kept on the pained tooth). The seed (taken in a drink) is good to obtain the same results. They say that if dogs drink a decoction they will die. Some have related that if one pounds ram's horns in pieces and buries them, asparagus comes up, which is incredible to me.

Asparagus is a plant with many branches and many long leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81], with a great round root that has a knob. The stalks pounded into small pieces with white wine lessen disorders of the kidneys. Taken either boiled or roasted it soothes slow painful urination and dysentery. The root boiled either in wine or vinegar lessens dislocations. Boiled with figs and chickpeas and eaten it cures jaundice, and lessens hip pains and painful urination. Displayed [like an amulet] (and a decoction taken as a drink) it makes one barren and not fit for generation [birth control].

2-153. ARNOGLOSSON, ARNOGLOSSON MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Plantago major* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus],
Arnoglossa, *Septinervia*, *Plantago latifolia sinuata* [Bauhin]
— Waybread, Greater Plantain

Plantago minor [Fuchs], *Plantago media* [Brunfels, Linnaeus]
Plantago angustifolia major [Bauhin] — Hoary Plantain

Two kinds of *arnoglossa* are found — one lesser, the other larger. The smaller sort has narrower leaves, smaller, softer, smoother and thinner; with an angular stalk, bending down (as it were) on the ground. The flowers are pale, with the seed on the top of the stalks. The bigger kind is more flourishing, broad-leaved, a sort of an *olus* [one that is well known]. The stalk is angular, somewhat red, a foot in height, closed around from the middle to the top with thin seed. The roots underneath are tender, rough, white, a finger thick. It grows in marshes, hedges and moist places. The larger is better for use. The leaves are drying and astringent. Therefore rubbed on they work against all malignancies, and leprous, running, filthy ulcers. They also stop excessive

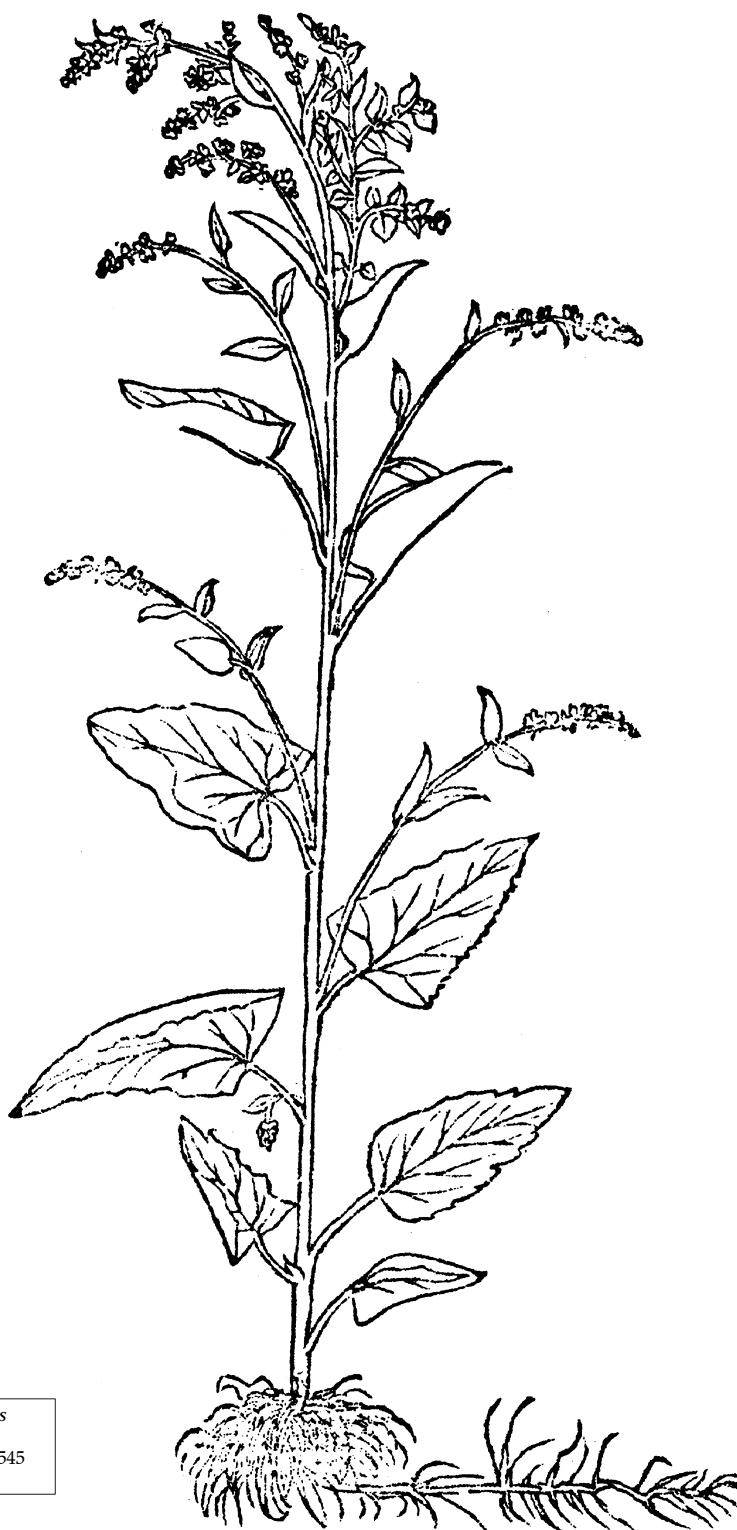


Plantago lanceolata
after FAGUET — 1888



Vicia faba
after THIEBAULT — 1888

**Atriplex hortensis,
Beymisch Molten.**



Atriplex hortensis
from FUCHS — 1545

discharges of blood, gangrenous ulceration, carbuncles [malignant tumours], shingles [*herpes*] and *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night]. They form a skin over old irregular ulcers, and heal *chironian* [cheiralgia — pain in the hand or cuts from a surgeon] and hollow creeks caused by it. They are good applied with salt for dog bites, burns, inflammation, and *parotitis* [inflamed glands, mumps], as well as the inflammation of bones, scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres], and ulcers of the eyes. The herb (boiled and taken with water and salt) helps dysentery and abdominal distress. It is also given boiled with lentils instead of beets. The herb is also given (boiled) for the dropsy called *leucoplegmata* [a tendency to dropsy] caused by eating dry meats, however it must be taken while eating the meats. It is also good given to the epileptic and the asthmatic. The juice of the leaves cleans ulcers in the mouth, washed every now and then with it. With cimolia [like fuller's earth] or cerussa [white lead ore] it heals skin inflammation, and helps fistulas [ulcers] poured into them. The juice being dropped in the ears or mixed in eye salves helps earache and sores on the eyes, and it is good (taken as a drink) for bleeding gums and for those who vomit blood. It is good for dysentery given as an enema or suppository. It is taken as a drink against consumption. It is used as a pessary in wool for constriction of the womb and for a womb troubled with excessive discharges. The seeds (taken as a drink in wine) stop discharges of the bowels and the spitting of blood. The root is boiled and the mouth is washed with this decoction (or the root is chewed) to lessen toothache. The root and the leaves are given in *passum* [raisin wine] for ulcers in the bladder and kidneys, but some say that three roots (taken as a drink with three cupfuls of wine and as much water) help a fever with recurrent paroxysms, and that four roots (help) a quartain [with paroxysms every fourth day] fever.

Some also use the root as an amulet for scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling goitres] to dissolve them. (The Syrians say that a broth of this and calamint with honey will cure the paralysed, given on the second and fourth day until the parascive, (that is the Friday), but take this as a secret for it is most true and according to experience).

It is also called *arnion* (as we should say of a lamb), *probation* (as we should say of a sheep), *cynoglosson*, (that is dog's tongue), *heptapleuron*, *polynervon* (that is having many tendons). The Magi call it *erechneumonis*, the Egyptians, *aschat*, the Latins, *plantago minor*, the Gauls *tarbidolopion*, the Spaniards, *thesarican*, and the Africans, *atiercon*.

2-154. SION TO EN ODASIN

SUGGESTED: *Sium*, *Anagallis-aquatica* [Fuchs],
Anagallis aquatica minor [Bauhin], *Veronica beccabunga*
[Linnaeus] — Brooklime [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Sium latifolium* — Water Parsley, Water Parsnip
Sium falcaria, *Sium siculum* — Water Parsnip species

Sium aquaticum is a little shrub which is found in the water — upright, fat, with broad leaves similar to *hipposelinum* [3-78], yet somewhat smaller and aromatic — which is eaten (either boiled or raw) to break stones [kidney, bladder] and discharge them. Eaten they also induce the movement of urine, are abortifacient, expel the menstrual flow, and are good for dysentery. (Crateuas speaks of it thus: it is a herb like a shrub, little, with round leaves, bigger than black mint, similar to *eruca* [2-170]). It is also called *anagallis aquatica*, *schoenos aromatica*, as well as a sort of *juncus odoratus*, *darenion*, or *laver*.

2-155. SISUMBRION

SUGGESTED: *Sisymbrium* [Fuchs], *Mentha aquatica* [Fuchs,
Linnaeus] — Water Mint [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Sisymbrium officinale*, *Erysimum officinale*
— Hedge Mustard
Sisymbrium alliaria, *Alliaria officinalis* — Sauce-alone,
Garlic Wort

Sisymbrium grows in untilled ground. It is similar to garden mint, yet broader-leaved and with a sweeter scent, and is used in wreaths for the head. It is warming. The seed (taken in a drink with wine) is good for slow painful urination and urinary stones, and relieves

**Sij alterum genus, seu Anagallis 4²¹
lis aquatica.
Wasser Pungen.**



Anagallis aquatica
from FUCHS — 1545

Sisymbrium.
Fischmünz.



Sisymbrium
from FUCHS — 1545

gripping and the hiccups. The leaves are laid on the temples and the forehead for headaches. They are also good for the stings of wasps and bees. Taken as a drink it stops vomiting. It is also called *serpillum sylvestre*, or *veneris corona*; the Latins call it *austeralis*, and others, *herba venerea*.

2-156. SISUMBRION ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Sisymbrium cardamine*, *Nasturtium aquaticum* [Fuchs], *Nasturtium aquaticum supinum* [Bauhin], *Sisymbrium nasturtium*, *Sisymbrium aquaticum*, *Nasturtium officinale* [Brunfels], *Radicula nasturtium-aquaticum*, *Roripa nasturtium-aquaticum* — Water Cress, Water Grass

see 2-170

The other *sisymbrium* is a watery herb growing in the same places as *sion* [2-154]. It is also called *cardamine* because it resembles *nasturtium* [2-185] in the taste. It has round leaves at first but when grown they are divided like those of *eruca* [2-170]. It is warming and diuretic and is eaten raw. It takes away freckles and sunburn, applied at night and wiped away in the morning. Some call it *cardamine* [meadow cress], and some, *sion*.

2-157. KRITHMON

SUGGESTED: *Crithmum maritimum*, *Cachrys maritimum* — Samphire, Sea Fennel, Peter's Cress

Crithmon (also called *critamon*) is a shrubby little herb about a foot in height, with thick leaves, which grows in rocky maritime places. It is full of fat whitish leaves similar to those of purslane — yet thicker and longer and salty to the taste. It bears white flowers and a soft fruit similar to *libanotis* — sweet smelling, round. When dry it splits and has a seed within similar to wheat. The roots are the thickness of a finger, fragrant, and with a pleasant taste. The seed, root and leaves (boiled in wine and taken as a drink) are effective to help frequent painful urination and jaundice, and they induce the menstrual flow. It is used as a vegetable (eaten either boiled or raw), and is also preserved in brine.

2-158. KORONOPOUS

SUGGESTED: *Coronopus*, *Cornu cervium* [Fuchs],
Coronopus hortensis [Bauhin], *Plantago coronopis* var β
 [Linnaeus], *Coronopus*, *Cornus cervicum*, *Herba stella*
 — Buckshorn Plantain, Star of the Earth

C*oronopus* is a little herb that is somewhat long, with indented leaves, spread on the ground. It is eaten (boiled) as a vegetable. It has a thin astringent root that is eaten for coeliac [intestinal complaints]. It grows in untilled places, on hillocks and by highways. It is also called *ammonos*, or *astrion*, the Africans call it *atirsipite*, the Latins *caciatrix*, some, *stilago*, or *sanguinaria*.

2-159. SONCHOS AKANTHODESTEROS, SONCHOS TRACHOS, SONCHOS TRUPHEROS

SUGGESTED: *Sonchus aspera* [Fuchs], *Sonchus asper laciniatus*,
Sonchus asper non laciniatus [Bauhin],
Sonchus oleraceus var *asper* [Linnaeus] — Common Sowthistle

Sonchus non-aspera [Fuchs], *Sonchus laevis laciniatus latifolius*
 [Bauhin], *Sonchus oleraceus* var *laevis* [Linnaeus]
 — Sowthistle, Milkthistle [Mabberley]

There are two kinds of *sonchus* — one more wild and prickly, the other more tender and edible. The stalk is angular and somewhat red within with ragged leaves at a distance all around. They are cooling and moderately astringent; as a result they are applied for a burning stomach and inflammation. The juice is sipped to lessen pangs of hunger in the stomach. It draws down milk and is applied on wool to help inflammation of the perineum and womb. The herb and root are applied to help those touched by a scorpion. There is also another kind of *sonchus* that is also tender, grows like a tree, and is broad leaved, but the leaves divide the stalk. This is effective for the same purposes. It is also called *asperum*, or *cichorium*, the Romans call it *cicerbita*, and the Africans, *gathuonem*.

386

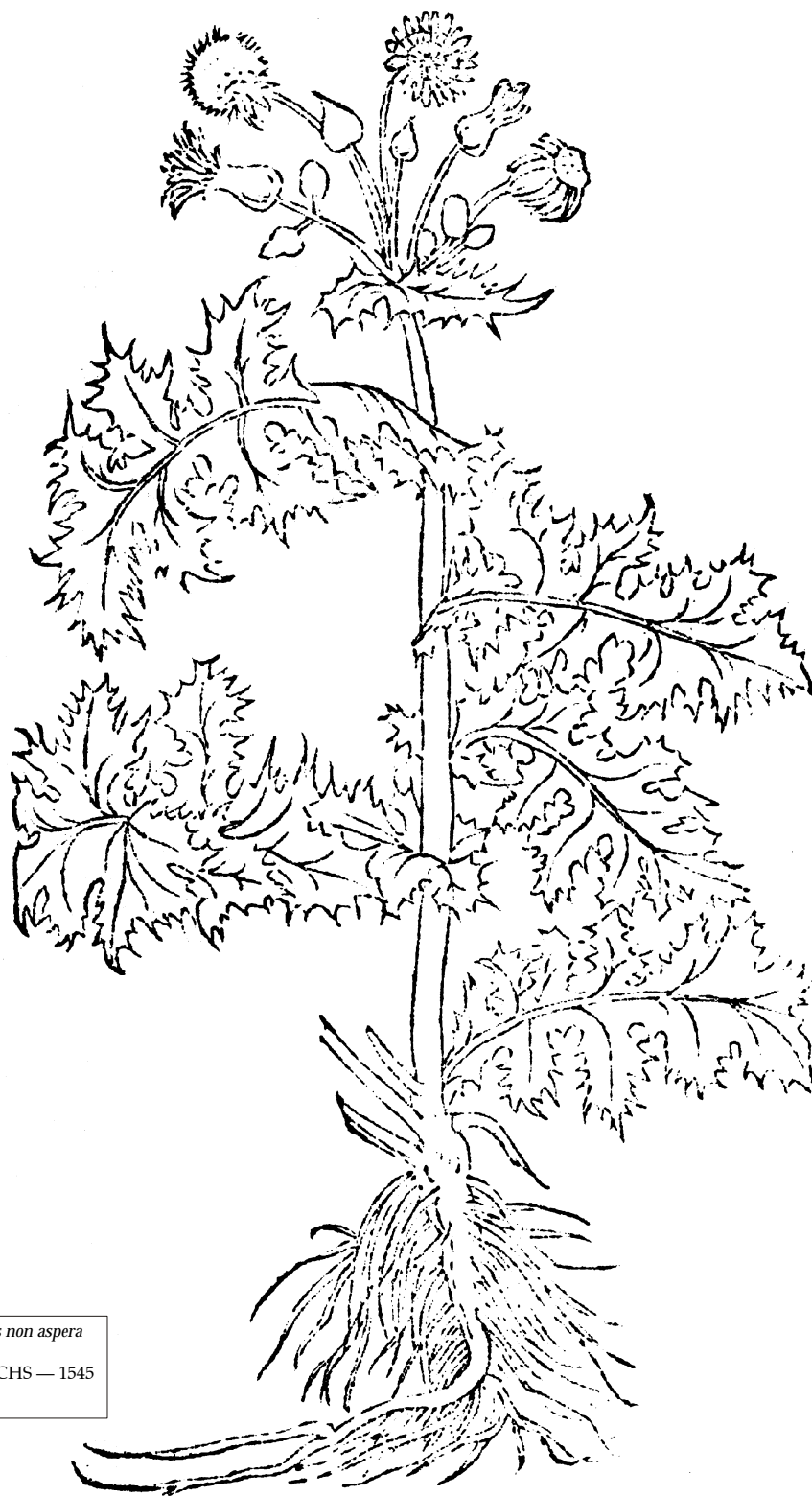
Sonchus aspera.
Genß Distel.



Sonchus aspera
from FUCHS — 1545

Sonchus non aspera.
Basenßl.

397



Sonchus non aspera
from FUCHS — 1545

2-160. SERIS

SUGGESTED: *Intybum sativum latifolium* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Endiva vulgaris [Bauhin], *Cichorium endivia* [Linnaeus]
Intybum sativum angustifolium, *Scariol* [Fuchs] — Endive

Intybum sylvestre, *Intubus erraticus*, *Cichorea* [Fuchs],
Cichorium sylvestre, *Cichorium officinarum* [Bauhin]
Cichorium intybus [Linnaeus] — Wild Chicory, Succory

Seris has two types — wild and cultivated, of which the wild is called *pickris* or *cichorum*, but the other kind, that of the garden, is broader-leaved and more pleasant in the mouth. Of the two kinds, one is more similar to lettuce and is broad leaved; the other is narrow-leaved and bitter. Both are astringent, cooling and good for the stomach. Boiled and taken with vinegar they stop discharges of the bowels, and the wild (especially) are best for the stomach, for when eaten they comfort a disturbed and burning stomach. Applied with polenta (or by themselves) they are good for heart conditions. They help gout and inflammation of the eyes. The herb and root are rubbed on to help those who are touched by a scorpion, and with polenta they heal *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. The juice from them with *cerussa* [white lead ore] and vinegar is good rubbed on those who need cooling. It is also called *picris*, the Egyptians call it *agon*, and the Romans, *intybus agrestis*.



Cichorium intybus
 after FAGUET — 1880

2-161. KONDRILLE, KONDRILLE ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Hedypnois*, *Dens leonis*, *Taraxacon* [Fuchs],
Hedypnois maior [Brunfels], *Leontodon taraxacum* [Linnaeus],
Taraxacum officinale — Dandelion

[other usage] *Chondrilla juncea*, *Chondrilla graminea*
 — Chondrilla, Chondrille, Gum Succory, Wild Succory

Condrilla (also called *cichorium* or *seris*), has leaves, a stalk and flowers similar to chicory, as a result some have said that it is a kind of wild *seris*, but it is altogether much smaller. Around the stems a gum is found (about the size of a bean) that is similar to mastic [1-51]. Pounded into small pieces with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and an amount the size of an olive applied in a linen cloth, it

dries out the menstrual flow. The herb pounded together with the root and mixed with honey is formed into lozenges, which are diluted and mixed with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] to take away sunburn. The gum preserves the hair. The root (taken whilst it is new) is good for the same purposes — a needle being dipped [into the juice of] it and applied to the hair. Taken as a drink with wine it is also good against vipers; and the juice boiled with wine and taken as a drink (or else taken alone) stops discharges of the bowels. There is also another kind of *condrilla* with a gnawed-around leaf, somewhat long, scattered on the ground, the stalk full of juice; and a slender root — lively, smooth, round, a pale yellow, full of juice. The stalk and the leaves are digestive, and the juice is good for retaining the hair on the eyelids. It grows in fertile and cultivated fields.

2-162. KOLOKUNTHA

SUGGESTED: *Citrullus colocynthis*, *Cucumis colocynthis*
— Colocynth, Bitter Apple, Bitter Gourd

see 4-178

The edible *colocynth* (bruised and applied raw) lessens oedema and the suppuration of ulcers. Scrapings of it are effective applied to the upper part of the heads of children troubled with heat of the head called siriasis [sunstroke]; and it is similarly used for inflammations of the eyes and gout. Juice from bruised scrapings is dropped in the ears either by itself or with *rosaceum* [1-53] to help earache. Rubbed on, it is good for the appearance of burns from heat. The herb boiled whole and the juice of it strained out and taken as a drink with a little honey and nitre [saltpetre] gently loosens the bowels. If you hollow it (raw), put wine in there, set it out in the open air, then afterwards dilute it and drink it fasting, it gently soothes the bowels.

Intybum sativum angustifoliũ. 389
Scariol.



Intybum sativum angustifolia
from FUCHS — 1545

388 *Intybum sativum latifolium*.
Die recht Endiuen.



Intybum sativum latifolium
from FUCHS — 1545

2-163. SIKUOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Cucumis sativus vulgaris* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Cucurbita maior, *Cucurbita oblonga* [Fuchs],
Cucurbita lagenaria [Linnaeus], *Lagenaria vulgaris*,
Sicyos [Latin], *Cucumis sativa* — Cucumber

The cultivated *cucumber* is good for the intestines and the stomach, cooling (if it is not spoiled), effective for the bladder. It is smelled to revive those in a swoon, and the seed is mildly diuretic. With milk or *passum* [raisin wine] it is good for ulcers of the bladder. The leaves are applied with wine to heal the bites of dogs; with honey they heal pustules that appear at night.

2-164. PEPON

SUGGESTED: *Pepo*, *Cucumis pepo* [Fuchs],
Melo vulgaris [Bauhin], *Cucumis melo* [Linnaeus], *Cantalupo*,
Popone [Italian], *Cucumis dudaim* var *aegypticus*
— Sweet Melon, Dudaim Melon

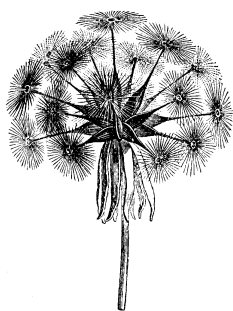
[other usage] *Cucurbita pepo* — Pumpkin
Melopopone [Italian], *Cucurbita pepo* var *melopepo* — Squash

The pulp of *pepon* is diuretic if eaten, but applied it alleviates inflammation of the eyes. The scrapings are laid on top of the heads of children troubled with *siriasis* [sunstroke]; and it is laid as an *anacollemma* [against that which is glued together] to the forehead for rheumatic eyes. The juice together with the seed, mixed with meal and dried in the sun, is a scourer to purge away filth and make the skin on the face clear. A teaspoon of the dry root (taken as a drink with honey water) causes vomiting. If anyone wants to vomit gently after supper two times ten grains will be sufficient for this. It also heals *favus* [contagious skin disease] rubbed on with honey.

2-165. THRIDAX EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Lactuca sativa crispa et rotunda* [Fuchs],
Lactuca crispa [Bauhin], *Lactuca sativa* [Linnaeus],
Lactuca scariola var *sativa* — Common Lettuce

Lactuca (the garden lettuce) is good for the stomach, a little cooling, causes sleep, softens the bowels and draws down milk. Boiled, it is more nourishing. Eaten unwashed it is good for the stomach. The seeds (taken in a drink) help those who dream continuously, and turn away sexual intercourse [anaphrodisiac]. Eaten too often they cause of dullness of sight. They are also preserved in brine. When they shoot up into a stalk they have properties similar to the juice and milk of the wild lettuce. The Romans call it *lactuca*, and the Egyptians, *embrosi*.



Lactuca virosa [seed head]
after FAGUET — 1880

2-166. THRIDAX AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Lactuca sylvestris* [Fuchs],
Lactuca scariola [Linnaeus], *Thridax* [Latin], *Lactuca virosa*
— Wild Lettuce

Wild lettuce is similar to the cultivated only larger-stalked, paler in the leaves, thinner and sharper, and bitter to the taste. It is somewhat similar to poppy in properties, as a result some mix the milky juice of it with *meconium* [4-65]. Twenty grains of the juice (taken in a drink with *posca* [hot drinks]) purges away watery matter through the bowels. It also wears off *albugo* [eye disease], and mistiness and dimness of the eyes, and it is good against their burning heat rubbed on with woman's milk. In general it is sleep-inducing and eases pain. It draws out the menstrual flow, and is given as a drink for those touched by a scorpion or harvest spider. The seed of this (as well as the cultivated, taken in a drink) turns away lustful dreams and venereal diseases. The juice is also good for the same purposes yet weaker. The milky juice of it is first exposed to the sun (like other extracted juices) and stored in new ceramic jars. The Magi call it *sanguis Titani*, Zoroastrians, *pherumbras*, and the Romans, *lactuca sylvestris*.

390 *Intybum sylvestre cœruleum*,
siue Cichorium,
Blaw Wegwart.



Intybum sylvestre caeruleum
from FUCHS — 1545

Hedypnois maior.
Groß Kölskraut.

391



Hedypnois maior
from FUCHS — 1545

2-167. GINGIDION

SUGGESTED: *Gingidium*, *Chaerefolium* [Fuchs]
Chaerophyllum sativum [Bauhin], *Scandix cerefolium* [Linnaeus],
Anthriscus cerefolium — Chervil [Mabberley]

G*ingidium* grows plentifully in Cilicia and Syria — a little herb similar to wild *pastinaca* yet thinner, and with a thicker little root, white and bitter. It is used as a vegetable, eaten both raw and boiled. Pickled, it is good for the stomach and diuretic. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) is good for the bladder. The Romans call it *bisacutum*, the Egyptians, *dorysastrum*, the Syrians, *adorion*, the Africans, *tiricta*, and it is also called *lepidium*.

2-168. SKANDUX

SUGGESTED: *Anthriscus sylvestris*, *Scandix* [Pliny]
— Wild Chervil, Cow Parsley, Cow Weed

S*candix* is a wild vegetable — somewhat sharp and bitter, edible whether eaten raw or boiled, good for the intestines and the stomach. A decoction (taken as a drink) is good for the bladder, kidneys, and liver. The Romans call it *herba scanaria*, and some, *acicula*.

2-169. KAUKALIS

SUGGESTED: *Caucalis grandiflora*, *Caucalis pumila*,
Caucalis platycarpus — Caulalis, Hedge Parsley, Bur Parsley

C*aucalis* (also called wild *daucus*) has a little stalk a foot in length or more, with leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81], very divided and rough, and on the top of it a white tuft with a fragrant scent. This is also used as a vegetable (eaten either raw or boiled), and is diuretic.

It is also called *caucum*, or *myitis*, Democritus calls it *bryon*, the Romans, *pes gallinaceum*, some call it *pes pulli*, and the Egyptians call it *seselis*.

2-170. EUZOMON

SUGGESTED: *Eyzumum*, *Eruca* [Pliny], *Eruca sativa* [Fuchs],
Sisymbrium tenuifolium [Linnaeus] — Hedge Mustard
Diplotaxis tenuifolia [in Sprague] — Rocket

Eruca sylvestris, *Sinapi primum* [Fuchs] — Hedge Mustard
— *Sinapi*, *Eruca* [Bauhin], *Nasturtium sylvestre* [Brunfels],
Rorippa sylvestre [in Sprague] — Watercress see 2-156

[other usage] *Eruca vesicaria* ssp *sativa* — Rocket Salad
Eruca erucacastrum, *Erucacastrum obtusangulum*,
Brassica erucacastrum — Bastard Rocket, Wild Rocket

Eaten raw in any great amount this encourages the pursuit of sexual pleasure [aphrodisiac], and the seed has a similar effect — also being diuretic, digestive and good for the bowels. They use the seed in making sauces so that it may last longer. They steep it first in vinegar or milk, make it into lozenges, and afterwards place it in storage. Wild *eyzumum* grows as well especially in Iberia towards the west, the seed of which the men there use instead of mustard. It is more diuretic and far sharper than the cultivated. The Romans call it *eruca*, the Egyptians, *ethrekicen*, and the Africans, *asuric*.

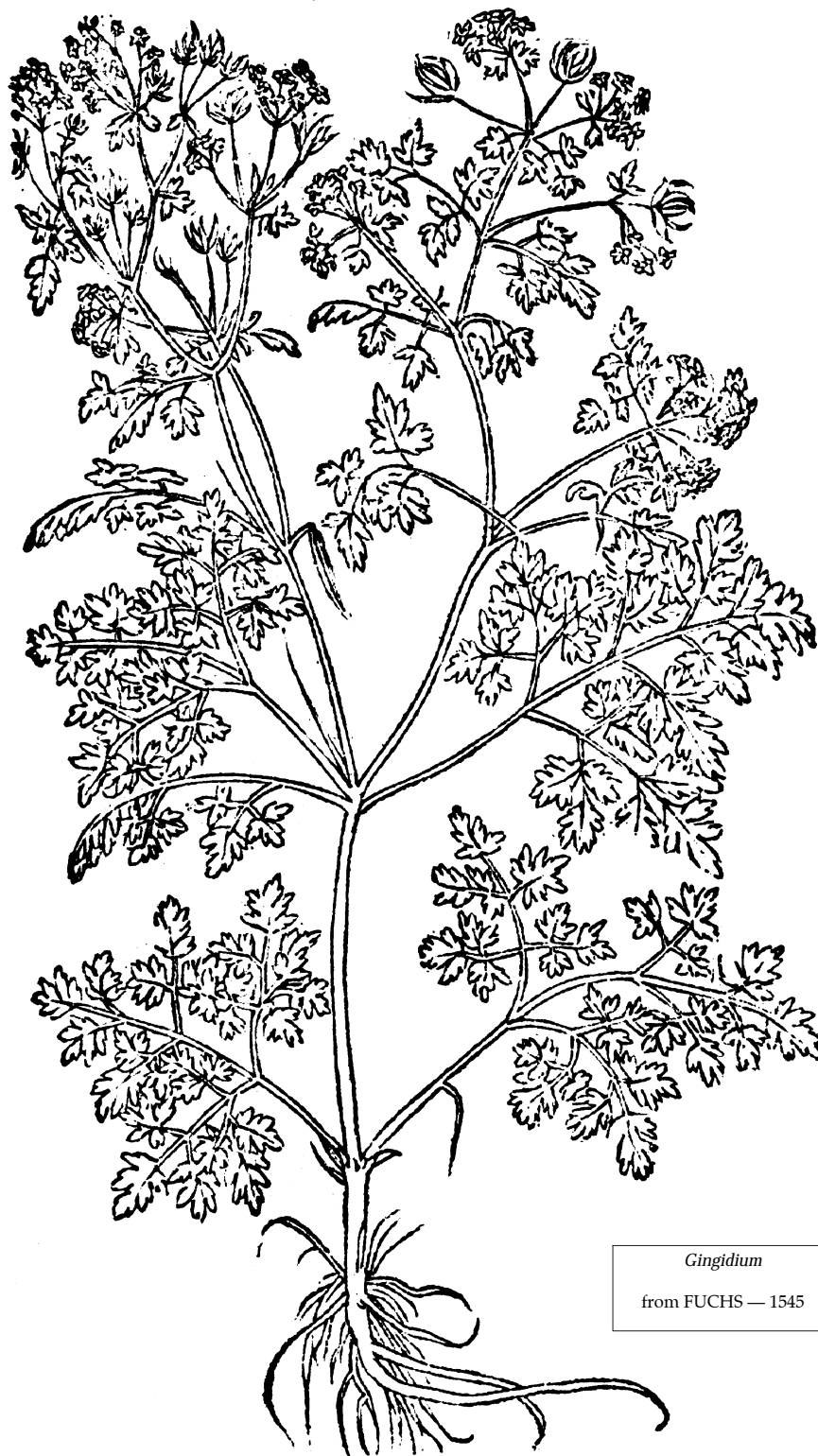
2-171. OKIMON

SUGGESTED: *Ocimum exiguum*, *Ocimum minutum*,
Ocimum mediocre, *Ocimum magnum* [Fuchs]
Ocimum basilicum, *Basilicum* — Basil, Sweet Basil

Ocimum is commonly known. Eaten much it dulls the eyesight and softens the bowels, moves flatulence, is uretic, and helps the flow of milk. It is hard to digest. Applied with flour of polenta, *rosaceum* [1-53] and vinegar it helps inflammation, and the strikes of poisonous fishes and scorpions. Used alone with Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine (it is good) for sores of the eyes. The juice takes away dimness in the eyes, and dries up excess fluids in them. Taken in a drink the seed is good for those who breed depression, for frequent painful urination, and flatulence. It causes considerable sneezing when smelled, and the herb does the same. The eyes must be shut whilst the sneezing lasts. Some avoid it and do not

Gingidium.
Kerbelfraut.

123

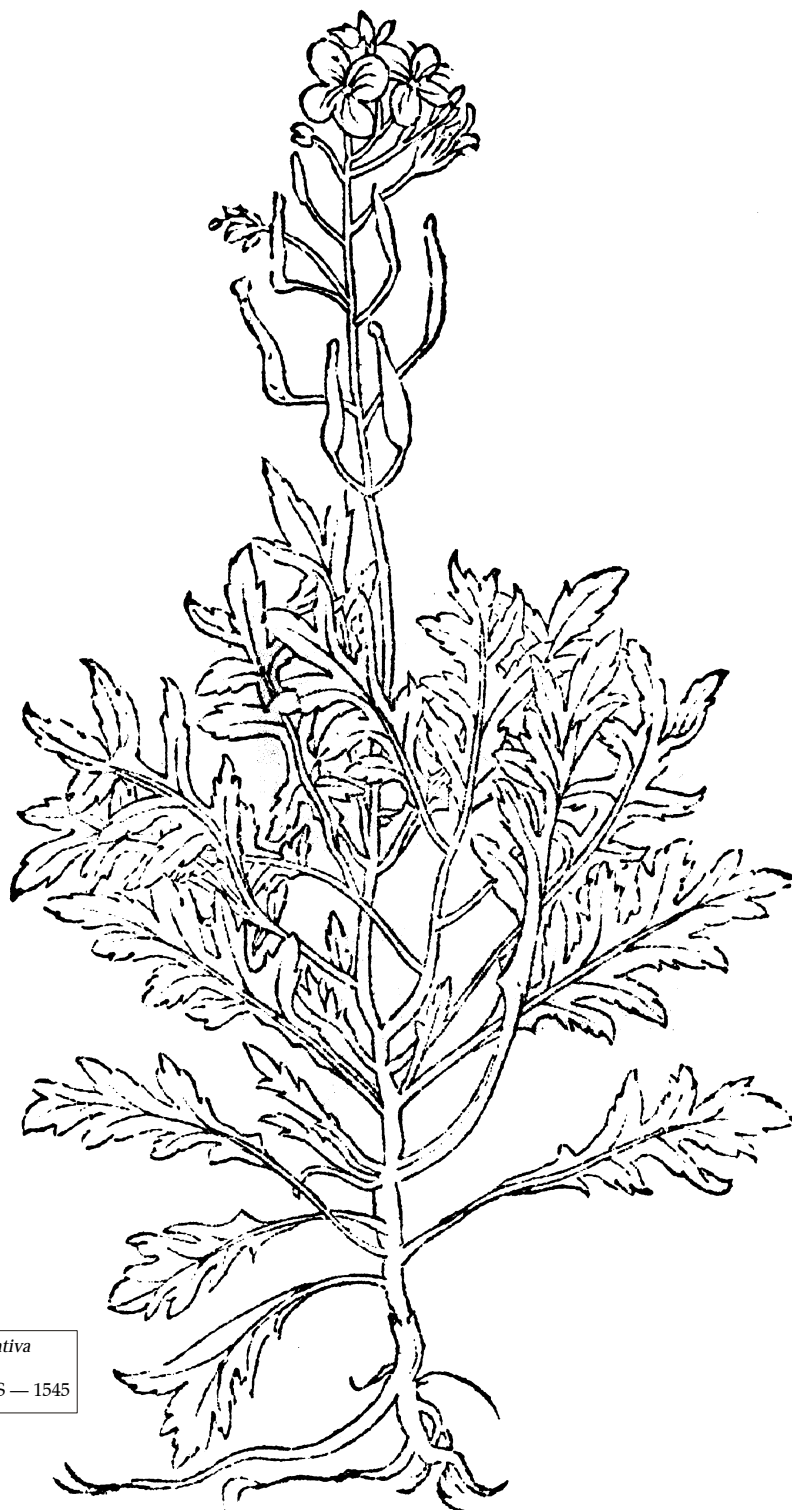


Gingidium

from FUCHS — 1545

140

Eruca sativa.
Zamer weisser Senff.



Eruca sativa
from FUCHS — 1545

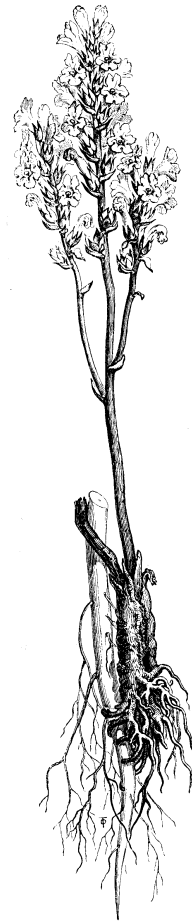
eat it, because when it is chewed and set in the sun it breeds little worms. The Africans have used it because those who eat it and are touched by a scorpion remain without pain.

2-172. OROBANKE

SUGGESTED: *Orobancha major* — Greater Broomrape
Orobancha minor, *Orobancha barbata* — Lesser Broomrape
Orobancha ramosa — Branched Broomrape

ALL SLIGHTLY POISONOUS

O*robancha* (commonly called *lycos* — as we should say, a wolf) has a little stalk, somewhat red (as it were) two feet [high] and sometimes bigger, fattish in the leaves, rough, tender, endowed with whitish flowers, or somewhat inclining to yellow. The root lies underneath, the thickness of a finger, eaten through with holes when the stalk dries. It seems that when it grows among pulse [legumes] it chokes them, from which it has its name. It is used as a vegetable (either raw or boiled) eaten from a platter like asparagus. Boiled together with legumes it is thought to make them boil sooner. It is also called *cynomorion*, or *leonem*, and the Cyprians call it *thyrsine*.



Orobancha ramosa

after FAGUET — 1888

2-173. TRAGOPOGON

SUGGESTED: *Tragopogon crocifolius* — Wild Salsify

Tragopogon porrifolius, *Tragopogon pratensis* — Salsify,
 Vegetable Oyster, Oyster Plant, Goat's Beard

T*ragopogon* or *tetrapogon* (also called *come*) has a short stalk and leaves similar to saffron. The root is long and sweet. It has a big cup on the stalk and black fruit in the top, from which it took its name. It is an edible herb.

2-174. ORNITHOGALON

SUGGESTED: *Ornithogalum umbellatum*, *Scilla campestris*,
Bulbus leucanthemus — Eleven o' Clock Lady,
Star of Bethlehem

O*rnithogalon* has a tender stalk — thin, whitish, about two feet high — with three or four tender slips growing together on the top from which come the flowers, which outwardly seem the colour of herbs but opened they are similar to milk. Between them is a little head (cut-in like *cachrys* [3-88]) that is baked together with bread (like *melanthium* [3-93]). The root is bulbous and is eaten both raw and boiled [vegetable].

2-175. HUDNON

SUGGESTED: *Tuber album*, *Rhizopogon album*,
Choiromyces meandriformis — White Truffle, False Truffle

T*uber* is a round, pale, yellow root without leaves or stalk. It is dug up in the spring and is edible eaten either raw or boiled [vegetable].

2-176. SMILAX

SUGGESTED: *Smilax-hortensis*, *Phasiolus* [Fuchs],
Phaseolus vulgaris [Linnaeus], *Phaseolus vulgaris*,
Phaseolus coccineus — French Beans, Kidney Beans,
Scarlet Runner Beans, Haricot Beans
[other usage] *Myrsiphyllum asparagoides* — Smilax,
Climbing Asparagus

see 2-130

Garden *smilax* whose fruit *lobia* (pods) is called asparagus by some, has leaves like ivy only softer, with thin stalks and tendrils wrapped around the neighbouring shrubs. These grow so much that they are made into bowers. It bears fruit similar to fenugreek but longer and more widely known, with seeds within similar to kidneys, not the same colour but partly somewhat reddish. The fruit (pod) is eaten with the seeds as a vegetable, boiled like asparagus. It encourages urine and causes troublesome dreams.

Eruca sylvestris.
Wilder weisser Senff.

147



Eruca sylvestris
from FUCHS — 1545

Smilax hortensis.
Welsh Bonen.

407



Smilax hortensis
from FUCHS — 1545

2-177. MEDICE

SUGGESTED: *Medicago sativa* — Lucerne, Alfalfa,
Common Medick

M*edica* recently sprung-up is similar to meadow *trifolium* [clover] but when more grown it becomes narrower-leaved, sending out stalks similar to *trifolium* with seeds the size of a lentil, twisted around like a little horn. This is dried and mixed (because of its sweet savour) in salt sauces. Applied whilst green it is good for whatever has need of cooling. Those who breed beasts use the whole herb instead of grass [fodder].

2-178. APHAKE

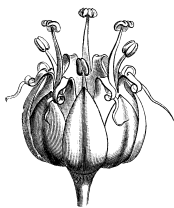
SUGGESTED: *Aphace*, *Sylvestris vitia*, *Os mundi* [Fuchs],
Vicia sepium [Bauhin, Linnaeus] — Bush Vetch [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Lathyrus aphaca*, *Aphaca vulgaris*,
Lathyrus segetum — Yellow Vetchling

A*phaca* is a small-leaved little shrub that grows in the fields, higher than *lentils*. The pods that are found thickly on it are bigger than lentil pods. They contain three or four little seeds smaller than lentils. These little seeds are astringent, as a result they stop both excessive discharge of the bowels and the stomach. They are [eaten] as the lentil is, fried or bruised and boiled [vegetable].



Orobanche ramosa
after FAGUET — 1888



Leek — *Allium
ameloprasum* var *porrum*
after FAGUET — 1888

HERBS WITH A SHARP QUALITY

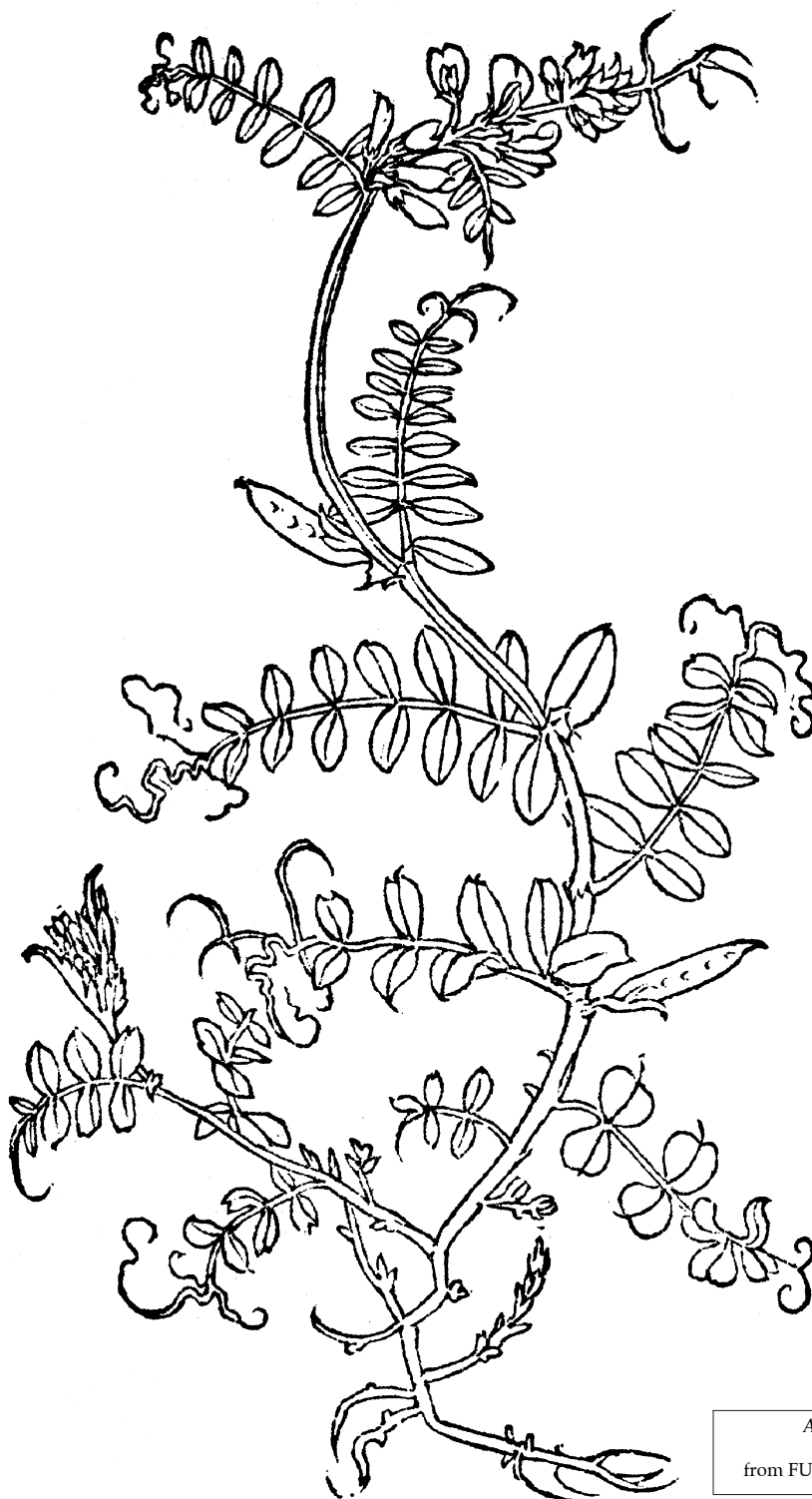
2-179. PRASON

SUGGESTED: *Porrum capitatum* [Fuchs], *Allium porrum*,
Porrum sectivum, *Allium schoenoprasum* [Linnaeus],
Porrum commune, *Allium ameloprasum* var *porrum* — Leek

The headed *prasm* (which the Latins call *porrum*) is inflative, has bad juice, causes troublesome dreams, is uretic and good for the stomach, reduces the intensity of symptoms, causes dullness of sight, expels the menstrual flow, and hurts ulcerated bladders and kidneys. Boiled with barley water (or otherwise eaten) it brings out things that close up the chest. The blades boiled in sea water and vinegar are excellent in a bath for suffocation and hardness of the womb. It grows sweet and becomes less flatulent if it is boiled in two [separate] waters and steeped in [fresh] cold water. The seed is sharper and somewhat astringent. As a result, the juice mixed with vinegar and manna [exudation of certain trees] or frankincense, stops the blood (especially that which comes from the nostrils), discourages venereal diseases, and is good used as *linctus* [syrup] with honey for all disorders in the chest. Eaten (it is good) against consumption [wasting disease]. It cleans the breath canals [lungs]. Eaten frequently it dulls the sight and is worthless for the stomach. Taken as a drink with honey and water the juice is a remedy for those bitten by venomous creatures, and the *prasm* itself also does good if applied. The juice dropped in the ears with vinegar, frankincense, and milk or *rosaceum* [1-53] helps earache and noises in the ears. The leaves applied with *rhoe* [4-64] *obsoniorum* [any food which is not bread] take away *varos* [papules of smallpox], and heals pustules which appear at night. Applied with salt it removes the edges on the crusts of ulcers. Two teaspoonfuls of the seeds (taken in a drink with the same amount of myrtle berries) stop the throwing-up of old blood.

**Aphace.
Wild Wicken.**

61



Aphace
from FUCHS — 1545



Erucaria cakiloides
from ENGLER-PRANTL— 1897

2-180. AMELOPRASON

SUGGESTED: *Allium ameloprasum* var *ameloprasum*
— Wild Leek, Blue Leek, Vine Leek, Great-headed Garlic,
Levant Garlic

A*mpeloprasum* is worse for the stomach than leeks but is warmer and more uretic, expelling the menstrual flow. It is good if those bitten by poisonous beasts eat it.

2-181. KROMUON

SUGGESTED: *Askolonion krommoon* [Theophrastus],
Cepa ascolonia [Pliny], *Cepa* [Fuchs], *Cepa vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Allium cepa [Linnaeus], *Porrum cepa* — Onion

Allium ascalonium, *Porrum ascalonium* — Shallot, Scallion,
Ascalonian Garlic

The long onion is sharper than the round, the red more than the white, the dry more than the green, the raw more than the roasted or that kept in salt. All of them have a biting quality and are inflative, inviting appetite. They reduce the intensity of symptoms, cause thirst, cause nauseousness and purging, are good for the bowels, open the passages for excrement, and are good for haemorrhoids. First peeled and put into oil, they are given as a suppository. The juice rubbed on with honey helps dull sight, *argema* [small white ulcer on the cornea], small clouds in the eye, and those who are beginning to be troubled with liquids in the eyes, as well as angina [heart pains]. It both induces and expels the menstrual flow, and inhaled it purges the head by the nostrils. It is a poultice with salt, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and honey for those bitten by dogs. Thoroughly rubbed on in the sun with vinegar it cures *vitilignes* [form of leprosy], and with an equal amount of *spodium* [calcined powder] it lessens scabby inflammations of the eyes. With salt it represses *varos* [smallpox pustules]. With poultry grease it is good for shoe-chafing, excessive discharges of the intestines, hardness of hearing, noise in the ears, and purulent ears. It is also good for dripping water in the ears, and the loss of hair (rubbed on) as it brings out the hair sooner than *alcyonium* [5-136]. Onion (much eaten) causes headaches, but boiled it becomes more diuretic. If much is eaten in

times of sickness it makes men lethargic. Boiled and applied as a plaster with raisins of the sun or figs it ripens and breaks swelling sores. It is also called *polyides*, the Magi call it *calabotis*, and the Latins, *caepa*.

2-182. SKORODON, LEUKOSKORODON, OPHIOSKORODON, ELAPHOSKORODON

SUGGESTED: *Allium hortense*, *Allium sylvestre*,
Allium ursinum [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Allium sativum*,
Allium vineale, *Allium oleraceum*, *Porrum sativum* — Garlic

Some garlic is cultivated and grows in gardens, and that in Egypt has only one head like the leek — sweet, inclining to a purple colour. Elsewhere it is compacted of many white cloves that the Greeks call *aglithai*. There is another wild kind called *ophioscorodon* (that is, serpent's garlic). It has a sharp, warming, biting quality. It expels flatulence, disturbs the belly, dries the stomach, causes thirst and puffing up, breeds boils on the outside of the body, and dulls vision. *Ophioscorodon* does the same things when eaten, as well as *elaphoscorodon* (as we should say, hart's garlic). Eaten, it draws out broadworms and draws away urine. It is good like nothing else for those bitten by vipers or with *haemorrhous* [women's excessive loss of blood] (with wine taken shortly afterwards), or else pounded into small pieces in wine and taken as a drink. It is applied as a poultice that is effective for the same purposes, as well as applied to anyone bitten by a mad dog. Eaten, it is good against change of waters (to clear the throat, and the same way to relieve roughness of the throat). It clears the arteries, and eaten either raw or boiled lessens old coughs. Taken as a drink with a decoction of *origanum* it kills lice and nits. Burnt and mixed with honey it cures bruised eyes. It is rubbed on for loss of hair but for this it must be used with ointment of *nard* [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10]. With salt and oil it heals erupted pimples. With honey it takes away *vitilignes* [form of leprosy], *lichenes* [skin disease], freckles, running ulcers on the head, dandruff, and psoriasis. Boiled with *taeda* [pitch pine] and frankincense and kept in the mouth it lessens toothache. It is a poultice with fig leaves and



Anthriscus sylvestris
after THIEBAULT — 1881



Cucurbita pepo
after THIEBAULT — 1888

cumin for those bitten by the *mygale* [shrew mouse]. A decoction of the leaves is a hip bath to bring down the menstrual flow and afterbirth. It is also inhaled as smoke for the same purpose. The stamping that is made of it with black olives called *myrton* [garlic and olives] induces the movement of urine, opens the mouths of veins, and is good for dropsy. It is also called *geboscum*, some call it *elaphoboscum*, and the Latins, *allium*.

2-183. SKORODOPRASON

SUGGESTED: *Allium scorodoprasum* — Spanish Garlic,
Spanish Shallot

S*cordoprasum* grows to the size of a leek, sharing the qualities of both garlic and leek (from which it has a mixed kind of strength), performing things that the garlic and the leek do, but with fewer efficacies. It is used as a vegetable, eaten boiled like leek and thus made to become sweet.

2-184. SINEPI

SUGGESTED: *Napy*, *Sinapis primum genus* [Fuchs],
Sinapi hortense [Brunfels], *Sinapis alba* [Linnaeus],
Leucosinapis officinalis, *Brassica alba* — White Mustard,
Salad Mustard, Cultivated Mustard

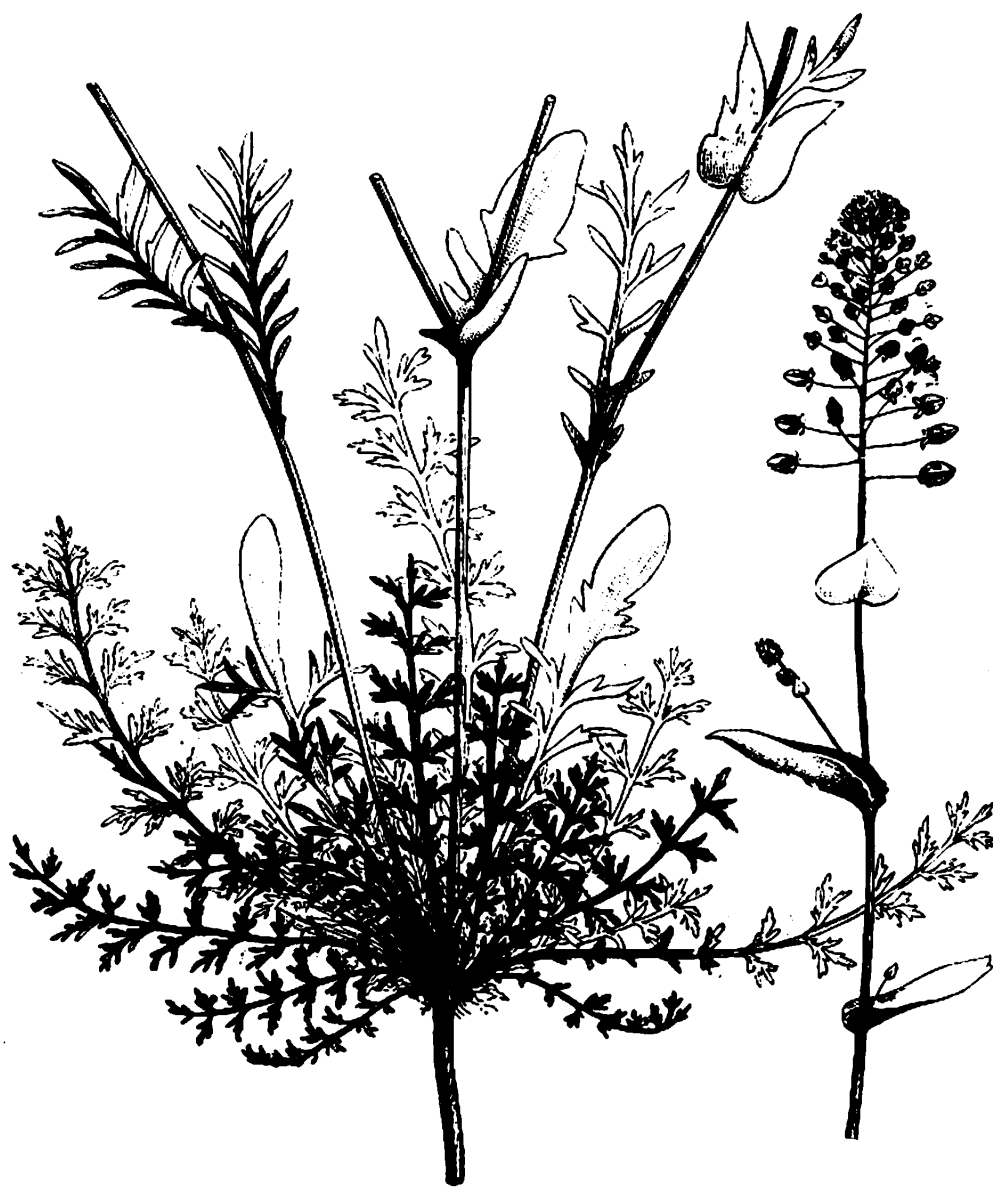
Choose *sinepi* that is not very dry, red or full; but which if broken looks green within, and as it were juicy and bluish grey. This sort is new and in its prime. It is able to warm, thin, and to draw, and is chewed to purge phlegm from the head. The juice (mixed with honey water and gargled) is good for hard swollen tonsils, and for old, hard, rough skin of the arteries. Pounded into small pieces and put into the nostrils it causes snivelling, helps the epileptic, and revives those troubled with constriction of the vulva. It is rubbed on the lethargic (their head being first shaved). Mixed with figs and applied to the place until it becomes red it is good for sciatica [pains in the hips]. It is used to draw out anything from deep within to the outside of the body (to cure it) by diverting the suffering some other way. Rubbed on with honey, fat or wax ointment it cures loss of hair, cleans the

face, and takes away bruises from the eyes. It is rubbed about with vinegar for leprosy and wild *impetigo* [skin infection]. It is taken in a drink against the circuits of fevers, being sprinkled on the drink dry (the same as polenta). It is effective mixed with drawing plasters such as those made for scabies [itchy parasitical disease]. It is good pounded with figs and applied for hardness of hearing and noise in the ears. The juice rubbed on with honey is good for dullness of sight and rough skin of the jowls. The juice is pressed out of it whilst the seed is green and dried in the sun. It is also called *napy*, and the Romans call it *sinapi*.

2-185. KARDAMON

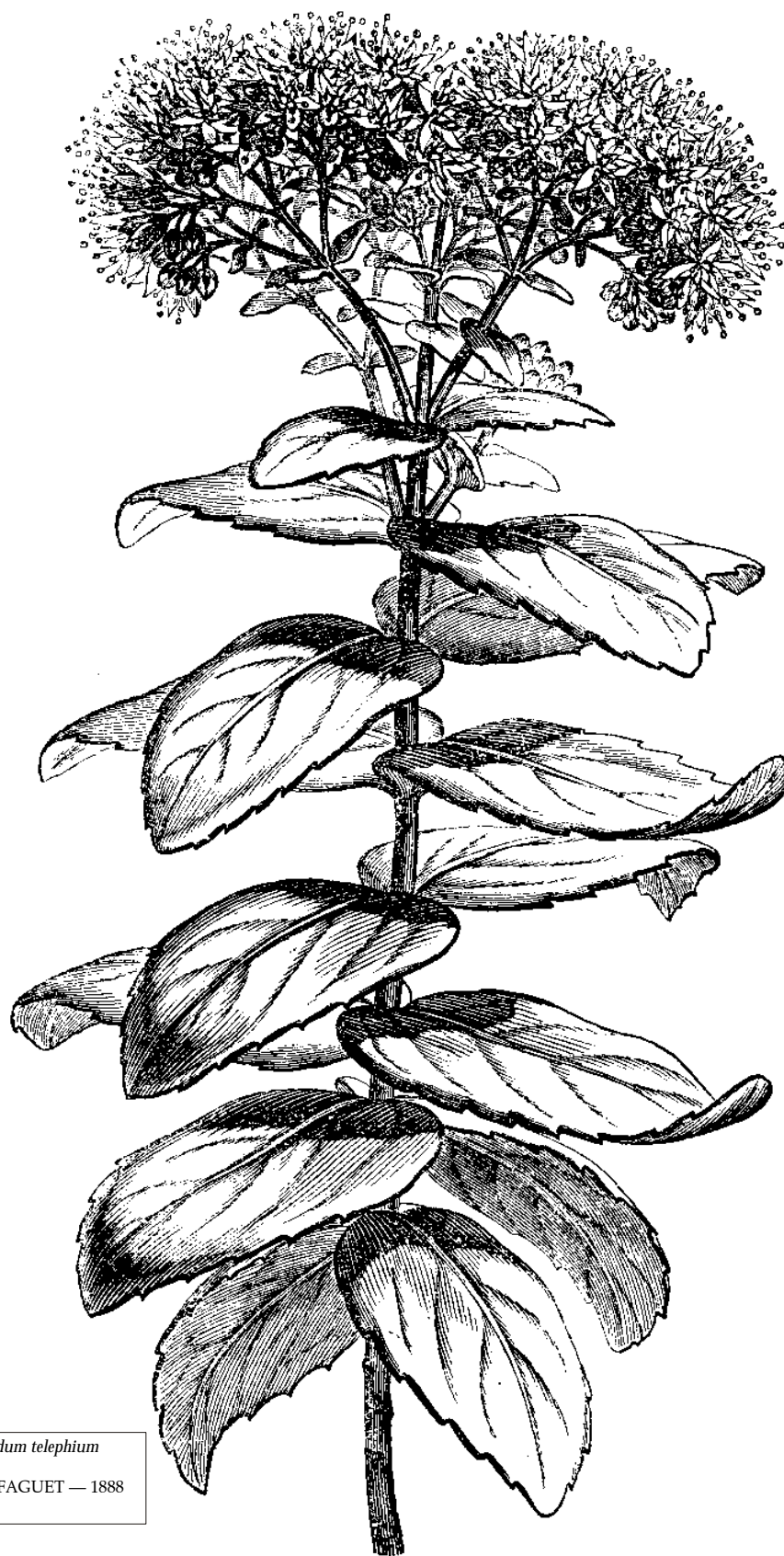
SUGGESTED: *Nasturtium hortense*, *Nasturtium sativum*,
Cressio hortensis [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Cardamum*,
Nasturtium hortense vulgatum [Bauhin], *Lepidium sativum*
[Linnaeus], *Lepidium oleraceum* — Common Garden Cress,
Tongue Grass

The best cress seems to be from Babylon. The seed of any sort of cress is warming, sharp, bad for the stomach, troubles the intestines, expels worms, lessens the spleen, is an abortifacient, moves the menstrual flow, and incites to copulation [aphrodisiac]. It has a similar nature to mustard seed and rocket seed. It cleans away *psoriasis* and *impetigo* [skin infection]. It keeps the spleen low, rubbed on with honey. It takes away smallpox pustules, and boiled in sipping drinks brings up things sticking in the chest. Taken as a drink it is an antidote against the poison of snakes, and it drives away snakes with inhalation of the smoke from it. It prevents falling hair. It brings *carbuncles* [infected boils] to suppuration breaking them all around. It is good for sciatica rubbed on with vinegar and polenta. It dissolves oedema and inflammation, and rubbed on with brine brings boils or inflammatory tumours to suppuration. The herb does the same things as the seed yet it is somewhat less effective. It is also called *cynocardamom*, *iberis*, *cardamina*, or *cardamantica*; the Egyptians call it *semeth*, and the Latins, *nasturtium*.



Lepidium perfoliatum

after FAGUET — 1888



Sedum telephium
after FAGUET — 1888

2-186. THLASPI

SUGGESTED: *Thlaspi latifolium* [Fuchs], *Thlaspi campestre* [Linnaeus], *Lepidium campestre* [Brunfels] — Field Cress, Wild Bastard Cress, Pepperwort

[other usage] *Thlaspi arvense* — Penny Cress, Mithridate Mustard, Wild Cress
Thlaspi alliaceum — Garlic-scented Shepherd's Purse

T*hlaspi* is a little herb, narrow in the leaves, the height of about a finger, bending to the ground, divided at the top, somewhat fat. It sends out a little stalk two feet in height with a few little branches. Around the whole of it there is fruit from the top, somewhat broad, in which a little seed is enclosed similar to *nasturtium* [2-185], shaped like a dish as it were, broken or bruised, from which it took its name. The flowers are somewhat white, and it grows in paths, on walls, and in hedges. The seed is sharp and warming. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet measure] (taken in a drink) purges bile upward and downward. It is made into a suppository for sciatica. Taken in a drink it brings out blood and breaks internal abscesses. It induces the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. Crateuas mentions another kind of *thlaspi* called *Persicum sinapi*, broad-leaved and big-rooted, and this is also mixed in suppositories for sciatica. It is also called *thlaspidium*, *sinapim*, *sinapi sylvestre*, *myiten*, *myopteron*, *dasmophon*, or *bitrum*; the Egyptians call it *suitempsum*, the Romans, *scandulaceum*, and it is also called *capsella*, or *pes gallinaceum*.

2-187. DRABA

SUGGESTED: *Draba verna* [Linnaeus], *Europhila vulgaris* — Common Europhila
Draba olympica, *Draba arabis*, *Draba nemoralis* — Witlow Grass

D*raba*, a herb of about a foot high, has slender sprigs with leaves on both sides like *lepidium*, yet more tender and paler, and a tuft on the top with white flowers similar to elder. This herb is boiled with barley water (especially in Cappadocia) and the dry seed is mixed with sauces instead of pepper.

2-188. ERUSIMON

SUGGESTED: *Irion*, *Sinapis sylvestris*, *Rapistrum* [Fuchs],
Rapistrum flore luteo [Bauhin], *Sinapis arvensis* [Linnaeus],
Sisymbrium officinale, *Erysimum officinale* — Hedge Mustard,
Singer's Plant

[other usage] *Erysimum alliaria*, *Alliaria officinalis*
— Blistercress, Garlicwort
Erysimum barbarea, *Erysimum cheiranthoides*
— Treacle Mustard, Treacle Wormseed

E*rysimum* grows about towns, the yards of houses and gardens. It has leaves like *eruca sylvestris* [2-170]. It has a little stalk, pliable and flexible like a rein, and flowers of a yellowish colour. On the top are little pods like horns (as slender as those of fenugreek) in which are little seeds like those of *nasturtium* [2-185], burning according to the taste. Licked in with honey they are good for excessive discharges of the chest, spitting-up of rotten stuff, coughs, jaundice and sciatica [pains in hips; sciatic nerves]. It is taken in a drink against deadly medicinal drinks [antidote]. Rubbed on with water or honey it is good for hidden diseases of the cornea, hard lumps, glandular tumours, inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], and inflammation of the breasts. In general it thins and warms but it is made milder for syrups — first steeped in water and dried or bound into a linen cloth, wrapped around with kneaded flour, and roasted. (*Erysimum*, pounded into small pieces with wine, should be taken as a drink for pains in the intestines; and if you put seven grains into a house, there shall be arguing). It is also called *chamaeplion*, the Magi call it *Herculis psoriasista*, the Egyptians, *erethmu*, and the Romans call it *irio*.

2-189. PIPER

SUGGESTED: *Piper longum*, *Piper aromaticum*, *Piper chaba*,
Chaba officinarum, *Chaba roxberghii* — Long Pepper
Piper nigrum — Black Pepper

Pepper is said to be a short tree that growing in India which sends out a fruit — at first long, similar to pods — which is the long pepper. It has something within it

**Irion.
Bederich.**

143



Irion
from FUCHS — 1545



Piper nigrum
after FAGUET — 1874

similar to millet, will be perfect pepper. At its time of opening itself it sends out clusters bearing grains such as we know (some of which are unripe) which are the white pepper — especially suitable for eye medicines, antidotes, and for the bites of poisonous snakes. The long pepper is endowed with an extraordinarily biting quality, is somewhat bitter because of being unripe, and is suitable for antidotes and the bites of poisonous snakes. The black is sweeter and sharper than the white, more pleasant to the mouth, more aromatic because it is ripe, and fitter to be used in sauces; but the white and unripe is weaker. Choose that which is heaviest and full, black, not too wrinkled, new and not branny. Some is found among the black — without nourishment, lank and light — which is called *brasma*. All pepper in general is warming, urinary, digestive, attracting and dissolving, and cleans away things that darken the pupils. It is good (either taken in a drink or rubbed on) for periodical chills (of fevers), it helps those bitten by poisonous beasts, and it is an abortifacient. Applied as a pessary it seems to hinder conception after sexual intercourse [birth control]. It is good (taken either in syrups or liquid medicines) for suffering about the chest and for coughs. It is good rubbed on with honey for tonsillitis, and dissolves griping taken as a drink with tender leaves of laurel. Chewed with adenoid *passae* [lozenges] it draws mucus out of the head. Mixed in sauces it eases pain, is healing, and encourages appetite. Taken with pitch it dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], and with nitre [saltpetre] it cleans away *vitilignes* [type of leprosy]. It is roasted in a new ceramic jar over coals — being shaken about similar to *lens* [lentils]. The root of it is not ginger (as some have supposed) as we will show a little later. Yet the root of pepper is similar to *costus* [1-15] — warming the taste and causing spittle. Rubbed on with vinegar it humbles the spleen, and chewed with stavesacre [4-156] it extracts mucus.

2-190. ZINGIBERI

SUGGESTED: *Zingiber officinale* — Ginger

Ginger is a private plant growing plentifully in primitive Arabia. The green herb is used for many

purposes (as we use rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], boiling and mixing it in oil) for drinking, and with boiled meats. It has small little roots like those of *cyprus* [1-124], whitish, resembling pepper in taste, and with a sweet smell. Choose those that are least rotten. Some (because of rotting soon) are preserved and carried into Italy in ceramic jars and are fit for [use with] meat, but they are used together with their pickle. They are warming and digestive, soften the intestines gently, and are good for the stomach. Ginger root is effective against things that darken the pupils [eyes]. It is also mixed with antidotes, and in a general way it resembles pepper in its strength.

2-191. UDROPEPERI

SUGGESTED: *Hydropiper* [Fuchs], *Persicaria urens*,
Persica hydropiper [Bauhin], *Polygonum hydropiper* [Linnaeus]
— Water Pepper

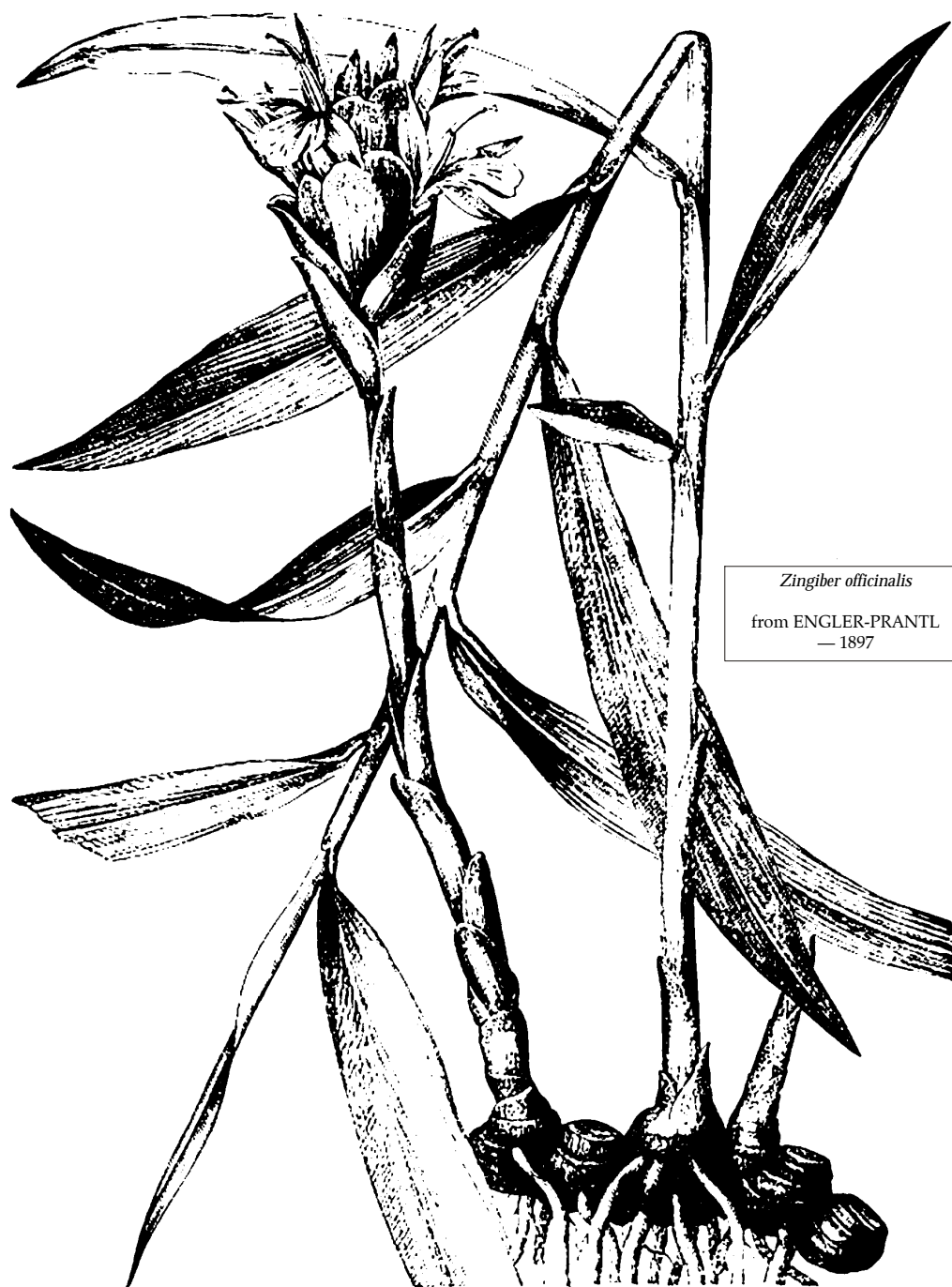
SLIGHTLY POISONOUS

H*ydripiper* grows chiefly near standing waters or those flowing gently. It sends out a stalk that is knotty and strong, around which are hollows with wings; and leaves similar to mint, but bigger, more delicate and whiter, sharp in taste, similar to pepper but without any sweet smell. It has a fruit growing on the little branches near the leaves, hanging close together like clusters of grapes, and it is also sharp. The leaves applied with the seeds are able to dissolve oedema and old hard lumps, and take away bruises. Dried and pounded, they are mixed with salt and sauces instead of pepper. It has a little root that is of no use.

2-192. PTARMIKE

SUGGESTED: *Ptarmice*, *Pyrethrum sylvestre* [Fuchs],
Dracunculis pratensis serrato folio [Bauhin], *Achillea ptarmica*,
Achillea macrocephala, *Ptarmika vulgaris* — Sneezewort,
Bastard Pellitory

P*tarmica* is a little shrub with many small round branches similar to southernwood, around which are many leaves — somewhat long, similar to those of the olive tree. On the top is a little head like *anthemis arvensis*



Zingiber officinalis
from ENGLER-PRANTL
— 1897



Capparis spinosa
after FAGUET — 1874

[3-156], small, round, sharp according to the smell, causing sneezing, from which it is named. The leaves smeared on (with the flowers) are able to take away bruises below the eyes. The flowers induce sneezing most effectively. It grows in mountainous and rocky places.

2-193. STROUTHION

SUGGESTED: *Struthium*, *Saponaria* [Fuchs],
Saponaria major laevis [Bauhin], *Saponaria officinalis* [Linnaeus]
— Soapwort, Bouncing Bet, Fuller's Herb [Mabberley]

S*truthium* (which fullers use for cleaning their wool) is commonly known. The root is sharp and uretic. A spoonful of it (taken with honey) helps those with liver disorders, coughs, and asthma; and it draws off bowels. Taken with *panaces* [3-55, 3-56, 3-57] and root of *capparis* [2-204] it breaks stones [kidney] and voids them by urine, and melts a hardened spleen; and (placed below) it draws down the menstrual flow, and is an abortifacient. Smeared on with polenta and vinegar it takes away leprosy. Boiled with barley meal and wine it dissolves the inflammation of bones. It is mixed with eye salves made for sharpening the sight, and with soothing medicines. It induces sneezing. Pounded into small pieces and put up into the nostrils with honey it purges through the mouth. It is also called *cerdon*, *catharsis*, *struthiocamelus*, or *chamaerrhytos*; the Magi call it *chalyriton*, the Latins, *radix*, or *herba lanaria*, the Egyptians, *oeno*, and the Africans call it *syris*.

2-194. KUKLAMINOS

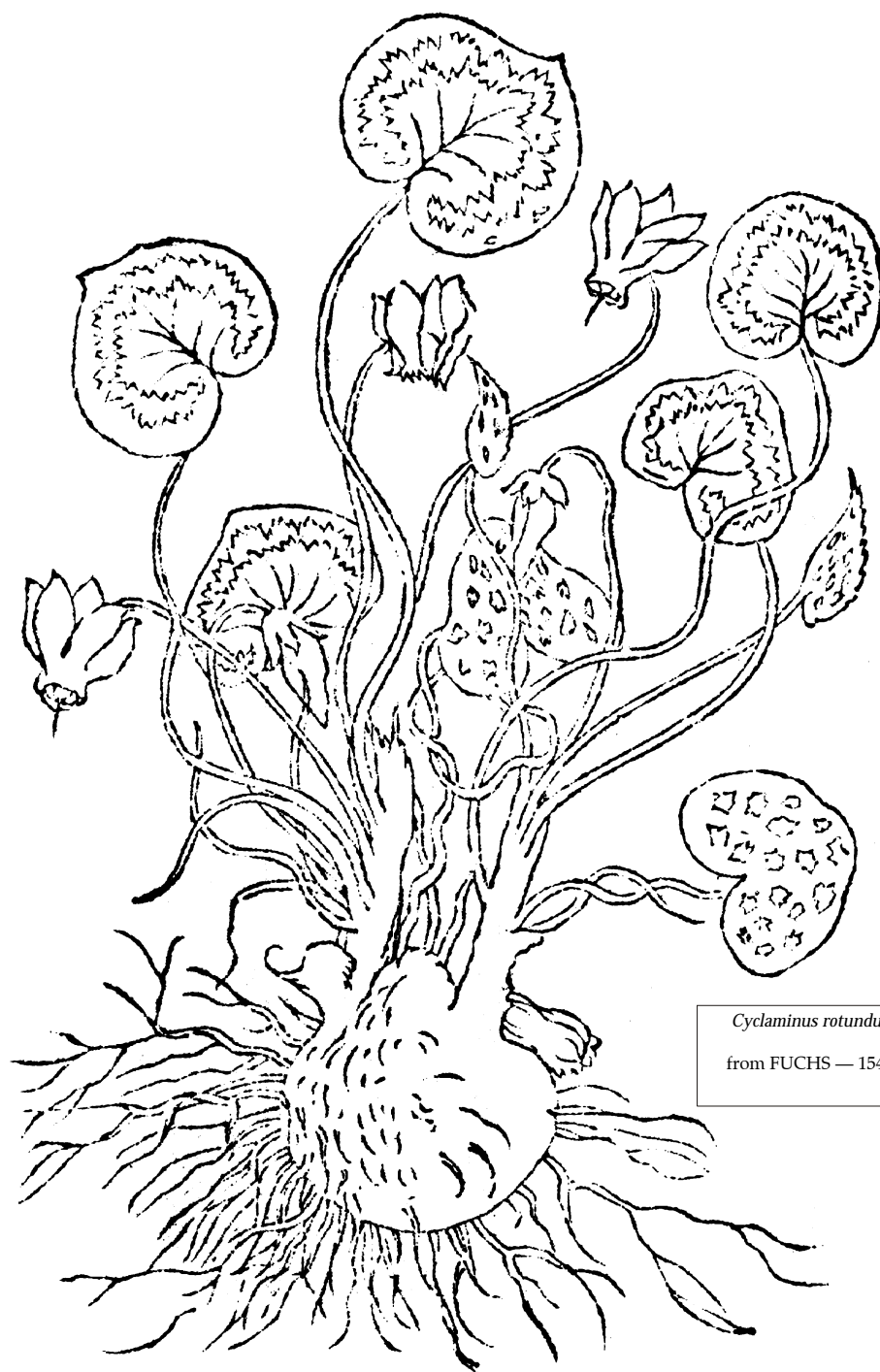
SUGGESTED: *Cyclamen cyclaminus*, *Cyclamen europaem*
[Linnaeus], *Cyclamen littorale*, *Cyclamen officinale*
— Cyclamen, Sow Bread, Bleeding Nun
Cyclamen graecum — Greek Cyclamen

C*yclaminus* has leaves like *cissus*, a purple colour, varied, with whitish spots beneath and above; a stalk of four fingers high, bare and naked, on which are flowers similar to roses, tending to a purple colour; the root black, very similar to *rape* [coleseed] root and

somewhat broader. Taken as a drink with honey water it drives phlegm and water [fluids] downwards. It induces the menstrual flow either taken in a drink or placed below. They say that if a woman great with child walks over the root that she aborts, and that tied around her it hastens the birth. It is taken as a drink with wine against deadly poisons, especially against the sea hare. Applied, it is a remedy against the bites of snakes, and mixed with wine it causes drunkenness. Three teaspoonfuls (taken in a drink with *passum* [raisin wine] or honey diluted in water) drives away yellow jaundice, but whoever drinks it must lie down on his bed in a warm house not open to the wind, and be covered with many cloths so that he may sweat (more easily). The sweat that comes out is found to be a bile colour. Juice from *cyclaminus* is put into the nostrils with honey to purge the head. It is inserted on wool into the perineum to bring down excrement from the bowels. Rubbed on the navel and the lower part of the bowels and the hips it softens the bowels, and produces abortions. The juice rubbed on with honey is good for bathing the eyes and moisture of the eyes. It is also mixed with medicines that cause abortion. The juice rubbed on with vinegar restores a fallen perineum. The pounded root is juiced and squeezed out, the juice then boiled to the consistency of honey. The root with vinegar (either alone or with honey) cleans the skin, stops pustules from breaking out and cures wounds. Applied, it softens the spleen (and reduces it). It takes away sunburn, and [repairs] the loss of hair. A decoction applied with hot cloths is suitable for dislocations, gout, little ulcers on the head and chilblains. Boiled in old oil and the oil smeared on, it brings wounds to a scar. The root is made hollow, filled with oil, and set over warm ashes (and sometimes a little Tyrrhenian [Etruscan] wax is added so that it is gluey). This is an excellent ointment for those troubled with chilblains. The root is kept in storage, cut in pieces like squill. It is said that it is pounded and made into lozenges and taken with *catapotia* [pills]. It grows in shady places, especially under trees. It is also called *cissanthemon*, *cissophylon*, *chelonion*, *ichthyotheron*, *chuline*, *zoroastris*, or *trimphalites*; Ostheneas calls it *aspho*, the Magi, *miaspho*, the Egyptians, *theske*, the Romans, *rapum terrae*, *umbilicus terrae*, or *orbicularis*, and it is also called *arcar*.

254

Cyclaminus rotunda.
Rund Schweinbrot.



452

**Struthium fatium,
Seyffentraut.**



Struthium sativum
from FUCHS — 1545

2-195. KUKLAMINOS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Cyclamen psuedo-graecum*

The other cyclamen (also called *cissanthemon* or *cissophylon*) has leaves similar to *cissus* but smaller; thick, knotty stalks rolling around the trees that grow next to them, similar to the tendrils of vines. The flowers are white and fragrant, and the fruit is bunches of berries similar to *cissus*, soft, single, sharp to the taste and viscous. The root is useless. It grows in rough places. One teaspoon of the fruit (taken in a drink with two cups of white wine [daily] for forty days) melts the spleen, and brings down the intestines by urine. It is taken in a drink for asthma. Taken in a drink it purges away the residue [placenta] after childbearing.

2-196a. DRAKONTION MECA

SUGGESTED: *Dracunculus* [Fuchs], *Dracunculus polyphyllus*, *Arum dracunculus* [Linnaeus], *Dracunculis vulgaris* [in Sprague], *Arum dracunculus*, *Dracunculus vulgaris*, *Dracontia radix* — Dragonwort, Common Dragon, Dragon Arum, Snake Plant, Lords and Ladies

D*racontium maius* grows in shady places around hedges. It has a smooth upright stalk about two feet in height and the thickness of a staff around, over-coloured according to the time, so that it resembles a dragon, and it abounds in purple spots. It has leaves like *lapathum* [2-140] folded within one another. It brings forth a fruit on the top of the stalk in clusters — at first an ash colour, but when ripe inclining to a saffron and purple colour. It has a very great root, round, white, with a thin bark. It is gathered and juiced when thoroughly ripe, and dried in the shade. The root is dug up during harvest, washed, cut in small pieces, thrust through with a thong and dried in the shade. It is warming, taken in a drink with diluted wine. Boiled or roasted it is good (taken as a *linctus* [syrup] with honey) for orthopnoea [form of asthma], hernia, convulsions, coughs, and dripping fluids. Taken in a drink with wine it stirs up the vehement desire to sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. Pounded into small pieces with honey and applied, it

takes away the malignancy of ulcers and eating ulcers (especially with the white vine [bryony]). Suppositories are formed from it with honey for fistulas, and for use as an abortifacient. It is good for *vitilignes* [form of leprosy] smeared on with honey. It takes away polyps and diseases of the cornea. The juice is good for eye medicines, small clouds in the eye, white spots on the cornea, and mistiness in the eyes. The smell of the root or herb is destructive of recent conceptions [abortifacient], as are thirty grains of the seed (taken in a drink with *posca* [hot drinks]). Some pour the juice of this (with oil) into the ears of those with earache, and apply the leaves as an astringent on new wounds, as well as boiled in wine to those with chilblains. They say that a viper shall not bite those who rub the leaves in their hands or carry the dug up root about them. It is also called *aron*, *isaron*, *iaron*, *hieracicus*, *biaron*, *aron agreste*, or *cyperis*; the Romans call it *colubrina*, some, *mauriaria*, and others call it *sigingialios*.

2-196b. DRAKONTION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Hydropiper rubeum*, *Dracontion micron*,
Dracunculus minor [Fuchs], *Dracunculus Plinii*,
Dracunculus palustris [Bauhin], *Calla palustris* [Linnaeus]
— Water Arum

SEEDS POISONOUS

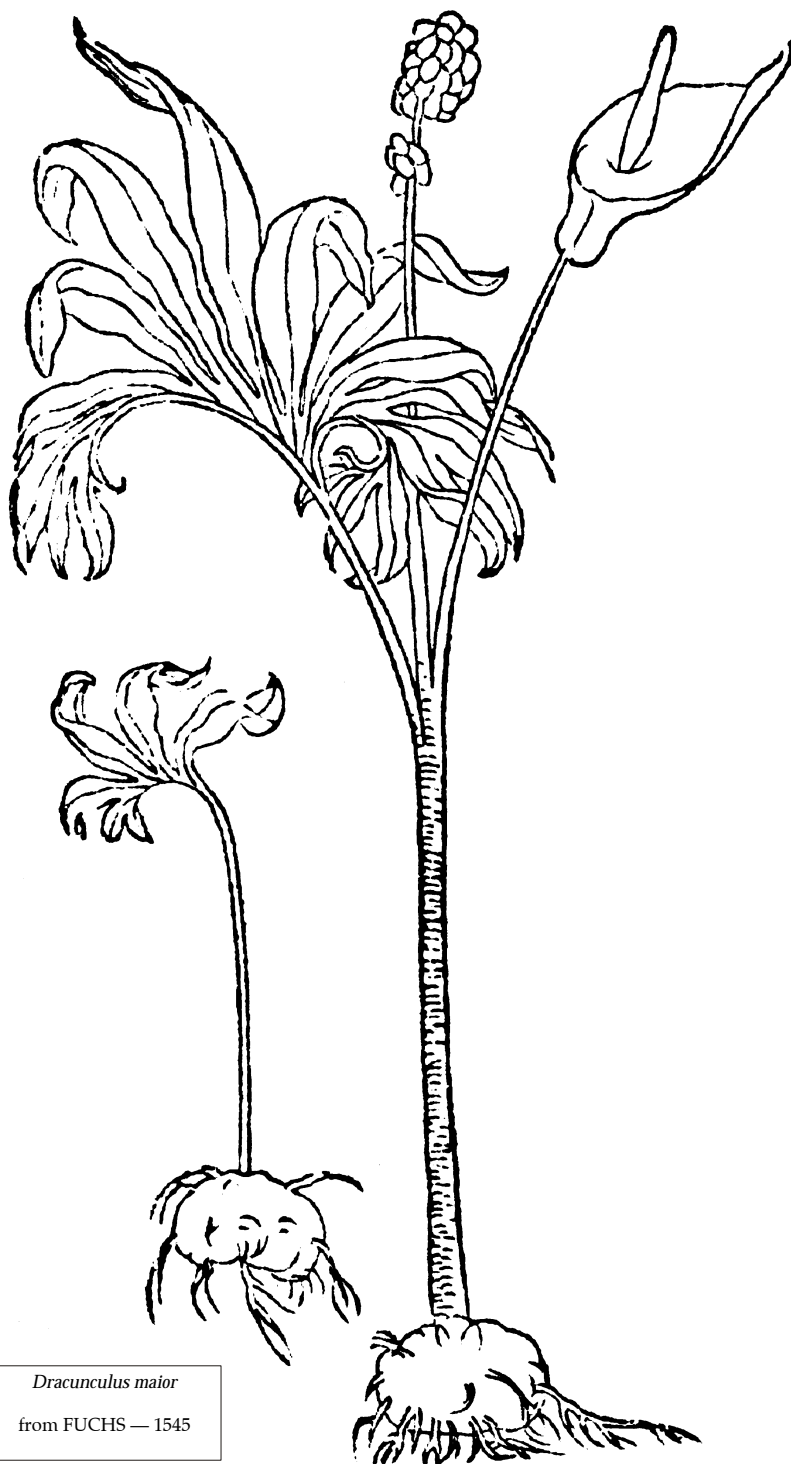
D*racontium* or *dracunculus* has large leaves similar to *cissus* with white spots and an upright stalk forty inches high, over-coloured, like the shape of a snake, spotted with purple spots, and the thickness of a stalk. The fruit on the top is similar to clusters of grapes, the colour at first indeed similar to grass but when ripe similar to saffron, biting to the taste. The root is round and bulbous, similar to *aron* [2-197], with a thin bark. It grows in shady places around hedges and mounds. The juice of the seed (pressed out and put with oil into the ear) stops earaches. Put into the nostrils with wool it destroys polyps. Rubbed on, it stops diseases of the cornea [eyes]. As much as thirty grains (taken as a drink with *posca* [hot drinks]) cause abortion. They say that the smell of it after the flowers have withered destroys newly conceived embryos [abortifacient]. The root has a warming quality and helps asthma, hernias, convulsions,



Cucumis melo

after THIEBAULT — 1888

Dracunculus maior. 131
Groß Schlangentraut.



Dracunculus maior
from FUCHS — 1545

coughs, and dripping fluids. It makes the moisture sticking in the chest easily expectorated given either boiled or roasted with honey, or else eaten alone. Dried and pounded fine it is taken in syrup with honey. It is diuretic and (taken in a drink of wine) stirs up affections to sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. Pounded fine with white bryony and honey it cleans malignant and spreading ulcers and brings them to a scar. Salves are made from it for fistulas, and for bringing out the embryo [abortifacient]. They say that if any one rubs his hands with the root he remains unbitten by a viper. It cleans away *vitilignes* [form of leprosy] rubbed on with vinegar. The leaves pounded into small pieces are effectively applied to one newly wounded instead of flax seed. For chilblains it is boiled in wine and applied. Wrapped in the leaves, cheese is kept from putrefying. The juice of the root is good for small clouds in the eye, white spots on the cornea, and dim vision. The root is used for health (eaten either boiled or raw). Those who live in the Gymnesian Isles called Baleares mix the boiled root with a lot of honey and place it in their banquets instead of *placentae* [cakes]. The roots must be put in jars by those who dug it up during the harvest, having first washed them, cut them in small pieces, made a thread go through them and dried them in the shade.

2-197. ARON

SUGGESTED: *Arum vulgare non maculatum* [Brunfels]
Arum colocasia, *Arum esculenta*, *Colocasia antiquorum*,
Colocasia esculenta, *Caladium nymphaeifolium*
— Egyptian Arum, Colocasia, Eatable Arum, Taro
Arum maculatum [Linnaeus] — Sago

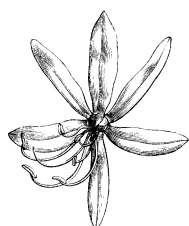
A*ron* sends out leaves similar to those of *dracontium*, yet smaller and less spotted; a faint purple stalk twenty centimetres long in the shape of a pestle, in which is fruit inclining to a saffron colour. The root — white like that of *dracontium* — is also [a vegetable] eaten boiled, and is somewhat less sharp. The leaves are preserved in salt for eating. Dried, they are boiled and eaten by themselves. The roots, seeds and leaves have the same strength as *dracontium*. Particularly the root, applied with bullock's dung to those troubled with gout, does them

good. The root is stored in the same way as the root of *dracunculum*. In brief it is edible because it is not oversharpe. It is also called *lupha*; among the Syrians it is called *alimon*, some call it *thymon*, some, *dracontium*, and the Cyprians call it *colocassion*.

2-198. ARISARON

SUGGESTED: *Arum arisarum*, *Arisarum vulgare* — Aris,
Friar's Cowl

A*risarum* is a small little herb with a root the size of an olive tree's, but it is sharper than *aron* [arum]. As a result (rubbed on) it prevents gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. Salves are made from it that are effective for fistulas, but either put in or applied it destroys the genitals of any living creature.



Asphodel
Asphodelus luteus
after FAGUET — 1888

2-199. ASPHODELOS

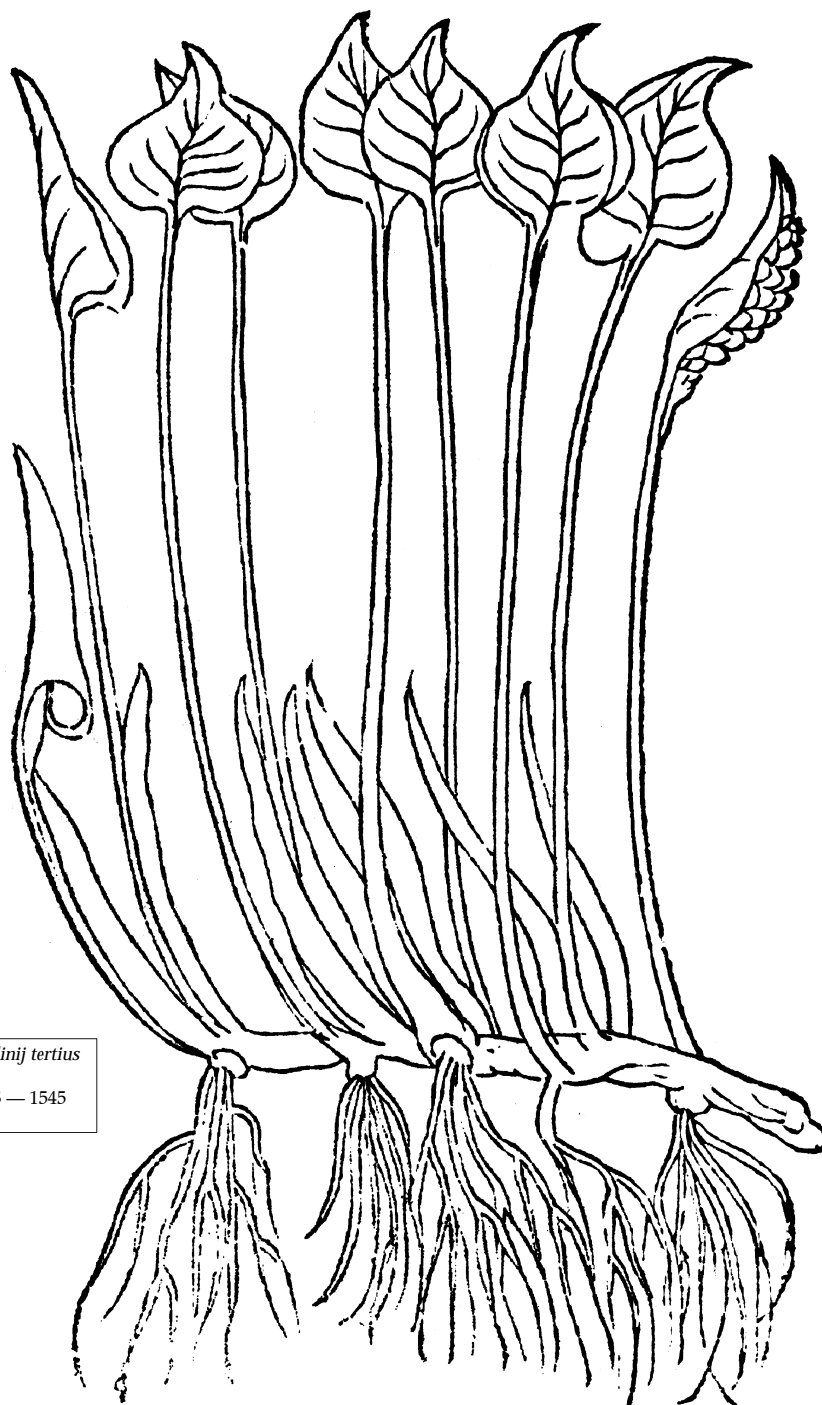
SUGGESTED: *Asphodelus foemina* [Fuchs], *Lilium purpureum* [Brunfels], *Lilium martagone* [Linnaeus], *Asphodelus albus*, *Asphodelus ramosus* — Asphodel, King's Rod

A*sphodelus* is a plant (known to most) with leaves similar to the great leek and a smooth stalk. On the top is a flower called *anthericon*. The roots are underneath — somewhat long, round, similar to suppositories, sharp to the taste, and warming in strength. A teaspoonful of these (taken in a drink of wine) induces the movement of urine and the menstrual flow. They also cure pains of the side, coughs, convulsions and hernia. It causes easy vomiting if as much as a knucklebone is eaten with meat. As much as three teaspoonfuls given to those bitten by snakes is effective; and you must apply a poultice made of the leaves, root and flowers with wine to bites. The sediment of wine boiled together with the root cures filthy feeding ulcers, inflammation of the breasts, stones [kidney, urinary], *tubercula* [nodules], and boils or inflammatory tumours, but for new inflammation [it is to be applied] with polenta. The juice of the root with old sweet wine, myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and saffron, (boiled together) is an excellent medicine to rub on the eyes. Either alone or warmed together with frankincense,



Scilla non scripta
after FAGUET — 1888

132 **Dracunculus Plinij tertius.**
Wasser Schlangenkraut.



Dracunculus Plinij tertius
from FUCHS — 1545

honey, wine and myrrh it is good to put into purulent ears. The juice (alone) poured into the opposing ear, lessens toothache. The burnt ashes of the root are rubbed on to thicken thinned hair. The oil (boiled in the hollowed roots over a fire) is rubbed on ulcerated chilblains and burns; and poured into the ear it helps earache. The root is smeared on to take away *vitiligo alba* [type of leprosy] that is first rubbed with a napkin in the sun. The seed and flowers (taken in a drink of wine) are an extraordinary remedy against the strikes of millipedes, centipedes and scorpions. However they purge the intestines excessively. It bears flowers at the time of harvest but white *asphodelus* must be cut down around the vernal equinox before the seed increases. They say that the root (taken in a drink) makes men have no appetite for pursuit of sexual pleasure [anaphrodisiac]. And Crateuas the herbalist says the same and that one teaspoonful of the root (taken as a drink with wine) cures the pains of gout. It is also called *anthericum*, and the Romans call it *albucium*.

2-200. BOLBOS EDODIMOS

SUGGESTED: *Bulbus sylvestris* [Fuchs], *Ornithogalum luteum*
[Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Gagea lutea* [in Sprague]
— Yellow Star of Bethlehem

The edible red *bulbus* that is brought from Africa is well known to all; good for the stomach and bowels. That which is bitter and similar to the squill is better for the stomach and helps digestion. All are sharp and warming, provoke sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac], and are harsh to the tongue and tonsils. They are very nourishing and replenish flesh but they breed wind. Rubbed on they are good for dislocations, bruises, splinters, sore joints, gangrene, and gout (applied either with honey or by themselves). They are good for *oedema* from dropsy, and the bites of dogs (applied similarly with honey, and pepper pounded into small pieces). They repress sweats and alleviate pains in the stomach. Roasted with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] they clean away dandruff and running sores on the head. They clean bruises below the eyes applied either alone or with the yolk of an egg, and with honey or vinegar [they also remove] *varos* [smallpox]

pustules], as well as freckles. With polenta they are good for broken places of the ears, and for bruise ointments. They take away piles [haemorrhoids] roasted in hot embers and applied with the burnt heads of fish called *maenae*. Burnt and mixed with *alcyonium* [5-136] and rubbed on in the sun they take away sunburn and black scars. Boiled and eaten with vinegar they are good for hernias. Care must be taken of feeding too much on them because they hurt the sinews. Boiled with polenta and applied with swines' grease it quickly brings *oedema* and *tubercles* [growths] to suppuration and breaks them.

2-201. BOLBOS EMETIKOS

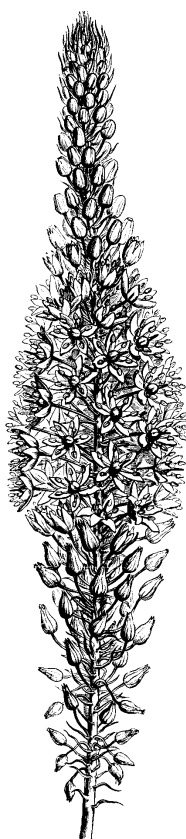
SUGGESTED: *Scilla amoena* — Nodding Squill
Ornithogalum arabicum — Great-flowered Star of Bethlehem

B*ulbus vomitorius* has more flexible leaves — similar to a bridle and far bigger than the edible; and a root with a black bark similar to the *bulbus* [above]. The root eaten alone (as well as a decoction of it taken as a drink) cures disorders of the bladder and encourages vomiting.

2-202. SKILLA

SUGGESTED: *Scilla maritima* [Linnaeus]
Ornithogalum maritima, *Urginea scilla*, *Urginea maritima*
 — Medicinal Squill, Sea Onion, Squill

VERY POISONOUS



Urginea maritima
 after FAGUET — 1888

S*cilla* is sharp and burning but it is roasted and made useful for man's purposes. It is wrapped in dough or clay and put into an oven or hidden under hot coals until the dough that enfolds it is sufficiently baked. When taken off (if the squill within it is not tender) we shall bake it again, placing other dough or clay around it — for that which is not thus roasted is hurtful if given, especially if it is (taken inwardly) carried to the bowels. It is likewise baked in a tightly-corked ceramic jar and put into an oven, and of that the very middle part is taken, the part around the outside of it being thrown away. It is then cut into pieces and boiled, the first water thrown away and fresh water poured on it, until the water becomes neither bitter nor sharp. It is also cut into pieces and dried in the

Bulbus sylvestris.
feldzwibel.

95



Bulbus sylvestris,
Gagea lutea
from FUCHS — 1545



Ornithogalum umbellatum
after FAGUET — 1888

shade and the pieces thrust through with a little linen thread, so that the parcels may not touch one another. These pieces we use to manufacture oil, wine, and vinegar of squills.

For cracks in the feet the inner part of the raw squill is applied (either boiled in oil or else dissolved with rosin). Boiled with vinegar it is a plaster for those bitten by vipers. Mixing eight parts of roasted salt (pounded into small pieces) to one part of roasted squill we give one spoonful or two of it to those fasting for softening the bowels. Put into liquid medicines and aromatic medicines it is good for those in whom we wish to induce movement of urine, for dropsy, a stomach in which the meat swims above, jaundice, griping, those troubled with a cough for a long time, the asthmatic, and those who spit up (blood). Thirty grains (taken as a syrup with honey) is sufficient. It is boiled together with honey and eaten for the same purposes, very much facilitating mixtures. It also draws out the slimy stuff that sticks in the bowels. Boiled and taken in the same way it does the same, and must be avoided by those who have an inward ulceration. Roasted squill (rubbed on) is good for hanging warts and chilblains. The seed (pounded into small pieces and eaten with a dried fig or honey) softens the bowels. It is also an antidote against poison hanged up whole before doors.

2-203. PANICRATION

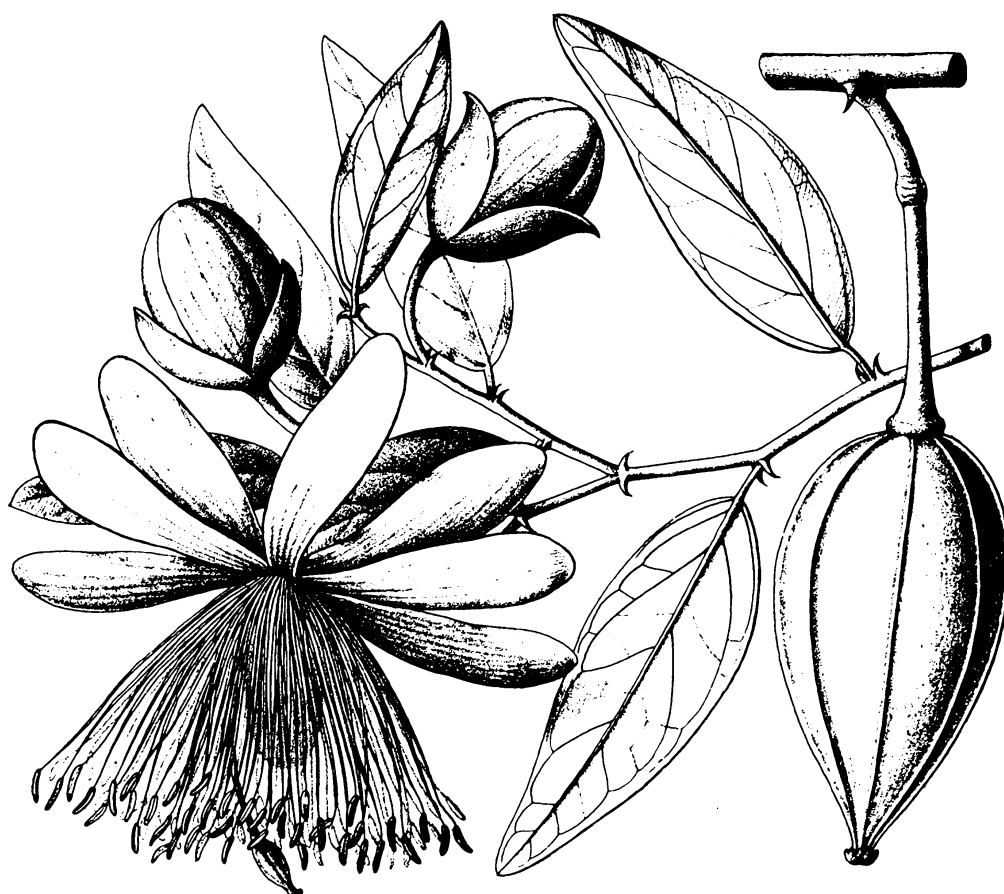
SUGGESTED: *Pancratium maritimum*, *Scilla pancratium*
— Sea Pancratium Lily, Sea Daffodil

P*ancratium* (also called the little squill) has a pale red or pale purple root similar to the great *bulbus*, and a bitter burning taste. The leaves are similar to lilies but longer. It has a similar strength and preparation as the squill and the same dose [is to be taken of it]. It is good for the same disorders but has a milder nature than squill. As a result the root (juiced and mixed with flour of *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and formed into tablets) is effective given with honey water for the spleen, and dropsy.

2-204. KAPPARIS

SUGGESTED: *Capparis spinosa* — Common Caper Bush, Caper

C*apparis* is a prickly shrub spread in a round circumference on the ground. There are prickles on the bush, crooked like a hook. The leaves are round (similar to those of the *malicottoon* [quince] tree), and the fruit similar to olives. On opening it first sends forth a white flower, which, falling off, there is found something in the shape of of a long suppository. When opened this has little red grains similar to those of a pomegranate. The many roots are woody and great. It grows only in rough barren places, islands, and in courtyards belonging to houses. Both the stalk and fruit are preserved in salt to eat. It disturbs the belly, is worthless for the stomach, and causes thirst. Eaten boiled it is better for the stomach than raw. Two teaspoonfuls of the fruit reduces the spleen (taken in a drink with wine daily for forty days); it also expels urine and bloody excrement. The same (taken in a drink) helps sciatica and palsy, and is good for hernia and convulsions. Boiled in vinegar and used as a mouthwash it dries out the menstrual flow, draws away mucus in the head, and it lessens toothache. The dry rind of the root is good for the things spoken of before, and also cleans away every old, filthy, hard ulcer. It is laid (with barley meal) on those troubled with spleen, and the root is bitten to help a pained tooth. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar it takes away white *vitilignes* [form of leprosy]. The leaves and root pounded together dissolve hard lumps, scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], and goitres. The juice poured in the ears kills worms in there. The African caper (especially that which grows near the people called *Marmaridae*) causes excessive gaseousness. That in Apulia encourages vomiting, but that from the Red Sea and Arabia is extremely sharp, raising pustules in the mouth and eating up the gums to the bare bone, therefore it is useless for eating. It is also called *cynosbatos* (as we would say, dog's bush), *capria*, the apple of a crow, *ophioscorodon*, or *ophiostaplylen* (i.e. snake's grape), *thallian*, *petraea*, *holophyton*, *ioniten*, or *oligocloron*, *aconitum*, *hippomanes*, or *trichomanes*. The Magi call it *potera*, some,



Capparis erythrocarpa
from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

5c0 Malacocissus minor,
Feigwurzentrout.



Malacocissus minor
from FUCHS — 1545

peuteron; it is also called the heart of a wolf, or *haloscorodon*, the lily, or *thlaspi*. The Romans call it *sinapi Persicum*, some, *inturis*, and the Africans, *herbiaeathum*.

2-205. LEPIDION

SUGGESTED: *Lepidium latifolium* [Bauhin, Linnaeus]

— Dittander, Pepperwort, Green Mustard

Lepidium campestre, *Thlaspi campestre* — Pepperwort

L*epidium* (also called *gingidium*) is a well-known little herb that is preserved in brine with milk. The leaves are sharp and ulcerating. Pounded into small pieces with root of elecampane and applied for a quarter of an hour, it is a most effective plaster for sciatica. It is also good in the same way for the spleen and it takes away leprosy. The root is thought to take away toothache, hung around the neck.

2-206. BATRACHION, BATRACHION ETERON, BATRACHION TRITON, BATRACHION TETARTON

SUGGESTED: *Batrachio* [Italian], *Ranunculus acris* — Buttercup, Crowfoot, Blister Plant, Asiatic Crowfoot, Persian Buttercup,

Ranunculus asiaticus — Turban

Ranunculus arvensis — Corn Crowfoot, Corn Buttercup

Apium sylvestre, *Agreste apium*, *Sclerata* [Fuchs],

Ranunculus palustris [Bauhin], *Ranunculus aquaticus*,

Ranunculus scleratus, *Ranunculus aquatilis*

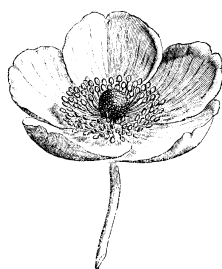
— Water Crowfoot, Water Anemone

ALL POISONOUS

There are many kinds of *batrachium* (also called *apium agreste*), but their strength is the same — sharp and very ulcerating. One of them has leaves similar to those of coriander, yet broader and somewhat white and fat. The flower is a yellowish colour and sometimes purple. The stalk is not thick, in height about a foot. It has a bitter little root, with little fibrous strings growing out (like that of hellebore). It grows near rivers or running water. The other kind is more downy and longer-stalked, with more in-cuttings on the leaves, and is extremely sharp. It grows

abundantly in Sardinia where they call it *apium* agreste. There is a third very small kind with a hard taste and a flower like gold, and a fourth (similar to this) with a flower the colour of milk. The leaves and the tender stalks (rubbed on) are ulcerating and scab forming, with pain. As a result, applied for only a little time, they take away scabby nails and parasitic skin diseases; and they remove marks, as well as taking away abscesses, hanging warts, and *alopecia* [baldness]. A lukewarm boiled decoction of it is a suitable warm pack for those troubled with chilblains. The dried root pounded into small pieces and applied to the nostrils causes sneezing. Applied to teeth it eases toothache but breaks the teeth.

2-207. ANEMONE



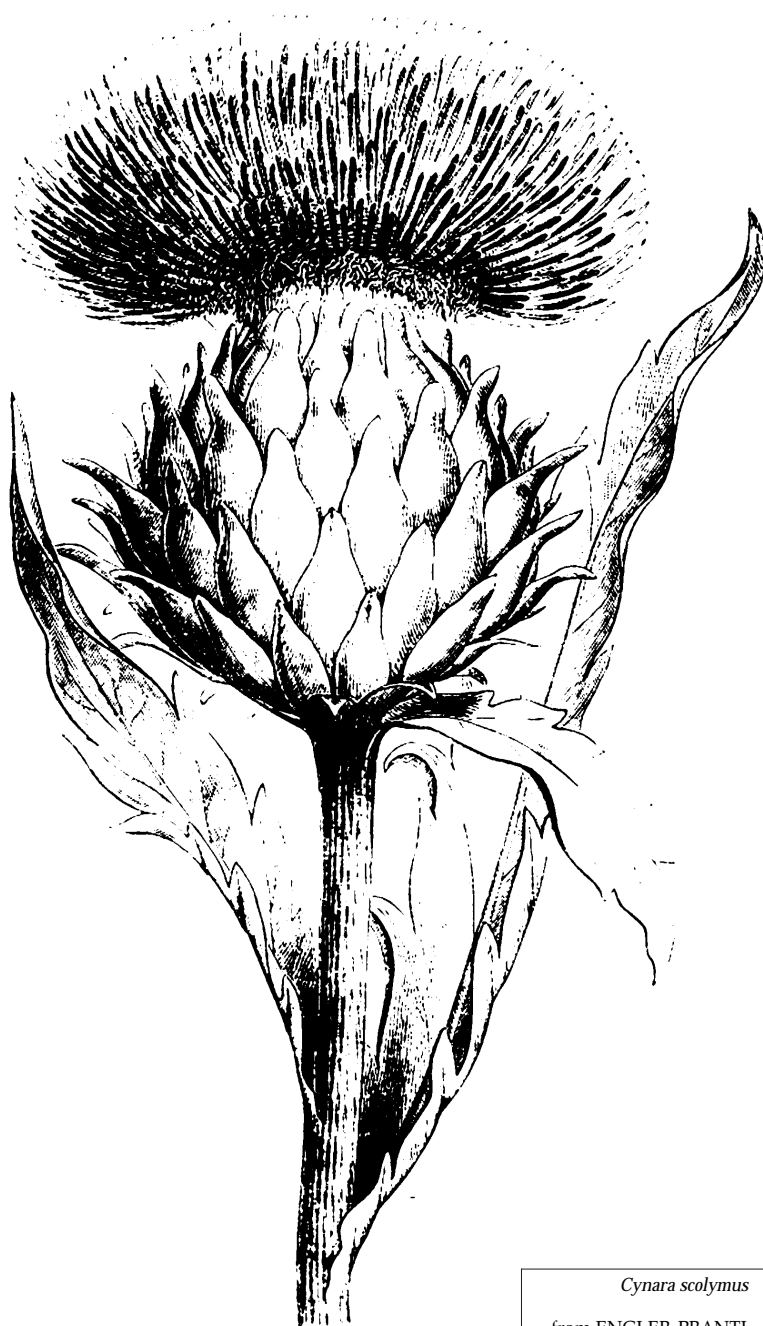
Anemone alba
after FAGUET - 1888

SUGGESTED: *Anemone sylvestris* [Fuchs], *Anemone pulsatilla* [Linnaeus], *Pulsatilla vulgaris* — Pasque Flower [Mabberley]

Anemone pavonina, *Anemone hortensis* — Garden Anemone

POISONOUS

Anemone has two types — one wild, the other cultivated. Of the cultivated some bear flowers in a Phoenician [red] colour, others of a pale, milky or purple colour. The leaves are similar to coriander but less ragged, next to the ground. The little stalks are downy, thin, on which are flowers like poppies with the heads in the middle black or azure [blue]. The root is the size of that of the olive or bigger. The wild is altogether bigger than the cultivated, broader and harder in the leaves, and it has a longer head. The flower is a Phoenician [red] colour; there are many small little roots; and there is one kind that has black leaves and is sharper. They are both sharp; as a result the juice of the root poured into the nostrils helps in purging the head. The chewed root extracts mucus. Boiled in *passum* [raisin wine] and applied it cures inflammation of the eyes, and mends scars in the eyes and moisture in the eyes; and it cleans the filthiness of ulcers. The leaves and stalks boiled together with barley water (and eaten) draw out milk [breastfeeding]. In a pessary it encourages the menstrual flow. Rubbed on it takes away leprosy.



Cynara scolymus

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

Cochlearia armoracia
after FAGUET — 1887



Some, not being able to distinguish between that which is called *argemone* and the *papaver rhoeas* [4-64] (of which we will speak when we come to discussion of poppies) from the wild anemone, because of the similarity of the colour of the flowers which are a Phoenician colour [red], are deceived calling *argemone* 'eupatorium' [4-41]. Yet the Phoenician [red] colour of the *argemone* is somewhat less deep, as well as that of the *rhoeas*, and both it and *argemone* flower later. The *argemone* yields juice of a saffron colour that is extremely sharp to the taste, but the *rhoeas* has a whiter, sharp juice. Both of them have little heads between (similar to the wild poppy), but those of *argemone* are somewhat broader at the top, and those of *rhoeas* somewhat narrower. Anemones neither give out juice nor have they a head or cup, but (as it were) a top like asparagus, and they grow them for the most part in fields.

It is also called wild anemone, black anemone, purple anemone, *anemion*, *meconium*, *tragoceros*, *gesparine*, or barbyle. Ostheneas calls it berylius, Ornios calls it *ceranios*, Pythagoras calls it *atractylis*, the Magi, *cnicus agrestis*, the Romans, *orci tunica*, and the Africans, *chuffis*.

2-208. ARGEMONE

SUGGESTED: *Papaver argemone*, *Papaver hybridum*
— Pale Poppy, Wind Rose, Rough Poppy, Cock's Head,
Sand Poppy

A*rgemone* is very like the wild poppy. It has a divided leaf similar to anemone, a flower on the stalk a Phoenician [red] colour, with a head similar to *papaver rhoeas* [4-64] but somewhat longer and broad towards the upper parts, and a round root. It yields sharp juice of a saffron colour. The leaves applied as a poultice take away *argemae* [small white ulcers on the cornea] and small clouds in the eye, and lessen inflammation. Crateuas the herbalist says (to the same intent) that this herb *argemone* pounded together with swines' grease dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres]. It is good for white leprosy dried, pounded with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and sulphur that has not felt fire, and sifted. It cures those who use it (rubbed on dry first) in a bath. It is also effective against scab [itchy

parasitical skin diseases]. It is also called *oenone*, *anthemis arvensis*, or *homonoia*, (as we should say) *concord*, or *flos campestris*; the Romans call it *liburnia*, or *concordialis*, and it is also called *pergalia*; the Gauls call it *corna*.

2-208a. ARGEMONE

SUGGESTED: *Papaver armenaicum*, *Papaver caasicum*,
Papaver floribundum, *Papaver orientale* — Poppy species

The other *argemone* is like wild poppy in the leaves. Pounded into small pieces (while still green) and applied, it is able to cure cuts and lessen inflammation of the eyes. It is good (taken in a drink with water) for dysentery. It seals wounds and is good applied to inflammation. Similarly applied it cures convulsions and twitching. It is good (taken in a drink of wine) for those bitten by poisonous beasts. It is also called *artemone*, *arselam*, or *sarcocolla*; the Romans call it *artemonia*.

2-209. ANAGALLIS, KORKOROS

SUGGESTED: *Anagallis mas* [Fuchs], *Anagallis arvensis* [Linnaeus], *Anagallis phoenicea*, *Anagallis repens*,
Lysimachia adoensis — Scarlet Pimpernel,
Poor Man's Weather Glass
Anagallis foemina [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Anagallis coerulea*
— Blue Pimpernel

POISONOUS — CAUSES ANAEMIA AND DERMATITIS

[other usage] *Korkoros*, *Corchoris olitorius* — Corchorus

There are two kinds of *anagallis*, differing in the flower, for that which has an azure [blue] flower is called the female, but that of a Phoenician [red] colour is called the male. They are little shrubs spreading on the ground, with small leaves on their four-cornered little stalks, somewhat round, similar to those of *helxine* [4-39, 4-86], with round fruit. They are both lessening in strength, drive away inflammation, extract [draw out] splinters or thorns that were run into the body, and repress gangrenous ulcers. The juice gargled purges the head of mucus, and poured into the nostrils it stops toothache. It is put in the opposing nostril to the sore tooth. With Attic

172

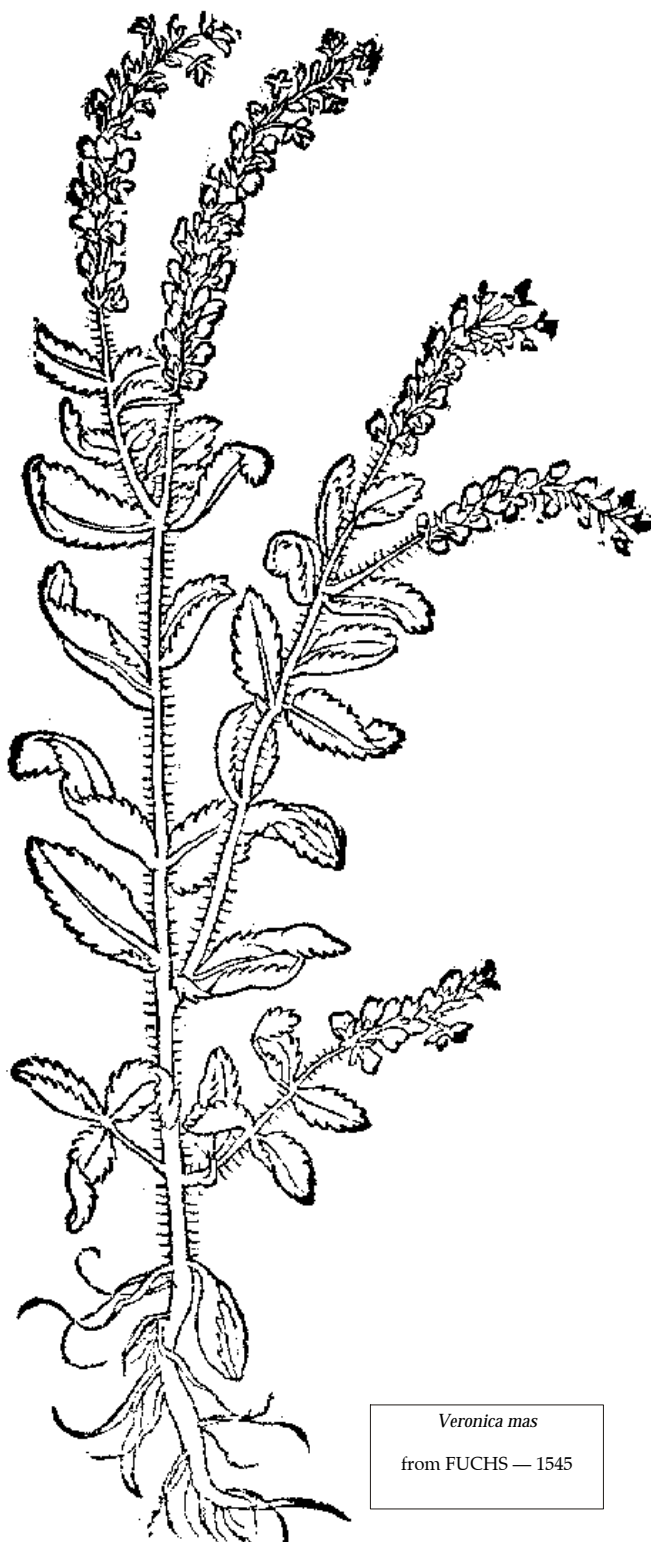
Lactuca sylvestris,
Wilder Lattich.



Lactuca sylvestris
from FUCHS — 1545

Veronica mas.
Erenbreiß meñle.

93



Veronica mas
from FUCHS — 1545

[Athenian] honey it mends *argemae* [small white ulcers on the cornea] and helps moisture of the eyes. It is good (taken as a drink with wine) for those bitten by vipers, as well as for kidney and liver ailments, and for dropsy, but some say that if the *anagallis* which has the azure [blue] flower is applied it stops prolapse of the perineum, and that which has the Phoenician [red] flower encourages it.

Some call it *punicea*, others, *aeritis*, *aegitis*, or *sauritis*, the Magi call it *oculi sanguis*, others, *chelidonium*, the Romans, *macia*, the Etruscans, *masitipos*, the Gauls, *sapana*, the Dacians, *cerceraphron*. The common *anagallis* some call *corchoros*, *halicacabus*, or *zeliauros*, the Magi, *nycteritis*, the Egyptians call it *micij*, the Romans, *meciato*, and the Africans, *asirrhizi*.

2-210. KISSOS

SUGGESTED: *Hedera nigra*, *Hedera helix* [Fuchs, Linnaeus]

— Common Ivy

ALSO: *Hedera helix poetica*, *Hedera helix vegeta*

[other usage] *Cissus quadrangularis*, *Vitis quadrangularis*

— Edible Stemmed Vine

Cissus digitata — Wild Grape, Sorrel Vine

C*issus* has many differences (according to the type) but there are three most particular kinds, for some is white, some black and another helix [spiralled]. The white therefore bears a white fruit, the black a black one or sometimes a saffron colour (which the vulgar sort also call *dionysium*), but the helix [spiralled] is without fruit and has white branches and thin leaves, is full of corners and red. All *cissus* is sharp and astringent and touches the sinewy parts. The flowers (as much as one can take up of them with three fingers) taken in a drink of wine are good for dysentery, but it must be taken in a drink twice a day. The same amount (pounded into small pieces with waxy ointments) are good for burns. The tender leaves boiled with vinegar (or the raw ones pounded together with bread) heal the spleen. The juice from the leaves and berries with *irinum* [1-66], honey, or saltpetre [potassium nitrate] is poured into the nostrils and is good for old sores on the head. The head is moistened with this juice (with vinegar and *rosaceum*) [1-53], and with oil it cures sore, purulent ears. The juice and clusters [of fruit] (taken as a drink) cause sterility, and taken in too great an

amount trouble the mind. Five berries from a cluster of berries (pounded fine, warmed with *rosaceum* in a pomegranate skin) dropped into the opposite ear during toothache lessen the pain. The clusters of berries dye the hair black.

The leaves (boiled as previously mentioned) are laid as a poultice on any sort of ulcer; and applied as poultices cure sunburn and very bad burns. The clusters of berries (pounded fine and given as a pessary) induce the menstrual flow. A teaspoonful taken as a drink after womens' cleansing hinders conception. The stalks of the leaves moistened with honey and put into the vulva expel the menstrual flow and are an abortifacient. The juice (dropped in) purges away the stinking smell in the nostrils and their rotten ulcers. The oozing of *cissus* removes hair [depilatory], and rubbed on it kills lice. The juice from the roots (taken as a drink with vinegar) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. It is also called *cittaros*, *cissaros*, *chrysocarpos*, *poetica*, *corymbias*, or *cussion*, (as we would say, *hederula*), *dionysia*, (a sort of *bacchicea*), *ithutherion*, *persis*, *cemos*, or *asplenos*; the Romans call it *silvae mater*, some, *hedera*, and the Gauls, *subites*.

2-211. CHELIDONION

SUGGESTED: *Chelidonium majus* [Fuchs, Bauhin, Linnaeus]
— Swallow Wort, Greater Celandine

C*helidonia* the greater sends out a slender stalk the height of a foot or more with branches full of leaves. The leaves are similar to those of *ranunculus*, yet those of *chelidonia* are more tender, somewhat a sky blue colour, and by every leaf there is a flower like *leucoion* [3-138]. The juice is a saffron colour — sharp, biting, a little bitter, and with a strong smell. The root is single at the upper end but divided lower down, and a saffron colour. The fruit is like horned poppy — slender, long like a cone — in which are little seeds, bigger however than those of poppy. The juice of this (mixed with honey and boiled in a brass jar over coals) is good for sharpening the sight [eyes]. The leaves, root and fruit are juiced when they emerge in summer. This juice is dried in the shade and made into little balls. The root cures jaundice, taken in a drink with *anisum* [3-65] and white wine; and also

188

Isatis sativa.
Heymisch Weydt.



Isatis sativa

from FUCHS — 1545

Isatis sylvestris.
Wild Weydt.

189



Isatis sylvestris
from FUCHS — 1545

applied with wine for *herpes* [viral skin infection]. It lessens toothache if chewed. It seems to be called *chelidonia* because it springs out of the ground together with the swallows' appearance and withers with them departing. Some have related that if any of the swallows' young ones is blind, the female parents bring this herb to heal it. It is also called *paeonia*, *crataea*, *aoubios*, *glaucios*, *pandionis radix*, *philomedion*, or *othonion*; the Romans call it *fabium*, the Gauls, *thona*, the Egyptians, *mothoth*, and the Dacians, *crustane*.

2-212. CHELIDONION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Chelidonium minus*, *Scrofularia* [Fuchs]
Malacocissus minor [Brunfels], *Chelidonia rotundifolia minor*
[Bauhin], *Ranunculus ficaria* [Linnaeus] — Celadine

C*helidonia minor* (which some have called *sylvestre triticum*) is a little herb full of little feet, without a stalk (compact), with leaves similar to *cissus* [2-210], yet much rounder, smaller, tender and somewhat fat. It has many small roots from a single place, growing close together like wheat grains, but there are three or four which grow out long. It grows around waters and marshy places. It is sharp like anemone, ulcerating to the outside of the skin. It takes away parasitic skin diseases and scabbed nails. The juiced roots are put into the nostrils with honey for purging the head. Similarly a decoction of it gargled with honey powerfully purges the head, and purges all things out of the chest.

2-213. OTHONNA

SUGGESTED: *Othonna* — African Ragwort
Othonna cheirifolia — Barbary Ragwort

The plant of the ancients can have had little affinity with that of the moderns
[Loudon].

Some say *othonna* is the juice of *chelidonia major*, some of *glaucium*, some say that it is the juice of the flowers of horned poppy, some that it is a mixture of the juices of *anagallis coerulea* [2-209], *hyoscyamus* [4-69] and poppy, and some say that it is the juice of a certain primitive herb called *othonna*, and that it grows in the part of Arabia that

lies towards Egypt. It has only a few leaves (like *eruca* [2-170]) full of holes as though they were wormeaten, ill-favoured or mouldy. It bears a broad-petalled saffron-coloured flower, as a result some think it to be a kind of anemone. It is juiced and put into eye medicines for when there is need of cleansing the eyes; it has a biting nature and removes all things that darken the pupils whatsoever. Some say that there is a certain kind of fluid that flows from the herb, which, washing and removing the stones from it, they make into lozenges for the same use. Some say that *othonna* is an Egyptian stone found in Thebais — the colour of brass, small in size, biting to the taste, with a certain kind of burning and astringency.

2-214. MUOS OTON

SUGGESTED: *Alsine maior* [Fuchs], *Alsine media* [Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Stellara media* [in Sprague] — Stitchwort, Chickweed, Starwort [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Myosotis arvensis* — Field Forget-me-not, Mouse Ear

Myosotis alpestris — Myosotis, Forget-me-not

see 4-87

M*uris auriculae* (also called *myosotis*) sends out many hollow stalks of a somewhat reddish colour (toward the lower end) from one root. The leaves are somewhat long and narrow with the backbone of them standing out, a blackish colour, growing up by distances, two and two, ending in a sharp point. Thinner little stalks grow out of the wings, on which are little flowers of a sky-blue colour, small like those of *anagallis* [2-209]. The root is the thickness of a finger with many hairy strings. The root of this (applied) heals ulcers in the inner angle of the eye. Finally, the herb is similar to *scolopendrium* [3-121] yet smoother and smaller. Some also call it *alsine*, *myoton*, *anthyllion*, *myortochon*, or *myrtosplenon*; the Romans call it *muris auricula*, and the Africans, *labatholabat*.

8

Anagallis mas.
Gauchheyl mennle.



Anagallis mas
from FUCHS — 1545

Anagallis foemina.
Gauchheyl weible.

9



Anagallis foemina
from FUCHS — 1545

2-215. ISATIS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Isatis sativa* [Fuchs], *Isatis tinctoria* var *sativa* [Linnaeus], *Pastel*, *Glastum* — Woad, Ash of Jerusalem, Dyer's Weed

cultivated, POISONOUS — fermented leaves produce indigo blue dye

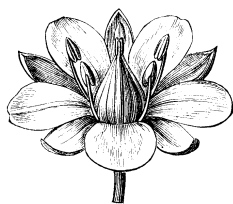
I*satis sativa* (which the dyers use) has a leaf like plantain but fatter and darker, and a stalk over two feet high. The leaves (applied) are able to dissolve any oedema or tumour, heal bloody wounds, stop bleeding, and cure spreading ulcers, *herpes* [viral skin infection] and rotten ulcers. It is also called *augion*, or *egne*, the Magi call it *arusium*, and the Romans, *ruta*.

2-216. ISATIS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Isatis sylvestris* [Fuchs], *Isatis tinctoria* var *vulgaris* [Linnaeus], *Isatis campestris* — Field Woad

I*satis sylvestris* is similar to that mentioned above but it has bigger leaves nearly the size of those of lettuce, and slender somewhat reddish stalks with many slits. On the top hang many little pods similar to tongues in which is the seed, and a thin flower of a yellowish colour. It is similar in effectiveness to that spoken of before, and is also good for the splenetic, taken as a drink and also applied. It is also called *egne parva*; the Romans call it *ruta minor*.

(It is to be understood that these descriptions of *isatis* contain that which is erroneous, for the cultivated bears both a yellowish flower and more slender and much divided branches and little pods on the top, like tongues in which are the seeds, but there is contained in these a black seed similar to *melanthium* [3-93], and it bears a stalk over two feet high and not only over one foot high. But the wild sort bears blacker leaves than this, a lower, thicker stalk, a flower of a purple or azure [blue] colour and the fruit like a cross, sharp, in which are the seed, separated or distinguished in a way by five little leaves apiece and those equal. — *Goodyer*)



Telephium imperati
after FAGUET — 1888

2-217. TELEPHION

SUGGESTED: *Telephium album*, *Telephium purpurascens* [Fuchs]
Acetabulum alterum album, *Acetabulum alterum purpureum*
[Brunfels], *Sedum telephium* [Linnaeus], *Sedum vulgare*,
Sedum purpureum, *Telefio* [Italian] — Orpine, Livelong,
Midsummer Men

T*elephium* is similar to *andrachne* [2-150] both in the leaves and stalk, with two wings sticking from every knot of the leaves; six or seven small branches from the root, full of azure-coloured [blue] leaves — thick, tough and fleshy; the flowers a yellowish or whitish colour. It grows in the springtime in vineyards and clay or shale places. The leaves applied for six hours cure white leprosy, but after this you must use barley meal. Rubbed on with vinegar in the sun they take away vitiliginis [type of leprosy], but after they have dried they must be wiped off. Some call it *sempervivum sylvestre*, and some call it *portulaca sylvestris*, the Romans call it *illecebra*, the Egyptians, *anoth*, and the Africans, *atirtopuris*.



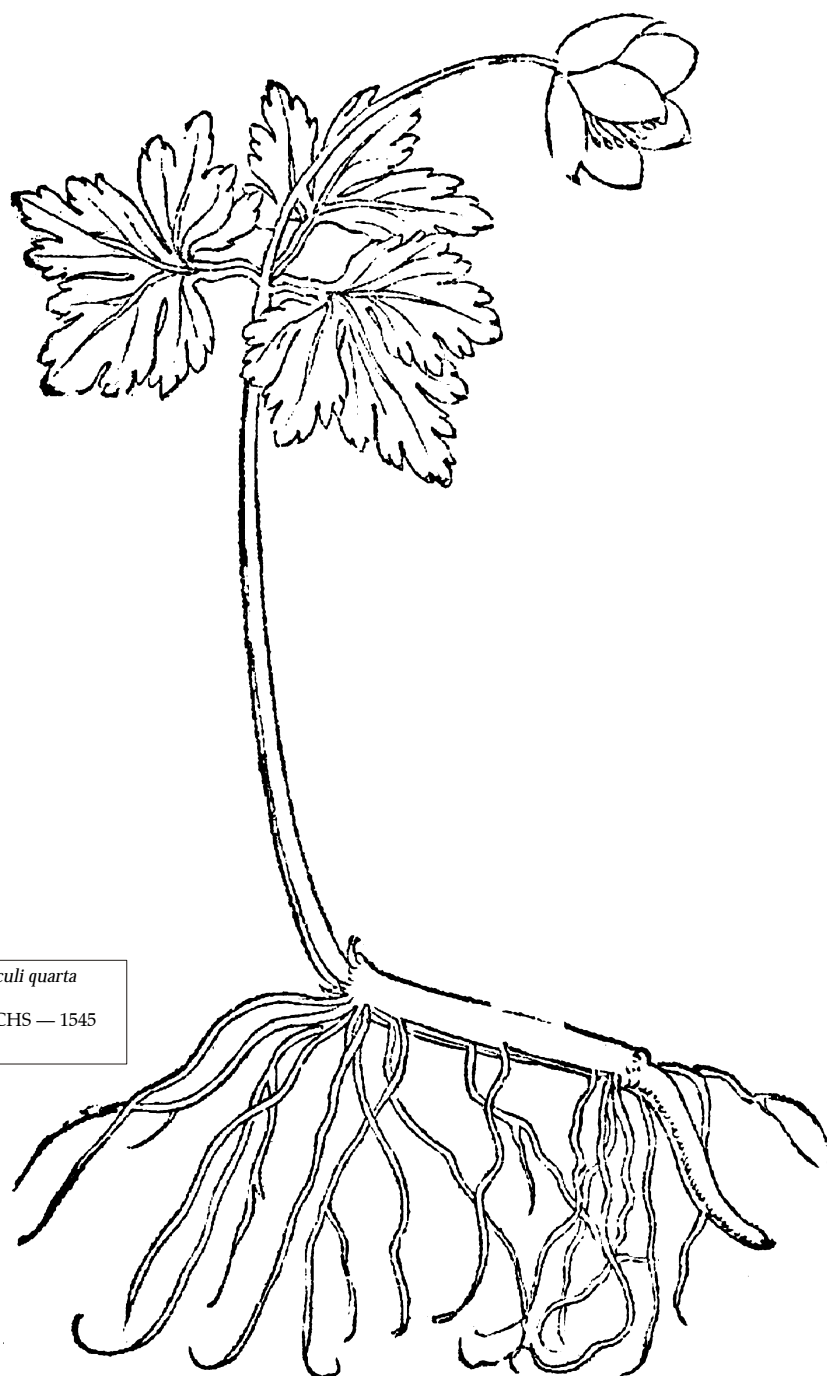
Chelidonium majus
after FAGUET — 1888

90 **Tertia ranunculi lutei apud**
Diosc. species.
Geel Waldthenle.



Tertia ranunculi lutei
from FUCHS — 1545

Ranunculi quarta apud Dio- 91
scoridem species lactea.
Weiß Waldthenle.



Ranunculi quarta
from FUCHS — 1545

BOOK THREE: ROOTS

In the previous books, most loving Areius, we have talked of spices, ointments, oils, trees and their fruits, of *lacrymae* [resins], as well as living creatures, grains, vegetables, and herbs possessing sharpness; but in this the third book we will set out an account of roots, juices, herbs, and seeds — suitable both for common use and for medications.

3-1. AGARICON

SUGGESTED: *Fomes officinalis*, *Polyphorus officinalis*,
Boletus purgans, *Polyphorus igniarius*, *Boletus laricis*,
Ungulina officinalis — Agaric
[other usage] *Agaricus aurantiacus* — Orange Mushroom
Agaricus campestris — Common Mushroom

A*garicum* is said to be a root similar to *silphium* [3-94], not thick on the outside like *silphium*, but all thin. Some of it is male and some female, of which the female excels, having straight veins within, but the male is round and grows the same on all sides. In taste both are the same, tasting sweet indeed at first; after dissolving it grows bitter. It grows in Agaria in the Sarmatian (country). Some say it is the root of a tree, some that it grows in the stocks of trees that are rotten, like mushrooms. It also grows in Galatia in Asia, and in Cilicia on the cedars but this is brittle and weak. As for the properties of it: it is astringent and warming, good for griping, indigestion, hernias, and falls from on high. Twenty grains is given with honeyed wine to those not feverish, but it is given in honey and water to the feverish. For liver ailments, asthma, jaundice, dysentery, nephritis, dysuria, womb constriction, and sickly looks a teaspoonful is given. To those with tuberculosis of the lungs it is given with *passum* [raisin wine]; and to the splenetic with vinegar and honey. For gastritis it is given as it is, chewed and swallowed down without moisture poured on it. In a similar way it is given for acidic vomiting. Thirty grains (taken with water) stops the

throwing-up of blood. An equal amount (taken with vinegar and honey) is good for sore hips, sore joints, and epilepsy. It encourages the menstrual flow, and the same weight is effectively given to women with a suffocated womb. It dissolves shivering, given before a fever fit. A teaspoonful or two (taken as a drink with honey and water) purges the bowels. It is an antidote for poison taken with one teaspoonful of diluted wine; and thirty grains (taken as a drink with wine) helps the strikes and bites of snakes. Finally, it is good for all internal disorders, given according to strength and age — to some with water, to others with wine, and to others with vinegar and honey, or honey and water.

3-2. RA

SUGGESTED: *Rabarbo* [Italian], *Rheum officinale*

— Wild Rhubarb

Rheum rhaponticum — Rhapontic, Pie Rhubarb,
Garden Rhubarb

the leaves are POISONOUS

R*ha* grows in places beyond the Bosphorus, from where it is brought. The root is outwardly black, similar to centaury the larger, yet smaller and redder within. It is without smell, loose, somewhat light, but the best is not wormeaten, and is slimy to the taste with a weak astringency. Chewed, it is pale and somewhat similar to saffron in colour.

It is good (taken in a drink) for gaseousness, weakness of the stomach, all types of suffering, convulsions, spleen, liver ailments, inflammation in the kidneys, griping and disorders of the bladder and chest, matters related to hypochondria [indigestion with nervous disorder], afflictions around the womb, sciatica, spitting up blood, asthma, rickets, dysentery, abdominal cavity afflictions, flows of fevers, and bites from poisonous beasts. You must give it as you do agaric [above] for every disorder — allowing the same amounts with liquids, using it with honeyed wine to those not feverish, but to the feverish give it with honey and water; for tuberculosis with *passum* [raisin wine]; to the splenetic with vinegar and honey; for gastritis chewed as it is and swallowed down (no moisture taken with it). It takes away bruises and

Gentiana.
Engian.

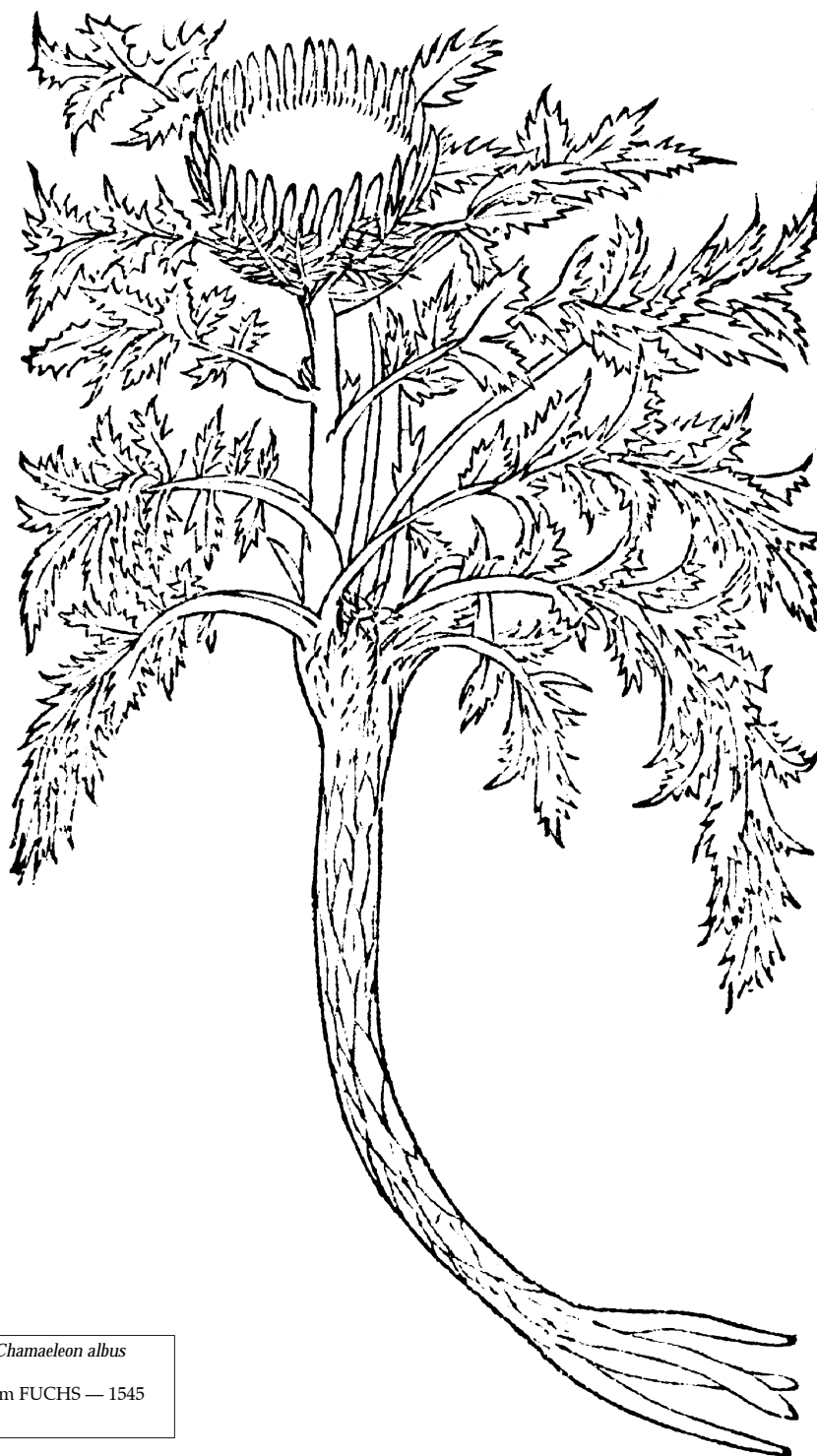
III



Gentiana
from FUCHS — 1545

508

Chamaeleon albus.
Leberwurtz.



Chamaeleon albus
from FUCHS — 1545

lichen [papular skin disease] rubbed on with vinegar, and it dissipates obstinate inflammations applied with water. The chief strength of it is astringency with some heating. It is also called *ria*, the Romans call it *rha ponticum*, and it is also called *reon*.

3-3. GENTIANE

SUGGESTED: *Gentiana* [Fuchs], *Gentiana lutea* [Linnaeus],
Asterias lutea, *Sweertia lutea* — Yellow Gentian

most bitter plant material known

G*entiana* seems indeed first to have been found by Gentius the king of the Illyrians from whom it took its surname. The leaves are similar to *carya* [1-178] or plantain at the root, somewhat reddish, but those on the middle stalk and especially those around the top are a little jagged. The stalk is empty, smooth, the thickness of a finger, two feet high, divided by joints, surrounded with leaves at bigger distances; and with broad fruit in cups, light, chaffed, like *sphondylium* [3-90]. The long root is similar to *aristolochia* [3-4, 3-5, 3-6] — longer, thick and bitter. It grows on the highest peaks of mountains and in shady watery places. Two teaspoonfuls of the root are warming and astringent, and (taken as a drink with pepper, rice and wine) it helps those bitten by venomous creatures. A teaspoonful of extracted juice is good for disorders of the sides, falls from heights, hernia, and convulsions. It also helps liver ailments and gastritis taken as a drink with water. The root — especially the juice — applied as a suppository, is an abortifacient. It is a wound herb applied like *lycium* [1-132], a medicine for deep ulcers, and an ointment for inflamed eyes. The juice is mixed into the sharper sort of eye salves or suppositories in place of *meconium* [4-65]. The root cleans vitiliginous [form of leprosy]. It is juiced by being bruised and steeped in water for five days, then afterwards boiled in the water until the roots appear on top. When the water is cold it is strained through a linen cloth, boiled until it becomes like honey in consistency, and stored in a ceramic jar. It is also called *centaurea radix*, *aloe gallica*, *narce*, or *chironium*, the Trojans call it *aloitis*, the Romans, *gentiana*, others, *cicendia*, or *cyminalis*.

3-4. ARISTOLOCHIA STROGGOLE

SUGGESTED: *Pistolochia* [Fuchs], *Fumaria bulbosa* [Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Corydalis cava* [in Sprague] — Fumitory

A*ristolochia* is called this because it is thought to help women in childbirth exceedingly well. The round type is called female; it has leaves similar to *cissus* — sweet smelling, with sharpness, somewhat round, tender, with many shoots on one root. The branches are very long, the white flowers are similar to little hats, and the red (part) in them has a bad scent.

3-5. ARISTOLOCHIA MAKRA

SUGGESTED: *Aristolochia pistolochia* — Birthwort

POISONOUS

The long *aristolochia* is called male and *dactylitis*, with leaves somewhat longer than the round *aristolochia*, slender branches of about twenty centimetres length, and purple flowers with a bad scent. These, withering, become similar to a pear. The root of the round *aristolochia* is like a turnip, but the root of the long kind is the thickness of a finger, being twenty centimetres long or more. Both of them are mostly of wood colour, bitter to taste, and poisonous. It is also called *melocarpum*, or *teuxinon*, and the Romans call it *herba aristolochia*.

3-6. ARISTOLOCHIA KLEMATITIS

SUGGESTED: *Aristolochia rotunda* [Fuchs], *Aristolochia longa* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Aristolochia clematitis* [Linnaeus, Bauhin] — Round Aristoloch, Apple of Earth, Common Birthwort

POISONOUS

There is also a third long type which is called *clematitis*, with slender branches full of somewhat long leaves similar to the smaller *sempervivum* [4-89, 4-90, 4-91]. The flowers are similar to rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], bright yellow, in a terminal flattened inflorescence. The roots are longer, slender, with a thick bark and an aromatic smell. The ointment makers use them effectively for thickening



Aristolochia clematitis
after HEYNS — 1888

Aristolochia rotunda vulgaris. 51
Holwurz.



Aristolochia rotunda vulgaris
from FUCHS — 1545

ointments. One teaspoonful of the round one (taken in a drink with wine, and also applied) is indeed good for poisons, but the long one is given for poisons of snakes and deadly poisons. Taken in a drink with pepper and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] it puts out all remaining bodily wastes and the menstrual flow, and is an abortifacient. Applied in a pessary it does the same, and the round is effective for the things we have mentioned. Moreover, taken as a drink with water, it helps asthma, rickets, chills, the spleen, hernias, convulsions, and pains of the side. Applied, it extracts splinters and prickles, and takes off scales on bones. With iris and honey it emarginates [removes the edge of] rotten ulcers, and cleans foul ulcers and fills up their hollows. It also cleans gums and teeth. It is thought that all *clematitis* is good for these things. Yet this has less strength than those previously mentioned. It grows in mountainous or warm, level places or else in rough, rocky places. It is good for a serious fever, only let the one with the fever inhale the smoke over coals and the fever will stop. Applied, it heals wounds. With the seed of *dracunculus* [2-196b] and honey it helps malignancies in the nostrils. Boiled with oil or swine grease and rubbed on it cures chills. (Crateuas the Herbalist and Gallus have said the same and that it is good for the gouty). It is called *arariza*, *melecaprum*, *ephesia*, *lestitis*, *pyxionyx*, *dardanus*, or *iontitis* by some. The Gauls call it *theximon*, the Egyptians, *sophoeth*, the Sicilians, *chamaemelum*, the Italians, *terrae malum*, and the Dacians call it *absinthium rusticum*.

3-7. GLUKORIZA

SUGGESTED: *Glycyrrhiza*, *Liquortia* [Fuchs],
Glycyrrhiza glabra [Linnaeus], *Glycyrrhiza laevis*,
Liquortia officinalis — Liquorice Plant

Glycyrrhiza grows abundantly in Cappadocia and Pontus. It is a little shrub, the branches two feet high, around which the leaves grow thickly like *lentiscum* [1-90], thick and clammy to the touch. The flower is similar to hyacinth; the fruit, the size of the berries of the plane tree but sharper, with pods like lentil, red and small. The roots are long, the colour of wood, similar to those of gentian, somewhat bitter and sweetish. They are

juiced like *lycium* [1-132]. This juice is good for sharpness of the arteries but it must be put under the tongue to let it melt. It is good similarly for burning of the stomach, disorders in the chest and liver, parasitic skin diseases, and bladder or kidney disorders. Taken with a drink of *passum* [raisin wine] and melted in the mouth it quenches thirst. Rubbed on, it heals wounds; and chewed, it is good for the stomach. A decoction of the new roots is good for the same things. The dry root pounded into small pieces is fit for sprinkling on *pterygium* [membrane on eye]. It is also called *pontica*, *glyceraton*, *symphyton*, *leontica*, *glycyphyton*, *scythion*, *adipson*, *sylithra*, *libthestasos*, *homoenomoea*, or *peenthaomoeos*, and the Latins call it *dulcis radix*.

3-8. KENTAURION MAKRON

SUGGESTED: *Cyanus*, *Flos frumentorum* [Fuchs],
Cyanus sylvestris [Brunfels], *Cyanus segetum* [Bauhin],
Centaurea cyanus [Linnaeus] — Bachelor's Button

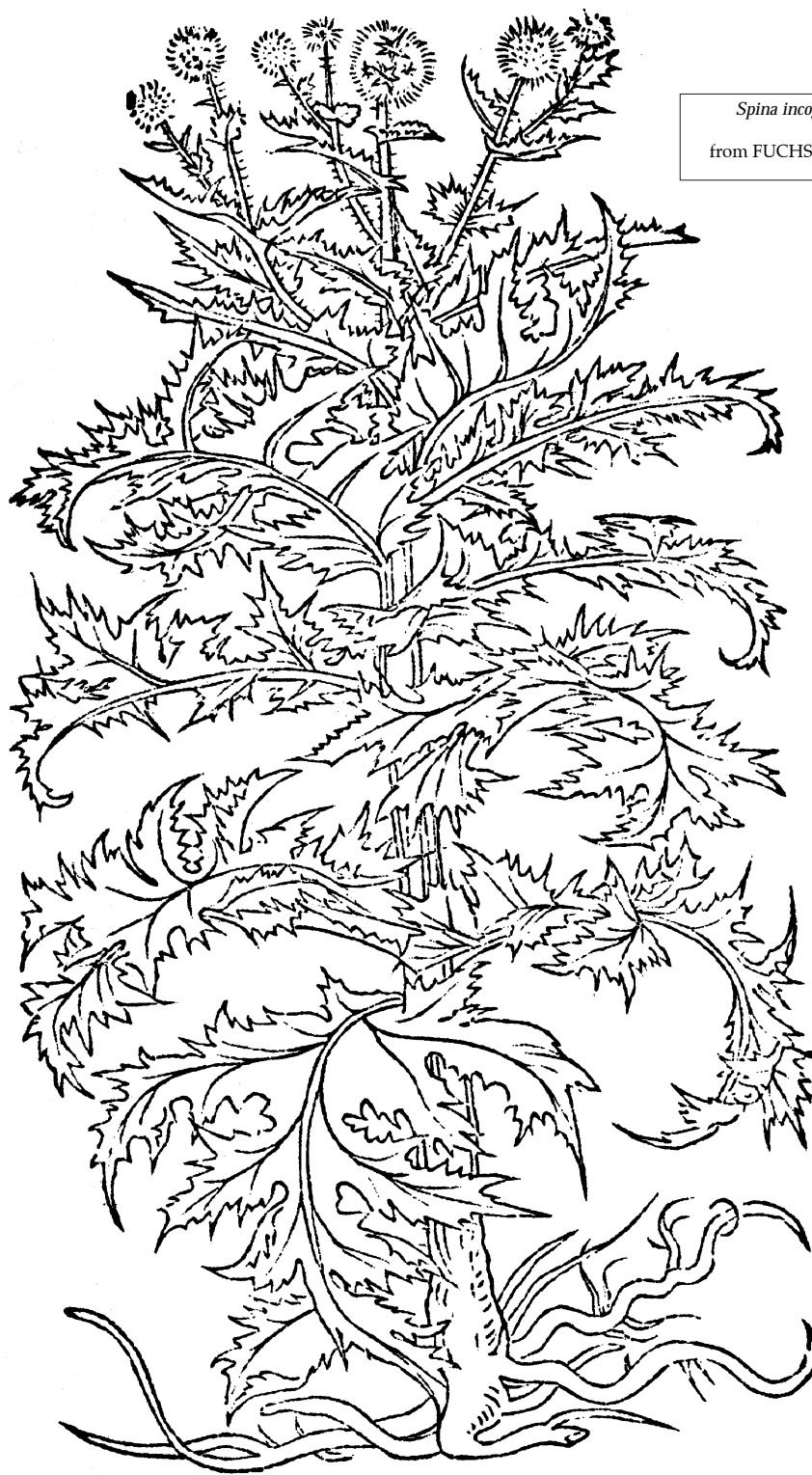


Centaurea cyanus
 after WINKLER — 1891

Centaury the great has leaves similar to the *carya* [1-178], somewhat long, green in colour (like those of *brassica*), the circumference of them cut-in like a saw. It has a stalk two or three feet high like *lapathum* [2-140] with many shoots from the root. On top are heads like poppy somewhat large in circumference. The flowers are azure [blue], and the seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] (laid as it were) in downy flowers. The root is thick, sound, heavy, about two feet long, full of juice, sharp, with a certain astringency and sweetness, inclining to red. It loves a rich soil open to the sun, woods and hillocks. It is abundant in Lycia, Peloponnesse, Helis, Arcadia, Messenia, Pholoe, Lycia, and around Smyrna. The root is good with wine for hernia, convulsions, pleurisy, difficulty with breathing, old coughs, bloodspitters and those without fevers. For the feverish, two teaspoonfuls of the root is given, pounded into small pieces with water. Similarly it is given for griping and sores of the vulva. It expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient, shaved into the form of a suppository and applied to the vulva. The juice does the same things. Pounded whilst moist, it is good for wounds. When dry it is first steeped and then pounded. It draws together,

Spina incognita.
Schwarz Gartendistel.

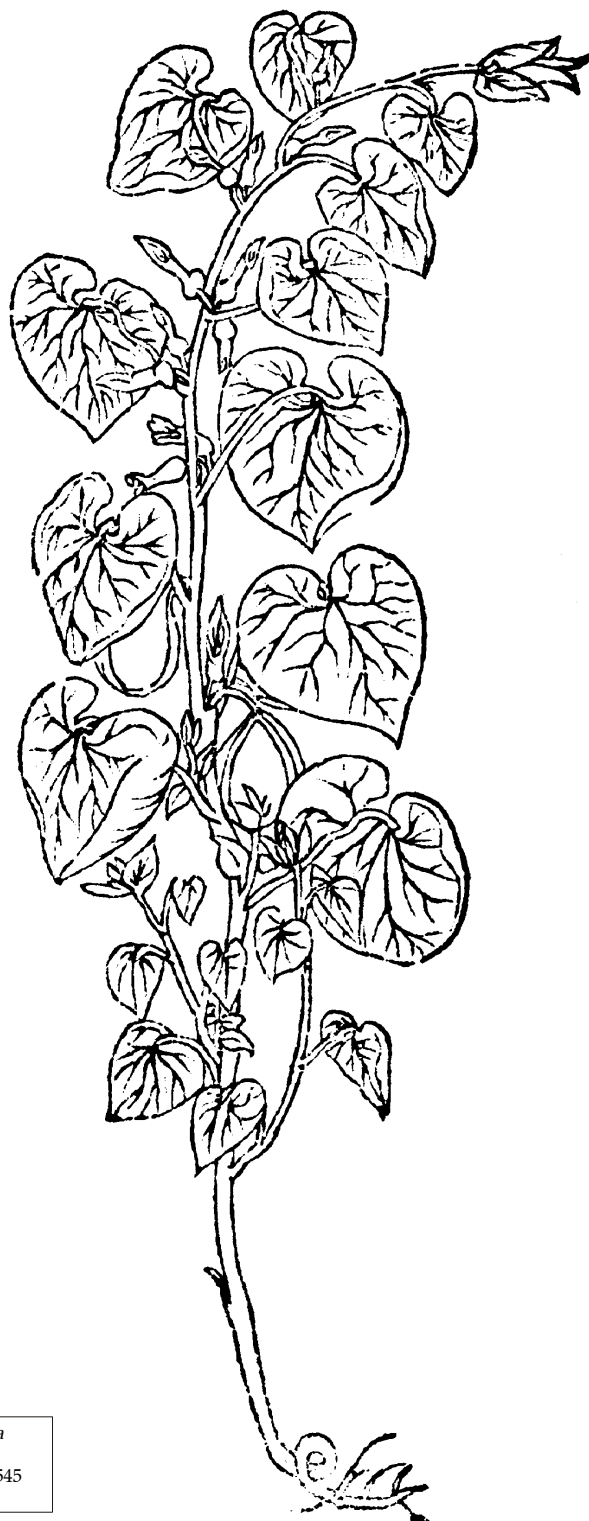
509



Spina incognita
from FUCHS — 1545

50

Aristolochia longa,
Lang Solwurz.



Aristolochia longa
from FUCHS — 1545

heals, and joins together flesh that is pale and flaccid, if you pound it and boil it. In Lycia they juice it and use it like *lycium* [1-132]. It is called *panacea* [heal-all] because it soothes all sores from inflammation and strong blows. Used in suppositories it soothes slow and painful urination, and helps those with stones [kidney, urinary]. It is gathered when the sun is about to rise, in a clear season, when everything is at its peak.

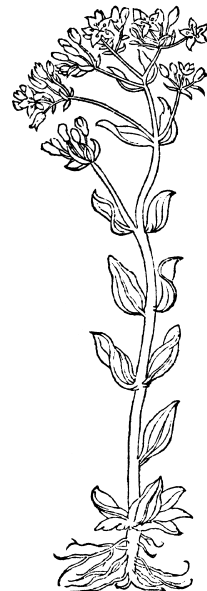
It is also called *narce*, *limnesion*, *marone*, *pelethronion*, *chironias* or *limnestis*, the Magi call it blood of Hercules; the Romans call it *ferum*, *uvifera*, or *fel terrae*.

3-9. KENTAURION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Centaurium minus* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Centaurea verutum *Erythraea centaurium*,
Chironia centaurium, *Gentiana centaurium* [Linnaeus],
Centaurium erythraea — Lesser Centaury, Common Centaury,
 Feverwort, Centaury, Earthgall, Dwarf Centaury

The little centaury is a herb similar to *hypericum* [3-171] or *origanum*, with a stalk over twenty centimetres high that has corners. The flowers are similar to those of *lychnis* [3-114, 3-115], a faint Phoenician [reddish] purple. The leaves are small, very long, like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]. The seed is similar to wheat, the root small, miserable and smooth. Pounded while still green and applied it seals wounds, and purges old ulcers and brings them to a scar. Boiled and swallowed down, it expels bile and thick fluids through the bowels. A decoction of it is a fit suppository for sciatica, drawing out blood and easing pain. The juice is good for eye medicines with honey, cleaning away things that darken the pupils. In a pessary it extracts the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. Taken as a drink it is equally good for disorders of the strength. The herb is juiced; first it is gathered when full of seed and steeped in water for five days, afterwards it is boiled until it floats above the water. Afterwards the cooled herb is pressed and strained through a linen cloth, and boiled again to the consistency of honey. Some beat it (green and full of seed) then press out the juice and throw it into an unglazed ceramic jar. They stir it about in the sun, moving it continuously with a stick, and repeatedly scraping away pieces that hang out. They mix it with

Centaurium minus.
 Klein Taufentguldten.

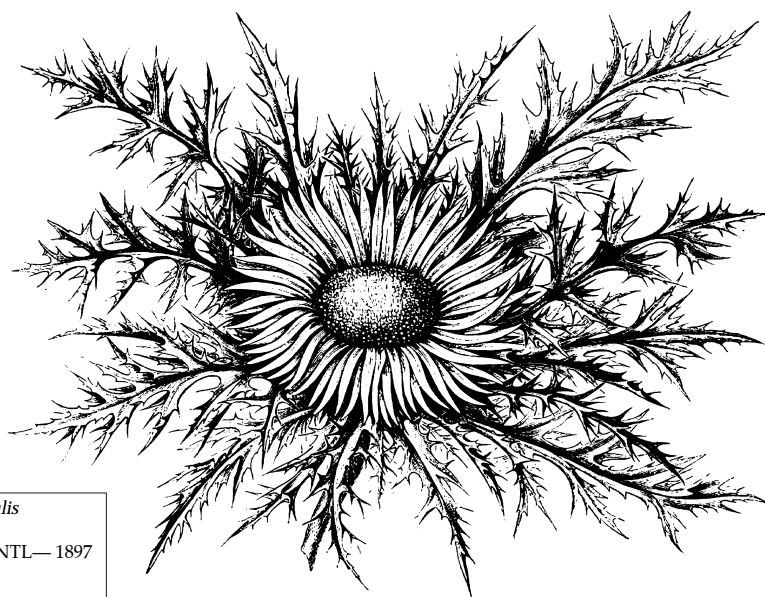


Centaurium minus
 from FUCHS — 1545

moist juice and cover it carefully at night, for dew prevents the thickening of moist juices. Centaury is good for inflammation and bruises from strikes, helps women troubled with motherhood [pregnancy], and eases the pain of slow, painful urination and [urinary] stones. Gather the herb in the spring at sunrise.

Many of the dry roots or herbs that are juiced are prepared by boiling (like gentian). Juices pressed out of moist barks, roots, or herbs are stirred around in the sun (as previously mentioned) — including *thapsia* [4-157], *mandragora* [mandrake], unripe grapes, and similar things. *Lycium* [1-132], wormwood [3-26], hypocistis [1-127] and herbs similar to these are boiled and stirred around as previously mentioned.

Centaury is also called *limnesion*, *helleborites*, or *amaranton*, the Magi call it the blood of Hercules, the Romans, *febrifuga*, some, *herba multiradix*, the Dacians, *tulbela*; and it is also called *limnaion* because it loves moist places.



Carlina acaulis
from ENGLER-PRANTL— 1897

ROOTS OF AKANTHODA or PRICKLY PLANTS

3-10. CHAMAILEON LEUKOS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaeleon albus* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Carlina caulescens [Bauhin], *Carlina acaulis* [Linnaeus]
— Stemless Carline Thistle
[other usage] *Carlina gummifera*, *Atractylis gummifera*
— White Chamoeleon

White *chamaeleon* is called *ixia* because in some places viscous matter is found at the roots of it which women use instead of mastic [1-89, 1-90]. It has leaves similar to *silybum* [4-159] or *carduus nutans* [musk thistle] but rougher, sharper, and stronger than the black *chamaeleon* [below]. It does not have a stalk but out of the middle puts out a prickle similar to that of the sea urchin or *cinara*. The flowers are a purple colour, like hairs, flying away in down, with seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190]. The root is thick in fertile hills but in the mountains it is more slender, white at the bottom, somewhat aromatic, with a strong sweet taste. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of this (taken in a drink) expels broadworms. It is taken in hard wine with a decoction of *origanum*. For dropsy a teaspoonful is given with wine to ease them. A decoction is taken in a drink for frequent painful urination. Taken as a drink with wine it is an antidote to poison. Kneaded with polenta then diluted with water and oil it kills dogs, swine, and mice. It is also called *chrysisceptrum*, or *ixia*; the Romans call it *carduus nutans varius*, the Egyptians, *epher*, and some, *eptiosephim*.

3-11. CHAMAILEON MELAS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaeleon niger*, *Spina incognita* [Fuchs],
Carduus sphaerocephalus [Bauhin], *Echinops sphaerocephalus*
 [Linnaeus] — Globe Thistle
 [other usage] *Cardopatium corymbosum*,
Carthamus corymbosum, *Brotera corymbosa*
 — Black Chamoeleon

Black *chamaeleon* has leaves similar to *scolymus hispanicus*, yet they are smaller, thinner and distinguished with red. It sends out a stalk the thickness of a finger, twenty centimetres high, somewhat red, with a tuft and prickly flowers — small, similar to hyacinth, variously-coloured. The root is thick, black, compact and sometimes eaten-into. When cut it is a pale yellow, and is biting when chewed. It grows in dry rocky grounds and places bordering the sea. The root (pounded into small pieces) is mixed with a little cobblers' ink, cedar oil and swines' grease, and used to remove parasitic skin diseases. It cleans away *lichen* [papular skin disease], boiled with vinegar and rubbed on (with the addition of sulphur and bitumen). It is used as a mouthwash, and a decoction of it soothes toothache. Wrapped in same amount of pepper and wax it helps pained teeth. Teeth are preserved if it is boiled with vinegar and poured on them. Conveyed warm through a quill [straw] it breaks a sore tooth. It cleans away *vitilignes* [form of leprosy] and sunburn, is mixed with ripening medicines, and applied, heals spreading wild ulcers, destroying them. It is called *chamaeleon* because of the various colours of the leaves. For these vary, differing according to the place, often green, pale, azure-coloured [blue], or red. It is also called *pancarpon*, *ulophonum*, *ixia*, *cynomachon*, *ocimoides*, *cnidium coccum*, or *cynoxylon*; the Latins call it *carduus nutans niger*, some, *vernilago*, and the Egyptians, *sobel*.

3-12. KROKODEILION

SUGGESTED: *Carthamus lanatus*, *Centaurea crocodylium*
 — Blush-flowered Centaury

C*rocodylium* is similar to black *chamaeleon* [above] but it grows in woody places. It has a long root — light,

somewhat broad, with a sharp smell, like *nasturtium* [2-185]. The root warmed in water and taken as a drink is able to drive out quantities blood through the nostrils. It is given to the splenetic evidently helping them. The seed of it (round and double like a buckler [shield]) is diuretic.

3-13. DIPSAKON

SUGGESTED: *Dipsacus albus*, *Cardo fullonum*,
Carduus fullonius [Fuchs], *Dipsacus sativus* [Bauhin],
Dipsacus fullonum — Fullers' Teazle, Draper's Teazle
Dipsacus sylvestris — Wild Teazle, Shepherd's Rod,
Barber's Brushes

D*ipsacus* is also a prickly plant. It has a high stalk full of prickles, with leaves enclosing the stalk similar to lettuce, two at every knot, tall and prickly, having (as it were) some prickly bladders on the middle of the back both within and without, and hollow places around the two (joining) parts of the leaves so that it gathers water from the dew and showers (which is how it got its name). On the top of the stalk at every shoot there is one head similar to a hedgehog, somewhat long and prickly. Dried it turns white, but the head (divided) has small worms around the middle of the pith. The root of this (boiled with wine and pounded until the thickness of a wax ointment) is put in to heal cracks and fistulas in the perineum. The medicine must be stored in a brass box. They say that it is a cure for protruding and hanging warts. The worms from the heads (bound up in a purse and hanged around the neck or the arm) are said to cure those who have fevers with recurrent paroxysms. It is also called *crocodilium*, *chamaeleon*, or *onocardium*, some call it the bath of Venus, the Romans call it the lip of Venus, some, the thistle of Venus, the Egyptians, *seseneor*, some, *chir*, or *meleta*, and the Dacians, *sciare*.

3-14. AKANTHA LEUKE

SUGGESTED: *Spina alba sylvestris* [Fuchs],
Onopordium acanthum [Linnaeus] — Cotton Thistle,
Scotch Thistle

A*cantha leuke* grows on mountains and in woody places. It has leaves similar to white *chamaeleon* [3-10] but narrower, whiter, somewhat rough and prickly. The stalk is over two feet (high), the thickness of the great finger or rather more, a pale white, empty within. On the top of it there is a prickly head similar to a sea urchin, but smaller and somewhat long. The flowers are purple, in which is the seed like that of *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] but rounder. The root (taken in a drink) is good for bloodspitters, gastritis, and the abdominal cavity, and it encourages urine. It is laid on oedema, and a decoction of this as a mouth rinse is good for toothache. The seed (taken in a drink) helps convulsed children, and those bitten by snakes. They say that worn as an amulet (by itself) it drives away poisonous creatures. It is also called wild *cinara*, *donacitis*, or *erysisceptron*, and the Romans call it *spina regia*, or *carduus*.

3-15. AKANTHA ARABIKE

SUGGESTED: *Acanthus spinosus* — Oyster Plant

A*cantha arabica* seems similar in nature to the white thistle — astringent, good for excessive [menstrual] discharges of women, the throwing-up of blood and other discharges — the root being similarly effective. It grows in rough places. It is also called *acanthisa*, while the Romans call it *spina*.



Glycyrrhiza glabra
after FAGUET — 1888



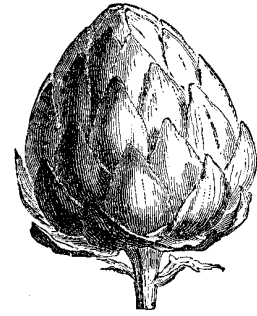
Centaurea benedicta
after THIEBAULT — 1880

3-16. SKOLUMOS

SUGGESTED: *Scolymus*, *Cinara*, *Articocalus* [Fuchs],
Cinara hortensis [Bauhin], *Cynara scolymus* [Linnaeus]
 — Artichoke

[other usage] Spotted Golden Thistle — *Scolymus maculatus*
 Golden Thistle, Spanish Oyster Plant — *Scolymus hispanicus*

S*colymus hispanicus* has leaves like *chamaeleon* [3-10, 3-11], and the thorn is called white but is darker and thicker. It puts out a long stalk full of leaves on which is a prickly head. The root lies underneath — black, thick, its strength good for those with a bad smell in the armpits and the rest of the body [body odour] applied or boiled in wine; and taken as a drink as it draws out much stinking urine. The new growth of the herb boiled like asparagus is eaten instead of a vegetable. It is also called *ferula*, or *pyracantha*, the Romans call it *strobilus*, and the Egyptians, *chnus*.



Carduus scolymus
 after FAGUET — 1880

3-17. POTERION

SUGGESTED: *Poterium officinale* — Great Burnet
Poterium sanguisorba, *Sanguisorba minor* — Salad Burnet
Astragalus poterium, *Astragalus arnacantha*
 — Small Goat's Thorn

P*oterium* is a large shrub with long branches — soft, flexible like a bridle, thin, similar to tragacanth — the leaves little, round. The whole shrub is surrounded with a thin woolly down and is prickly; the flowers are small and white. The seed (to one who tastes it) has a sweet scent and is sharp with no use. It grows in sandy and hilly countries. The roots are underneath, two or three feet long, strong and sinewy. When cut close to the ground they send out a fluid similar to gum. The roots (cut and smeared on) heal cut-apart sinews and wounds, and a decoction of it (taken as a drink) is good for disorders of the strength. It is also called *phrynion*, or *andidotum*, and the Ionians call it *neurada*.

3-18. AKANTHION

UNKNOWN

A*canthium* has leaves similar to the white thorn [above] with prickly abnormal growths, and on top there is down similar to a spiders web. This is gathered and made into one (or spun), and is similar to silk. The roots and leaves of this (taken as a drink) help one troubled with a painfully stiff neck.

3-19. AKANTHA ERPEKANTHA

SUGGESTED: *Acantha vera*, [Fuchs], *Acanthus sativus*,
Acanthus mollis [Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Acanthus spinosus*,
— Bears Breeches



Bears Breeches —
Acanthus spinosus,
Acanthus mollis
after FAGUET — 1888

A*cantha* or *herpacantha* grows in gardens and moist rocky places. It has far broader, longer leaves than lettuce, divided like those of eruca [2-170], somewhat dark, thick and smooth. It has a smooth stalk two feet high, the thickness of a finger towards the top, surrounded all around by distances with certain longish little leaves (similar to little hives) of a hyacinth colour. From these the white seed grows out, somewhat long, yellowish, with a head similar to a *thyrsus* [wand]. The roots underneath are viscous, mouldy, reddish and long. Applied, they are good for burns and dislocations. Taken in a drink they encourage urine and stop discharges of the bowels. They are good for tuberculosis of the lungs, hernia, and convulsions. It is also called *melamphyllon*, *pasderota*, *acanthus topiaria*, *mamolaria*, or *craepula*.

3-20. AKANTHA AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Acanthus spinosissimus* — White-spined Akantha

The Romans call *acantha sylvestris* by the name of *spina agrestis*. There is also a wild *acantha*, similar to *carduus nutans* [musk thistle] — prickly, shorter than the garden variety that is cultivated. The root of this affects as many things as the previous one.



Carthamus tinctorius
after THIEBAULT — 1880

128

Dipsacus purpureus,
Braun Kartendistel.



Dipsacus purpureus
from FUCHS — 1545

3-21. ANONIS

SUGGESTED: *Anonis*, *Resta bovis*, *Remora aratri* [Fuchs],
Anonis spinosa [Bauhin], *Ononis spinosa* [Linnaeus]
— Spiny Restharrow

A*nonis* (also called *ononis*) has branches twenty centimetres long or more. It is shrubby, full of joints with hollow wings, many round little heads, and small little leaves, thin like the lentil, similar to those of rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or lotus. It grows in meadows and is somewhat rough and sweet smelling, not smelling unseemly. It is preserved in brine before the prickles emerge, and it is very pleasant. The branches have sharp strong prickles that are similar to arrowheads. There is a white root that is warming and reduces the intensity of symptoms. The bark of this (taken in a drink with wine) removes skin, breaks up urinary stones, and emarginates [removes the edge of] the scurf of ulcers. Boiled in *posca* [hot drinks] and used as a mouth rinse it soothes toothache, and a decoction of this (taken as a drink) is thought to cure haemorrhoids.

3-22. LEUKAKANTHA

SUGGESTED: *Chrysanthemum leucacanthemum*, *Leucanthemum*,
[Bedevian] — Ox-eye Daisy, White Weed, Dog Daisy

L*euacantha* has a root that is similar to *cyprus* [1-124] — bitter and strong — which is chewed to lessen toothache. Three cups of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps lung congestion that has lasted long, sciatica, hernia, and convulsions. The juice from the root (taken as a drink) does the same. It is also called *polygonatum*, or *phyllon*, others call it *ischias*, the Romans call it *gniocardus*, and the Thuscans, *alba spina*.

3-23. TRAGAKANTHE

SUGGESTED: *Astragalus tragacantha* — Gum Tragacanth Plant,
Goat's Thorn

T*ragacantha* has a root that is broad and woody appearing above the earth. From this low strong

branches emerge, spreading out. On them are many small thin leaves with prickles between hidden in the leaves — white, strong, upright. There is also a tragacanth gum adhering to the root when it is cut. The best is transparent, smooth, slender, clean, and somewhat sweet. It is able like [other] gums to close the pores. It is used for eye medicines, coughs, roughness of the arteries; and for dripping fluids in a linctus [syrup] with honey. It melts when put under the tongue. A teaspoonful steeped in *passum* [raisin wine] is taken as a drink for pain of the kidneys and erosion of the bladder. Hart's horn that has been burned and washed (or a little *allom scissile* [5-123]) is also mixed with it.

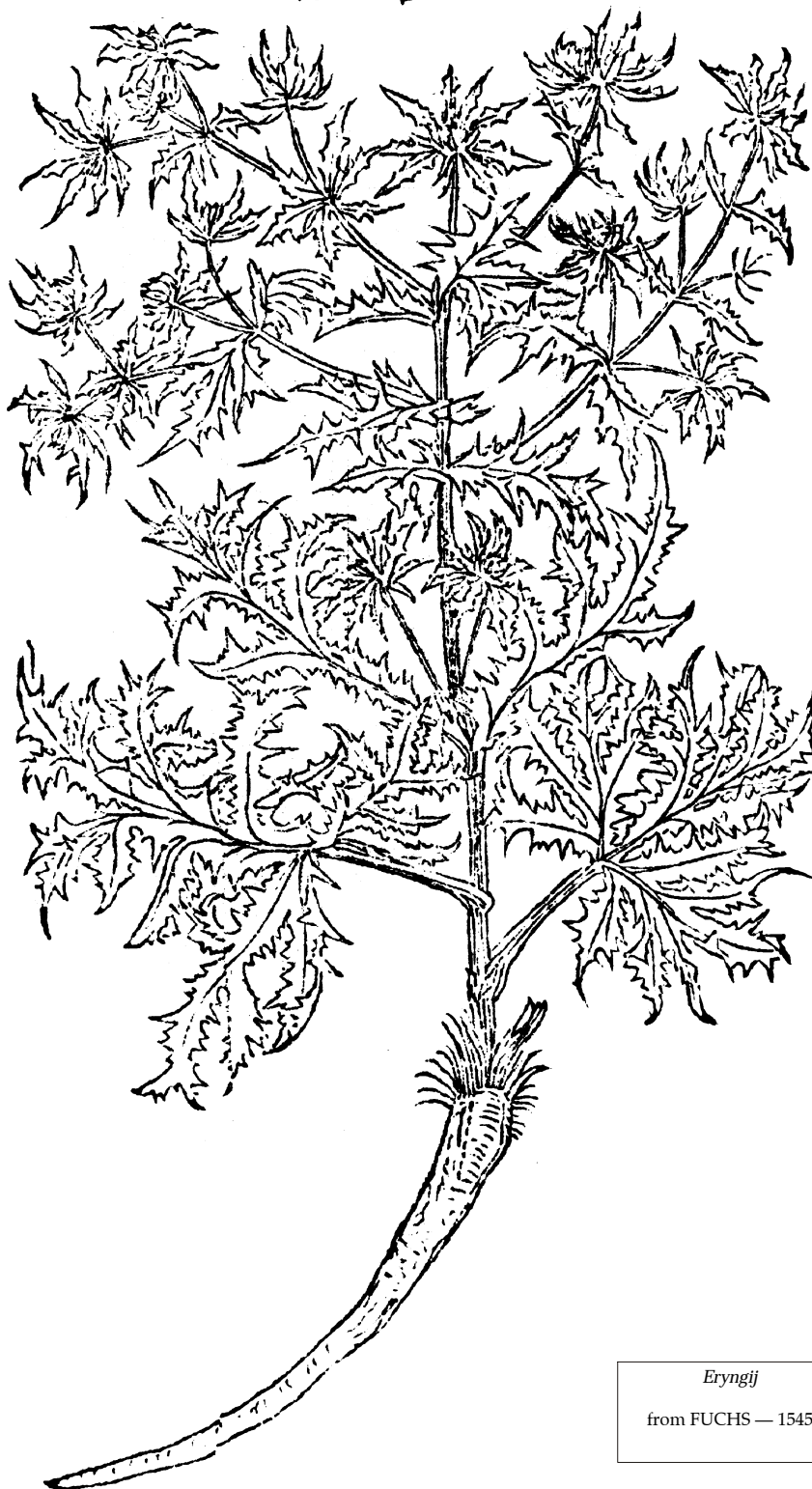
3-24. ERUNGION

SUGGESTED: *Eryngium*, *Iringus* [Fuchs], *Eryngium vulgare* [Bauhin], *Eryngium campestre* [Linnaeus]
— Common Eryngo, Field Eryngo, Eryngium

E*ryngium* is one of the prickly plants. The new leaves are stored in brine and eaten as vegetables. They are broad and rough in the circumference, and aromatic to the taste. Growing bigger they become prickly at the furthest points of the stalks, on the tops of which are little round heads surrounded with very sharp prickles like a star, hard all around. The colour can be green, pale, white, or sometimes azure [blue]. The root is long, broad, black on the outside and white within, the thickness of a big finger or thumb. It is sweet smelling and aromatic, and grows in fields and rough places. It is able to warm, and expels urine and the menstrual flow. Taken as a drink it dissolves griping and gaseousness. It is good with wine for liver complaints, those bitten by venomous creatures, and as an antidote for those who have taken a deadly drink. It is taken in a drink for the most part with one teaspoonful of *pastinaca* [3-59] seed. It is said that used as a personal ornament or rubbed on someone it dissolves tubercles [growths]. The root (taken as a drink with honey water) cures tetanus and epilepsy. It is also called *erynge*, *eryneris*, *caryon*, *gorginium*, *hermium*, *origanum chlunium*, *myracanthum*, or *moly*. The Egyptians call it *crobysus*, the Magi, *siserti*, the Romans, *capitulum*

Eryngij species.
Manstrew.

159



Eryngij
from FUCHS — 1545

30

Acanthus vera.
Welsh Bernflaw.



Acanthus vera
from FUCHS — 1545



cardui, some, *carterae*, the Dacians, *sicupnoex*, the Spaniards, *ciotocapeta*, the Africans, *cherdan*, or *herba montana*, and some, *chida*.

3-25. ALOE

SUGGESTED: *Aloe* [Fuchs], *Aloe vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Aloe vera [Linnaeus] — Aloe

Aloe has a leaf almost like squill — thick, fat, somewhat broad near the stem, broken or bow-backed behind, with short, thin prickles along the sides. It sends out a stalk similar to *anthericum* [3-122], has a white flower, and seed similar to *asphodelus* [2-199]. All of it has a strong scent and is very bitter to the taste. It has only one root like a stake. It grows abundantly and thickly in India, and the extracted juice is brought from there. It also grows in Arabia, Asia and certain sea-bordering places and islands as in Andros. This type is not good for extracting juice, but suitable for closing open cuts, sores and wounds, pounded into small pieces and applied. There is a thick kind of juice that is grainy, one of which seems to have the purest substance, the other similar to liver. Choose the pure that is undeceitful, unstonny, glittering, yellowish, brittle, like liver, easily melted, and excels in bitterness. That which is black and hard to break, refuse. They counterfeit it with gum — which is noticed by the taste, the bitterness, the strength of the smell, and because it does not fall into pieces (as much as the smallest crumb) squeezed in the fingers. Some mix acacia with it.

It is astringent, procures sleep, dries, thickens bodies, loosens the intestines, and cleans the stomach, two spoonfuls taken in a drink with cold water or warm milk. This amount with thirty grains weight of water (or one teaspoonful of a drink) stops the spitting of blood and cleans jaundice. Swallowed with rosin (or taken either with water or boiled honey) it loosens the bowels, but three teaspoonfuls fully purges. Mixed with other purging medicines it makes them less hurtful to the stomach. Sprinkled on dry it heals wounds, and brings boils to a scar and represses them. It effectively heals ulcerated genitals, and heals the broken foreskin of boys. Mixed with sweet wine it cures the joints and cracks in

the perineum. It stops discharges of blood from haemorrhoids, brings *pterygium* [membrane on eye] to a scar, and takes away bruises and low blood pressure with honey. It soothes rough skin, itchiness of the eye corners, and headaches, rubbed with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] on the forehead and the temples. With wine it stops the hair falling off [*alopecia*]; and with honey and wine it is good for the tonsils, as well as the gums and all sores in the mouth. It is roasted for eye medicines in a clean, red-hot ceramic jar, turned continuously until it is roasted evenly. It is then washed, the sandy part separated as useless, and the most fat and smooth taken. It is also called *amphibion*, *eryngium*, *herminum*, or *tragoceros*; the Romans call it *aloe*, and the Barbarians, *aloe*.

3-26. APSINTHION

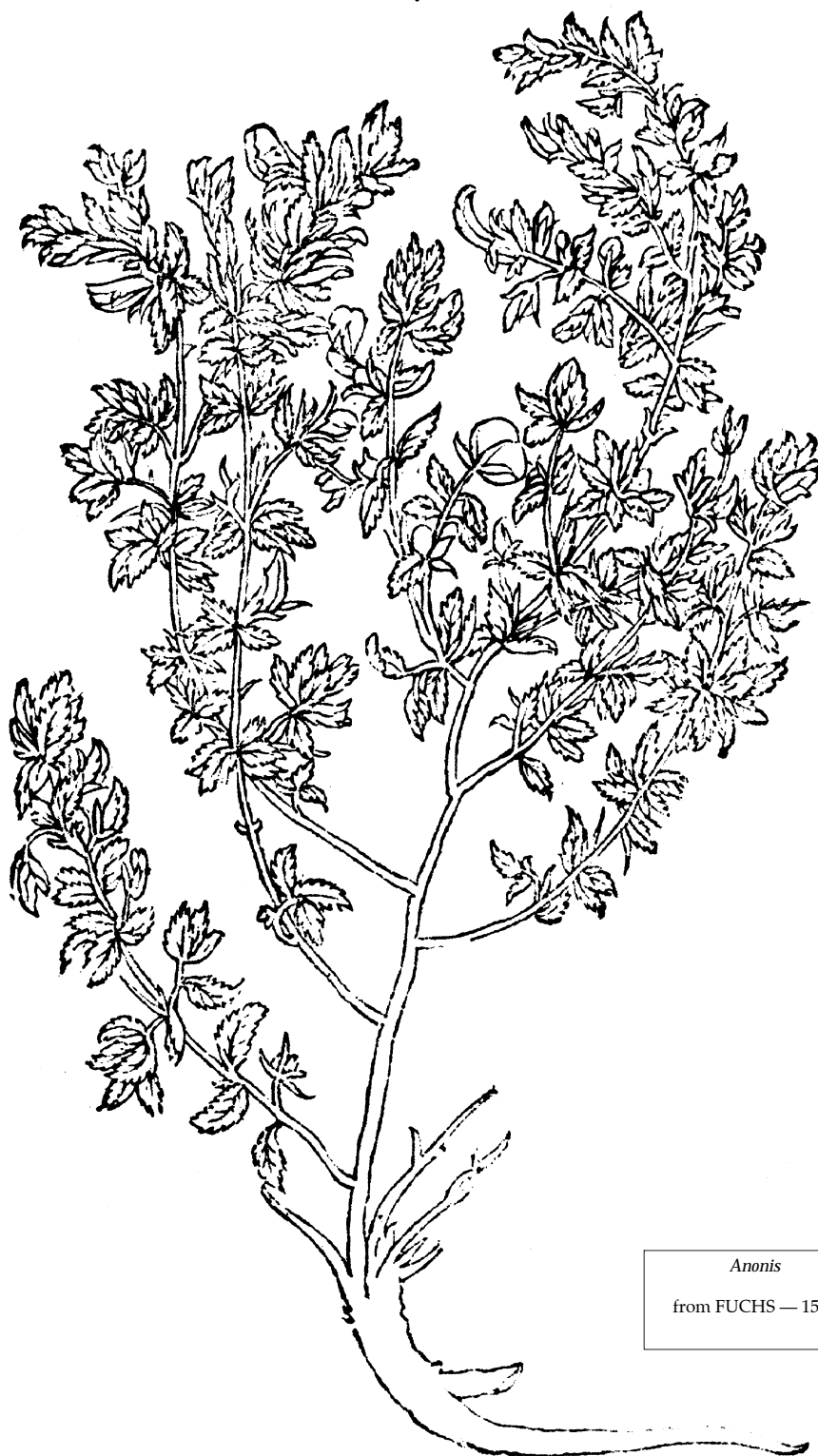
SUGGESTED: *Absinthium vulgare* [Fuchs], *Seriphium absinthium* [in Sprague], *Artemisia absinthium* [Linnaeus] — Wormwood

NARCOTIC

A*bsinthium* (also called *bathypicron*) is a well-known herb, and the best grows in Pontus and Cappadocia on the mountain called Taurus. It is warming, astringent and digestive, and takes away bilious matter sticking in the stomach and bowels. It is urinary, and keeps one from overindulging taken as a drink beforehand. It is good (taken as a drink with *seseli* [3-60 to 3-62] or *celtic nardus* [1-7]) for gaseousness and pains in the intestines and stomach. Three cups of a dilution or decoction of it (taken every day) heals lack of appetite and jaundice. Taken as a drink and applied with honey it expels the menstrual flow. It is good with vinegar for constrictions from [eating] mushrooms. It is an antidote given with wine for (the poison) of *ixia* [3-103] and hemlock, the bites of the shrewmouse, and bites of the sea dragon [2-15]. With honey and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it is an ointment for a synanchic [abscessed] throat; and with water for pustules that appear at night. It is used for bruises with honey, also for dullness of sight [eyes] and pus-filled ears. The vapour of a decoction is used for earache and toothache. Boiled with *passum* [raisin wine] it is a plaster for very painful eyes. It is also applied to hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder], the liver, a painful stomach,

Anonis.
Gambeckel.

35



Anonis
from FUCHS — 1545

486

Hysopus hortensis.
Garten Ispen.



Hysopus hortensis

from FUCHS — 1545

and [those] who have suffered long pounded together with Cyprian [possibly rose] wax ointment, but for the stomach mix it with *rosaceum* [1-53]. It is good for dropsy and the spleen mixed with figs, saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and meal of *lolium* [2-116, 4-140].

Especially around Propontis and Thrace a wine is made from it which is called absinthe, which they use in the absence of fever for the purposes previously mentioned. They drink to each other with it in the summer thinking it to cause health. It seems that placed in chests it keeps the garments uneaten [by moths]. Rubbed on with oil it forbids the mosquitos to touch the body [insect repellant]. Ink for writing that is made by steeping it keeps writings from being eaten by mice. It seems that the juice does the same work. We do not allow it in liquid medicines as it is bad for the stomach and causes headaches. Some counterfeit the juice with boiled *amurca* [sediment of buckthorn oil]. The Egyptians call it *somi*, and the Romans, *absinthium rusticum*.

3-27. APSINTHION THALASSION

SUGGESTED: *Artemisia maritima*, *Artemisia pauciflora*
— Sea Wormwood, Garden Cypress, Sea Artemisia

A*bsinthium marinum* (also called *seriphion*) grows abundantly in the Taurus Mountains around Cappadocia and in Taphosiris, Egypt. The Isiaci use it instead of an olive branch. The herb has thin branches similar to the small *abrotanum* [3-29] with abundant little seeds, somewhat bitter, bad for the stomach, and with a strong smell. It is astringent with some heating, and boiled by itself (or with rice) and taken with honey it kills *ascaridae* [threadworms] and roundworms, loosening the bowels gently. It does the same things with *sapa* [new wine syrup] or boiled together with lentils. Cattle grow very fat feeding on it [fodder]. It is also called *sandonion*, or *seriphum*; the Romans call it *santonicum*.

3-28. APSINTHION TRITON SANTONION

SUGGESTED: *Artemisia santonicum* — Holy Wormwood
Artemisia glacialis — Silky Wormwood, Glacier Wormwood

There is a third kind of wormwood that grows abundantly in Galatia (or rather Gallia) near the Alps, which they call by the place's name — *santonicum*, giving it this surname from its growing in the country of Sardonis. It is similar to wormwood, not as seedy, somewhat bitter, and able to do the same things as the Seriphian [3-27].

3-29. ABROTONON

SUGGESTED: *Abrotonum foemina* [Fuchs], *Absinthium ponticum* [Bauhin], *Artemisia pontica*, *Abrotonum mas* [Linnaeus],
Artemisia abrotanum — Southernwood

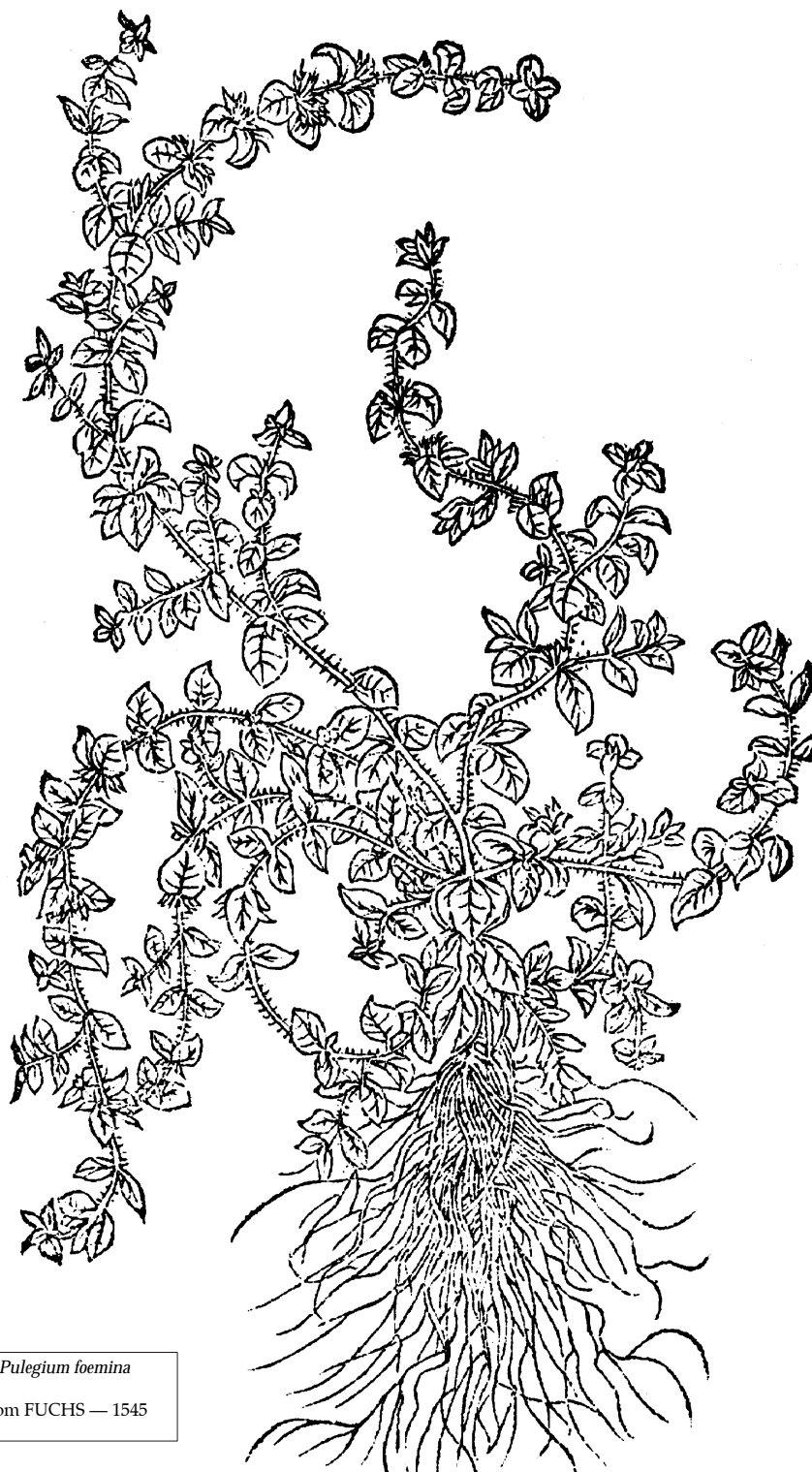
The female *abrotonum* is a tree-like shrub, somewhat white, the leaves with little in-cuts (like those of *seriphium*) around the branches, with a golden *corymbus* [flat or slightly convex inflorescence] on the top, full of flowers that display in the summer, with a sweet smell, and some strength, bitter in taste. This seems to be the Sicilian. The other (called male) is full of sprigs, with slender seeds like wormwood. It grows abundantly in Cappadocia, and Galatia in Asia, and Hierapolis in Syria. The seed of these (pounded raw, boiled, and taken in a drink of water) helps difficult breathing, hernia, convulsions, sciatica, difficult painful urination, and the stoppage of the menstrual flow. Taken in a drink of wine it is an antidote for deadly poisons. With oil it is an ointment for those who have chills. It drives away snakes scattered under [foot] or inhaled as smoke. Taken in a drink of wine it helps those who are bitten. It is particularly good for the strikes of the harvest spider and scorpions. It helps inflammation of the eyes applied with boiled quince or with bread. It dissolves *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins; eyes] pounded into small pieces and boiled with barley meal. It is also mixed in the composition of oil *irinum* [1-66]. It is also called *abutonon*, *absinthium*, *heraclion*, *cholopoeon*, *thelyphthorion*,



Aloe umbellata
after FAGUET — 1888

110

Pulegium foemina.
Poley weible.



Pulegium foemina
from FUCHS — 1545

absinthiomenon, or *procampylon*. The Magi call it *nervi palmae*, some, *cynanchites* and the Romans, *absinthium ponticum*, and it is also called *femineus frutex*, and *dulcis cubitus*.

3-30. USSOPOS

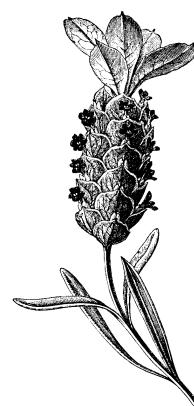
SUGGESTED: *Hyssopus hortensis* [Fuchs]
Hyssopus officinalis [Linnaeus] — Hyssop
Origanum syriacum — Hyssop of the Bible [Mabberley]

Hyssopus (a well-known herb) is of two sorts — one mountainous, the other grown in gardens. The best grows in Cilicia. It is able to reduce the intensity of symptoms and warms. Boiled with figs, water, honey and rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], and taken as a drink it helps pneumonia, asthma, internal coughs, mucus, and orthopnoea [type of asthma], and kills worms. Licked with honey it does the same. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) expels thick fluids through the bowels. It is eaten with green figs (pounded into small pieces) for emptying the intestines, but it purges more forcibly mixed with cardamom, iris, or *irio* [*irinum?* 1-66]. It causes a good colour. It is daubed on with figs and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] for the spleen and dropsy, but with wine for inflammation. Applied with warm water it dissolves bruises. With a decoction of figs it is an excellent gargle for a synanchic [abscessed] throat. Boiled with vinegar and used as a lotion it soothes toothache. The smoke being inhaled, it dissolves windiness around the ears. The Latins call it *hyssopum*, it is also called *later* or *cassiala*, and the Egyptians call it *pesalem*.

3-31. STOICHAS

SUGGESTED: *Stichas*, *Stichas arabica* [Fuchs],
Stoechas purpurea [Bauhin], *Lavandula stoechas*
 — French Lavender, Spanish Lavender

S*toechas* grows in the Islands of Galatia near Messalia called the Stoechades, which is how it got its name. It is a herb with slender twigs and filaments similar to thyme, but longer-leaved, sharp to the taste, and



Lavandula stoechas
 after WINKLER — 1891

somewhat bitter. A decoction of it (like hyssop [3-30]) is good for disorders in the chest. It is useful mixed with antidotes. It is also called *syncliopa*, *alcibiades*, *pancratium* or *styphonia*; the Egyptians call it *suphlo*, the Magi, *oculus pythonis*, the Romans, *schiolebina*.

3-32. ORIGANOS ERAKLEOTIKE

SUGGESTED: *Origanum heracleoticum* [Loudon]
— Winter-sweet Marjoram

O*rganum heracleoticum* (also called *conila*) has a leaf similar to *hyssop* [3-30], and a tuft not of a round shape but (as it were) divided, and on the tops of the sprigs, the seed, not thick. It is warming; as a result a decoction of it (taken as a drink with wine) is good for those bitten by poisonous beasts. It is given as an antidote with *passum* [raisin wine] for those who have taken a drink of hemlock or *meconium* [4-65], and with vinegar and honey for those who have taken a drink of gypsum or *epherum* [4-85]. For convulsions, hernia, and dropsy it is eaten with a fig. It is dried and the amount of an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] taken in a drink with honey and water to expel black (fluids) through the bowels. Licked in with honey it induces the menstrual flow and cures coughs. A decoction of it in a bath is good for *prurigo* [chronic itching], psoriasis and jaundice. The juice of the green herb cures tonsils, [inflammation of the] uvula, and *apthae* [*aptha* — infant thrush or candidiasis]. Dropped in with oil *irinum* [1-66] it purges through the nostrils. With milk it also soothes earache. A vomitory medicine is made from it with onions and *rhus* [1-147], all of them being sunned in the burning heat under the dog [in summer] in a brass copper jar for forty days. The herb scattered under[foot] expels snakes.

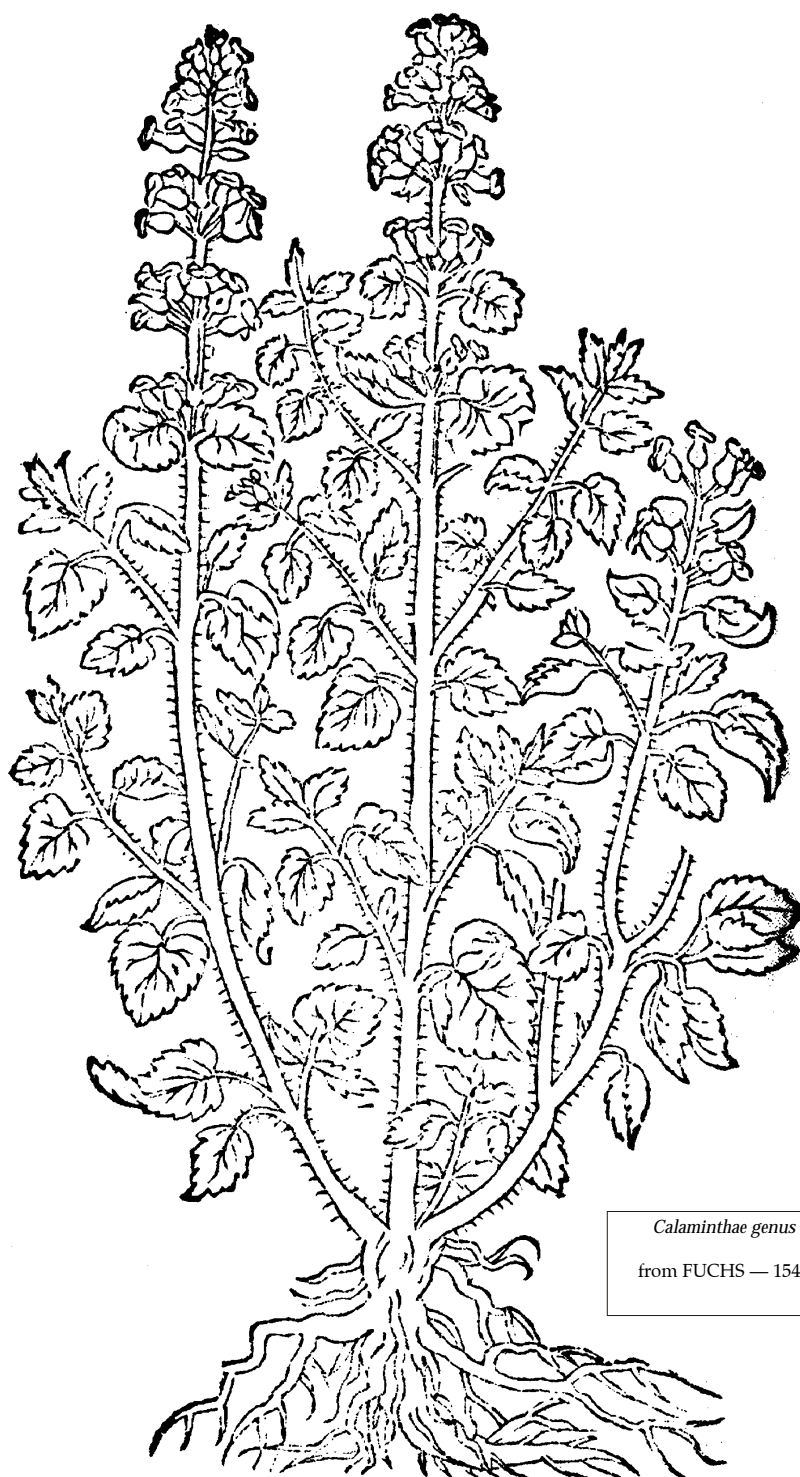
3-33. ORIGANOS ONITIS

SUGGESTED: *Origanum onitis* — Pot Marjoram

That which is called *onitis* is paler in the leaves, resembles hyssop [3-30] more, and has seed like berries hanging together. It can do the same things as the Heracleotic [3-32]. Yet it is not altogether as effective.

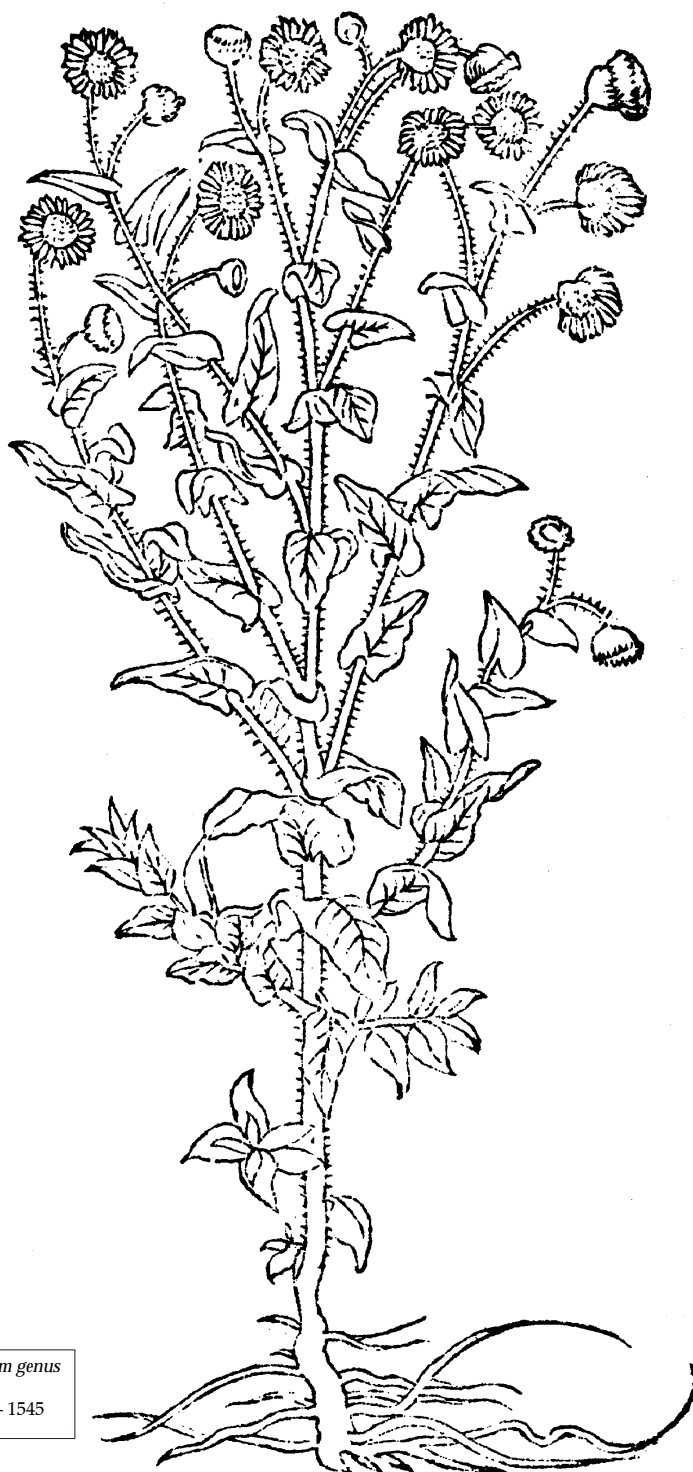
244

Calaminthæ genus.
Barzen Münz.



Calaminthæ genus
from FUCHS — 1545

246 **Calaminthæ tertium genus,**
Gele Münz.



Calaminthæ tertium genus
from FUCHS — 1545

3-34. AGRIORIGANOS

SUGGESTED: *Origanum sylvestre*, *Origanum vulgare* [Fuchs],
Origanum vulgare [Linnaeus] — Wild Marjoram, Organy

O*rganum sylvestre* has leaves similar to origanum, but the thin stems are twenty centimetres high, on which are tufts similar to dill. The flowers are white; the root thin, ineffective. The leaves and flowers (taken in a drink with wine) effectively help those bitten by snakes. It is also called *panaces heraclion*, others call it *cunila*, as well as *nicander colophonius*.

3-35. TRAGORIGANOS, TRAGORIGANOS ALLOS

SUGGESTED: *Satureia thymbra*, *Thymus tragoriganum*,
Thymus graveolens, *Micromeria thymbra* — Savory of Crete,
Candian Savory

T*ragoriganum* is a little shrub similar to origanum or wild *serpyllum* [3-46] in its leaves and small branches. Some is found that is more prosperous and broader-leaved, gluey enough, depending on the location. Another (which is also called *prasium*) has small shoots and thin leaves. The best is the Cilician and those in Co, Chios, Smyrna, and Crete. All are warming, urinary, and good for the intestines (in a decoction taken as a drink) for they drive down depression. Taken in a drink with vinegar they are effective for the spleen, and are given as an antidote with wine for those who have taken a drink of *ixia* [3-103]. They expel the menstrual flow, and are given as linctuses [syrups] with honey for coughs and pneumonia. A liquid medicine of it is mild; as a result it is given to the squeamish, for gastric [disorders], unsavoury belchers, and those who have seasickness, nausea and heartburn. It dissolves oedema applied with polenta.

3-36. GLECHON

SUGGESTED: *Pulegium* [Fuchs], *Pulegium foemina* [Brunfels],
Pulegium latifolium [Bauhin], *Mentha pulegium* [Linnaeus],
Pulegium vulgare, *Glechon* [Latin] — Pennyroyal,
 Pudding Grass

G*lechium* (a well-known herb) reduces the intensity of symptoms and is warming and digestive. Taken as a drink it expels the menstrual flow and the afterbirth, and is an abortifacient. Taken as a drink with salt and honey it brings up stuff out of the lungs and helps the convulsed. Taken as a drink with *posca* [hot drinks] it soothes nausea and gnawing of the stomach. It draws out depressive matter through the intestines, and taken as a drink with wine it helps those bitten by snakes. Applied with vinegar to the nostrils it restores those who faint. Pounded dry and burnt, it strengthens the gums. Rubbed on with polenta it soothes all inflammation. By itself it is good for gout (applied) until redness appears. With waxy ointments it extinguishes *varos* [smallpox pustules]. It is also good for the spleen applied with salt. A decoction soothes itching washed on, and it is good as a bath for gaseousness, hardness, and inversions of the womb. It is also called *blechon* because when cattle taste it at its flowering time they are filled with bleating.

It is also called *blechron*, or *arsenicanthos*; the Romans call it *polium*, the Africans, *apoleium*, the Gauls, *albolon*, and some, *gallisopsis*.

3-37. DIKTAMNON

SUGGESTED: *Dictamnus albus*, *Dictamnus fraxinella*
 — White Dittany, Gas Plant, Candle Plant, Fraxinella
Origanum dictamnus, *Dictamnus creticus*, *Amaracus dictamnus*
 — Dittany of Crete

D*ictamnus* is a Cretian herb — sharp, smooth, similar to *pulegium* [3-36]. It has bigger leaves, downy, with a kind of woolly adherence, but it bears neither flower nor seed. It does all the things that the cultivated *pulegium* does but much more forcibly, for not only taken as a drink but also applied and inhaled as smoke, it expels dead embryos. They say that goats in Crete having fed on

382

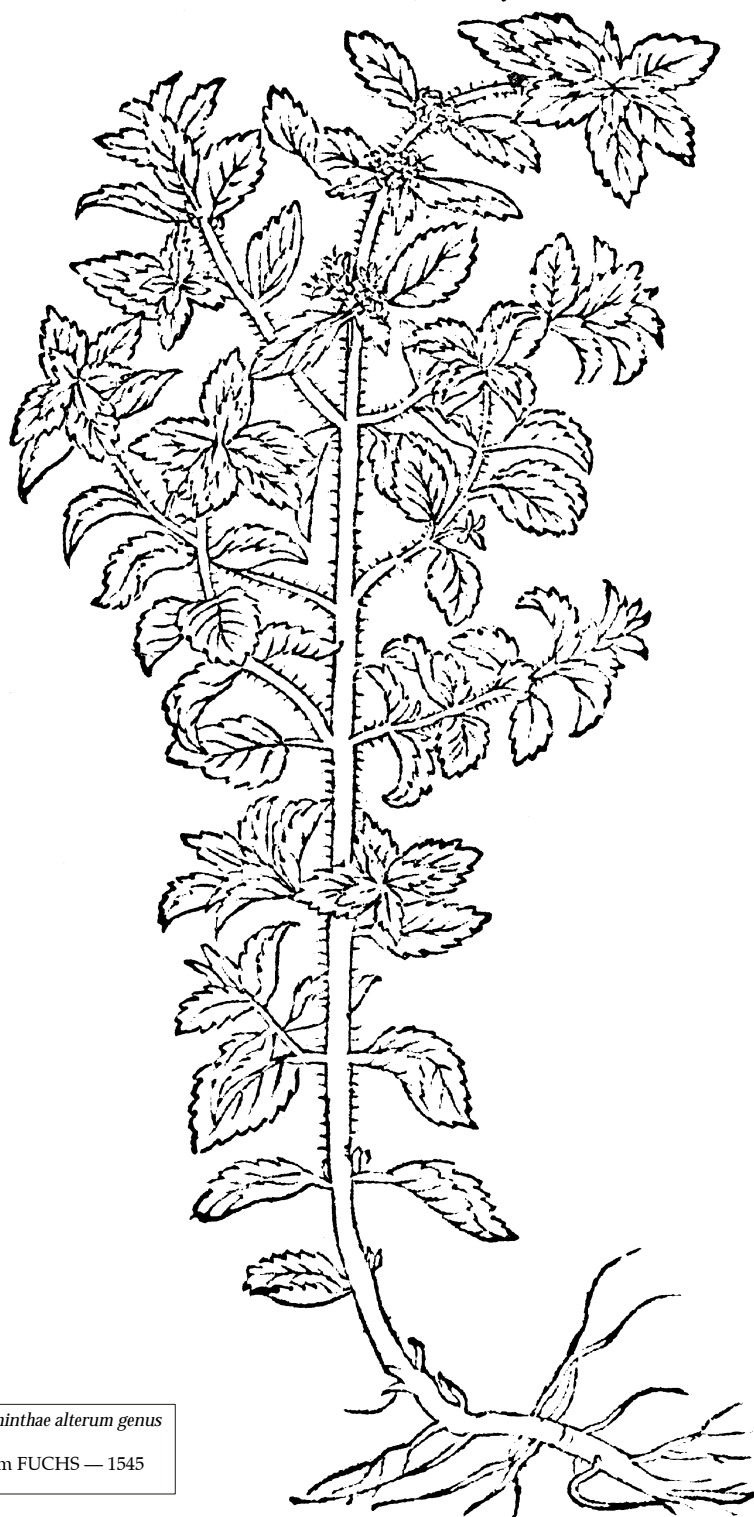
Amaracus.
Maiozan.



Amaracus

from FUCHS — 1545

Calaminthæ alterum genus. 245
Wilder Poley.



Calaminthæ alterum genus
from FUCHS — 1545

the herb reject arrows if shot [wounds]. The juice rubbed on (alone or with polenta) is cleansing. The herb is applied to cure prickles under the feet, or [on] the rest of the body. It is also effective for a painful spleen, for it lessens it. They gather it in the summer and the fall. The root warms those who taste it. It is also a birth-hastener, and the juice (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by snakes. Such is the strength of this herb that even the smell drives away poisonous beasts, and the touch kills them. The juice dropped into a wound caused by iron, or the bite of a poisonous beast (and as well as dropping it on, if it is taken in drink), immediately cures.

(Rub dried *dictamnus* in your hands until it is similar to meal, throw in a drop of wine and apply it to your body. It is good against all snakes. It first cleans ulcers and rotten, gangrenous ulcerations, and then it fills them up. If one is pricked apply this to him and immediately you shall help him. Having made meal of it, apply it for the spleen and disorders from inflammation in hidden places. Dig up the herb in the spring, the hot seasons, and in the autumn.) It is also called *pulegium sylvestre*, *embactron*, *beluacos*, *artemedion*, *creticus*, *ephemeron*, *eldian*, *belotocos*, *dorcidium*, or *elbunium*; the Romans call it *ustilago rustica*.

3-38. PSEUDODIKTAMNOS

SUGGESTED: *Marrubium pseudodictamnus*,
Berringeria pseudodictamnus, *Ballota pseudodictamnus*
— White Horehound, Bastard Dittany

That which is called *pseudodictamnus* grows in many places and is similar to the one above but less sharp. It does the same things as *dictamnus*, but is not similarly effective.

3-39. DIKTAMNOS ALLO

SUGGESTED: *Origanum dictamnus*, *Dictamnus creticus*,
Dictamnus albus, *Dictamnus fraxinella*, *Amaracus dictamnus*
 — White Dittany, Gas Plant, Candle Plant, Fraxinella
Origanum hirtum, *Origanum creticum* — Hairy Marjoram

Another kind of *dictamnus* is brought from Crete that has leaves similar to *sisymbrium* [2-155], but with bigger branches, and a flower similar to wild origanum — black and soft. The smell of the leaves is most pleasant, between *sisymbrium* and sage. It is effective for all things (as that above) but somewhat less biting. It is mixed with plasters and antidotal medicines.

3-40. ELELISPHAKON

SUGGESTED: *Salvia maior*, *Salvia minor* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Salvia officinalis [Linnaeus] — Sage

Elelisphacum is a much-branched somewhat long shrub, with four-square and somewhat white stalks. The leaves are similar to *malicottoon* [1-160], yet longer, sharper and thicker, hidden by filaments — whitish, especially odiferous and poisonous-smelling — like on outworn garments. The seed is on top of the stalks like wild *horminum* [3-145]. It grows in rough places. A decoction of the leaves and branches (taken as a drink) is able to induce movement of the urine and the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and helps the strikes of the *pastinaca marina* [2-22]. It dyes the hair black, is a wound herb and a blood-stauncher, and cleanses wild ulcers. A decoction of the leaves and branches (with wine) applied with hot cloths soothes itchiness around the genitals. *Elelisphacon* dissolves chilliness and coughs and is good used with *rosaceum* [1-53] and wax ointment for all bad ulcers. Taken as a drink with white wine it cures a painful spleen and dysentery. Similarly, given to drink it cures bloodspitters, and is available for all cleansing for a woman, but the most wicked women (making a pessary of it) apply it and use it as an abortifacient. It is also called *elaphoboscon*, *sphagnon*, *ciosmin*, *phagnon*, or *becion*; the Egyptians call it *apusi*, the Romans, *cosalon*, and others, *salvia*.

138

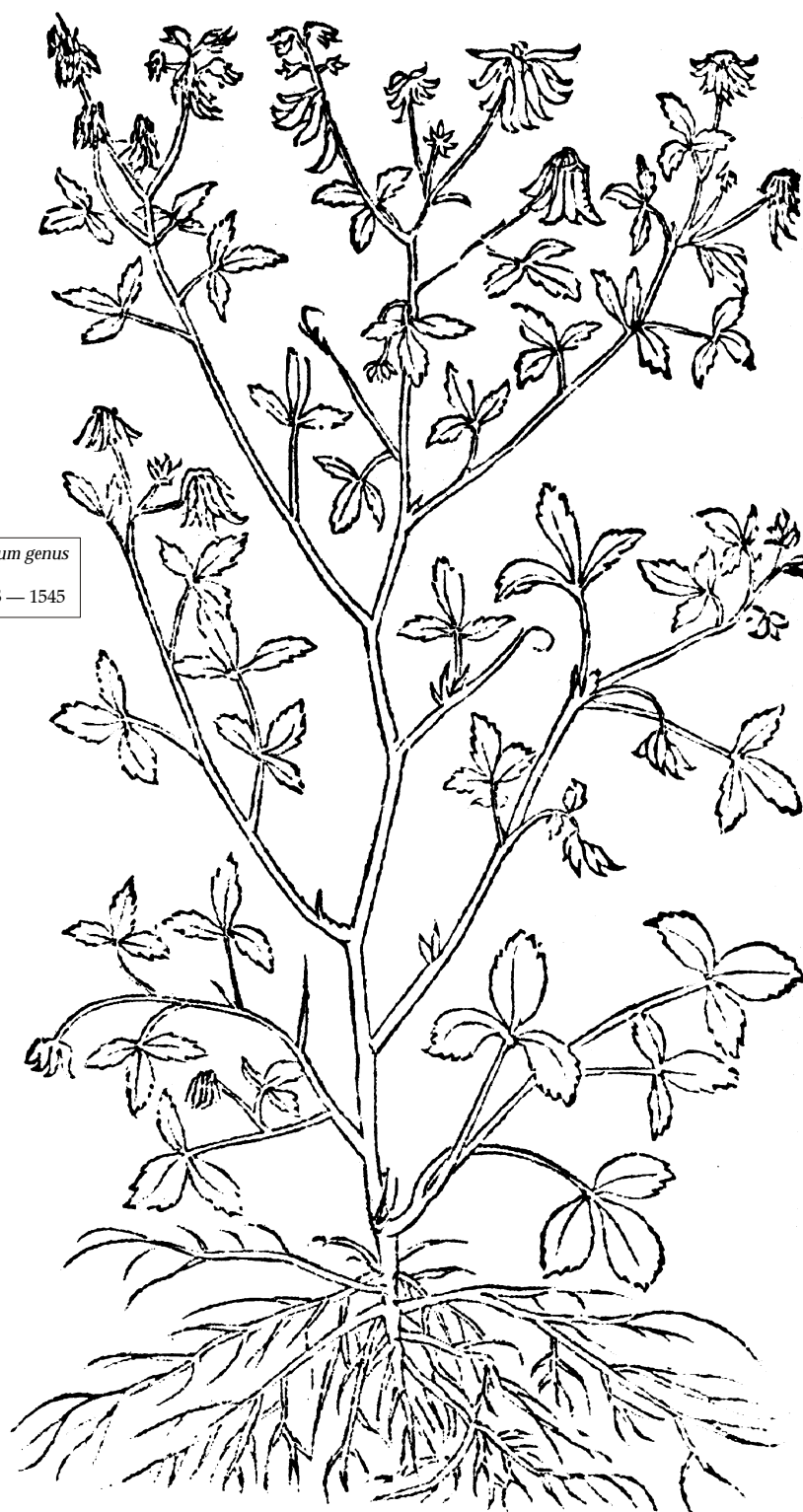
Salvia maior.
Groß Salbey.



Salvia maior
from FUCHS — 1545

300 Meliloti quartum genus.
Welscher Steinflee.

Meliloti quartum genus
from FUCHS — 1545



3-41. EDUOSMOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Mentha sativa* [Linnaeus], *Mentha viridis*
— Common Mint, Spearmint, Whorled Mint

Mentha piperita — White Mint, Peppermint

H*edyosmus* is a well-known little herb that is warming, astringent, and drying. As a result the juice of it (taken as a drink with vinegar) stops blood, kills roundworms, and encourages lust [aphrodisiac]. Two or three little sprigs (taken in a drink with the juice of a sour pomegranate) soothe hiccups, vomiting, and bile. Applied with polenta it dissolves suppurations. Applied to the forehead it eases headaches. It soothes the swelling and extension of the breasts, and with salt it is a poultice for dog bites. The juice with honey and water helps earache. Applied to women before sexual intercourse, it causes inconception. Rubbed on, it makes a rough tongue smooth. It keeps milk from curdling if the leaves are steeped in it. Finally, it is good for the stomach and fit for sauce. It is also called *mentha*; the Romans call it *menta*, some, *nepeta*, the Egyptians, *tis*, others call it *pherthumer-thrumonthu*, *perxo*, or *macetho*.

3-42. EDUOSMOS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: *Mentastrum* [Fuchs], *Mentastro* [Italian],
Mentha sylvestris, *Mentha viridis*, *Mentha arvensis* [Linnaeus],
Mentha gentilis, *Calamintha arvensis* [Bauhin] — Wild Mint,
Horse Mint

[other usage] *Mentastro* [Italian], *Marrubium vulgare*
— Common White Horehound

see 3-119

The wild *hedyosmus* (which the Romans call *mentastrum*) has rougher leaves, is altogether bigger than *sisymbrium* [2-155], more poisonous to smell, and less suitable for use in health.

3-43. KALAMINTHE

SUGGESTED: *Calamintha tertium genus* [Fuchs],
Conyza media asteris [Bauhin], *Inula dysenterica* [Linnaeus],
Pulicaria dysenterica [in Sprague] — Fleabane

Calamintha nepeta, *Nepeta cataria* [Linnaeus]— Catmint,
 Catnip, Nep

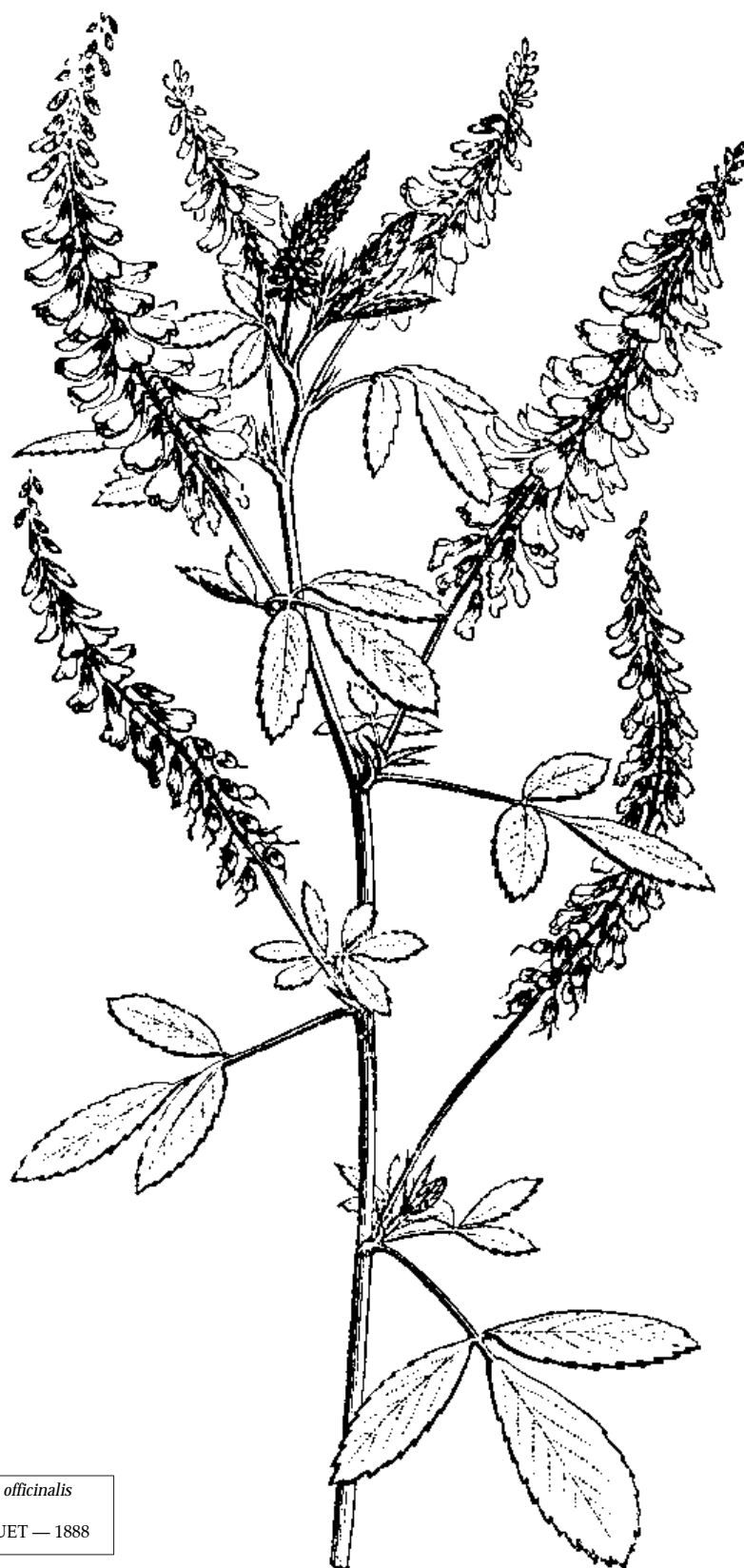
Calamintha officinalis, *Melissa calamintha*
 — Common Calamint, Cat Mint

Some *calamintha* is more mountainous, and has whitish leaves similar to basil, with the sprigs and stalks angular, and a purple flower. The other sort is similar to *pulegium* [3-36] yet bigger, as a result some have called it *pulegium agreste*, because it also has a similar smell. The Romans call this *nepeta*. The third sort is similar to wild mint, longer in the leaves, bigger than that previously mentioned in the stalk and branch, and it is less effective. The leaves of all of them are strongly warming and sharp to the taste: the roots are not effective. It grows in plain fields and rough watery places. Taken as a drink (or applied) it helps those bitten by snakes. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces the passing of urine, and helps hernia, convulsions, orthopnoea [form of asthma], griping, bile, and chills. Taken as a drink (beforehand) with wine it is an antidote against poisons and cleans away jaundice. Pounded into small pieces (either boiled or raw) and taken as a drink with salt and honey it kills both roundworms and threadworms. Eaten with the whey of milk and taken as a drink (afterwards) it helps those with *elephantiasis*. The leaves pounded into small pieces and given in a pessary are an abortifacient and expel the menstrual flow. Inhaled as smoke or scattered underfoot it drives away snakes. Boiled in wine and applied, it makes black scars white and takes away bruises. It is applied to sciatica for a medicine to eliminate waste or morbid matter, burning the outward skin. The juice is dropped in the ears to kill worms.



Peganum harmala

after TEGETMEYER — 1897



Melilotus officinalis
after FAGUET — 1888

3-44. THUMOS

SUGGESTED: *Thymus angustifolius*, *Thymus glaber*
— Wild Thyme, Mother of Thyme

Everyone knows thyme. It is a little shrub full of branches surrounded with many narrow little leaves, and little heads with flowers resembling purple on the top. It grows chiefly in rocky and barren places. Taken as a drink with salt and vinegar it is able to drive out phlegmy matter through the bowels. A decoction with honey helps orthopnoea [form of asthma] and the asthmatic, expels worms and the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, expels the afterbirth, and is urinary. Mixed with honey and taken as a *linctus* [syrup] it makes matter come up [vomitory]. Applied with vinegar it dissolves new swellings and clots of blood, and takes away *thymos* [hormonal glandular enlargement] and hanging warts. Applied with wine and polenta it is good for hip pains. Eaten with meat it is good for poor vision. It is good instead of sauce for use in health. It is also called white thyme, *cephalotus*, *epithumis*, or *thyrsium*; the Romans call it *thymus*, the Egyptians, *stephane*, and the Dacians, *mozula*.

3-45. THUMBRA

SUGGESTED: *Sisymbrium* [Pliny] ^{see 2-155}, *Serpyllum sylvestre* [Fuchs], *Serpyllum vulgare minus* [Bauhin], *Thymus serpyllum* [Linnaeus] — Creeping Thyme, Wild Thyme, Mother of Thyme

Thymbra is also well known. It grows in barren and rough places — similar to thyme, only smaller and more tender, and bearing a stalk full of flowers of a greenish colour. It can do the same things as thyme (taken the same way) and it is suitable for use in health. There is also a cultivated *satureia*, of less value in everything than the wild, yet more effective for meat [sauce] because it does not have as much sharpness.

3-46. ERPULLOS, ERPULLOS ZOGIS

SUGGESTED: *Thymus*, *Serpyllum romanum* [Fuchs],
Thymus vulgaris [Linnaeus] — Garden Thyme,
Potherb Thyme

Herpyllum is the garden kind, similar to *sampsuchum* [3-47] in smell, and used for making wreaths for the head. It is so-called from its creeping, and because if any part of it touches the earth, there it roots. It has leaves and small branches similar to *origanum*, yet whiter. Trailed down from unmortared walls it becomes more abundant. The other is wild and is called *zygis* — not creeping but upright, sending out thin branches full of sprigs, surrounded with leaves similar to rue, yet they are narrow, longer, and harder. The flower is sharp to the taste, sweet to the smell, the root useless. It grows on rocks, being stronger and hotter than the garden kind and more suitable for medicinal use. Taken in a drink it expels the menstrual flow and causes an urge to urinate. It helps griping, hernia, convulsions, inflammation of the liver and snakebites taken as a drink and applied. Boiled with vinegar (with *rosaceum* [1-53] mixed in there) and the head moistened with it, soothes headaches. It is especially good for lethargy and frenzy. Four teaspoonfuls of the juice (taken as a drink with vinegar) stop the vomiting of blood. It is also called *zygis sylvestris*, or *polion*, the Egyptians call it *meruopyos*, the Romans, *serpyllum*, others, *cicer erraticum*.

3-47. SAMPsuchON

SUGGESTED: *Sampsuchum*, *Sampsucum*, *Origanum majorum* [Pliny], *Amaracus*, *Maiorana* [Fuchs], *Majorana vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Origanum majorana* [Linnaeus], *Origanum majoranoides*, *Majorana hortensis* — Sweet Marjoram, Knotted Marjoram

The best *sampsuchum* is the Cyzicene and the Cyprian, but the Egyptian is second to this. It is a herb with many branches that creeps along the earth, with round rough leaves similar to thin-leaved calamint, very fragrant and heating. It is plaited into wreaths for the head. A decoction (taken as a drink) is good for those



Aethusa cynapium,
Apium rusticum
Lesser Hemlock or Fool's Parsley

POISONOUS

after THIEBAULT — 1881



Ruta graveolens
after FAGUET — 1874

who are beginning to have dropsy, and for frequent painful urination, and griping. The dry leaves are smeared on with honey to take away bruises. In a pessary they drive out the menstrual flow; and they are rubbed on with salt and vinegar for the strike of a scorpion. For dislocations and oedema they are applied with a wax ointment. They are rubbed on with flour of polenta for inflammation, and mixed with medications to remove fatigue, and with softening medicines for warmth's sake. The Cyziceni and those in Sicily call it *amaracum*. It is also called *trifolium*, *amaracum*, *agathides*, *cneion*, or *acapon*; Pythagoras calls it *thrambes*, the Egyptians, *sopho*, the Armenians, *myurum*, the Magi call it the ass of the priest, others, *genitura Isidis*, and the Romans, *maiorana*.

3-48. MELILOTOS

SUGGESTED: *Melilotus italica*, *Meliloti quartum genus* [Fuchs],
Trifolium melilotus corniculata [Linnaeus],
Trigonella corniculata, *Trigonella elatior* — Wild Trefoil

[other usage] *Melilotus officinalis*, *Melilotus arvensis*,
Corona regia, *Trifolium melilotus officinalis* — Honey Lotus,
King's Clover, Melilot

The best *melilotus* is the Attic [Athenian] and that which grows in Chalcedon — similar to saffron, with a sweet scent. It also grows in Campania around Nola, inclining to yellow, and weak regarding the sweet smell.

It is a powerful astringent, and boiled with *passum* [raisin wine] and applied, softens all inflammation — especially that around the eyes, womb, buttocks and anus, and the stones [testicles]. Sometimes the roasted yolk of an egg is mixed with it, or the meal of fenugreek, hemp seed, wheat flour, the heads of poppies, or *intybus* [2-160]. Used alone in water it also cures new *melicerides* [encysted tumour with honey-like exudation], as well as scaly eruptions on the scalp, rubbed on with Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] earth and wine or galls [oak galls]. For pain in the stomach boil it with wine or use it raw with some of the things previously mentioned. Juiced raw and dropped in the ears with *passum* [raisin wine] it eases earache, and when let fall on [the head] gently with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] it soothes

headaches. It is also called *zoodotion*, and *ortamon*, or, by the Magi, *thermuthin*; the Egyptians call it *haemith*, and the Romans, *sertula*, or *trypatium*.

3-49. MARON

SUGGESTED: *Teucrium marum* — Marum Germander,
Cat Thyme

M*arum* or *hysobrium* is a well-known herb full of sprigs, similar in the flower to *origanum*, but the leaves of this are much paler, and the flower sweeter. It has abilities similar to *sisymbrium* [2-155] — somewhat astringent and gently heating. Applied, it stops gangrenous ulceration, and it is mixed with the hot ingredients of compound ointments. It grows in abundance both near Magnesia and near Tralles. It is also called *origanis*.



3-50. AKINOS

SUGGESTED: *Thymus acinos*, *Ocimum pilosum*,
Acinos vulgaris — Acinos

see 3-109, 4-28, 4-176

A*cinus* or *aconus* is a herb with a small stalk used in making wreaths for the head, similar to basil but rougher. It has a sweet scent, and is also sown in gardens by some. Taken as a drink it stops discharges of the intestines, and the menstrual flow. Applied, it heals both *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins] and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. It is also called *basilicum sylvestre*, and the Romans call it *ocimastrum*.

3-51. BAKCHARIS

SUGGESTED: *Baccharis*, *Conyza dioscoroidis*,
Baccharis dioscorides — Bacchar [Bedevian],
Ploughman's Spikenard

Baccharis now applied to an American genus of Compositae.

Baccharis aphylla
from ENGLER-PRANTL
— 1897

B*accharis* is a herb with many stalks and a sweet scent. It is used to make wreaths for the head. The leaves

Ammi.
Amney.

39



Ammi
from FUCHS — 1545

Origanum sylvestre, seu vulgare. 315
Gemeiner Wolgemüt.



are sharp, in size between the violet and *verbascum* [4-104]; the stalk angular, a foot in height, somewhat sharp, with suckers. The flowers are a purple colour, whitish and sweet smelling, and the roots are similar to those of black *veratrum* [4-151], and similar in smell to cinnamon. It loves rough, dry places. Boiled in water the root helps convulsions, hernia, falls from on high, hard breathing, obstinate coughs, and painful urination. It expels the menstrual flow, and is usefully given with wine to those bitten by snakes. One of the tender roots (applied as a pessary) is an abortifacient, and a decoction of it is good for bathing women in childbirth. It is good in scented powders, having a very fragrant smell. The leaves are astringent, and are applied to help headaches, inflammation of the eyes, ulcers of the eyes as they begin, breasts inflamed from childbearing, and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. The smell is sleep-inducing.

3-52. PEGANON TO KEPAlON, PEGANON TO OREINON

SUGGESTED: *Peganum harmala* — Wild Rue, Syrian Rue,
Harmel

Ruta angustifolia, *Ruta chalepensis* — Aleppo Rue, Syrian Rue
Ruta hortensis [Fuchs, Bauhin], *Ruta graveolens* [Linnaeus]
— Common Rue, Herb of Grace

CAUTION — ALLERGIC REACTIONS—OVERDOSE TOXIC OR FATAL

see 3-53, 4-98

Mountainous wild rue is sharper than the tame or garden rue and unfit for eating. Of the garden kind the fittest for eating grows near fig trees. Both are sharp, warming, ulcerating, diuretic, and bring out the menstrual flow. Eaten (or taken as a drink) they are astringent to the bowels. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of the seed (taken as a drink in wine) is an antidote for deadly medicines. The leaves eaten (beforehand) by themselves or with *carya* [1-178] or dry figs make poisons ineffective. The same is taken against snakebites, and either eaten or taken as a drink it extinguishes conception [abortifacient]. Boiled with dried dill and taken as a drink it stops griping. It is good taken as a drink for pain in the sides of the chest, hard breathing, coughs, lung

inflammation, pains in the hips and joints, and periodical chills (as previously mentioned). For gaseousness of the *colus* [colic], vulva, rectum, and intestines it is boiled with oil and given as a suppository. Pounded into small pieces with honey and applied from the genitals to the perineum, it also cures constriction of the womb. Boiled in oil and taken as a drink it expels worms. It is applied with honey for painful joints, and with figs for dropsy under the skin. Boiled in wine until half the amount remains then taken as a drink (and also rubbed on) it helps these [problems] also. Eaten raw or pickled it is a sight-restorer, and applied with polenta it soothes pains in the eyes. Pounded fine and applied with *rosaceum* [1-53] and vinegar it helps headaches and stops bloody discharges from the nostrils. Applied with bay leaves it helps inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. With myrtle wax ointment it helps rashes such as measles. Rubbed on all over with wine, pepper and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it heals white *vitiligo* [type of leprosy], and applied with the same things it takes away warty abnormal growths and *myrmecias* [warts resembling an anthill]. Applied with honey and *allom* [5-123] it is good for *lichenae* [skin disease]. The juice warmed in a pomegranate rind and dropped in the ears is good for ear sores. Rubbed on with juice of *marathrum* [3-81] and honey it helps dullness of sight. Rubbed on with vinegar, *cerussa* [white lead ore] and *rosaceum* [1-53] it cures *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], *herpes* [viral skin infection], and scaly eruptions on the scalp. Chewed, it stops the bad smells that come [from eating] garlic and onions. It is also called *rhyten montana*; the Romans call it *ruta montana* or *ruta hortense*, the Egyptians, *epnubu*, the Syrians, *harmala*, some, *besasa* and the Africans, *churma*.

The hilly rue kills, eaten too much. Gathered around flowering time for pickling it makes the skin red, and puffs it up with itching and extreme inflammation. They ought, having first rubbed [protection on] the face and the hands, so to gather it. They say that the juice sprinkled on chicken keeps off the cats. They say that eaten, the rue that grows in Macedonia by the river Haliacmon kills; but that place is mountainous and full of vipers. Taken in a drink the seed is good for disorders within, and it is usefully mixed with antidotes. Having dried the seed, give it to drink for seven days to one who sheds his water [dehydration] and it shall cease. The root

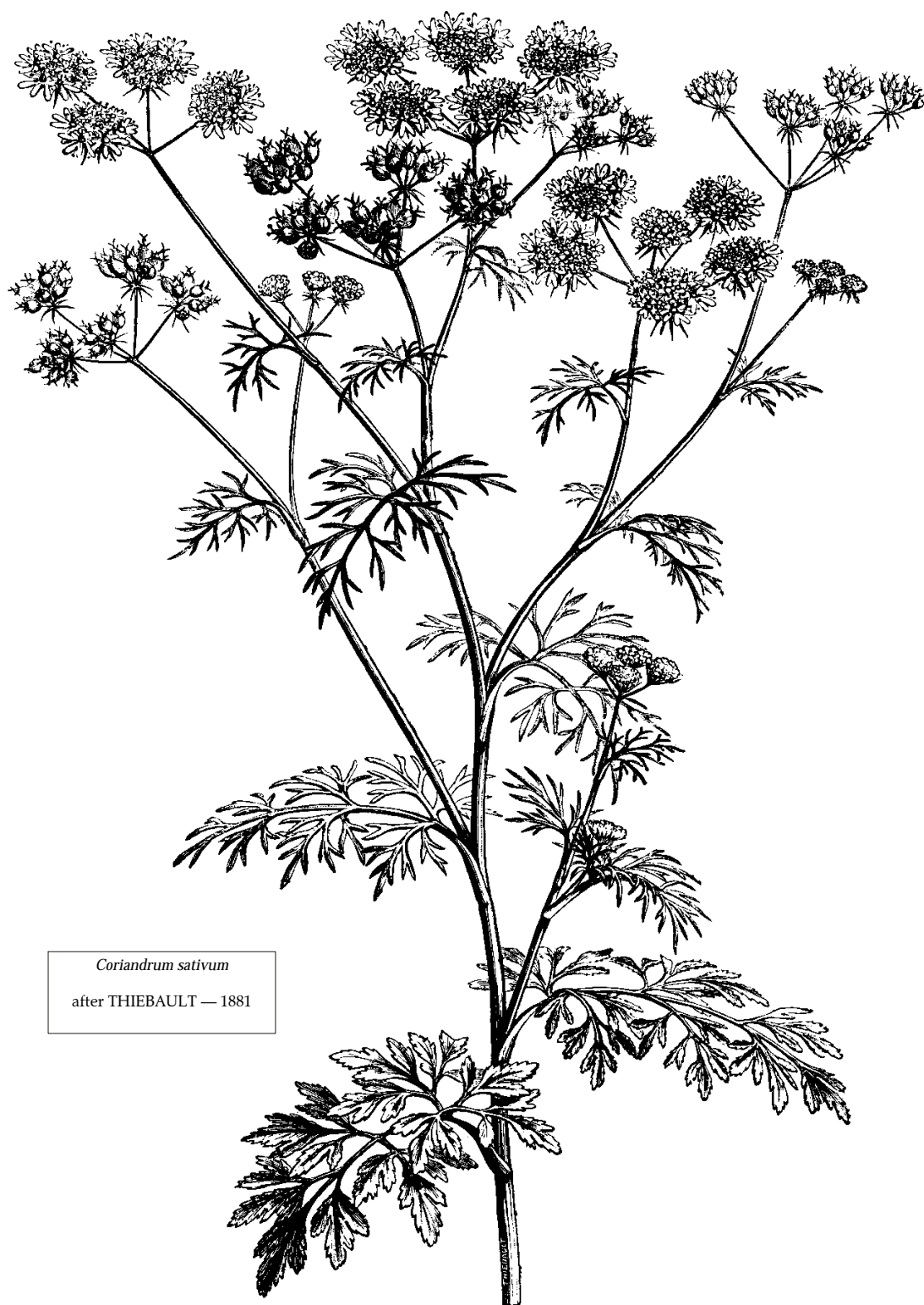
Hieracium minus.
Klein Babichkraut.

183



Hieracium minus

from FUCHS — 1545



Coriandrum sativum
after THIEBAULT — 1881

of it is called mountain *moly*. The wild rue therefore is similar to the cultivated, and it is good (taken in a drink) for epilepsy and pains in the hips. It induces the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. It is sharper than the cultivated and more effective in use. But you must not eat the wild because it is hurtful.

Ruta sylvestris is also called *hypericon*, *androsaemon*, *corion*, or *chamepitys*; the Romans call it *hederalis*, others, *sentinalis*, and the Africans, *churma semmaked*.

3-53. PEGANON AGRION

SUGGESTED: *Ruta montana*, *Ruta legitima*, *Ruta sylvestris*

— Wild Rue, Mountain Rue

Thalictrum aquilegifolium — Meadow Rue

Galega officinalis — Common Goat's Rue

Asplenium ruta-muriara — Wall Rue

Peganum harmala — Wild Rue, Syrian Rue, Harmel

see 3-52, 4-98

Some call *ruta sylvestris* (both that in Cappadocia and that in Galatia near Asia) *moly*. It is a shrub that brings out many shoots from one root, with much longer more tender leaves than the other rue. It has a strong scent and white flowers, and on the top, little heads a little bigger than the cultivated rue, consisting especially of three parts, in which is a three-cornered seed of a faint yellow, extremely bitter to the taste. Use is made of this. The seed ripens in the autumn. Pounded into small pieces with honey, wine, the gall of hens, saffron, and *marathrum* [3-81] juice it is good for dullness of the sight.

It is also called *harmala*; the Syrians call it *besasa*, the Egyptians, *epnubu*, Africans, *churwa* and the Cappadocians, *moly*, because in some ways it is similar to *moly* (having a black root and white flowers) and it grows in hilly fertile places.

3-54. MOLU

SUGGESTED: *Allium moly* — Wild Garlic

Allium magicum [Loudon] — Homer's Moly

M*oly* has leaves similar to grass (but broader) on the ground; flowers similar to white violets, a milky

colour, less in quantity than those of the violet. It has a white stalk of four feet, on the top of which stands something similar to garlic. The root is small, in the shape of a scallion [2-179]. This is very good, pounded with flour of *lolium* [2-116, 4-140] and inserted as a pessary for openings of the womb. The herb *moly* (cut up by the root and carried around the body) is good against poisoning and bewitching. It is also called *leucoion sylvestre*.

3-55. PANAKES HERAKLEION

SUGGESTED: *Heracleum panaces* — Fig-leaved Cow Parsnip

Heracleum sphondylium — Common Cow Parsnip

Heracleum gummiferum, *Heracleum pubescens*,

Heracleum pyrenaicum — Downy Cow Parsnip

P*anaces heracleum* (from which *opopanax* is gathered) grows in abundance in Boeotia, and Psophis in Arcadia. It is carefully cultivated in gardens for the benefit that comes from the juice. It has rough green leaves lying on the ground, coming very near to those of the fig, jagged five-fold in the circumference. It has a very high stalk (like a *ferula*) with white down and smaller leaves around it, and a long tuft on the top like dill. It has yellowish flowers. The seed smells sweet and acrid. The many white strong-smelling roots emerge from one beginning, with thick bark and a somewhat bitter taste. It also grows in Cyrene, Libya, and in Macedonia. The root is juiced after being cut when the stalks are newly-emerged. It sends out a white juice that, dried, has a saffron colour on the outside. To remove the liquid from the leaves they lay them beforehand on a hollow dug in the ground and pick them up when dry. They also juice the stalk, cutting it at harvest time and taking out the liquid the same way. The best roots are stretched out, white, dry, not worm-eaten, hot to the taste, and aromatic. The seed that comes from the middle of the stalk is good, for that which comes from the sprigs is less nourished. The [dried] juice that excels is the most bitter to the taste, inside indeed white and somewhat red, but outside a saffron colour, smooth, fat, brittle, fit for use, melting quickly, and with a strong scent; but the black and soft is worthless as it is adulterated with *ammoniacum* [3-98] or wax. Being rubbed in water with the fingers tests

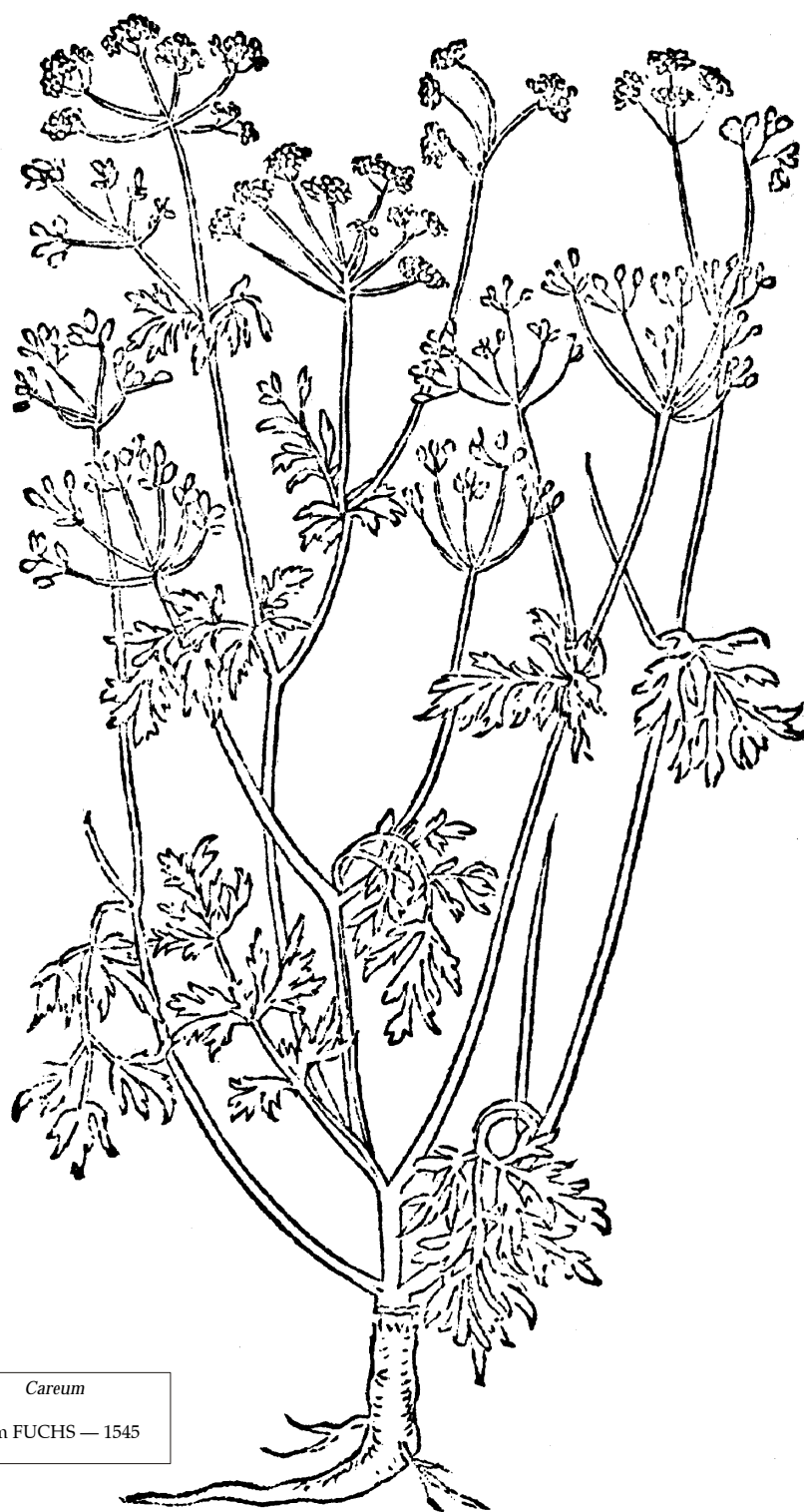
Eleoselinū, siue Apium palustre. 153
Wasser Eppich.



Eleoselinum
from FUCHS — 1545

224

Careum.
feldkümel.



Careum

from FUCHS — 1545

it, for the counterfeited dissolves and becomes similar to milk. It is warming and softening, and reduces the intensity of symptoms. As a result, taken as a drink with honey and water (or wine) it is good for periods of acute fevers and chills, convulsions, hernia, pains in the side, coughs, griping, parasitic diseases in the bladder, and slow painful urination. Dissolved with honey it induces the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and scatters gaseousness and hardness in the womb. It is an ointment for hip pains. It is mixed with [medicines for] removal of fatigue, and with head medicines. It breaks carbuncles all around, and rubbed on with raisin clusters it is good for gout. It soothes toothache put into tooth cavities, and is rubbed on as a sight-restorer for the eyes. Mixed with pitch it is an excellent plaster for those bitten by mad dogs, and the root shaved and applied to the vulva is an abortifacient. Pounded into small pieces and rubbed on with honey it is effective for old ulcers, and applied it covers exposed bones with flesh. The seed (taken with wormwood [3-26]) induces the menstrual flow, and with *aristolochia* [3-4, 3-5, 3-6] it is good for the bites of poisonous beasts. It is taken as a drink with wine for constriction of the womb.

3-56. PANAKES ASKLEPION

SUGGESTED: *Asclepias syriaca* — Milkweed, Silkweed
Thapsia asclepium [Loudon] — Deadly Carrot

POISONOUS — *Aesculapius* is the god of medicine — see 3-106

P*anaces Aesculapij* sends a thin stalk of a foot's length (distinguished by knots) out of the earth, around which are leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81], yet bigger, rougher, and fragrant; and on the top is a tuft on which are sharp, fragrant flowers of a golden colour. The root is small. The flowers and seeds applied pounded into small pieces with honey, have a medicinal quality suitable for ulcers, *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins], and spreading ulcers. For snakebites it is taken as a drink with wine and rubbed on with oil. Some call [this] *panaces* wild origanum, some again call it *cunila* (where it is referred to in the section on *origanum*).

3-57. PANAKES CHEIRONION

SUGGESTED: *Opopanax chironium*, *Ferula opopanax*,
Laserpitium chironium — Opopanax, Heal-all

Chiron was a centaur, teacher of *Aesculapius* [see above].

P*anaces Chironion* grows chiefly on the mountain Pelius. It has leaves similar to *amaracus* [white dittany], gold flowers, and a slender shallow root that is sharp to the taste. Taken in a drink the root is able to act against snakes' poison; and the filaments are also applied effectively for the same purposes.

3-58. LIGUSTIKON

SUGGESTED: *Ligusticum ajwain*, *Ammi copticum*,
Carum copticum, *Ptychotis coptica*, *Sison ammi*, *Ptychotis ajawain*,
Bunium copticum — Ammi, Bishop's Weed, Lovage,
Ajawa Seeds

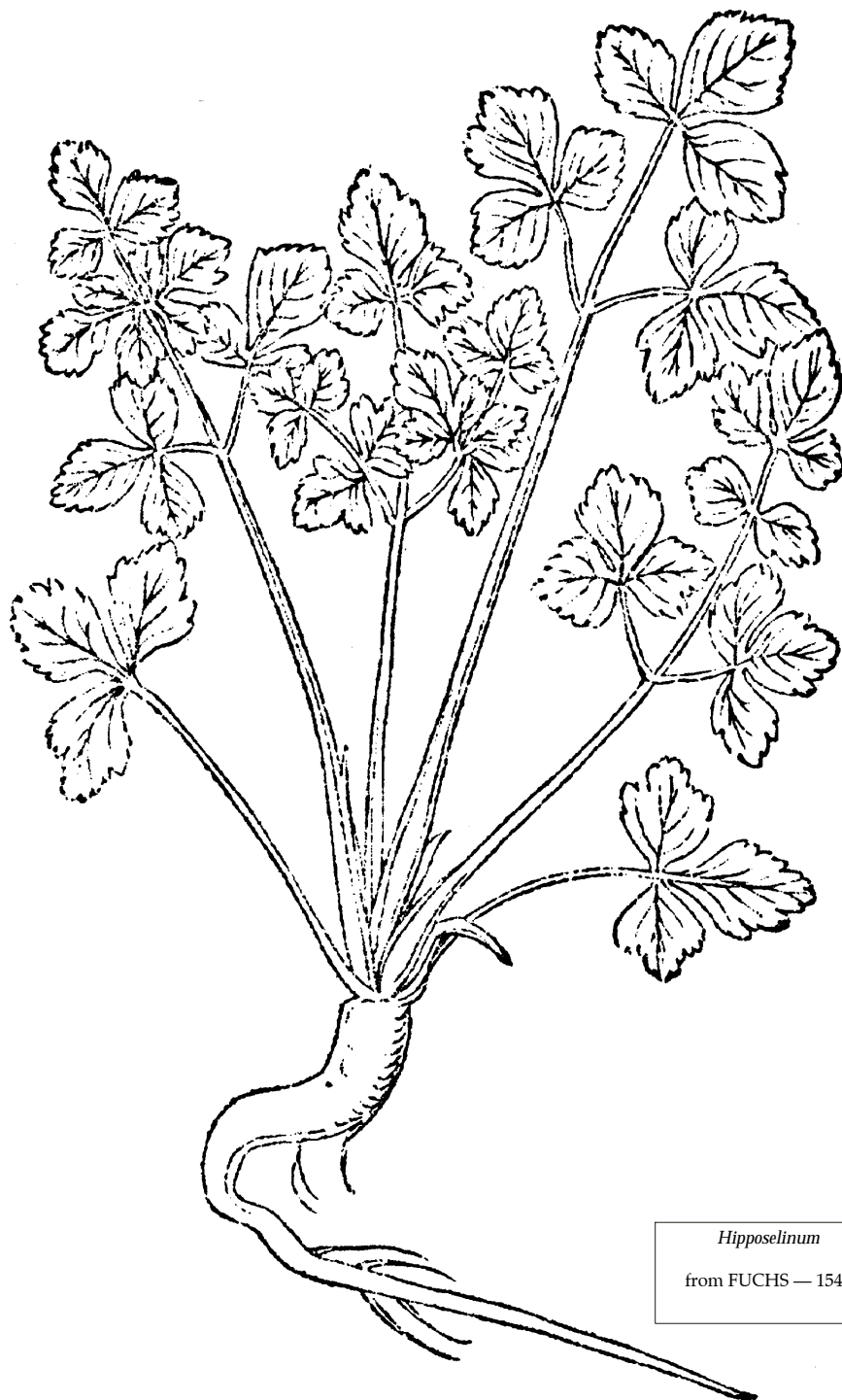
see 3-70

L*igusticum* grows most plentifully in Liguria on the Apennine, a hill bordering on the Alps (from which it has its name). The inhabitants call it *panaces* not without reason since the root and the stalk are similar to the Heracleotic [3-55] *panaces*, and their strength is the same. It grows on the highest, roughest, shadowy mountains, but especially in places dug in the earth. It bears a thin knotty stalk similar to dill, around which are leaves similar to those of *melilot* [3-48], yet more tender and fragrant. Those near the top stalk are more slender and cut-in. On the top is a tuft on which is the seed — black, sound, somewhat long, like that of *marathrum* [3-81], but sharp and aromatic to the taste. The root is white, similar to the Heracleotic *panaces*, fragrant.

The seed and roots are heating and digestive. They are good for internal pains, digestion, oedema, gaseousness, disorders of the stomach (especially), and strikes from poisonous beasts. Taken in a drink it makes urine pass, as well as the menstrual flow. The root applied does the same. The roots and the seed are effective mixed with *oxypota* [oxymel — vinegar and honey drink] and digestive medicines. It is excellent for

186

Hipposelinum,
Groß Eppich.

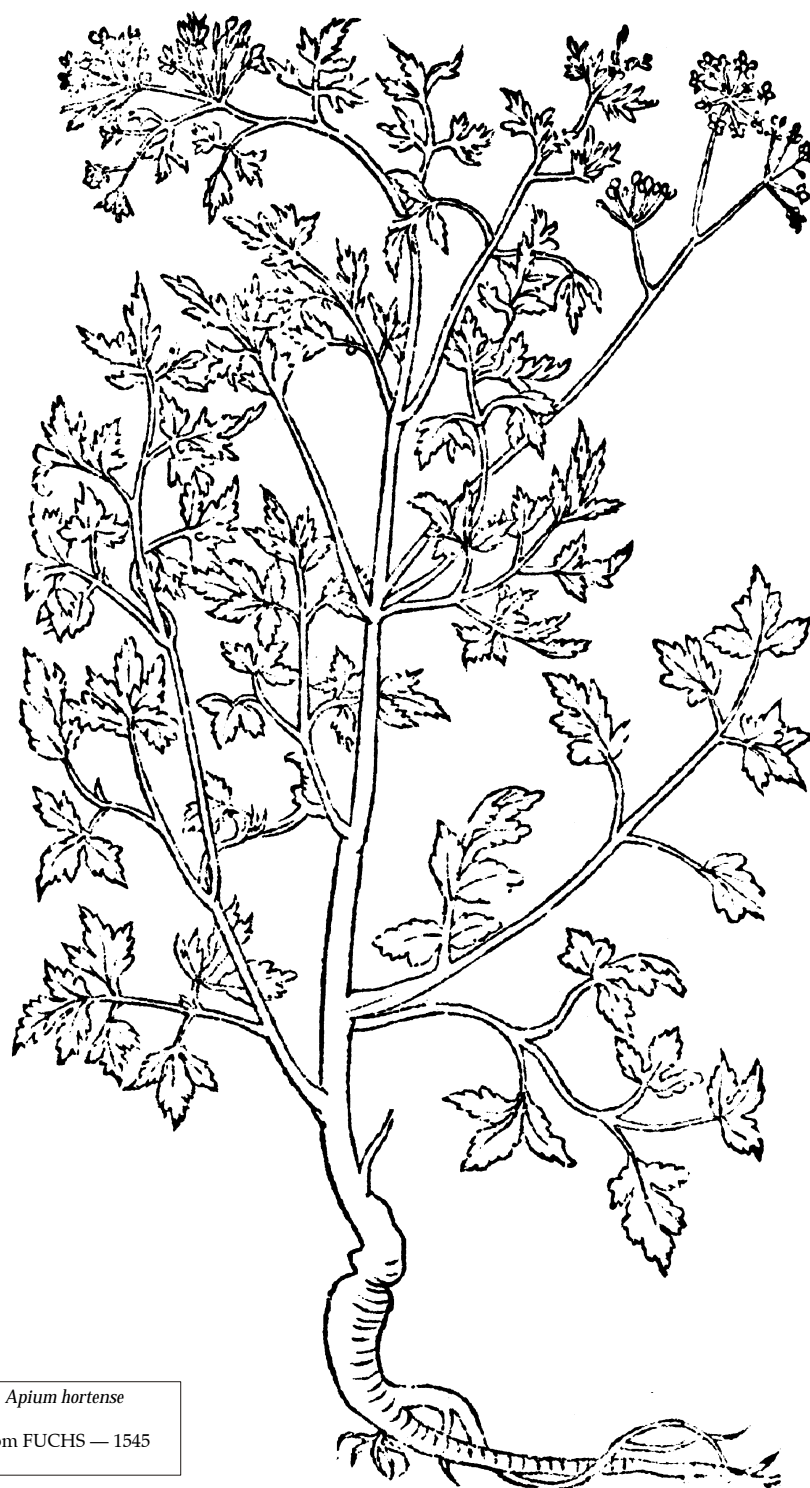


Hipposelinum

from FUCHS — 1545

330

Apium hortense,
Garten Eppich.



Apium hortense

from FUCHS — 1545

the stomach; as a result the inhabitants use it instead of pepper, mixing it with their sauces. A certain seed similar to it, which you shall discern by the taste, for it is bitter, counterfeits it. Some counterfeit it mixing together with it the seed of fennel or *seseli*. It is also called *panacea* or *panaces*.

3-59. STAPHULINOS AGRIOS, STAPHULINOS KEPAIOS

SUGGESTED: *Staphylinum* [Pliny], *Pastinaca sativa prima*,
Pastinaca erratica, *Carota* [Fuchs], *Daucus officinarum* [Bauhin],
Daucus carota var *sativa* [Linnaeus] — Carrot

Daucus carota var *sylvestris* — Wild Carrot

S*taphylinum* has leaves like *gingidium*, only broader and somewhat bitter. It has a rough upright stalk with a tuft similar to dill on which are white flowers, and in the midst something small of a purple colour and of almost a saffron colour. The root is the thickness of a finger, twenty centimetres long, sweet smelling and edible (boiled as a vegetable). The seed induces the menstrual flow, taken as a drink (or inserted as a pessary), and is good in liquid medicines for frequent painful urination, dropsy, and pleurisy, as well as for the bites and strikes of venomous creatures. They also say that those who take it beforehand shall experience no assault from wild beasts. It encourages conception. The root (also being urinary) is applied to stir up sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. The leaves, pounded into small pieces with honey and applied, clean ulcers that spread. The garden *pastinaca* is fitter to be eaten, and is good for the same purposes, working more weakly. It is also called *cerascomen*; the Romans call it *carota*, some *pastinaca rustica*, the Egyptians, *babiburu*, and the Africans *sicham*.

3-60. SESELI MASSALEOTIKON

SUGGESTED: *Seseli massiliense* [Fuchs],
Gingidium umbella oblonga [Bauhin], *Daucus visagna*
[Linnaeus], *Ammi visagna* [in Sprague], *Daucus visagna*
— Pick-tooth, Tooth Pick

S*eseli Massiliense* has leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81] yet thicker, and it has a stalk more full of branches. It has a tuft similar to dill, in which is a seed — somewhat long, angular, and quickly sharp if eaten. The root is long with a sweet scent. The seed and root are warming: taken as a drink they cure slow painful urination and orthopnoea [form of asthma]. They are good for urinary constriction and epilepsy, induce the menstrual flow, are abortifacient, and are effective for all disorders within. They cure old coughs, and taken as a drink with wine the seed helps digestion and dissolves griping. It is also good for cooling [sudden] fevers, and is taken as a drink with pepper and wine for chills in childbirth. It is given to goats and other cattle as a drink for hastening delivery. It is also called *sphagnon*.

3-61. SESELI AITHIOPIKON

SUGGESTED: *Dauci alterum genus*, *Seseli aethiopicum* [Fuchs],
Libanotis latifolia altera [Bauhin], *Laserpitium latifolium*
[Linnaeus] — Broad-leaved Laserwort [Loudon]

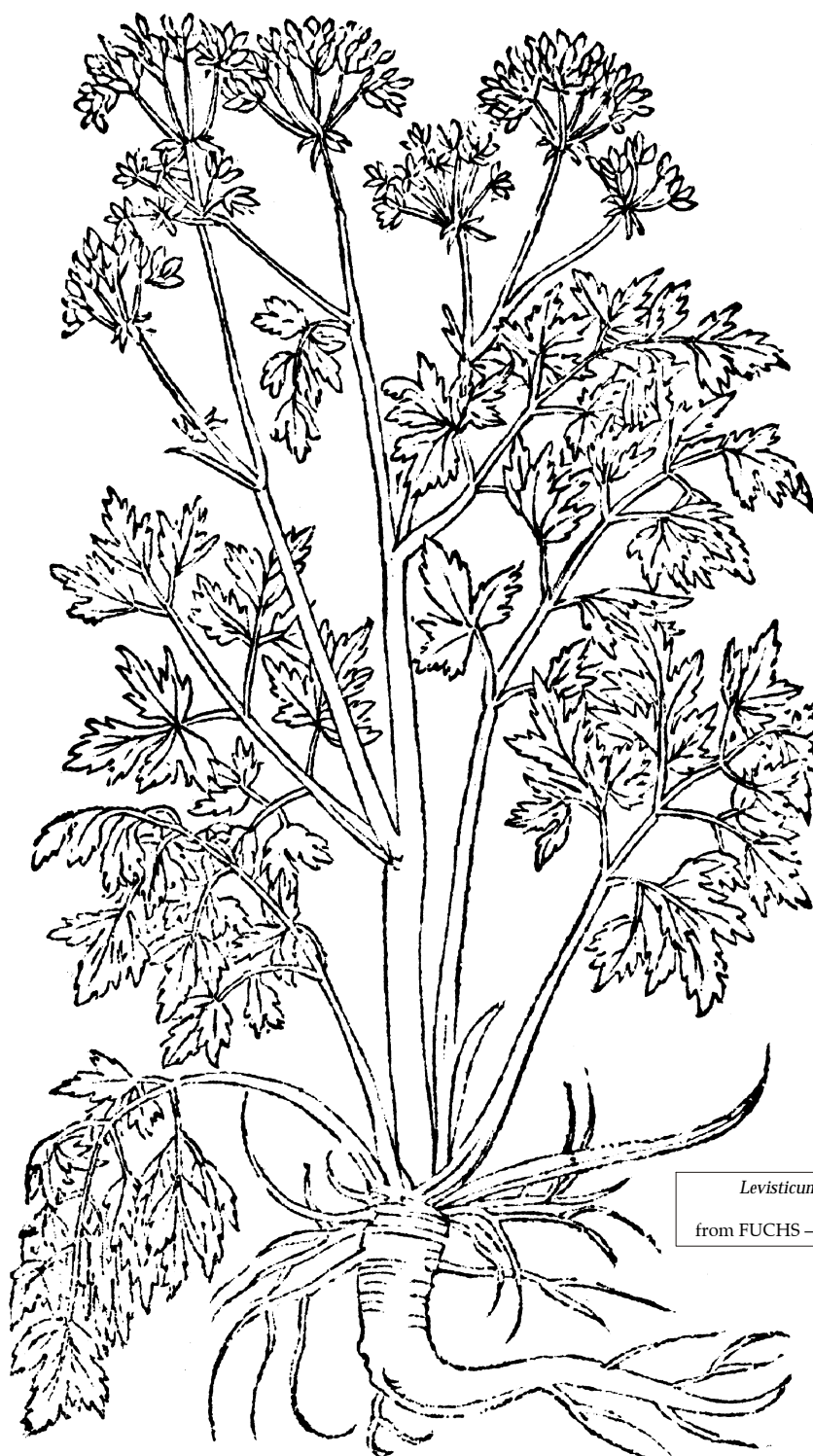
Ethiopian *seselis* has leaves similar to *cissus* [2-210] yet smaller and somewhat long, similar to those of *periclymenom*. It is a large shrub with branches of about two feet, on which are stems eighteen inches long. The little heads are like dill; the seeds black, thick like wheat, yet sharper and more fragrant than the Massaleotican [3-60], and very sweet. It produces similar effects. The Egyptians call it *cyonophricen*.



Daucus carota
after THIEBAULT — 1881

4.12

Libyfticum uulgare.
Liebfüßel.



Levisticum

from FUCHS — 1545

3-62. SESELI PELOPONNESIAKON

SUGGESTED: *Dauci tertium genus, Seseli Peloponnesiacum*
[Fuchs], *Peucedanum cervaria* [in Sprague],
Daucus montanus apii [Bauhin], *Athamanta cervaria* [Linnaeus]
— Hog Fennel, Wild Celery

That which grows in Peloponnesus has leaves similar to hemlock but broader and thicker, and a stalk bigger than the Massiliense [3-60], similar to a *ferula*. On the top of this is a broad tuft, in which is a broader seed with a sweet scent and more fleshy. It has the same strength [as those above]. It grows in rough, moist and hilly places. It also grows in Ida.

3-63. TORDULION

SUGGESTED: *Daucus creticus, Tordylon, Seseli creticum* [Fuchs],
Athemanta meum [Linnaeus], *Aethusa meum*,
Meum athemanticum [in Sprague], *Athemanticum meum*,
Seseli meum — Bald-money, Meu, Spignel, Bear Root

see 1-3

[other usage] *Tordylum suaveolens, Pastinaca dissecta*,
Pastinaca schekakul — Rough Parsnip
Tordylum officinale — Small Hartwort
Tordylum maximum — Hartwort

formerly included in genus *Seseli*

Tordylum grows on the hill Amanus in Cilicia. It is a little herb full of shoots, with a little round double seed similar to little shields, somewhat sharp and aromatic. It is taken in a drink for painful urination, and to expel the menstrual flow. The juice from the stalk and seed (while yet green) taken as a drink for ten days with as much as thirty grains of *passum* [raisin wine], makes any kidney disease sound. The root is licked in with honey to draw up matter that stops the chest. It is also called *tordylum*, while others call it *creticum*.

3-64. SISON

SUGGESTED: *Sison amomum*, *Sium amomum*, *Sium aromaticum*
— Hedge Sison, Bastard Stone Parsley

S*ison* is a little seed similar to *apium* [3-77] that grows in Syria — somewhat long, black, with an acrid taste. It is taken in a drink for the spleen, painful urination, and retention of the menstrual flow. The inhabitants use it for a sauce, eating it with *cucurbita* [2-164] boiled with vinegar. It has (as it were) many little grains on the tops.

3-65. ANISON

SUGGESTED: *Anisum herbariis* [Bauhin], *Pimpinella anisum* [Linnaeus], *Anisum vulgare*, *Tragium anisum* — Anise, Sweet Cumin, Aniseed Plant

A*nisum* is generally warming, drying, pain-easing, dissolving, urinary, dispersing, and it makes the breath sweet. Taken in a drink it takes away thirst caused by dropsy. It is also good for removing the poison of venomous creatures, and gaseousness. It stops discharges of the intestines and white excessive discharges, draws down milk, and incites sexual union [aphrodisiac]. Inhaled by the nostrils it quietens headaches, and pounded into small pieces and dropped in the ears with *rosaceum* [1-53], it heals cracks in them. The best is new, full, not branny and strongly scented. The Cretian claims the first place, and the second is the Egyptian. It is also called *sion*, and the Romans call it *anisum*.

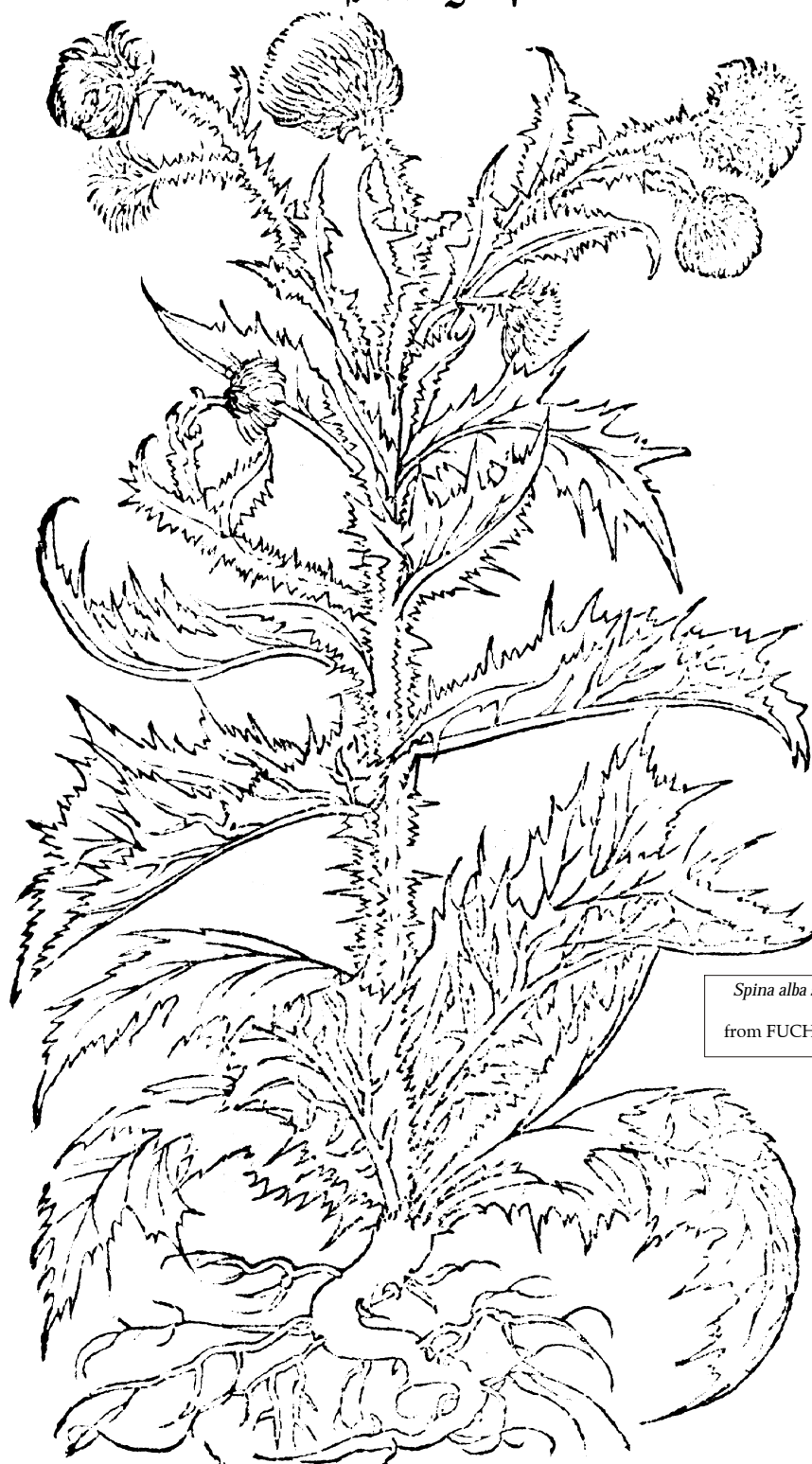
3-66. KAROS

SUGGESTED: *Caros*, *Careum* [Fuchs], *Carum carvi* [Linnaeus], *Apium carvi*, *Bunium carum* — Caraway

C*arum* is a well-known little seed. It is urinary, warming, good for the stomach, pleasant to the mouth and digestive. It is mixed usefully in antidotes and *oxypota* [oxymel — vinegar and honey drink]. It has much the same nature as *anisum* [3-65]. The boiled root is edible as a vegetable (like parsnip).

Spina alba sylvestris
Weiß Wegdistel.

33



Spina alba sylvestris
from FUCHS — 1545



Brooklime
Veronica beccabunga
after FAGUET — 1888

3-67. ANETHON

SUGGESTED: *Anethum hortense* [Bauhin]
Anethum graveolens [Linnaeus], *Peucedanum graveolens*,
Selinum athenum, *Pastinaca athenum* — Dill

A*nethum* is eaten as a vegetable. A decoction of the dried filaments and the seed (taken as a drink) draws down milk, soothes griping and gaseousness, and stops both the intestines and the vomit that floats on top of the stomach; it makes urine pass, it stops hiccups, and taken too often as a drink it both dulls the sight and extinguishes conception [abortifacient]. A decoction is good as a bath for women troubled with womb disorders. The seed (burnt and sprinkled on) takes away venereal warts. It is also called *polgidos* or *anicetum*; the Magi call it *genitura cynocephali*; similarly, *crines cynocephali*, or *genitura Mercurij*. The Egyptians call it *arachu*, the Romans, *anethum*, the Africans, *sicciria*, and the Dacians, *poltum*.

3-68. KUMINON AGRION

SUGGESTED: *Cuminum cyminum*, *Cuminum odoratum*
— Cumin

Cumin is cultivated. It has a good taste, especially the Ethiopian which Hippocrates called the kingly, next the Egyptian, and then the rest. It grows in Galatia, Asia, Cilicia, the region of Tarentum and many other places. It is hot, astringent, and drying. It is good boiled with oil and given as a suppository (or applied with barley meal) for griping and gaseousness. It is also given with *posca* [hot drinks] for orthopnoea [difficult breathing], and with wine to those bitten by venomous creatures. Applied with raisins and bean flour (or waxy ointments) it helps inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar it is applied to stop women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow] and bleeding from the nostrils. It also changes the skin to a paler colour either taken in a drink or smeared on.

3-69. KUMINON EMERON



Lagoecia cuminoides
after THIEBAULT - 1881

SUGGESTED: *Lagoecia cuminoides* — Common Wild Cumin

C*uminum sylvestre* grows in Lycia, Galatia in Asia, and Carthage in Spain. These are the most effective. It is a little shrub with a thin stalk twenty centimetres long, on which are four or five little leaves (as it were) sawn-around with incisions (like *gingidium* [2-167]). It has five or six little round, soft heads on the top, in which is the husky seed, sharper to the taste than the cultivated. It grows in hilly places. The seed is taken in a drink with water for griping and gaseousness. With vinegar it soothes hiccups. It is taken with wine for the poison of venomous creatures and moisture of the stomach. Chewed and applied with honey and grapes it takes away bruises. Applied with the same [things] it cures inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. There is also another kind of wild cumin similar to the cultivated. Out of every flower it sends out little horns lifted up in which is the seed (similar to *melanthium* [3-93]). Taken in a drink this is an excellent remedy for those bitten by snakes. It helps those troubled with slow painful urination and stones [urinary, kidney], and those who urinate drops of blood. Afterwards let them drink boiled *apium* [3-77] seeds. The Romans call it *cuminum agreste*, and some call it *cuminum silvaticum*.

3-70. AMMI

SUGGESTED: *Ammi majus* [Bauhin, Linnaeus]

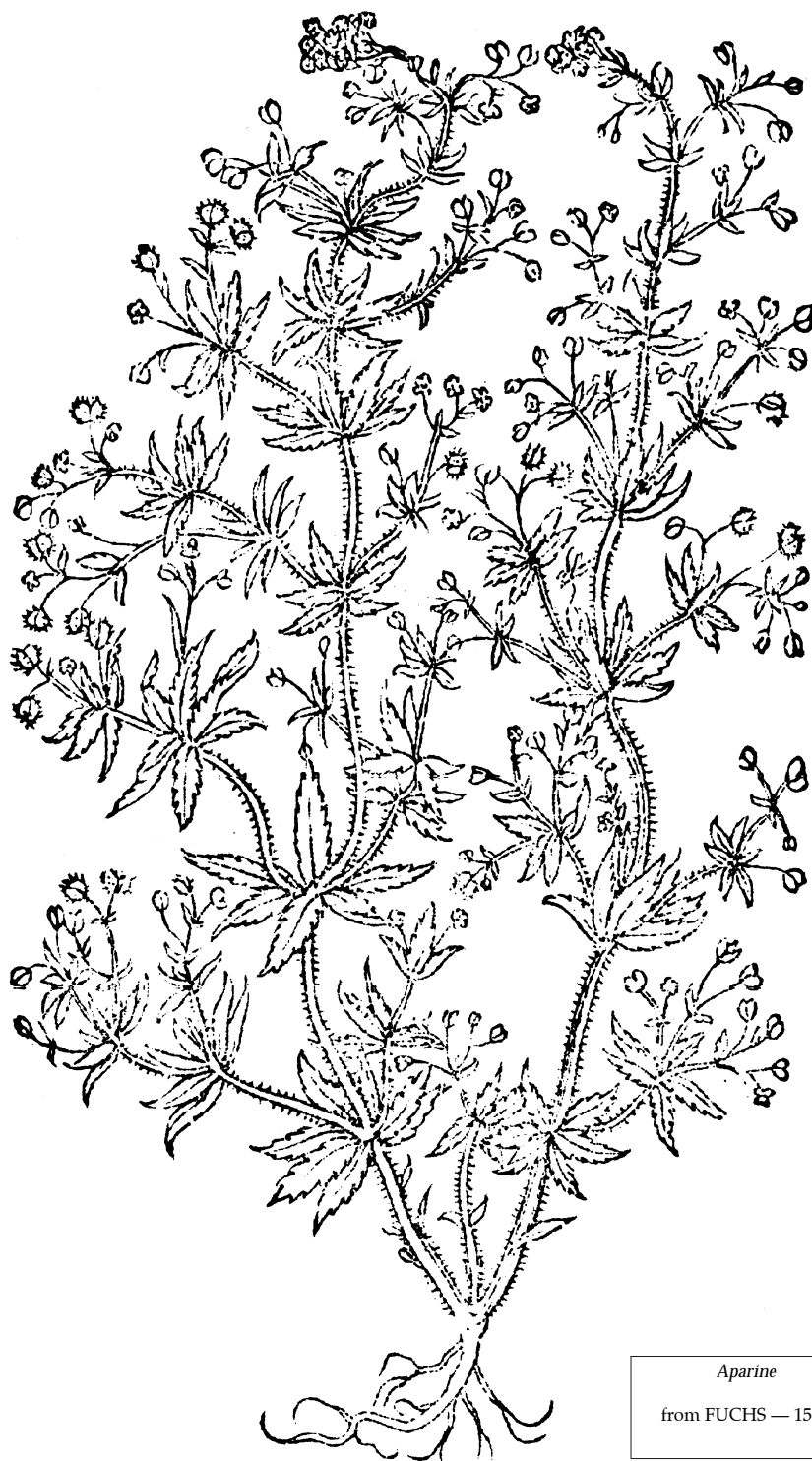
— Bishop's Weed, Amee see 3-58

[other usage] *Aegopodium podagraria* — Ammi [1551],
Herb Gerard, Bishop's Weed, Goutweed, Ground Elder

A*mmi* is a well-known little seed, smaller than cumin, and similar to organum in the taste. Choose seed that is pure and not branny. This is warming, acrid and drying. It is good (taken in a drink with wine) for griping, difficult painful urination, and those bitten by venomous creatures. It induces the menstrual flow. It is mixed with corrosive medicines made of dried beetles [2-65] to resist the difficult painful urination that follows. Applied with honey it takes away bruises around the eyes. Taken

Aparine.
Klebkraut.

29





Heracleum sphondylium

after THIEBAULT — 1881

either as a drink or smeared on it changes the [skin] to a paler colour; and soaked with raisins or rosin it cleans the vulva. The Romans call it *ammium Alexandrinum*. It is also called *Aethiopicum*, or *regium cuminum*, but some have said that the Ethiopian *cumin* has one nature and the *ammi* another.

3-71. KORIANNON

SUGGESTED: *Coriandrum* [Fuchs], *Coriandrum majus* [Bauhin]
Coriandrum sativum — Coriander

POSSIBLE ALLERGIC REACTIONS

Corion or *coriannum* is well known. It is able to cool. As a result (applied with bread or polenta) it heals *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and creeping ulcers. With honey and raisins it cures *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night], inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], and carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours]. With bruised beans it dissolves scrofulous tumours [goitres] and the inflammation of bones. A little of the seed (taken as a drink with passum [raisin wine]) expels worms and promotes the creation of seed [sperm]. If too much is taken it disturbs the understanding dangerously, as a result men ought to avoid the excessive and frequent use of it. The juice rubbed on with cerussa [white lead ore] or litharge [monoxide of lead], vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] mends burning inflammation on the outside of the skin. The Egyptians call it *ochion*, and the Africans, *goid*.

3-72. IERAKION MEGA

SUGGESTED: *Hieracium maius*, *Sonchites* [Fuchs],
Sonchus arvensis [Linnaeus] — Corn Sowthistle

[other usage] *Hieracium sylvaticum*, *Hieracium murorum*
— Wood Hawkweed, Wall Hawkweed

The great *hieracium* produces a rough stalk — somewhat red, prickly, hollow. It has thinly-jagged leaves at distances, similar in circumference to *sonchus* [2-159]; and yellowish flowers in somewhat long little heads. It is cooling, indifferent, and gently astringent. As

Hieracium maius.
Groß Habichtstrauch.



Hieracium majus
from FUCHS — 1545

a result it is good applied on a burning stomach, and for inflammation. The juice is sipped to soothe pangs of hunger in the stomach. The herb (with the root) is applied to help one bitten by a scorpion. It is also called *sonchiten*; the Romans call *itlampuca*, and the Africans, *sithileas*.

3-73. IERAKION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Hieraceum minus* [Fuchs], *Crepis tectorum* [Linnaeus] — Hawksbeard [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Hieracium pilosella* — Mouse-ear Hawkweed

The little *hieracium* also has jagged leaves at distances. It sends out tender little green stalks on which are yellow flowers in a circle. It has the same uses as that previously spoken of [3-72]. Some call this *sonchiten*, others, *entimon agrion*, the Romans, *intubus agrestis*, and the Africans, *sithilesade*.

3-74. SELINON AGRION, SELINON KEPAION

SUGGESTED: *Apium*, *Apium hortense* [Fuchs], *Eleoselinum*, *Apium palustre* [Brunfels], *Apium graveolens* [Linnaeus], *Apium celleri*, *Celeri graveolens* — Marsh Celery, Wild Celery, Celery, Marsh Parsley, Smallage

[other usage] *Selinum carvifolia* — Milk Parsley

The herb garden *selinum* applied with bread or floured polenta is good for the same things as coriander (as well as for inflammation of the eyes). It soothes burning in the stomach, slacks breasts swollen with clotted milk, and eaten boiled or raw it causes an urge to urinate. A decoction of it with the roots (taken as a drink) resists poisonous medicines [antidote] by causing vomiting. It stops discharges of the bowels. The seed is more urinary, also helping those bitten by poisonous beasts and those who have taken a drink of white lead. It also breaks winds. It is mixed effectively with pain-easing medicines, antidotes and cough medicines.



Black Stinking Horehound
Ballota nigra

after FAGUET — 1892



Teucrium polium
after FAGUET — 1888

3-75. ELEIOSELINON

SUGGESTED: *Heleio selinon* [Pliny], *Apium palustre*,
Sii primum genus, *Laver vulgo dicitur* [Fuchs], *Apium palustre*,
Sion, [Bauhin], *Sium angustifolium* [Linnaeus]
 —Water Parsnip

H*elioselinum* grows in watery places. It is bigger than the cultivated and it has similar effects to the garden kind. Some call it *campestre*, others, water smallage, and the Romans, *apium rusticum*.

3-76. OREOSELINON

SUGGESTED: *Oreoselinum*, *Petroselinum sylvestre* [Fuchs],
Apium hortense, *Petroselinum vulgo* [Bauhin],
Apium petroselinum [Linnaeus], *Petroselinum hortense* [in
 Sprague], *Petroselinum sativum*, *Petroselinum crispum*,
Carum petroselinum, *Apium vulgare* — Rock Celery,
 Common Garden Parsley

O*reoselinon* has a single stalk twenty centimetres high from a slender root. Around it are little branches with little heads (similar to hemlock yet a great deal more slender) on which is the seed — somewhat long, sharp, thin, with a sweet smell, similar to cumin. It grows in rocky mountainous places. Taken as a drink in wine both the seed and root are urinary, and they also expel the menstrual flow. It is mixed with antidotes, diuretics, and heating medicines. We must not be deceived thinking *oreoselinon* is that which grows on rocks, for *petroselinum* is different. It is also called *petroselinum sylvestre*; the Romans call it *apium montanum*, and the Egyptians, *anonim*.

3-77. PETROSELINON

SUGGESTED: *Petroselinum*, *Amomum officinarum*,
Petroselinum macedonicum [Fuchs], *Sison amomum* [Linnaeus]
 [other usage] *Petroselinum oreoselinum*,
Athamanta oreoselinum — Mountain Parsley

A*pium* (also called *petroselinum*) grows in steep places in Macedonia. It has seed similar to *ammi visagna* but

with a sweeter, sharp, aromatic scent. It is diuretic and expels the menstrual flow. It is good (taken in a drink) for gaseousness, griping of the stomach, and *colus* [colic], as well as pain in the sides, kidneys, and bladder. It is also mixed with urinary antidotes.

3-78. IPPOSELINON

SUGGESTED: *Hipposelinum*, *Olus atrum* [Fuchs]
Hipposelinum Theophrasti, *Smyrnum Dioscorides* [Bauhin],
Smyrnum olusatrum [Linnaeus], *Petroselinum alexandrinum*
— Alexanders, Black Lovage, Horse Parsley, Boeotin Myrrh

see 1-78

H*ipposelinon* is different to that which is properly called *smyrnum* (as we will immediately declare). It is bigger and paler than the garden *selinum*; the stalk hollow, high, tender (as it were) with lines; the leaves broader, inclining to purple; over which are filaments like *libanotis* [3-87, 3-89]. It is full of flowers standing together in clusters before it has fully opened. The seed is black, somewhat long, solid, sharp, aromatic. The root is sweet in scent, white, pleasing to the taste, and not thick. It grows in shady places and near marshes. It is used as a vegetable like *selinum* [3-74, 3-75]. The root is eaten boiled or raw, and the leaves and stalks are eaten boiled. They are prepared either by themselves or with fish, and preserved raw in brine. Taken as a drink in honeyed wine the seed is able to expel the menstrual flow. Taken as a drink or rubbed on it heats those who are chilled. It helps slow painful urination, and the root does the same. It is also called *grielon*, others call it *agrioselinon*, or *smyrnum*, and the Romans call it *olusatrum*.

Asclepias.
Schwalbenwurz.

71



Asclepias
from FUCHS — 1545



Trifolium pratense
after FAGUET — 1888

3-79. SMURNION

SUGGESTED: *Smyrnum*, *Levisticum* [Fuchs],
Levisticum vulgare [Brunfels], *Ligusticum vulgare* [Bauhin],
Levisticum officinale [in Sprague], *Ligusticum levisticum*
[Linnaeus], *Levisticum officinale*, *Levisticum vulgare*,
Angelica levisticum — Lovage, Mountain Hemlock

POISONOUS

[other usage] *Smyrnum dioscorides*, *Smyrnum perfoliatum*
— Cretan Alexanders

S*myrnum* (which they call *petroselinum* in Cilicia) grows plentifully on the hill called Amanus. This has a stalk similar to *selinum* [3-74, 3-75] with many sprigs, but the leaves are broader towards the ground. They wind around beneath, somewhat thick, strong and sweet smelling, with sharpness, and a medicinal scent, and inclining to a faint yellow in colour. There is a tuft on the stalk similar to that of dill [3-67]. The round seed is similar to that of colewort [2-146] — black; sharp, like myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] to the taste, making one for one. The root is sharp, fragrant, tender, full of juice, biting the top of the throat, with the bark black on the outside, but pale within or a faint white. It grows in dry rocky or hilly places and untilled corners. The root, herb and seed are warming. The leaves are eaten preserved in brine like vegetables, and they stop discharges of the bowels. The root (taken in a drink) helps those bitten by snakes; it also soothes coughs and *orthopnoea* [difficult breathing, asthma], and heals difficult painful urination. Applied, it dissolves recent oedema, inflammations and hard lumps, and it brings wounds to a scar. Boiled and applied as a pessary it causes abortion. The seed is good for the kidneys, spleen, and bladder. Taken as a drink with wine it expels the menstrual flow and afterbirth, and is good for sciatica. It soothes gaseousness in the stomach, and causes sweat and belching. It is especially taken in a drink for dropsy, and recurrent fevers.

3-80. ELAPHOBOSKON

SUGGESTED: *Elafobosco Vero* [Italian], *Peucedanum ostrithium*,
Imperatoria ostrithium — Masterwort,
Broad-leaved Hog's Fennel

produces *peucedanin* — see 3-92

E*laphoboscum* has a knotty stalk similar to *libanotis* or to *marathrum* [3-81]. The leaves are two fingers-breadth, very long like *terminthos* [1-91], broken around in a sharp way. The stalk has very many little sprigs, with pale yellow tufts similar to dill flowers [3-67], and the seed is also similar to dill. The root is about the length of three fingers, the thickness of a finger, white, sweet and edible. The new stalks are eaten [as vegetables] like other herbs. They say that deer having fed on this very herb thereby resist the bites of snakes, as a result the seed is given with wine to those bitten by snakes.

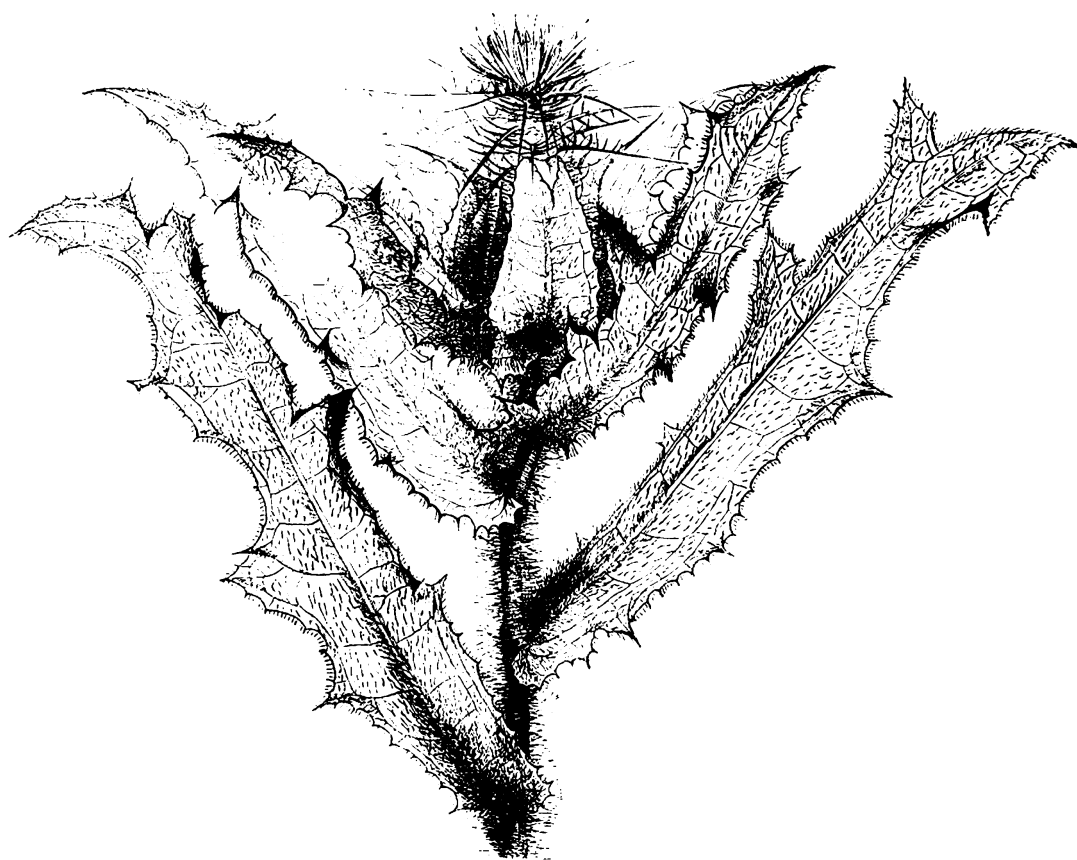
Some call it *elaphicum*, others *nephrium*, *ophigenium*, *ophioctonon*, *herpyxe* or *lyme*; the Romans call it *cervi ocellum*, the Egyptians *chemis*, and the Africans, *ascacau*.

3-81. MARATHRON

SUGGESTED: *Foeniculum* [Fuchs], *Foeniculum officinale*,
Foeniculum vulgare Germanicum [Bauhin],
Foeniculum capillaceum, *Foeniculum foeniculum*,
Anethum foeniculum [Linnaeus] — Common Fennel

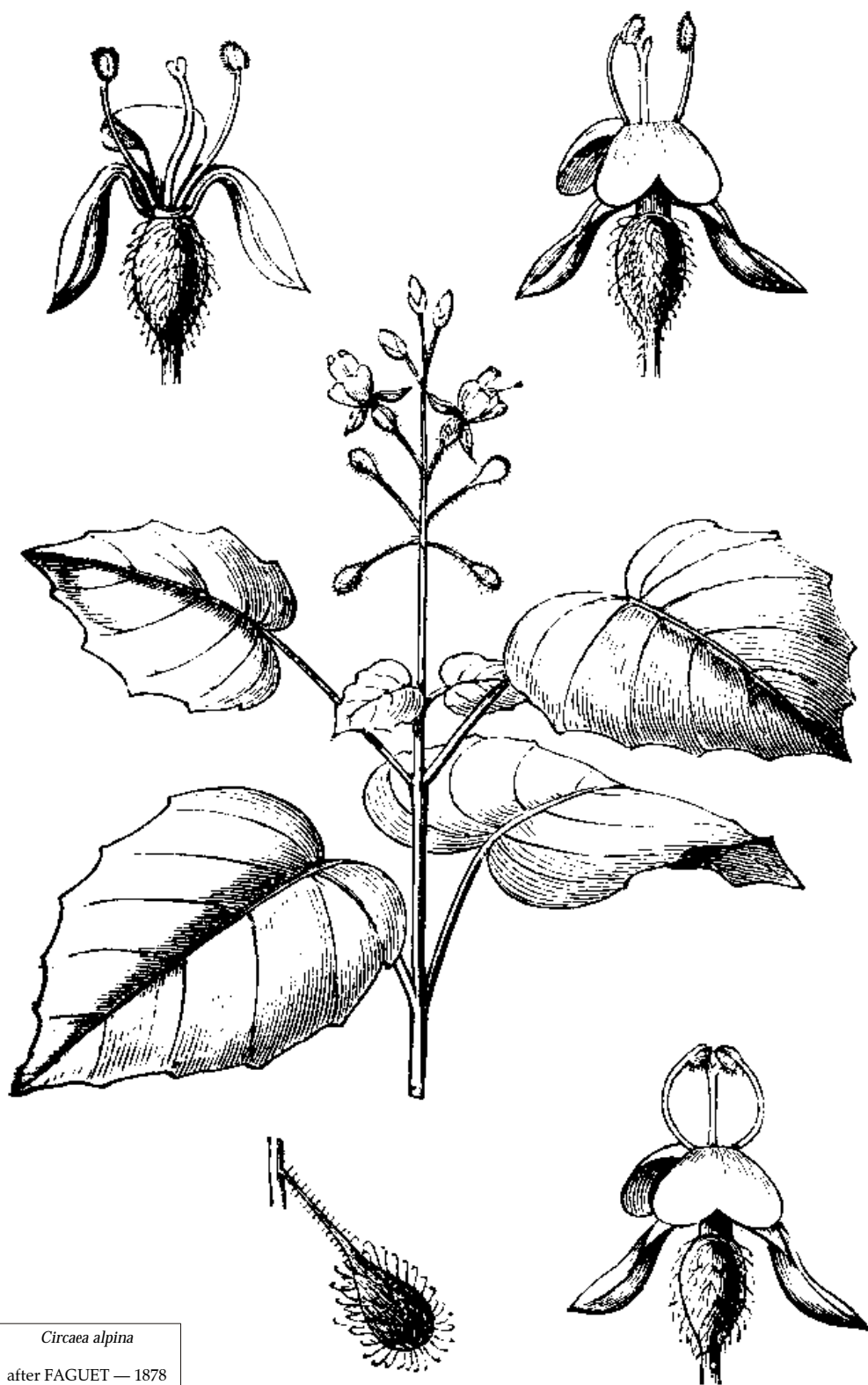
[other usage] *Marathrum* [Bedevian] — Waterweed

M*arathrum* (the herb itself), eaten, is able to draw down milk [in breastfeeding], as does the seed taken in a drink or boiled together with barley water. A decoction of the fronds (taken as a drink) is good for inflamed kidneys and disorders of the bladder as it is diuretic. Taken as a drink with wine it is suitable for those bitten by snakes. Taken as a drink with cold water it expels the menstrual flow, and lessens the burning heat of fevers and nausea of the stomach. The roots (pounded into small pieces and applied with honey) heal dog bites. Juice from the bruised stalks and leaves (dried in the sun) is a useful preparation for eye medicines, such as for restoration of the sight. The green seed together with the



Cnicus benedictus

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897



Circaea alpina
after FAGUET — 1878

leaves and branches is juiced for the same purposes, as well as the root when the new stems emerge. In Iberia towards the west it sends out a liquid similar to gum. The inhabitants cut it down around the middle of the stalk during its flowering and lay it by the fire so that (as it were) in a sweat near the warmth it may exude the gum, and this is more effective than the juice for eye medicines.

It is also called *elaphicum*, *nephrium*, *ophigenium*, *ophioctonon*, *herpyxe*, or *lyme*, the Romans call it *cervi ocellum*, the Egyptians, *chemis*, and the Africans, *ascacau*.

3-82. IPPOMARATHRON

SUGGESTED: *Foeniculum vulgare* — Wild Fennel

[other usage] *Hippomarathrum libanotis*, *Cachrys libanotis*,
Cachola — Rosemary Frankincense see 3-87
Hippomarathrum siculus — Hairy Hippomarathrum

H*ippomarathrum* is the tall wild *marathrum*. It bears seed similar to cachryi [3-88]. The root underneath has a sweet scent, and taken in a drink cures slow painful urination. Applied, it expels the menstrual flow. A decoction of the seed and root (taken as a drink) stops discharges of the bowels, helps those bitten by poisonous beasts, breaks stones [urinary, kidney], and cleans jaundice. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink) brings out milk [breastfeeding], and cleans women after childbirth. There is another herb called *hippomarathrum* that has small, slender, somewhat long leaves and the round seed is similar to that of coriander, sharp, with a sweet scent, heating. The properties of it are similar to those above, working more weakly. It is also called *marathrum sylvestre*; the Egyptians call it *sampsos*, the Magi, *thymarnolion*, Romans, *faeniculum erraticum*, some, *faeniculos*, others, *cuinos*, or *meum*, and the Gauls, *sistrameor*.

3-83. DAUKOS

SUGGESTED: *Pastinaca sativa*, *Pastinaca lucida*,
Pastinaca dissecta [Loudon] — Parsnip
Daucus carota var *boissieri* — Parsnip, Wild Carrot

pastinaca is from the Latin for *daucus*

see 3-59

D*aucus* (which is also called *dircaeum*) from Crete has leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81] yet smaller and more slender, a stalk twenty centimetres long, and a tuft similar to coriander. The flowers are white, and in these is the seed which is sharp, white, rough and sweet smelling when chewed. The root is about the thickness of a finger, twenty centimetres in length. It grows in rocky sunny places. There is another kind similar to wild *selinum* — sharp, sweet smelling and hot to one who tastes it, but that from Crete is the best. The third kind has leaves similar to coriander, with white flowers, but a head and seed similar to dill [3-67]. On the head is a tuft similar to *pastinaca* [3-59], full of long seed, sharp like cumin. A decoction of the seed of any of them (taken as a drink) is warming. It expels the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, induces the flow of urine, and frees one from griping, relieving old coughs. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. Applied, it dissolves oedema. Only the seed of all the others is useful, but of the Cretan kind the root is also useful. This is taken as a drink with wine (especially) against harm from poisonous beasts.

3-84. DELPHINION

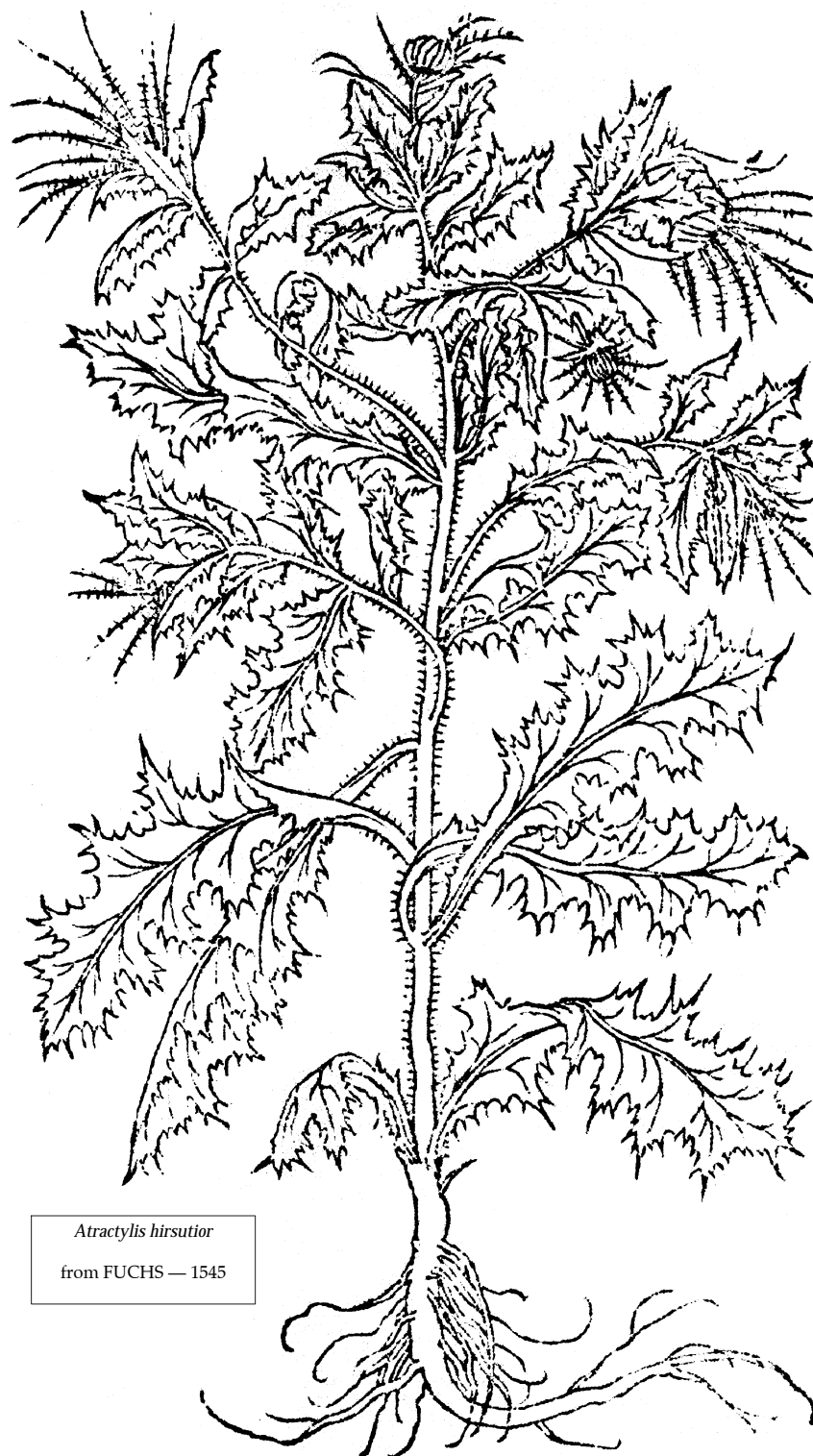
SUGGESTED: *Delphinium oxysepalum* — Tatra Larkspur

250 species in genus — POISONOUS

D*elphinium* sends out shoots two feet long (or more) from one root, around which are little cut-in leaves — thin, somewhat long, similar to dolphins (from which they are named). The flower is similar to the white violet, with a purple colour. The seed in the pods resembles *miliun* [3-158], and (taken as a drink in wine) helps those bitten by scorpions like nothing else can. They also say

Atractylis hirsutior.
Cardobenedict.

67



Atractylis hirsutior
from FUCHS — 1545

66 *Atractylis vulgaris minor.*
Gemeiner wilder feldsaffran.



Atractylis vulgaris minor
[errore, *Carlina corymbosa*]

from FUCHS — 1545

that scorpions grow faint and become inactive and numb when the herb is applied to them, and when it is taken away they are restored to their former state. It grows in rough sunny places. It is also called *diachysis*, *diachytos*, *paralysis*, *camaros*, *hyacinthus*, *delphinias*, *nerion*, *nereadium*, *sosacros*, or *cronios*; the Romans call it *buccinus minor*.

3-85. DELPHINION ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Delphinium elatum*

250 species in genus — poisonous

The other *delphinium* is similar to that above, yet is much more slender in the leaves and branches. It has the same properties as that previously mentioned, but it is not altogether as effective. It is also called *hyacinthum*; the Romans call it *bucinus*.



Delphinium peregrinum
after FAGUET — 1894

3-86. PURETHRON

SUGGESTED: *Pyrethrum* [Fuchs], *Anthemis pyrethrum* [Linnaeus], *Anacyclus pyrethrum* [in Sprague]

— Pellitory of Spain, Alexander's Foot

[other usage] *Pyrethrum tanacetum* — Tansy, Cost, Costmary
Pyrethrum balsamita — Pyrethrum, Feverfew

Pyrethrum is a herb which sends out a stalk and leaves like wild *daucus* [3-83] and *marathrum* [3-81], and a tuft like dill [3-67]. The root is long, about the thickness of the big finger, similar to hair curled round, extremely burning and hot to one who tastes it. It draws out phlegm; as a result boiled with vinegar and used as a mouthwash it helps toothache. Chewed, it expels phlegm; and rubbed on with oil it produces sweats, is helpful for long-lasting chills, and is excellent for chilled or paralytic parts of the body. It is also called *dorycnion*, *pyrinon*, *pyroton*, *pyrothron*, or *arnopurites*; the Magi call it *purites*, and the Romans, *salivaris*.

3-87. LIBANOTIS

SUGGESTED: *Libanotis*, *Athamanta* — Mountain Spignel

see 1-3, 3-60 to 3-62

Libanotis cretensis, *Athamanta cretensis*, *Athamanta annua*

— Cretan Carrot, Candy Carrot

Hippomarathrum libanotis, *Cachrys libanotis*, *Cachola*

— Rosemary Frankincense

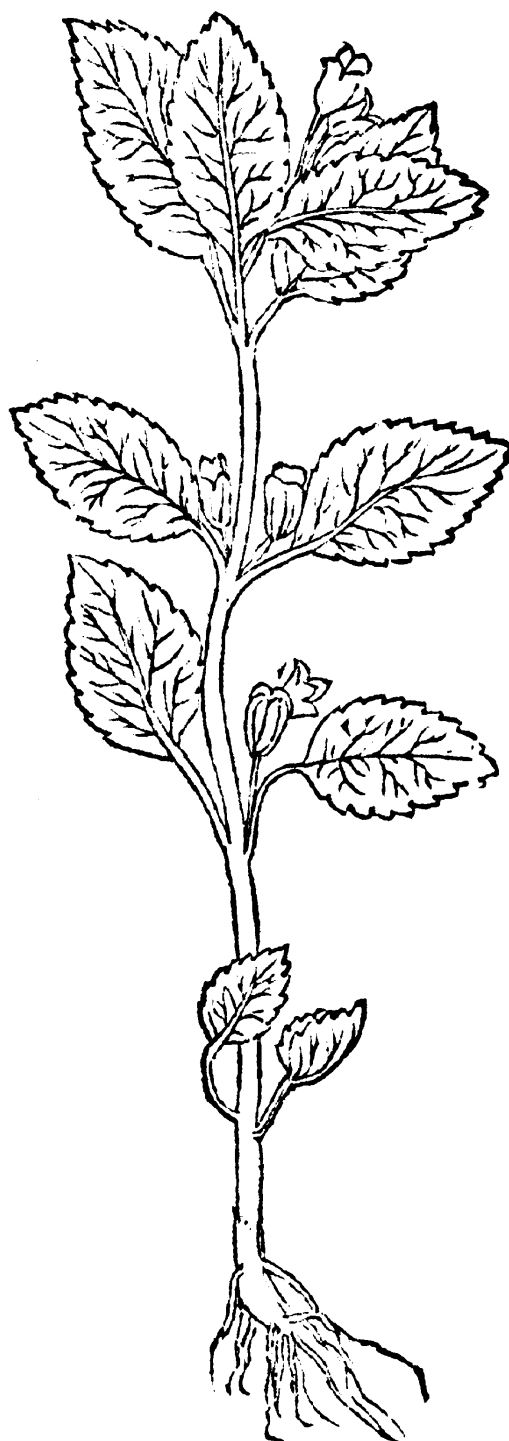
see 3-88, 3-89

L*ibanotis* has two types — one of which bears fruit called *zea* by some (or *campsanema*), the seed of which is called *cachris* [see *cachry* below]. It has leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81] but thicker and broader, lying like a wheel on the ground, smelling sweet. The stalk is a foot and more [in length] with many wings, and on the top is a tuft in which is a lot of white seed shaped like a vertebra, round, with corners, sharp smelling, similar to rosin, and chewed is burning to the taste. The root is white, very large, and smells of frankincense.

The second kind is similar in everything to the first, but it bears a broad black seed like *sphondylium* [3-90], sweet-smelling, not burning. The root is black on the outer part, but when broken white. That which is called infertile (being similar to that mentioned before) sends out neither stalk nor flower nor seed. It grows in rough, rocky places. The herb of all of them in general (pounded and applied) stops haemorrhoids, lessens inflammations (such as in the perineum) and venereal warts, and dissolves suppurations that are dissolved with difficulty. With honey the dry roots clean ulcers, cure griping, and are good for those bitten by venomous creatures. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) expels the *menstrua* [menstrual flow] and urine, and applied it dissolves old oedemas. Juice from the root and herb (mixed with honey and rubbed on) restores the sight. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) does the same. Given with pepper and wine it helps epilepsy, old disorders in the chest, and jaundice. Rubbed on with oil it causes sweat. Pounded into small pieces and applied with *lolium* meal [2-116, 4-140] and vinegar, it is good for hernia, convulsions, and gout in the feet. Mixed with the sharpest vinegar it cleans *vitilignes* [form of leprosy]; and

Melissophyllum uerum.
Melissen.

283



Melissophyllum uerum
from FUCHS — 1545

478

Teucrium.
Groß Bathengel.



Teucrium
from FUCHS — 1545

for abscesses we ought to use the kind that bears no *cachrys* [seed], for that is sharp and harsh to the throat. Theophrastus speaks of a *libanotis* growing with erica, with leaves similar to wild lettuce, which is bitter, and has a short root, but the leaves are paler and sharper than those of lettuce. A decoction of this (taken as a drink) purges upward and downward.

3-88. KAGCHRU

SUGGESTED: *Cachrys libanotis* — Rosemary Frankincense
Cachrys panacifolia — Parsnip-leaved Cachrys
Crithmum maritimum, *Cachrys maritimum* — Samphire,
Sea Fennel, Peter's Cress

see 3-87

Cachry is warming and extraordinarily drying, as a result it is good mixed with sebaceous treatments, and it is sprinkled on the head and wiped off after three days for rheumatic eyes.

3-89. LIBANOTIS

SUGGESTED: *Libanotis coronaria*, *Rosmarinus* [Fuchs],
Rosmarinus officinalis [Linnaeus] — Common Rosemary,
Old Man

Libanotis the Romans call *rosmarinus* and those who plait wreaths for the head use it. The shoots are slender, around which are small leaves — thick, somewhat long, thin, white on the inside, but green on the outside, with a strong scent. It is warming and cures jaundice. It is boiled in water and given to drink before exercises, and then he who exercises bathes and is drenched with wine. It is also mixed with remedies for the removal of fatigue, and in *gleucinum* [1-67] ointments.

3-90. SPHONDULION

SUGGESTED: *Acanthus germanica* [Fuchs],
Sphondylium vulgare hirsutum [Bauhin],
Heracleum sphondylium [Linnaeus], *Sphondylium branca ursina*
 — Meadow Parsnip, Cow Parsnip, Hogweed

JUICE CAUSES BLISTERS AND PERMANENT PURPLE PIGMENTATION

S*phondylium* has leaves somewhat similar to *platanus* [1-107] as well as to those of *panax* [3-55]. The stalks are a foot high (or rather more) similar to *marathrum* [3-81]. The seed on the top is double, similar to *seselis*, but broader, paler, and huskier, with a strong scent. The flowers are white, and the root is white like *raphanus* [2-137]. It grows in moist, marshy countries. The seed of this (taken in a drink) purges phlegmy stuff through the bowels. Taken in a drink it cures the liver, jaundice, asthma, epilepsy and constriction of the womb. Inhaled, it revives those who fall in a faint. If the head is moistened with it (with oil), it is good for fever of the brain, lethargy, and headaches. Applied with rue [3-52] it restrains *herpes* [viral skin infection]. The root is given to the jaundiced and liverish. Shaved and inserted it eliminates the hardness of fistulas [ulcers]. The fresh juice from the flower is good for ulcerated and purulent ears. It is also preserved, placed in the sun like other juices. It is also called *arangem*, *phalangium*, *asterium*, *nisyris*, *sphondulis*, *choradanon*, or *oenanthe*; the Romans call it *herba rotularis*, the Egyptians, *apsapher*, and the Magi, *osiris*.

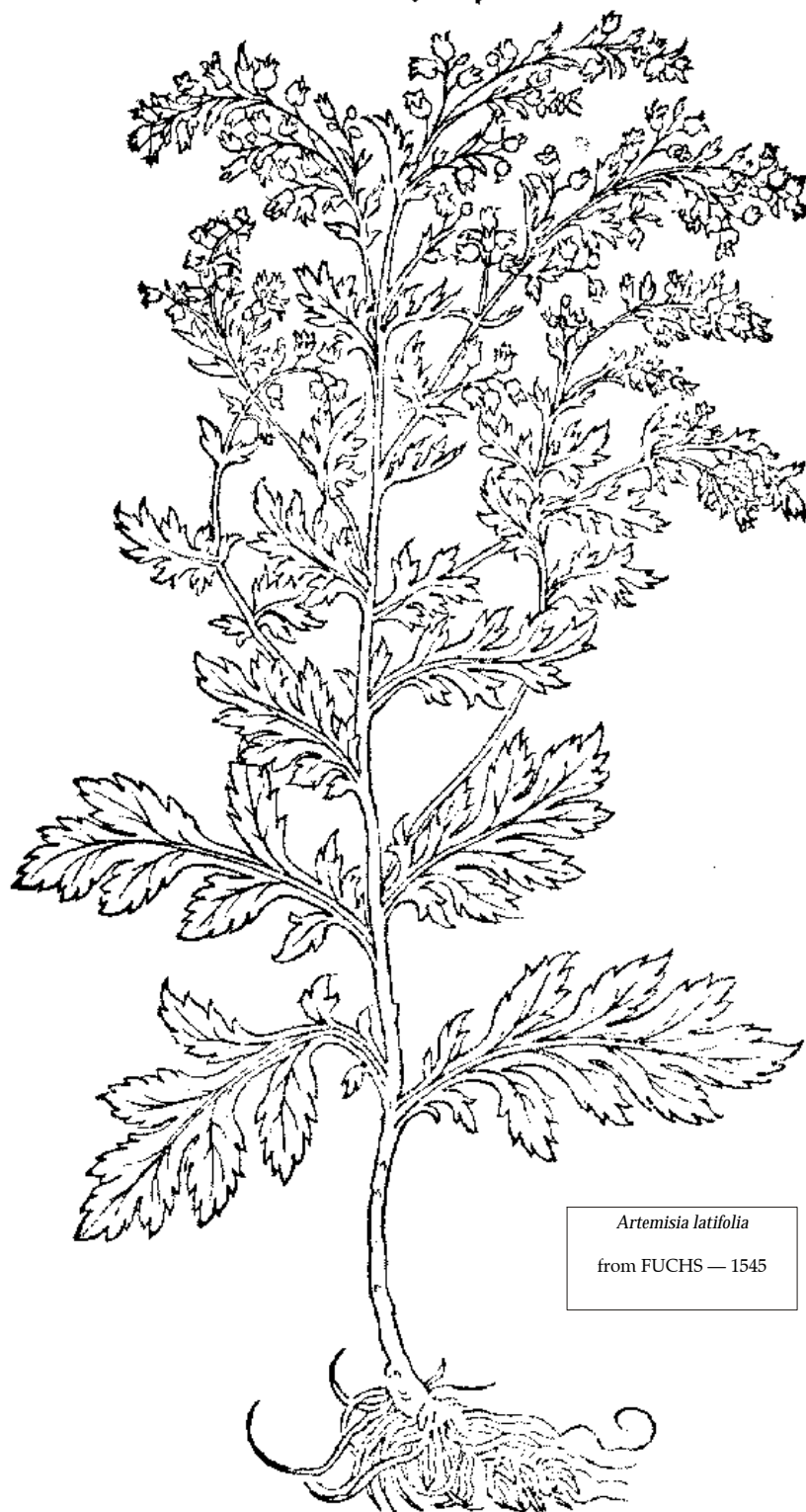
3-91. NARTHEX

SUGGESTED: *Ferula foetida*, *Ferula puberula*,
Narthex asafoetida — Asafoetida, Assafoetida

The pith of *narthex* (which the Romans call *ferula*) taken in a drink whilst it is green helps bloodspitting and stomach complaints. It is given with wine to those bitten by snakes, and put in as a tent [a curved slice inserted] it stops flows of blood from the nostrils. Taken in a drink the seed helps those troubled with griping. Rubbed on with oil it encourages sweating. The stalks cause headaches if eaten. They are also preserved in brine. The *ferula* frequently brings forth a stalk fifty

Artemisia latifolia.
Beysfuß.

25



Artemisia latifolia
from FUCHS — 1545

284 **Melissophyllum uulgare.**
Wanzenfraut.



Melissophyllum uulgare
from FUCHS — 1545

centimetres long. It has leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81] yet much thicker and bigger, from which (cut in near to the root) comes the *sagapenum* [see 3-95] (gum).

3-92. PEUKEDANON

SUGGESTED: *Peucedanum germanicum* [Bauhin]
Peucedanum officinale [Linnaeus], *Selinum officinale*,
Selinum peucedanum — Hog's Fennel, Sulphur Weed

see 3-80

P*euucedanum* sends out a thin, slender stalk similar to *marathrum* [3-81]. It has thick hairs in abundance around the root. The flower is yellow; the root black, with a strong scent, very full of liquid. It grows on shady hills. The liquid is taken as follows: the root whilst still tender is cut with a knife, and that which flows from it is presently placed in the shade (for under direct sunlight it is coloured immediately). Gathering it causes headaches and brings on vertigo if you do not rub your nostrils beforehand with *rosaceum* [1-53], and also wet your head beforehand with it. The root becomes useless having lost its liquid. The stalks and the root have their liquid removed like mandrake and are juiced, but this liquid does not work as well and quickly becomes useless. Sometimes a fluid similar to frankincense is found, already congealed, sticking to the stalks and to the roots. The juice made in Sardinia and Samothracia is the best, with a strong scent, yellowish, warming to the taste. It is good rubbed on with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] for lethargy, mental illness, vertigo, and epilepsy, for those who have suffered for a long time with headaches, for the paralytic, sciatica, and rubbed on with oil and vinegar for the convulsed. The scent is good in general for disorders of the strength. It should be inhaled for womb constriction, revives those who fall in a faint, and drives away snakes. It is good for earache dropped in with oil of roses, and put into cavities for toothache. It is good (taken with an egg) for coughs. It is effective for hard breathing, griping and windy afflictions. It gently soothes the intestines, lessens the spleen, and wonderfully helps hard labour in childbirth. A decoction (taken as a drink) is effective for disorders and matters related to the bladder and kidneys. It removes blockages

of the womb. The root is effective for the same purposes, working less effectively. A decoction of this (pounded into small pieces) is taken as a drink. Dried, it cleans foul ulcers, removes scales from bones, and heals old ulcers. It is mixed with stiff ointments and warm compresses. Choose roots that are new, uneaten [by worms], sound, full of scent. The liquid is dissolved in pills with bitter almonds, rue, and warm bread or dill [3-67]. It is also called *agrion*, or *agriophyllon*; the Magi call it *bonus daemon*, some, *pinasgelum*, and the Romans, *stataria*.

3-93. MELANTHION

SUGGESTED: *Melanthium hortense primum*,
Schwartz Kommich [Fuchs], *Nigella sativa* [Linnaeus]
— Common Fennel Flower, Black Cumin

Melanthium alterum Damascenum vocatum,
Nigella hortensis altera [Fuchs], *Nigella angustifolia* [Bauhin],
Nigella damascena [Linnaeus] — Love in a Mist,
Devil in a Bush

Melanthium sylvestre, *Cuminum sylvestre alterum* [Fuchs],
Nigella arvensis [Linnaeus]

POISONOUS

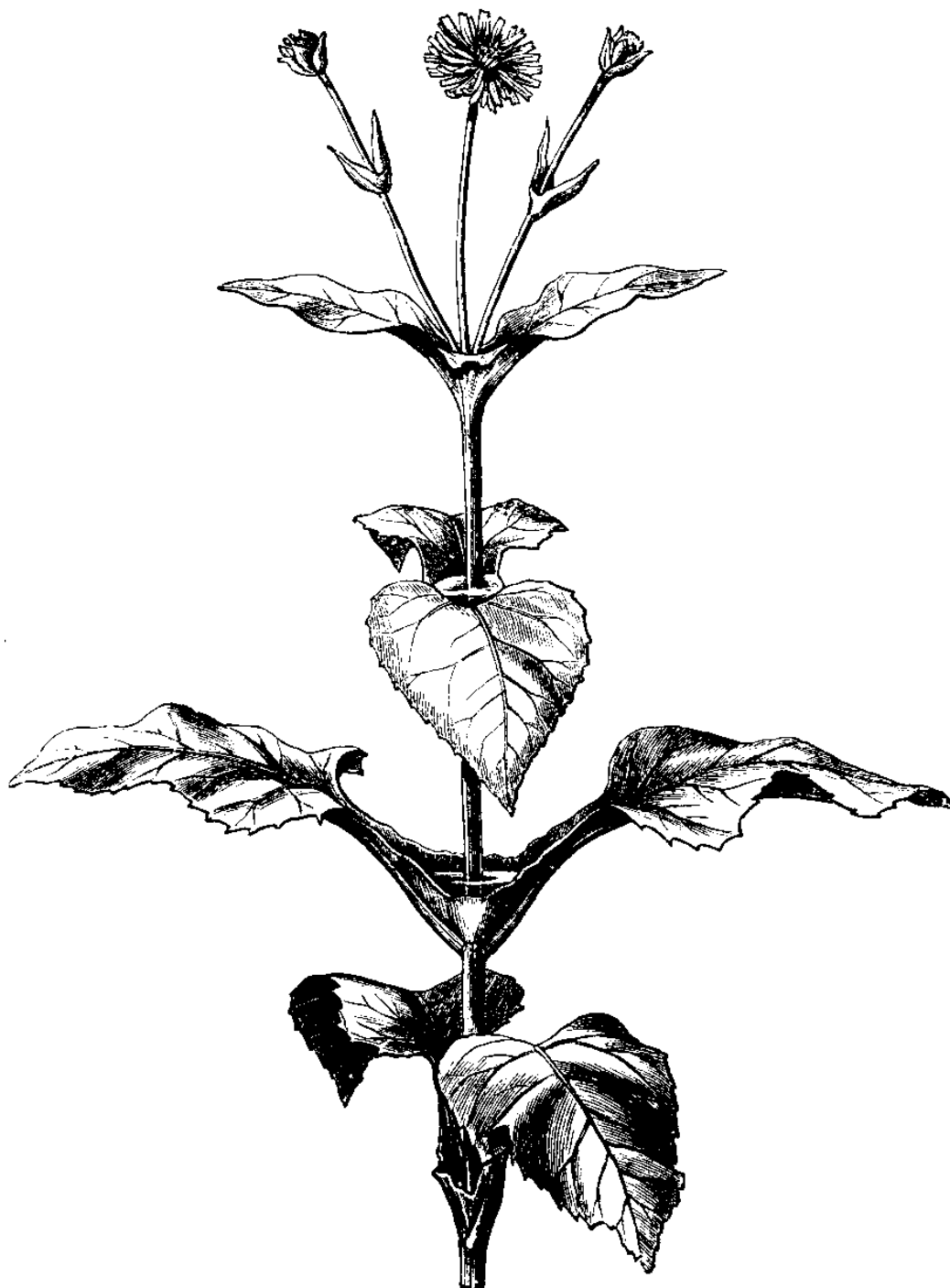
M*elanthium* is a little shrub with slender shoots two feet in length or more. It has small leaves similar to *senecio* [ragwort] but much more slender, and a small little head on the top like poppy, somewhat long, with side partitions in which are seed — black, sharp, sweet smelling, used sprinkled on loaves. It is good applied to the forehead for those troubled with headaches. It is poured into the nostrils (after it is pounded into small pieces with *irinum* [1-66]) for those who begin to have liquids dripping from their eyes. Applied with vinegar it takes away freckles, leprosy, old oedema, and hard lumps. Applied with old wine it takes away corns that are first incised or cut around. It is good for toothache, the mouth washed with it (boiled with vinegar and *taeda* [pitch pine]). The nail [fingernail for application] smeared with it with water, it expels roundworms. Pounded into small pieces, bound up in a loincloth and inhaled, it helps those troubled with mucus. Drunk for several days it draws out the menstrual flow, urine and

450

Scordium.
Wasserbatenig.



Scordium
from FUCHS — 1545



Silphium perfoliatum
after THIEBAULT — 1888

milk [breastfeeding]. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) eases difficult breathing. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink with water) helps those bitten by harvest spiders. Inhaled, it drives away snakes. They say that it kills if a lot is taken (in a drink). Some also call this *mecon agria melana*; the Romans call it *papaver niger*.

3-94. SILPHION

SUGGESTED: *Laserpitium germanicum*, *Osteritium* [Fuchs],
Imperatoria major [Bauhin], *Imperatoria ostruthium* [Linnaeus],
Peucedanum ostruthium [in Sprague] — Masterwort,
Broad-leaved Hog's Fennel

There is evidence that the *silphium* of the ancients was harvested to extinction.

[other usage] *Silphium laciniatum* — Compass Plant

S*ilphium* grows in places around Syria, Armenia, Media and Libya. The stalk, called *maspetum*, is very like *ferula* [3-95], but with leaves similar to *apium* [3-77] and a broad seed.

The root is warming, hard to digest, inflative, and hurts the bladder. It cures scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling, goitres] and *tuberculae* [nodules] used in a wax ointment, or smeared on bruises with oil. With a wax ointment of *irinum* [1-66] and *cyprinum* [1-65] it is suitable for use in sciatica. Boiled in a pomegranate skin with vinegar and applied, it takes away abnormal growths around the perineum. A decoction (taken as a drink) is an antitoxin for deadly medicines. It tastes good mixed with sauces and salt. The liquid is gathered from the roots and stalks that are cut. Of this the best is somewhat red and transparent (emulating myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]), and predominant in its smell, neither scented like leek nor unpleasant to taste, and easily changing into a white colour. Although you taste ever so little of the Cyrenian, it causes dullness over your body, and it is very gentle to smell, so that if you taste it your mouth breathes but a little of it. The Median and Syrian are weaker in strength and they have a more poisonous smell. All the juice is adulterated before it is dry, *sagapenum* [3-95] or bean meal being mixed with it, which you shall discern by the taste, smell, sight and feel. Some have called the stalk *sylphium*, the root *magudarim*, and the leaves *maspeta*. The juice is

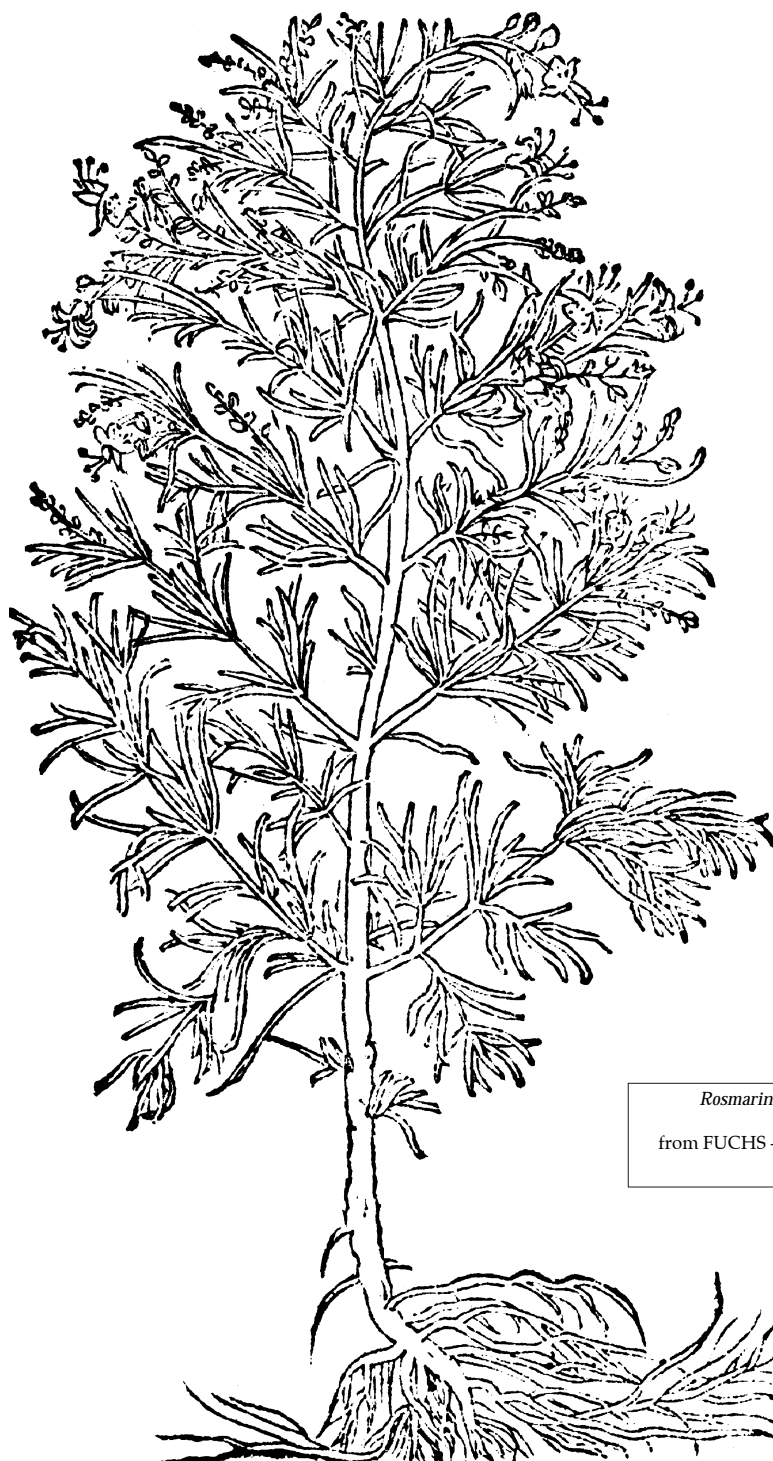
the most effective, then the leaves, and then the stalk. It is inflative and sharp, curing *alopecia* [baldness] by rubbing it with wine, pepper and vinegar.

It causes quickness of sight, and smeared on with honey disperses the dripping of fluids [in the eyes] as they begin. For toothache it is put into cavities, or put into a linen cloth with frankincense it is wrapped around the tooth, or the mouth is washed with it (with hyssop [3-30] and figs boiled with *posca* [hot drinks]). It is good applied to the wounds of those bitten by dogs; and rubbed on or taken as a drink for injuries from all poisonous beasts and poisoned arrows. It is rubbed on diluted in oil for those touched by scorpions. It is poured into gangrene that is first incised or cut. For carbuncles [infected boils, malignant skin tumours] it is used with rue, saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and honey, or by itself. It takes away corns and fleshy hardnesses that are first cut in all around. It is first kneaded together with wax ointment (or the inside of dry figs and vinegar) to cure recent *lichen* [skin disease]. For *carcomata* [*carcinomata* — now cancer — old use: disease of the cornea] and polyps [growths from mucus membrane] it is rubbed on for several days with cobblers ink or *aerugo* [verdigris — brass oxide], but you must pull off protuberances with a pair of pliers. It helps long-lasting difficulties of the lungs. Diluted in water and sipped, it immediately clears a voice that is suddenly hoarse.

Smeared on with honey it represses inflammation of the uvula. With honey and water it is an effective gargle for synanchic [abscessed] throats. Taken with meat it makes skin better coloured, and it is good for coughs given with a raw egg, and to be sipped for pleurisy. With dry figs it is effective for jaundice and dropsy. A decoction (taken as a drink) with pepper, frankincense and wine dissolves chills. Having made ten grains of it into a pill give it to swallow to those with tetanus, and to the opisthotonic [form of tetanus]. Gargled with vinegar it casts off horseleeches that stick to the throat. It is good for those whose milk curdles within [breastfeeding], and taken with vinegar and honey helps epilepsy. A decoction (taken as a drink with pepper and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]) induces the menstrual flow. Taken with raisins it helps the coeliac [intestinal complaints]. A decoction (taken as a drink with lye [alkaline salts in water]) helps sudden convulsions and hernia. It is

Rosmarinus,
Rosmarin.

271



Rosmarinus
from FUCHS — 1545

100

Botrys.
Traubenkraut.



Botrys
from FUCHS — 1545

dissolved in pills with bitter almonds, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or warm bread, and the juice of the leaves [is used] in the same way, but is considerably less effective. It is eaten with vinegar and honey and is good for the arteries, and (especially) for cut-off voices [laryngitis]. They eat it [as a salad] with lettuce instead of *eruca*. There is said to be another *magudaris* [gift of the wise man] that grows in Libya, the root of which is similar to *silphium* but somewhat less thick — sharp, with a loose substance and without juice. It does the same things as *silphium*.

3-95. SAGAPENON

SUGGESTED: *Ferula persica* — Ferula, Giant Fennel

produces *sagapenum* gum resin

S*agapenum* is the liquid of the ferulacean herb growing in Media. The best is transparent, a yellow colour outside but white inside, smelling in-between the juice of *silphium* [3-94] and *galbanum*, and sharp to the taste. It is good for pains, and is an abortifacient. Taken with wine it also heals those bitten by venomous creatures. Inhaled with vinegar it raises up those with a strangled [congested, blocked] womb. It cleans scars in the eyes, dullness of sight, things that darken the pupils, and dripping fluids. It is dissolved as a liquid with rue, water, bitter almonds and honey, or warm bread.

3-96. EUPHORBION

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia amygdaloides* — Wood Spurge
Euphorbia officinarum — Poisonous Gum Thistle

see *tithymal* 4-165 a-f, also 4-170

E*uphorbium* is a tree-like ferula in Libya that grows on Tmolus, a hill near Mauretania. It is full of very sharp liquid. The men there are afraid of it because of its extraordinary heat, and gather it as follows. Binding around the tree washed sheep stomachs and standing a distance away, they pierce the stalk with long tools; and presently a quantity of liquid flows out (like out of some jar) into the bellies. When pierced like this it also spills on the ground. There are two kinds of this liquid: one

transparent like *sarcocolla* [3-99] (similar to *ervum* [2-129, 2-131]), but the other that is gathered in the bellies has a glassy look and is compact. It is adulterated with *sarcocolla* and glue mixed together. Choose that which is transparent and sharp, but that which is tasted is very hard to test because the tongue having been once bitten the burning remains for a long time, so that whatever is brought seems to be *euphorbium*. The first discovery of it was when Juba was king of Libya. The juice rubbed on has the ability to dissolve liquids. A decoction (taken as a drink) burns for a whole day; as a result it is mixed with honey and *collyriums* [1642CE — eye salve; 1748CE — suppository] depending on the sharpness. It is mixed with aromatic liquid medicines and is good (taken as a drink) for sore hips. It removes scales from bones the same day, but it is necessary for those who use it to secure the flesh lying around the bones with linen cloths or stiff ointments. Some claim that no hurt will fall on those bitten by snakes if (having cut the skin of the head even to the bone) you pour in this resin (pounded into small pieces) and sew up the wound.

3-97. CHALBANE

SUGGESTED: *Ferula galbaniflua* — Galbanum Plant

used in incense

Galbanum is the resin of the *ferula* growing in Syria. It is also called *metopium* [1-71]. The best is similar to frankincense, clotted, pure, fat, not woody, with something like seeds of *ferula* mixed, with a strong scent, neither too moist nor too dry. They adulterate it by mixing it with rosin, bruised beans and *ammoniacum* [3-98]. It is warming, burning, attractive and dispersing. Either applied or inhaled it expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. Smeared on with vinegar and saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it takes away freckles. It is also swallowed down for old coughs, hard breathing, asthma, hernia, and convulsions. A decoction (taken as a drink) with vinegar and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] resists poison. Taken like this it casts out a dead embryo. It is applied for pains in the side, and boils or inflammatory tumours. Inhaled, it raises up the epileptic, and helps womb congestion and those with vertigo. Inhaled, it



Matricaria pyrethrum
after THIEBAULT — 1888

Peucedanus.
Harstrang.

343



Peucedanus
from FUCHS — 1545

drives away poisonous beasts, and keeps those rubbed with it unbitten. Applied all over [the body] with *sphondylium* [3-90] and oil it kills snakes. Smear on the tooth or put into a cavity it soothes toothaches, and it seems to be good for frequent painful urination. It is dissolved in pills with bitter almonds and water (or rue, or honey and water, or warm bread, or else with *meconium* [4-65], or burned brass, or liquid *myrica gale*). If you want to purify it put it into warm water. When melted the filth from it will swim on top and you can separate it as follows. Tie the *galbanum* in a clean thin linen cloth, hang it in a brass pot or ceramic jar so that the bundle does not touch the bottom of the jar. Plug it closed and pour boiling water over it, for this way the best will be melted (as through a strainer) but the woody stuff will remain in the linen cloth.

3-98. AMMONIAKON

SUGGESTED: *Dorema ammoniacum*, *Dorema aurium*,
Diserneston gummiiferum, *Peucedanum ammoniacum*

— Gum Ammoniacum Plant, Gum of Ammon, Dorema

A*mmoni*acum is the herb from which ammoniacan incense is gathered. It is the liquid of a ferula that grows in Libya near Cyrene. The whole shrub (together with the root) is called *agasyllis*. The best has a good colour, is not woody, without stones, similar to frankincense in little clots, clear and thick, without filth, similar to *castor* [2-26] in smell, but bitter to the taste. It is called *thrausma*. The earthy or stony is called *phurama*. It grows in Libya near Ammon's temple and is the juice of a tree similar to *ferula*. It is softening, attracting and warming, and dissolves hardness and inflammation of bones. A decoction (taken as a drink) brings down the intestines and is an abortifacient. One teaspoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) lessens the spleen, and takes away pains of the joints and hips. Licked with honey (or sipped with juice of barley water) it also helps the asthmatic, orthopnoeic [those with difficulty breathing], epileptics, and those who have moisture in the chest. It expels bloody urine, cleans white spots on the cornea [eye], and removes the roughness of the *gene* [cheeks, chin, eye sockets]. Pounded into small

pieces with vinegar and applied, it softens hard lumps around the spleen and liver. Applied with honey or mixed with pitch, it dissolves knobs around the joints [arthritis]. Rubbed on mixed with vinegar, saltpetre [potassium nitrate], and oil *cyprinum* [1-65], it is good for weariness and sciatica (instead of medications to remove fatigue). It is also called *agasyllon*, *criotheos*, or *heliastrus*, and the Romans call it *gutta*.

3-99. SARKOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: *Sarcocolla* [Bedevian] — Sarcocol

S*arcocolla* is the fluid of a tree growing in Persia (similar to thin frankincense) dark yellow, and somewhat bitter to the taste. It is able to close open cuts and sore wounds, and to stop fluids in the eyes. It is mixed with plasters. It is counterfeited by gum being mixed with it.

3-100. GLAUKION

SUGGESTED: *Chelidonium corniculatum*, *Glaucium corniculatum*,
Glaucium leiocarpum, *Glaucium phoeniceum*
— Red Horned Poppy

see 4-64

G*laucium* is the juice of a herb that grows at Hierapolis in Syria. The leaves are similar to the horned poppy but fatter, scattered on the ground, with a strong scent, and more bitter to the taste. It has considerable quantities of saffron-coloured juice. The inhabitants throw the leaves into a pot, warm it in half-cold ovens until withered, and afterwards beat them to press out the juice. It is used for new eye sores because it is cooling.

3-101. KOLLA

SUGGESTED: Glue from the hides of Bulls

The best *glutinum* (also called *xylocolla* or *taurocolla*) is that from Rhodes made from bull hides. It is white and transparent, but the black glue is bad. Dissolved in vinegar it is able to take away *impetigo* [skin infection] and



Anthemis arvensis
after THIEBAULT — 1888

Chamaedrys vulgaris mas. 503
Erdweirauch.



Chamaedrys vulgaris mas
from FUCHS — 1545

leprosy on the outside of the skin. Diluted with warm water and smeared on, it prevents burns from blistering. Diluted with honey and vinegar it is good for wounds.

3-102. ICHTHUOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: Fish Glue

That called fish glue is from the intestines of a whale fish. The best is made in Pontus — white, somewhat rough, not scabby, very quickly melted. It is good to include in head plasters, medicines for leprosy, and medicines for making facial skin smooth.

3-103. IXOS

SUGGESTED: *Viscum album* [Linnaeus], *Loranthus europaeus*
— Continental Mistletoe

PARTS ARE POISONOUS

The best *ixia* is new, the colour of a leek on the inside, and pale yellow on the outside, with no part rough or branny. It is made of a certain round fruit (with leaves similar to box) that grows on the oak. This fruit is pounded, then washed, and afterwards boiled in water, but some process it by chewing it. It also grows on the apple tree, pear tree and other trees. It is able to disperse, soften, attract, and digest swellings and inflammation of the parotid gland and other suppurations, mixed equally with wax and rosin. It heals *epinyctis* [pustules which appear only at night] in an adhesive plaster. With frankincense it softens old ulcers and malignant suppurations. Boiled (with quicklime, agate stone, or asiatic [*Centella asiatica* — asiaticoside]) and applied, it reduces the spleen. Smeared with arsenic or sacarach [saccharate — salt of saccharic acid] it also draws off nails. Mixed with unslaked lime and wine sediment, its strength is extended.

3-104. APARINE

SUGGESTED: *Aparine vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Galium aparine*
— Catch Grass, Cleavers, Goosegrass, Sticky Willy

A*parine* has many little square rough branches. The leaves are at distances lying about in a circle (like those of *rubia* [dyer's madder]). The flowers are white; the seed hard, white, round, somewhat hollow in the middle (like a navel). The herb sticks to cloths, and the shepherds use it instead of a strainer for milk, for taking out hairs with it. The seed, stalks and leaves are juiced (taken as a drink with wine) to help those bitten by harvest spiders and snakes. The juice dropped in ears cures earache. The herb (taken in pounded swines' grease) dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling] and goitres. It is also called *ampelocarpum*, *omphelocarpum*, *philanthropum*, and *ixos*.

3-105. ALUSSON

SUGGESTED: *Marrubium alysson*, *Marrubium alyssum*
— Plaited-leaved Horehound, Moonwort

Sprengel says this is *Alyssum alpestre* [Loudon].

A*lysson* is a somewhat rough little shrub with round leaves. The fruit is similar to little double shields, in which is the somewhat broad seed. It grows in hilly and rough places. A decoction of this (taken as a drink) dissolves afflictions in those without fever. When held or smelled it has a similar effect. Pounded into small pieces with honey it cleans freckles. Pounded together in meat and given, it is thought to cure madness in a dog. Hanged in a house it is said to be wholesome and an amulet for men and beasts. Hanged on them with a purple cloth, it drives away sores on cattle. It is also called *aspidium*, *haplophyllon*, *accuseton*, or *adeseton*.



Phalaris canariensis

after FAGUET — 1888



Anthemis nobilis

after THIEBAULT — 1888

3-106. ASKLEPIAS

SUGGESTED: *Asclepias*, *Hirundinaria*, *Vincetoxicum* [Fuchs],
Asclepias albo flore [Bauhin], *Asclepias vincetoxicum* [Linnaeus],
Vincetoxicum officinale [in Sprague] — Milkweed

[other usage] *Asclepias syriaca* — Milkweed, Silkweed
Thapsia asclepium [Loudon] — Deadly Carrot

POISONOUS

A*sclepias* sends out many long little branches (similar to *cissus*), and slender roots with a sweet scent. The flower smells strongly, and the seed is rather like that of *securidaca* (that which gives peace). It grows on hills. A decoction of the roots (taken as a drink in wine) helps those with griping and those bitten by poisonous beasts. The leaves are applied for malignant sores in the breasts and womb. It is also called *cission*, or *cissophullon*.

3-107. ATRAKTULIS

SUGGESTED: *Atractylis mitior*, *Cartamus sylvestris*,
Wilder Feldsaffran [Fuchs], *Atractylis vulgaris minor* [Brunfels],
Carlina vulgaris [Linnaeus], *Atractylis hirsutior*,
Carduus benedictus [Fuchs, Bauhin], *Cnicus sylvestris hirsutior*
[Bauhin], *Cnicus benedictus* [Linnaeus], *Carduus benedictus*
— Blessed Thistle

[other usage] *Atractylis gummifera*, *Carlina gummifera*
— White Chameleon, Spindle Wort

A*tractylis* is a thorn similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] with much longer leaves on the top of the shoots, and most of it is naked and rough. Women use it instead of a spindle. It has prickly little heads on the top and a pale flower, but the root is thin and useless. The leaves, filaments, and fruit of this plant (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with pepper and wine) help those touched by scorpions. Some relate that those touched this way are without pain as long as they hold the herb, and taking it away are in pain again. It is also called *amyron*, *cnicus sylvestris*, or *aspidium*; the Magi call it *aphedros*, the Egyptians, *cheno*, the Romans, *presepium*, some, *fusus agrestis*, and others, *colus*.

3-108. POLUKNEMON

SUGGESTED: *Polycnemon arvense*, *Polycnemon recurvum*

P*olycnemon* is a shrub full of sprigs, with leaves similar to *origanum*, and a stalk with many joints like *pulegium* [3-36]. It does not have a tuft but little clusters on the top with a certain sharp, pleasant smell. It is effective (applied green, or dried, with water) for closing open cuts and sore wounds. You must loosen it after it has been applied for five days. It is taken in a drink with wine for slow painful urination and hernia. (Experience has taught how the little branches bruised in white wine are a great help for those possessed with the so-called water delirium.) It is also called *clinopodium*, *polygonatum*, *colus iovis*, or *echeonymon*, and the Romans call it *puteologonthria*.

3-109. KLINOPODION

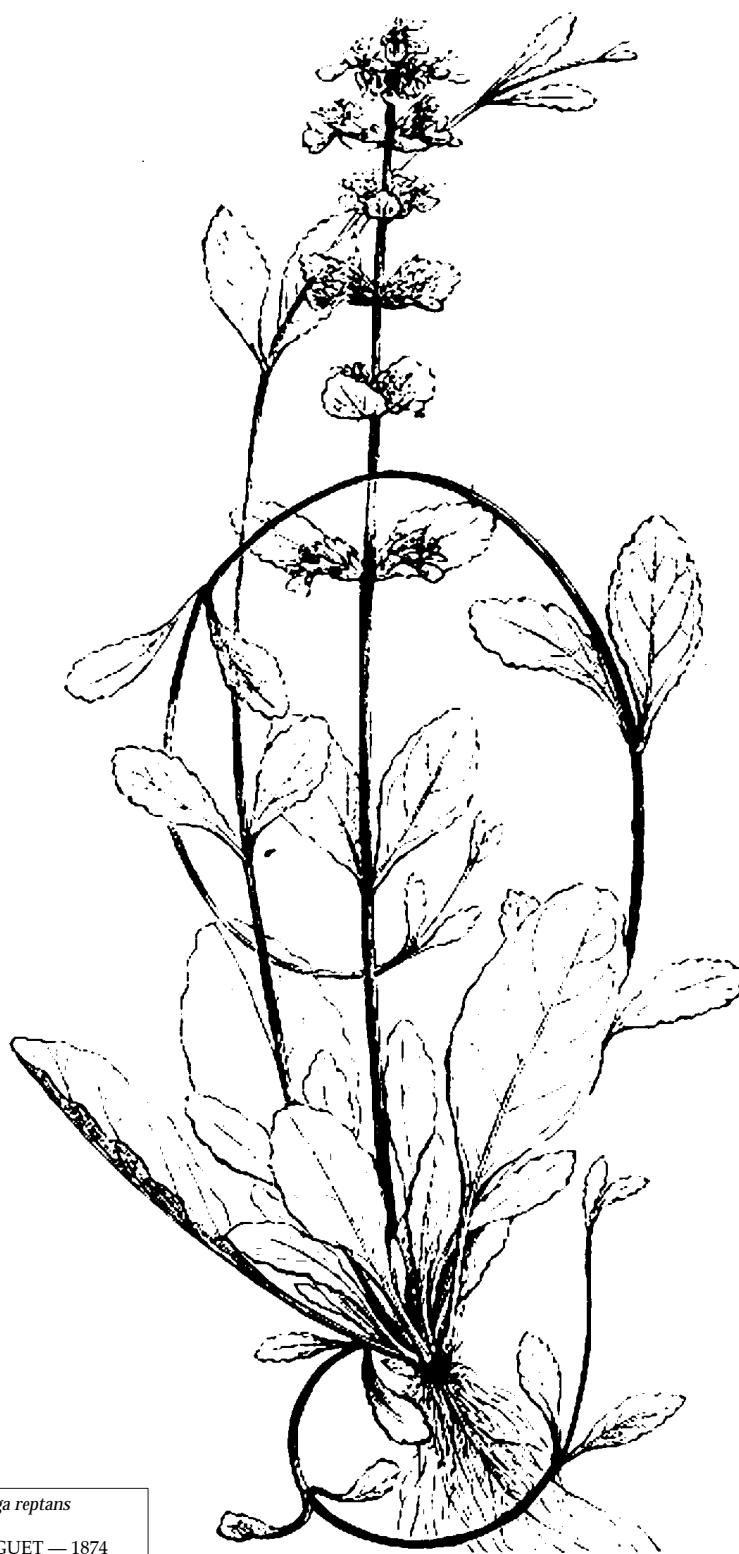
SUGGESTED: *Clinopodium vulgare*, *Melissa clinopodium*,
Calamintha clinopodium — Wild Basil, Horse Thyme,
Field Wild Basil

see 3-50, 4-176

C*linopodium* is a little shrub full of shoots two feet high that grows on rocks, with leaves similar to *serpyllum* [3-46], and flowers like the feet of a bed, set around at distances, similar to *marrubium* [3-38]. The herb (and a decoction of it) is taken as a drink for the bites of venomous creatures, convulsions, hernia, and slow painful urination. A decoction (taken as a drink for many days) draws out the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and casts off hanging warts. It stops discharges of the bowels boiled down two thirds and taken as a drink (in wine for the non-feverish, but for the feverish with water). It is also called *cleollicum*, *ocimoides*, or *zopyrum*.



Rubia tinctorum
after FAGUET — 1881



Ajuga reptans
after FAGUET — 1874

3-110. LEONTOPETALON

SUGGESTED: *Leontice leontopetalum* — Leontice, Lion's Leaf,
Lion's Turnip

L*eon**topetalum* sends out a stalk twenty centimetres long (or rather more) with many wings on whose tops are pods similar to *cicer* [2-126]. In these are two or three little seeds. The flowers are a Phoenician colour [red] (similar to anemone), but the leaves are similar to colewort [kale], cut-in like those of poppy. The root is black like *rapum* [turnip] with abnormal growths (as it were), some knotty. It grows in fields and among wheat. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by snakes, quickly relieving their pain. It is also mixed with enemas or suppositories for sciatica. It is also called *leontopodium*, *leontium*, *doricteris*, *lychnis sylvestris*, *doris*, *pardale*, *thorybethron*, *rapeium*, *papaver corniculatum*, or *anemone*; the Romans call it *papaverculum*, and *semen leoninum*.

3-111. TEUKRION

SUGGESTED: *Teucrium* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Teucrium flavum [Linnaeus] — Germander

[other usage] *Teucrium creticum*, *Teucrium hyssopifolium*
— Cretan Germander

Teucrium scordioides, *Teucrium scorodinia*
— Wood Germander, Wood Sage, Garlic Sage

T*eucrium* is a herb like a rod (resembling germander), with a thin leaf similar to that of *cicer* [2-126]. It grows abundantly in Cilicia (in that part near Gentias), and Kissas. A decoction (taken green, as a drink with *posca* [hot drinks]; or dried, boiled, and taken excessively as a drink) is able to diminish the spleen. With figs and vinegar it is applied to the splenical. For those bitten by poisonous beasts it is applied with vinegar alone (without figs). Some call this *chamedrys*, others, *teucris*.

3-112. CHAMAIDRUS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaedrys vera mas* [Fuchs],
Chamaedrys minor repens, *Teucrium chamaedrys* [Linnaeus]
— Common Germander, Ground Oak, Wall Germander

Chamaedrys vera foemina [Fuchs], *Botrys Chamaedryoides*
[Bauhin], *Teucrium botrys* — Cut-leaved Germander see 3-130

Chamaedrys vulgaris mas, *Veronica teucrium*,
Veronica chamaedrys [Linnaeus], *Chamaedrys vulgaris foemina*
[Fuchs] — Wild Germander, Germander Speedwell

C*hamaedrys* grows in rough rocky places. It is a small shrub twenty centimetres long, with bitter little leaves similar in shape and in the jagging to an oak. The little flower is pale purple. It must be gathered when full of seed. Freshly picked (boiled with water and given as a drink) it is able to help convulsions and coughs, as well as spleens with hardened swellings, frequent painful urination, and dropsy at first presentation. It expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) reduces the spleen. A decoction is good against venomous creatures, taken as a drink with wine and smeared on. Pounded into small pieces, it may also be formed into pills for the purposes previously mentioned. It is pounded into small pieces with honey to clean old ulcers. Rubbed on with oil it takes away dimness in the eyes. Rubbed on, it is warming. The Romans call it *trissago minor*, some *chamedrops*, or *linodrys*, but because it has a certain similarity to *teucrium*, some also have called it *teucrium*.

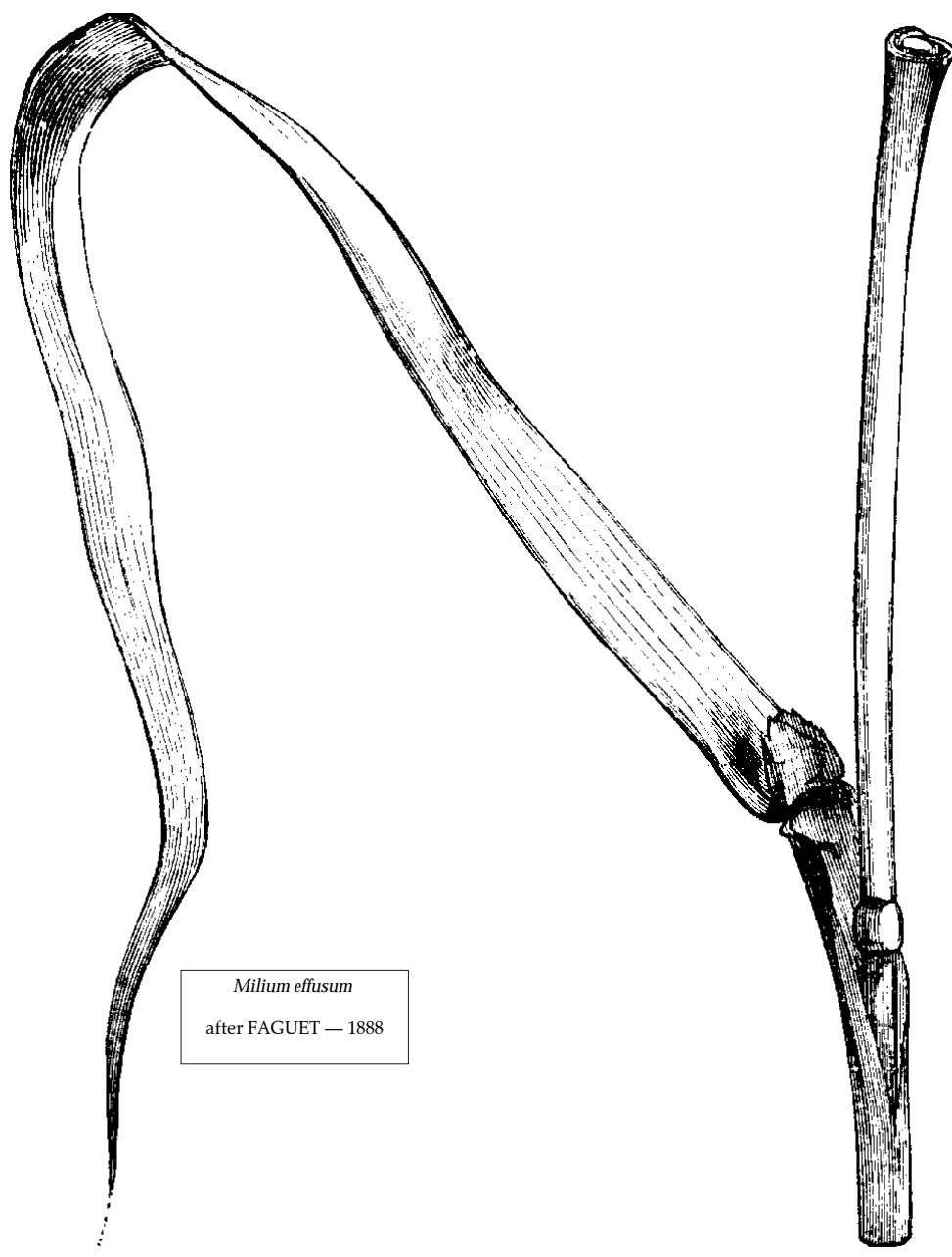
3-113. LEUKAS

SUGGESTED: *Leucas foliis rotundus*, *Phlomis biflora* [Roxburgh];
Leucas indica — Leucas

L*euca*s of the hill [wild] is broader-leaved than the cultivated. The seed is sharper, more bitter, and worse-tasting in the mouth, yet it is more effective than the cultivated. Both of them (smeared on and taken as a drink) are good with wine against the venom of poisonous creatures, especially those of the sea.



Althaea officinalis
after FAGUET — 1874



Milium effusum
after FAGUET — 1888

3-114. LUCHNIS STEPHANOMATIKE

SUGGESTED: *Lychnis* — Champion, Lamp Flower,
Maltese Cross

Lychnis coeli-rosa, *Agrostemma coeli-rosa* — Rose of Heaven

Lychnis coronaria, *Agrostemma coronaria* — Rose Champion,
Mullein Pink

L *ychnis* has a flower similar to a white violet but almost purple, interwoven into little crowns, the seed of which (taken in a drink with wine) helps those bitten by scorpions. It is also called *athanates*, *aquilonium*, *vallarium*, *geranopodium*, *corymbion*, *taurion*, *sceptrum*, or *maloion*; the Egyptians call it *seneom*, the Magi call it the blood of a menstrual woman, and the Romans call it *genicularis*, or *vallaria*.

3-115. LUCHNIS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Lychnis viscaria* — Viscid Champion

L *ychnis sylvestris* is similar to the cultivated in all things. Two teaspoons of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) expels bilious matter through the intestines and helps those touched by scorpions. They say that when this herb is laid near scorpions they become numb and unable to hurt. It is also called *tragonoton*, *atocion*, *hieracopodion*, or *lampas*, the Egyptians call it *semura*, the Magi call it genitals of a menstrual woman, the Romans, *intybus agrestis*, some, *lapathum*, or *caphaguina*, and others, *seris*.



Lychnis viscaria

after FAGUET — 1888

3-116. KRINON BASILIKON

SUGGESTED: *Lilium*, *Lilium album* [Fuchs],
Lilium candidum [Linnaeus] — Madonna Lily
[other usage] *Crinum toxicarium*, *Crinum asiaticum*
— White Lily, Lily Asphodel, Poison Bulb

POISONOUS

The flowers of *crinum* are used to make wreaths for the head (called *lirium* by some), and also to make ointment called *lirinum* or *susinum* [1-62] that soothes the sinews, and is effective for hard lumps around the womb.

The leaves are applied to help those bitten by snakes. Boiled, they are good for burns, and preserved in vinegar they are good for wounds. The juice from the leaves (mixed with vinegar or honey and boiled in a brass jar) is a liquid medicine for old ulcers and new wounds. The root (roasted and pounded into small pieces with *rosaceum* [1-53]) cures and soothes the womb, expels the menstrual flow, and heals ulcers, making a new skin. Pounded into small pieces with honey it cures distresses of the nerves, cleans leprosy and *alphos* [noncontagious leprosy], takes off dandruff, clears the face, and removes wrinkles. Pounded into small pieces with vinegar (or with the leaves of *hyoscyamus* [4-69] and wheat flour) it soothes inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) is an antidote for snakebite. Both the seed and the leaves (pounded into small pieces) are a poultice with wine for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. Some say that there are lily flowers of a purple colour. Those most effective for the manufacture of ointment grow in Syria, and in Pisidia near Pamphylia. It is also called *crinanthemom*, or *callirium*, the Magi call it *sanguis martis*, Ostheneas calls it *aura crocodili*, the Egyptians, *symphaephru*, some, *tialos*, the Romans, *lilium*, some, *rosa Iunonis*, the Syrians, *sasa*, and the Africans, *abiblabon*.

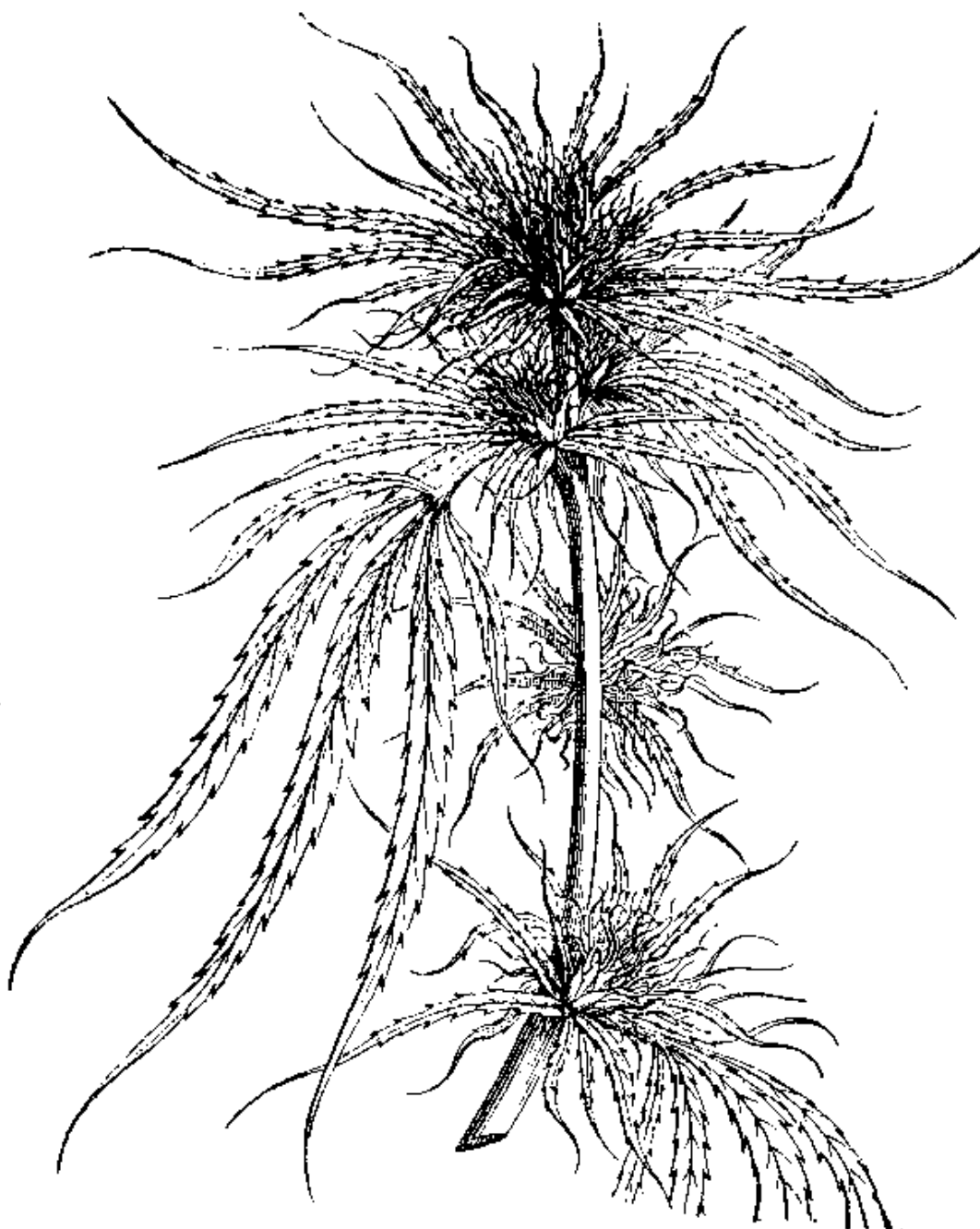
3-117. BALLOTE

SUGGESTED: *Ballote*, *Marrubium nigrum* [Fuchs],
Marrubium nigrum foetidum [Bauhin], *Ballota nigra* [Linnaeus],
Balotta foetida — Black Stinking Horehound,
Foetid Horehound

B*allota* (or *marrubium nigrum*) sends out many black stalks that are four-cornered and somewhat rough from one root. The leaves are similar to *marrubium* [3-38, 3-42] yet bigger, rounder, black and rough, spaced at distances along the stalk (like *apiastrum*), with a strong scent (which is why they have called it *apiastrum*); and the flowers lie around the white stalks in a circle. The leaves (applied with salt) are good for those bitten by dogs. Warmed in warm ashes until withered, they repress skin lesions, and with honey they clean foul ulcers. It is also called *nophtham*, *notianoscemin*, *cynosprasion*, *notheras*,



Onobrychis sativa
after FAGUET — 1888



Cannabis sativa
after FAGUET — 1880

nochelis, *nostelis*, *nophrys*, *gnothuris*, or *gnotera*. The Romans call it *apnium*, some, *melita*, others, *ulceraria*, *marrubium*, or *cantherinum*, the Egyptians, *asphos*, some, *esce*, and the Magi call it the blood of Isis.

3-118. MELISSOPHULLON

SUGGESTED: *Melissophyllum verum*, *Melissen* [Fuchs],
Lamium montanum melissae folio [Bauhin],
Melittis melissophyllum [Linnaeus] — Bastard Balm,
Balm Melittis, Honey Balm

Melissophyllum adulterinum [Fuchs], *Melissophyllum vulgare*
[Brunfels], *Melissa hortensis* [Bauhin], *Melissa officinalis*
[Linnaeus], *Apiastrum*, *Citrago* — Lemon Balm, Bee Balm,
Balm Leaf

M*elissophyllum* some call *melittena* because bees delight in the herb. The leaves and little stalk are similar to *ballota* [3-117], but these are bigger, thinner, not so rough, and smell of lemon. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine, and also applied) is good for those touched by scorpions, or bitten by harvest spiders or dogs. A decoction of them is a warm pack for the same purposes. It is suitable for women's hip baths for moving the menstrual flow, as a mouth rinse for toothache, and as an enema or suppository for dysentery. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with saltpetre [potassium nitrate]) helps those who are ill from mushrooms or griping. Taken as a *linctus* [syrup] it helps difficult breathing, and applied with salt it dissolves scrofulous tumours [goitres] and cleans ulcers. Smeared on, it lessens the pains of gout. It is also called *melitteon*, *meliphyllon*, *erythra*, or *temele*; the Romans call it *apiastrum*, some, *citrago*, and the Gauls, *merisimorion*.

3-119. PRASION

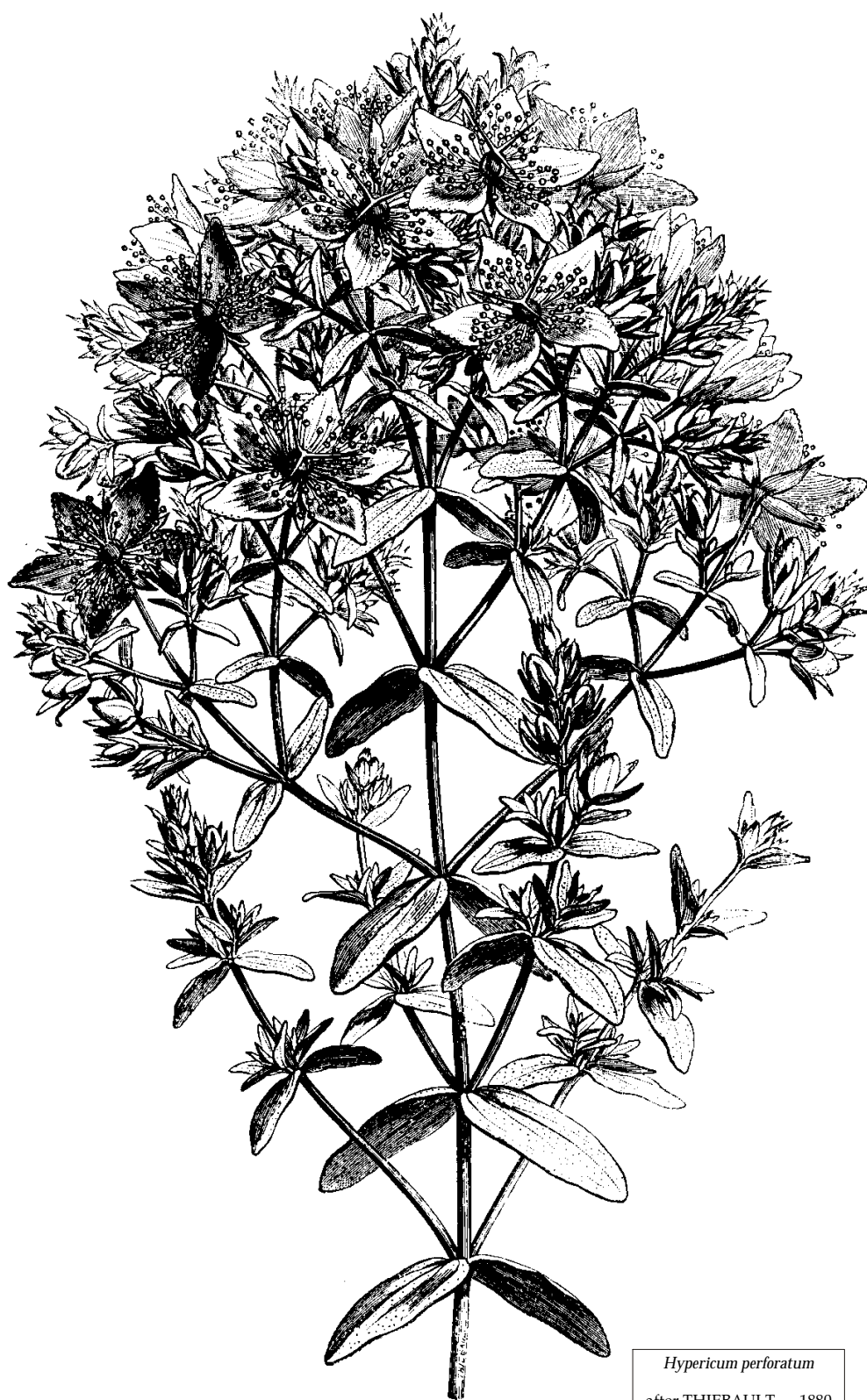
SUGGESTED: *Marrubium* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Marrubium album vulgare [Bauhin], *Mentastro* [Italian],
Marrubium vulgare [Linnaeus]
 — Common White Horehound

[other usage] *Prasium majus* — Great Hedge Nettle
Prasium minus — Small Sicilian Prasium

see 3-42

P*rasium* is a shrub with many branches from one root, somewhat rough, white and four-cornered in the stems. The leaf is equal to a big finger, somewhat round, thick, wrinkled, bitter to the taste. The seed lies on the stalks at distances and the flowers are sharp like the vertebrae of backbones. It grows in places near houses and rubbish of buildings.

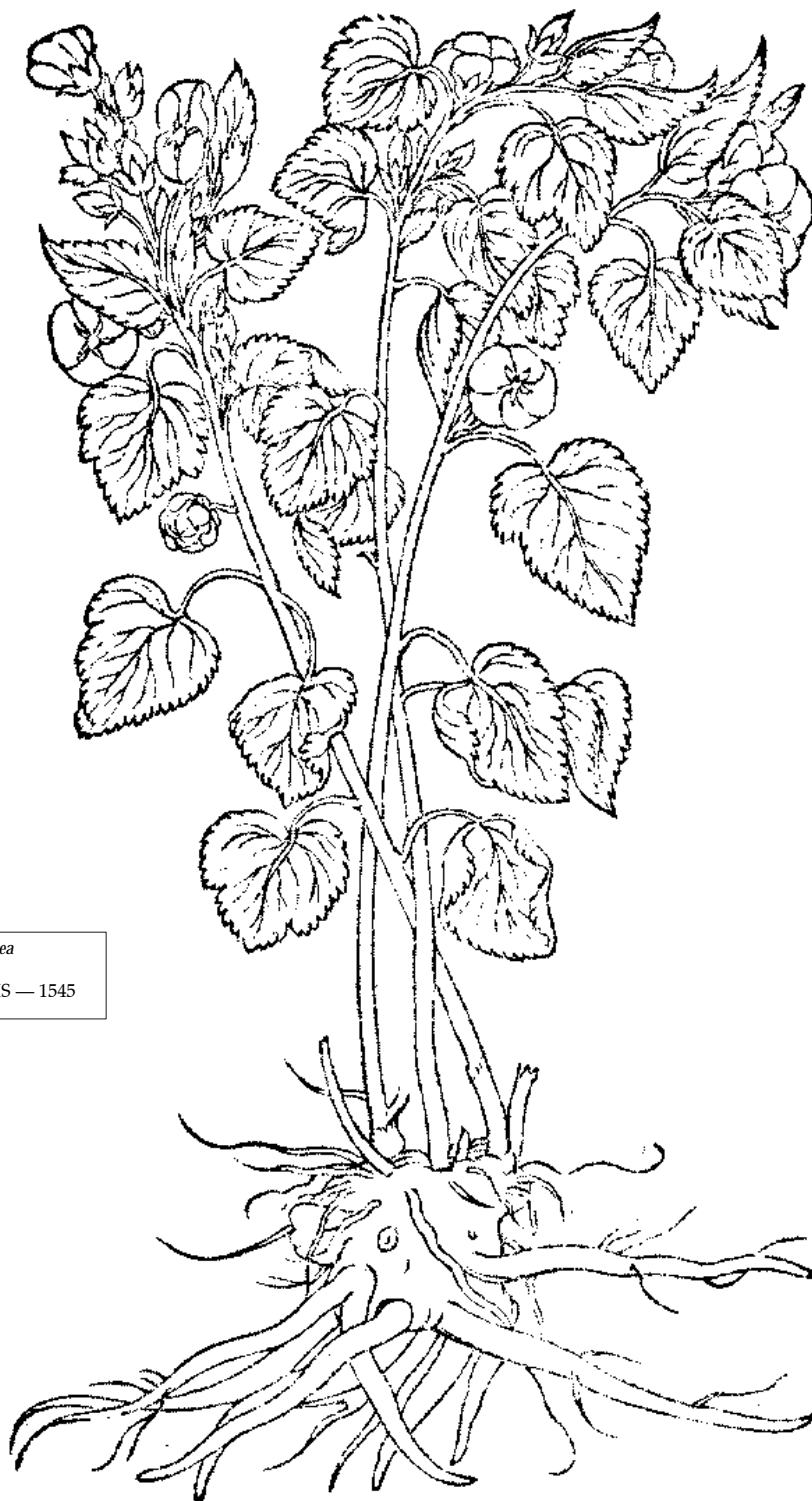
The dried leaves (with the seed) boiled with water (or juiced while green) are given with honey for tuberculosis of the lungs, asthma, and coughs. If dry iris is mixed with it, it brings up thick stuff out of the chest. It is given to women not yet cleansed for driving out the menstrual flow and the afterbirth, to women in hard labour, to those bitten by venomous creatures, and to those who have taken some deadly thing as a drink. Yet it is offensive to the bladder and veins. The leaves (smeared on with honey) clean foul ulcers, drive away *pterygium* [membrane on eye] and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, and lessen pains of the sides. The juice made from the pressed leaves (thickened in the sun) provides for the same purposes. Rubbed on with wine and honey it is a sight restorer, and it purges away jaundice through the nostrils. Dropped in by itself or with *rosaceum* [1-53] it is good for earaches. It is also called *eupatorium*, *phyllophares*, *tripedilon*, camel's foot, or *philophares*; the Egyptians call it *asterope*, the Magi, *sanguis tauri*, some, *aphedros*, *genitura hori*, the Romans, *marrubium*, some, *labeonia*, and the Africans, *atierberzia*.



Hypericum perforatum
after THIEBAULT — 1880

Althæa.
Eibisch.

7



Althea

from FUCHS — 1545

3-120. STACHUS

SUGGESTED: *Stachys* [Fuchs], *Stachys major germanica* [Bauhin],
Stachys germanica [Linnaeus] — Hedge Nettle, Woundwort,
Betony

S*tachys* is a shrub similar to *marrubium* [3-38] yet somewhat longer; with many thin leaves, somewhat rough, hard, with sweet scent, white; with many small shoots out of the same root, but paler than those of *marrubium*. It grows in rough hilly places, and it is warming and sharp. As a result a decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink) expels the menstrual flow and afterbirth.

3-121. PHULLITIS

SUGGESTED: *Asplenium scolopendrium*, *Scolopendrium vulgare*,
Scolopendrium officinarum, *Phyllitis scolopendrium*,
Adiantum scolopendrium — Hart's Tongue Fern,
Horse Tongue

P*hyllitis* sends out six or seven upright leaves similar to *rumex* [2-141] yet somewhat longer and more flourishing, smooth on the front parts, but on the back parts having (as it were) thin little worms hanging. It grows in shady places and pleasure gardens. It is bitter to the taste and has no stalk, seed, or flower. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) is good for those bitten by snakes. It is helpful for four-footed beasts [veterinary] poured in through the mouth. It is taken as a drink for dysentery and diarrhoea. It is also called *phyllis*, *acaulon*, or *lapathum sylvestre*.

3-122. PHALAGGION

SUGGESTED: *Anthericum liliago*
— Unbranched Lily Spiderwort
Anthericum ramosum, *Phalangium ramosam*
— Branched Lily Spiderwort

Phalangium species are now *Anthericum*.

P*halangium* some call *phalangite* while others call it *leucacantha*. There are two or three (or more) stems

distant from one another. The flowers are white like lilies with many in-cuts. The seed is thick and black similar to half of a *lens* [lentil] but much more slender. The small little root is thin and green while being pulled out of the earth; afterwards it contracts. It grows in hilly places. A decoction of the leaves, seeds, and flowers (taken as a drink with wine) helps those touched by scorpions or bitten by harvest spiders. It also dissolves griping.

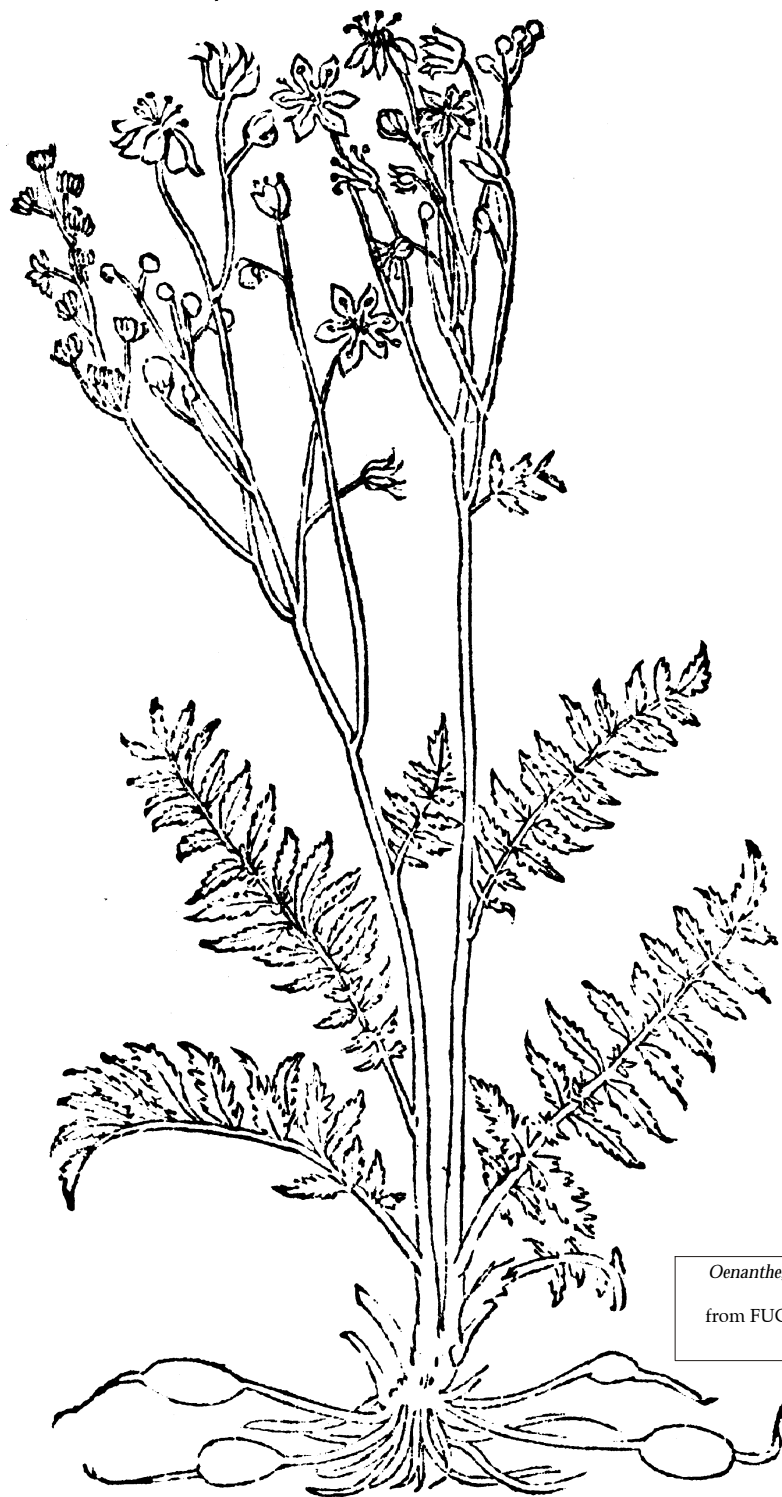
3-123. TRIPHULLON

SUGGESTED: *Trifolium odoratum*, *Lotus sativa* [Fuchs], *Lotus hortensis odora* [Bauhin], *Trifolium melilotus-coerulea* [Linnaeus], *Trigonella coerulea* [in Sprague] — Trefoil

[other usage] *Trigonella corniculata*, *Trigonella eliator*
— Wild Trefoil

T*rifolium* is a shrub higher than a foot, with slender black stems like onion stalks with branches attached. These have are three leaves on every sprig (like the *lotus* tree). The smell of them when they emerge is like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], but when grown it is like bitumen. It sends out a purple flower; the seed is somewhat broad and rough with at the one end (as it were), a horn. The root is thin, long and strong. The seeds and leaves (taken as a drink in water) help pleurisy, frequent painful urination, epilepsy, those beginning to have dropsy, and womb congestion. It expels the menstrual flow, but three teaspoonfuls of the seed or four teaspoonfuls of the leaves must be given. A decoction of the leaves (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) helps those bitten by venomous creatures. Some say that a decoction of the entire shrub with roots and leaves applied with hot cloths to those bitten by snakes soothes the pains, but if someone with an ulcer is applied with hot cloths from the water in which another was healed he feels the same pains as those bitten did. Some give three leaves in drink for fevers with recurrent paroxysms, or three seeds with wine for dissolving the circular flows of acute fevers. The root is also mixed with antidotes. It is also called *oxyphyllon*, *menyanthes*, *asphaltium*, *orcnicinum*, the Romans call it *trifolium*, and some, *trifolium acutum odoratum*.

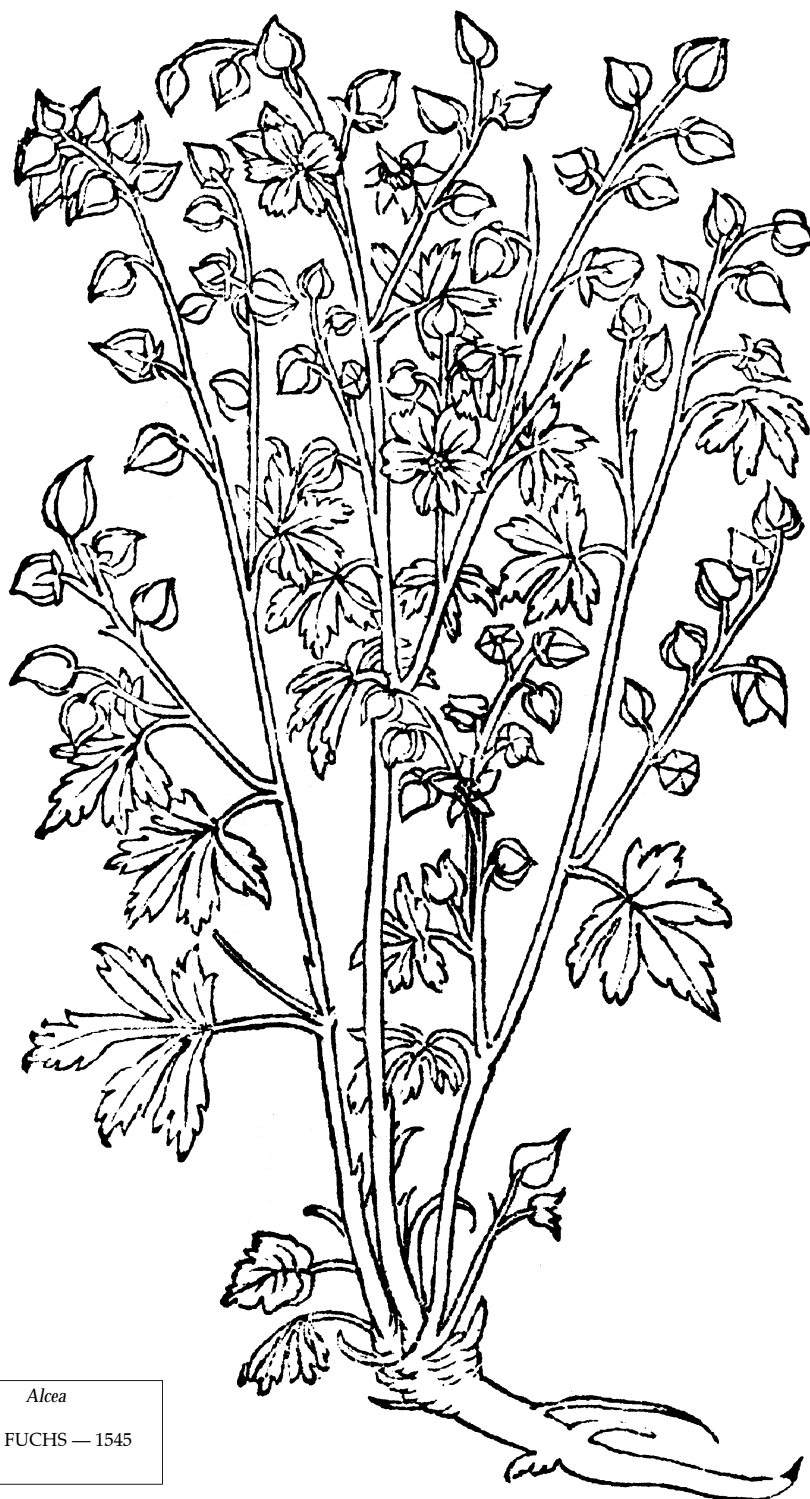
Oenanthe, siue Filipendula. 323
Rot Steinbrech.



Oenanthe, Filipendula
from FUCHS — 1545

Alcea.
Sigmarskraut.

45



Alcea
from FUCHS — 1545

3-124. POLION

SUGGESTED: *Teucrium polium* — Cat Thyme, Hulwort,
Mountain Germander

P*olion* the mountainous is also called *teuthris*, and it is useful. It is a thin little white shrub twenty centimetres long, full of seed; with a small head on the top similar to a little *corymbus* [flat or slightly convex inflorescence], like gray hair, strongly scented with a pleasant smell. Some is shrubbier, not altogether as strong to smell, and not as effective in working. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) is able to help those bitten by venomous creatures, or with dropsy, or jaundice, and the splenetic; but it causes headaches and is bad for the stomach. It also induces movement of the intestines and the menstrual flow. Scattered underneath (or inhaled) it drives away venomous creatures. Applied, it heals wounds. It is also called *teuthrion*, *pheuxaspidion*, *achaemenis*, *ebenitis*, *melosmon*, *belion*, or *leontocharon*.

3-125. SKORDION

SUGGESTED: *Scordium* [Fuchs], *Teucrium scordium* [Linnaeus]
— Garlic Germander, Water Germander

S*cordium* grows in marshy, mountainous places. It has leaves similar to *chamedrys* but bigger and not as cut-in around the circumference. It resembles garlic in its smell somewhat, and is astringent and bitter to the taste. Pale red flowers grow from the little four-cornered stalks. The pounded herb (green or dry) is warming and diuretic given in drink. Boiled with wine it is good for snakebite and poisons. For pangs of hunger in the stomach, dysentery, and frequent painful urination give two teaspoonfuls with honey water. It expels purulent thicknesses out of the chest. It helps old coughs, hernias, and convulsions mixed dry in a *linctus* [syrup] with *nasturtium* [2-185], honey and rosin. Used in a stiff ointment it relaxes *hypochondrium* [nervous gastric disorder] with long-lasting inflammation. Smearred on with sharp vinegar (or applied with water) it is good for gout. Applied, it induces the menstrual flow, and heals wounds. With honey it cleans old ulcers and brings them

to a scar. Used dry, it restrains abnormal growths of the flesh. The juice is taken as a drink for the same sores. The most effective is the Pontic and Cretan. It is also called *scorbiun*, *pleuritis*, *dysosmon*, *calamintha sylvestris*, *chamedrys*, or *mithridanios*; the Magi call it *sanguis podotis*, the Egyptians, *apho*, and the Romans, *trisago palustris*.

3-126. BECHION

SUGGESTED: *Tussilago*, *Farfaria*, *Ungula caballina*
[Fuchs, Brunfels], *Tussilago vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Tussilago farfara [Linnaeus] — Coltsfoot

[other usage] *Becium bicolor*, *Ocimum grandiflorum*,
Ocimum abyssinicum, *Ocimum filamentosum* — Becium

Loudon remarks that *Bekion* is a name for sage in Dioscorides; see 3-145, *Orminon*.

B*echium* has six or seven leaves (similar to *cissus* but bigger) growing from the root — white on the lower side but green on the upper side — with many corners. The stalk is twenty centimetres long. It has a pale yellow flower in the springtime but it quickly throws off both the flower and the stalk; as a result some have thought the herb to be without stalk or flower. The root is thin and of no use. It grows near flowing or gushing watery places. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and applied) cure *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and all inflammations. It is dried and burned, and the smoke from it is inhaled through a funnel to cure those troubled with a dry cough or difficult breathing: opening the mouth wide they take the smoke in at the mouth and swallow it down. It breaks up abscesses in the chest, and the burning root (inhaled) does the same. Boiled in honey water and taken as a drink it expels dead embryos. It is also called *richion*, *petrina*, *peganon*, *pithion*, *pagonaton*, *chameleuce*, *procheton*, *arcophyton*, or *chamegiron*. The Egyptians call it *saartha*, the Romans, *tussilago*, some, *pharpharia*, others, *pustulago*, and the Bessians call it *asa*.

3-127. ARTEMISIA MONOKLONOS ARTEMISIA MONOKLONOS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Artemisia latifolia* [Fuchs],
Artemisia vulgaris major [Bauhin], *Artemisia vulgaris*
[Linnaeus] — Mugwort

Artemisia tenuifolia, *Matricaria* [Fuchs], *Matricaria vulgaris*
[Bauhin], *Matricaria parthenium* [Linnaeus],
Pyrethrum parthenium, *Parthenium matricaria*,
Chrysanthemum parthenium [in Sprague]
— Feverfew Chrysanthemum

Artemisia monoclonos, *Tanacetum*, *Tagetes* [Fuchs],
Artemisia tenuifolia [Brunfels],
Chrysanthemum vulgare, *Tanacetum vulgare* [Linnaeus]
— Common Tansy, Buttons

Some *artemisia* is *polyclonos*, some *monoclonos*. It grows for the most part in places near the sea. It is a shrub-like herb similar to wormwood [3-26] but bigger, and with the leaves coarser. There is one sort that is prosperous with broader leaves and stems, another smaller, the flowers little, thin and white, with a strong smell; it flowers in the summer. Some (in the Mediterranean parts) call a slender-branched little herb with a single stalk, extremely small, abundant with flowers of a tawny yellow colour, *Artemisia monoclonos*. The scent of this is sweeter than of the other. They both warm and relieve. Boiled, they are good put into womens' baths for driving out the menstrual flow and afterbirth, as an abortifacient, for the closure and inflammation of the womb, the breaking of stones [urinary, kidney], and stoppage of urine. Much of the herb applied to the lower part of the bowels induces the menstrual flow, and the juice (kneaded together with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and applied) draws from the womb as many things as does bathing; three teaspoonfuls of the filaments is given in drink to bring out the same things. If anyone has the herb *artemisia* with him while travelling it dissolves weariness, and if you wear it on your feet it drives away venomous beasts and devils. After blood has hardened around the joints, take the bigger branches with *rosaceum* [1-53] and (having boiled them in a pot) rub the sick man all over with this as

he goes to sleep. It helps womens' womb congestion considerably, and soothes slow painful urination and rupture of the *opisthotonum* [form of tetanus]. It is also called *toxetesia*, *ephesia*, *anactorios*, *sozusa*, *lea*, or *lycophrys*; the Magi call it *sanguis hominis*, it is also called *chrysanthemon*, the Romans call it *salentia*, some, *serpyllum*, others, *herba regia*, *rapium*, *tertanageta*, or *artenisia*, the Gauls call it *ponem*, and the Dacians, *zuoste*.

3-128. ARTEMISIA LEPTOPHULLOS

SUGGESTED: *Artemisia herba alba* — Artemisia

A*rtemisia* grows around rivulets and hedges and in sown fields. The flowers and bruised leaves of this give off the smell of *sampsuchum* [3-47]. Therefore if anyone is suffering in his stomach he should pound this herb well with oil of almonds, and make (as it were) a warm compress and lay it on the stomach, and he shall be healed. If anyone is pained in his strength, having mixed the juice of this with oil of roses let him rub with it, and he shall be whole.

3-129. AMBROSIA

SUGGESTED: *Ambrosia maritima* — Sea Ambrosia,
Oak of Cappadocia, Oak of Jerusalem

Ambrosia artemisifolia — Common Ragweed

A*mbrosia* is a little shrub three feet in height, full of branches, with small leaves like *rue* around the emergent stalk. It has small stems full of little seeds like little bunches of grapes, which never flower — smelling pleasant like wine. The root is slender, two feet long. In Cappadocia it is plaited into wreaths for the head. It is able to repress and repel, and is smeared on as an astringent for fluids that have come down. It is also called *botrys*, or *botrys artemisia*, the Romans call it *caper sylvaticus*, or *apium rusticum*, and the Egyptians, *merseo*.

3-130. BOTRUS

SUGGESTED: *Botrys* [Fuchs], *Botrys ambrosioides vulgaris* [Bauhin], *Chenopodium botrys* [Linnaeus] — Purple Goosefoot

Chamaedrys vera foemina [Fuchs], *Botrys Chamaedryoides* [Bauhin], *Teucrium botrys* — Cut-leaved Germander

see 3-112

B*otrus* is a yellowish herb like a shrub, broad-spread, having many wings, and the seed grows around all the branches. The many leaves are similar to chicory, and all of it has a wonderful sweet scent, and so it is also laid among cloths. It grows especially near running waters and brooks. A decoction (with wine) is used as a drink to ease difficult breathing. The Cappadocians call this *ambrosia*, and it is also called *artemisa*.

3-131. GERANION, GERANION ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Geranium tertium*, *Herba Roberti*, *Robertiana* [Fuchs], *Geranium robertianum* [Linnaeus] — Herb Robert, Adder's Tongue, Fox Geranium

Geranium sextum [Fuchs], *Geranium sanguinem* [Linnaeus], *Geranium praetense*, *Geranium fuscum* — Crane's Bill

G*eranium* has a jagged leaf similar to *anemone* but longer; a root somewhat round, sweet when eaten. A teaspoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink in wine) dissolves swellings of the vulva. It has slender little downy stalks two feet long; leaves like mallow; and on the tops of the wings certain abnormal growths looking upward (like the heads of cranes with the beaks, or the teeth of dogs), but there is no use for it in medicine. It is also called *pelonitis*, *trica*, or *geranogeron*, the Romans call it *echinaster*, the Africans *iesce*; it is also called *alterum geranium* by some, but others call it *oxyphyllon*, *mertryx*, *myrrhis cardamomum*, or *origanum*. The Magi call it *hierobryncas*, the Romans, *pulmonia*, some, *cicotria*, some, *herba gruina*, and the Africans, *ienk*.

3-132. GNAPHALION

SUGGESTED: *Gnaphalium* [Fuchs],
Gnaphalium vulgare majus [Bauhin], *Gnaphalium germanicum*,
Filago germanica [Linnaeus] — Cudweed
[other usage] *Gnaphalium citrinum*, *Gnaphalium stoechas*,
Helichrysum stoechas — Cassidony, Gold Flower,
Golden Tufts

Some use *gnaphalium* leaves instead of flocks [scraps of wool] because they are white and soft. The leaves (given to drink with hard wine) are good for dysentery. It is also called *hires*, *mertryx*, *anaxeton* or *anaphalis*, the Egyptians call it *semeon*, the Gauls, *gelasonen*, the Romans, *centunculus*, some *tucularis*, and some, *albinus*.

3-133. TUPHE

SUGGESTED: *Typha* [Fuchs], *Typha palustris major* [Bauhin],
Typha latifolia [Linnaeus], *Typha major* — Bulrush,
Larger Reedmace, Geat Reed Mace, Cat's Tail, Marsh Pestle

Typha angustifolia [Linnaeus] — Lesser Reedmace
Typha angustata — Reed Mace, Small Bulrush

*Typh*e sends out a leaf similar to *cyprus* [1-124], and a stalk smooth and equal, surrounded around on the top with thick flowers which turn into down. It is also called *panicula*. The flowers (used in old washed swines' grease) cure burns. It grows in marshes and places with standing water.

3-134. KIRKAIA

SUGGESTED: *Circaea lutetiana*
— Common Enchanter's Nightshade

Circaea alpina — Alpine Enchanter's Nightshade

Circaea (also called *diraea*) has leaves similar to garden *solanum nigrum* [4-74], many shoots, many small black flowers, and seed similar to *miliun* [3-158] in certain (as it were) little horns. The three or four roots are twenty centimetres long, white, sweet smelling, warming. It grows chiefly in some rocky, windy and open sunny

places. As much as three pounds of the root (bruised and steeped a day and a night in three pints of sweet wine and taken as a drink for three days) cleans the womb. The seed (taken in liquids and sipped) draws down milk.

3-135. OINANTHE

SUGGESTED: *Oenanthe*, *Filipendula* [Fuchs],
Filipendula vulgaris [Bauhin], *Spiraea filipendula* [Linnaeus],
Filipendula hexapetala [in Sprague] — Dropwort [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Oenanthe phellandrium*, *Phellandrium aquaticum*
— Water Hemlock, Horsebane, Fine-leaved Water Dropwort

POISONOUS

O*enanthe* has leaves like *staphulinus*, with white flowers and a thick stalk twenty centimetres long. The seed is like *atriplex* [1-120, 2-145], and it has a great root with many round heads. It grows on rocks. The seed, stalks and leaves are given to drink (with honeyed wine) to discharge the afterbirth. The root is good (with wine) for slow painful urination and jaundice. It is also called *leucanthos*, or *kerascomion*.

3-136. KONUZA

SUGGESTED: *Conyza odorata*, *Pluchea odorata* — Ovrabla
Conyza squarrosa — Great Fleabane
Conyza canadensis, *Erigeron canadensis* — Fleabane, Erigeron

C*onyza magna*. The *conyza* called little has a better smell, but the bigger sort has a higher stalk, broader leaves and a strong scent; both have leaves similar to the olive but these are rough and thick. The height of the stalk of the bigger sort is two feet, but the lesser is a foot. The flower is foul, a tawny yellow, somewhat bitter, falling into down. The roots are useless. The shrub is scattered underneath with the leaves, and the smoke of these is inhaled to drive away poisonous beasts, keep off gnats, and kill fleas. The leaves are usefully laid on those bitten by snakes, and on swellings and wounds; and the flowers and leaves are taken in a drink with wine for expulsion of the menstrual flow, as an abortifacient, and for slow painful urination, griping and jaundice. A

decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) helps epilepsy, and a decoction as a hip bath cures disorders in the womb and cleans away the menstrual flow. The juice (applied) causes abortions. The herb rubbed on with oil is good for chills. Thinly applied, it cures headaches. It is also called *cynozematitis*, *danais*, *tanachium*, *phycos*, *ischys*, or *dinosmos*, the Magi call it *brephoctonos*, some, *anubias*, or *hedemias*, the Egyptians, *ceti*, the Romans, *intubus*, some, *militaris mina*, *delliarion*, *febrifuga*, *phragmosa*, *alusteri*, or *pissan*.

Conyza parva. There is also a third kind of *conyza* but the stalk is thicker and softer and the leaves bigger than the smaller sort. It is weaker than the bigger, not fat but with a much stronger smell, more unpleasant and less effective; it grows in watery places. It is also called *panios* or *libanotis*; the Magi call it *cronos*.

3-137. EMEROKALLIS

SUGGESTED: *Hemerocallis fulva* — Lemon Lily,
Yellow Day Lily

H*emerocallis* has leaves and a stalk similar to a lily, green like leeks, the flowers in threes or fours at every flowering, similar in their shape to a lily when they begin to open, with a colour very similar to ochre. The root is pounded finely like the great *bulbus* [2-200, 2-201] and taken as a drink or applied with honey in wool as a pessary for drawing out water and blood. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and applied) lessen inflammation of the breasts that comes with childbirth, and inflammation of the eyes. The root and leaves are effective applied on burns. It is also called *hemerocatallacton*, *lilium sylvestre*, *crinanthemon*, *porphyranthes*, *bulbus sanguineus*, or *anticantharon*; the Egyptians call it *iocroi*, the Romans, *bulbus*, some, *lilium agreste*, some, *lilium marinum*, and the Africans, *abiblabon*.

3-138. LEUKOION, LEUKOION THALASSION

SUGGESTED: *Leucoion*, *Viola alba*, *Leucoion-Dioscorides album*
[Fuchs], *Hesperis hortensis* [Bauhin],
Hesperis matronalis var *hortensis* subvar *albiflora* [Linnaeus]
— Dame's Violet, Dame's Rocket, Damask Violet

Viola-lutea [Fuchs], *Leucoion-Dioscorides luteum* [Brunfels],
Leucoium luteum vulgare [Bauhin], *Cheiranthus cheiri*
[Linnaeus] — Wallflower

[other usage] *Leucoion* [Theophrastus], *Viola alba* [Fuchs],
Leucoium bulbosum vulgare [Bauhin], *Leucojum vernum*
[Linnaeus] — Spring Snowflake

L*eukoion* is commonly known but there are different coloured flowers, for it is found white, yellowish and azure [blue], or else it is purple. The fittest of these for medicinal use is the yellowish, the dried flowers of which (boiled) are good for bathing inflammation around the womb and expelling the menstrual flow. Used in wax ointments they cure cracks in the perineum, and with honey they cure *apthas* [small ulcers]. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with wine or applied as a pessary with honey) draw out the menstrual flow and afterbirth, and are an abortifacient. The roots (smeared on with vinegar) repress the spleen and help gout. It is also called *basilion*; the Romans call it *opula alba*, some call it *viola alba*, *augustia*, *viola matronalis*, *passarina*, or *polyphura*.

3-139. KRATAIOGONON

SUGGESTED: *Crataegus monogyna* — Common Hawthorn
Crataegus orientalis — Eastern Thorn
Crataegus laevigata, *Crataegus oxyacantha*
— Midland Hawthorn

C*rataeogonon* (also called *crateonon*) has leaves similar to *melampyrum*, many knotty shoots growing out of one root, and a seed similar to millet. It grows for the most part in shady and shrubby places, and it is extremely sharp. It is said by some that drinking the seed causes a woman to bring forth a male child, if after the cleansing of

the menstrual flow and before the time of sexual intercourse, she drinks three times a day (while fasting) thirty grains with two cups of water for forty days, and lets the man drink it similarly for as many days and then lie with her.

3-140. PHULLON

SUGGESTED: *Bryophyllum calycinum*, *Bryophyllum pinnatum*
— Air Plant, Floppers, Life Plant

see 4-192

P*hyllum* grows on rocks. That which is called *thelygonon* has (as it were) moss, the leaf greener than the olive, a thin short stalk, a slender root, a white flower, and a bigger seed, rather like poppy. *Arrhenogonon* is similar in other things to that previously mentioned but differs in having the seed (similar to olives) coming in a cluster out of the flower. It is said that a decoction of *arrhenogonon* (taken as a drink) produces male offspring, but *thelygonum* causes females. Crateus relates this concerning these, but he seems to me to relate these things according to the report of them [not experience]. Some call this *elaeophyllum*, some, *bryonia*.

3-141. ORCHIS

SUGGESTED: *Orchis mas latifolia* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Cynosorchis latifolia [Bauhin], *Orchis militaris* [Linnaeus]
— Military Orchid, Soldier Orchid

[other usage] *Orchis undulata* — Wavy-leaved Orchis
Orchis longibracteta — Sicilian Orchis
Herminum monorchis, *Ophrys monorchis* — Musk Orchis

O*rchis* (also called *cynosorchis*) has leaves scattered on the earth around the stalk, and the bottom of it is similar to an olive — tender but narrower, smooth and longer; a stalk the height of twenty centimetres on which are flowers of a purple hue. The root is bulbous, somewhat long, narrow like the olive, double, one part above, the other beneath, one full but the other soft and full of wrinkles. The root is eaten (boiled) like *bulbus* [2-200, 2-201]. It is said that if the bigger root is eaten by

men, it makes their offspring males, and the lesser eaten by women makes them conceive females. It is further related that women in Thessalia give it to drink with goat's milk. The tenderer root is given to encourage venereal diseases, and the dry root to suppress and dissolve venereal diseases. In a decoction (taken as a drink) the one dissolves the other. It grows in stony, sandy places.

3-142. ORCHIS ETEROS

SUGGESTED: *Triorchis-serapias mas* [Fuchs], *Triorchis mas minor* [Brunfels], *Orchis morio* [Linnaeus] — Green Winged Orchid
Triorchis foemina [Fuchs], *Orchis fucum* [Bauhin],
Ophrys insectifera [Linnaeus], *Ophrys apifera* [in Sprague]
 — Bee Orchid

[other usage] *Serapias lingua*, *Serapias cordigera* — Serapias

T*esticulus alter* (also called *serapias* — as Acreas does for the many uses of the root) has leaves similar to leek, somewhat long but broader and fat, winding around in the wings; little stalks twenty centimetres long, the flowers almost purple. The root (similar to testicles) lies under, and applied is able to dissipate oedema, clean ulcers, and repress *herpes* [viral infection]. Smeared on it destroys fistulas, and soothes inflamed parts. Sprinkled on dry it stops *nomae* [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], and a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) cures the intestines. There is a similar story told of this as there is of the dog's stone [*cyanosorchis* 3-141].

3-143. SATURION

SUGGESTED: *Satyrion-trifolium* [Fuchs],
Orchis trifolia major [Bauhin], *Orchis bifolia* [Linnaeus],
Habenaria bifolia [Brunfels]

[other usage] *Satyrion hircinum*, *Orchis hircina*
 — Lizard Orchis

S*atyrion* some call *trifolium* because it bears leaves in threes (as it were) bending down to the earth, similar to *rumex* [2-141] or lily, yet smaller and reddish. It has a naked stalk a foot long, a white flower similar to a lily, a

bulbous root as big as an apple — red, but white within, similar to an egg, sweet to the taste and pleasant in the mouth. One ought to drink it in black hard wine for severe spasms, and use it if he wishes to lay with a woman. For they say that this also is an aphrodisiac.

3-144. SATURION ERUTHRONION

SUGGESTED: *Satyrium-basilicum mas* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Orchis palmata angustifolia minor [Bauhin],
Gymnadenia conopsea [Brunfels], *Orchis conopsea* [Linnaeus]
 — Gnat-like Orchid

Satyrium-basilicum foemina, *Satyrium-basilicum mas alterum*
 [Fuchs], *Orchis maculata* [Linnaeus], *Orchis Fuchsii* [in
 Sprague] — Early Purple Orchid, Dead Man's Finger

[other usage] *Erythronium dens-canis* — Dog's-tooth Violet

Modern *satyrium* species are only found at the Cape of Good Hope.

S*atyrium erythronium* has a seed similar to flax seed but big, firm, glittering and smooth. It is said that it is an aphrodisiac, like *scincus*. The bark of the root is somewhat thin and red, but the inside is white, pleasant in the mouth to one who tastes it, and sweet. It grows in sunny, hilly places. It is related that the root (taken into the hand) encourages venereal diseases, but even more so when a decoction is taken as a drink with wine. It is also called *satyrium erythraicum*, *melium aquaticum*, *entaticon*, *priapiscus*, *morion*, *satyriscus*, or *testiculum satyri*; the Romans call it *molorticulum veneris*.

3-145. ORMINON EMERON

SUGGESTED: *Orminum sativum* [Fuchs],
Horminum sclarea dictum [Bauhin], *Salvia sclarea* [Linnaeus]
 — Clary

Orminum sylvestre, *Salvia sylvestris* [Fuchs],
Horminum pratense foliis serratis [Bauhin],
Salvia pratensis [Linnaeus] — Meadow Sage, Clary
Horminum domesticum, *Salvia horminum* — Common Sage,
 Annual Clary

Cultivated *horminum* is an herb similar to *marrubium* in the leaves, but the stalk is four-cornered and half a

foot high. There are abnormal growths similar to husks around this (as it were) looking towards the root, in which are two different types of seed. In the wild it is found round and dark, but in the other it is somewhat long and black. Use is made of this and it is also thought that a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) is an aphrodisiac. With honey it cleans away *argema* [small white ulcer on the cornea], and also white spots on the corneas of the eyes; and smeared on with water it dissolves oedema and extracts splinters. The herb (applied) does the same things. The wild one is stronger; as a result it is mixed with compound ointments (especially with *gleucinum* [1-67]). The Romans call it *geminalis*, and the Dacians, *hormia*.

3-146. EDUSARON

SUGGESTED: *Hedysarum crinitum*

— Crook-podded Hedysarum

Hedysarum coronarium — French Honeysuckle, Soola Clover

Hedysarum alhagi, *Alhagi maurorum*, *Alhagi mannifera*

— Camel Thorn, Egyptian Manna Plant

Biserrula pelecinus — Hatchet Vetch

H*edysarum* (called *pelecinus* by the ointment makers) is a shrub with little leaves similar to *cicer* [2-126], but pods like little horns in which is the red seed similar to an axe that has two edges (from which it is named). It is bitter to one who tastes it; a decoction (taken as a drink) is good for the stomach, and it is also mixed with antidotes. Taken as a pessary with honey before sexual intercourse it is thought to hinder conception. It grows among barley and wheat.

3-147. ONOSMA

SUGGESTED: *Onosma echioides* — Hairy Onosma

ALSO: *Onosma tauricum*, *Onosma orientale*, *Onosma sericeum*

O*nosma* has soft leaves similar to those of *anchusa*, somewhat long, the length of four fingers but the breadth of one finger, scattered on the earth very like those of *anchusa* [4-23 to 4-26]; but it is without stalk, seed, or flowers. The little root lies underneath, somewhat

long, weak, thin, and reddish. It grows in rough places. A decoction of the leaves of this (taken as a drink in wine) is an abortifacient. They say also that if one with child walks over this herb, she aborts. It is also called *osmas*, *phlonitis*, or *ononis*.

3-148. NUMPHAIA

SUGGESTED: *Nymphaea candida* [Fuchs],
Nymphaea alba major [Bauhin], *Nymphaea alba* [Linnaeus]
 — Water Nymph, White Water Lily, Flatter Dock

N*ymphaea* grows in marshes and standing waters; it has many leaves similar to those of the Egyptian bean, yet smaller and somewhat longer, all from the same root, some (in a way) standing above the water, and others also in the water. The flowers are white, similar to a lily, with the middle a saffron colour, but when it has done blooming it becomes round in a circumference like an apple, or the head of poppy — black; in which is a black seed, broad, thick, clammy to the taste. The stalk is smooth, not thick, black, similar to that of the Egyptian bean. The root is black, coarse, like a sceptre, and it is harvested in the autumn. This (dried and taken as a drink with wine) helps coeliac [intestinal] complaints and dysentery, and reduces the spleen. The root is applied for disorders of the stomach and bladder; with water it takes away psoriasis, and applied with pitch it cures baldness. The root is taken as a drink for lecherous dreams because it relieves these. It causes a faintness of the genitals for a few days if one drinks it continuously, and a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) does the same. It seems to be called *nymphaea* because it loves watery places. It is found in abundance at Helis on the river Anigrus, and in Aliartus, Boeotia.

3-149. NUMPHAIA ALLE

SUGGESTED: *Nymphaea lutea* [Fuchs],
Nymphaea lutea major [Bauhin], *Nymphaea lutea* [Linnaeus],
Nymphaea luteum, *Nuphar luteum* [in Sprague]
— Yellow Water Lily, Brandy Bottle

There is also another *nymphaea* (the flower of which is called *nuphar*) which has leaves similar to that previously mentioned, but it has a coarse white root, and a glittering yellowish flower (like a rose). A decoction of the root and seed (taken as a drink in black wine) is good for the excessive menstrual discharges of women. It grows in places around Thessalia near the river Peneus. It is also called *nymphona*.

3-150. ANDROSACES

SUGGESTED: *Androsace lactea* — Androsace, Sea Navelwort
ALSO: *Androsace obtusifolia*

Androsaces grows in sea-bordering places in Syria. The herb is thin, with slender, bitter, leafless branches, having on its head a pod containing the seed. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) is able to encourage much urine in dropsy; and a decoction of the herb and the seed (taken as a drink) does the same. It is smeared usefully upon gout. It is also called *picras*, *leuce*, or *thalassia*.

3-151. ASPLENON

SUGGESTED: *Asplenium adiantum-nigrum*, *Adiantum-nigrum*
— Black Maidenhair Fern, Black Spleenwort, Black Oak Fern
Adiantum capillus veneris, *Herba capillorum-veneris*
— Maidenhair, Venus's Hair, Capillaire

see 3-121

Asplenon has many leaves (similar to the creatures called centipedes and millipedes) growing round about out of one root. It grows on walls and shady rocks or pebble stones — stalkless, flowerless, seedless, [its leaves] cut-in like those of fern, yellowish and rough underneath, but green above. The leaves (boiled with

vinegar and taken as a drink for forty days) are able to reduce the spleen, but you must also rub the spleen with the leaves pounded into small pieces with wine. It helps slow painful urination, hiccups and jaundice, and breaks stones in the bladder. It is thought to be a cause of barrenness (used alone or hung about one with the spleen of a mule) but they say that to cause barrenness it must be dug up when the night is moonless. It is also called *scolopendrium*, *splenium*, *hemionion*, *pteryx*, *lonchitis*, *aturius*, *phrygia*, *phrygitis*, or *philtrodotes*, while the Magi call it the blood of a weasel.

3-152. EMIONITIS

SUGGESTED: *Hemionitis*, *Scolopendria*, *Lingua cervina* [Fuchs], *Lingua cervina officinarum* [Bauhin], *Asplenium scolopendrium*, *Phyllitis scolopendrium* [Linnaeus] — Hart's-tongue Fern

[other usage] *Hemionitis* [Bedevian] — Mulewort, Hemionitis

H*emionitis* puts out a horned leaf similar to *dracunculus* [2-196b] (like the third-day moon). The many slender roots are underneath, but it bears no stalk, seed, or flower. It grows in rocky places. The herb is astringent to the taste and is taken as a drink with vinegar to reduce the spleen. It is also called *splenium*.

3-153. ANTHULLIS

SUGGESTED: *Anthyllis vulneraria*, *Anthyllis prior* — Kidney Vetch, Lady's Fingers, Wound Wort
Anthyllis barba jovis — Jove's Beard, Jupiter's Beard
Anthyllis cretica — Cretan Kidney Vetch

There are two types of *anthyllis*. One has leaves similar to *lens* [lentils], and upright little branches the height of twenty centimetres, with the leaves soft, the root slender and little. It grows in sandy sunny places, somewhat salty to the taste. The other kind is similar in its leaves and small branches to *chamepitys* [3-175], but they are rougher, shorter, and sharper. The flower is a purple colour, smelling extremely strong, the root like chicory. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink) has considerable strength to help frequent painful urination

and inflamed kidneys. Pounded into small pieces and given as a pessary (with *rosaceum* [1-53] and milk) they soften inflammations of the womb. They also heal wounds, and a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) of that which is similar to *chamepitys* heals epilepsy (among other things). It is also called *anthyllon*, *anthemis*, *eranthemis*, *leucantheum*, *soranthis*, or *flos campestris*; the Romans call it *solaster*.

3-154. ANTHEMIS, ANTHEMIS PORPHURANTHES, ANTHEMIS MELANANTHES

SUGGESTED: *Chamaemelon leucanthemum* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Chamaemelum vulgare, *Leucanthemum Dioscoridis* [Bauhin],
Matricaria recucita, *Matricaria chamomilla* [Linnaeus]
— Wild Chamomile

Chamaemelum chrysanthemum [Fuchs], *Anthemis tinctoria*
[Linnaeus] — Dyers Chamomile, Yellow Chamomile
Chamaemelum eranthemon [Fuchs], *Consolida regia* [Brunfels],
Consolida regalis arvensis [Bauhin],
Delphinium consolida [Linnaeus] — Forking Larkspur

There are three kinds of *anthemis* (differing only in their flowers) the branches twenty centimetres long, shrubby, with many wings. The smaller branches are little, thin, many, with little round heads, within them flowers of gold colour; but outside there are round about white, yellowish, or purple leaves, the quantities like those of *rue*. It grows in rough places and byways. It is gathered in the spring. The roots, flowers, and herb have a warming, relieving strength. Taken as a drink of a decoction (or by bathing) they expel the menstrual flow, are abortifacient, expel stones [urinary, kidney], and induce urine. They are taken as a drink for gaseousness, and for suffering from intestinal obstruction; they clean away jaundice, and cure liver ailments; and a decoction of them is used in warm packs for the bladder. The most effective for those troubled with stones is that of a purple colour, which in all respects is the bigger, properly called *eranthemon*. That called *leucantheum* is more urinary, as well as *chrysanthemon*. Smear on they cure ulcers in the inner angle of the eye. Chewed, they cure *apta* [aptha — thrush in children or candidiasis]. Some also use it as a

suppository (beating it finely with oil) for recurrent fevers. The leaves and flowers must be stored when they have been pounded apart and made into little balls. The root is dried and stored. When there is need of it sometimes give two parts of the herb, sometimes one part of the flower or root. Sometimes the opposite — give two parts of the flower and one of the herb, doubling it by turn every other day — and you must drink it in diluted honey. (Chamomile pounded into small pieces with *rosaceum* [1-53] cures fevers. It is an effective plant for those who are reasonably well. The shortest is best and grows in sandy places, and physicians remove them at the beginning of spring). It is also called *leucanthenon*, or *eranthemon* because it flowers in the spring; some call it *chamemelum* because of the similarity of its smell to apples; some call it *melanthenon*, *chrysocome*, or *callias*; the Romans call it *malium*, and the Africans, *astertiphe*.

3-155. PARTHENION (AMARAKON)

SUGGESTED: *Amaracinum*, *Parthenium*, *Cotula foetida* [Fuchs], *Chamaemelum foetidum* [Bauhin], *Anthemis cotula* [Linnaeus]
— Stinking Chamomile, Mayweed [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Origanum amaracus* — Amaracus
Origanum dictamnus, *Dictamnus creticus*, *Amaracus dictamnus*
— Dittany of Crete, Burning Bush

P*arthenium* has thin leaves (similar to coriander); the white flowers are in a circle, their middle is yellow, and they are somewhat poisonous to smell and bitter to taste. Dried and taken as a drink with vinegar and honey (or with salt) it is able to drive phlegm and cholera downward and out, and to help the asthmatic and depressive. The herb (without its flower) is effective (given in drink) for urinary stones and the asthmatic. A decoction of it is fit for bathing a hardened and inflamed womb. It is applied (with its flowers) for skin inflammation and other inflammation. It is also called *amaracum*, *leucanthenon*, *anthemis*, *chamemelum*, *chrysocalis*, *melabathrum*, or *flos campestris*; the Romans call it *solis oculus*, or *millefolium*, the Etruscans, *cautan*, and the Africans, *thamacth*.

3-156. BUPHTHALMON

SUGGESTED: *Bupthalmum*, *Oculis bovis* [Fuchs],
Chamaemelum inodorum [Bauhin], *Matricaria inodora*
 [Linnaeus] — False Chamomile, Scentless Mayweed
 [other usage] *Bupthalmum graveolens* — Ox-eye
Bupthalmum salicifolium — Yellow Ox-eye Daisy
Anthemis arvensis, *Chamaemelum arvensis*, *Bupthalmum*
 — Corn Chamomile

It is believed that the *bupthalmum* of Pliny is a species of *anthemis* [Loudon].

B*upthalmum* sends out somewhat slender tender little stalks, leaves like *marathrum* [3-81], yellowish flowers — bigger than *anthemis*, similar to eyes (from which it is named). It grows in fields and around towns. The flowers of this (pounded into small pieces with wax ointment) dissolve oedema and hard lumps. They say that a decoction (taken as a drink after coming out from a bath) causes the jaundiced to have a good colour for some time.

You must gather *bupthalmum* while the moon is increasing. It is used against fears, devils, enchantments, and poisons (turning aside these things); and if anyone chews the root (and afterwards spits it out) it immediately stops mucus, eases toothache, and loosens the bowels. It is also called *cachlan*, or *balsamina*, the Magi call it *haemorrha*, some, *genitura Mercurii*, *semen incorruptibile*, or *mnesitheos*; the Romans call it *kappacorania*, and the Africans, *narat*.

3-157. PAIONIA ARREN, PAIONIA THELEIA

SUGGESTED: *Paeonia foemina* [Fuchs], *Paeonia communis*
 [Bauhin], *Paeonia officinalis var foemina* [Linnaeus]
 — Female Peony, Garden Peony

POISONOUS

P*eon*ia (or *glycyside*) some call *pentoboron*, and they call the root *paeonia*. The stalk grows as high as two feet with many branches. The male has leaves similar to the *carya* [1-178], but the female is jagged in the leaves (similar to *smyrnum* [3-78, 3-79]). It sends out certain pods on the top of the stalk similar to almonds, which opened are found to contain five or six little red grains

similar to those of the pomegranate — black in the middle, inclining to purple. The root of the male is about the thickness of a finger and twenty centimetres in height, astringent to taste, white. On the root of the female there are seven or eight tubers similar to acorns, like *asphodelus* [2-199]. The root is given to women who are not cleansed after childbirth. The amount of an almond (of a decoction taken as a drink) induces the menstrual flow. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps pains in the intestines, jaundice, inflamed kidneys, and pain in the bladder. A decoction (boiled in wine and taken as a drink) stops discharges of the bowels. A decoction of ten or twelve red grains of the seed (taken as a drink in black hard wine) stops bloody excessive discharges (in women). Eaten, they help those who feel gnawing at the stomach, and taken as a drink and eaten by children they take away the beginnings of stones [kidney, urinary]. A decoction of as much as fifteen grains of the black [part] (taken as a drink in honey water or wine) is good both for suffocation that comes from nightmares, and for suffocation of the womb and disorders of the mother [pregnancy]. Peony grows on the tops of the highest mountains.

The herb peony is plucked up in the heat of the dog days [summer] before sunrise; it is hanged about one and is good against poisons, bewitching, fears, and devils and their assaults, and against fevers that come with shivering whether by night, or day, or paroxysm. And it is said that (sometimes) growing on a hill where there were devils, it drove them away.

The male *peonie* some call *orobelium*, *orobax*, *haemagogum*, *paeseden*, *menogenion*, *menion*, *paeonium*, *panthiceratos*, *idaei dactyli*, *aglaophotis*, *theodonium*, or *selenion*, the Magi call it *selenogonon*, some, *phthisi* and the Romans, *casta*.

3-158. LITHOSPERMON

SUGGESTED: *Lithospermum*, *Lithospermum sativum* [Fuchs],
Lithospermum majus erectum [Bauhin],
Lithospermum officinale [Linnaeus], *Milium solis*,
— Common Gromwell, Pearl Plant

Some call *lithospermon* 'Heraclean' because of the strength of the seed, which is also called *lithospermon*. It has leaves similar to those of the olive, but longer, broader and softer, and those around the bottom lie on the ground. The small branches are straight, slender, the thickness of the sharp bulrush, strong, woody. On the cloven top of them is a springing-out (similar to little budded stems) with long leaves, among which is a round white stone seed similar to the little *ervum* [2-129, 2-131]. It grows in rough eminent places. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with white wine) is able to break stones [kidney, urinary], and expel urine. Some call it *aegonychon*, *exonychon*, *leontion*, *lapis leoninus*, *gorgonium*, *tantalitis*, or *diosporon*, the Romans call it *columba*, and the Dacians, *gonoleta*.

3-159. PHALARIS

SUGGESTED: *Phalaris arundinacea*, *Phalaris canariensis*
— Canary Grass, Phalaris

Phalaris sends out many little stalks from slender useless roots — the breadth of two hands, knotty, similar to reeds, resembling those of *zea* [*Triticum zea*], yet more slender and sweet in taste. The leaves are similar to those of *zea*. The white seed is abundant like millet, and somewhat long. The herb (cut and juiced with water or wine and so taken as a drink) is able to be effective for disorders of the bladder and sperm; a spoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink with water) is good for the same purposes.

3-160. ERUTHRODANON

SUGGESTED: *Rubia sativa* [Fuchs], *Rubia tinctorum* [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Rubia tinctorum sativa* [Bauhin] — Dyer's Madder
Rubia sylvestris [Fuchs], *Rubia sylvestris laevis* [Bauhin],
Gallium molugo — Hedge Bedstraw [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Rubia peregrina* — Wild Madder

Some call *eruthrodanum* 'erythodanon'. The red root is suitable for dying. Some of it is wild, some sown — as in Thabana, Galilee and Ravenna, Italy and in Caria — sown among the olives, like in the fields. It is sown usefully because much gain is made of it. The stalks of it are four-cornered, long, rough, similar to those of *aparine*, but in every respect bigger and stronger, having the leaves at distances at every joint lying about like stars in a circle. The seed is round, at first green, afterwards red, after that it is ripe, black. The root is thin, long, red, and diuretic; as a result a decoction (taken as a drink with honey and water) helps jaundice, sciatica, and paralysis. It draws out quantities of thick urine, and sometimes also blood. Those who drink it must be washed every day and the difference of their voided excrement viewed. A decoction of the stalk with the leaves (taken as a drink) helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar and honey) reduces the spleen. The root (inserted as a pessary) is an abortifacient, and draws out the menstrual flow and afterbirth. Smearred on with vinegar it cures white *vitilignes* [form of leprosy]. The root some call *dracons*, some, *cinnabar*, the Romans, *rubia passiva*, the Etruscians, *lappa minor*, the Egyptians, *sophobi*, some *ereuthodanum*, and it is also called *teuthrion*.

3-161. LONCHITIS

SUGGESTED: *Lonchitis*, *Polypodium lonchitis*, *Serapias*,
Aspidium lonchitis — Shield Fern, Holly Fern

see 3-162

L*onchitis* has many leaves very similar to leek, yet broader and somewhat red, broken about towards the root (and as it were) lying on the ground. It also has a

few around the stalk, on which are flowers — similar to little hats in shape (similar to comical persons opening their mouths wide) — and they are black, but some white thing arises from them, from opening the mouth wide towards the lower lip (as it were) a little tongue. The seed is shut in three-cornered cases shaped like a spearhead, from which it was thought worthy of its surname. The root is similar to *daucus*. It grows in rough, dry places. A decoction of the root of this (taken as a drink) with wine is diuretic. It is also called *cestron*, or *medusa*; the Romans call it *venerea*, or *lanceola*.

3-162. LONCHITIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: Shield Fern, Holly Fern — *Lonchitis*,
Polypodium lonchitis, *Serapias*, *Aspidium lonchitis*

see 3-161

L*onchitis altera* (also called the rough *lonchitis*) sends out leaves similar to *scolopendrium* [3-121], but sharper, bigger, and more jagged. A decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) is able to cure wounds and remove inflammation, and it reduces the spleen. The Romans call it *longina*, or *calabrina*.

3-163. ALTHAIA

SUGGESTED: *Althaea* [Fuchs], *Althaea Dioscoridis et Plinii*
[Bauhin], *Althaea officinalis* [Linnaeus], *Bismalva*, *Hibiscus*
— Marsh Mallow, White Mallow

A*lthaea* is a kind of wild mallow, the downy leaves around like cyclamen. It has a rose-like flower, the stalk two feet high, and a clammy root, white within. It is called *althaea* for its many properties and various uses. Boiled in honey and water or wine (or pounded by itself) it is good for wounds, parotitis [inflamed glands e.g. mumps], swellings, suppurations, inflamed breasts, disorders of the perineum, bruises, flatulent tumours, and distension of the nerves. It dissolves and ripens, or breaks and brings to a scar. Boiled (as above) and kneaded together with swines' grease, goose grease or turpentine it is good in a pessary for inflammation and closures of the womb. A decoction of it does the same,

also expelling the so-called bodily wastes. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) helps dysentery, pains in the hips, trembling, and those troubled with hernia; and it soothes toothache, boiled with vinegar and the mouth washed with it. The seed (either green or dry) pounded into small pieces and rubbed on with vinegar in the sun cleans *vitilignes* [form of leprosy]. Rubbed on with *oxelaenum* [from *oxalis* or wood sorrel] it prevents hurt from poisonous beasts. It is effective against dysentery, vomiting blood, and excessive discharges from the bowels. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) is good against bee stings, and those of all small creatures (taken as a drink in wine or *posca* [hot drinks]); and the leaves (with a little oil) are laid on bites and on those who are burned. The root thickens water (pounded into small pieces, mixed, and placed out in the open air). It is also called *ibiscus*, or *althiocon*.

3-164. ALKEA

SUGGESTED: *Alcea* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Alcea vulgaris major* [Bauhin], *Malva alcea* [Linnaeus] — Hollyhock [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Alcea cannabina*, *Althea cannabina*
— Egyptian Hemp

A*lcea* is a kind of wild mallow having cut-in leaves similar to those of the holy herb. It has three or four stalks, a bark similar to *cannabis* [3-165], a little flower similar to a rose, and five or six broad white roots almost a foot long. A decoction of these (taken as a drink with wine or water) cures dysentery and hernias.

3-165. KANNABIS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Cannabis sativa* [Fuchs, Brunfels, Linnaeus],
Cannabis gigantea — Hemp

C*annabis* is a plant of considerable use in this life for twisting very strong ropes. It bears leaves with a bad scent, similar to the ash; long hollow stalks, and a round seed. Eaten in quantities these quench conception. The herb (juiced while green) is good for earaches. It is also called *cannabium*, *schoenostrophon*, or *asterion*; the Romans call it *cannabis*.

3-166. KANNABIS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Hibiscus cannabinus* — Hemp Mallow,
Deccan Hemp
Cannabis sativa var *indica* — Indian Hemp
Datisca cannabina — Cretan Hemp Plant, Bastard Hemp

C*annabis sylvestris* bears little stems similar to those of *Althea* [3-163] but darker, sharper and smaller. The leaves are similar to the cultivated but sharper and darker. The reddish flowers are similar to *lychnis* [3-114, 3-115], with the seed and root similar to *althea*. The root (boiled and applied) is able to lessen inflammation, dissolve oedema, and disperse hardened matter around the joints. The bark of this is suitable for twining ropes. It is also called *hydrastina*, the Romans call it *terminalis*, and some, *cannabis*.

3-167. ANAGURIS [ONAGURIS]

SUGGESTED: *Anagyris foetida* — Bean Clover, Stinking Wood

A*nagyris* is a shrub similar to a tree, its leaves and stems very similar to *agnus castus* [1-135], with an extremely strong scent. The flowers are similar to *brassica*, the seed in long little horns shaped like kidneys, variously coloured, solid. They harden when the grapes ripen. The tender leaves of this (pounded into small pieces and applied) repress oedema. A teaspoonful is given to drink in *passum* [raisin wine] for asthma, as well as for expulsion of the afterbirth and menstrual flow, and as an abortifacient. It is given with wine for headaches. It is hung as an amulet on those who have hard labour [in giving birth], yet one must at once (after the woman's delivery) take off the amulet and put it away. The juice of the root dissolves and ripens. The seed (eaten) encourages vomiting excessively. It is also called *anagyros*, *acopon*, or *agnacopum*.

3-168. KEPAlA

UNKNOWN

C*epea* is a succulent similar to *portulaca* [4-168], yet it has darker leaves, and a thin root. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) helps slow painful urination and those who have a scabbed bladder, and helps most taken as a drink with a decoction of the roots of that asparagus called *myacanthus*.

3-169. ALISMA

SUGGESTED: *Plantago-aquatica*, *Alisma*, *Damasonium* [Fuchs],
Plantago-aquatica latifolia, *Alisma plantago-aquatica* [Linnaeus]
— Water Plantain, Mad-dog Weed

see 1-11

A*lisma* has leaves similar to plantain but narrower and bending down toward the earth. The stalk is slender, single, more than a foot high, with little heads similar to a *thyrsus* [staff]. The flowers are thin, white, and somewhat pale. The roots are like black hellebore — thin, sweet-smelling, sharp, somewhat thick; it loves watery places. One or two teaspoonfuls of a decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) is good for those who have eaten sea hare [2-20], or been bitten by a toad, and those who have drunk opium [antidote]. It helps griping and dysentery by itself (or taken as a drink with an equal amount of *daucus* seed). It is also good for convulsions, and disorders of the womb. The herb itself (applied) stops discharges of the intestines, expels the menstrual flow, and soothes oedema. It is also called *alcea*, *damassonium*, *acyron*, or *lyron*.

3-170. ONOBRUCHIS

SUGGESTED: *Hedysarum onobrychis*, *Onobrychis sativa*,
Onobrychis viciaefolia — Sanfoin, Holy Clover, French Grass
Onobrychis christagalli — Medick Vetch

see 3-41

O*nobrychis* has leaves similar to lens [lentils] but a little longer, a stalk twenty centimetres long, a purple flower, and a small root. It grows in moist undisturbed places. The herb (pounded into small pieces and smeared on) is able to dissolve tubercles [growths], and a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) cures slow painful urination. Rubbed on with oil it encourages sweating. It is also called *onobrochilos*, *eschasmene*, *hypericum*, *corion*, or *chamepitys*, the Romans call it *opaca*, some, *brichilata*, *lopta*, or *iuncinalis*, and the Dacians, *aniassexe*.

3-171. UPERIKON

SUGGESTED: *Hypericum*, *Perforata* [Fuchs], *Hypericum vulgare*
[Bauhin], *Hypericum perforatum* [Linnaeus]
— Klamath Weed [Mabberley]

H*ypericum* is a shrub twenty centimetres high, full of reddish branches, with a yellowish flower that (crushed with the fingers) yields a bloody juice — which is why it is called *androsemon*. It has leaves similar to rue. The small pods are somewhat rough, long in the circumference, the size of barley, in which is a black seed smelling of rosin. It grows in tilled and rough places. It has a diuretic strength, and inserted as a pessary moves the menstrual flow. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) drives away fevers with paroxysms occurring every third or fourth day. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink for forty days) cures sciatica. The leaves (applied together with the seed) heal burns. It is also called *androsemon*, *corion*, or *chamepitys*, because the seed is similar in smell to the rosin of pine.

3-172. ASKURON

SUGGESTED: *Ascyrum* [Fuchs], *Androsaemum hirsutum*
[Bauhin], *Hypericum hirsutum* [Linnaeus]
Siberian St John's Wort — *Hypericum ascyron*

A*scyrum* is also a kind of *hypericum*, differing in size, bigger in the branches, more full of sprigs, and with the small leaves appearing a purple colour; it bears yellow flowers, and fruit (similar to *hypericum*) smelling of rosin, and bruised (as it were), staining the fingers with blood, so that it is called *acrosemon* for this. A decoction of the fruit (taken as a drink with a pint of honey water) is available for sciatica. It expels much bilious excrement. It must be given continuously until they are cured. Smearred on, it is good for burns. It is also called *ascyroides*, or *acrosemon*.

3-173. ANDROSAIMON

SUGGESTED: *Androsaeumum* [Fuchs],
Hypericum montanum [Linnaeus] — Mountain St John's Wort

[other usage] *Androsaemum hircinum*, *Hypericum hircinum*
— Stinking St John's Wort, Goat-scented St John's Wort

Androsaemum officinale, *Hypericum androsaemum* — Tutsan,
Park Leaves, All Saint's Wort

A*ndroseumum* differs from *hypericum* and from *ascyrum* being a shrub of thin branches, full of sprigs. The little stems are a purple colour, the leaves three times or four times bigger than rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], which send out a juice similar to wine when bruised. It has many wings on the top open on each side and feathered, around which are small little flowers of a yellowish colour. The seed is in a little cup similar to that of black poppy (as it were) marked with lines and points. The filaments yield a rosin-like smell when bruised. Two teaspoonfuls of the seed of this (pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink) expel bilious excrement, and it especially cures sciatica. One must sip water after the purge. The herb (smearred on) heals burns and stops blood. It is also called *dionysias*, or *ascyron*.

3-174. KORIS

SUGGESTED: *Hypericum coris* — Heath-leaved St John's Wort,
Coris
Coris monspeliensis, *Symphytum petraeum* [Bedevian]
— Montpellier Coris

see 3-88, 4-9

C*oris* has a leaf similar to erica but smaller, fatter and red. It is a shrub twenty centimetres high, pleasant-tasting, sharp, and with a good smell. A decoction of the seed of this (taken as a drink with wine) induces the passage of urine and the menstrual flow. A decoction (taken as a drink with pepper) helps those bitten by harvest spiders, or with sciatica, tetanus, or chills. Used with oil it is also an effective ointment for severe spasms. The root of this (boiled with wine and taken as a drink) is thought to help those who faint often. It is necessary for the patient when drinking it to be well covered all over for it causes the whole body to sweat, and from this one recovers agility. Some also call this *hypericum*.

3-175. CHAMAIPITUS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaepitys lutea vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Teucrium chamaepitys [Linnaeus], *Ajuga chamaepitys* [in
Sprague] — Ground Pine, Yellow Bugle

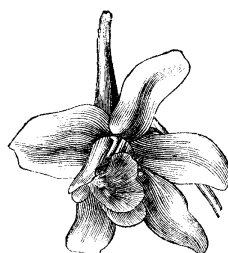
C*hamaepitys* is a bow-backed herb creeping on the ground, with leaves similar to the smaller *sempervivum* [4-89, 4-90, 4-91], but much thinner, fatter and rough, thick around the branches, with a smell of pine. The flowers are thin and yellow, (or white) and the root is like that of chicory. A decoction of the leaves of this (taken as a drink with wine for seven days) cures jaundice. A decoction (taken as a drink with honey water for forty days) cures hip pains. It is given (effectively) for liver complaints, frequent painful urination and inflamed kidneys, and it is good for griping. In Heraclea, Pontus they use it as an antidote, giving a decoction to drink against *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78]. Polenta (moistened with a decoction of the herb) is applied for the purposes mentioned above. Pounded into small pieces with figs (and given as a pill) it soothes the bowels. Taken with

honey, *scales aeris* [flakes of fish of the air], and rosin it purges. Applied as a pessary (with honey) it expels things from the womb. Smearred on with honey it dissolves hard lumps in the breasts, heals wounds, and represses *herpes* [viral skin infection]. It is also called *pitusorusis*, or *orizelon*, in Pontus they call it *holocyron*, or wild bryony, the Athenians call it *ionia*, in Euboea it is called *sideritis*; the Magi call it *sanguis Minervae*, the Romans, *cupripum*, and the Dacians *dochela*.

3-176. CHAMAIPITUS ETERA, CHAMAIPITUS TRITE

SUGGESTED: *Ajuga chia* — Chia Bugle
Ajuga iva, *Teucrium iva* — Herb Ivy, Musky Bugle
Ajuga reptans — Bugle Weed, Common Bugle

There is also another *chamaepitys* with branches a foot long, curved in the shape of an anchor, with thin sprigs, filaments similar to that above, and a white flower, but a black seed. This also smells of pine. There is a third kind called the male. It is a smooth little herb, with thin small leaves, white and rough, with a coarse white stalk, small yellowish flowers, and a little seed with wings. This also smells of pine. These have a similar strength to that previously mentioned, yet are not as effective.



Delphinium peregrinum

after FAGUET — 1894

200 **Betonica sylvestris altera.**
Wild Negelin.



Betonica sylvestris altera
from FUCHS — 1545



Polygonum mas
from FUCHS — 1545

BOOK FOUR: OTHER HERBS & ROOTS

In the three books before this, best beloved Areius, I have spoken of aromatic matters, oils, ointments, trees, living creatures, cereals, vegetables, roots, juices, herbs and seeds. In this the fourth book we will discuss herbs and roots not previously mentioned.

4-1. KESTRON

SUGGESTED: *Betonica* [Fuchs], *Betonica purpurea* [Bauhin],
Betonica officinalis [Linnaeus], *Stachys officinalis* [in Sprague],
Stachys betonica — Betony, Woundwort, Bishop's Wort,
Hedge Nettle, Windflower
[other usage] *Cestrum nocturnum* — Night Jasmine

Cestron is a herb with a thin four-cornered stalk the height of a foot or more, the leaves long, soft, similar to the oak, jagged all around, smelling well. They are bigger towards the root, and on the top of the stalks lies the seed encased in an ear like *thymbra* [3-45]. They ought to dry the leaves after gathering, as there is the most use of these. The roots underneath are thin like hellebore. A drink of a decoction of these (with honey water) encourages vomit, throwing up phlegmy stuff. A decoction of a teaspoonful of the leaves is taken as a drink with honey water for convulsions, hernia, disorders of the womb, and womb constriction. Three teaspoonfuls are given with a pint of wine to those bitten by venomous creatures. The herb (applied) helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and a teaspoonful of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps against deadly poisons [antidote]. If anyone drinks it (beforehand) he shall not be hurt, although he takes a deadly medicine. It is also urinary, and draws out the menstrual flow. Four teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink with ten cups of honey water) purge. It is good with honey for tuberculosis of the lungs, and for spitting up pus, but the leaves must be dried, pounded into small pieces, and stored in a ceramic jar. It is called *psychotrophon* because it is found in the coldest places. The Romans call it *vetonica*, or *rosmarinus*.



Betony - *Betonica officinalis*,
Stachys officinalis

after FAGUET — 1888

4-2. BETTONIKE

SUGGESTED: *Betonica sylvestris una* [Fuchs],
Caryophyllus sylvestris vulgaris latifolius [Bauhin],
Dianthus carthusianorum [Linnaeus] — Carthusian Pink
Betonica coronaria, *Dianthus caryophyllus*,
Caryophyllus domesticus — Carnation, Picotee, Clove Pink

B*etonica*, *britannica*, or *vettonica* is an herb with leaves similar to *lapathum sylvestre* [2-140] but darker, with more filaments, and astringent to the taste. It sends out a stalk that is not great, and a short thin root. The leaves are juiced and thickened by stirring in the sun or over a fire. It is astringent — suitable for gangrenous ulceration in the mouth and tonsils. It is available for everything else that needs an astringent. Betony grows in meadows and hilly, clean, mild places around shrubs. It preserves both the souls and bodies of men. It is effective against night-walking, harmful places, and difficult sleep; and it is recommended for all types of cures. It has a root all red, and with a good scent. The leaves are like leek, the middle of the leaves is a reddish colour, and they are three-cornered into an upright stalk. On them are purple flowers. The strength of it is as follows. Bruised when it is new and applied to the wound of a broken head it makes it painless. It heals wounds and extracts broken bones. It does this if changed every day until it is healed. Boiled with water and applied with hot cloths, or rubbed around the temples with bitumen it heals headaches. The smoke of the root is also inhaled for them.

4-3. LUSIMACHION

SUGGESTED: *Lysimachia purpurea* [Fuchs], *Epilobium hirsutum*
[Linnaeus] — Apple Pie, Codlins and Cream
Lysimachia lutea [Fuchs], *Lysimachia vulgaris* [Linnaeus]
— Common Yellow Loosestrife

see 4-118

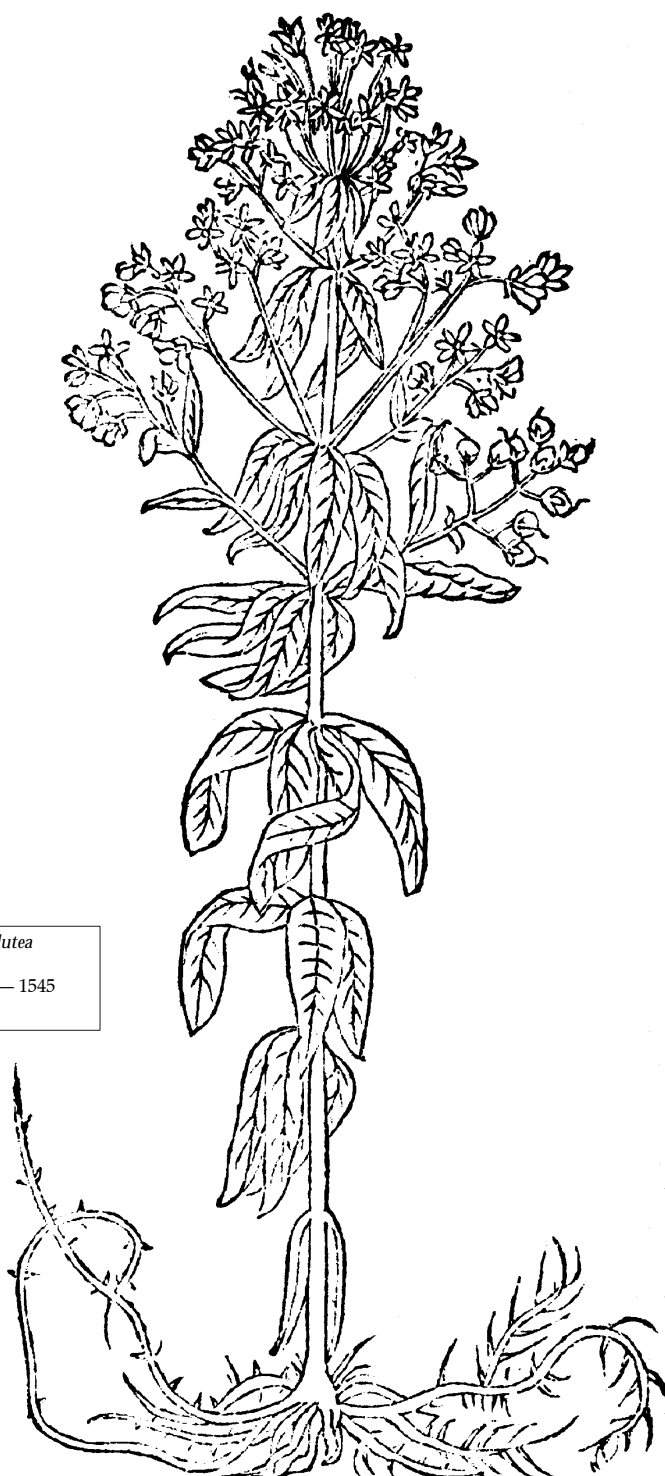
L*ysimachia* sends out thin stalks a foot high (or even higher) at the joints of which thin leaves emerge, similar to those of the willow, astringent to the taste. The flowers are red or a golden colour. It grows in marshy places and near water. The juice of the leaves is



Polygonum bistorta
after FAGUET — 1892

280

Lysimachia lutea,
Geel Weiderich.



Lysimachia lutea

from FUCHS — 1545

astrigent, and a liquid medicine of it, enema, or suppository, is good for throwing-up blood and dysentery. In a pessary it stops women's excessive menstrual discharges. The herb is effective stuffed in the nostrils for flows of blood. It is also a wound herb and staunches blood. The smoke (inhaled) has very sharp fumes so that it both drives away snakes, and kills flies. It is also called *lytron*.

4-4. POLUGONON ARREN

SUGGESTED: *Polygonum-mas* [Fuchs], *Polygonum latifolium* [Bauhin], *Polygonum aviculare* [Linnaeus] — Knotgrass, Centinode, Knotweed, Armstrong

medicinal, food

The male *polygonon* is a tender herb with many slender branches surrounded with joints, creeping along the earth like grass, the leaves similar to those of rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] but somewhat longer and softer. It has seed by every leaf, which is why it is called the male. The flower is white or purple.

The juice (taken as a drink) is astringent and cooling. It is effective for bloodspitters, discharges from the intestines, biliousness, and slow painful urination. It also evidently causes an urge to urinate, and taken as a drink with wine it helps those bitten by venomous creatures. Taken one hour before the fit it helps the circuits of acute fevers. It stops women's excessive menstrual discharges used as a pessary, and dropped in the ears it is good for ear sores and their pus. Boiled with wine (and also adding honey) it is excellent for ulcers on the genitals. The leaves are applied for burning of the stomach, throwing-up blood, for *herpes* [viral skin infection], *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], inflammation, and fresh wounds. It is also called *polygonaton*, *cynochalem*, *herculea*, *asphalton*, *chiliophullon*, *clema*, *polycarpon*, *carcinethron*, *peuthalida*, *myrtopetalon*, *cnopodion*, *zarithea*, or *pedalion*. The Egyptians call it *thephin*, some, *stemphin*, the Magi, *genitura herois*, some, *unguis muris*, the Romans, *seminalis*, some, *stopinaca*, and the Africans, *chulum*.

4-5. POLUGONON THELU

SUGGESTED: *Polygonum amphibium* — Amphibious Persicaria
Polygonum hydropiper — Persicaria, Water Pepper

The female *polygonon* is a little shrub with one stalk, tender, similar to a reed, with continuous joints lying on one another like a trumpet, and all around the joints there are small leaves similar to those of the pine. The root is of no use. It grows in watery places. It is astringent and cooling, doing the same things as that above because it is not weaker. The Romans call it *seminalis*.

4-6. POLUGONATON

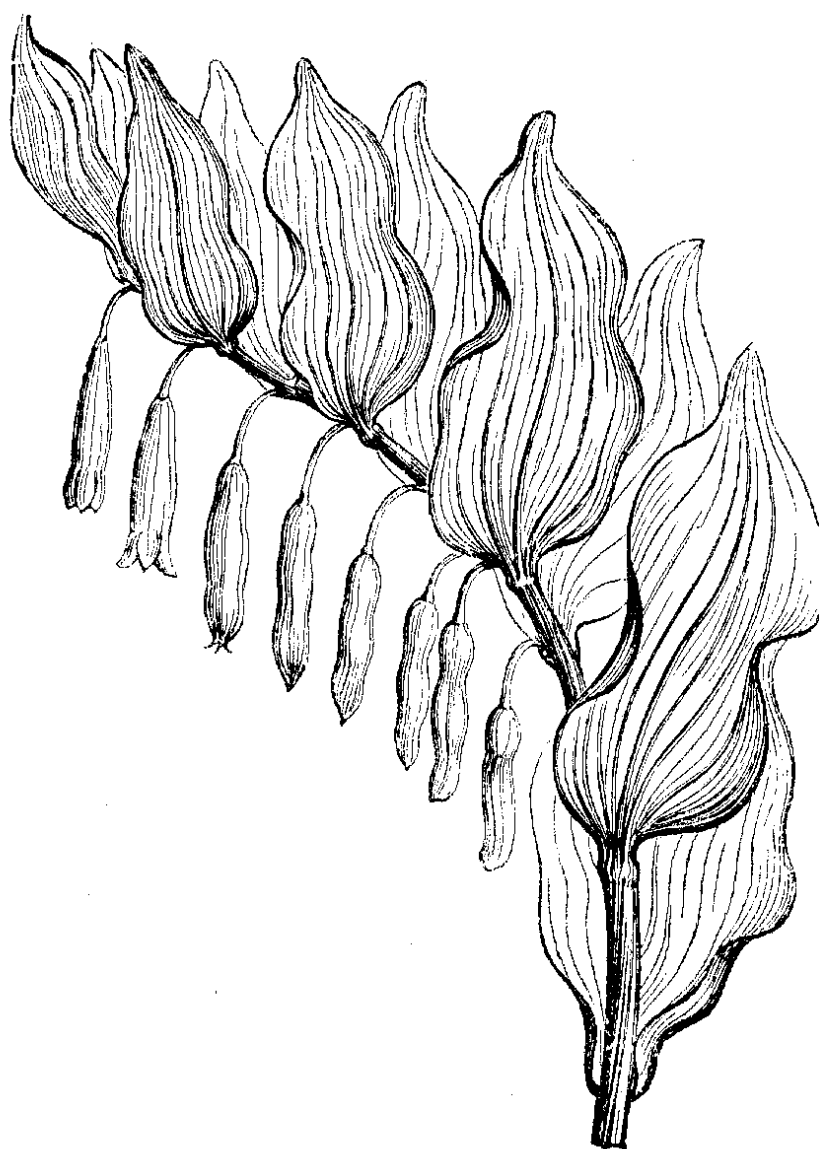
SUGGESTED: *Polygonatum latifolium* [Fuchs],
Polygonatum multiflorum [in Sprague] — Solomon's Seal
Polygonatum angustifolium [Fuchs], *Convallaria verticillata*
[Linnaeus], *Polygonatum verticillatum* [in Sprague],
Polygonatum officinale, *Polygonatum vulgare*, *Polygonatum*,
Convallaria polygonatum, *Sigillium salomonis*
— Solomon's Seal, Sealwort

Polygonatum grows on hills, a shrub higher than a foot, with leaves similar to laurel but broader and smoother, somewhat similar in taste to a quince or pomegranate, for it tastes astringent. At every emerging of the leaves are white flowers in a larger quantity than the leaves, the number to be reckoned from the root. It has a white root — soft, long, with many thick joints, strongly scented, the thickness of a finger — good applied on wounds, and to take away spots on the face.

4-7a. KLEMATIS

SUGGESTED: *Clematis daphnoides* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Vinca minor [Linnaeus] — Running Myrtle, Periwinkle

Clematis grows in good soil. It has small vinelike branches, as much as the thickness of *juncus* [4-52, 1-16], and a little leaf similar to laurel both in shape and colour, but much smaller. A decoction of the leaves and the stalks of this (taken as a drink with wine) lessen excessive discharges of the bowels and dysentery.



Polygonatum vulgare
after HEYNS — 1888

Clematis daphnoides. Singrün.

203

Clematis daphnoides

from FUCHS — 1545



Applied in a pessary with milk and *rosaceum* [1-53] (or *cyprinum* [1-65]) it cures pains of the womb. Chewed, it eases toothache; applied, it helps those bitten by venomous creatures. It is said that a decoction (taken as a drink with vinegar) helps those bitten by snakes. It grows in untilled ground. It is also called *daphnoides*, *myrsinoides*, *polygonoides*, or *philetaerium*.

4-7b. KLEMATIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Clematis cirrhosa* — Evergreen Clematis
Clematis angustifolia — Virgin's Bower
Clematis alpina — Alpine Clematis

POISONOUS

There is another *clematis* which sends out a vinelike branch, reddish, flexible; the leaf extremely sharp to the taste and ulcerating. It winds around trees like *smilax* [4-144, 4-145]. The seed of this (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with water or honey water) drives phlegm and bile downward. The leaves (applied as a poultice) drive away leprosy. They are preserved with *lepidium* [2-205] to eat with meat [vegetable]. It is also called *epigetus*, the Egyptians call it *phylacuum*, and the Romans, *ambuxus*.

4-8. POLEMONION

SUGGESTED: *Polemonium caeruleum* — Charity,
Jacob's Ladder, Greek Valerian

Polemonia has thin little winged branches, with leaves a little bigger than rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], but longer like those of *polygonum* [4-4, 4-5] or calamint. On the top of them is what looks like clusters of berries, in which are black seeds. The root is a foot long, whitish, similar to *struthium* [2-193]. It grows in hilly, rough places. The root of this is taken as a drink in wine against venomous creatures, and with water for dysentery, painful urination, and sciatica. A teaspoonful with vinegar is given for the spleen. The root of this is carried around one to prevent scorpions striking. They say that those who have this shall not be bitten, and though they are touched

yet nothing will happen. Chewed, it eases toothaches. It is also called *philetaeria*, while the Cappadocians call it *chiliodynamis*.

4-9. SUMPHUTON PETRAION

SUGGESTED: *Coris monspeliensis*, *Symphytum petraeum*
— Montpellier Coris

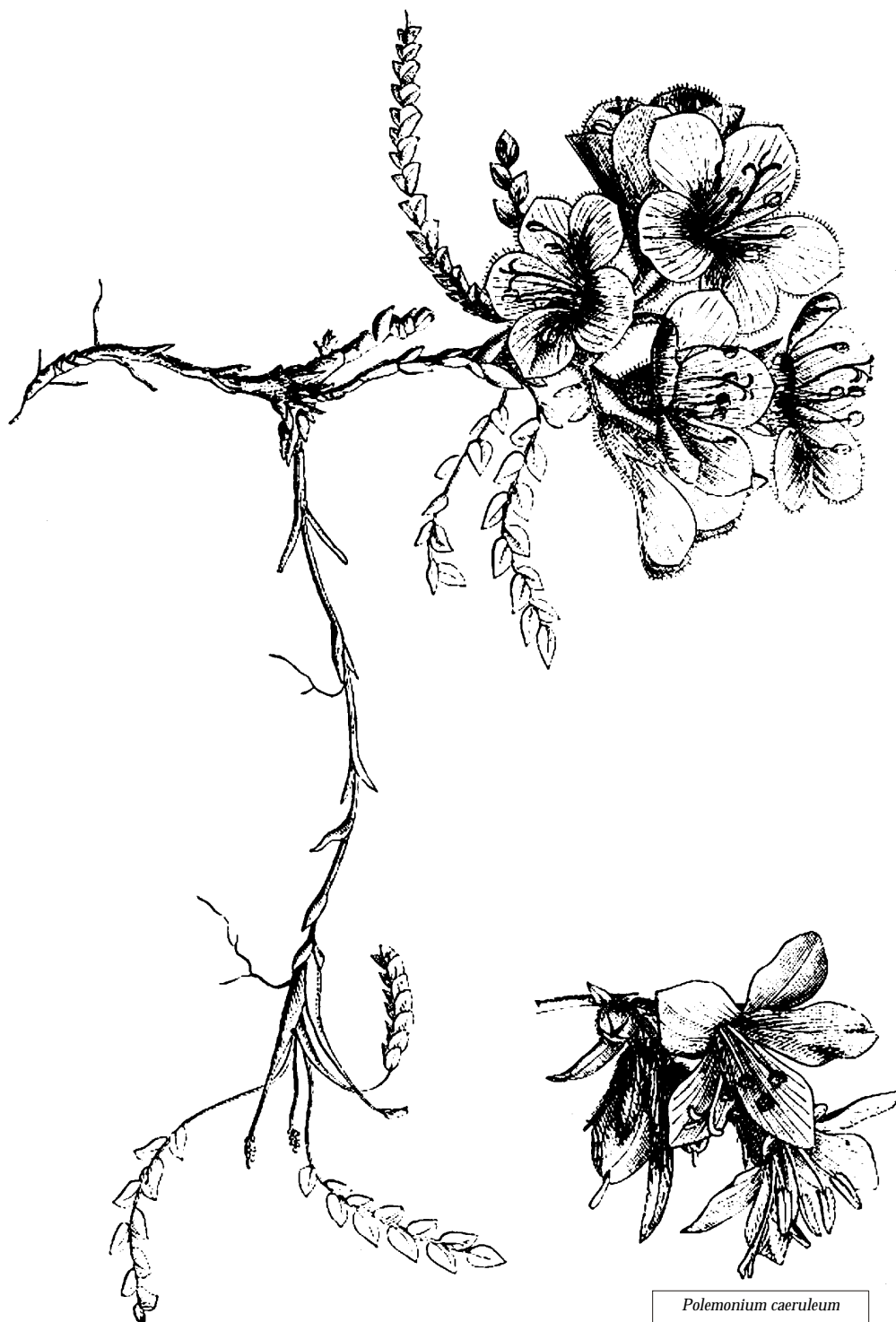
see 3-174

S*ymphytum Petraeum* grows on rocks. It has little branches similar to *origanum*, thin leaves, and little heads like thyme. The whole plant is woody and has a sweet smell, is sweet to the taste, and causes spittle. It has a long, faint purple root almost the thickness of a finger. This (boiled with honey and water and taken as a drink) gets up vile stuff from the lungs. It is given with water to those who spit up blood, and for inflammation in the kidneys. Boiled with wine it is taken (as a drink) for dysentery, and women's excessive bloody menstrual discharges. It is boiled with vinegar and honey for convulsions and hernias; and chewed it quenches thirst. Used as a poultice it is good for the roughness of a sore throat, heals new wounds, and represses vaginal hernias. It also joins together broken flesh.

4-10. SUMPHUTON ALLO

SUGGESTED: *Symphytum-magnum*, *Consolida maior* [Fuchs],
Symphytum consolida major [Bauhin],
Symphytum officinale [Linnaeus] — Comfrey, Knitbone

S*ymphyton alterum* sends out a stalk two feet high or more — light, thick, angular, empty, similar to that of *sonchus* [2-159] — around which comes (from not great distances) rough narrow leaves, somewhat long, similar to those of bugloss [4-128, 4-23 to 4-27]. The stalk has some extensions of slender leaves adhering to it, stretching along at the corners. From every wing are yellowish flowers standing up, and the seed is around the stalk like *verbascum* [4-104]. The whole stalk and leaves have a somewhat prickly down that causes itching if touched. The roots are underneath — to the outward appearance black, but within white and slimy — of which



Polemonium caeruleum

after FAGUET — 1888



Comfrey or Knitbone -
Symphytum officinale
after HEYNS — 1888

use is made. Pounded into small pieces (and taken in a drink) they are good for bloodspitters and hernias. Applied, they close up new wounds. Boiled, they join pieces of flesh together. They are smeared on for inflammations — most usefully for those in the perineum — with the leaves of *senecio* [4-123]. It is also called *pecton*, while the Romans call it *solidago*.

4-11. OLESTION

SUGGESTED: *Holosteum umbellatum* — Holosteum, Chickweed,
Jagged Chickweed, Umbellate Stitchwort

H*olostium* is a little herb about three or four fingers above the ground. It has astringent leaves, and tendrils like those of *coronopus* [2-158] or grass; a very thin root, similar to filaments, white to see, the thickness of four fingers. It grows on hills. Boiled, this can also join pieces of flesh together, and it is given (as a drink with wine) for hernias.

4-12. STOIBE

SUGGESTED: *Stobaea pinnata* [Loudon]
— Carthmus-like Stobaea
Stipa pennata, *Stipa barbata* — Feather Grass, Stipa
Stipa tenacissima, *Macrochloa tenacissima* — Alfa, Esparto

S*toebe* is well known. The seed and the leaves are astringent, so a decoction of them is given as a suppository for dysentery, and it is dropped into purulent ears. The leaves are applied to help bloodshot eyes caused by a stroke, and they stop excessive bloody discharges. It is also called *tobion*, while the Romans call it *stupa*.

4-13. KLUMENON

UNKNOWN

C*lymenon* sends out a foursquare stalk similar to that of the bean, and leaves similar to those of plantain. It has little pods on the stalk (nodding together) similar to iris and the curled tufts of the *polypus*. That on the hills is

the best. It is all juiced together with the root. The juice (taken as a drink) is good for throwing-up blood, for abdominal cavities, and for excessive bloody discharges. It is astringent and cooling, and it stops flows of blood that come out of the nostrils. The leaves or the pods, pounded into small pieces and applied to new wounds, bring them effectively to a scar. It is also called *calycanthemom*, *periclymenon*, *helyophthes*, *hepatitis*, *smilax*, *anatolicon*, *dyticon*, or *merginem*; the Romans call it *volucrum*, or *volucrum maius*; the Egyptians call it *oxiui*, *clymenon*, or *clumenion*, and they also call it *agonon*.

4-14. PERIKLUMENON

SUGGESTED: *Periclymenus*, *Caprifolium* [Fuchs], *Periclymenum*, *Lonicera periclymenum* [Linnaeus], *Mater silvana*, *Lonicera caprifolium* — Common Honeysuckle, Woodbine, Perfoliate Honeysuckle, Caprifoly

P*ericlymenon* is a single little shrub with small whitish leaves circling it at distances similar to *cissus* [2-210], and by the leaves' emergence are seeds similar to *cissus*. On top is a white flower similar to the bean, a somewhat round hard seed (in a way) lying on the leaf and hard to pluck out; the root is thick and round. It grows in fields and hedges and winds itself around the neighbouring shrubs. The seed of this is gathered when it is ripe and dried in the shade. A teaspoonful (taken in a drink for forty days) reduces the spleen, dissolves weariness, and is good for difficult breathing and the hiccups. After the sixth day it makes one urinate blood. It is also birth hastening, and the leaves have the same strength. A decoction (taken as a drink for thirty seven days) is said to make men unfit for generation [birth control]. Rubbed (with oil) on those who have fever fits that recur, it drives away the shivering. It is also called *aegine*, *clymenon*, *carpathum*, *splenium*, *hepatitis*, *helxine major*, *clematitis*, *myrsine*, or *calycanthemon*; the Magi call it *poliom veneris*, the Egyptians, *turcum*, the Romans, *volucrum majus*, and the Africans, *lanath*.



Stipa tenacissima
after FAGUET — 1894

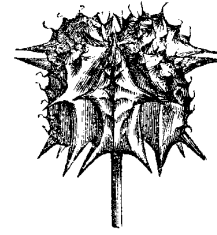
424 Saxifragum, seu Empetrum.
Maw: rauten.



Saxifragum, Empetrum
from FUCHS — 1545

4-15a. TRIBOLOS ENUDROS

SUGGESTED: *Tribulus terrestris* — Caltrops, Land Caltrops
Trapa natans — Water Caltrops



Tribulus terrestris
 after FAGUET — 1874

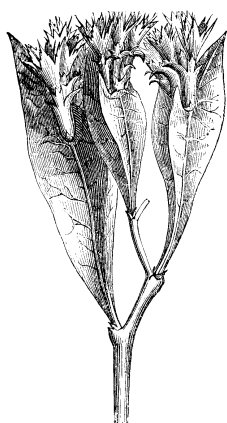
T*ribulus* has two types: the land kind has similar leaves to *portulaca* [4-168] yet they are thin. The vinelike branches are long, with stiff hard prickles on them, and scattered on the ground. It grows near rivers and in courtyards of houses. There is another kind found in the water — which is also called *bucephalus*, or *tauroceros*, or by the Romans, *tribulus aquaticus* — growing in rivers, with the hair standing above but hiding the prickle. The leaves are broad with a long stem, but the stalk is thick at the top rather than in the bottom. On it there are also certain hairy abnormal growths similar to ears; the fruit is hard like that of the other. They are both astringent and cooling, and are poultices for all inflammation. With honey they heal thrush [candidiasis], the tonsils, and rotten ulcers of the mouth and gums. They are juiced for eye medicines. The seed (taken in a drink when it is new) helps stones [urinary, kidney]. A teaspoonful of the land kind (taken in a drink and applied as well) recovers those bitten by vipers. It is good against poisons (taken in a drink with wine) and a decoction of it (sprinkled) kills fleas. The Thracians living by the river Strymon fatten horses with the green herb, but the seed, sweet and nourishing, they take for food, using it instead of bread.

4-15b. SAXIPHAGON

SUGGESTED: *Saxifraga*, *Ruta-muraria* [Fuchs], *Saxifragum*,
Empetrum [Brunfels], *Ruta muraria* [Bauhin],
Asplenium Ruta-muraria [Linnaeus] — Wall Rue

[other usage] *Saxifraga cymbalaria* — Saxifrage, Rockfoil

S*axifragum* is a shrub (similar to *epithymon*) growing on rocks and in rough places. The herb (boiled with wine) is helpful in cases of slow painful urination when there is no fever, but it is given with warm water while the fever lasts. It also cures stones in the bladder and



Statice thouini
after FAGUET — 1892

encourages the urine. It is also called *saxifrangum*, *empetrum*, *scolopendrium*, or *bruchum*, while the Romans call it *saxifraga*, or *sanaria*.

4-16. LEIMONION

SUGGESTED: *Limonium*, *Pyrola* [Fuchs],
Pyrola rotundifolia major [Bauhin],
Pyrola rotundifolia [Linnaeus] — Wintergreen

[other usage] *Statice limonium*, *Limonium vulgare*,
Statice maritima — Sea Lavender, Wild Marsh Beet

L*imonium* has ten or more leaves similar to beet yet thinner and smaller, and a thin upright stalk equal (as it were) to the lily, full of red seed, astringent to the taste. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of the seed (pounded into small pieces and taken in a drink with wine) is able to help dysentery and abdominal cavities, and stop women's excessive bloody menstrual discharges. It grows in fields. It is also called *neuroides*, *potamogeton*, *lonchitis*, or *rapronium*; the Mysians call it *mendruta*, the Syrians, *meuda*, also, *lycosemphyllon*, *helleborosemata*, or *scyllion*; the Magi call it *cor lupi*, the Romans, *veratrum nigrum*, some, *tintinabulum terrae*, the Gauls, *iubarum*, and the Dacians, *dacina*.

4-17. LAGOPOUS

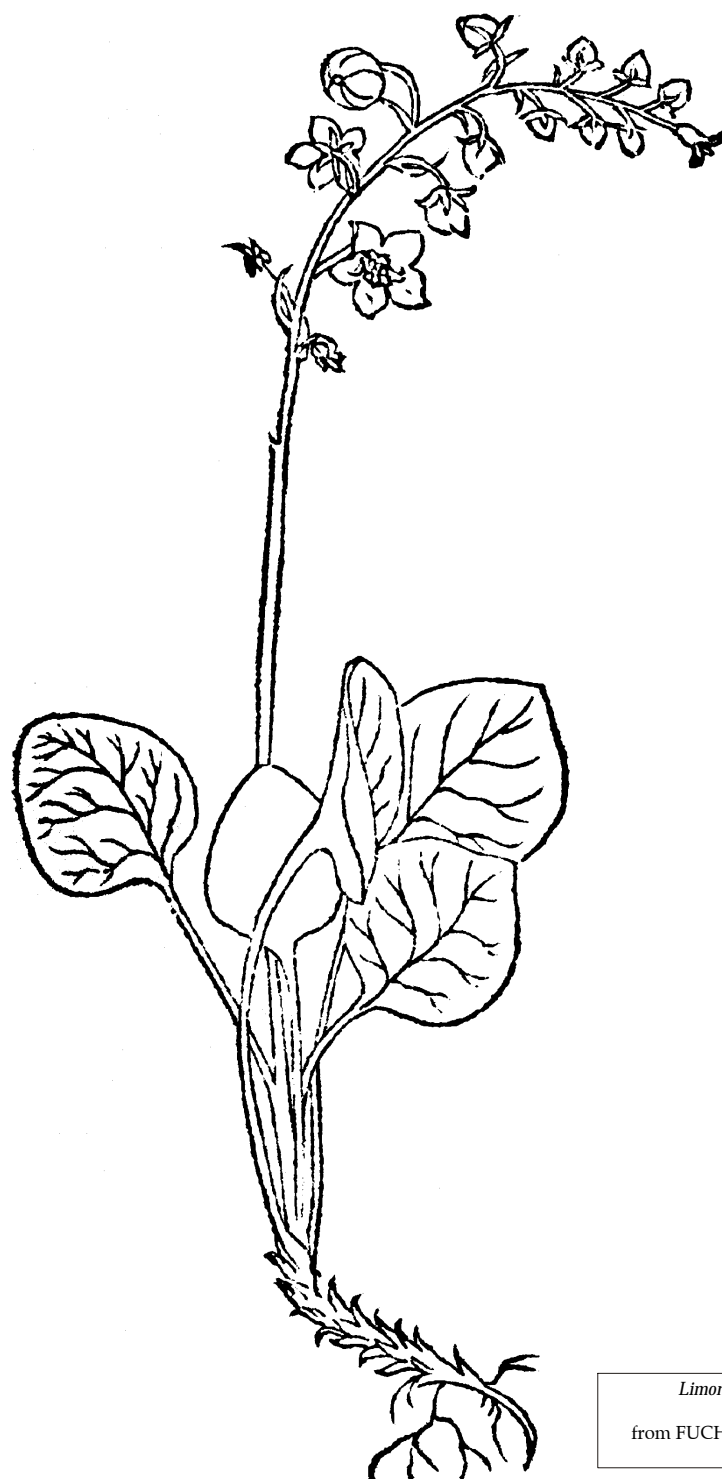
SUGGESTED: *Lagopus*, *Leporinus pes*, *Trifolium humile* [Fuchs],
Trifolium arvense [Linnaeus] — Field Clover, Hare's Foot

[other usage] *Filago lagopus* — Cotton Rose, Hare's Foot

L*agopus* is restrictive to the intestines if a decoction is taken as a drink with wine (but for those with a fever with water). It is also hanged about one for inflammation of the groin. It grows in the ranks of corn. It is also called *cuminum leporis*.

Limonium.
Wintergrün.

265

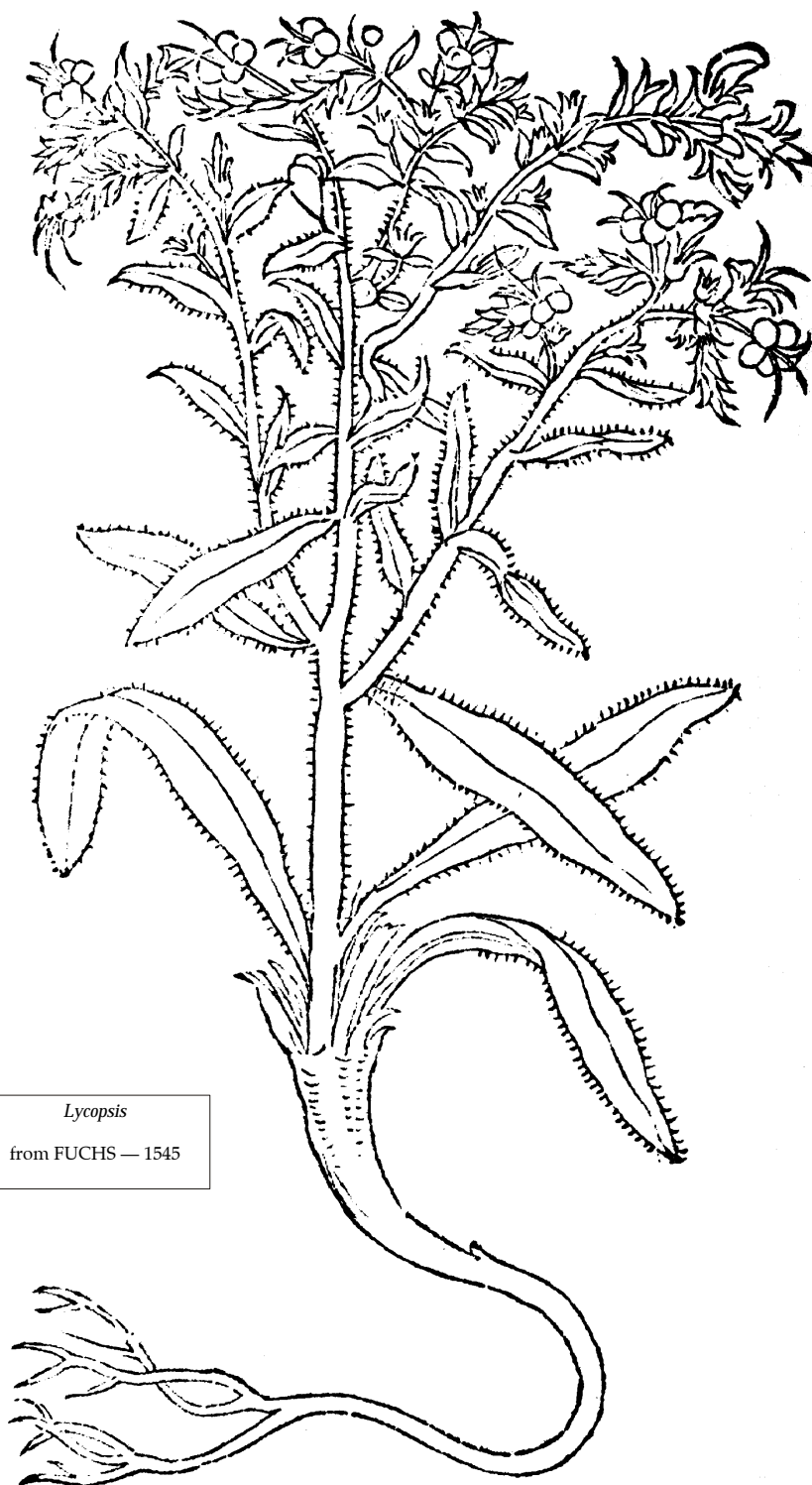


Limonium

from FUCHS — 1545

264

Lycopsis.
falsche Hundszung.



Lycopsis
from FUCHS — 1545

4-18. MEDION

SUGGESTED: *Campanula medium* — Canterbury Bells,
Mercury's Violet

Campanula cichoracea — Headed Bell Flower

Medium alpinum, *Campanula laciniata* — Bell Flower, Harebell

M*edium* grows in shady rocky places. It has leaves similar to *seris* [2-160], a great stalk of three feet, round purple-coloured flowers, and small seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190]. The root is twenty centimetres long, the thickness of a staff, bitter to the taste. Pounded into small pieces when it is dry and licked in with honey that has been boiled for several days, it stops excessive bloody discharges. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with wine) draws out the menstrual flow. It is also called *medica*, *trifolium*, *clemation*, *osmos*, *trigonos*, *cybellium*, or *polyphyllon*; the Romans call it *trifolium odoratum*, and the Egyptians, *epaphou*.

4-19. EPIMEDION

SUGGESTED: *Epimedium alpinum* — Barrenwort, Bishop's Hat

E*pimedium* has a stalk that is not great, with about ten or twelve leaves similar to *cissus*, (but it bears neither seed nor flowers); the roots are thin, black, strongly-scented and unsavoury to the taste. It grows in watery places. The leaves (pounded into small pieces with oil) make a poultice for the breasts so that they do not swell. The root causes barrenness. Three teaspoonfuls of the leaves pounded into small pieces, and taken as a drink in wine for three days after the menstrual flow purgation, keeps women from conception [birth control]. It is also called *erineos*, *thrias*, or *polyrrhizon*, while the Romans call it *vindicta*.

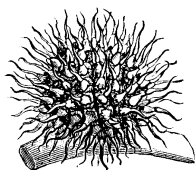
4-20. XIPHION

SUGGESTED: *Gladiolus illyricus* — Gladiole, Sword Lily

Gladiolus communis, *Gladiolus byzantinus* — Sword Lily

X*iphion* is called *phasganon* because the shape of the leaf is similar to that of iris, yet smaller, narrower,

pointed like a little sword, and fibrous. It sends forth a stalk a foot long, on which are purple flowers distant from one another by steps, round seed, and two roots — one of them resting on the other — similar to little scallions. That which lies underneath is slender but that above, fuller. It grows (especially) in fields. The root that is on top (applied with wine and frankincense) is able to draw out prickles and splinters, and (with meal of *lolium* [2-116, 4-140] and honey water) to dissolve the *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins]. It is mixed with similar plasters, and used for a pessary it draws out the menstrual flow. They say that a decoction of the upper root (taken as a drink with wine) encourages sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]; but that the lowest make them without lust [anaphrodisiac], and that the upper root is effective given to children that are broken [? foreskin or hymen] in a liquid medicine with water. It is also called *machaeronion*, *anactorion*, or *arion*; the Romans call it *gladiolus*, and some, *genitalis*.



Sparganium ramosum
(female inflorescence)
after FAGUET — 1894

4-21. SPARGANION

SUGGESTED: *Sparganium simplex* — Reed Grass, Bur Reed
Sparganium erectum, *Sparganium ramosum*
— Branched Bur Reed

S*parganium* has leaves similar to a little sword but narrower and bending downward more, and on the top of the stalk are little balls in which is the seed. The root and seed are given with wine to those bitten by venomous creatures. It is also called *xiphidion*, or *bolon*.

4-22. XURIS

SUGGESTED: *Xyris indica*, *Xyris congensis*, *Xyris capensis*
— Xyris

X*yris* has leaves similar to iris but broader and sharp at the top, with a stalk breaking out of the middle of the leaves — thick enough, one-foot long — on which are triangular pods. On them is a purple flower, and in the middle it is a Phoenician colour [red]. The seed (in little cases) is similar to beans — round, red and sharp. The long red root has many joints, and is good for wounds in



Campanula media
after FAGUET — 1888



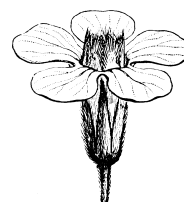
Gladiolus communis
from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

the head and fractures; and mixed with one third part flour of brass [zinc oxide], a fifth part of the root of centaury and sufficient honey, it extracts prickles and all sorts of weapons without pain. Applied with vinegar it cures oedema and inflammation. The root (bruised with *passum* [raisin wine]) is taken as a drink for convulsion, hernia, sciatica, slow painful urination, and intestinal discharges. Thirty grains of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink in wine) is most uretical. If a decoction is taken as a drink with vinegar, it also reduces the spleen. It is also called *iris agria*, or *cactos*, the Romans call it *gladiolus*, some call it *iris agrestis*, while the Dacians call it *aprus*.

4-23. ANCHOUSA

SUGGESTED: *Anchusa aggregata* — Cluster-flowered Bugloss
Anchusa azurea, *Anchusa italica*, *Anchusa paniculata*,
Buglossum officinale — Italian Alkanet, Sea Bugloss
Alkanna tinctoria, *Anchusa tinctoria*, *Lithospermum tinctorium*
 — Alkanet, Dyer's Bugloss or Spanish Bugloss

see 4-24, 4-119, 4-128



Alkanet [Bugloss] -
Anchusa italica

after FAGUET — 1888

A*nchusa* has many prickly leaves (similar to the sharp-leaved lettuce) — rough, sharp and black — on every side of the root joining to the earth. The root is the thickness of a finger, and the colour almost of blood. In the summer it becomes astringent, dyeing the hands. It grows in good grounds. The root has an astringent nature: good (boiled in wax and oil) for burns and old ulcers. Applied with polenta it cures *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], *vitilignes* [form of leprosy]; and smeared on with vinegar it cures leprosy. Given as a pessary it is an abortifacient. A decoction of it is given for jaundice and inflamed kidneys, and it is given to the splenetic (if they have a fever) with honey and water. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink with wine) stops discharges of the bowels. The ointment makers use the root for thickening ointments. It is also called *calyx*, *onoclea*, *catanchusa*, *lybica*, *archibellion*, *onophyllon*, *porphyris*, *mydusa*, *salyx*, or *nonea*, while the Africans call it *buinesath*.

4-24. ANCHOUSA ETERA

SUGGESTED: see 4-23, 4-128

A*nchusa altera* differs from the above in having smaller leaves yet equally sharp. There are thin little branches, with flowers of a purple colour drawing towards a Phoenician [red]. The roots are red and very long. Around harvest time they have something similar to blood in them. It grows in sandy places. The root and leaves are able to help those bitten by venomous creatures — especially the viper-bitten — eaten, taken as a drink, or hanged about one. Chewed and spat out into the mouth of a venomous beast, it will kill him. It is also called *alcibiadian*, or *onocheiles*.

4-25. ANCHOUSA ETERA

SUGGESTED: see 4-128

There is also another similar to the above, but with a smaller seed of a Phoenician [red] colour. Chewed and spat out into the mouth of a snake, it will kill him. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of a decoction the root (taken as a drink with hyssop [3-30] and *nasturtium* [2-185]) draws out broadworms.

4-26. LUKOPSIS

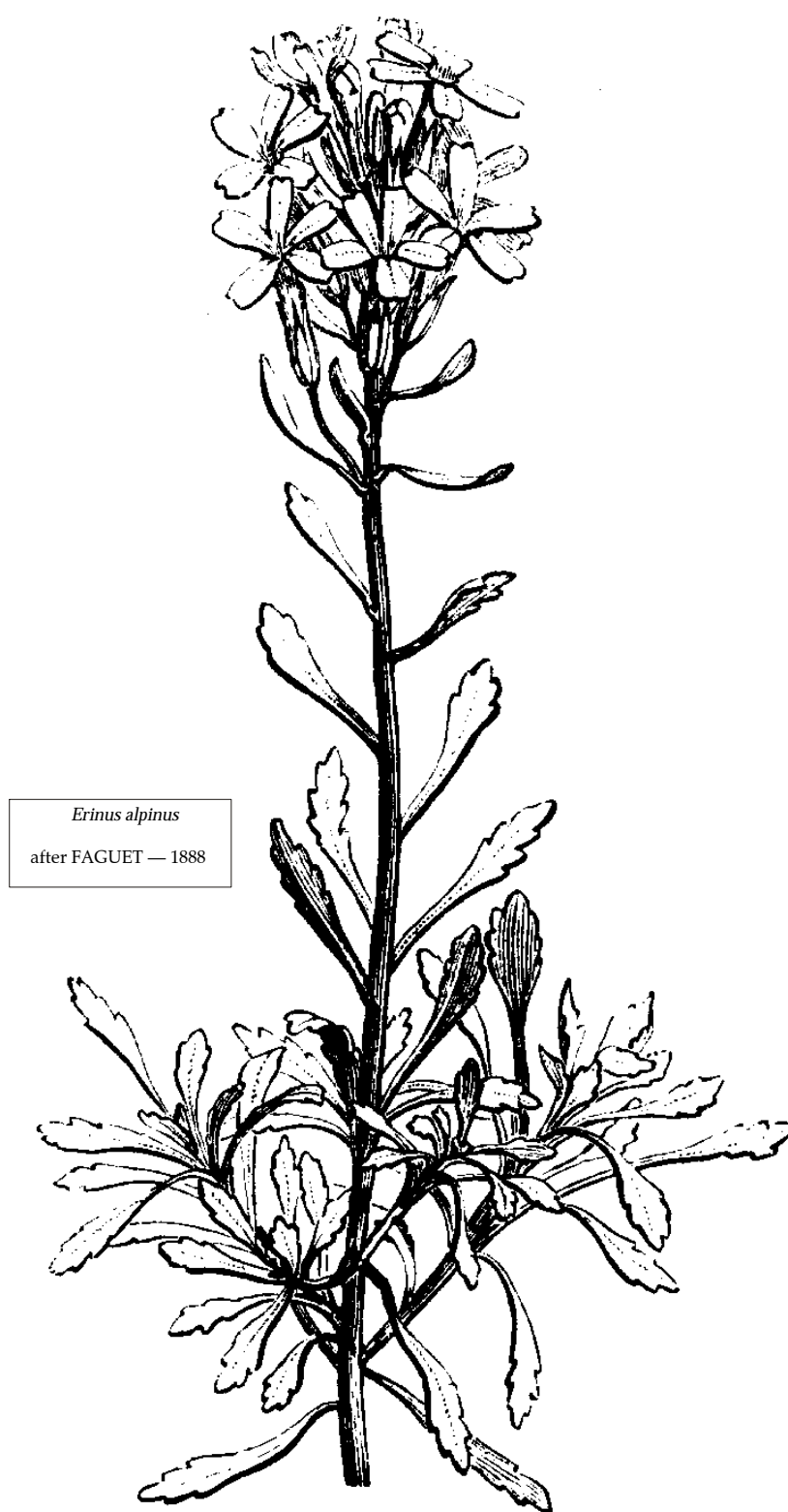
SUGGESTED: *Lycopsis arvensis*, *Anchusa arvensis*
— Field Bugloss see 4-27

L*ycopsis* has leaves similar to lettuce — but longer, thicker, sharp and broader — lying down around the head of the root. It sends out a long, straight, rough stalk with many prickly shoots a foot long, and on them little flowers, almost a purple. The root is red and astringent. It grows in level fields. The root (applied with oil) heals wounds, and with polenta it heals *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. Pounded into small pieces and rubbed on with oil it reduces sweating. This is also called *anchusa*.

150 *Echium Italicū spinosum.*
Welsch Ochsenzunge.



Echium
after FUCHS — 1545



4-27. ECHION

SUGGESTED: *Echion*, *Buglossum sylvestre*,
Echium germanicum spinosum [Fuchs],
Buglossum sylvestre minus [Bauhin], *Lycopsis arvensis*
 [Linnaeus] — Anchusa, Bugloss

[other usage] *Echium plantagineum* — Purple Viper's Bugloss

E*chion* has long, sharp, somewhat thin leaves similar to those of *anchusa* [4-23 to 4-26], but smaller and fat, with thin little prickles lying on them, similar to those which make leaves rough. There are many thin little stalks, and on either side thin little black leaves spread abroad (similar to wings), smaller as they grow nearer to the top of the stalk. The flowers by the leaves are a purple colour, in which is the seed, similar to the head of a viper. The root is thinner than a finger, somewhat black, a decoction of which (taken as a drink with wine) not only helps those already bitten by snakes, but also makes those who drink it beforehand unbitten. Both the leaves and the seed are of similar use. Taken with wine or some other sipping it lessens the pain of the loins [digestive or procreative]. It is also called *aridan*, or *alcibiadion*, while the Romans call it *alcibiacum* [*halicacabum* — a bad poison].

4-28. OKIMOEIDES

SUGGESTED: *Ocimastrum*, *Acinos*, *Ocimum sylvestre* [Fuchs],
Clinopodium arvense Ocimi facie [Bauhin], *Thymos acinos*
 [Linnaeus], *Satureja acinos* [in Sprague], *Ocimum pilosum*,
Acinos vulgaris — Acinos

see 3-50, 3-109, 4-28, 4-176

O*cimoides* has leaves similar to basil, and rough branches twenty centimetres long, with pods similar to *hyoscyamus* [4-69] full of black seed similar to *melanthium* [3-93]. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink in wine) is able to cure the viper-bitten and the bites of other snakes. It is also given with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and pepper for sciatica. The root that lies underneath is thin and useless. It is also called *philetaerium*, *echion*, *scorpiuron*, *sparganon*, *althaea*,

amaranthis, probataea, elaphion, antimimon, porphyris, augion, nemesion, hyaenopsolon, thersites, thermutis, or misopathos, while the Romans call it *ocimastrum*.

4-29. ERINOS

SUGGESTED: *Erinus hispanicus*, *Erinus alpinus* [Bedevian]
— Erinus, Liver Balsam

E*rinus* grows by rivers and fountains and has leaves similar to those of basil yet smaller and jagged at the upper parts; with five or six little branches twenty centimeters long, white flowers, and a little black seed with an unpleasant taste. The stalk is full of liquid and so are the leaves. Two teaspoonfuls of the seed (mixed with four of honey and smeared on) stop discharges of the eyes; and the juice soothes earache (dropped in the ears with sulphur that never felt the fire and saltpetre [potassium nitrate]). It is also called *ocimoides*, or *hydrero*, while the Romans call it *basil*.

4-30. AGROSTIS

SUGGESTED: *Gramen* [Fuchs], *Stellaria holostea* [Linnaeus],
Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore majore [Bauhin],
— Greater Stitchwort [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Agrostis alba*, *Agrostis palustris*
— White Bent Grass, Fiorin Grass

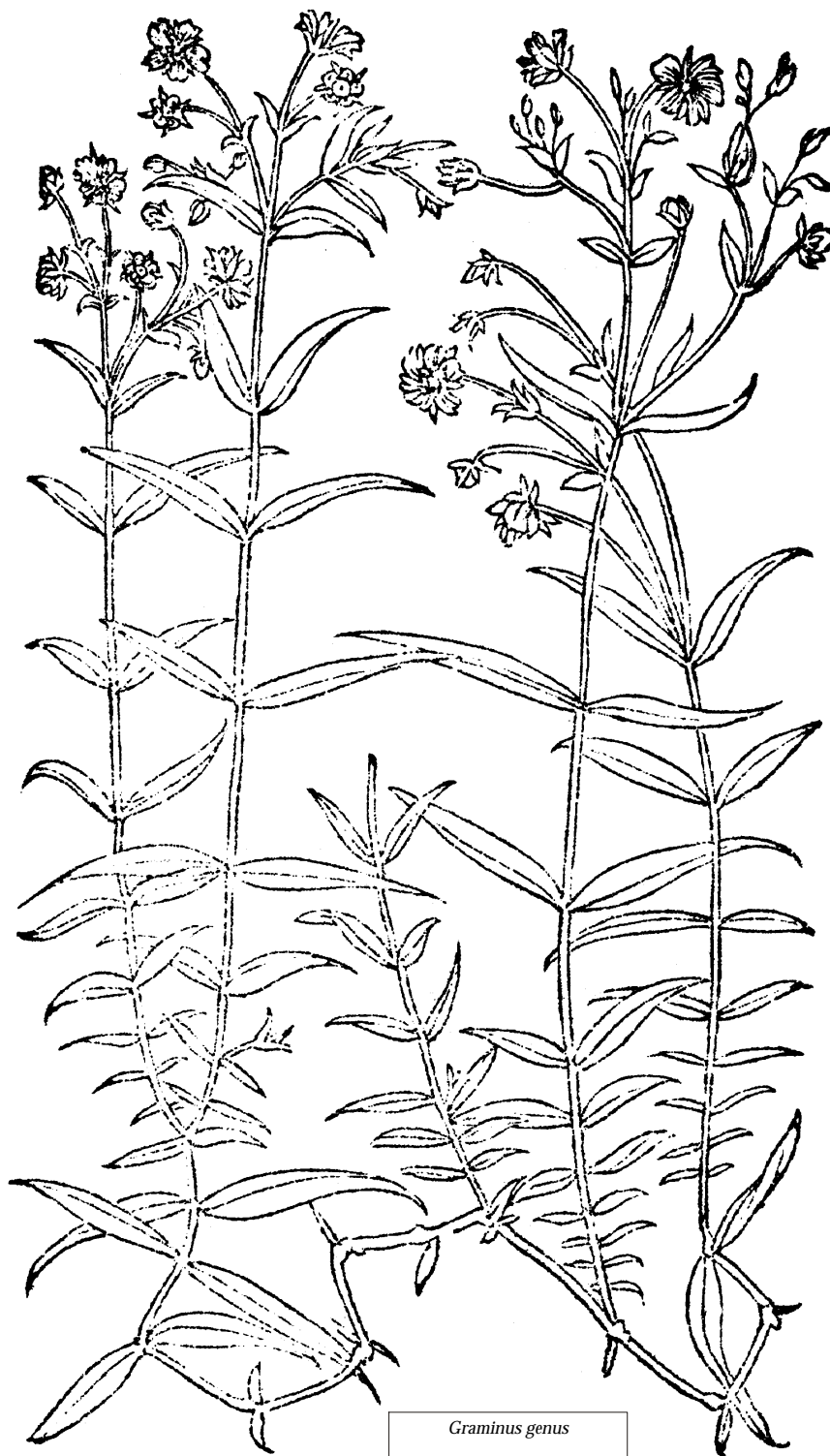


Agrostis interrupta
after FAGUET — 1894

A*grostis* has little branches full of joints creeping on the earth and growing out from the stalks; sweet, knotty roots, the sharp leaves hard and broad like a little reed, nourishing for cows and labouring cattle. The root of this (pounded into small pieces) is applied to heal wounds. A decoction of it (taken as a drink) is good for griping, painful urination, and ulcers around the bladder, and it breaks urinary stones. It is also called *aegicon*, or *amaxitist*; the Egyptians say *anuphi*, the Romans, *gramen*, some say *assefolium*, *sanguinalis*, or *uniola*, the Spaniards, *aparia*, the Dacians, *cotiata*, and the Africans, *jebal*.

74

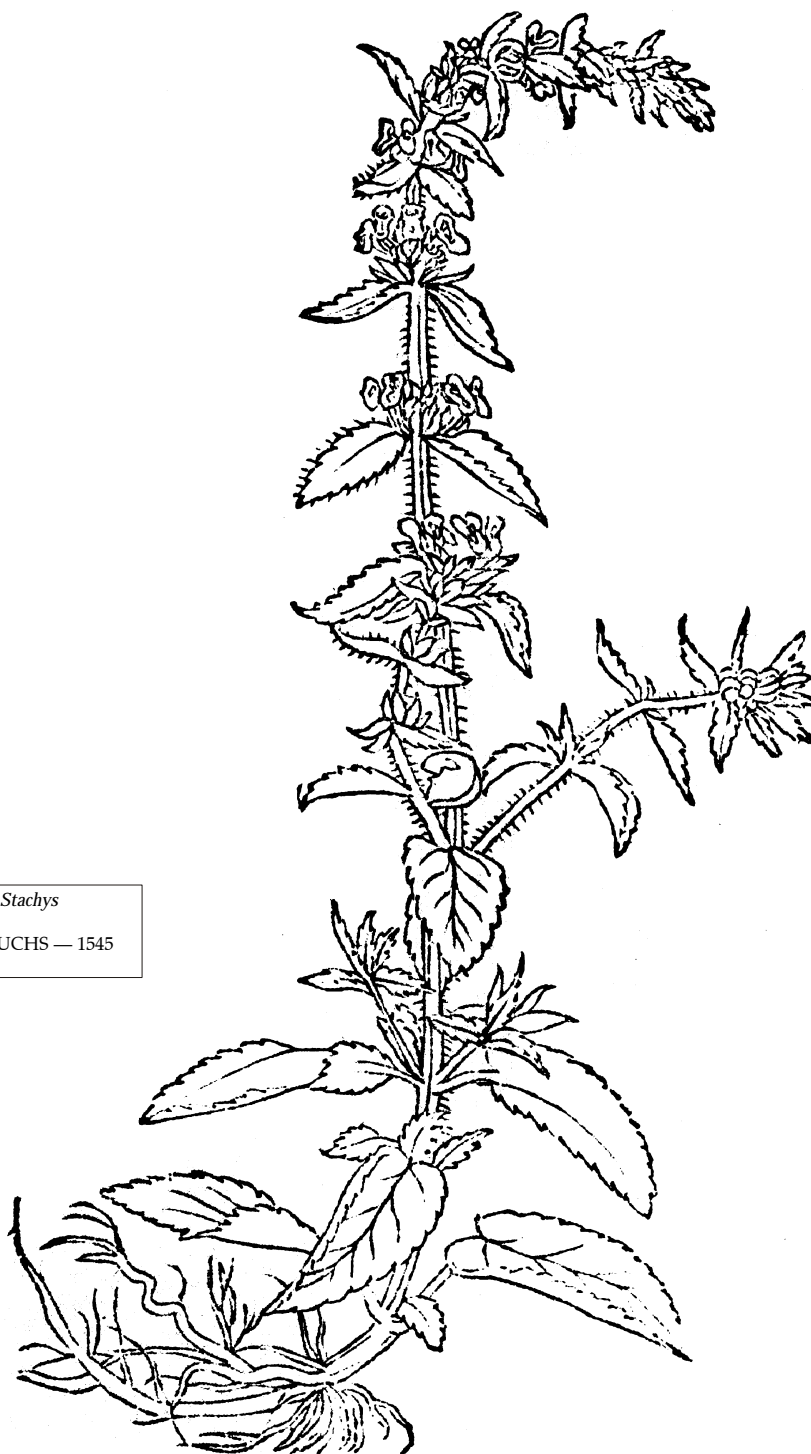
Graminis genus,
Weiß Graß.



Graminis genus
after FUCHS — 1545

444

Stachys.
Kiechender Andorn.



Stachys
after FUCHS — 1545

4-31. KALAMAGROSTIS

SUGGESTED: *Calamagrostis arenaria* — Sea Sand Reed
Phragmites australis, *Phragmites communis* — Common Reed

Reed grass is bigger in every respect than gramen, but eaten, it is a killer of labouring beasts (especially that which grows in Babylon by the wayside).

4-32. AGROSTIS EN PARNASSO

SUGGESTED: *Parnassia palustris* — Grass of Parnassus

The grass that grows on Parnassus is more full of stems. It bears leaves similar to *cissus* [2-210], a white flower, and has a sweet scent, a small seed, and five or six effective roots of a finger's thickness — white, soft, strong. The juice of this (boiled with wine, as much honey, an half part of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], pepper, and a third part of frankincense) is an excellent medicine for the eyes. It is stored in a brass box. A decoction of the roots is good for the same disorders. The seed is strongly diuretic, and stops vomits and flowing bowels. That which grows in Cilicia (which the inhabitants call *cinna*) inflames rude beasts if often fed on when it is moist.

4-33. SIDERITIS

SUGGESTED: *Sideritis-prima* [Fuchs],
Sideritis vulgaris hirsuta erecta [Bauhin],
Betonica annua var *hirsuta*, *Stachys recta* [Linnaeus],
Stachys procumbens, *Stachys sideritis* — Mountain Woundwort

Sideritis is a herb with leaves similar to *marrubium* [3-38] but longer, similar to those of sage or oak, yet smaller and sharp. It sends out foursquare stalks twenty centimetres long or rather more — not unpleasant to the taste, and somewhat gently astringent — on which are round whorls at distances apart (similar to *marrubium*), and in them is black seed. It grows in places under rocks. The leaves (applied) are able to close open cuts and sore wounds, and reduce inflammation. It is also called *Heraclea*, the Magi call it *genitura*, some say the blood of Titan, or the tail of a scorpion; Pythagoras says *parmiron*,

Acreas, *xanthophanes*; Ostheneas says *bupthalmum*, the Egyptians, *sendionor*, the Romans, *vertumnus*, some, *solaster*, and the Africans, *asterchillos*.

4-34. SIDERITIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Stachys arvensis* [Mabberley] — Stagger-weed

The other *sideritis* has slender branches of two feet, and leaves on long stems (similar to those of fern) with many in-cuts towards the top on either side, and from the upper wings long thin shoots with a rough head on the top, round like a sphere, in which is the seed — similar to beet but rounder and harder. This (with the leaves) is good for wounds.

4-35. SIDERITIS TRITE

SUGGESTED: *Stachys sylvatica* — Hedge Woundwort

There is said to be yet another *sideritis* (which Crateuas calls *heraclea*) growing in walls and vineyards, with many leaves from one root, similar to coriander, smooth tender little stalks about twenty centimetres long, somewhat white and ruddy; the little flowers of a Phoenician [red] colour, bitter to the taste, clammy — and the strength of this (applied) is that it congeals bleeding and new wounds.

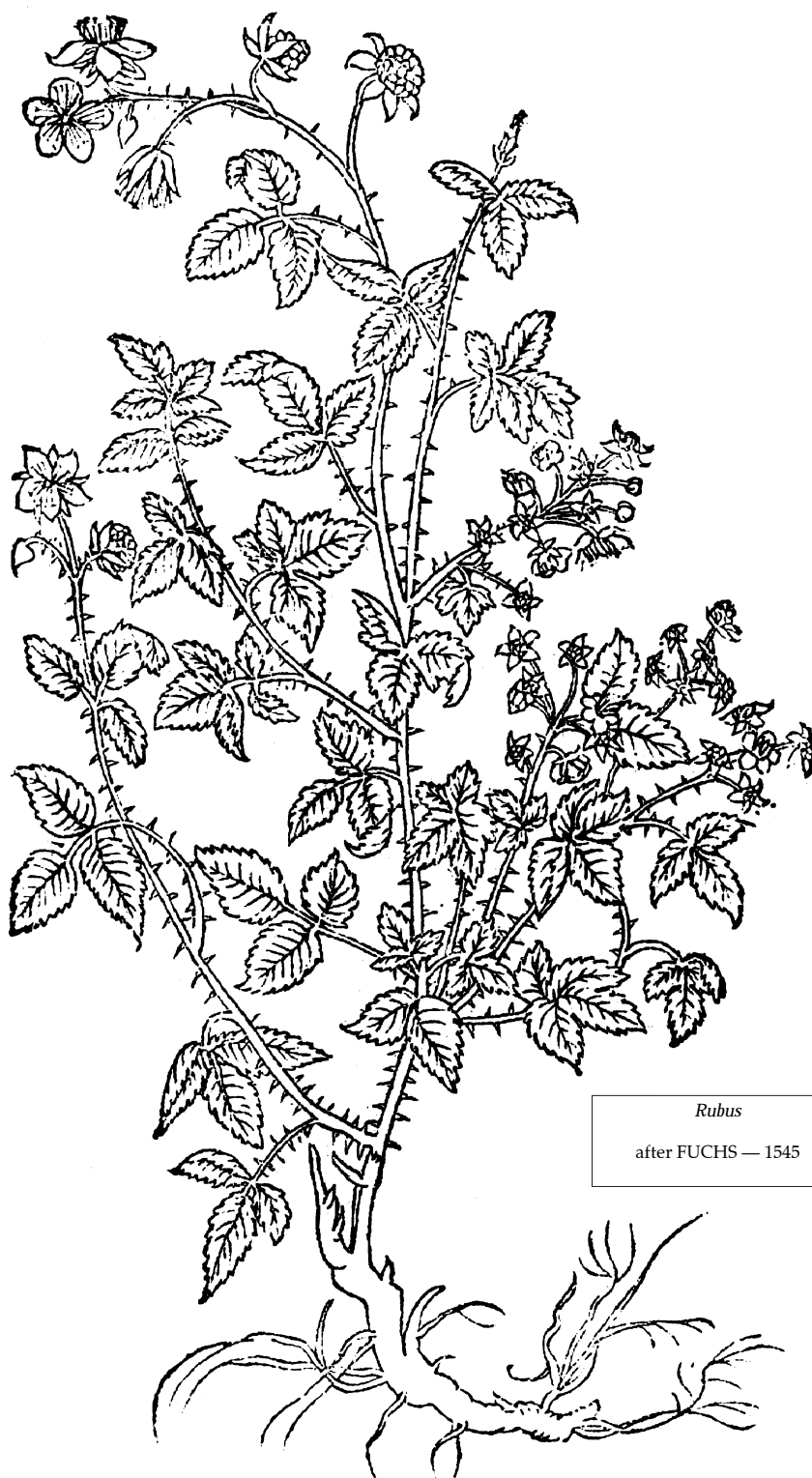
4-36. ACHILLEIOS

SUGGESTED: *Achillea ageratum* — Milfoil, Sweet Maudlin
Achillea atrata — Black Milfoil
Achillea fragrantissima, *Santolina fragrantissima*
— Lavender Cotton

Achillea is also called *achillea sideritis*. It bears small rods a hand's width long (or rather more) in the shape of spindles, and about them thin little leaves having frequent in-cuts across like coriander — somewhat red, clammy, smelling considerably, not unpleasant but having a medicinal smell. There is a round tuft on the top; the flowers white, resembling gold. It grows in fertile places. The fibres of this (pounded)

Rubus.
Brombeer.

83



Rubus
after FUCHS — 1545

144 **Helxine Cissampelos.**
Mittelwind.



Helxine cissampelos
after FUCHS — 1545

congeals bloody wounds, reduces inflammation, and stops bleeding, as also of that of the womb (in a pessary); and a decoction of this is a douche for the excessive menstrual flows of women. It is also drunk for dysentery. Some call it *myriomorphon*, *chiliophyllon*, *stratiticon*, or *Heracleon*, the Romans, *supercilium veneris*; some call it *acorus sylvaticus*, *militaris*, or *millefolium*, and the Africans call it *asterchillos*.

4-37. BATOS

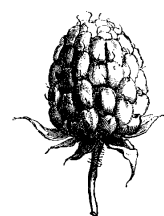
SUGGESTED: *Rubus* [Fuchs], *Rubus vulgaris*,
Rubus fructu nigro [Bauhin], *Rubus fruticosus* [Linnaeus],
Rubus plicatus — Blackberry, Common Bramble

Batus (with which we are familiar) binds and dries, and it dyes the hair. A decoction of the tops of it (as a drink) stops the flows of the intestines, restrains the excessive menstrual flows of women, and is convenient for the bites of the *prester* [mythological snake]. The leaves are chewed to strengthen the gums and heal *apthae* [aptylia — absence of saliva]. The leaves (applied) restrain *herpes* [viral skin infection], heal running ulcers on the head, drooping eyes, venereal warts, and haemorrhoids. Pounded into small pieces and applied, they are available for gastritis and heart conditions. The juice from the bruised stalks and leaves stirred in the sun does better for all the purposes previously mentioned. The juice of the thoroughly ripe fruit is good put into oral medicines. Eaten when it is half-ripe, it also stops discharges of the intestines. The flowers of it (as a drink with wine) also stop the bowels. It is also called *cynosbatos*, *selinorition*, or *asyntrophon*. The Magi say *sanguis Titani*, some, *sanguis ibis*, the Romans, *sentis*, some, *rubus*, or *mora vaticana*, the Dacians, *mantia*, the Egyptians, *haemceos*, and some, *ametros*.

4-38. BATOS IDAIA

SUGGESTED: *Rubus idaeus* — Red Raspberry

It is called *rubus idaeus* because it grows abundantly in Ida — but it is much more tender than that above, with little prickles, and it is also found without prickles. It does



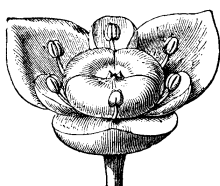
Rubus idaeus
 after FAGUET — 1888

the same things as that mentioned above, and furthermore the flower (pounded into small pieces with honey and rubbed on) helps eye inflammation, and extinguishes *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. It is given in a drink with water for gastritis.

4-39. ELXINE KUSSAMPELOS

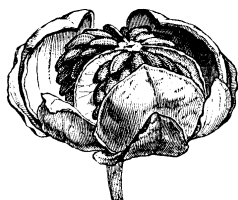
SUGGESTED: *Helxine-cissampelos*, *Convolvulus*,
Volubilis media [Fuchs], *Convolvulus minor arvensis* [Bauhin],
Convolvulus arvensis [Linnaeus] — Common Bindweed

H*elxine* has leaves similar to *cissus* but smaller, with long little branches clasping around wherever it occurs. It grows in hedges, vineyards and corn. The juice of the leaves (taken as a drink) has a laxative effect on the bowels. It is also called *elitis*, *canochersaea*, *amelxine*, *eusine*, *amorgine*, *sucotachos*, *psychuacos*, *melampelon*, *cissampelon*, *cissamethon*, or *analetamenon*, the Romans call it *volutum laparou*, and the Egyptians, *hapap*.



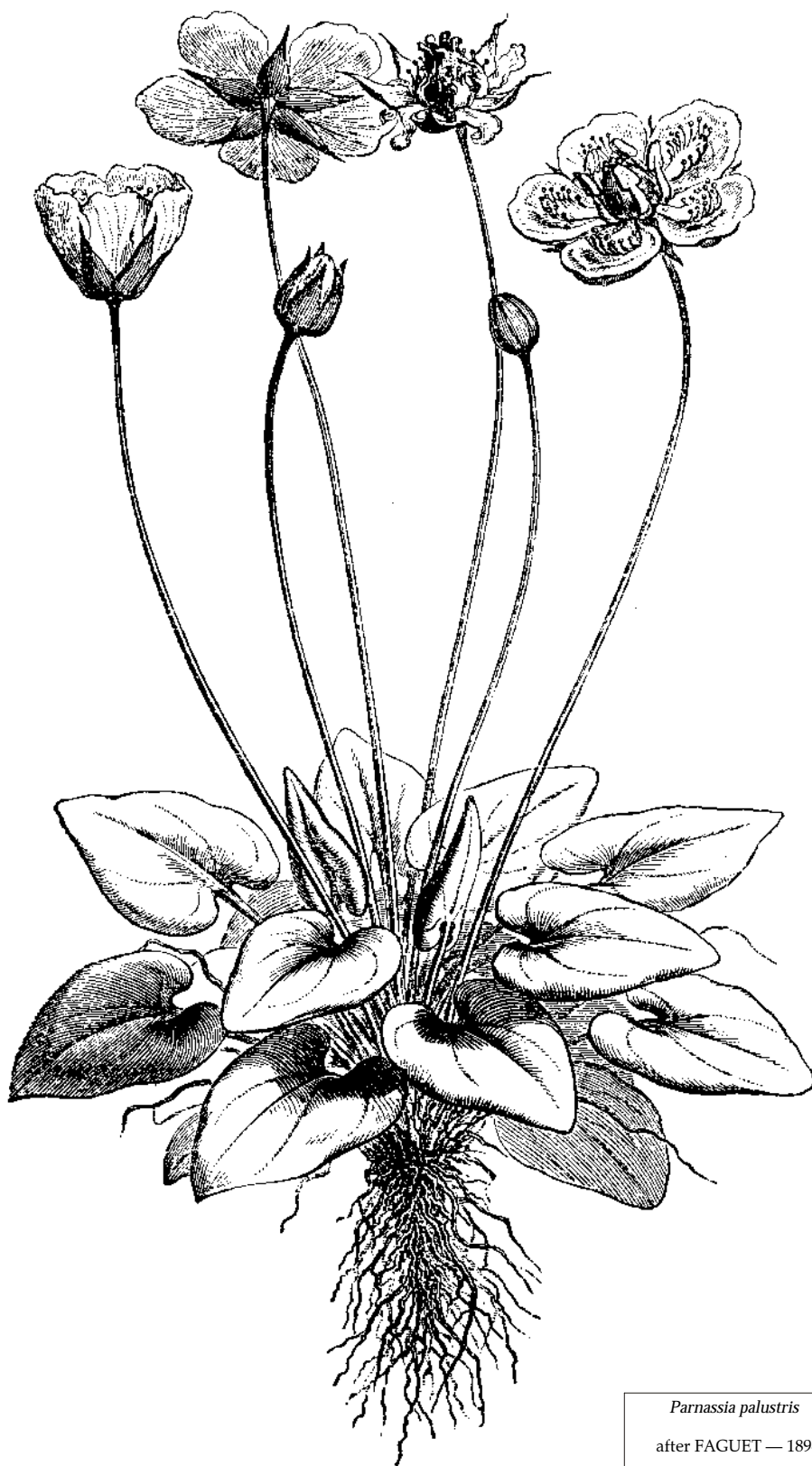
4-40. ELATINE

SUGGESTED: *Antirrhinum elatine*, *Linaria elatine*,
Cymbalaria elatine — Elatine, Cancerwort,
 Pointed-leaved Toadflax
Elatine hydropiper — Water Pepper, Waterwort, Pipewort



Elatine paludosa
 after FAGUET — 1888

E*latine* has leaves similar to *helxine* [above] but smaller, rounder, and hairy. The five or six branches are thin, twenty centimetres long from the root, full of leaves that are sharp to the taste. It grows among corn and in tilled places. The leaves (applied with polenta) are able to help inflamed rheumatic eyes. Boiled and sipped it stops dysentery.



Parnassia palustris
after FAGUET — 1894

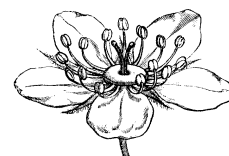
Quinquefoliū maius candidū. 357
Groß weiß fünf fingerkraut.



Quinquefolium
after FUCHS — 1545

4-41. EUPATORION

SUGGESTED: *Eupatorium*, *Agrimonia* [Fuchs],
Eupatorium veterum [Bauhin], *Agrimonia eupatoria* [Linnaeus]
 — Agrimony, Cocklebur, Liverwort, Sticklewort
 [other usage] *Eupatorium syriacum* — Syrian Eupatorium
Eupatorium cannabinum — Hemp Agrimony



Agrimonia eupatoria
 after FAGUET — 1888

E*upatorium* is an herb like a shrub placing out one stem — thin, woody, straight, black and rough — half a metre long or rather more, and the leaves jagged (at distances) most commonly into five parts (or rather more, similar to those of *quinquefolium* or even *cannabis*), and those inclining to black, cut-in on the edges like a saw. The seed grows all around from the middle of the stalk, somewhat rough, bending downward so that dried it sticks to clothes. The leaves of this (pounded fine and applied with old swines' grease) heal difficult scars on ulcers. The seed and herb (taken as a drink with wine) help dysentery and serpent bites. Some were deceived and called this *artemisia*, for it is diverse (as we have shown). It is also called *hepatorium*, or *hepatitis*, while the Romans call it *volucrum maius*.

4-42. PENTAPHULLON

SUGGESTED: *Quinquefolium maius candidum* [Fuchs],
Quinquefolium album majus alterum [Bauhin], *Potentilla alba*
 [Linnaeus] — Tormentil [Mabberley]



Potentilla congesta
 after FAGUET — 1888

[other usage] *Pentafillo* [Italian], *Potentilla pimpinelloides*,
Potentilla opaca, *Potentilla hirta* — Five Fingers Grass,
 Five Leaf, Cinquefoil

P*entaphyllum* has thin branches like *festuca* [fescue grass] twenty centimetres long, on which is the seed. It has leaves similar to mint, five on every stem but rarely anywhere more, cut-in all around like a saw. The flower is pale, white, or yellowish like gold. It grows in moist places and by rivers; and it has a somewhat long reddish root (thicker than black hellebore) that is of considerable use. A decoction of the root reduced one third by simmering (held in the mouth) is able to relieve toothache. Used as a mouthwash it stops rotten ulcers in the mouth; gargled, it relieves roughness of the throat;

and taken as a drink it helps flowing bowels, dysentery, arthritis, and sciatica. Pounded finely, boiled in vinegar and applied, it restrains *herpes* [viral skin disease], and dissolves swellings, goitres, hardened places, oedema, aneurisms, suppurations, *erysipela* [skin inflammation], and conjunctivitis, and it heals skin lesions and psoriasis. The juice from the tender root is good for disorders in the liver and the lungs, and for deadly poisons. The leaves are taken in a drink with honey water or diluted wine and a little pepper for recurrent fevers; the leaves of four little branches for a paroxysm every fourth day, three for a paroxysm every third day, and one for a paroxysm every day. They help epilepsy (taken as a drink for thirty days), and three glasses of the juice of the leaves (taken as a drink for some days) soon cures jaundice. Applied with salt and honey they heal wounds and fistulas. Taken as a drink (or else applied) it helps those who are broken [foreskin or hymen], and stops flows of blood. It is cut for washing, discharges of blood, and purification.

(If anyone carries *pentadactylon* [*cinquefoil*] around his body he remains without suffering. It helps the eyes, tumours [possibly goitre], hardened tonsils, the uvula, sores under the tongue, the joints, disorders of the nerves, the teeth, and scabies [itchy parasitical disease] caused by a pernicious famine, as well as drawing down the afterbirth. A decoction (poured on the hands) is excellent against fears and enchantments, therefore gather the herb when the moon increases at the time of the sun arising.) It is also called *pentapetes*, *pentatomon*, *pentadactylon*, *pseudoselinon*, *callipetalon*, *xyloloton*, *xylopetalon*, *asphalton*, *pentacoenon*, or *thymiatitis*; the Egyptians call it *orphitebeoce*, some, *enotron*, the Magi, *unguis ibis*, some, *ala ibis*, or *hermodactylon*, the Romans, *quinquefolium*, the Gauls *pempedula*, and the Dacians, *propedula*.

4-43. PHOINIX

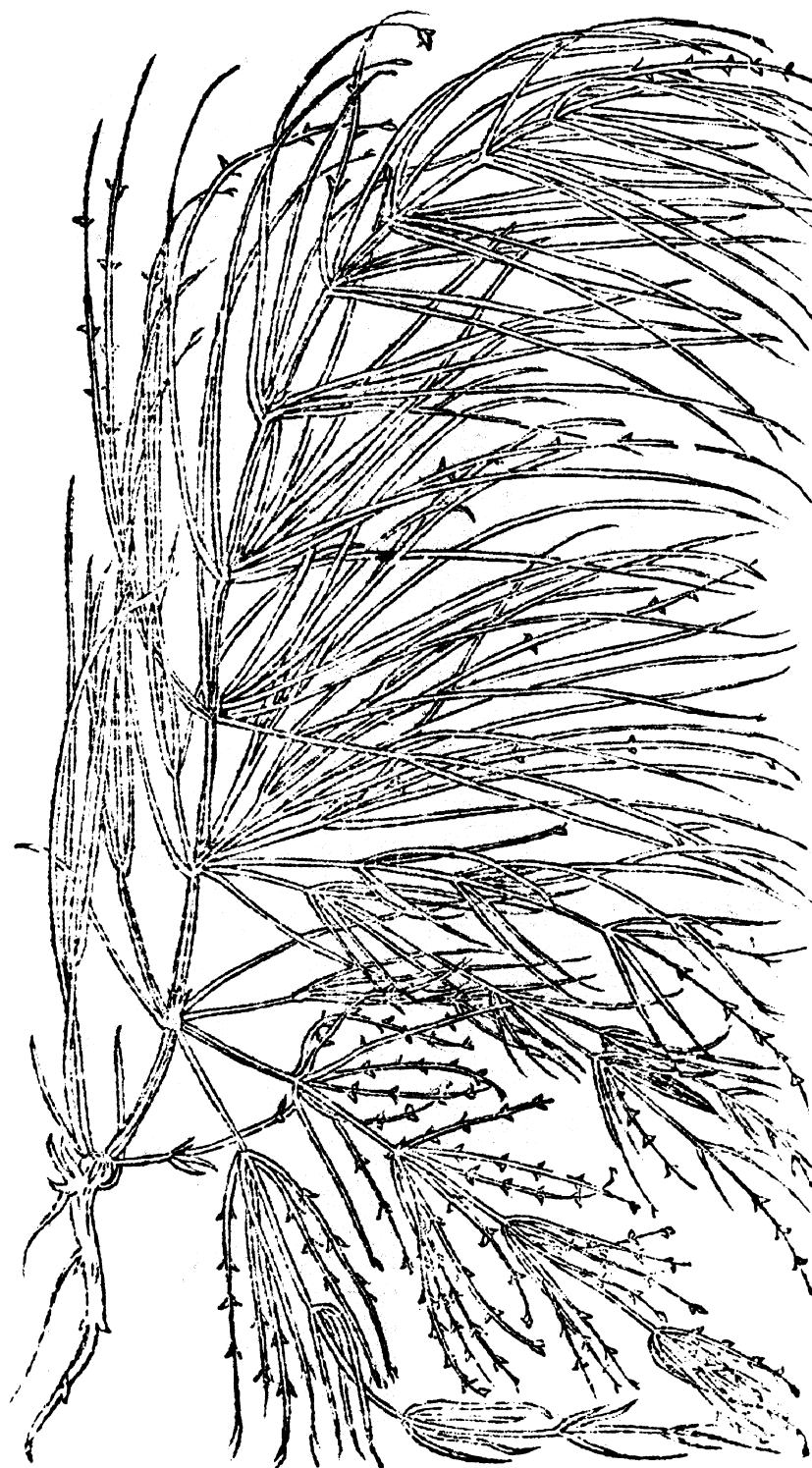
SUGGESTED: *Hordeum murinum* — Wall Barley

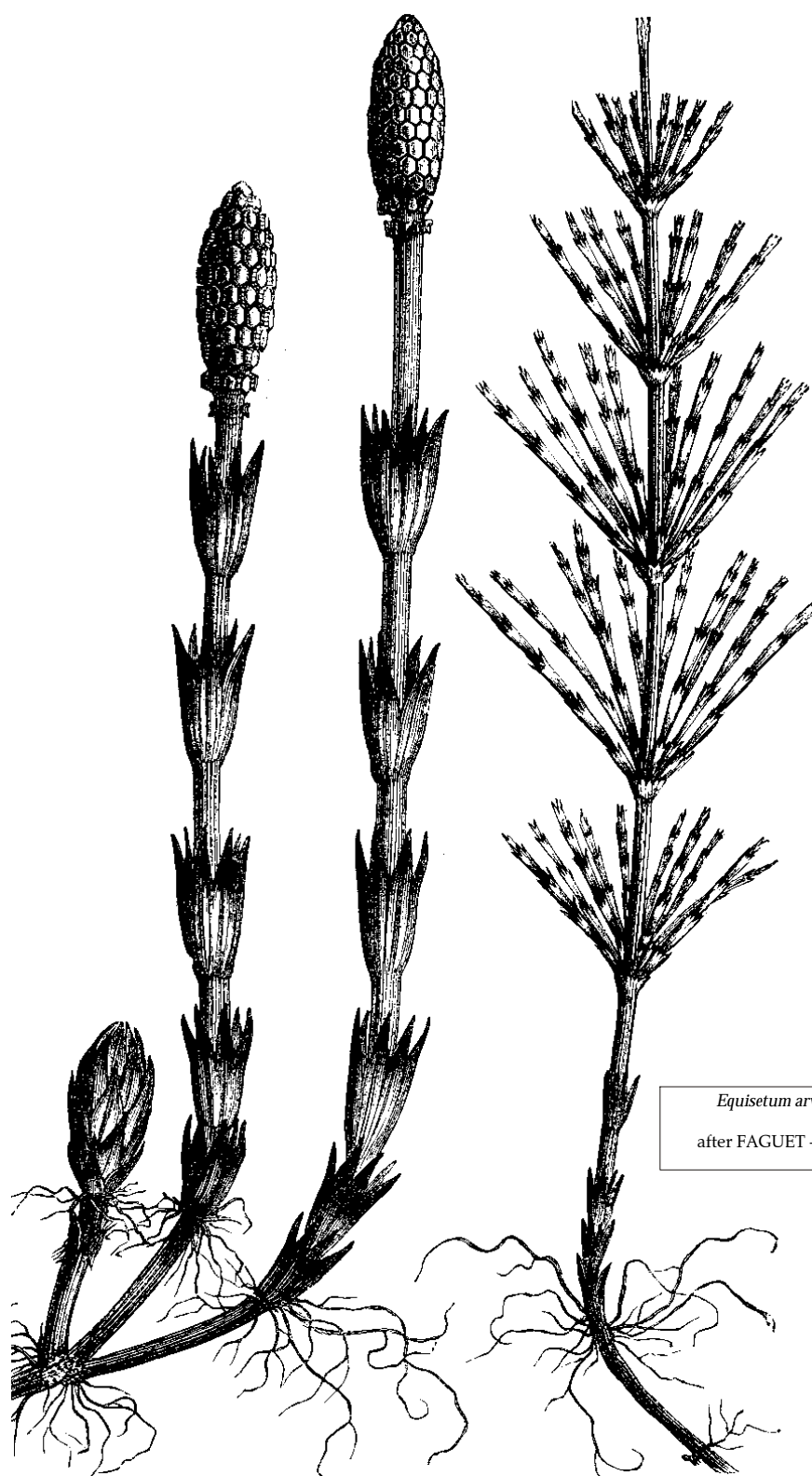
P*hoenix* has leaves similar to barley only shorter and narrower, with an ear [of seed] similar to *lolium* [2-116, 4-140]; branches around the root six fingers in length, and the ears seven or eight. It grows in fields and

184

Equisetum.
Kosszschwanz.

Equisetum
after FUCHS — 1545





Equisetum arvense
after FAGUET — 1891

on newly-mortared roofs. A decoction (taken as a drink in hard wine) it is able to stop discharges of the intestines, the excessive discharges of blood from the womb, and excessive urine. Some say that it is a blood-stauncher, bound in red wool and hanged about one. It is also called *rhus*, *anchinops*, *phoenicopteron*, *rhus stachyos*, or *ostheles*. The Romans say *palolucupinum*, the Egyptians, *athnon*.

4-44. IDAIA RHIZA

UNKNOWN — this means root from Ida

I*daea radix* has similar leaves to *oxymyrsine* near which there grows out (as it were) little tendrils and flowers. The root of this is especially astringent serving as such for those for whom there is need. It is taken in a drink for discharges of the intestines and women's excessive menstrual discharges. It stops all discharges of blood.

4-45. RHODIA RADIX

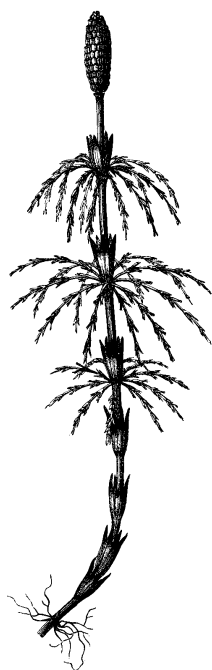
SUGGESTED: *Rhodia-radix* [Fuchs], *Radix rhodia* [Bauhin],
Rhodiola rosea [Linnaeus], *Sedum rhodiola* [in Sprague],
Sedum roseum — Roseroot, Rosy-flowered Stonecrop

R*hodia radix* grows in Macedonia, similar to *costus* [1-15] but lighter and uneven, making a scent when bruised similar to that of roses. It is useful for those aggrieved with headaches, bruised and applied with a little *rosaceum* [1-53] and applied moist to the forehead and temples. It is also called *rhodida*.

4-46. IPPOURIS

SUGGESTED: *Equisetum minus*, *Equisetum brevius* [Fuchs],
Hippuris, *Equisetum arvense* [Linnaeus], *Cauda equina*
— False Horsetail, Horsepipe, Bottlebrush,
Meadow Horsetail
[other usage] *Hippuris vulgaris* — Mare's Tail, Bottlebrush,
Witches' Milk

H*ippuris* grows in moist places and ditches. It has empty little reddish stalks distinguished by joints growing one into another, and around them many thin



Equisetum sylvaticum
after FAGUET — 1891

rushy leaves. It grows to a height climbing on the trunks of trees standing nearby, and hangs on them. It is surrounded with many black filaments similar to the tail of a horse. The root is woody and hard, and the herb is astringent. The juice of it stops discharges of blood from the nostrils. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps dysentery and induces urine. Pounded into small pieces (and sprinkled on) it closes bleeding wounds. Both the root and herb help coughs and asthma. It is said also that a decoction of the leaves (taken as a drink in water) joins openings of the intestines, and any cutting-apart of the bladder, and hernia. It is also called *trimachion*, *anabasis*, *cheredranon*, *phaedra*, *itiandendron*, *gis*, or *schoniostrophon*, while the Egyptians say *pherphram*, the Magi, *cibus Saturni*, the Romans, *equinalis*, and some, *salix equinalis*, *anabasion*, or *ephudron*.

4-47. IPPOURIS ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Equisetum longius*, *Hippuris*, *Polygonum foemina* [Fuchs], *Equisetum palustre* [Linnaeus] — Meadow Horsetail
[other usage] *Equisetum hyemale*, *Equisetum scirpoides*
— Common Scouring Bush

H*ippuris alterum* has a stalk that is straight, even higher than a foot (as it were) empty, with shorter, whiter, softer filaments at distances. Mixed with vinegar it heals wounds, having the same strength as that above. It is also called *equitium*, *chedra*, or *gyon*, while the Romans say *salix equinalis*.

4-48. KOKKOS BAPHIKE

SUGGESTED: *Cocculus officinale*, *Cocculus plukenetii* [Loudon]
— Cocculus — twining shrub
Anamirta cocculus, *Anamirta paniculata*
— Cocculus Indicus Plant
Quercus coccifera — Kermes Oak — little coccus insect is found on it

Coccus means berries as well as being the name of the dyer's insect.

C*ocum tinctile* is a little shrub full of sprigs, to which cling grains like lentils which are taken out and stored. The best is from Galatia and Armenia, then that from Asia and that from Cilicia, and last of all that from



Agrimonia eupatoria
after FAGUET — 1888



Anamirta cocculus
after FAGUET — 1887

Spain. Pounded into small pieces and applied with vinegar it is astringent, and good for wounds and lost strength. That in Cilicia grows on oaks [with grains] similar in shape to a little snail, which the women there gather by mouth, and call them *coccum*.

4-49. TRAGION

SUGGESTED: *Chenopodium vulvaria*, *Tragium germanicum*
— Stinking Motherwort

T*ragium* grows only in Crete. It has leaves, stems and seed similar to *lentiscus* [1-90] but all smaller. It has a liquid similar to gum. The leaves, seed and fluid (applied with wine) draw out arrowheads, splinters, and all things fastened within. A decoction (taken as a drink) cures slow painful urination, breaks stones in the bladder, and induces the menstrual flow. A teaspoonful is taken. They say that wild goats that have been shot feed on this herb and put out the arrows.

4-50. TRAGION ALLO

SUGGESTED: *Herba à cent goûts* [French], *Artemisia vulgaris*
— Motherwort, Mugwort

T*ragium alterum* has leaves similar to *scolopendrium* [3-121], and a thin white root similar to wild *raphanus*, which is eaten (raw or boiled) to help dysentery. In the autumn the leaves put out the scent of a goat. As a result it is called *tragium*. It grows in steep hilly places. It is also called *tragos*, *tragoceros*, scorpion, or *garganon*, while the Romans say *cornulaca*, some, *bituensa*, the Dacians, *salia*, the Egyptians, *sober*, and the Africans, *achiosm*.

4-51. TRAGOS

SUGGESTED: *Tragus berteronianus* — Carrot Seed Grass

see 2-115

T*ragus* grows particularly near the sea. It is a little shrub, on the ground, somewhat long, not large, about twenty centimetres tall or more. It has no leaves,

but on the branches there hang (as it were) many little red kernels about the size of wheat, sharp on the top, especially astringent to the taste. Ten kernels of the seed of this (taken as a drink with wine) help the abdomen and women having their discharges [menstrual flow]. Some also beat it and make it into tablets for storage to use later. It is also called scorpion, or *traganos*.

4-52. SCHOINOS

SUGGESTED: *Schoenus incanus* — Bog Rush
Schoenus ferrugineous — Rusty Bog Rush
Shoenus mucronatus — Clustered Bog Rush
Juncus conglomeratus, *Juncus effusus* — Rushes, Sweet Rushes
Juncus arabicus — Rush, Sea Rush
Juncus acutus — Sharp Rush, Dutch Rush

see 1-16

Two types of *shoenus* are found, the one of which is called the smooth *juncus*, the other the sharp *juncus*, pointed on the top, and of this again there are two types for one is barren, and the other has a round, black seed — but the reeds of this are thicker and more fleshy. There is a third type — much more fleshy and rougher than the first two — which is called *holoschoenos*, and this also has seed on the top similar to that before it. The seed of any of them (dried and taken in a drink with diluted wine) stops discharges of the intestines, and excessive bloody discharges, and induces urine. It is also good for headaches, and the tender leaves near the root (applied) are good for harvest spider bites. The Ethiopian *juncus* has seed that will cause sleep. We must beware of too much of it in liquid medicines for it encourages sleep excessively. It is also called *juncus laevis*, *oxypternos*, or *supercilium solis*, while the Romans say *juncus marinus*, some, *juncus manualis*, and the Africans, *chudua*.



Sedum acre
after FAGUET — 1874

Chrysanthemum simplex. 507
Ongefüllte Schmalzblüm.



Chrysanthemum simplex
after FUCHS — 1545

4-53. LEICHEN

SUGGESTED: *Lichen*, *Hepatica* [Fuchs], *Lichen petraeus latifolius*,
Hepatica fontana [Bauhin], *Marchantia polymorpha* [Linnaeus]
 [other usage] *Lecanora esculenta* — Manna Lichen
Alectoria jubata — Rock Hair Moss, Horse-hair Lichen
Parmelia saxatilis — Lichen

Lichen grows on rocks and is also called *bryon*. It is a moss sticking to moist rocks. This is applied to stop discharges of blood, lessen inflammation, and heal *lichen* [papular skin disease], and applied with honey it helps jaundice. It also helps the fluids of the mouth and tongue [saliva].

4-54. PARONUCHIA

SUGGESTED: *Paronychia serpyllifolia*
 — Thyme-leaved Nailwort



Paronychia serpyllifolia
 after FAGUET — 1888

P*aronychia* grows among rocks. It is a small shrub similar to *peplus* — less in length but larger in the leaves. It is applied (bruised) to all, to heal whitlows and *favus* [contagious honeycombed skin disease]. It is also called *adocetos*, *neuras*, or *phrynion*, while the Romans call it *unguinalis*.

4-55. CHRUSOKOME

SUGGESTED: *Chrysocoma* [Bedevian] — Goldylocks
 ALSO: *Chrysocoma linosyris*, *Chrysocoma villosa*

C*hrysocome* is a small shrub twenty centimetres long with filaments like *corymbi* [flattened inflorescences] resembling hyssop [3-30]; a slender thick root like black hellebore — not unpleasant to the taste, equal to *cyprus* [1-124], somewhat sour in its sweetness. It grows in shady, rocky places. The root is warming and binding — of suitable use for the liver and pneumonia. It is taken (boiled with honey water) for cleansing the womb. It is also called *chysitis*, *chrysanthemon*, *amarantum*, or the beard of Jupiter, while the Romans say *Iovis barba*, the Africans, *dubath*, and some, *burchumath*.

4-56. CHRUSOGONON

SUGGESTED: *Bongardia chrysogonum* — Golden Rod

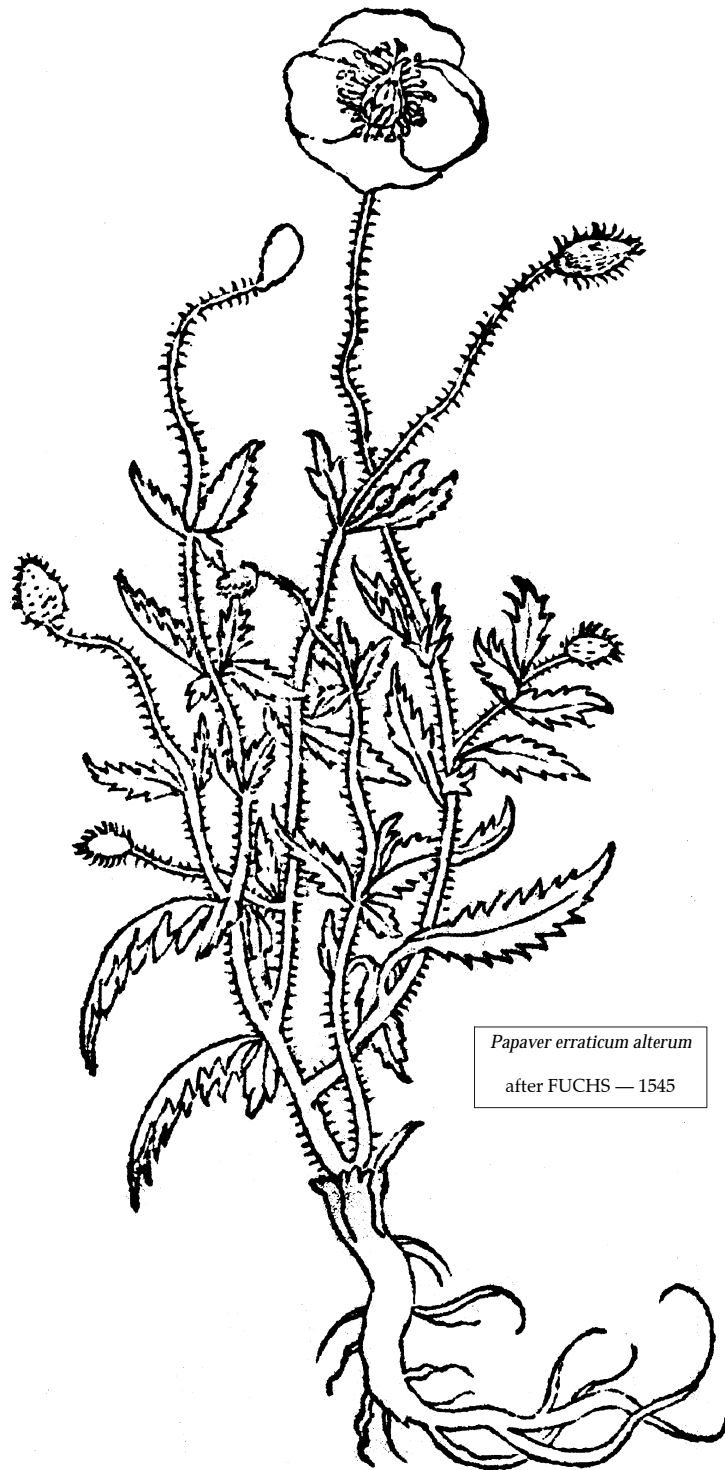
C*hrysogonum* has leaves similar to the oak, but the shrub is thick, and has flowers similar to *verbascum coronarium* [4-104]; a root similar to rape [coleseed], strongly red within but with the exterior black. Pounded finely with vinegar and applied, it helps the bites of the shrewmouse.

4-57. ELICHRUSON

SUGGESTED: *Amarantus luteus*, *Stichas citrina*,
Helichryson [Fuchs], *Gnaphalium arenarium* [Linnaeus],
Helichrysum arenarium [in Sprague], *Helichrysum chinophyllum*,
Helichrysum arenarium — Helichrysum, Cudweed,
Eternal Flower, Golden Sunflower

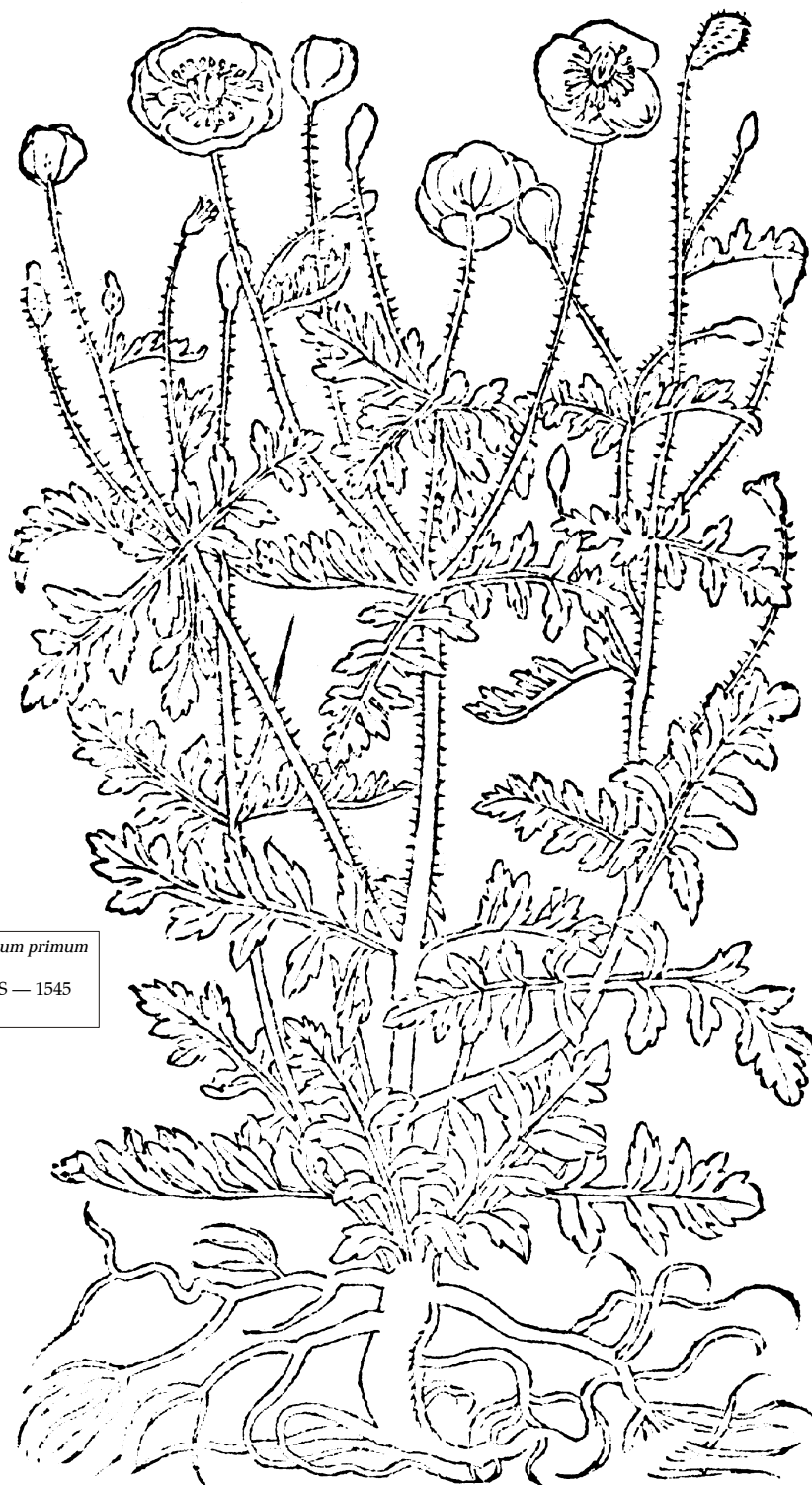
H*elichrysum* (with which they crown their statues) has a little stem — white, green, straight and strong — and narrow leaves (similar to those of *abrotanum*) set apart at distances, the filaments circular, shining like gold; a round tuft, (as it were) dry bunches of berries, and a thin root. It grows in rough places near running water. A decoction of the filaments (taken as a drink with wine) helps painful urination, the bites of snakes, sciatica, and hernia. A decoction (taken as a drink with must [pulp from grapes]) induces the menstrual flow, and dissolves clots of blood in the bladder or bowels. Thirty grains in a dilution of white wine (given to one fasting) stops dripping fluids. It is stored together with clothes, protecting them from moths. It is also called *chrysanthemon*, while some call it *amarantum*.

294 Papauer erraticum alterum.
Das ander geschlecht der Klapperrosen.



Papaver erraticum alterum
after FUCHS — 1545

Papauer erraticum primum. 293
Das erst geschlecht der Klapperrosen.



Papaver erraticum primum
after FUCHS — 1545

4-58. CHRUSANTHEMON

SUGGESTED: *Chrysanthemum*, *Chrysanthemum simplex* [Fuchs],
Ranunculus pratensis erectus dulcis [Bauhin], *Ranunculus repens*
[Linnaeus] — Creeping Buttercup [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Chrysanthemum segetum* — Corn Marigold,
Corn Chrysanthemum
Chrysanthemum coronarium — Garden Chrysanthemum,
Crown Marigold, Crown Daisy

C*hrysanthemon* is a tender shrubby herb, bringing out smooth stalks, very jagged leaves all around, and yellowish flowers strongly shining with an eye (which is why it is called this). It grows in towns, and the stalks are eaten as vegetables. The flowers (pounded into small pieces with wax ointment) are said to dissolve *steatomata* [encysted fatty tumour]. It gives the jaundiced a good colour in good time given to drink after they have spent a long time in the baths. (*Chrysanthemon* you take out of the earth before the rising of the sun. They are astringent to the body, and are hung around the neck, being good for averting women witches and all enchantments.) It is also called *bupthalmum*, *calchas*, *chalcitis*, *chalcanthum*, or *chalcanthemon*, the Romans say *acantha*, the Thuscans, *garuleum*, and the Africans, *churzeta*.

4-59. AGERATON

SUGGESTED: *Achillea ageratum* — Sweet Maudlin, Milfoil
Ageratum conyzoides — Floss Flowers, Goat Weed,
Bastard Agrimony, Celestine

A*geratum* is a low shrub twenty centimetres long, full of single sprigs, similar (especially) to *origanum*; with a tuft on which is a flower (like a protuberance) of a golden colour, smaller than *helichrysum*. It is called *ageratum* because the flower remains for a long time, keeping its colour. A decoction of it is burning [to take or use]. Smoke from the herb itself is inhaled to induce the movement of urine, and to soften hardness around the womb.

4-60. PERISTEREON ORTHOS

SUGGESTED: *Peristereon*, Vervain [Pliny], *Verbenaca recta*,
Verbena recta [Fuchs], *Sinapis alterum genus sylvestre*,
Erysimum vulgare [Bauhin], *Erysimum officinale* [Linnaeus],
Sisymbrium officinale [in Sprague]
— Hedge Mustard [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Verbena triphylla*, *Aloysia citriodora*, *Lippia citrata*,
Lippia citriodora — Lemon Verbena, Herb Louisa

P*eristereon orthos* grows in watery places. It seems to be named this because doves gladly stop around it. It is a herb with a height of twenty centimetres (or rather more) the whitish leaves cut-in, growing out of the stalk. It is found for the most part with only one shoot and one root. It seems that the leaves (applied as a pessary with *rosaceum* [1-53] or new swines' grease) cause womb pains to stop. Applied with vinegar it represses *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and rotten ulcers, and joins new wounds, and with honey it heals old ones with a new skin. The upright *peristereon* extends the *pudendum* [genitals], but that which bends is drying. The upright (tied to one) is good for pains of the eyes, dimness of sight, and headache, and it eases weariness. Bruised with vinegar it immediately dissolves scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], goitres, and hardened tonsils. When anyone shivers with a fever let someone with branches from this stand before him and immediately he is cured. It is also called *trygonium*, *bunion*, *sacra herba*, or *philtrodotes*; the Egyptians say *pempsempete*, the Magi, *Iunonis lachryma*, some say the blood of the weasel, the Romans, *crista gallinacea*, and some, *ferrea*, *trixalis*, *exupera*, or *herba sanguinalis*.

4-61. PERISTEREON UPTIOS, IEROBOTANE

SUGGESTED: *Peristereon*, *Verbenaca*, Vervain [Pliny],
Verbena supina, *Verbenaca supina* [Fuchs],
Verbena communis caerulea [Bauhin], *Verbena officinalis*
[Linnaeus] — Vervain, Pigeon's Grass, Holy Herb

H*ierobotane* sends out angular stems of a foot (or rather more) around which are the leaves at distances — similar to the oak, yet narrower, smaller and

Papauer fatiuũ purpureũ & albũ. 295
Zamer Magsomen.



Papaver sativum
after FUCHS — 1545



Papaver somniferum
after FAGUET — 1874

cut-in all around, drawing to an azure [blue]. The root is somewhat long and thin; the flowers purple and thin. The leaves and root (given to drink with wine or smeared on) are useful against snakes. A teaspoonful of a decoction of the leaves with thirty grains of frankincense in one half-pint of old wine is taken as a drink for jaundice by one fasting for forty days. The leaves (applied) lessen inflammation and long-lasting oedema, and clean foul ulcers. The whole herb (boiled with wine) breaks crusts all around in the tonsils. Gargled, it stops erosive ulcers in the mouth. An infusion of it sprinkled in feasts is said to make the guests merrier [relaxant]. The third joint from the earth (with all the leaves) is given to drink to those who have a paroxysm every third day. The fourth joint is given to those who have a paroxysm every fourth day. They call it *sacra herba* because it suitable for use as amulets in purification. It is also called *peristereon* [huption], *erigenion*, *chamaelycon*, *sideritis*, *curitis*, *phersephonion*, *Iovis colum*, *dichromon*, *callesis*, *hipparison*, or *demetrias*; the Egyptians say *pemphthephtha*; Pythagoras calls it *erysisceptron*, and the Romans, *cincinnalis*.

4-62. ASTRAGALOS

SUGGESTED: *Astragalus gummifera* — Astragal, Milk Vetch
Astragalus glycyphyllos — Milk Vetch, Liquorice Vetch

see 1-113

A*stragalus* is a small little shrub on the ground, similar to chickpea in the leaves and sprigs. The little leaves are purple, and the root lies underneath — round, of a good amount, similar to the radish, with strong, black, hard growths folded one within another like horns — pleasantly astringent to the taste. It grows in windy, shady and snowy places, and in great abundance in Memphis, Arcadia. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink in wine) stops flowing bowels and induces urine. It is good (similarly) dried into powder and sprinkled on old ulcers, and it staunches blood. It is pounded with difficulty because of the solidity of it. It is also called *chamaesyce*, *onyx*, or *gatales*, the Romans say *pinus trivius*, as well as *ficus terrae*, and some call it *glacula*, *scene talum*, or *nonaria*.

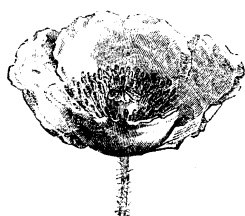
4-63. UAKINTHOS

SUGGESTED: *Hyacinthus caeruleus maximus* [Fuchs],
Hyacinthus comosus major purpureus [Bauhin],
Hyacinthus comosus [Linnaeus], *Muscari comosum* [in Sprague]
 — Tassel Hyacinth

Hyacinthus caeruleus maior [Fuchs],
Hyacinthus racemosus caeruleus monor latifolius [Bauhin],
Hyacinthus botyroides [Linnaeus], *Muscari botyroides*
 — Grape Hyacinth

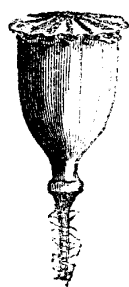
ALSO: *Scilla bifolia* [Linnaeus] — Squill

H*YACINTHUS* has leaves similar to a *bulbus* [2-200]; a smooth green stalk twenty centimetres long, thinner than a little finger; a curled calyx lying on it full of flowers of a purple colour, and the root similar to *bulbus*. Smeared with white wine on boys this is thought to keep them hairless; it also is therapeutic for the bowels. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces urine, and helps those bitten by harvest spiders. The seed is more astringent and is put in treacles. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) cleanses jaundice. It is also called *helonias*, or *porphyranthes*; the Romans call it *vaccinium*, and some, *ulcinum*.



4-64. MEKON ROIAS

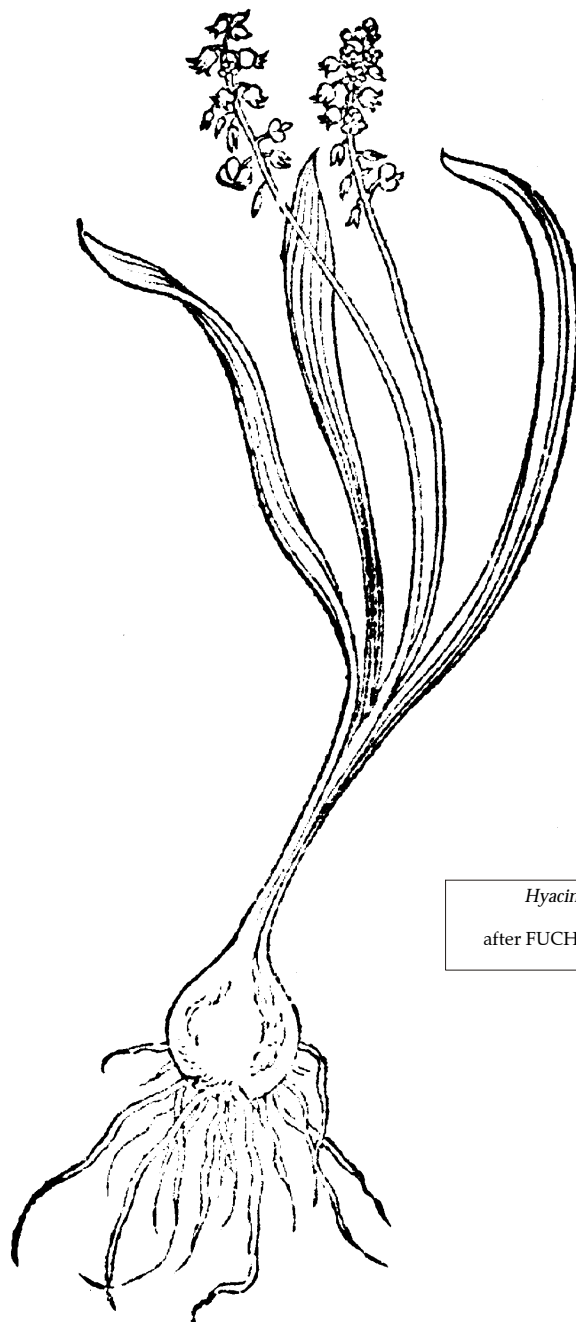
SUGGESTED: *Papaver-erraticum primum* [Fuchs], *Papaver rhoeas* [Linnaeus] — Field Poppy, Corn Rose, Corn Poppy



Papaver rhoeas
 after FAGUET — 1874

P*Papaver erraticum* is called this because it quickly casts away its flower; it grows in fields in the spring, at which time it is also gathered. The leaves are similar to *origanum*, *eruca* [2-170], chicory, or thyme — jagged but longer and rough. It has a downy stalk — straight, rough, a foot in height. The flower is purple and sometimes white, similar to that of the wild *anemone*; the head is somewhat long, yet somewhat smaller than that of *anemone*; the seed is red. The root is somewhat long, whitish, the thickness of a little finger, and bitter. Having boiled five or six little heads of this (with three cups of wine to reduce it to two), give it to drink to those whom you would make sleep. A decoction of much as an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of the seed (taken as a drink

482 *Hyacinthus coeruleus* ma-
ior foemina.
Groß blau Merzenblum weiblich.



Hyacinthus

after FUCHS — 1545



Hyoscyamus niger
after FAGUET — 1892

with honey and water) softens the bowels gently. It is also mixed with honeyed confections and cakes for the same purpose. The leaves (applied together with the heads) heal inflammation. A decoction of them applied with hot cloths (or sprinkled on) is sleep inducing. It is also called *oxytonum*; the Romans call it *papaveralis*, and the Egyptians, *nanti*.

4-65. MEKON AGRIOS, MEKON EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Papaver sativum* [Fuchs],
Papaver hortensis semine albo [Bauhin],
Papaver somniferum var *album* [Linnaeus]

— White Opium Poppy

Papaver somniferum var *niger* [Loudon] — Black Poppy

NARCOTIC. Cultivation of poppies with the intention of producing opium is illegal.

There is a poppy that is cultivated and set in gardens, the seed of which is made into bread for use in the time of health. They use it with honey instead of sesame, and it is called *thylacitis* — having a somewhat long little head and white seed. The other (which is wild and also called *pithitishas*) has a head bending down, and some call it *rhoeas* [4-64] because a liquid flows out of it. There is a third — more wild, more medicinal and longer than these, with a head somewhat long — and they are all cooling. The leaves and heads (boiled in water and applied with hot cloths) cause sleep. A decoction is taken as a drink against lack of sleep. The heads (pounded into small pieces and mixed into poultices with polenta) are good for inflammation and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. It is necessary for those who beat them when they are green to make them into tablets, dry them for storage, and then use them. The heads are boiled alone in water until half, and then boiled again with honey until the dullness is thickened, make a licking medicine soothing for coughs, dripping fluids in the throat, and abdominal afflictions. It becomes more effective if juice of *hypocistis* [1-127] and acacia are mixed with it.

The seed of the black poppy (pounded into small pieces) is given to drink with wine for excessive discharges of the bowels, and women's excessive discharges. It is applied with water on the forehead and

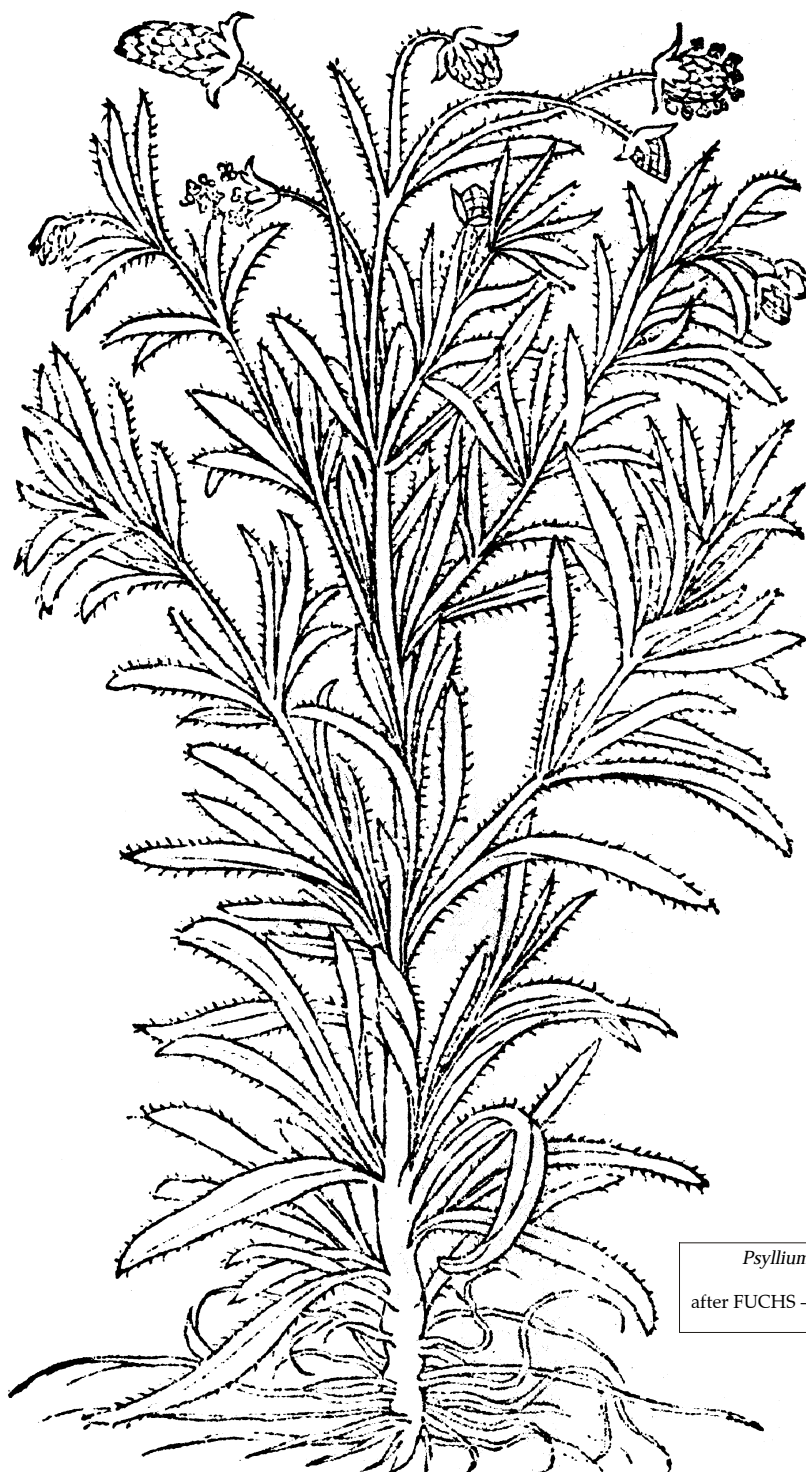
temples for those who cannot sleep, but the liquid itself (taken) is more cooling, thickening, and drying. A little of it (taken with as much as a grain of *ervum* [2-129, 2-131]) is a pain-easer, a sleep-causer, and a digester, helping coughs and abdominal cavity afflictions. Taken as a drink too often it hurts (making men lethargic) and it kills. It is helpful for aches, sprinkled on with *rosaceum* [1-53]; and for pain in the ears dropped in them with oil of almonds, saffron, and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116]. For inflammation of the eyes it is used with a roasted egg yolk and saffron, and for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and wounds with vinegar; but for gout with women's milk and saffron. Put up with the finger as a suppository it causes sleep. That liquid is best which is thick, heavy, and sleepy in smell, bitter to the taste, easily pierced with water, smooth, white, not sharp, neither clotted nor growing thick in the straining (like wax), and when set in the sun flowing abroad, and when lighted at a candle not with a dark flame, and keeping strength in its smell after it is put out. They counterfeit it by mixing *glaucium* [3-100], gum, or juice of the wild lettuce. But dissolved, that made from *glaucium* is a saffron colour. That of the wild lettuce is faint in its smell and rougher. That of gum is without strength and transparent. Some are come to so much madness as to mix grease with it. It is set on fire for eye medicines in a new ceramic jar until it appears to be softer and a more yellowish red.

Erasistratus says that Diagoras disallows the use of it for those who are sick with ear sores or eye sores, because it is a duller of the sight and a causer of sleep. Andreas says that if it were not adulterated they would be blind who were rubbed with it. Mnesidemus says that the use of it is only effective to inhale, good to cause sleep, and that otherwise it is hurtful. These things are false, disproved by experience, because the efficacy of the medicine bears witness to the work of it.

It is not out of place to describe the way they gather the liquid. Some beat the stems with the leaves, squeeze it out through a press, beat it in a mortar, and make it into lozenges. This is called *meconium* and is weaker than opium. It is necessary for those who make opium (after the dew has dried away) to scarify around the asterisk [star on top] with a knife so that it does not pierce into the inside, and from the sides of the head make straight incisions in the outside, and to wipe off the fluid that

512

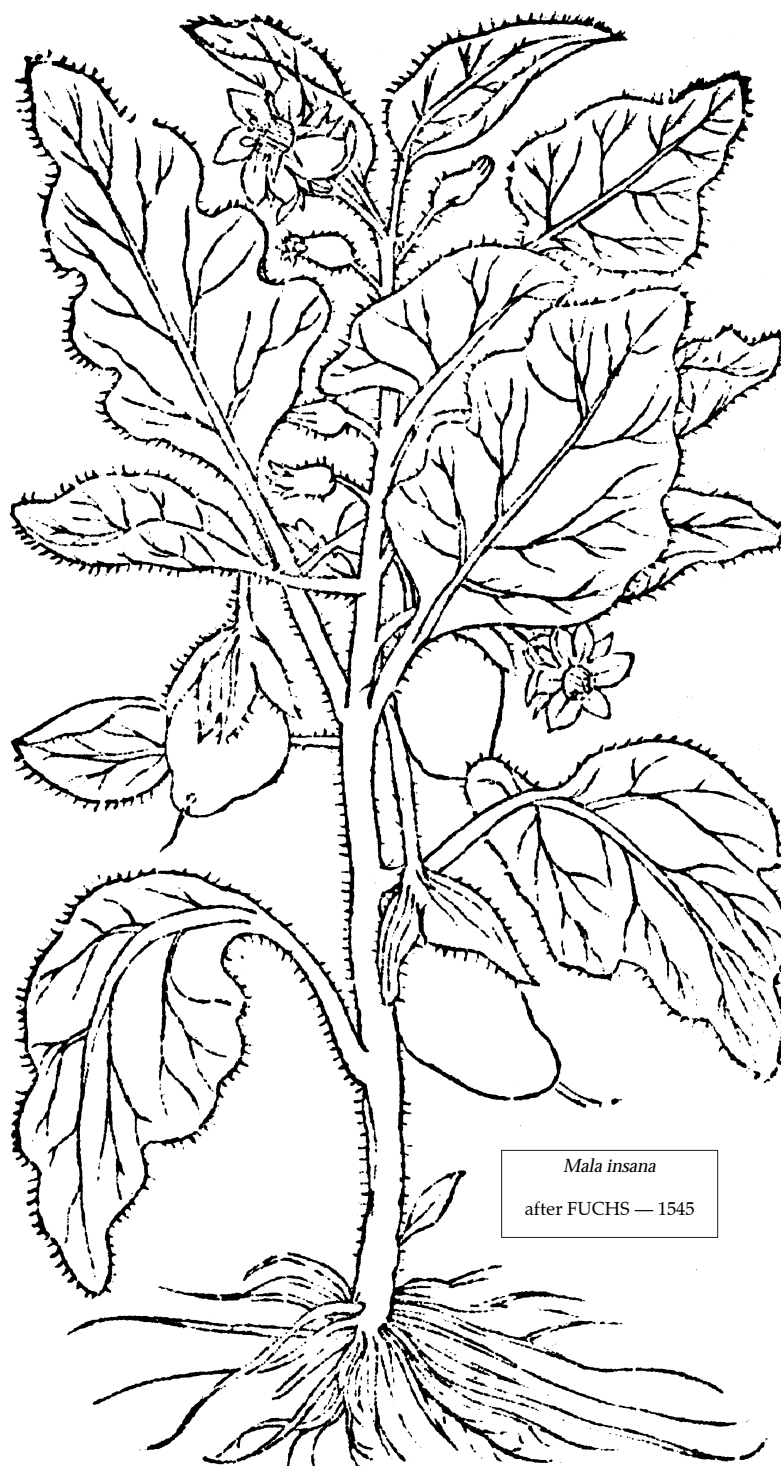
Psyllium.
Psylienkraut.



Psyllium
after FUCHS — 1545

302

**Māla ínfana,
Melanzan.**



Mala insana

after FUCHS — 1545

comes out with the finger into a spoon, and again to return not long after, for there is found another thickened (fluid), and also on the day after. It must be pounded in a mortar and stored as tablets, but in cutting it you must stand back so that the liquid is not wiped away on your clothes. It is also called *chamaesyce*, *mecon rhoeas*, or *oxytonon*; the Romans say *papaver*, and the Egyptians, *wanti*.

4-66. MEKON KERATITES

SUGGESTED: *Papaver corniculatum* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Chelidonium glaucum* [Linnaeus], *Glaucium flavum* [in Sprague], *Glaucium luteum* — Horned Poppy, Sea Poppy

P*papaver cornutum* has rough white leaves similar to *verbascum* [4-104], jagged like a saw all around like those of wild poppy, with the stalk the same, the flower a pale yellow, with a little pod (bending like a horn) similar to that of fenugreek, from which it is named. The seed is small, black, similar to that of poppy. The thick black root grows on the surface of the ground. It grows in rough maritime places. The root (boiled in water until half the amount remains and taken as a drink) is able to cure sciatica and liver disorders, and to help those who urinate thick or cobweb-like stuff. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with honey and water) purges the bowels gently, and the leaves and flowers (smeared on with oil) root out the crusts of ulcers. Rubbed on, it takes away *argema* [small white ulcer on the cornea] and small clouds in the eyes of beasts. Some have been deceived, thinking that *glaucium* [3-100] was made of this, because of the resemblance of the leaves. In eating or drinking this same horned poppy the same symptoms occur as in the taking of opium [above], and they fall under the same remedies. The seed is gathered dry in the summer. A decoction of the root is taken as a drink and it cures dysentery. It is also called *paralion*, *agreste papaver*, or *thalassium*, the Romans say *pabulum marinum*, and the Africans, *sisimaca*.



Glaucium flavum
after FAGUET — 1874

4-67. MEKON APHRODES

SUGGESTED: *Heracleum gummiferum*, *Heracleum pubescens*,
Heracleum pyrenaicum — Downy Cow Parsnip

P*apaver spumeum* (called *heracleum* by some) has a stalk twenty centimetres long, and the leaves especially small, similar to *radicula* [radish], the seed white between them, and the entire small herb is white and frothy. The root is thin for the most part. The seed of this is gathered in the summer when it is fully-grown, and when dried falls away. A vinegar cruet of the seed (taken with honey and water) purges by vomiting, and such a purging is effectively good for epilepsy.

4-68. UPEKOON

SUGGESTED: *Hypecoum procumbens* — Horned Cumin,
Procumbent Hypecoum

H*ypecoon* (also called *hypopheon*) grows among wheat and fields. It has a leaf similar to rue, with little branches, and it has uses similar to those of the juice of poppy.

4-69. UOSKUAMOS MELAS, UOSKUAMOS LEUKOS, UOSKUAMOS MELOIDES

SUGGESTED: *Hyoscyamus flavus* [Fuchs], *Hyoscyamus niger*
[Linnaeus] — Henbane, Hen Bell, *Hyoscyamus*
Hyoscyamus albus — White Henbane

POISONOUS

H*yoscyamus* is a shrub that sends out thick stalks. The leaves are broad, somewhat long, jagged, black, and rough. At the stalk flowers come out in sequence, like the flowers of the pomegranate, hedged in with little shields full of seed (like the poppy above). There are three important different types, however. For one bears almost purple flowers, leaves similar to *smilax* [4-144, 4-145], a black seed, and little hard, prickly shields. But the other has yellowish flowers, with the leaves and pods more

Solanum hortense.
Nachtschatt.

395



Solanum hortense
after FUCHS — 1545



Physalis alkekengi

after THIEBAULT — 1888

tender, and the seed a faint yellow like that of iris. These both cause delirium and sleep, and are scarcely usable. The fittest for cures is the third kind, which is the gentlest — fat, tender, and downy, with white flowers and white seed. It grows near the sea and among the rubbish of buildings.

You must therefore use the white, but if this is not present then you must use the yellow, but refuse the black, which is the worst. The seed is juiced while tender, and the leaves and the stalks are pounded and pressed, the mass then dried in the sun. It is useful for a year because it is soon spoiled. The seed of it (in particular) is juiced, pounded until dry with hot water poured on it, and so pressed out. The juice is better than the liquid, and better for pain. The green seed is pounded and mixed with 'three months' wheat meal, made into tablets, and stored. First of all the juice and that liquid made from the dry seed is made for suppositories to take away pain, for sharp hot mucus, ear pains, and the disorders of the womb. With meal or polenta it is used for inflammation of the eyes and feet, and other inflammation. Ten grains of the seeds (taken in a drink with the seed of poppy, honey and water) do the same things, and are also good for coughs, mucus, fluid discharges of the eyes and their other disorders, and for women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow] and other discharges of blood. Pounded into small pieces with wine and applied, it is good for gout, inflated genitals, and breasts swollen in childbirth. It is effective mixed with other poultices made to stop pain. The leaves (made into little balls) are good to use in all medications — mixed with polenta or else applied by themselves. The fresh leaves (smeared on) are the most soothing of pain for all difficulties. A decoction of three or four (taken as a drink with wine) cures fevers called *epialae* [sudden]. Boiled like vegetables and a *tryblum* [plateful] eaten, they cause a mean disturbance of the senses. They say if anyone gives a suppository with it to someone that has an ulcer in the perineum that it has the same effect. The root (boiled with vinegar) is a mouth rinse for toothache.

It is also called *dioscyamos*, *pythonion*, *adamas*, *adamenon*, *hypnoticum*, *emmanes*, *atomon*, or *dithiambrion*; Pythagoras and Ostheneas call it *xeleon*, Zoroastres, *taphonion*, the Romans, *inanaoentaria*, some, *Apollinaris*,

the Magi, *rhaponticum*, the Egyptians, *saptho*, the Thuscans, *phoebulonga*, the Gauls, *bilinuntiam*, and the Dacians, *dieliam*.

4-70. PSULLION

SUGGESTED: *Psyllium* [Fuchs], *Psyllium majus erectum* [Bauhin], *Plantago psyllium* [Linnaeus]— Psyllium, Flea Seed

P*syllium* has a rough leaf similar to *coronopsis* [2-158] only longer, stems twenty centimetres long, and the whole herb little like hay. The stem comes from the middle of the stalk, with two or three little pods rolled on the top close together, in which is seed similar to fleas, black and hard. It grows in fields and untilled places.

Applied with *rosaceum* [1-53], vinegar, or water it is cooling; it helps the arthritic, inflammation of the parotid gland, tumours, oedema, dislocations and aches. Smeared on with vinegar it heals the hernias of children and those whose navels protrude. Having pounded an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of it into small pieces, they must steep it in two fingers of water, and smear it on (when the water has grown thick) for it cools abundantly. Put into boiling water it suppresses heat, and it is also good against *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. They say that brought into a house (fresh) it does not allow fleas to breed. Pounded with grease it cleans the foulness and malignancies of ulcers, and the juice (with honey) is good for running ears, and ears with worms. It is also called *cataphysis*, *cynocephalion*, *crystallium*, *cynomuia*, *psylleris*, or *sicelioticon*; the Sicilians call it *conidijs*, the Romans, *silvacium*, some, *herba pulicaria*, and the Africans, *vargugum*.

4-71. STRUCHNOS KEPAIOS

SUGGESTED: *Mala-insana*, *Amoris poma* [Fuchs],
Solanum pomiferum fructu oblongo [Bauhin],
Solanum melongena [Linnaeus] — Eggplant

S*trychnos cepaius* is a little shrub that is edible, not large, with many wings, the leaves dark, bigger and broader than *ocymum* [basil], the fruit round and green, which becomes black or yellow after it is ripe. The herb is



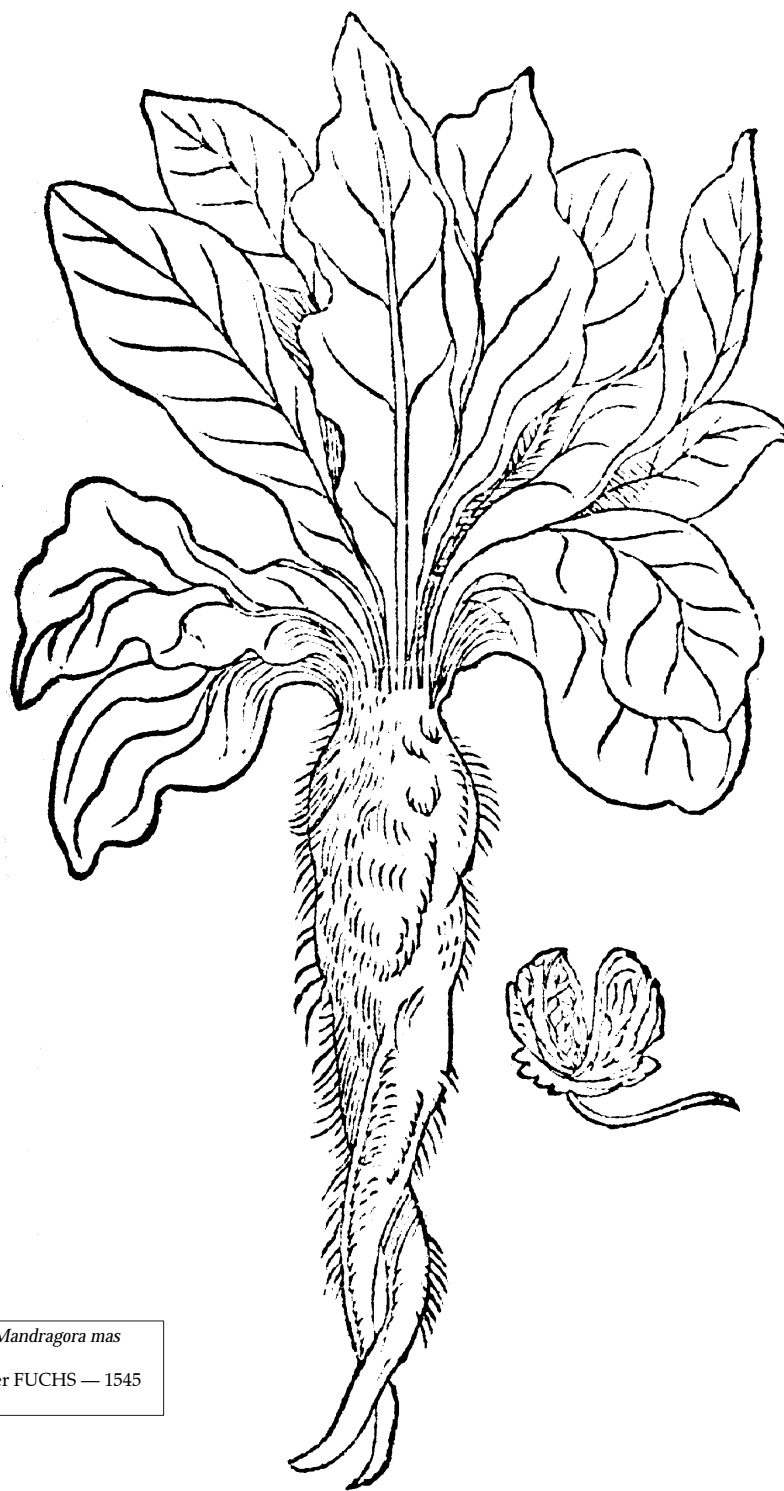
Deadly Nightshade
Atropa belladonna

POISONOUS

after FAGUET — 1888

Mandragora mas.
Alraun mennle.

301



Mandragora mas
after FUCHS — 1545

harmless to the taste, and it is cooling — as a result the leaves (applied) are good for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and shingles [*herpes*] with flour of polenta. By themselves (pounded into small pieces and applied) they cure ulcers on the eyes and aches. Pounded into small pieces with salt and applied, they help a burning stomach, and dissolve inflammation of the parotid gland. The juice (with *cerusa* [wax], *rosaceum* [1-53] and sediment [of grapes]) is good against *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and *herpes* [viral skin infection]; and with bread for ulcers on the eyes. Gently poured on with *rosaceum*, it is good for children with *psoriasis*. It is mixed with eyewashes instead of water, or (with an egg) for rubbing on for sharp discharges. Dropped in the ears it helps earache, and applied as a pessary in wool it stops women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow]. The juice (kneaded together with yellow dung from barn hens and applied in a linen cloth) is suitable for *aegilopses* [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye]. It is also called [*strychnos*] *sative*, the Romans call it *strumum*, some, *cacubalum*, the Egyptians, *allelo*, the Gauls, *scubulum*, and the Africans, *astrismunim*.

4-72. STRUCHNON ALIKAKABON

SUGGESTED: *Halicacabum vulgare*, *Vesicaria*, *Alkakengi* [Fuchs], *Physalis alkekengi* [Linnaeus], *Physalis halicacabum*, *Physalis francheti*, *Alkekengi officinarum* — Strawberry Tomato, Winter Cherry, Alkekeng, Bladder Herb

POISONOUS

There is also another *strychnos* (which they properly call *halicacabum* [bad poison] or *physalis*) with similar leaves to that previously spoken of, yet broader, but the stalks of this (after they have grown) bend towards the earth. It has fruit in round pods similar to bladders — reddish, round, smooth, like the kernel of a grape — which the crown-plaiters use, plaiting with it wreaths for the head. It has the same strength and use as garden *strychnos* [above] except when eaten. The fruit (taken in a drink) is able to clean away urinary jaundice. The herb of either of them is juiced and dried in the shade for storage, and is available for the same uses. It is also called *dirceaum*, *solanum furiale*, *dorycnion*, or *calliada*; the

Romans call it *Apollinaris minor*, some, *herba ulticana*, *opsaginem*, or *vesicaria*; the Dacians call it *cucolida*, and the Africans, *cacabum*.

4-73. STRUCHNON UPNOTIKON

SUGGESTED: *Solanum somniferum*, *Mandragora morion* [Fuchs],
Solanum melanocerasus [Bauhin], *Atropa belladonna*
— Deadly Nightshade

Strychnos [Latin] — Nightshades — *Solanum* species

POISONOUS

S*trychnos somnificum* is a shrub of a good size, with many thick branches, with tails, hard to break, full of fat leaves, similar to the quince, with a red flower of good size, and the fruit in pods of a saffron colour. The root has a somewhat red bark. It grows in rocky places not far from the sea. A teaspoonful of a decoction of the bark of this root (taken as a drink in wine) is sleep inducing, milder than the liquid of poppy. But the fruit is too urinary. A decoction of a cluster of twelve berries (taken as a drink) is given for dropsy, but more induce a faint. This is helped by a large quantity of honey and water taken as a drink. The juice of it is mixed with medications and lozenges to ease pain. Boiled in wine and held [in the mouth] it helps toothache. The juice from the root (rubbed on with honey) takes away dullness of the sight. Some call this *halicacabum* [bad poison].

4-74. STRUCHNON MANIKON

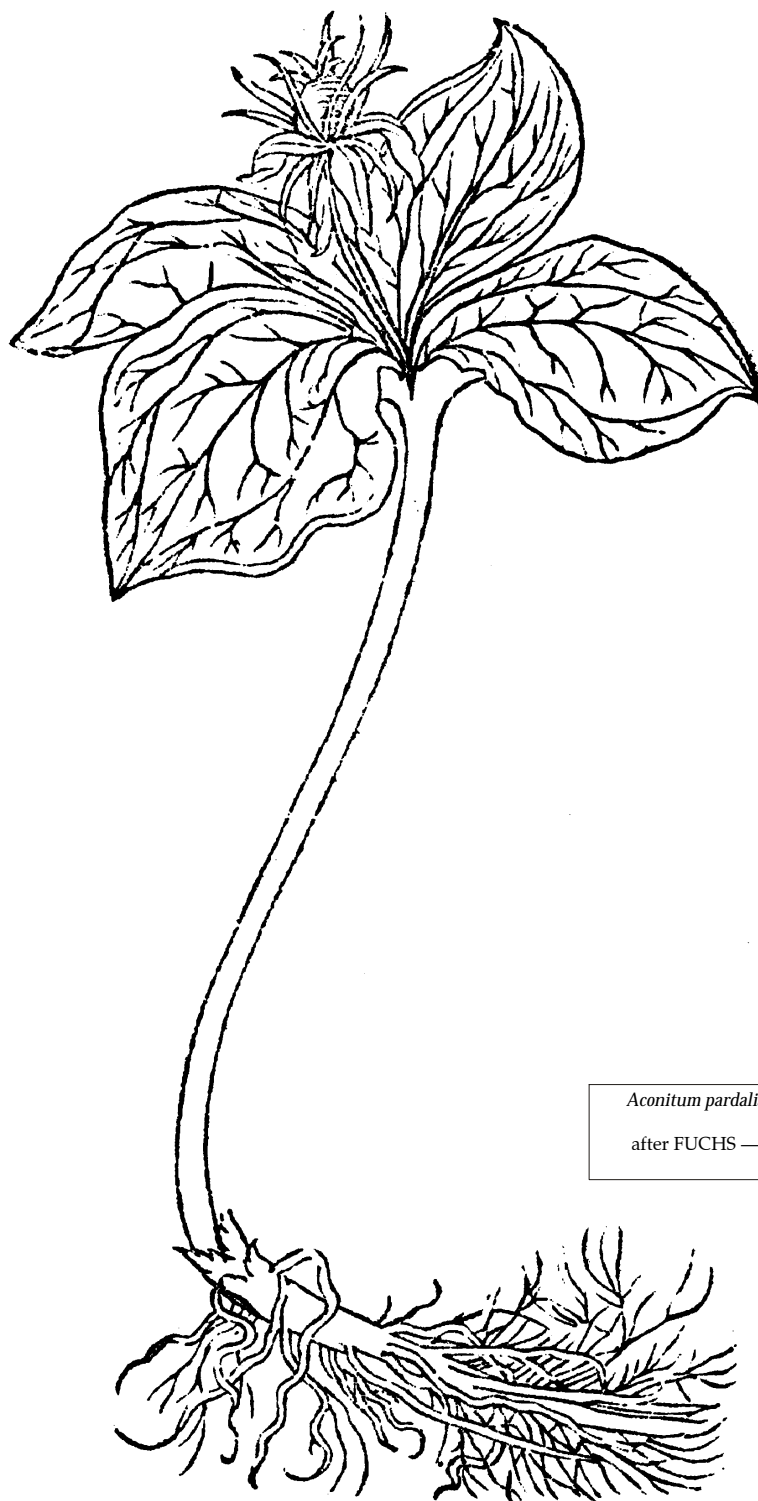
SUGGESTED: *Solanum hortense* [Fuchs], *Solanum officinarum*
[Bauhin], *Solanum nigrum* [Fuchs, Linnaeus]
— Black Nightshade, Hound's Berry

Strychnos [Latin] — Nightshades — *Solanum* species

POISONOUS

S*trychnos manicus* has a leaf that is a neighbour to *eruca* [2-170] but bigger, coming close to those of the *acanthus* called *paederos*. It sends out ten or twelve tall stalks from the root, the height of one and a half metres, with heads lying on them like olives but rougher, like the

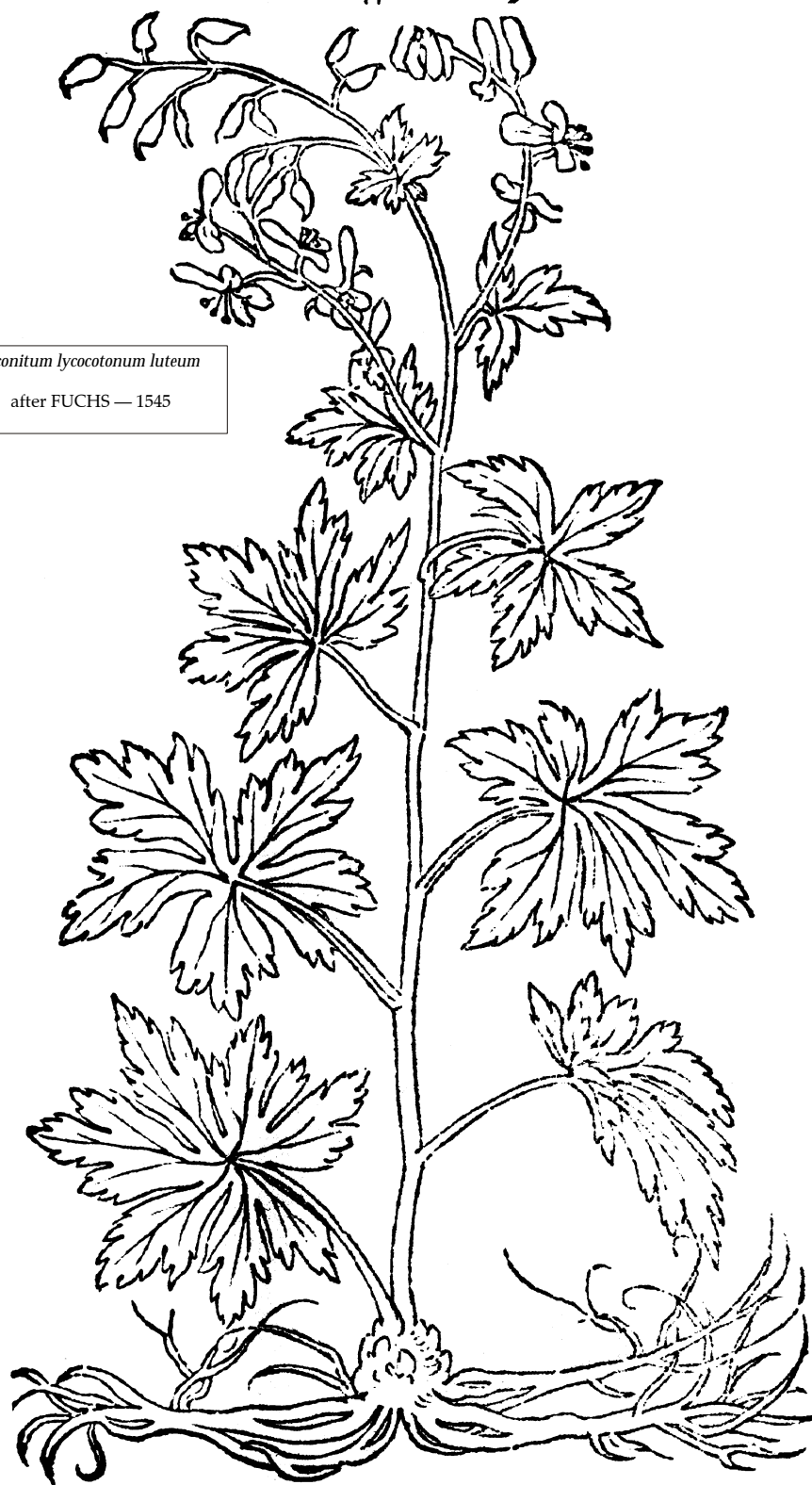
48 **Aconitum Pardalianches.**
Sollwurz.



Aconitum pardalianches
after FUCHS — 1545

Aconitum lycocotonon luteum. 49
Wolfskraut.

Aconitum lycocotonum luteum
after FUCHS — 1545



ball of the plane tree but bigger and broader. The flower is black and after this it has cluster-like fruit — round, black, ten or twelve in partitions, similar to the cluster of berries of *cissus* [2-210], soft as grapes. The root lies underneath — white, thick, hollow, the length of about a foot. It grows in hilly places open to the wind, and among rocks near the sea. A teaspoon of a decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) is able to effect not unpleasant fantasies [hallucinogenic]. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink) make one beside himself for three days, and four (taken as a drink) kill him. The remedy of this is honey and water, taken as a drink in copious amounts and vomited up again. Some have called it *persion*, *thryon*, *anydron*, *pentadryon*, *enoron*, or *orthogyion*.

4-75. DORUKNION

SUGGESTED: *Dorycnium* [Bedevian] — Venemous Trefoil

ALSO: *Dorycnium monspeliense*, *Dorycnium herbaceum*

Senecio doronicum — Leopard's Bane Groundsel

POISONOUS

D*orycnium* is a shrub similar to a newly-planted olive, with branches less than a foot long. It grows among rocks not far from the sea. It has leaves similar to the olive in colour but smaller, stronger and extremely coarse. The flower is white, on the top it has little pods as thick as those of *cicer* [2-126] in which are five or six little round seeds, about the amount of little *ervum* [2-129, 2-131], smooth, firm, and of various colours. The root is the thickness of a finger and the length of a foot, and this seems also to have a sleepy quality, and taken too much it kills. Some also say that the seed of it is taken for love medicines. Crateuas calls it *halicacabum* [a bad poison], or *caleam*.

4-76. MANDRAGORAS

SUGGESTED: *Mandragora mas* [Fuchs],
Mandragora fructu rotundo [Bauhin], *Mandragora officinarum*
[Linnaeus], *Atropa mandragora*, *Mandragorites*
— Common Mandrake, Devil's Apple

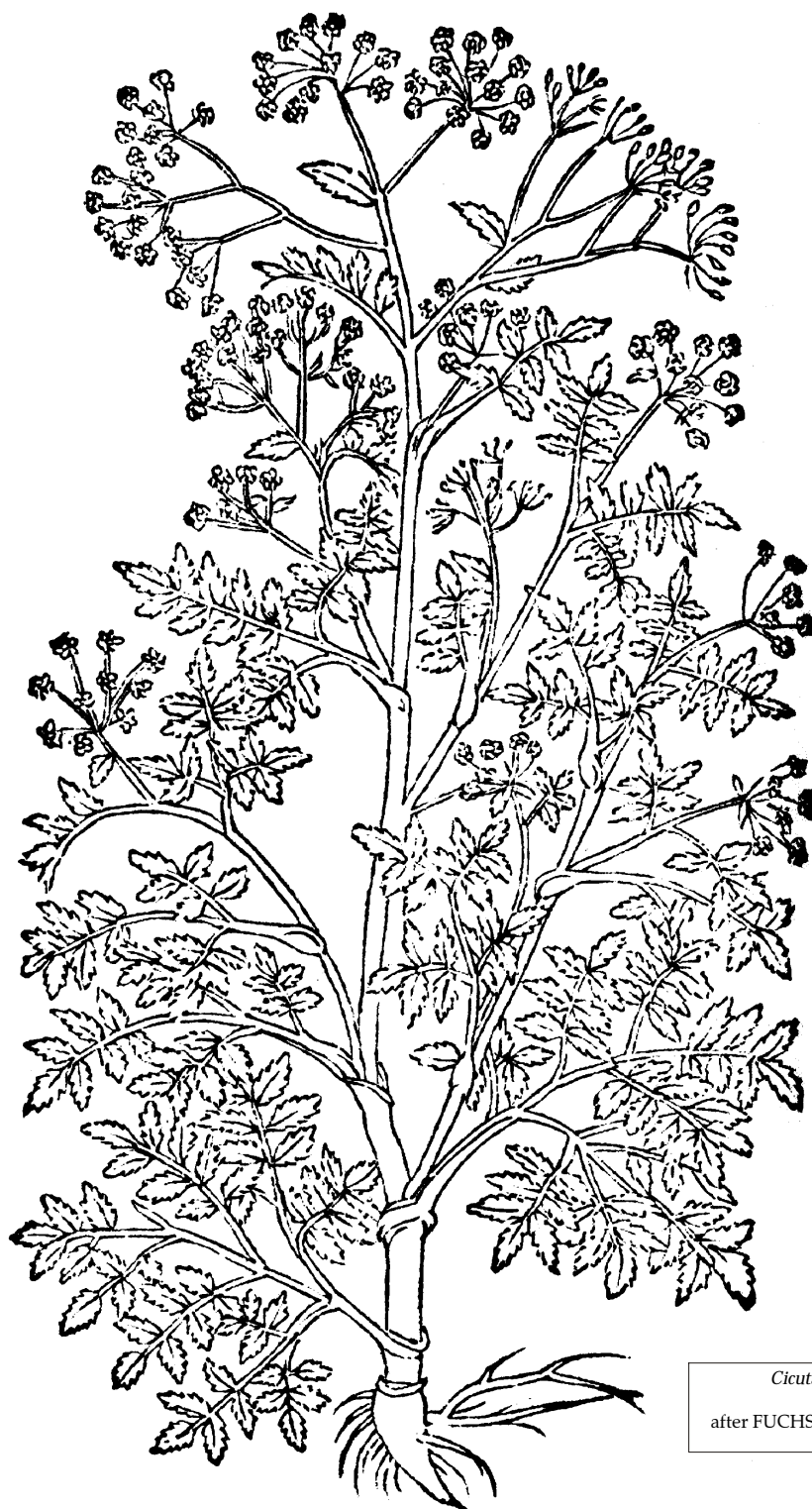
NARCOTIC, POISONOUS

M*andagoras* has a root that seems to be a maker of love medicines. There is one sort that is female, black, called *thridacias*, with narrower, longer leaves than lettuce, with a poisonous, heavy scent, scattered on the ground. Among them are apples similar to serviceberries — pale, with a sweet scent — in which is seed like a pear. The two or three roots are a good size, wrapped within one another, black according to outward appearance, white within, and with a thick bark; but it has no stalk.

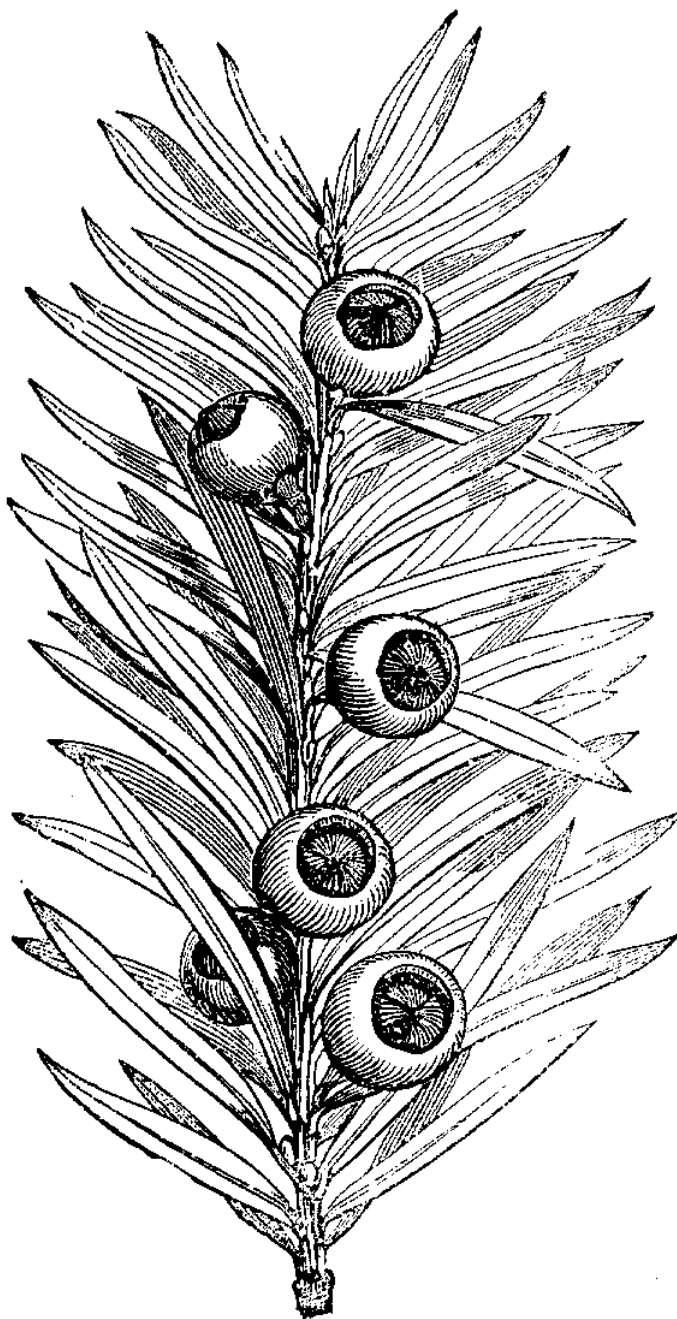
The male is white, and some have called it *norion*. The leaves are bigger, white, broad, smooth like beet but the apples are twice as big — almost saffron in colour, sweet-smelling, with a certain strength — which the shepherds eat to fall asleep. The root is similar to that above, yet bigger and paler, and it is also without a stalk. The bark of the root is pounded and juiced while it is fresh, and placed under a press. After it is stirred the beaters should bottle it in a ceramic jar. The apples are also juiced in a similar way, but the juice from them becomes weakened. The bark from the root is peeled off, pierced with a thread, and hanged up in storage. Some boil the roots in wine until a third remains, strain it, and put it in jars.

They use a winecupful of it for those who cannot sleep, or are seriously injured, and whom they wish to anaesthetise to cut or cauterize. Twenty grains of the juice (taken as a drink with honey and water) expel phlegm and black bile upward like hellebore, but when too much is taken as a drink it kills. It is mixed with eye medicines, medications to ease pain, and softening suppositories. As much as five grains (applied alone) expels the menstrual flow and is an abortifacient, and put up into the perineum as a suppository it causes sleep. The root is said to soften ivory, boiled together with it for six hours, and to make it ready to be formed into whatever shape a man wants. Applied with polenta, the new leaves are good both for inflammations of the eyes and ulcers.

Cicuta.
Wüterich.



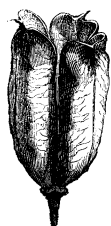
Cicuta
after FUCHS — 1545



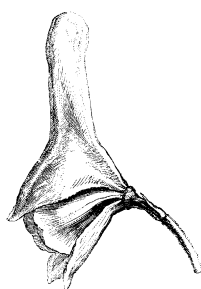
Taxus baccata

after FAGUET — 1888

They dissolve all hardnesses, abscesses, glandular tumours [possibly goitre], and tumours. Rubbed on gently for five or six days it defaces scars without ulcerating. The leaves (preserved in brine) are stored for the same uses. The root (pounded into small pieces with vinegar) heals erysipela [streptococcal skin infection], and is used with honey or oil for the strikes of snakes. With water it disperses scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling], goitres and tumours; and with polenta it soothes the pains of the joints. Wine from the bark of the root is prepared without boiling. You must put three pounds (of the bark of the root) into thirteen gallons of sweet wine, and three cupfuls of it is given to those who shall be cut or cauterized (as previously mentioned). For they do not notice the pain because they are overcome with dead sleep; and the apples (inhaled or eaten) are sleep inducing, as is the apple juice. Used too much they make men speechless. A decoction of the seed of the apples (taken as a drink) purges the womb, and given as a pessary with sulphur that never felt the fire it stops the red excessive discharge [menstrual flow]. It is juiced — the root first incised or cut around various ways — and that which runs out is then gathered into a bowl; and the juice is more effective than the liquid. The roots do not bear liquid in every place; experience shows as much. They give out also that there is another sort called *morion* growing in shady places and around hollows, having leaves similar to the white mandrake but smaller (as it were), twenty centimetres long, white, lying round around the root. This is tender and white, a little longer than twenty centimetres, the thickness of the great finger. They say as much as a teaspoon of a decoction of this (taken as a drink or eaten with polenta in *placetum*, or food that is eaten with bread), will infatuate [cause unconsciousness]. For a man sleeps in the same fashion as when he ate it (sensible of nothing for three or four hours) from the time that it is brought him. And physicians also use this when they are about to cut or cauterize [anaesthetic]. They say also that a decoction of the root (taken as a drink with *strychnos manicum*) is an antidote. It is also called *antimelon*, *dircaea*, *circea*, *circaeum*, *xeranthé*, *antimnion*, *bombochylon*, or *minon*; the Egyptians call it *apemum*, Pythagoras, *anthropomorphon*, some, *aloitin*,



Aconitum napellus
after FAGUET — 1894



Aconitum lycoctonum
after FAGUET — 1894

thridacian, or *cammaron*; Zoroastres calls it *diamonon*, or *archinen*, the Magi, *hemionous*, some, *gonogonas*, the Romans, *mala canina*, and some, *mala terrestria*.

4-77. AKONITON

SUGGESTED: *Aconitum pardalianches* [Fuchs],
Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum [Bauhin],
Paris quadrifolia [Linnaeus] — Herb Paris
[other usage] *Aconitum napellus*, *Aconitum variable*,
Aconitum pyramidale — Monk's Hood, Aconite, Wolf's-bane

POISONOUS

A*conitum* has three or four leaves similar to cyclamen or cucumber, yet smaller and a little rough; with a stalk of twenty centimetres, and a root similar to the tail of a scorpion, glittering like alabaster. They say that the root of this applied to a scorpion makes him insensible, and that he is raised again by hellebore applied to him. It is also mixed with pain-relieving medicines for eyes. Put into lumps of meat and given to them, it kills panthers, sows, wolves, and all wild beasts. It is also called *pardalianches*, *cammarum*, *thelyphonum*, *myoctionon*, or *theriophonon*.

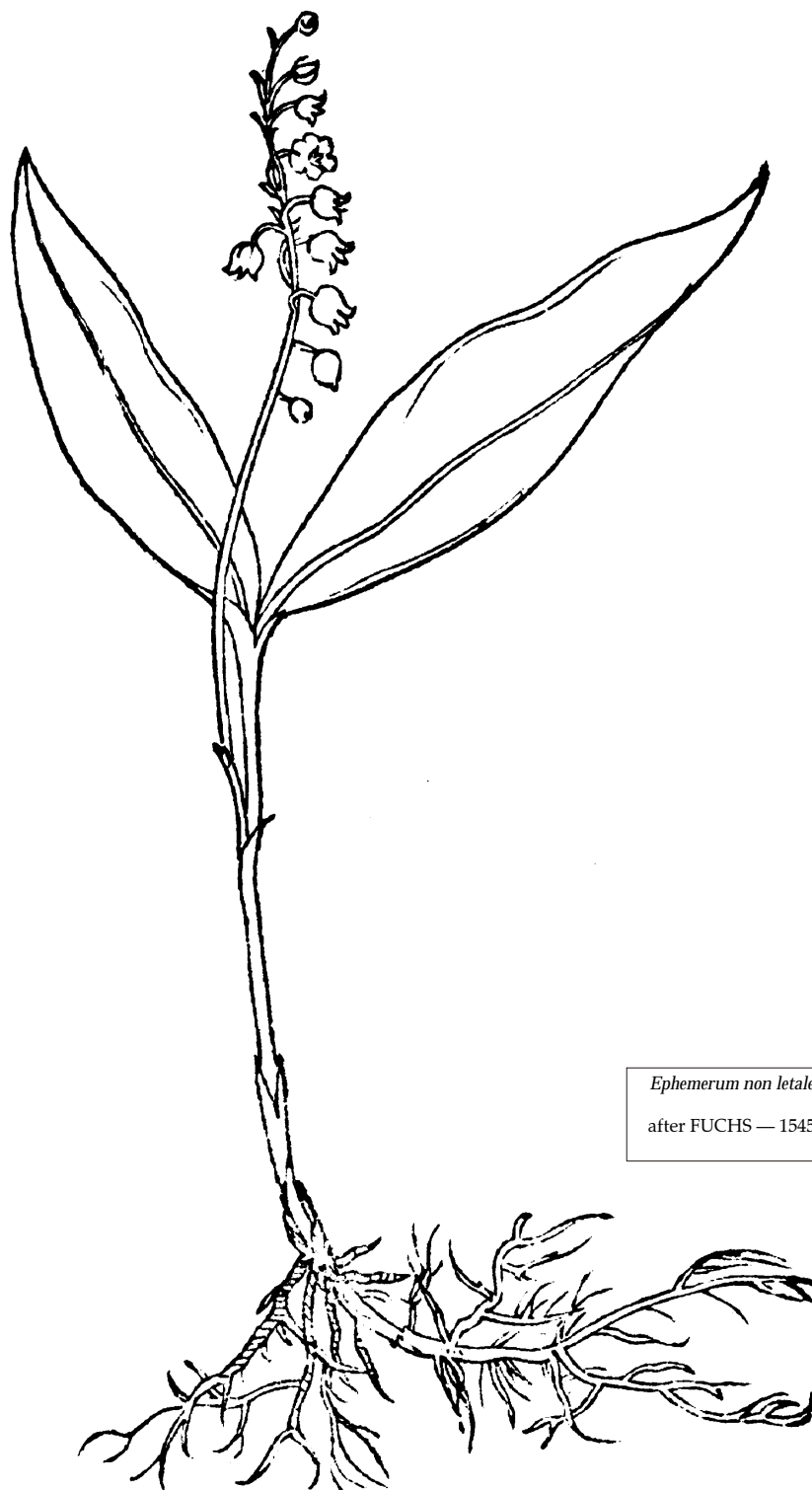
4-78. AKONITON ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Aconitum luteum*, *Aconitum lycoctonum* [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Aconitum pyrenaicum*, *Aconitum vulparia*
—Wolf's-bane, Dog's-bane

POISONOUS

A*conitum alterum* grows plentifully in Italy on the hills called Vestini, differing from that above. It has leaves similar to those of the plane tree but more jagged and a great deal smaller and darker, with a bare stalk (like a stem of fern) the height of a foot or more. The seed is in pods, in a way somewhat long; the black roots are like the fringes of *squills* [sea onions]; these they use for hunting wolves, placing them into raw meat which, when eaten by the wolves, kills them. It is also called *cynoctionon*, *lycoctonon*, or white bean, while the Romans call it *colomestrum*.

134 **Ephemerum non letale.**
Neyenblümle.



Ephemerum non letale
after FUCHS — 1545

Helxine seu Parietaria. 157
Tag vnd nacht.



Helxine, Parietaria
after FUCHS — 1545

4-79. KONEION

SUGGESTED: *Cicuta*, *Conion* [Fuchs], *Cicuta major* [Bauhin]
Conium maculatum [Linnaeus], *Coriandrum maculatum*
 — Poison Hemlock, Herb Bennet, Common Hemlock

[other usage] *Cicuta virosa* —Water Hemlock, Cowbane

POISONOUS

Conium sends out a great knotty stalk (similar to *marathrum* [3-81]), with leaves similar to *ferula* but narrower with a heavy smell, and on the tops, abnormal growths and tufts, and a whitish flower with seed similar to aniseed [3-65] only whiter. The root is hollow and not deep. This is also one of the venomous herbs killing with its coldness, but it is helped by unmixed wine. The tops (or the filaments) are juiced before the seed is dry, pounded, pressed out, and thickened by stirring in the sun. Dried, this is very useful in cures. The juice is effectively mixed with pain-relieving eyewashes or salves. Smearred on, it removes *herpes* and *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. The herb and the filaments (pounded into small pieces and smeared on about the testicles) help lustful dreamers and nocturnal emission of sperm; and smeared on, they weaken the genitals. They drive away milk, prevent the breasts from enlarging during virginity, and prevent the testicles in children from developing. The most potent grows in Crete, Megara and Attica, then that which grows in Chios and Cilicia. It is also called *aegynos*, *ethusa*, *apolegousa*, *dolia*, *amaurosis*, *paralysis*, *aphron creidion*, *coete*, *catechomenion*, *abioton*, *apseudes*, *ageomoron*, *timoron*, *polyanodynos*, *dardanis*, or *catapsyxis*; Ostheneas calls it *babathy*, the Egyptians, *apemphin*, and the Romans, *cicuta*.

4-80. MILAX

SUGGESTED: *Taxus baccata* [Pliny] — Yew Tree

POISONOUS

Milax is a tree similar to the fir in its leaves and their quantities, growing in Italy and Narbona near Spain. Chickens that eat the fruit of that which grows in

Italy turn black, and men that eat it fall into unconsciousness. That growing in Narbonie has such great strength that those who sit underneath (or fall asleep) are hurt by the shade, and that frequently they die. This is mentioned as a warning. It is also called *thymalus*, and the Romans call it *taxus*.

4-81. APOCUNON

SUGGESTED: *Apocynum venetum* — Venetian Dog's-bane

POISONOUS

A*pocynon* is a shrub with long willow-like stems, hard to break; leaves similar to *cissus* [2-210] but softer and sharper towards the top; with a heavy scent; full of yellow juice, somewhat viscous. The fruit is like a pod of beans, about the thickness of a finger, similar to a bladder, in which are little seeds — hard, small and black. Put into bread and put out for them, the leaves of this kills dogs, wolves, foxes, and panthers, and immediately dissolves their lips. It is also called *cynanchon*, *pardalianches*, *cynomoron*, *cynocrambe*, *cynoctonon*, *phaleos*, *cynanche*, *oligos*, *hippomanes*, *onistis*, *ophioscorodon*, *cynarice*, or *elaphoscordon*; the Magi call it *paralysis*, the Romans, *brassica rustica*, and some, *canina*.

4-82. NERION

SUGGESTED: *Nerium*, *Oleander* [Fuchs], *Nerium oleander*
— Rose Bay, Oleander

POISONOUS

N*erium* is a well-known shrub, with longer, thicker leaves than the almond; a flower similar to a rose, and fruit similar to that of the almond, but with a horn which (opened) is full of a downy stuff similar to thistledown. The root is sharp, pointed, long, woody, and brackish to the taste. It grows in enclosed greens, sea-bordering places and in places near rivers. The flower and the leaves are able to kill dogs, asses, mules and most four footed living creatures, but they preserve men [dead bodies, perhaps]. A decoction is taken as a drink with wine against the bites of venomous creatures, and more

18

Sedum minus mas.
Klein Haußwurz meñle.



Sedum minus mas
after FUCHS — 1545

**Vrtica maior.
Beyter Kiesel.**

59



Urtica maior
after FUCHS — 1545

so if you mix it with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98]; but more weak sorts of living creatures such as goats and sheep die if they drink the steepings of them. It is also called *rododaphne*, *rhododendron*, *spongus*, or *haemostaris*; the Romans call it *rhododendron*, *oleander*, and *laurorosa*, the Lucanians, *icmane*, the Egyptians, *scinphe*, and the Africans, *rhodedaphane*.

4-83. MUKETES

SUGGESTED: Fungi species — Mushrooms etc.

SOME SPECIES POISONOUS

Fungi have a double difference for they are either edible or poisonous, and come to be so on many occasions, for they grow among rusty nails, rotten rags, the holes of snakes, or among trees that bear harmful fruits. Such as these also have a viscous coalesced fluid, and stored after they are picked they quickly spoil, growing rotten. Those that are not harmful (boiled in broth) are sweet, yet for all that taken too much they hurt, being hard to digest, choking or breeding bile. All are helped; drenched with nitre [saltpetre] and oil, or soaked in a decoction of sharp brine or *thymbra* [3-45], or liquified with origanum, or hen dung with vinegar, or syrupe with a quantity of honey. They are nourishing and hard to dissolve, and are put out whole (for the most part) with the excrement.

4-84. KOLCHIKON

SUGGESTED: *Colchicum*, *Hermodyctylis* [Fuchs],
Colchicum commune [Bauhin], *Colchicum autumnale* [Linnaeus]
— Meadow Saffron

POISONOUS

When autumn ceases *colchicum* sends out a whitish flower similar to the flower of saffron; afterwards it bears leaves similar to *bulbus* [2-200], but fatter. The stalk is twenty centimetres long; it has a red seed, and the root has a tawny black bark which, peeled, and is found white, tender, and full of sweet liquid. The bulb has a central partition at which it sends out the flower. It grows

abundantly in Messenia and at Colchos. Eaten, it kills by choking, similar to mushrooms. We have described it so that it may not lie hidden and be eaten instead of *bulbus*, for it is strangely alluring to the inexperienced for its pleasantness. To help those who eat these, give them whatever helps those who eat mushrooms [above], and cow's milk (taken as a drink) so that when this is at hand they need no other help. It is also called *ephemerum*, or *agrestis bulbus*, and the Romans call it *bulbus agrestis*.

4-85. EPHEMERON

SUGGESTED: *Ephemerum-non-letale*, *Lilium convallium* [Fuchs],
Lilium convallium album [Bauhin], *Convallaria majalis*
[Linnaeus] — Lily of The Valley

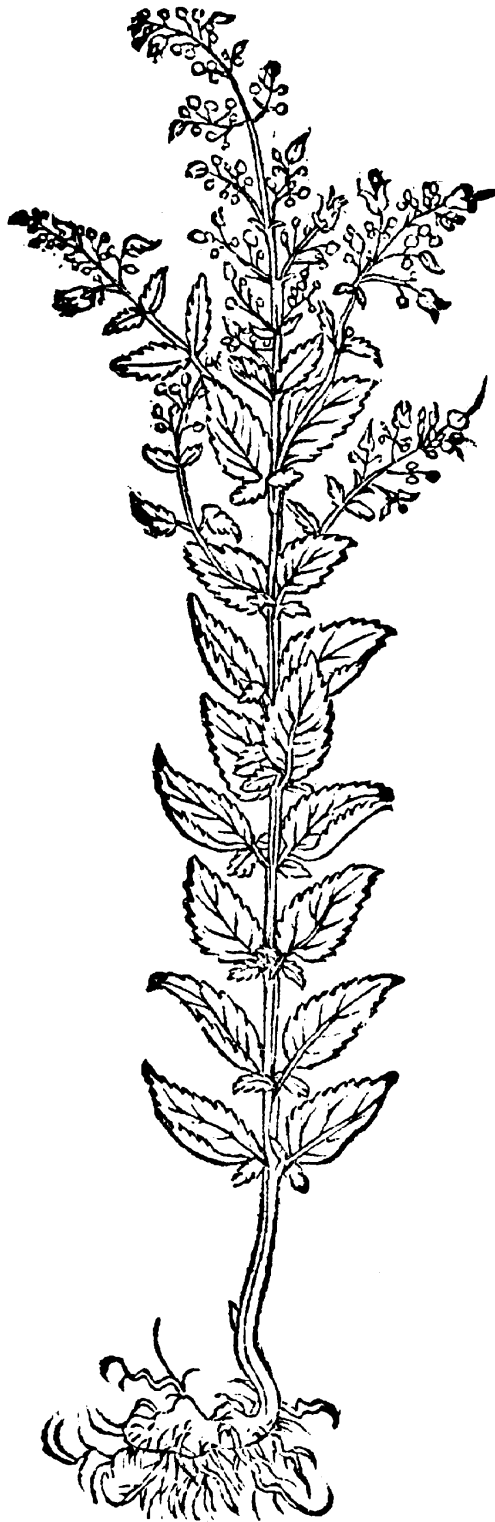
E*phemerum* has leaves and a stalk similar to the lily but whiter, the flowers white, bitter, and the seed soft. The root lies underneath, single, the thickness of a finger, long, astringent and sweet smelling. It grows in woods and shady places. The root of this (used in a mouth rinse) is a remedy for toothache. The leaves (boiled in wine and smeared on) dissolve oedema and tumours without fluid. It is also called *agrestis iris*.

4-86. ELXINE

SUGGESTED: *Helxine*, *Parietaria* [Fuchs],
Parietaria officinarum et Dioscorides [Bauhin],
Parietaria officinalis [Linnaeus] — Pellitory of the Wall
[other usage] *Helxine soleirolii*, *Soleirolia soleirolii*
— Mind-your-own-business, Mother of Thousands

H*elxine* grows in mounds and walls. It has thin little stalks, somewhat red, rough leaves similar to mercury [4-191]; and around the stalks (as it were) sharp little seeds, catching hold of cloths. The leaves are astringent and cooling, as a result (smeared on) they heal *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], venereal warts, dehydration, *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins] that is beginning, all types of inflammation, and oedema. The juice of it (mixed with cerussa [white lead ore] and smeared on) helps *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and *herpes* [viral skin infection]; and taken with

Galeopsis minor.
Klein Braunwurz.



Galeopsis minor
after FUCHS — 1545

Gallium.
Vnser frawen Wegstro.

109



Gallium
after FUCHS — 1545

cyprinum [1-65] and goat's grease, it helps gout in the feet. As much as a wine cupful of the juice (sipped) helps those who have coughed a long time, is an effective gargle and ointment for inflamed tonsils, and dropped in the ears with *rosaceum* [1-53] is good for earache. It is also called *sideritis*, *parthenium*, *heraclia*, *asyria*, *agrestis hygiēna*, *clibadium*, or *polyonymon*.

4-87. ALSINE

SUGGESTED: *Alsine maior* [Fuchs], *Alsine media* [Bauhin, Linnaeus], *Stellaria media* [in Sprague] — Stitchwort, Chickweed, Starwort [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Alsine junipera*, *Alsine verna* — Alsine
Alsine procubens, *Arenaria procubens* — Purslane, Chickweed, Sandwort

see 2-214

A*lsine* is named because it has leaves similar to the little ears of a mouse, and it is also called *alsine* because it loves shady woody places. It is a herb similar to *helxine* [4-86] but lower, longer-leaved, and not rough, and bruised it smells of cucumbers. Smearred on with polenta, it is cooling and astringent, good for inflammation of the eyes. The juice of it is dropped in the ears for earaches, and in general it can do the same things as *helxine*. It is also called mouse-ear, *anthyllion*, *myortochon*, or *myortosplenon*; the Romans call it *muris auricula*, and the Africans, *laphotholabat*.

4-88. PHAKOS EPI TON TELMATON

SUGGESTED: *Lemna polyrrhiza*, *Spirodela polyrrhiza*
— Greater Duckweed
Lemna minor — Water Lentils, Water Lens, Duckweed

L*ens* (which grows in marshes) is found in standing waters, being a moss similar to lentils which is cooling. It is good (applied both by itself or with polenta) for all inflammation, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], and gout of the feet; and it also heals vaginal hernias found in children. It is also called *wild lens*, or *epipteron*, the Romans call it *viperalis*, and some, *iceosmigdonos*.

4-89. AEIZOON TO MEGA



Sempervivum tectorum
after FAGUET — 1888

SUGGESTED: *Sedum maius* [Fuchs], *Sedum majus vulgare* [Bauhin], *Sempervivum tectorum* [Linnaeus] — Houseleek, Hens and Chickens, Jupiter's Beard, Roof Houseleek

The Greeks gave the name *aizoon* to *sempervivum* [Loudon].

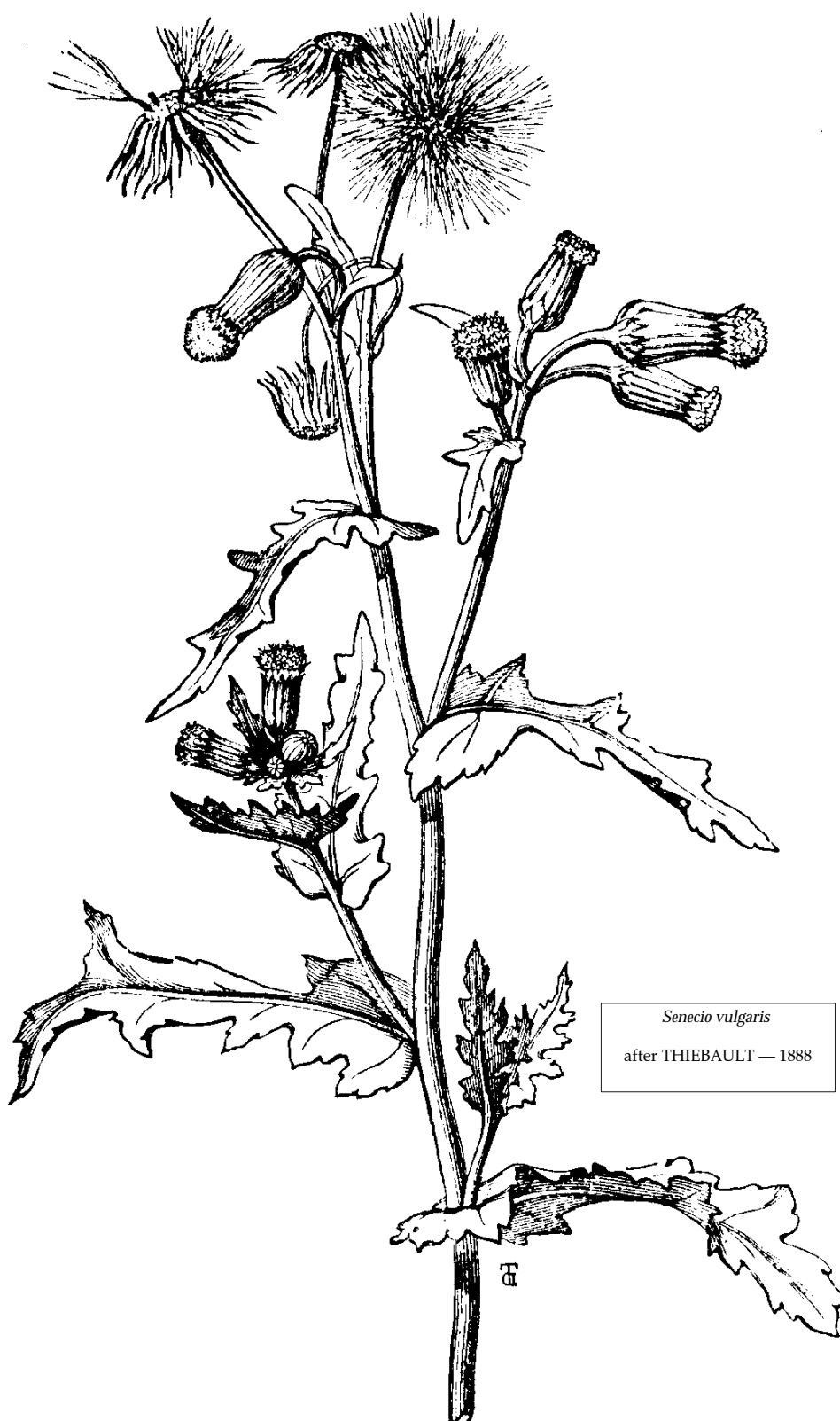
The great *aizoon* is called this because of its evergreen leaves. It sends out stalks a foot long or rather more, the thickness of a big finger, fat, very flourishing, with in-cuts (as it were) like the Characian *tithymal* [4-165a]. The leaves are fat, the size of a big finger, similar to a tongue towards the top, those below bending downwards, but those around the head set together one to another, describing an eye-like circle. It grows in hilly and tilled places. Some plant it on their houses.

It is cooling and astringent; the leaves (applied by themselves or with polenta) are good for *erysipela*, *herpes* [viral skin infection], and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks, inflammation of the eyes, burns, and gout in the feet. The juice is poured on with polenta and *rosaceum* [1-53] for headaches, and it is given in drink to those bitten by harvest spiders, those with diarrhoea, and for dysentery. Taken as a drink with wine it draws out roundworms, and in a pessary it stops women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow]. The juice is effective rubbed on weak eyes, by reason of blood. It is also called *aeithales*, *ambrosion*, *chrysospermon*, *zoophthalmon*, *bouophthalmum*, *stergethron*, *aeonion* *aichryson*, *holochryson*, *chrysanthemom*, *protogonom*, *boros*, or *notios*; the Magi call it *paronychia*, some, *chrysitis*, the Romans, *ceriacuspia*, some, *Jovis caulis*, *leapetes*, or *sedum majus*, and the Egyptians, *pamphanes*.

4-90. AEIZOON TO MIXRON

SUGGESTED: *Sedum minus mas* [Fuchs], *Sedum rupestre* [Linnaeus] — Stonecrop

Sempervivum parvum [*aizoon*] grows in walls, rocks, mounds, and somewhat shady ditches. The many little stalks emerge from one root, thin, full of little round, fat, leaves, small, sharp on the top. It sends out a stalk in the middle also, in size about twenty centimetres, with a tuft and flowers, thin and green. The leaves of this have



374

Potamogeton,
Samfrait.



Potamogeton
after FUCHS — 1545

the same strength as the previous one. Some call the thin-leaved *sempervivum*, *sempervivum parvum*, *petrophthes*, or *sempervivum sylvestre*, and the Romans call it *sempervivum minus*. *Sempervivum* is also called *petrophues*, *brotion*, *theobroton*, *crobysson*, *chimerinen*, or *ceraunia*; the Romans call it *vitalis*, some, *herba semperviva*, and the Egyptians, *etijcelta*.

4-91. AEIZOON ETERON

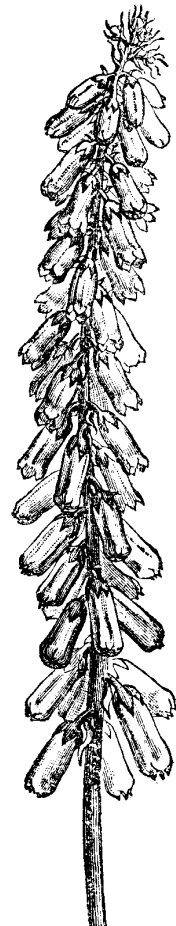
SUGGESTED: *Sedi tertium genus* [Fuchs],
Sempervivum minus vermiculatum acre [Bauhin],
Sedum acre [Linnaeus] — Wall Pepper, Stonecrop
 [Mabberley]

There seems to be a third kind of *sempervivum* that has little leaves, thicker, similar to those of *portulaca* [4-168], and rough. It grows among rocks. It is warming, sharp, and ulcerating, dissolving tumours [possibly goitre] applied with goose grease. It is also called *portulaca agrestis*, or *telephium*, and the Romans call it *illecebra*.

4-92. KOTULEDON

SUGGESTED: *Cotyledon lusitanica*, *Umbilicus erectus*
 — Kidneywort, Navelwort, Venus's Navelwort
Cotyledon umbilicus — Cotyledon, Navelwort, Pennywort

Umbilicus veneris has a leaf like an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet], round, hidden, and hollow, with a short little stalk in the middle in which is the seed. The root is round like the olive. The juice of this and the leaves (rubbed on with wine or squirted in), loosens the obstructions of the skin in the genitals. Applied, it helps inflammation, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], chilblains, tumours [possibly goitre], and a burning stomach. The leaves (eaten with the root) break stones [urinary, kidney], and induce urine. It is given with mead [honey wine] for dropsy, and they also use it for love medicines. It is also called *scytalium*, *cymbalium*, *hortus veneris*, *terrae umbilicus*, *stichis*, or *stergthron*, and the Romans call it *umbilicus veneris*.



Cotyledon umbilicus

after FAGUET — 1874

4-93. KOTULEDON ETERON

SUGGESTED: *Cotyledon orbiculata*, *Cotyledon barbeyi*
— Cotyledon

There is also another kind of cotyledon with broader, fat leaves similar to little tongues, thick around the root, describing (as it were) an eye in the middle, similar to the bigger *sempervivum* [4-89], astringent to the taste. It has a thin little stalk, and on it flowers and seeds similar to *hypericum* [3-171], but the root is bigger. It is good for the same uses as *sempervivum*. It is also called *cymbalium*.

4-94. AKALUPHE, AKALUPHE ETERA

SUGGESTED: *Urtica romana*, *Urtica vera* [Fuchs],
Urtica pilulifera [Linnaeus], *Urtica dioica*, *Urtica urens*
[Linnaeus] — Roman Nettle [Loudon]
Urtica maior [Fuchs], *Urtica urens maxima* [Bauhin],
Urtica dioica [Linnaeus] — Stinging Nettle
[other usage] *Acalypha indica* — Acalypha,
Three-seeded Mercury

Acalypha has two varieties. One is wilder, sharper and darker in the leaves, and it has a seed similar to hempseed only smaller, and the other has a thin seed, not as sharp. The leaves of either of them (smeared on with salt) heal anything bitten by dogs, gangrene, malignancies, cancers, and the foulness of ulcers, dislocations, tumours, inflammation of the parotid gland, *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins], and abscesses. They are applied to the splenical with wax ointment. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and applied with the juice) are good for discharges of blood from the nostrils. Pounded small and applied with myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] they induce the menstrual flow; and the new leaves (applied) restore a prolapsed womb. A decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with *passum* [raisin wine]) is an aphrodisiac and opens the womb. Licked in with honey it helps asthma, pleurisy and pneumonia, and fetches up stuff out of the chest. It is mixed with antiseptic preparations. The leaves (boiled together with small shellfish) soften the bowels, dissolve windiness, and induce urine. Boiled with barley water they bring up stuff from the chest. A decoction of the leaves (taken as a

490

Verbascum nigrum.
Schwarz Wulfkraut.

Verbascum nigrum
after FUCHS — 1545



Verbascum sylvestre.
Wild Mulkraut.

491



Verbascum sylvestre
after FUCHS — 1545

drink with a little myrrh) induces the menstrual flow, and the juice is gargled to keep down an inflamed uvula. It is also called *knide*, or *adice*, the Romans call it *urtica*, the Egyptians, *selepsion*, the Dacians, *dyn*. The other *acalyphe* is also called *knide*, and the Romans call it *urtica mollis*.

4-95. GALIOPSIS

SUGGESTED: *Galeopsis*, *Scrophularia maior*, *Ficaria* [Fuchs],
Scrophularia aquatica [Linnaeus] — Water Figwort

[other usage] *Galeopsis tetrahit* — Galeopsis, Holy Hemp,
Common Hempnettle

G*aliopsis* — the whole little shrub with the stalk and leaves is similar to the nettle, but the leaves are smoother, and smell strongly if bruised. The thin flowers are nearly purple. It grows in hedges, byways and house courtyards everywhere. The leaves, juice, stalk and seed are able to dissolve hard lumps, cancers, tumours [possibly goitre], inflammation of the parotid gland, and *pannus* [opaque thickening of cornea with veins]. They must lay on a poultice of this twice a day, making the poultice lukewarm, and a decoction of this used in a warm pack is of benefit. It is also good applied with salt for *nomae* [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], other gangrenes, and rotten ulcers. It is also called *guleobdolon*, or *galephos*, the Egyptians call it *aethopi*, and the Romans, *urtica labeonis*.

4-96. GALLION

SUGGESTED: *Gallium* [Fuchs], *Galium luteum* [Bauhin],
Galium verum [Linnaeus] — Ladies' Bedstraw, Rennet

G*allion* is called this because coagulates milk instead of rennet. It has little branches, with the leaves very similar to *aparina* yet straight, and a thin yellowish flower on top, in thick abundance and smelling good. The flower is smeared on for burns from fire, and it stops flows of blood. It is also mixed with waxy rose ointment and placed in the sun till it turns white, and this is a

medication for *acopon*. The root encourages sexual intercourse [aphrodisiac]. It grows in marshy places. It is also called *gallerium*, or, *galatium*.

4-97. ERIGERON

SUGGESTED: *Erigeron*, *Senetio* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Senecio minor vulgaris [Bauhin], *Senecio vulgaris* [Linnaeus]
— Groundsel

Senecio is a reddish little stalk a foot high, with little leaves like *eruca* [2-170], jagged at the edges only a great deal smaller; the flowers are yellowish, quickly opening, and after blowing turn into down. This is also why it was called *erigeron*, because in the spring the flowers turn gray like hair; the root is of no use. It grows mostly on unmortared stone walls and about towns. The leaves with the flowers are cooling. The leaves smeared on with a little wine, or else by themselves, cure inflammations from stones [kidney, urinary], and of the perineum. With *manna thuris* [1-83] it heals other wounds, and nerves. The down smeared on by itself in vinegar does the same. Drunk while fresh they cause strangling. The whole stalk soaked with water and drunk with must [grape pulp] cures pains of the stomach from cholera. Some call it *erechthites*, the Romans, *herbulum*, some *senecium*]

4-98. THALIKTRON

SUGGESTED: *Thalictrum aquilegifolium*
— Columbine-leaved Meadow Rue

Thalictrum flavum, *Thalictrum nigricans* — Fen Rue,
Common Meadow Rue, False Rhubarb,

see 3-52, 3-53

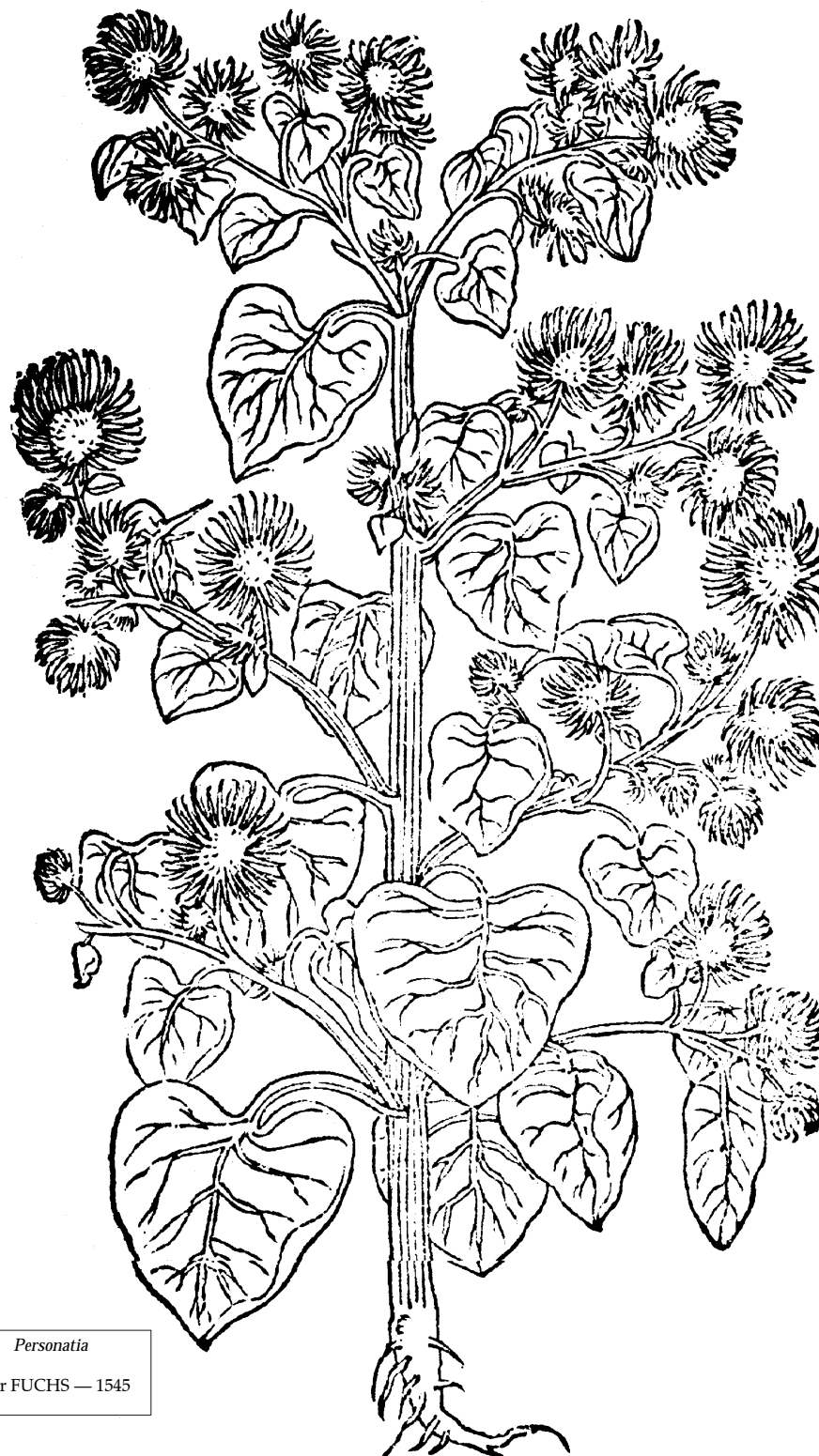
T*halictrum* has leaves similar to coriander but fatter, and a little stalk the thickness of rue on which are the leaves. These are pounded into small pieces and applied to form a skin over ulcers that will not heal. It grows (especially) in fields.



Petasites farfara
after THIEBAULT — 1888

**Personatia.
Groß Kletten.**

41



Personatia
after FUCHS — 1545

4-99. BRUON THALASSION

SUGGESTED: *Bryon*, *Bryum*, *Brion* [French], *Corallina officinalis*
— Thread Moss, Wall Moss, Corallina
Muscus arboreus — Moss, Lichen Moss

M*uscus marinus* grows on stones and shells by the sea — hairy, slender, without a stalk, very astringent — good for inflammation, and gout in the feet that needs astringency. It is also called *ballaris*, or *irane*, and the Romans call it *gnomeusilum*.

4-100. PHUKOS THALASSION

SUGGESTED: *Fucus vesiculosus* — Bladderwrack

F*ucus marinus* — one sort of it is broad, the other somewhat long and almost purple and the third, white, growing in Crete near the ground, very flourishing, and not perishable. All are cooling in poultices, good for gouty afflictions and inflammation, but they must use them while they are still moist (before they dry). Sicacer says that the Phoenician [red] is good against snakes, which some have thought to be that little root which women use which is also called *fucus*.

4-101. POTAMOGEITON, POTAMOGEITON ETEROS

SUGGESTED: *Potamogeton* [Fuchs], *Potamogeton rotundifolium* [Bauhin], *Potamogeton natans* [Linnaeus] — Devil's Spoons, Tenchweed, Broad-leaved Pondweed

P*otamogeton* has a thick leaf (similar to beet) standing a little above the water. It cools and is therapeutic, and is good for itches, feeding ulcers, and old ulcers. It is called this because it grows in marshes and watery places.

There is also another *potamogeton* with leaves the same but longer and thinner, the thin little stalks the same, full of a reddish seed. Eaten, this is binding, and pounded into small pieces with wine and an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] taken as a drink, it helps dysentery and the abdominal cavity, and stops women's excessive

bloody discharges [menstrual flow]. It also grows in watery, marshy places. It is also called *stachyitis*; the Romans call it *fatalist*, the Egyptians, *ethenchis*.

4-102. STRATIOTES O EN TOIS UDASIN

SUGGESTED: *Stratiotes aloides* — Water Soldier
Pistia stratiodes — Water Lettuce, Tropical Duckweed

Stratiotes which grows in the water is called this because it swims on the waters and lives without a root. It has a leaf similar to that of *sempervivum* [4-89 to 4-91] yet bigger. It is cooling and stops bloody discharges from the kidneys. A decoction (taken as a drink and also smeared on with vinegar) keeps wounds, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and oedema uninflamed. It is also called river *stratiotes*, the Egyptians call it *tibus*, and the Magi, the blood of a cat.

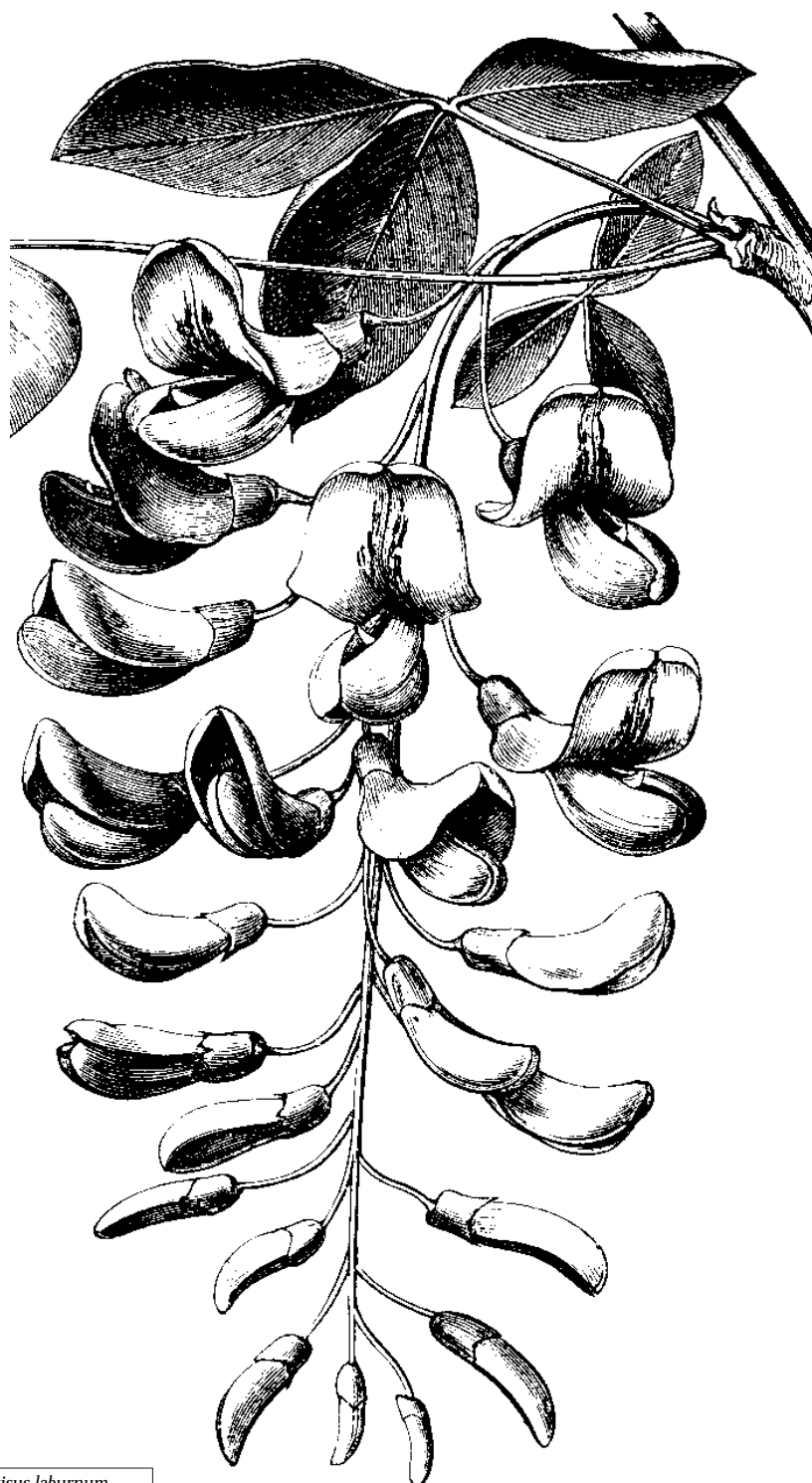
4-103. STRATIOTES CHILIOPHULLOS

SUGGESTED: *Stratiotes-millefolium* [Fuchs],
Millefolium vulgare album [Bauhin], *Achillea millefolium*
 [Linnaeus], *Millefolium*, *Stratiotes*, *Supercilium veneris*
 — Yarrow, Milfoil, Nosebleed

Stratiotes millefolius is a small little shrub twenty centimetres long (or more) with leaves similar to the feathers of a young bird, and the abnormal growths of the leaves are very short and jagged. The leaves are (most chiefly) similar in their shortness and roughness to wild cumin yet even shorter; and the tuft is thicker than this and fuller, for it has small shoots on the top on which are the tufts in the shape of dill [3-67]; the flowers are small and white. It grows in somewhat rough fields and especially around the ways. This herb is excellent for an excessive discharge of blood, old and new ulcers, and for fistulas [ulcers].



Fumaria officinalis
after FAGUET — 1874



Cytisus laburnum
after FAGUET — 1891

4-104. PHLOMOS, PHLOMOS LEUKE
THELEIA, PHLOMOS LEUKE ARREN,
PHLOMOS LEUKE MELAINA,
PHLOMOS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Verbascum sylvestre*, *Verbascum nigrum* [Fuchs],
Verbascum nigrum, *Verbascum phlomoides* [Linnaeus],
— Black Mullein

Verbascum candidum foemina [Fuchs], *Verbascum lychnitis*
[Linnaeus] — White Mullein

Verbascum candidum mas [Fuchs], *Verbascum thapsus*
[Linnaeus], *Verbascum densifolium*, *Thapsus barbatus*
— Great Mullein, Aaron's Rod

IRRITANT RESIN

[other usage] Jerusalem Sage — *Phlomis fruticosa*
Wickweed — *Phlomis floccosa*



Verbascum thapsus
after FAGUET — 1888

P*hlomis* has a double difference, for one sort is white and the other black; and of the white, one is female and the other male. The leaves of the female are similar to *brassica* but with many more filaments, broader, and white. The white stalk is a foot high or more, somewhat rough. The flowers are white or of a faint *aker* [ochre]; the seed black; the root long, with a hard taste, the thickness of a finger. It grows in fields. That called the male is white-leaved, somewhat long, narrower in the leaves, and thinner in the stalk. The black is similar to the white in all things, yet it is broader-leaved and darker in the leaves. It is also called *plenos*; the Romans call it *verbasculum*, and some, *foeminalis*.

There is also another sort called wild, with tall stems and tree-like, the leaves similar to sage, with sprigs around the stems similar to *marrubium*, and a yellowish flower like gold. These *phlomides* are also two-fold, rough, growing near the ground, with round leaves.

There is a third *phlomis*, called *lychnitis*, sometimes *thryallis*, with three or four or more thick fat rough leaves, good for candle wicks. Of the two former, the root is astringent; as a result the amount of a knucklebone is effective (given with wine in a drink) for flowing [diarrhoea]. A decoction of it is good for hernia, convulsions, bruises, as well as wounds from falls, and old coughs; and used as a mouthwash it soothes toothache. The golden colour in the flowers dyes the hair,

and wherever it is put it attracts woodworm. The leaves (boiled in water) are applied for oedema and inflammation of the eyes, and with honey (or wine) for eating ulcers. With vinegar it heals wounds and helps those touched by scorpions. The leaves of the wild kind are poultices for burns. They say that the leaves of the female sort stored together with figs, keeps them from decaying.

4-105. AITHIOPIS

SUGGESTED: [Pliny] *Aethiopsis* — Ethiopian Sage
— *Salvia aethiopsis*

A*ethiopsis* has leaves similar to *verbascum* [4-104], very rough and thick, in a circle around the bottom of the root. The stalk is foursquare, thick and rugged, similar to *apiastrum* [3-118], or *arction* [4-106], putting out many wings. The seed is about the size of *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] with two in one capsule. There are many long thick roots from the very bottom, gluey to the taste, but dried they become black and hard like horns. It grows abundantly in Messenia and Ida. The root of this is called *arcturum*, and it has leaves similar to *verbascum*, only rougher and rounder. The root is tender, sweet and white; and the stalk is soft and long, similar to little cumin. The root and seed of this (boiled in wine) are held in the mouth to lessen toothache; and it is applied with hot cloths for burns and chilblains. It is taken as a drink in wine for sciatica and painful urination.

4-106. ARKTION

SUGGESTED: *Arctium minus* — Lesser Burdock

A*rctium* (which some call *arcturum*) has leaves similar to *verbascum* [4-104] but rougher and rounder; the tender root is sweet and white; and the soft stalk long like little cumin. The root and seed of this (soaked in wine) have the strength (held in the mouth) to soothe toothache. It is a poultice for burns and chilblains. It is also drunk in wine for sciatica and dysuria.

Aster atticus purpureus. 73
Braun Sternkraut.



Aster atticus purpureus
after FUCHS — 1545



Viola odorata
after FAGUET — 1875

4-107. ARKEION

SUGGESTED: *Personatia*, *Lappa maior*, *Bardana* [Fuchs],
Lappa major, *Arcium Dioscorides* [Bauhin], *Arctium majus*,
Arctium tomentosum, *Arctium lappa*, *Lappa tomentosa*,
Arctium bardana — Greater Burdock, Batchelor's Buttons,
 Beggar's Buttons

see 4-106

Arcion has leaves similar to those of *colocynthis* yet bigger, harder, darker and rough, with a whitish stalk; sometimes the herb is without one. The root is large, white within, but black on the outside. One teaspoon of a decoction (taken as a drink with pine kernels) helps spitters of blood and corrupt matter, and smeared on, it soothes sores from wrenching the joints around. The leaves are effective applied to old ulcers. It is also called *personata*, *prosopis*, *prosopion*, or *aparine*, the Romans call it *personacea*, and some, *lappa*.

4-108. PETASITES

SUGGESTED: *Petasites hybridus* [in Sprague], *Petasites officinalis*,
Petasites vulgaris, *Tussilago petasites* [Linnaeus] — Butterbur,
 Bog Rhubarb
 [other usage] *Petasites fragrans* — Winter Heliotrope,
 Sweet Coltsfoot
Petasites albus — White Butterbur

Petasites has a little stalk higher than a foot, the thickness of the big finger, on which is a large leaf similar to a hat lying on it, like a mushroom. It is good pounded into small pieces and smeared on for malignancies and eating ulcers.



Petasites officinalis
 after THIEBAULT — 1888



Epipactis latifolia
after FAGUET — 1891

4-109. EPIPAKTIS

SUGGESTED: *Epipactis grandiflora*, *Cephalanthera ensifolia*
— Epipactis, Helleborine
Epipactis helleborine, *Epipactis latifolia* — Broad Helleborine

E*pipactis* is a small little shrub with very small little leaves. It is taken as a drink against poisons [antidote], and for disorders in the liver. It is also called *elleborine*, or *borion*.

4-110. KAPNOS

SUGGESTED: *Capnum*, *Pes Galliniceus* [Pliny], *Fumaria*,
Fumus terrae [Fuchs], *Fumaria officinalis* [Linnaeus]
— Fumitory, Fumiterre

Corydalis is an ancient Greek name for fumitory [Loudon].

C*apnum* is a very tender shrubby little herb similar to coriander, but the many leaves are paler and the colour of ashes everywhere. The flower is purple; the juice sharp — quickening the sight, inducing tears — from which it received this name. Smeared on with gum, it is able to stop hairs pulled from off the eyebrows from growing again. The herb (eaten) expels bilious urine. It is also called *corydalion*, *coryon*, *corydalion sylvestre*, *capnos* that is among barley, *capnites*, *marmarites*, *capnogorion*, *chelidonium parvum*, *peristerion*, *cantharis*, or *caliocri*; the Romans call it *apium*, some, *fumaria*, the Egyptians, *cynx*, and some, *tucis*.

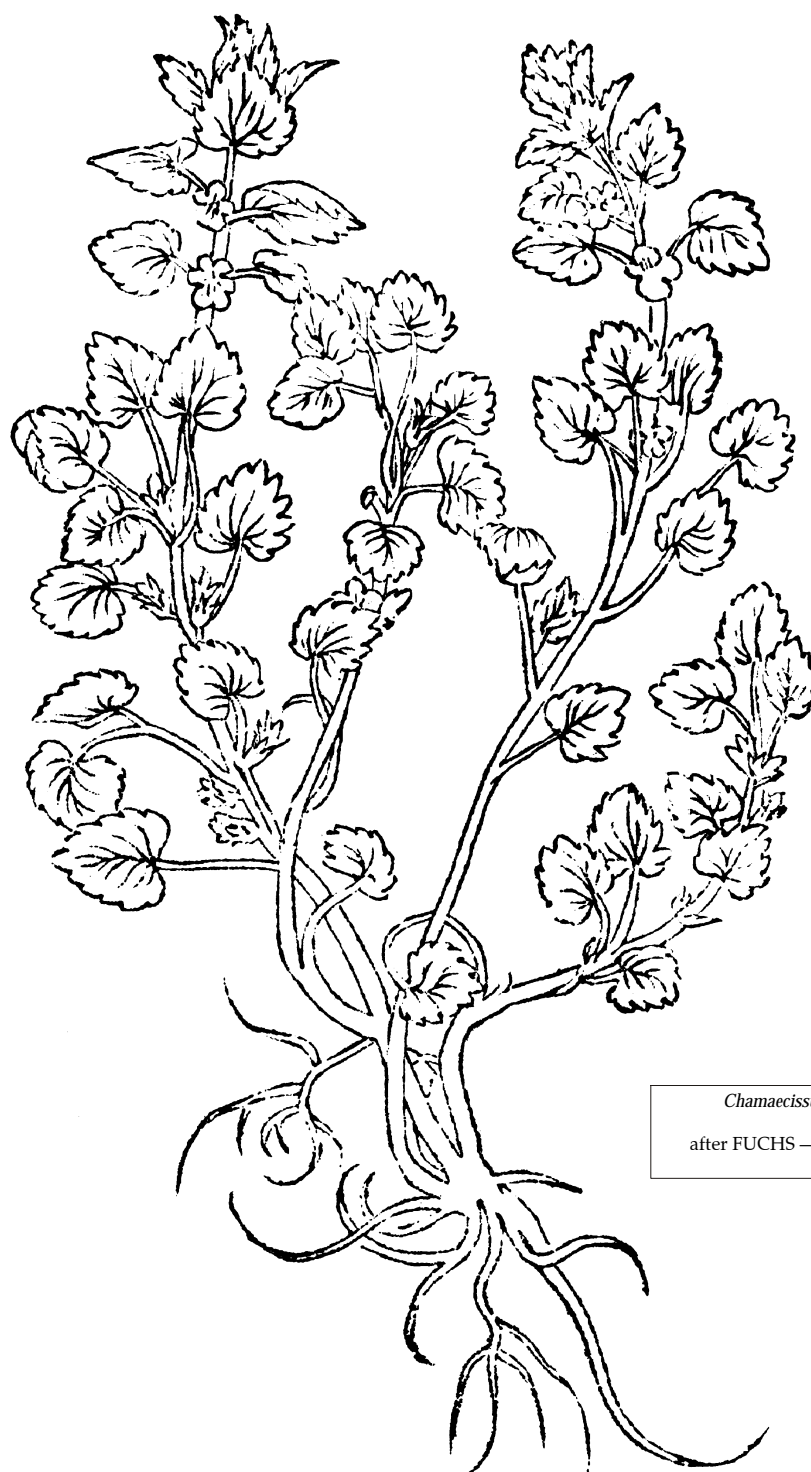
4-111. LOTOS EMEROS

SUGGESTED: *Lotus tetragonolobus* — Garden Winged Pea
Tetragonolobus palestinus — Four-winged Garden Pea

L*otus sativa* grows in gardens. Juiced and mixed with honey it dissolves *argema* [small white ulcer on the cornea], *nubeculae* [speck or small cloud in the eye], white spots on the cornea, and things that darken the pupils. It is also called *tripodion*, or *trifolium*.

505

Chamæcissos.
Gundelrâb.



Chamaecissus
after FUCHS — 1545



Hound's-tongue — *Cynoglossum officinale*
after FAGUET — 1888

4-112. LOTOS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: *Melilotus germanica* [Fuchs],
Lotus corniculatus [Linnaeus], *Trifolium corniculatum*
 — Bird's Foot Trefoil

L*otus sylvestris* grows in great abundance in Libya. It has a stalk of two feet (or even more) with many wings; the leaves are like the three-leaved clover that grows in meadows; the seed is similar to fenugreek but a great deal smaller, medicine-like in the taste. Rubbed on with honey it is warming and gently astringent, cleaning away spots on the face and sunburn. Pounded into small pieces and a decoction taken as a drink by itself (or else with the seed of mallows, with wine, or *passum* [raisin wine]) helps disorders of the bladder. It is also called *libyon*, or *trifolium*, and the Romans call it *trifolium minus*.



Lotus corniculatus
 after FAGUET — 1880

4-113. KUTISOS

SUGGESTED: *Trifolium-pratense luteum* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Medicago lupulina [Linnaeus] — Black Medick, Hop Clover,
 Yellow Trefoil [Mabberley]
 [other usage] *Medicago arborea* [Bedevian]
 — Cytisus of Greeks, Tree Medick, Moon Trefoil
 Common Cytisus — *Cytisus sessifolius*



C*ytisus* is a white shrub like *rharnus* which sends out branches a foot long or more, around which are leaves similar to fenugreek or *lotus trifolia*, but smaller, with a bigger backbone; if crushed with the fingers smelling like *eruca* [2-170]; in taste similar to green chickpeas. The leaves are cooling, dissolving new oedemas, pounded into small pieces and smeared on with bread. A decoction of them (taken as a drink) induces urine. Some plant it near bee hives to attract the bees. It is also called *teline*, *lotus grandis*, or *trifolium*, and the Romans call it *trifolium majus*.

4-114. LOTOS AIGUPTIOS

SUGGESTED: *Nymphaea lotus* — Egyptian Lotus, White Lotus, Sacred Lotus, Water Lily of Egypt

Lotus which grows in Egypt in the water, covering the water, has a stalk similar to that of the bean, with a little flower — white like the lily — which they say opens at the rising of the sun and closes when it sets, and that all the head is hidden in the water, and again at the rising of the sun it stands above. The head is like the larger poppy, in which is seed like millet which they pry out to put into their bread making. It has a root like *malum cydonium* [1-160] that is also eaten raw or boiled [vegetable]. Boiled, it is similar to the yolk of an egg.

4-115. MURIOPHULLON

SUGGESTED: *Myriophyllum spicatum* — Water Milfoil

M*yrriophyllum* has a tender little stalk growing singly from one root around which are many smooth leaves like *marathrum* [3-81], from which it is named. The stalk is somewhat hollow, with various colours (as it were) on purpose artificially polished. It grows in marshy places. Smearred on green or dry with vinegar this keeps the later sores of ulcers uninflamed. It is also given to drink with water and salt for falls. It is also called *myllophullon*, *stratitice*, or *achillea*; the Romans call it *millefolium*, some, *supercilium veneris*, and the Gauls, *beliucandas*.

Daphne Alexandrina.
З&pfliakraut.

133



Daphne alexandrinum
after FUCHS — 1545



Antirrhinum majus
after FAGUET — 1888

4-116. MURRIS

SUGGESTED: *Scandix* [Pliny], *Myrrhis*, *Cicutaria* [Fuchs],
Myrrhis sylvestris seminibus laevibus [Bauhin],
Anthriscus sylvestris [in Sprague], *Chaerophyllum sylvestre*
[Linnaeus] — Wild Chervil, Cow Parsley, Cow Weed

[other usage] *Myrrhis odorata*, *Scandix odorata*,
Chaerophyllum odoratum — Myrrh, Sweet Cicely,
British Myrrh, Sweet Fern

see 2-168

M*yrphis* is similar to hemlock in its stalk and leaves, but it has a long root — tender, round, sweet-smelling and pleasant to eat. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine) helps those bitten by harvest spiders, and it purges out the menstrual flow and afterbirth. Boiled in liquid (to be sipped) it is given for pulmonary consumption. Some say that it is a prophylactic against infection (taken as a drink with wine, twice or three times a day) in pestilential seasons. It is also called *conila*, or *myrrha*.

4-117. MUAGROS

SUGGESTED: *Myagrum sativum*, *Camelina sativa*
— Camelina, Gold Of Pleasure

M*yagros* is a brushy kind of herb, two feet tall, with pale leaves similar those of *rubia* [dyer's madder]. The fat seed is like a neck or whorl. They use it, scorching and bruising it, and rubbing the stems, and using them instead of a candle. It seems that the fat from them makes sleek and smooth any roughness of the body. It is also called *melampyrom*.

4-118. ONAGRA

SUGGESTED: *Onagra* [Italian], *Epilobium hirsutum*
— Onagrade, Great Willowherb, Apple Pie,
Codlins and Cream

see 4-3

O*nagra* is a good-sized shrub like a tree, with leaves like the almond tree, but broader and like those of the lily. The large flowers are like roses. The root is white and long, and dried gives off the smell of wine. It grows in hilly places. A dilution of the root taken as a drink by the wild living creatures is able to make them tame. Smeared on, it soothes wild ulcers. It is also called *oenothera*, or *onuris*.

4-119. KIRSION

SUGGESTED: *Cirsium germanicum*, *Cirsion* [Fuchs],
Echium lanuginosum primum [Brunfels], *Anchusa officinalis*
[Linnaeus] — Bugloss, Common Alkanet, Common Bugloss

[other usage] *Cirsium bulbosam*, *Cirsium tuberosum*,
Cnicus tuberosus — Tuberous Thistle

see 4-23 to 4-27, 4-190

C*irsium* has a tender threesquare stalk two feet high. The small leaves emerge from beneath like a rose, the corners with soft prickles at distances, and the leaves similar to bugloss [4-128, 4-23 to 4-27] — pretty, rough, longer, somewhat white and prickly at the ends. The ball at the upper end of the stalk is rough, and on it are little heads, purple on the top, turning into down. Acreas writes that bound on the hurt place, it stops the pains of enlarged veins, arteries, or lymphatic vessels. It is also called great bugloss, and the Romans call it *spina mollis*.



Smilax aspera
after FAGUET — 1888



Helleborus foetidus

after FAGUET — 1894

4-120. ASTER ASTIKOS

SUGGESTED: *Aster atticus* [Fuchs],
Aster atticus caeruleus vulgaris [Bauhin],
Aster amellus [Linnaeus], *Aster tripolium*, *Tripolium*,
Tripolium vulgare — Italian Starwort, Sea Aster, Sea Starwort,
 Tripoly

see 4-135

A*ster atticus* has a woody little stem with a purple flower on the top (or a yellowish one) cut all around like the little head of *anthemis* [3-154], and it has small leaves similar to a star. The leaves around the stalk are somewhat long and rough. Smeared on, it helps an inflamed stomach, as well as inflammation of the eyes and the thighs, and prolapse of the perineum. A decoction of the purple part of the flower (taken as a drink with water) helps the synanchic [abscessed throat], and epilepsy in children. It is good (applied fresh and moist) for inflammation of the thighs.

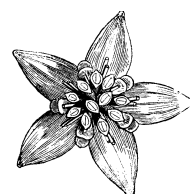
Gathered when it is dry (with the left hand of the pained party) and hanged about the thigh, it frees him of the pain. It grows among rocks and in coarse places. The stars [flowers] of this shine in the night, for those who do not know it when they see it think it is a spirit, and it is found by the keepers of sheep. Crateuas the herbalist relates that pounded (green) with old swines' grease it is good for one bitten by a mad dog, or for a swollen throat, and inhaled, it drives away snakes. It is also called *asteriscos*, *asterion*, *bubonium*, or sows eye, the Romans call it *inguinalis*, and the Dacians, *rathibis*.

4-121. ISOPURON

SUGGESTED: *Isopyrum fumaroides* [Bedevian]
 — Fumitory-leaved Isopyron
Isopyrum thalictroides — Meadow Rue-leaved Isopyron

see 2-170, 2-176

I*sopyron* bears a tendril towards the upper leaf. On the top of the stalk are thin little heads full of small seeds, similar to *melanthium* [3-93] according to the taste, but the leaf tastes like anise [3-65]. A decoction of the seed of this (taken as a drink with honey and water) helps disorders



Isopyrum fumaroides
 after FAGUET — 1888

of the chest and coughs, and is good for bloodspitters, and liver disorders. Some call it *phasiolum* because it is similar to *phasiolus*.

4-122. ION

SUGGESTED: [Pliny] *Ion*, *Viola purpurea*, *Viola* [Fuchs],
Viola odorata [Linnaeus] — Violet, Sweet Violet
Viola neglecta — Neglected Violet

I*on* has a leaf smaller than *cissus* [2-210], thinner and darker; and little stalks in the midst (from the root) on which is a little flower, very sweet, of a purple. It grows in shady rough places. It is cooling, so that the leaves (applied by themselves or with polenta) help a burning stomach, inflammation of the eyes, and prolapse of the perineum. A decoction of the purple part of the flower (taken as a drink with water) helps the synanchic [abscessed throat], and epilepsy of children. It is also called *dasypodion*, *priapeion*, wild violet, or *cybelion*; the Romans call it *setialis*, some, *muraria*, or *viola purpurea*.

4-123. KAKALIA

SUGGESTED: *Cacalia verbascifolia*, *Inula candida*,
Senecio thapsoides — Cacalia, Wild Caraway, Tassel Flower
Cacalia alpina — Alpine Cacalia

According to Sprengel, this is *Bupleurum longifolium* [Loudon].

C*acalia* bears white leaves of a good size with a stalk in the middle of them, straight and white, and a flower similar to bryony; it grows on hills. The root of this (steeped in wine like tragacanth and licked or chewed by itself) cures coughs and roughness of the throat. The grains that come after flowering are pounded into small pieces and smeared on with wax ointment to keep the face smooth and without wrinkles. It is also called *leontice*.



Helleborus niger
after FAGUET — 1894



Prunus laurocerasus
after FAGUET — 1888

4-124. BOUNION

SUGGESTED: *Meum bunius* — Coriander-leaved Bawd-money

B*unium* sends out a quadrangular stalk of a good length and a finger's thickness, and leaves similar to smallage [celery — old use] but much thinner, closer to those of coriander. The flower is like dill [3-67]; the seed has a sweet scent and is smaller than that of *hyoscyamus* [4-69]. It is urinary and warming, draws out the afterbirth, and is properly used for the spleen, kidneys and bladder. It is used with honey and water — moist, dry, or juiced with the roots, stalks and leaves. It is also called *aton*, *actine*, or *anemosphoron*, the Magi call it *paradacry*, the Egyptians, *erxoe*, the Romans, *scopa regia*, the Africans, *zigar*, and some, *thepso*.

4-125. PSEUDOBOUNION

SUGGESTED: *Bunium bulbocastanum*, *Carum bulbocastanum*,
Sium bulbocastanum — Arnut, Earth Chestnut, Pig Nut,
Tuberous Caraway

see 2-136, 4-124

P*seudobunium* is a small shrub, twenty centimetres long, found in Crete, with leaves similar to *bunium* [above], and a sharp taste. A decoction made with four small branches (taken as a drink with water) is able to heal griping, slow and painful urination, and pains of the side. Applied lukewarm (with salt and wine) it dissolves tumours [possibly goitre].

4-126. CHAMAIKISSOS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaecissus* [Pliny], *Hedera terrestris* [Fuchs],
Hedera terrestris vulgaris [Bauhin],
Glechoma hederacea [Linnaeus] — Ground Ivy

C*hamaecissus* has many leaves like those of *cissus* only longer and thinner, with five or six small branches of twenty centimetres, full of leaves from the ground. The flowers are similar to *leucoion*, smaller, and strongly bitter to the taste. The root is thin, white and useless. It grows in

tilled places. A decoction of the leaves (as much as thirty grains taken as a drink in three cupfuls of water for forty or fifty days) is good for sciatica. A decoction (taken as a drink for six or seven days) cleans away jaundice. It is also called *chamaeleuce*, unfruitful ivy, the crown of the earth, or *selinitis*, while the Romans call it *hedera pluviatica*.

4-127. CHAMAIPEUKE

SUGGESTED: *Chamaepeuce diacantha* — Fishbone Thistle

C*hamaepeuce* (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink in water) is good for disorders of the loins [digestive or procreative]. It is a herb that is all green, with little crumpled leaves and branches, and flowers similar to roses.

4-128. BOUGLOSSON

SUGGESTED: *Buglossum*, *Borrage* [Fuchs], *Buglossa Vera* [Italian], *Buglossum latifolium borrago* [Bauhin], *Borago officinalis* [Linnaeus] — Common Borage, Talewort

[other usage] *Buglossum officinale*, *Anchusa italica*, *Anchusa paniculata* — Italian Alkanet, Common Sea Bugloss

see 4-23 to 4-27, 4-119

B*uglossum* grows in plain misty places and is gathered in the month July. They say that it is good for the chills of acute fevers. For fevers with recurrent paroxysms every third day give the bugloss that has three stalks to drink, boiling to a third the whole herb with the roots and seed. Give that which has four stalks to someone who has fevers with recurrent paroxysms every fourth day, but these must be boiled with wine. They say that it is good to use for abscesses (like *verbascum* [4-104]). It has leaves laying on the ground, both rougher and darker (like the tongue of an ox) which, put into wine, is thought to be a cause of mirth. The Magi call it *genitura felis*; Osthenees calls it *tzanuchi*, the Egyptians, *antuenrin besor*, the Romans, *lingua bovis*, some, *libanis*, and the Africans *ansanaph*.



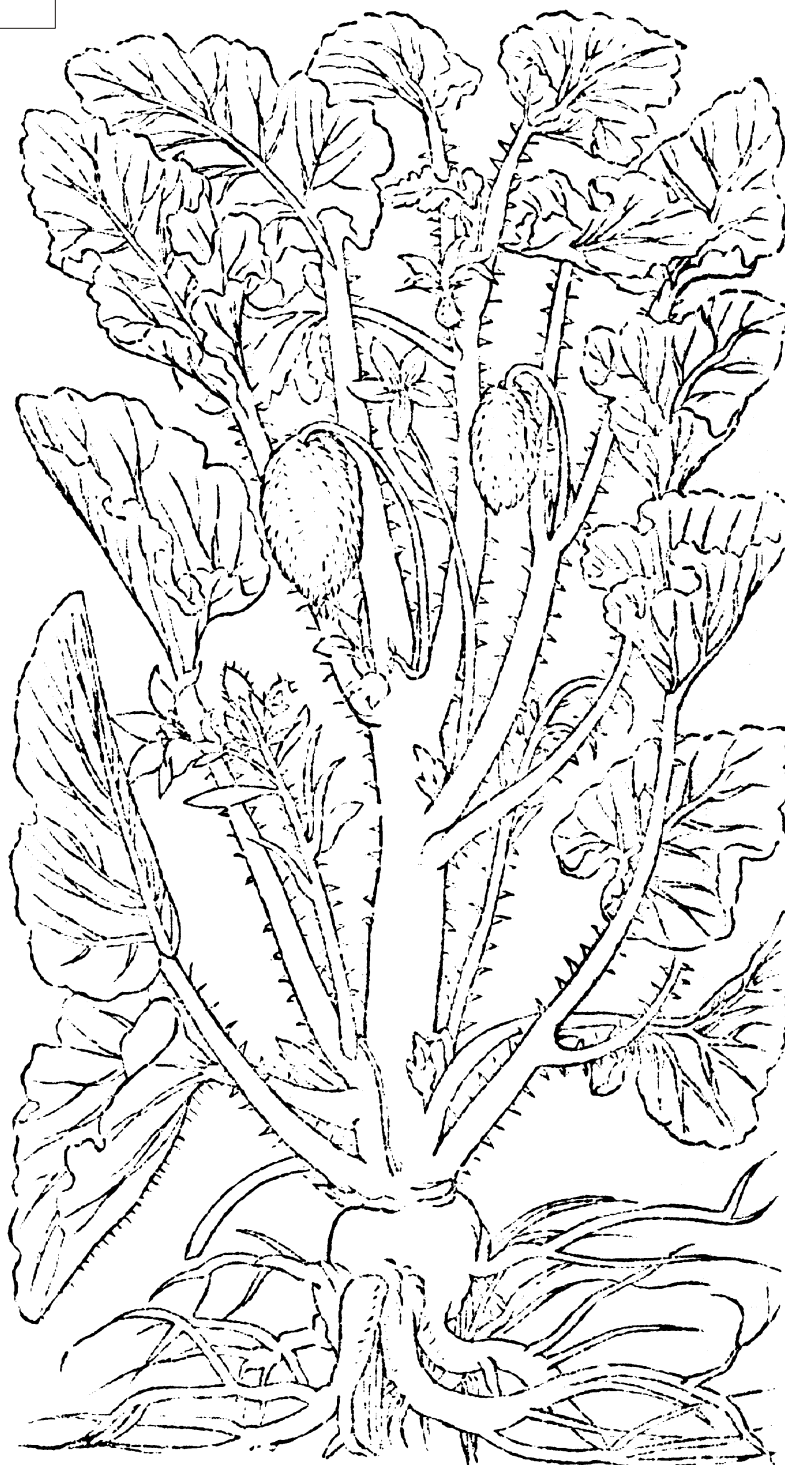
Daphne mezereum
after FAGUET — 1878

405

Cucumer sylvestris.
Wilder Cucumer.

Cucumer sylvestris

after FUCHS — 1545



4-129. KUNOGLOSSON

SUGGESTED: *Cynoglossum officinarum* [Fuchs],
Lycopsis [Brunfels], *Buglossum sylvestre tertium* [Bauhin]
Cynoglossum officinalis — Hound's Tongue, Gipsy Flower

C*ynoglosson* has leaves similar to the broad-leaved plantain, but narrower and smaller, downy, without stalks, scattered on the ground. It grows in sandy places. The leaves (pounded into small pieces with old swine grease) are able to heal persons or animals bitten by dogs, as well as the loss of hair [*alopecia*] and burns. The herb (boiled and taken as a drink with wine) soothes the bowels. It is also called *phytom*, *caballation*, *splenion*, or *scolimos*; the Romans call it *lingua canis*, and some, *lingua canina*.

4-130. PHUTEUMA

SUGGESTED: *Phyteuma spicatum* — Spiked Horned Rampion
Phyteuma orbiculare — Round-headed Rampion

P*hyteuma* has leaves similar to *radicula* only smaller; abundant seed, bored through; and a thin little root close to the earth which some consider good for a love medicine.

4-131. LEONTOPODION

SUGGESTED: *Leontopodium vulgare* — Common Lion's Foot
Gnaphalium leontopodium — Everlasting,
 Lion's Paw Cudweed
Leontopodium alpinum — Edelweiss, Live Ever, Lion's Foot

L*eontopodion* is a two-finger long little herb with small, slender, strong leaves the length of three or four fingers — rough, woolier towards the root, and whitish. On the tops of the stalks are little heads (as it were) bored through, which have black flowers. The seed is hardly seen because of the down that wraps it. The root underneath is small. They also say that this is prescribed for love medicines to be hanged on one, and that it dissolves small swellings. It is also called *zoonychon*, *aetonychon*, *cemus*, *damnamene*, *idiophyton*, *phytobasila*,

crossion, or *crossophthoon*. The Magi call it *sanguis crocodili*, some, *crocomerion*, the Egyptians, *daphnoenes*, the Romans, *minercium*, and some, *neumatus*, *palladium*, or *flammula*.

4-132. IPPOGLOSSON

SUGGESTED: *Ruscus aculeatus* — Butcher's Broom

See 4-147

H*ippoglosson* is a little shrub similar to *myrtus agrestis* [myrtle] with thin leaves, and prickly filaments; and on the top (as it were) a little tongue by the leaves. The filaments seem to be an effective amulet for headaches. The root and juice are mixed with warm compresses. Some call this *antirrhinon*, *anarrhinon*, or *lychnis sylvestris*.

4-133. ANTIRRINON (KUNOKEPHALON)

SUGGESTED: *Antirrhinum asarina* — Bastard Asarum
Antirrhinum cymbalaria, *Linaria cymbalaria*, *Cymbalaria muralis*
— Cymbalaria, Kenilworth Ivy, Ivy-leaved Toadflax

Antirrhinum orontium — Lesser Snapdragon, Calf's Snout

see 4-143

A*ntirrhinon* is a herb similar to *anagallis* [2-209] in the leaves and stalk, but the flowers are purple, similar to *leucoion* [3-138] only smaller, so it was also called *sylvestris lychnis*. It bears a fruit like the nostrils of a calf, carnation-like in appearance. It is said that (used as a personal ornament) this opposes poisons, and that rubbed on with lily oil or *cyprine* [nutsedge], it makes one beautiful. It is also called *anarrhinon*, and some have called it *lychnis agrestis*.



Balanites aegyptica
after FAGUET — 1875

454

Staphis agria.
Bismung.



Staphisagria

after FUCHS — 1545

4-134. KATANANKE

SUGGESTED: *Catananche graeca*, *Hymenoema graecum*,
Hymenoema tournefortii — Candy Lionsfoot
Catananche caerulea — Cupid's Dart, Blue Cupidone,
Blue Succory

C*atananche* has one sort with long leaves like those of *coronopsis*, a thin root, and six or seven rush-like heads in which is seed similar to *ervum* [2-129, 2-131]. Withered, it bends down to the ground and is similar to the claws of a dead kite [bird]. The other is the size of a little apple; the root is small, about the size of an olive, and the leaves similar in shape and colour to the olive, but soft, scattered on the earth, and jagged. The small seed (like *cicer* [2-126]) is found on the little stems, bored through in many parts, a Phoenician colour [red]. Some report that both kinds are good for liquid love medicines, and they say that the Thessalian women use them. It is also called *damnamene*, *dionysias*, *thyrsion*, *demos*, *ceмос*, or *crotion*; the Magi call it *archaras*, some, *arcopus*, the Romans, *herba filicula*, some, *datisca*, or *Iovis madius*, and the Dacians, *caropithla*.

4-135. TRIPOLION

SUGGESTED: *Tripolium vulgare*, *Aster tripolium*, *Aster atticus*
— Tripoly, Sea Aster, Sea Starwort

see 4-120

T*ripolium* grows in places near the sea where the sea overflows and departs, neither is it in the dry, nor in the sea. It has leaves similar to woad yet thicker, and a stalk twenty centimetres long, jagged towards the top. It is said that the flower of this changes its colour three times a day — in the morning it is white, around noon, purple, and in the evening, Phoenician [red]. The root is white, sweet smelling, and hot to the taste. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink in wine) expel water and urine through the bowels. It is cut for antidotes against poisons. It is also called *psyche*, *meris*, *potamogeton*, or *stachyites*, and the Romans call it *calamaris*.

4-136. ADIANTON

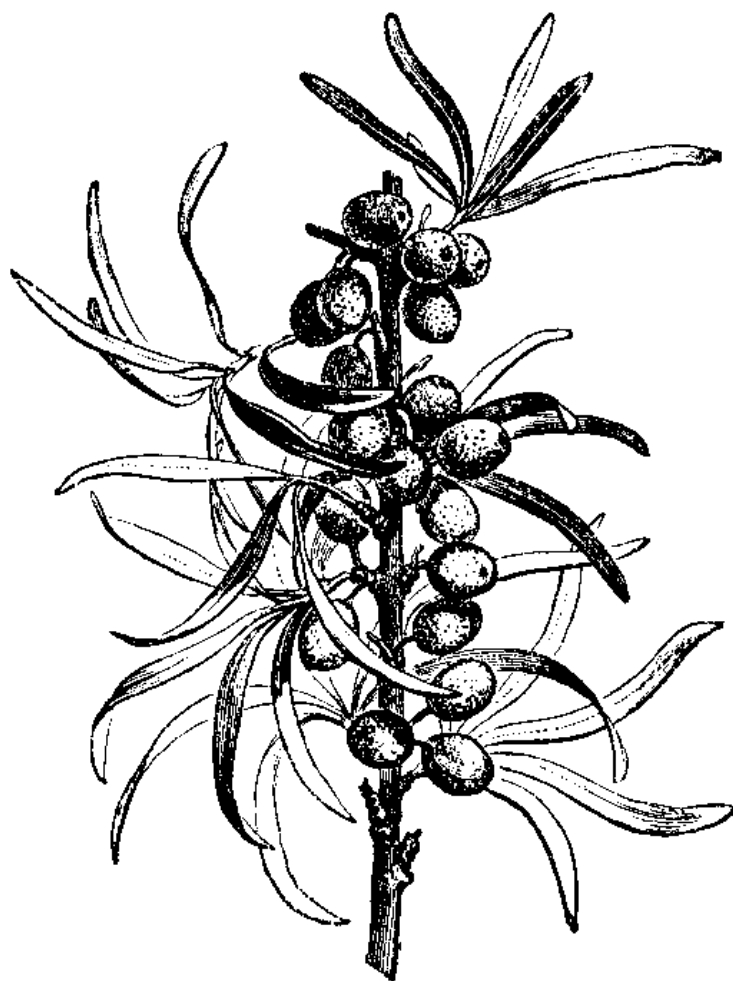
SUGGESTED: *Adiantum foliis coriandri* [Bauhin],
Adiantum capillus veneris [Fuchs, Linnaeus],
Herba capillorum-veneris — Maidenhair, Venus's Hair,
Capillaire

A*diantum* has little leaves similar to coriander, jagged on the top; and the little stalks on which they grow are black, very thin, twenty centimetres long, and glistening. The leaves are like *filix* [fern], very small. It bears no [other] stalk, flower, or seed. The root is useless. A decoction of the herb (taken as a drink) is able to help asthma, difficulty in breathing, jaundice, the splenical, and frequent painful urination. Taken as a drink with wine, it breaks stones [urinary, kidney], stops discharges of the intestines, and helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and excessive discharges of the stomach. It draws out the menstrual flow and afterbirth. It stops the spitting-up of blood. It is smeared on (raw) for venomous beast bites, thickens the loss of hair [*alopecia*] and disperses tumours [possibly goitre]. With lye it wipes off dandruff and scaly eruptions of the scalp. With *ladanum* [1-128] and oil *myrsinum* [1-48] and inhalants (or else *oesypum* [lanolin] and wine) it prevents falling hair. A decoction of it (rubbed on with lye and wine) does the same. It makes cocks and quails more vicious, mixed with their meat. It is planted for sheep around sheep enclosures [feed]. It grows in shady marshy places, and around moist walls and fountains. It is also called *polytrichon*, *callitrichon*, *trichomanes*, *ebenotrichon*, *argion*, or *coriandrum aquaticum*; the Egyptians call it *epiart*, the Romans, *cincinnalis*, some, *terrae capillus*, or *supercilium terrae*, and the Dacians, *phithophthethela*.

4-137. TRICHOMANES

SUGGESTED: *Trichomanes*, *Polytrichon officinarum*,
Asplenium viride [Fuchs], *Asplenium trichomanes*,
Adiantum trichomanes — Common Spleenwort, Bristle Fern

T*richomanes* grows about the same places, being like fern, very small, with slender leaves in order on either side, or like *lenticula* [2-129], one against the other,



Hippophae rhamnoides

after FAGUET — 1888

32

**Carduus Mariæ.
Marien Distel.**



Carduus marianus
from FUCHS — 1545

upon thin little stems, glittering, with a bad taste, and somewhat black. It is thought it can do the same things to that mentioned before. Some also call this *adiantum*, some, *pterion*, some, *opteron*, the Romans, *capillaris*, some, *pinula*, some *filicula*.

4-I38. XANTHION

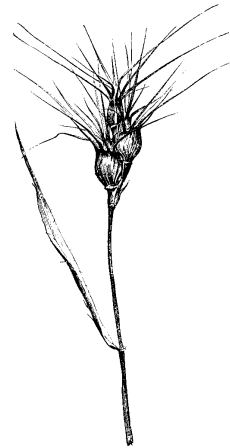
SUGGESTED: *Xanthium*, *Lappa minor* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Xanthium strumarium [Linnaeus] — Cocklebur [Mabberley]

Xanthium grows in fertile places and marshes that are dried up; it has a cornered stalk a cubit long, clean, and many stings upon it. It has leaves like *atriplex* [2-145], having incuts, close in scent to *nasturtium*, but a round fruit as a great olive, prickly, like the balls of the plane tree taking hold of clothes after you touch it. The fruit, gathered before it is perfectly dry, beaten, and preserved in a clay jar, is able to make hair yellow. To use it take a quantity of half a *sextary* of it, diluting it with lukewarm water, and having first rubbed the head with nitre, smear it on. And some also beat it with wine to preserve it. The fruit is expediently laid on oedema. Some call it *phasganon*, some, *antithesion*, some, *chascanon*, some, *choeradolethron*, and some also call this *aparine*.

4-139. AIGILOPS

SUGGESTED: *Aegilops ovata* — Goat Grass, Hard Grass
Phleum aegylops, *Triticum ovatum* — Hard Grass, Goat Grass,
Oat Grass
Aegilops caudata [Loudon]— Cretan Hard Grass

A*egilops* is a little herb with leaves similar to wheat, but often with two or three red seeds on the top of the head on which beards (or as it were, filaments) grow out. The herb (applied with meal) heals *aegilopses* [ulcer or fistula in the inner angle of the eye] and dissolves hard lumps. The juice is stored for the same purposes, mixed with meal, and dried. It is also called *sitospelos*, *siphon*, or *bromos*, and the Romans call it *avena*.



Triticum ovatum
after FAGUET — 1894

4-140. BROMOS

SUGGESTED: *Bromus temulentus*, *Lolium temulentum*,
Crepolea temulentum — Darnel, Cheat, Ryegrass, Ivray

NARCOTIC [Loudon]

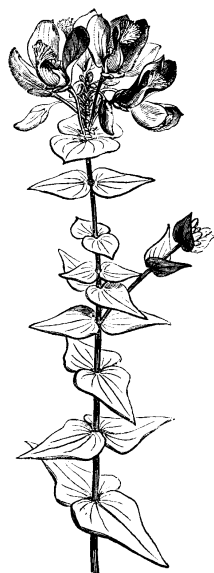
[other usage] *Bromus arvensis* — Corn Brome Grass

see 2-116

B*romus* is a drying herb similar to *aegilops*. Strain the boiled herb with its roots in water until the decoction is reduced two thirds, mix with it the same amount of honey, and boil it until it is the thickness of moist honey. This is good for *ozaena* [ulcerative disease with mucopurulent discharge of the nose] if you apply it to the nostril with a wet a linen cloth, and applied alone it does the same. Some beat aloes finely, mix it with *bromus*, and use it. It is also good (boiled with dry roses in wine) for stinking breath. It is also called *siphonion*, or *acrospeilos*, and the Romans call it *avena*.

4-141. GLAUX

SUGGESTED: *Glaux maritima* — Sea Milkwort, Black Saltwort



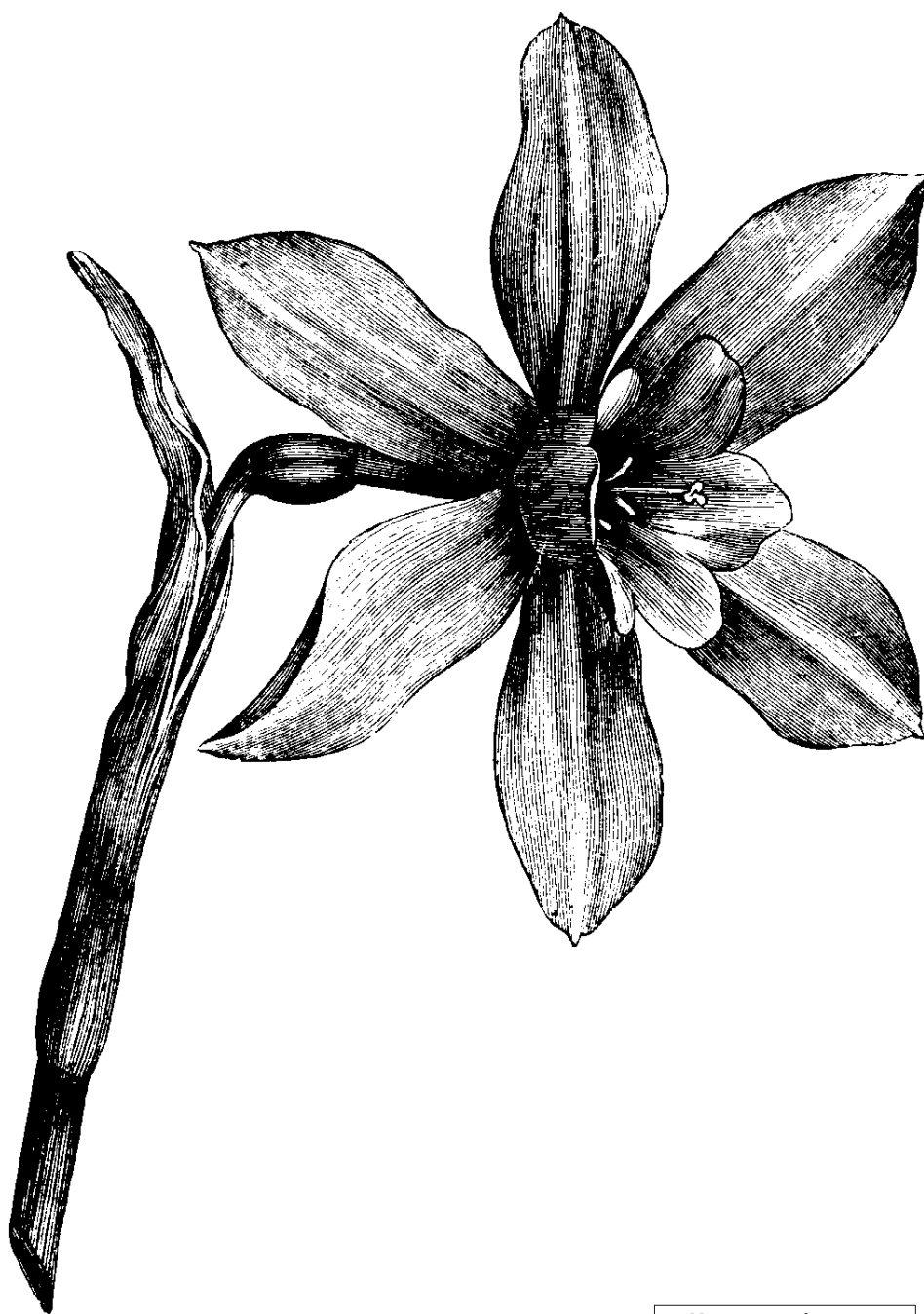
G*laux* is similar in its leaves to *cytissus* [4-113] or lentils. Those from beneath are paler, and those from above green, and it sends out five or six thin shoots from the earth, twenty centimetres long, from the root. The flowers are similar to *leucoioi* [3-138] but smaller, of a purple colour. It grows by the sea. These (boiled with barley meal, salt, and oil) are sipped to restore milk that has stopped flowing [breastfeeding].

4-142. POLUGALON

SUGGESTED: *Polygala vulgaris* — Common Milkwort,
Milkweed

P*olygalon* is a little shrub twenty centimetres long, with leaves similar to lentils, harsh to the taste. A decoction (taken as a drink) is thought to cause more milk [breastfeeding].

Polygala oppositifolia
after FAGUET — 1888



Narcissus pseudonarcissus
after FAGUET — 1891



Croton tiglium
after FAGUET — 1878

4-143. OSUROS

SUGGESTED: *Osyris*, *Linaria* [Fuchs],
Linaria vulgaris lutea flore majore [Bauhin], *Antirrhinum linaria*
 [Linnaeus], *Linaria vulgaris* [in Sprague], *Antirrhinum majus*,
Orontium majus — Great Snapdragon, Dragon's Mouth,
 Dog's Mouth

[other usage] *Osyris alba* — Poet's Cassia, Gardrobe

see 4-133

O*syris* is a little black shrub, with thin hard-to-break stems, and around each, three small leaves; there are also four or five or six of these, like hemp; they are black when they are beginning but later they become reddish. A decoction of this (taken as a drink) helps jaundice.

4-144. SMILAX TRACHEIA

SUGGESTED: *Smilax-aspera* [Fuchs, Linnaeus]
 — Prickly Ivy, Rough Bindweed

S*milax trachea* has leaves similar to *periclymen* [4-14], with many sprigs, thin and prickly like *paliurus* or *rubus*, and it is wrapped around trees creeping (as it were) above and beneath. It bears a clustered fruit like a grape bunch, which ripens red, somewhat gently biting to the taste; the root is hard and thick. It grows in marshy rough places. A decoction of the leaves and fruit is an antidote for deadly poisons, taken as a drink beforehand (or afterwards). It is said that this herb, beaten and given to drink to a newborn small child, prevents hurt by any poisonous medicine. It is cut for antidotes against poison.

4-145. SMILAX LEIA

SUGGESTED: *Smilax-levis*, *Volubilis maior* [Fuchs],
Convolvulus major albus [Bauhin], *Convolvulus sepium*
 [Linnaeus], *Calystegia sepium* [Brunfels] — Bindweed

S*milax laea* has leaves similar to *cissus* but softer, smoother and thinner. It has vinelike branches like the last one, without prickles, and it is wrapped around

trees like the former. It has small black seed like lupin [2-132], but always with many small, round, white flowers above, on every *smilax*. Arbors are made from it in the summer, but it sheds its leaves in the fall. Thirty grains of the seed of this (taken as a drink with the same amount of *dorycnium* [4-75]) is said to cause many troublesome dreams.

4-146. MURSINE AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Myrtus communis* var *romana*
— Broad-leaved Myrtle

[other usage] *Myrsine africana* — African Myrsine

Mysine has a leaf similar to myrtle but broader, sharp at the top like a spear. The fruit is round and borne in the centre of the leaves [[flattened stems], red when ripe, with the inside bony. The little branches are willow-like, many emerging out of the same root, and hard to break, the length of a forearm, and full of leaves. The root is like that of grass, harsh to the taste, somewhat bitter. It grows in rough steep places. The leaves and berries (taken as a drink in wine) are able to induce urine, expel the menstrual flow, and break stones in the bladder. It cures jaundice, slow painful urination, and headaches. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with wine) does the same. The newly-grown stalks (used as vegetables) are eaten instead of asparagus, but they are bitter and diuretic. It is also called *sacra myrtus*, *spinosa myrtus*, *murina spina*, *agonon*, *scincos*, *minthe*, *catangelos*, *anangelos*, *acairon*, *ocneron*, *cine*, *lichene*, *chamaepitys*, or *chamaemyrsine*; the Boeotians call it *gurenia*, the Magi, *genitura Herculis*, and the Romans, *ruscus*.

Tithymalus cyparissias. 469
Cypressene Wolffsmilch.



Tithymalus cyparissias
after FUCHS — 1545

468 *Tithymalus helioscopius*.
Sonnenwendede Wolffsmulch.



Tithymalus helioscopium
after FUCHS — 1545

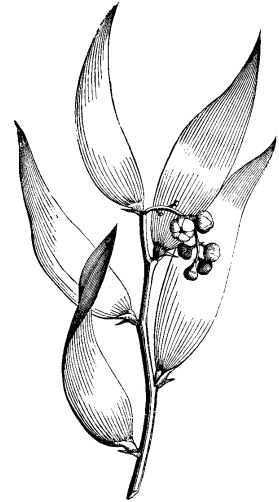
4-147. DAPHNE ALEXANDRINA

SUGGESTED: *Laurus-Alexandrina* [Fuchs], *Daphne-Alexandrina* [Brunfels], *Ruscus hypoglossum* [Linnaeus], *Ruscus hippoglossum*, *Uvularia*, *Baslingua* — Laurel of Caesar [Mabberley], Horse Tongue, Double Tongue

See 4-132

[other usage] Alexandrian Laurel — *Danaë laurus*, *Danaidea racemosa*, *Ruscus racemosus*

L*aurus Alexandrina* has leaves similar to *myrsine agria* but larger, softer and paler, with a red fruit in the centre of them the size of a *cicer* [2-126]. The branches lie on the earth, twenty centimetres long (or sometimes more). The root is similar to *myrsine agria* but larger, with a sweet scent, and softer. It grows in hilly places. Six teaspoons of the root (taken as a drink with sweet wine) is able to help women in difficult labour [childbirth], and those with slow painful urination, and it extracts blood. It is also called *idaea*, *danae*, *hypoglotton*, *zalaea*, *stephane*, *daphnos*, *samothracica*, *methrion*, or *hypoglossion*.



Ruscus racemosus
after FAGUET — 1888

4-148. DAPHNOIDES

SUGGESTED: *Mezereon* [Pliny], *Thymelaea* [Medieval], *Daphnoides*, *Laureola* [Fuchs], *Clematis aegyptica*, *Daphne laureola*, *Daphne mezereum* [Linnaeus], *Thymelaea praecox*, *Thymelaea mezereum*, *Mezereum officinale* — Spurge, Laurel, Dwarf Bay, Mezereon, Spurge Olive, Dwarf Laurel

D*aphnoeides* is similar to *alypon* [4-180] with a flower like *nymphaea* [3-148], and in the midst of this, something like a cone, in which is the seed. It is a little shrub, a foot high, with many branches (flexible like a thong), bearing leaves from the middle to the top. The bark around the stems is very gluey; the leaves are similar to the bay, but softer, more slender, and not easily broken, biting and burning the mouth and the jaws. The flowers are white and the fruit black when it is grown ripe; the root is useless. It grows in mountainous places. The leaves (taken in a drink either dried or fresh) expel phlegm through the bowels. It encourages vomiting and the menstrual flow. Chewed, it draws mucus from the



Daphne mezereum
after FAGUET — 1878

head, and it also encourages sneezing, and a decoction of as much as eleven grains of the fruit (taken as a drink) purges. It is also called *daphnitis*, or *hydragogon*; the Romans call it *laureola*, some, *lactago*, and the Gauls, *ousubim*.

4-149. CHAMAIDAPHNE

SUGGESTED: *Prunus laurocerasus* [Pliny], *Cerasus laurocerasus*,
Padus laurocerasus, *Laurocerasus officinalis*
— Dwarf Laurel, Cherry Laurel

C*hamaedaphne* sends out single-branched rods a foot long — straight, thin and smooth; the leaves of this are similar to the [other] bay but much smoother, thinner and greener. The fruit is round and red, growing near to the leaves. The leaves of this (pounded into small pieces and smeared on) helps headaches and burning of the stomach. They cease griping, taken as a drink with wine. The juice (given to drink with wine) expels the menstrual flow and urine, and applied in a pessary it does the same. Some have called this *alexandrina*, *daphnitis*, or *hydragogon*, the Romans, *laureola*, some *lactago*, and the Gauls, *ousubim*.

4-150. ELLEBOROS

SUGGESTED: *Elleborus-albus*, *Elleborus candidus* [Fuchs],
Veratrum album [Fuchs, Linnaeus], *Helleborus albus*
— Hellebore, White Hellebore, Lungwort

POISONOUS

E*lleborus albus* has leaves similar to those of plantain or of the wild beet but shorter, darker, and red in colour. The stalk is a hand's width, hollow. It is peeled when it begins to dry. The many thin roots are underneath, coming out together from a small, somewhat long little head like an onion. It grows in rough hilly places. You must gather the roots at harvest time. The best is that which is mildly extended, white, easily broken and fleshy, not peaked, and like a rush (or giving off down) when broken; but with the pith thin, not burning the taste too much, nor drawing out spittle

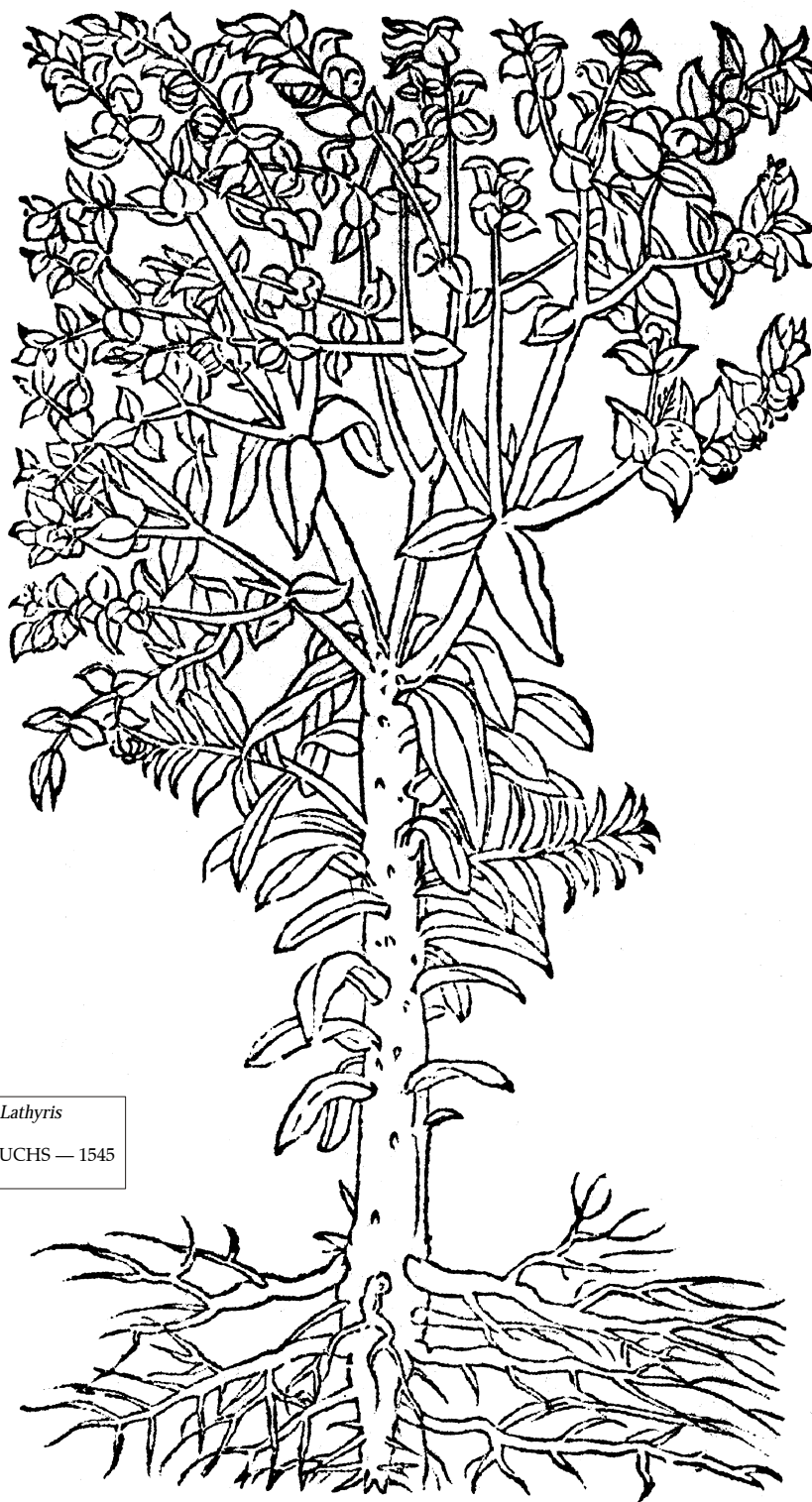
Tithymalus platyphyllos.
Breytbletterne Wolffsmilch.



Tithymalus platyphyllos
after FUCHS — 1545

256

Lathyris.
Springfrant.



Lathyris

after FUCHS — 1545

too fast, for this sort is choking. The best is the Cyrenian and the Galatian. The Cappadocian is paler, downy and more choking.

It purges by causing vomiting, expelling matter of various colours. It is mixed with eye salves that are able to take away things that darken the pupils. It expels the menstrual flow, is applied as an abortifacient, and encourages sneezing. Kneaded with honey and polenta and boiled to gether with pieces of meat, it kills mice and decomposes them. It is given to those fasting either by itself, or with sesame and barley water, *alica* [2-114], honey water, porridge, lens [lentils], or some other sipping liquid. It is also made into bread and baked like wheat. The method of treatment and the dieting is fully explained by those who by declaration have written about the dosages of it. We most agree with Phlomides the Sicilian from Enna. For it is tedious in discussing medicinal matters, professedly to set down the therapeutical institution.

Some give it with a lot of sipping stuff or a great quantity of juice, or else, giving beforehand some small nourishment, they straight away give the hellebore to one in whom (especially) choking is suspected, or who has weakness of the body. The purging is without danger to those who take it like this, because the medicine is not unseasonably applied to their bodies. Suppositories of it (put up into the perineum with vinegar) encourage vomiting.

It is also called *ascis*, *atomon*, or *pignatoxaris*; the Magi call it *genitura Herculis*, some, *polyides*, or *anaphytos*; the Egyptians call it *somphia*, some, *unre*, the Romans, *veratrum album*, the Gauls, *luginum*, and some, *anepsa*.

4-151. ELLEBOROS MELAS

SUGGESTED: *Elleborum nigrum* [Fuchs], *Helleborus viridis* [Linnaeus], *Helleborus officinalis*, *Helleborus niger*, *Veratrum nigrum* — Black Hellebore, Christmas Rose
Elleborus niger adulterinus sylvestris [Fuchs],
Helleborus foetidus [Linnaeus] — Stinkwort [Mabberley]

[other usage] *Astrantia major* — Black Hellebore, Masterwort,
Larger Astrantia

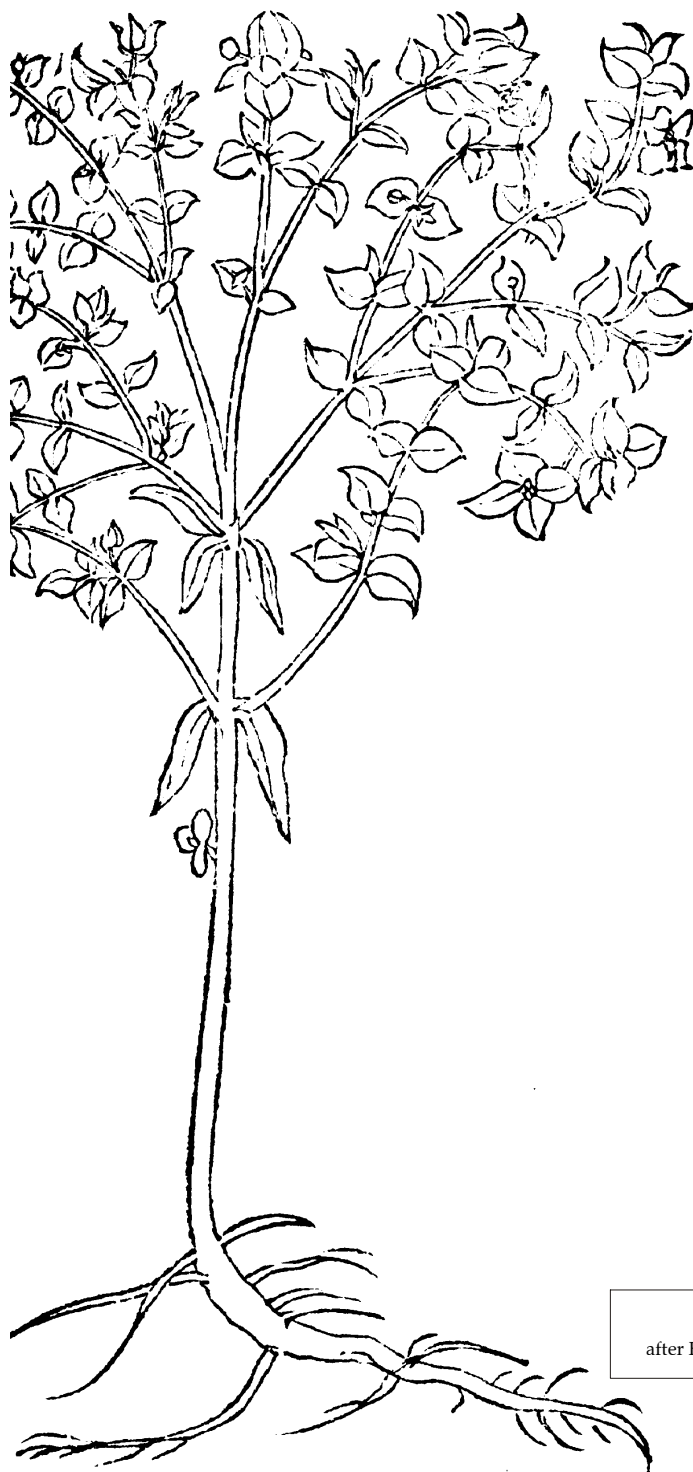
ALL POISONOUS

H*elleborus niger* is called *melampodium* since it is thought that one Melampus, a goatherd, purged and cured the mad daughters of Proteus with it. It has green leaves similar to the plane tree, but smaller, closer to those of *spondylium*, more jagged, darker, and somewhat rough. The stalk is rough, and the flowers white, inclining to purple, and in clusters. In it is seed similar to *cnicus* [4-119, 4-190] that those who live in Anticyra call *sesamoeides* [4-152] and use for purges. The roots underneath are thin and black, hanging (as it were) on an onion-like little head, which also has use. It grows in rough high dry places. The best is taken out of countries such as Anticyra, for the blackest and best grows there. Choose that which is fleshy and well nourished with only thin pith, sharp and burning to the taste, such as that in Helicon and Parnassus, and that growing in Aetolia. That from Helicon is the best.

It purges the intestines from above, driving out phlegm and bile, given alone (or with scammony and a teaspoonful or thirty grains of salt). It is also boiled with *lens* [lentils] and broths that are taken for purging. It is good for epilepsy, depression, delirium, arthritis and paralysis. Given in a pessary it expels the menstrual flow, is an abortifacient, and cleans fistulas [ulcers] (put into them and taken away after the third day). Similarly, it is put into the ears for those who are hard of hearing, leaving it alone for two or three days. Rubbed on with frankincense, or wax, pitch, and oil *cedrinum* [cedar], it also heals parasitic skin diseases. Applied with vinegar it heals *vitiligo* [type of leprosy], impetigo, and leprosy. Boiled with vinegar and used as a mouthwash, it soothes toothache. It is also put into corrosive medicines. With

Peplos.
Teüffels milch.

34



Peplos

after FUCHS — 1545



Convolvulus scammonia
after FAGUET — 1888

barley meal and wine it is a good poultice for dropsy. Planted near the roots of vines it makes the wine made from them purgative.

They sprinkle it around houses thinking it preserves them from evil spirits. When they dig it they stand praying to Apollo and Aesculapius, observing the eagle's flight, for they say he flies that way not without danger to them. For the bird causes death if one is seen digging hellebore; and one must dig it with swiftness because inhaling it causes a headache. To prevent this, those who dig it eat garlic and drink wine, so they are made less liable to be hurt. It is pithy, as is the white hellebore.

It is also called *melampodium*, *ectomon*, *polyrrhizon*, *protion*, *melanorrhizon*, or *cyrranion*; the Magi call it *zomarition*, the Egyptians, *isea*, some, *elaphine*, or *cemeleg*, the Romans, *veratrum nigrum*, some, *saraca*, and the Dacians, *prodiorna*.

4-152. SESAMOEIDES

SUGGESTED: *Sesamum triphyllum* — Wild Sesame

Hyptis spicigera — Black Sesame

ALSO: *Sesamum indicum*, *Sesamum orientale*

sesamoides means 'like sesame'

The great *sesamoides* is a herb similar to *senecio* [ragwort] or to rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] — the flower white, the root slender and useless, the seed similar to that of *sesama* [2-121], bitter to the taste — which purges both phlegm and bile upward. It is pounded into small pieces and taken with fifteen grains of white hellebore with honey and water. It is also called *sesamites*, or *sesamis*, *lupina scutica*, white hellebore, or *anticyricon*. In Anticyra they call it hellebore because it is mixed in the purges with white hellebore.

4-153. SESAMOEIDES MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Sesamum triphyllum* — Wild Sesame

Hyptis spicigera — Black Sesame

The small *sesamoides* has small stalks twenty centimetres long, with leaves similar to *coronopsis*, yet rougher and smaller. On top of the little stalks are small

heads, with somewhat purple little flowers, the middle of which is white, in which is seed similar to *sesama* [2-121], bitter and yellowish. The root is thin. Half an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink with honey water) purges bile and phlegm downwards. Applied with water it dissolves small swellings and oedema. It grows in rough places. It is also called *coronion*, or *sylvestre sesamon*.

4-154. SIKUS AGRIOS

SUGGESTED: *Sicyos agrios* [Apuleius], *Cucumis sylvestris*,
Cucumer asininus [Fuchs], *Ecballium elaterium*,
Ecballium agreste, *Momordica elaterium* [Linnaeus],
Elaterium officinale [in Sprague] — Wild Cucumber,
Squirting Cucumber

POISONOUS

S*ucus agria* differs from the cultivated *sucus* in the fruit, having them much smaller, similar to somewhat long little suppositories. The leaves and shoots are similar to the cultivated. The root is white. It grows in the rubbish of houses and in sandy places. The shrub is bitter.

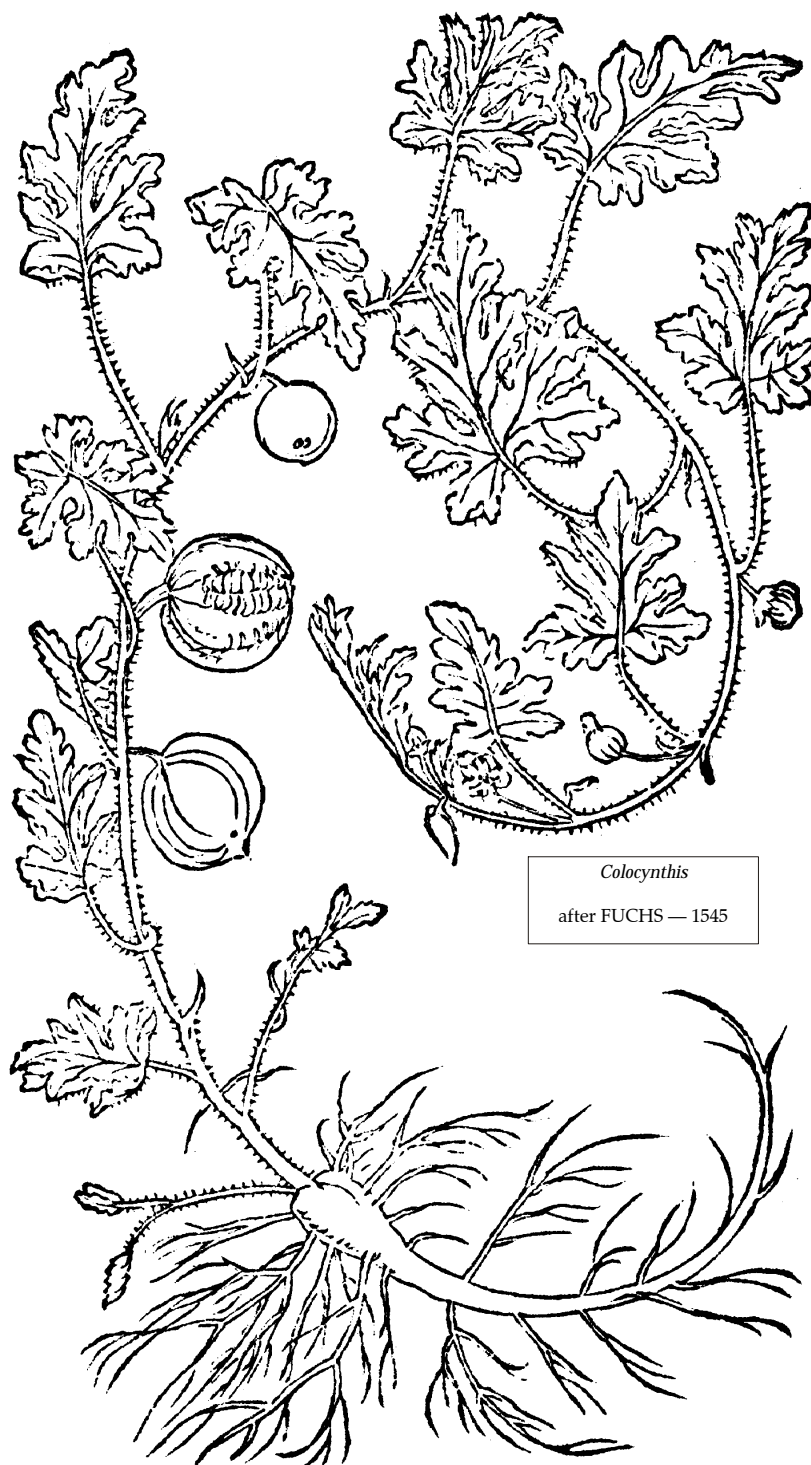
The juice of the leaves dropped in the ears is good for earache, and the root (smeared on with polenta) dissolves all old oedemas. Applied with *resin terminthos* [1-91] it breaks small swellings. Boiled with vinegar (and smeared on) it dissolves gout, and is a suppository for sciatica, and a decoction is a mouthrinse for toothache. Pounded into small pieces (when it has dried) it cleanses *vitiligines* [form of leprosy], leprosy, and impetigo [skin infection], and purifies black scars and spots on the face. Fifteen grains (at the least) of the juice of the root (and as much as the fourth part of an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of the bark) also purge phlegm and bile (especially in dropsy) but without hurting the stomach. One must take a half a pound of the root, beat it finely with two pints of wine (especially Libyan wine) and give a quarter pint (every third day) until the swelling is sufficiently reduced. It is also called *elaterium*, *grynon*, *balis*, *syncrisis*, *bubalion*, *scopion*, *imbriferum*, *peucedanon*, or *notion*; the Romans call it *agetum*, some, *agrestis*, and the Africans, *cusimezar*.



Sambucus ebulus
after FAGUET — 1881

212

Colocynthis. Coloquint.



Colocynthis
after FUCHS — 1545

4-155. ELATERION

SUGGESTED: *Sicyos agrios* [Apuleius], *Cucumis sylvestris*,
Cucumer asininus [Fuchs], *Ecballium elaterium*,
Ecballium agreste, *Momordica elaterium* [Linnaeus],
Elaterium officinale [in Sprague] — Wild Cucumber,
 Squirting Cucumber

POISONOUS

E*laterium* is made (as follows) from the fruit of the cucumber. Choose cucumbers that spring back when touched, lay them aside, leaving them for a night. Then the next day set a loosely woven *sarce* [strainer] over a jar, and with a little knife held in place with the edge upward, take the cucumbers one by one with both hands, cut them, and strain out the liquid through the *sarce* [strainer] into the little jar that stands underneath, also straining out the purple stuff which adheres to the *sarce* [strainer] so that it may also pass through. Put that which has been strained into a basin standing by, then lay together the cut stuff on the cloth, moisten it with fresh water, strain it, and throw the remainder away. Having stirred the liquid around in the basin, cover it with a linen cloth, set it in the sun, and after a while pour away all the water that swims on top (with any coalesced matter). Do this often, as long as any water remains standing on top, which you clear out by drops. Placing the sediment into a mortar, pound it and make it into tablets. So that the liquid may be quickly dried up, some sprinkle sifted ashes on the ground, and hollowing their midst, spread over it a doubled linen cloth, pour in the *elaterium*, and when it has dried, they beat it in a mortar (as previously mentioned). Some (instead of fresh water) wash it by pouring on seawater. Some (in the last washing) pour on honey and water. The best *elaterium* has a rather moist whiteness, is light, smooth, extremely bitter to the taste, and applied to a candle is soon kindled. But that which resembles leeks and is coarse and foul to the sight, full of ervum [2-129, 2-131] and ashes, is heavy and useless. Some also mix starch with the juice of cucumber to make it white and light.

That which is two years old is good for purging (until it is ten). The perfect dose is ten grains, the least five grains, and for children, two *aureola* (?). If more is taken

(as a drink) it is dangerous. It induces purging both downward and upward, expelling phlegm and bile. This purging is best for difficult breathers. If you want to purge the intestines downward mix it with twice as much salt, and *stibium* [trisulphide of antimony or black antimony] as much as to colour it, give pills as big as *ervum* [seed] formed with water, and let him sip them with one winecupful of lukewarm water. For vomiting, dilute the *elaterium* in water and rub under the tongue with a feather, as far in as possible. If he finds it difficult to vomit, dilute it either in oil or ointment *irinum* [1-66], but forbid him to sleep. To those who are excessively purged you must frequently give oiled wine, for this way the vomiters are restored. If the vomiting does not cease cold water must be given with polenta, *posca* [hot drinks], and an apple, and other things to thicken the stomach. *Elaterium* (used in a pessary) induces the menstrual flow, and is an abortifacient. Poured with milk into the nostrils it cleans away jaundice, and drives away long-lasting headaches. It is an effective ointment (with old oil, honey, or a bull's gall) for a synanchic [abscessed] throat. A teaspoon of the root of cultivated cucumber (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with honey water) induces vomiting, but if anyone wants to vomit gently after supper, twenty grains are sufficient.

4-156. STAPHISAGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Staphisagria*, *Staphis agria* [Fuchs, Bauhin]
Delphinium staphisagria [Linnaeus], *Pedicularis palustris*
— Stavesacre, Lousewort

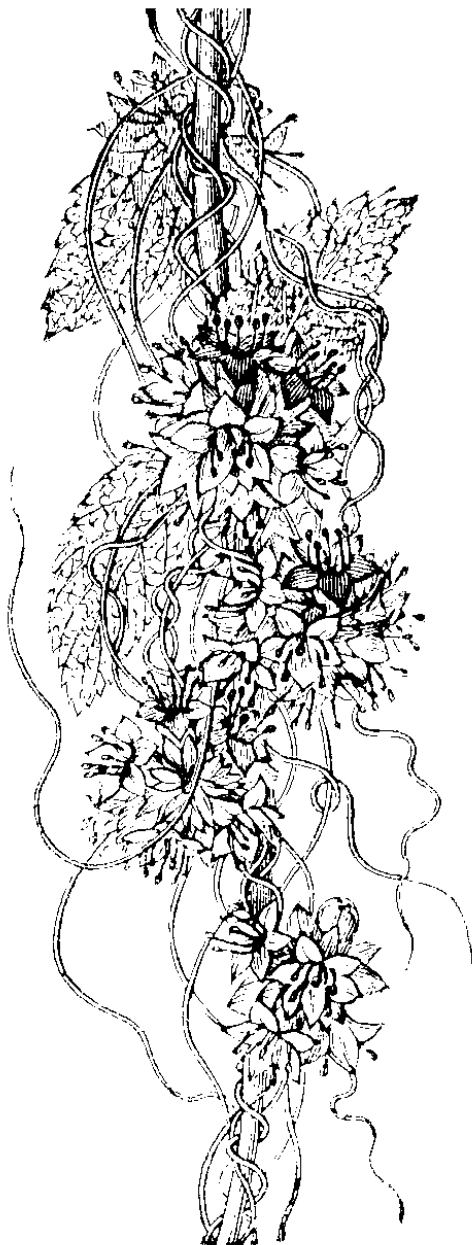
POISONOUS

S*taphis agria* has leaves like the wild vine — jagged, straight, soft and black, with little stalks; and it bears a flower similar to *glastum* [2-215, 2-216]. The seed is in little pods, green, like *cicer* [2-126], triangular, coarse, a tawny yellow and black. That within is white and sharp to the taste. If you give ten or fifteen grains of this (pounded in honey and water) it purges thick stuff by vomiting, but let them walk about who have taken a drink of it. You must be careful when giving it in honey water because of the danger of suffocation and burning the jaws. It is good bruised and rubbed on with oil for *pthiriasis* [psoriasis],

Apios.
Erdtuß.



Apios
after FUCHS — 1545



Dodder
— *Cuscuta epithymum*
after FAGUET — 1888

itches, and parasitical skin diseases. Chewed, it brings up a lot of phlegm, and boiled with vinegar for a mouthwash it helps toothache. This also represses rheumatic gums. With honey it heals *apthas* [small ulcers] in the mouth, and it is mixed with warm compresses for burns. It is also called *trifolium*, *stesium*, *astaphis*, *phthiroctonon*, *phthirion*, *apanthropon*, *polyides*, *pseudopathes*, or *arsenote*; the Egyptians call it *ibesaoide*, and the Romans, *herba pedicularis*.

4-157. THAPSIA

SUGGESTED: *Thapsia garganica* — Thapsia, Drias Plant,
Smooth Thapsia
Thapsia villosa, *Thapsia foetida*, *Thapsia asclepium*
— Deadly Carrot species

T*hapsia* is named because it is thought that it was first found in Thapsus, an island of the same name. The whole nature of it is similar to *ferula* [3-95]. The stalk is more slender, the leaves similar to *marathrum* [3-81], and on the top at every emergence are tufts similar to dill [3-67] on which are yellowish flowers. The seed is somewhat broad, similar to that of *ferula*, yet smaller. The large root is white within and black outside, thickly barked, and sharp. This has its liquid taken by being dug around and having the bark cut in. Or else the root itself is made hollow like a house roof, broad beneath and narrow at last, and then sealed so that the liquid may remain pure. Then the next day after you must go there and take away the liquid that has gathered together. It is juiced — the root is pounded and strained through a wicker colander and a press — and the juice dried in the sun in a thick ceramic jar. Some bruise with it its leaves but this sort is weak. The juice of the root is discerned by its stronger scent and by remaining moist, but that of the leaves is dry and wormeaten.

It is necessary for one who takes the liquid not to stand against the wind but rather to do it in still weather, for it puffs up the face excessively, and the naked parts are blistered by the sharpness of the exhalation. He ought therefore first to rub his naked parts with moist, astringent, stiff ointments and then take it. The bark of the root, juice, and liquid are purging (a decoction is

taken as a drink with honey and water), for they purge bile upward and downward. Forty grains of the root is given with three teaspoonfuls of dill seed; and thirty grains of the juice or ten grains of the liquid, for it is dangerous if more is given. This purging is good for asthmatic disorders, long-lasting pains of the sides, and expectorants, but for those who find it hard to vomit it is given in meats and sauces. The liquid and roots, especially those of equal strength, are able to eliminate waste, whether to draw out anything from far within, or alter the state of the pores. Thus the juice rubbed on, or the green root rubbed on, thickens loss of hair [*alopecia*]. The root pounded into small pieces, or the juice with frankincense and wax (an equal measure of each) takes away bruises and blue marks. It must be left on no longer than two hours, and after this bathe the place with warm seawater. Smeared on with honey it takes away sunburn, and removes leprosy. The juice rubbed on with sulphur breaks *tubercula* [nodules]. It is rubbed on to benefit those who have long-lasting disorders of the side, lungs, feet, or joints. It is also useful for replacing the foreskin on those who lack the foreskin that was not done by circumcision, by forming a tumour that, washed and softened with fat things, fills up the defect of the foreskin.

It is also called *hypopion*, *pancranon*, *scammonion*, or *thelyteris*, the Romans call it *ferulago*, some, *ferula sylvestris*, and the Africans, *boide*.

4-158. SPARTION

SUGGESTED: *Spartus* [Fuchs], *Spartium junceum* [Linnaeus]
— Spanish Broom, Spart Grass, Spartum

S*partium* is a shrub with long stems without leaves, strong, hard to break, with which they bind vines. It bears pods like *phaseoli* [2-130], in which are little seeds like lentils, and the flower is yellowish like *leucoion* [3-138]. A decoction of fifty grains of the seed of this with its flowers (taken as a drink with honey and water) purges upward with violence like hellebore, yet without danger. The seed induces purging downwards. The stems (steeped in water then pounded and juiced) help sciatica and abscessed throat, as much as a winecupful

52

Vitis alba.
Stickmurg.



Vitis alba
after FUCHS — 1545

Vitis nigra
after FUCHS — 1545

Vitis nigra.
Lynen.

53



taken as a drink while fasting. Some steep it in brine or seawater as suppositories for sciatica, for it expels bloody and strimentous stuff. It is also called *lobon*, or *lygon*.

4-159. SILUBON

SUGGESTED: *Spina alba hortensis*, *Carduus mariae* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Carduus albus maculis* [Bauhin], *Silybum marianum*, *Carduus marianus* [Linnaeus] — Milk Thistle, St Mary's Thistle

S*ilybum* is a broad *acantha* with leaves like white *chamaeleon* [3-10], which is eaten newly sprung-up [vegetable] boiled with oil and salt. The juice of the root (as much as a teaspoonful taken as a drink with honey and water) encourages vomiting.

4-160. BALANOS AUREPSIKE

SUGGESTED: *Myrobalan citrina*, *Terminalia citrina* — Hara Nut Tree
Balanites aegyptica, *Xymenia aegyptica* — Thorn Tree, Egyptian Balsam, Zachum Oil Tree

balanos aurepsike — acorns which are plucked

B*alanum auripsike* is the fruit of a tree like *myrica*, similar to hazelnut. That within is pressed like bitter almonds, and it yields a liquid that they use for precious ointments instead of oil. It grows in Ethiopia, Egypt, Arabia, and in Petra, a town in Judaea. That which is new, full, white, and easily peeled is the best. This, pounded into small pieces and a teaspoonful taken in a drink with *posca* [hot drinks] reduces the spleen, and it is also laid on it with *lolium* [2-116, 4-140] meal. It is used with honey and water on gout. Boiled with vinegar it raises out scabies [itchy parasitical disease] and leprosy. It is used with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] for *vitilignes* [form of leprosy] and black scars. With urine it takes away freckles, varicose veins, sunburn, and pustules on the face. With honey water it induces vomiting, and loosens the intestines, but is very bad for the stomach. The oil (taken as a drink) is astringent to the bowels. The bark is

more astringent. The dregs that are left from that which was pounded and strained out are mixed with sebaceous treatments for roughness and itchiness.

4-161. NARKISSOS

SUGGESTED: *Narcissus pseudo-narcissus*, *Narcissus sylvestris*
— Wild Narcissus, Daffodil, Lent Lily, Lent Rose
Narcissus poeticus — Poet's Narcissus, Pheasant's Eye

Narcissus has similar leaves to the leek. They are thinner, much smaller, and narrower. It has an empty stalk without leaves, longer than twenty centimetres; on which is a white flower, and within a saffron colour and in some, a purple colour. The root is white within, round, *bulbus*-like [2-200]; the seed is in a little skin, black, somewhat long. The best grows in hilly places and has a good scent, but the rest is leekish and has an herby smell. The root of this (eaten or taken in a drink) induces vomiting. It is good also for burns, beaten small with honey. Laid on, it joins cut-apart sinews. Beaten finely and laid on with honey it helps dislocations of joints, and long-lasting pains of the joints. With nettle seed and vinegar it cleans sunburn and vitiligo [type of leprosy]. With *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and honey it purges the filth of ulcers, and breaks the hard ripening of boils; and laid on with *lolium* meal [2-116, 4-140] and honey it draws out splinters. Some also have called it *lirium*, as they do the lily. It is also called *narcissus anydros*, *autogenes*, *bulbus vomitorius*, or *lirion*, and the Romans call it *bulbus morbitarius*.

4-162. IPPOPHAES

SUGGESTED: *Hippophae rhamnoides* — Sallow Thorn,
Willow Thorn, Sea Buckthorn

H*ippophaes* with which they tread or beat cloth to thicken it, grows in sandy maritime places. It is a thick spriggy shrub, placing out on all sides; with long leaves similar to those of the olive, but narrower and softer; and between them dry filaments, whitish, knotty, distant from one another. The flowers are like clusters of berries of *cissus* [2-210], like clusters of grapes lying upon

Cartamus.
Wilder garten Safran.

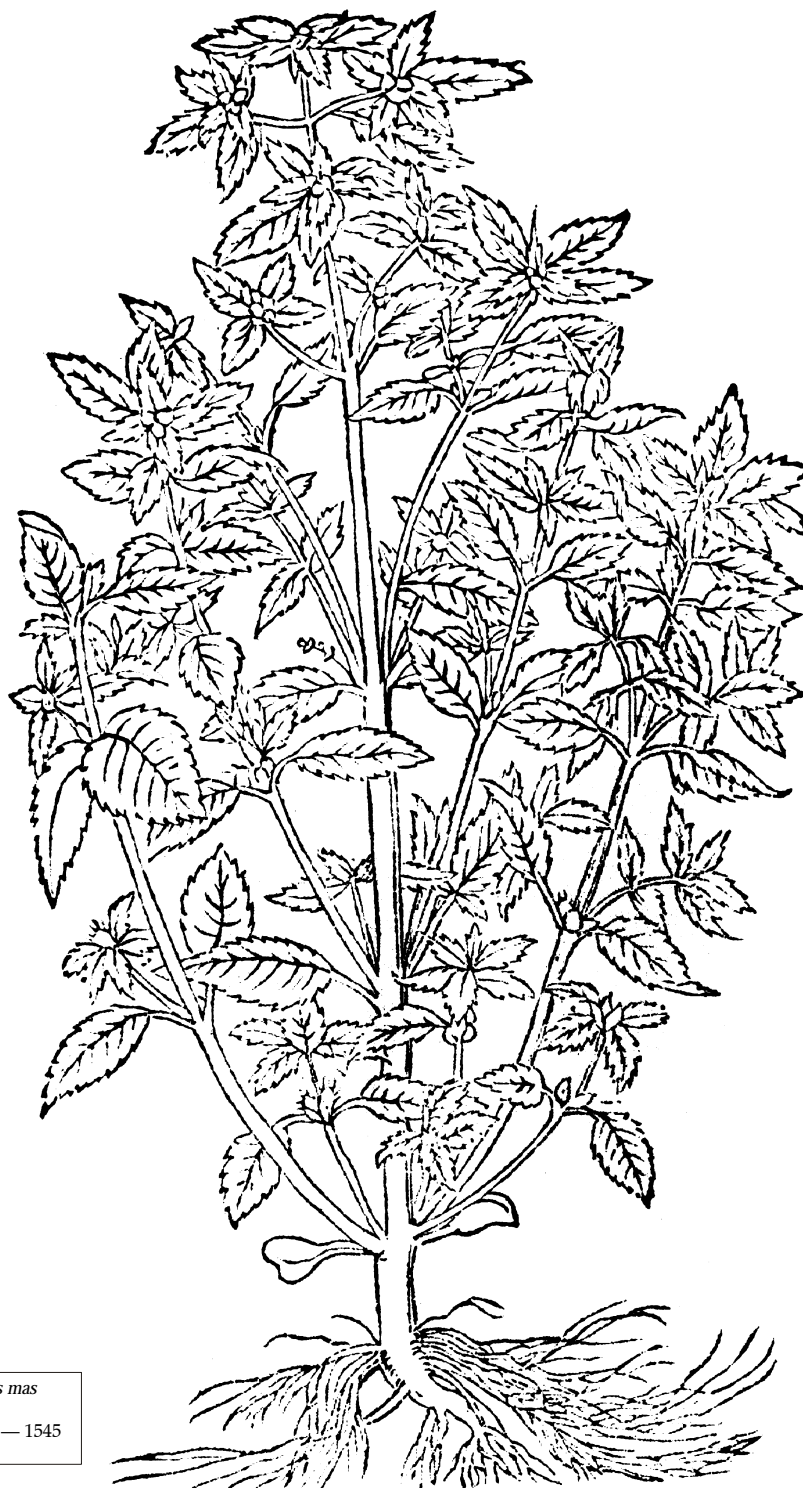
231



Cartamus
after FUCHS — 1545

Mercurialis mas.
Zingelfraut mennle.

269



Mercurialis mas
after FUCHS — 1545

one another, but smaller and soft, and with the white inclining to a Phoenician [red] colour in part. The root is thick and soft, full of liquid, bitter to the taste, and has its liquid taken like *thapsia* [4-157]. The liquid is stored alone or mixed with meal of *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and dried. It purges bilious, watery and phlegmy matter downwards, as much as ten grains of it, unmixed. Of that mixed with the *ervum*, use forty grains with honey and water. The shrub is dried with its roots, pounded into small pieces, and given with a half-pint of honey and water. A juice is made of the root and herb like *thapsia*. For purging a teaspoonful of this is given. Some call it *hippophues*, *hippophanes*, *hippion*, *equinum*, or *pelecinos*; the Romans call it *lappago*, and some, *lappolamera*.

4-163. IPPOPHAISTON

SUGGESTED: *Tithymalus diffusis*, *Euphorbia spinosa*
[Bedevian] — Hippophaiston

H*ippophaeston* grows in the same places in which *hippophaes* [above] grows, also a kind of fuller's *acantha* [thistle] but it lies on the ground. It has only small little leaves, with empty little prickly heads. It bears neither stalk nor flower, and a thick soft root. Juice the leaves, root and head of this, dry the juice, and give thirty grains with honey and water to whom you will for purging to expel water and phlegm. This purging is good for asthma, epilepsy, and disorders of the strength. Some also call this *hippophaes*.

4-164. KROTON E KIKI

SUGGESTED: *Ricinus* [Fuchs], *Ricinus vulgaris* [Bauhin],
Ricinis communis [Linnaeus] — Castor Bean Plant

[other usage] *Croton tiglium*, *Croton acutus*, *Croton jamalgota*,
Pavana, *Tiglim officinalis* — Croton Oil Plant,
Purging Croton, Tiglim

C*roton* is named for the similarity of the seed to the kroton tick. It is a tree the height of a small fig tree, with leaves like the plane tree, but bigger, smoother and blacker. It has trunks and boughs hollow like a reed; and

the seed in rough berries, which peeled are like the kroton tick. Out of these is pressed the oil called *cicinum* [1-38]. It is not eaten but is useful for candles and plasters. Thirty grains, cleaned, pounded into small pieces, and taken in a drink drives out phlegm, bile, and water through the bowels. They also induce vomiting, but this purging is harsh and extremely drastic, overturning the stomach excessively. Pounded and applied it cleans varicose veins and sunburn. The leaves (bruised with flour of polenta and applied alone or with vinegar) lessen oedema and inflammation of the eyes, reduce breasts swollen from milk, and extinguish *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection]. *Crotona* some call *sesamum sylvestre*, *seseli cyprium*, or *croton*; the Egyptians call it *systhamna*, some, *trixis*, the Magi, *sanguis febris*, the Romans, *ricinus*, and some, *lupa*.

4-165. TITHUMALOS

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia resinifera* — Euphorbium Gum Plant
Euphorbia tithymaloides, *Pedilanthus tithymaloides*
— Red Bird Cactus, Slipper Flower, Jew Bush
Tithymalus diffusis, *Euphorbia spinosa* — Hippophaiston
Euphorbia — Devil's Milk, Spurge
Tithymalus acutifolius, *Euphorbia pithyusa*,
Tithymalus pithyusa — Pithyusa
Tithymalus peplis, *Euphorbia peplis* — Wild Purslane,
Petty Spurge, Purple Spurge

Tithumalos — milky white juice

There are seven kinds of *tithymal*: the male is called *characias*, *comatus*, or *amygdaloides*, or else it is called *gobius*. Another is called female, *myrtites*, *caryites*, or *myrsinities*; the third, *paralius*, or *tithymalis*; the fourth, *helioscopius*; the fifth, *cyparissias*; the sixth, *dendroides*; and the seventh, *platyphyllos*.

4-165a. TITHUMALOS CHARACHIAS

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia characias* [Loudon]

Characias has red stalks over a foot high full of sharp white juice. The leaves about the stems are like the olive tree only longer and narrower. The root is thick and

woody. On the top of the stalks are prickles of rushlike little rods; and under them hollow cases like basins or little hives in which is the seed. It grows in rough hilly places. Twenty grains of the juice (taken with *posca* [hot drinks]) purges the bowels below, expelling phlegm and bile. With honey and water it induces vomiting. It is juiced about the time of vintage, the stems laid together and cut. They must be shut up in a jar. Some mix it with meal of *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] to form pills the size of *ervum* [seed]. Some drop three or four drops into dried figs and dry them and store them. Pounded alone in a mortar it is formed into pills and put in jars. When juicing one must not stand against the wind, nor put his hands to his eyes, but also before juicing he must rub his body with grease or oil and wine — especially the face, neck and scrotum. It irritates a sore throat, so he ought to wrap the pills in wax or boiled honey and then give it. Two or three dried impregnated figs (taken) are sufficient to purge. The newly made juice (smeared on with oil in the sun) takes off hair, and makes those which come up again yellow and thin, and in the end destroys them all. It is put into the cavities of teeth, lessening the pain. You must cover the teeth with wax so that running beside it does not hurt the sore throat or the tongue. Smeared on, it takes away protruding and hanging warts, warty abnormal growths, and *lichen* [papular skin disease]. It is good for *pterygium* [membrane on eye], and carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], rapidly spreading ulcers, gangrene, and fistulas [ulcers]. The seed is gathered in the autumn, dried in the sun, pounded gently, the chaff removed, and stored clean; and the leaves are dried the same way. Half an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of both the seed and the leaves (given to drink) does the same things as the juice. Some pickle them, mixing *lepidium* [2-205] and bruised cheese with the milky juice. One teaspoonful of the root (sprinkled upon with honey water and taken as a drink) purges through the belly. [The same] boiled with vinegar and the teeth washed with it helps toothache.

4-165b. TITHUMALOS MURSINITES

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia myrsinites* [Loudon]

Myrsinites — a precious stone that smells like Myrrh [Pliny] — also Myrtle wine

The female (which some have called *myrsinites* or *caryites*) is similar to *daphnoeides*, and has leaves like *myrsine* (1-155, 4-146) but bigger and strong, sharp and prickly on the top. It sends out shoots twenty centimeters long from the root, and every second year it bears a fruit like a nut, gently biting to the tongue. This grows in rough places. The juice, root, seed and leaves have similar uses to that above, yet that is stronger for a vomit.

4-165c. TITHUMALOS KUPARISSIOS

SUGGESTED: *Tithymalus cyparissias* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Euphorbia cyparissias [Loudon] — Cypress Spurge
[Mabberley]

Cyparissias sends out a somewhat red stalk twenty centimeters long (or rather longer) out of which spring leaves like those of the pine, yet more tender and thinner. It is wholly like a pine newly come up, from which it is named. This is also filled with white juice. It has the same properties as those above.

4-165d. TITHUMALOS ELIOSKOPIOS

SUGGESTED: *Tithymalus helioscopius* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Euphorbia helioscopia [Linnaeus] — Wartwort, Wartgrass,
Sun Spurge, Cat's Milk

Helioscopius has leaves like *portulaca* [4-168] but thinner and rounder, and it sends out four or five branches from the root, twenty centimeters long, thin and red, full of quantities of white juice. The head is dill-like [3-67], and the seed (as it were) in little heads, the filaments of which are carried around by the course of the sun, from which it is called *helioscopius*. It grows in ruined places and around towns. The juice and seed are gathered like the others. They have the same properties as those above but are not as forcible.

4-165e. TITHUMALOS PARALIOS

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia paralias* — Sea Spurge

T*ithymalus paralias* grows in maritime places. It has five or six upright branches twenty centimetres long, somewhat red, emerging from the root. Around these are small leaves, somewhat slender, quite long, like flax; and on the top of each branch is a round head in which is seed like *ervum* [2-129, 2-131], variegated with white flowers. The whole shrub and root are full of white juice and the use and storage of this is like those above. Some have called it *tithymalis*, or *mecona*.

4-165f. TITHUMALOS DENDRITES

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia dendroides* — Tree-like Spurge

D*endroides* grows on rocks, abundantly leafy towards the top, and full of filaments and juice, with reddish branches, around which are thin leaves like myrtle [1-155, 4-146]. The seed is like that of *caracia* [? *Phaseolus caracalia*] and this is also stored in the same way and works like that mentioned above.

4-165g. TITHUMALOS PLATUPHULLOS

SUGGESTED: *Tithymalus platyphyllos* [Fuchs],
Euphorbia platyphyllos [Linnaeus] — Annual Warty Spurge

P*latyphyllos* is like *verbascum* [4-104]. The roots and leaves purge watery matter through the bowels. Pounded and diluted with water it kills fish and those mentioned above do the same.

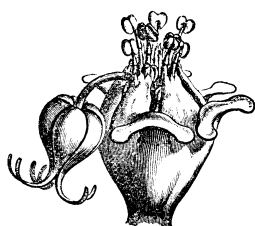
4-166. PITUOUSA

SUGGESTED: *Tithymalus acutifolius*, *Euphorbia pithyusa*,
Tithymalus pithyusa — Pithyusa

P*ithyusa* sends out a stalk longer than a foot, very knotted, surrounded with sharp thin little leaves like those of pine flowers, small, and as it were, purple. The

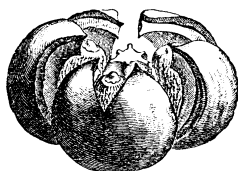
seed is broad like lentils; the root (which they call *turpeth*) is white, thick, and full of juice. This shrub is found considerably large in some places. Two teaspoonfuls of the root (given with honey water) purges downward. One teaspoonful of the seed (and as much as a spoonful of the juice) is taken with meal in a *catapotium* [pill] but three teaspoonfuls of the leaves are given.

It is also called *clema*, *crambion*, *paralion*, or *canopicon*, and seems to differ from the Cyparissian *tithymal*, although it is considered one of them.



4-167. LATHUROS

SUGGESTED: *Lathyrus* [Fuchs], *Lathyrus major* [Bauhin],
Euphorbia lathyris [Linnaeus], *Euphorbia lathyrus*,
Euphorbia spongiosa — Wild Capers, Myrtle Spurge,
Caper Spurge



Euphorbia lathyris
after FAGUET — 1878

L*athyrus* sends out an empty stalk the height of a foot, the thickness of a finger, and on the top of it are wings. The leaves on the stalk are somewhat long like those of the almond tree, but broader and smoother. Those on the tops of the little branches are smaller, like those of *aristolochia* [3-4, 3-5, 3-6] or of *cissus* [2-210]. It has seed on the tops of the branches in three heads, round like *capparis* [2-204], in which are three little seeds separated by loose skins from one another, round, bigger than *ervum* [2-129, 2-131]. Peeled, they are white and sweet to the taste. The root is thin and white, of no use. The whole shrub is full of juice like *tithymal*. As many as seven or eight of the seeds are able to purge the bowels taken in a pill or eaten and swallowed down with dry figs or dates, and cold water sipped with it. It expels phlegm, bile, and water. The juice (taken like *tithymal*) does the same. The leaves are boiled together with a hen or vegetables for the same effect. Some also call this *tithymal* and regard it among the *tithymals*.

4-168. PEPLOS

SUGGESTED: *Peplos*, *Esula rotunda* [Fuchs], *Euphorbia peplus* [Linnaeus], *Tithymalus peplis*, *Euphorbia peplis*
— Wild Purslane, Purple Spurge, Petty Spurge

P*eplos* is a little shrub full of white juice, with a little leaf like rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], but broader. The whole clump is about twenty centimetres round, spread on the ground; and under the leaves is little seed, round, smaller than that of white poppy. The herb has much use although the single root (from which the whole shrub breaks out) is of no use. It grows in gardens and vineyards. It is gathered at harvest time, dried in the shade, and turned often. The seed is pounded, made clean, and stored. An *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of a decoction (taken as a drink with a half pint of honey water) expels phlegm and bile. Mixed in meats it disturbs the digestion. It is preserved in brine. It is also called *syce*, or *papaver spumeum*.

4-169. PEPLION

SUGGESTED: *Peplis portula* — Common Water Purslane

P*eplis* grows (particularly) in maritime places. It is a shrub spread around, full of white juice, with leaves like garden *portulaca* [4-168] but round, with the parts beneath a reddish colour; and round seed under the leaves like *peplus* [4-168], hot to the taste. The single root is thin and useless. It is gathered, stored, and given like *peplus* preserved in brine, and it has the same properties. It is also called *portulaca sylvestris*, while Hippocrates calls it *peplion*.

4-170. CHAMAISSUE

SUGGESTED: *Euphorbia chamaesyce*, *Euphorbia massilensis*
— Crenated Annual Spurge

see 3-96

C*hamaesyce* sends out branches four fingers long, lying upon the ground, round in a circle, full of juice,

with leaves like *lens* [lentils], similar to *peplus* [above], little, thin, close to the earth. The seed is under the leaves, round, like *peplus*. It has neither flower nor stalk, and the root is thin and useless. The branches (pounded into small pieces) with wine are able to lessen pains about the womb. Applied as a pessary and smeared on they take away oedema, hanging warts, and myrmecias [wart resembling an anthill]. Eaten boiled, they loosen the bowels, and the juice does the same things. Furthermore, smeared on, it helps a scorpion strike. It is good rubbed on with honey for dullness of sight, darkening of the vision, new liquid discharges from the eyes, scars, and specks or small clouds in the eye. It grows in dry rocky places. Some call it *syce*, or *papaver spumeum*.

4-171. SKAMMONIA

SUGGESTED: *Convolvulus scammonia*, *Convolvulus syriacus*
— Scammony

gum resin

S*camonia* sends out many branches three feet long from one fat root, displaying roughness; and the leaves are also rough like *helxine* [4-39, 4-86] or *cissus* [2-210], yet softer and triangular. The flowers are white, round, hollow like baskets, with a strong scent. The root is a good length, thick as an arm, white, with a strong scent, and full of juice. The juice is gathered as follows: the head is taken away from the root and a roof-like hollowness cut into it; the juice flows into it and is taken up in spoons. Some dig the earth in a roof-like shape, place leaves of the *carya* [1-178] underneath, and pour the juice on them. When it has dried to a resin they take it away. The good resin is transparent, light, thin, and like bull glue in colour, with thin fungus-like cracks, like that from Mysia in Asia. Do not only look for the whiteness of it when touched by the tongue, for this happens also if the juice of *tithymal* [above] is mixed with it, but look rather to the signs previously mentioned, and also that it does not burn the tongue too much, which happens when *tithymal* is mixed with it. Those made in Judaea and the Syrian are the worst — heavy, thick, adulterated with *tithymal* and *ervum* meal [2-129, 2-131].

Forty grains of the juice (taken with honey and water or a teaspoon of water) is able to purge bile and phlegm downwards. To loosen the bowels twenty grains are enough, taken with *sesama* [2-121] or some other seed. For more effective purging thirty grains of the juice is given with twenty grains of black hellebore and one teaspoonful of aloe. Purging salts are prepared with twenty teaspoonfuls of the juice of scammony mixed with six cups of salt. It is taken according to the strength of a man. The full dose is three spoonfuls, the middle two and the least one. One or two teaspoonfuls of the root (mixed with the things previously mentioned) are a purge. Some boil it and drink it. Boiled with vinegar and pounded into small pieces with barley meal it is a poultice for sciatica. The juice (applied to the womb in wool) is an abortifacient. Rubbed on with honey or oil it dissolves tubercula [nodules]. Boiled in vinegar and smeared on it takes away leprosy. With vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53] it makes irrigations [by pouring or sprinkling] for a long-lasting headache.

Some call this *scamboniae radix*, *colophonias*, or *dactylum*, the Romans call it *colophonium*, the Magi, *apopleumonos*, and the Egyptians, *sanilum*.

4-172. CHAMELAIA

SUGGESTED: *Chamelaea* [Pliny], *Cneorum tricocon*
— Dwarf Olive

Cneorum [Bedevian] — Spurge Olive, Widow Wail

C*hamelaea* has branches twenty centimetres long. The shrub is sprigged, and it has leaves like the olive but more slender, thick and bitter, biting to the taste, and irritating to the throat. The leaves of this purge phlegm and bile downward, especially taken in a *catapotium* [pill] with twice as much wormwood [3-26] mixed to one part of the *chamelaea*, but let it be made with water or honey into a *catapotium*. They are not soluble for they pass through as big as they were taken. The leaves (pounded into small pieces and taken with honey) purge foul, crusted ulcers. It is also called *pyros achne*, *acnestos*, *coccus cnidios*, *chamelaea nigra*, *heraclion*, or *bdelura*, the Romans call it *citocacium*, and some, *eleago*, or *oloastellum*.



Cneorum tricocon
after Le MAOUT — 1888

4-173. THUMELAIA

SUGGESTED: *Thymelaea hirsuta*, *Daphne gnidium*
— Gnidium, Spurge Flax, Flax-leaved Daphne

[Loudon] not the *cnidium* species of today

T*hymelaea* is similar in nature to sown flax. It sends out many thin fair stems, almost two feet high. The leaves are like *chamelaea* [above] but narrower and fatter, somewhat viscous and glutinous if chewed. The flowers are white, and in the midst is the fruit — as small as that of *myrtus* [1-155], round, at first green, but afterwards red. The covering of it is hard and black, but within it is white. A decoction of the inner part (taken as a drink using as much as twenty of the grains) purges bile, phlegm and water downwards. It burns a rough throat; as a result it is given with meal, polenta, in the kernel of a grape, or covered with boiled honey to swallow it down. Additionally, to rub those who have difficulty sweating, it is pounded into small pieces with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and vinegar. The leaves — which are properly called *cneoron* — must be gathered at harvest time and put in jars after they have dried in the shade. It is necessary to beat them and to take off the strings in them. As much as an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] applied with diluted wine purges by drawing away watery matter. It makes the purging more moderate if it is mixed with boiled *lens* [lentils] and bruised vegetables. They are pounded into small pieces and made into little balls (with juice from unripe grapes) to be stored. The herb is worthless for the stomach, and given as a pessary it is an abortifacient. It grows in rough hilly places. Some are deceived thinking *cnidium* grain [seed] to be the fruit of *chamelaea*, beguiled by the similarity of the leaves. It is also called *chamelaea*, *pyrosachne*, *cestron*, or *cneoron*. *Cnidium* grain — which is the seed — is gathered, which the Euboeans call it *aetolium*, the Syrians, *apolinum*, and some, *linum*.

4-174. AKTE

SUGGESTED: *Sambucus* [Fuchs], *Sambucus nigra* [Linnaeus]
— Elder Tree, Arn Tree, Boon Tree

see uses below — 4-175

Akte has two types; one is like a tree with reed-like branches — round, hollow, whitish and a good length. The three or four leaves are set at distances around the stem, like the *carya* [1-178], more jagged, and with a strong smell. On the top are branches or stalks on which are round tufts with white flowers, and a fruit like *terminthos* [1-91] of a somewhat purplish black, growing in clusters, full of juice, smacking of wine. It is also called *arbor ursi*, or *sativa*; the Romans call it *sambucus*, the Gauls, *scobie*, and the Dacians, *seba*.

4-175. CHAMAIAKTE

SUGGESTED: *Ebulus* [Fuchs], *Sambucus ebulus* [Linnaeus]
— Dwarf Elder, Ground Elder, Danewort

BERRIES POISONOUS

The other kind is called *chamaiacte*. This has a creeping rhizome and is smaller and more herb-like, with a foursquare stalk that has many joints. The leaves are spread out at distances around every joint, like the almond tree, cut-in all around, and longer, with a strong scent, and having a tuft on the top like that above, and with a similar flower and fruit. The long root lies underneath, the thickness of a finger. This has the same properties and uses as that above — drying, expelling water, yet bad for the stomach. The leaves (boiled as vegetables) purge phlegm and bile, and the stalks (boiled as a vegetable) do the same. The roots (boiled with wine and given with meat) are good for dropsy. A decoction (taken as a drink) helps those bitten by vipers. Boiled with water for bathing it softens the womb and opens the vagina, and sets to rights any disorders around it. A decoction of the fruit (taken as a drink with wine) does the same things, and rubbed on it darkens the hair. The new tender leaves (smeared on with polenta) lessen inflammation, and smeared on, they are good for burns

and dog bites. Smear on with bull or goat grease they heal hollow ulcers, and help gout. It is also called *heliosacte*, *sylvestris sambucus*, or *euboica*; the Romans call it *ebulus*, the Gauls, *ducone*, and the Dacians, *olma*.

4-176. PUKNOKOMON

SUGGESTED: *Clinopodium vulgare*, *Melissa clinopodium*
— Wild Basil

see 3-50, 3-109

P*ycnocomon* has leaves like *eruca* [2-170] but rough, thick, and sharper, a four-square stalk, and a flower like that of basil. The seed is like *marrubium* [3-38]; the root black, round, pale, shaped like a little apple, smelling earthy. It grows in rocky places. As much as a teaspoon of a decoction of the seed (taken as a drink) is able to cause nightmares. Applied with polenta it dissolves oedemas and extracts thorns and splinters. The leaves are applied to dissolve tubercles [growths] and boils or inflammatory tumours. The root loosens the intestines and voids bile. Two teaspoonfuls are given in honey and water.

4-177. APIOS

SUGGESTED: *Apios* [Fuchs], *Lathyrus arvensis repens tuberosus* [Bauhin], *Lathyrus tuberosus* [Linnaeus]
— Earth Chestnut [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Euphorbia apios* — Pear-rooted Spurge

A*pios* sends out two or three small branches from the earth — rushy, thin and red — lifting themselves a little above the ground. The leaves are similar to rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98], green, yet somewhat longer and narrower. The seed is small; the root similar to *hastula* [*fistula*?] *regia* and in the shape of a pear, but rounder and full of juice, with a black bark, and the inside white. This inner part of the root is taken to draw out bile and phlegm by vomiting, and the bark purges downward. Taken together they induce purging both ways. If you are prepared to juice it, beat the roots, throw them into a jar of water, shake it together, take away the liquid standing on top with a feather, and dry it. A decoction of fifteen grains of this (taken as a drink) purges upward and

downward. It is also called *ischias*, *chamaebalanos*, *radix montanus*, *radix sylvestris*, or *linozastis*; the Romans call it *radix silvestris*, and the Africans, *thorpassadoe*.

4-178. KOLOKUNTHIS

SUGGESTED: *Citrullus colocynthis*, *Cucumis colocynthis*
— Colocynth, Bitter Apple, Bitter Gourd

see 2-162

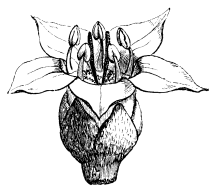
C*olocynthis* sends out small branches with jagged leaves spread on the ground like those of the cultivated cucumber, with a round fruit like a mid-sized ball, strongly bitter, which you must gather when it begins to change into a paler colour. The pulp of the fruit is purging; forty grains is taken with honey water, or with saltpetre [potassium nitrate], or myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], boiled with honey and made into a *catapotion* [pill]. The seeds themselves (dried and pounded into small pieces) are effective mixed with enemas or suppositories for sciatica, paralysis, and colic, for driving out phlegm and bile, and for scouring out, sometimes even bloody stuff. Used as a pessary they are abortifacient. This is a mouth rinse for toothache, if you take the pith out of one, wrap it around with clay and boil it in vinegar and saltpetre [potassium nitrate], then give it to wash the mouth with. Boiled with honey water, or else *passum* [raisin wine], cooled, and given to drink, it purges thick fluids and scours the bowels. It is very bad for the stomach. A suppository of it is inserted for voiding excrement. The green juice of it is good, rubbed on sciatica.

It is also called *colocynthis capri*, *cucurbita amara*, or *colocynthis Alexandrina*; Zoroastres calls it *thymbra*, Ostheneas calls it *autogenes*, the Romans, *cucurbita sylvatica*, and the Dacians, *tutastra*.

4-179. EPITHUMON

SUGGESTED: *Cuscuta epithymum*, *Cuscuta minor*
— Clover Dodder, Lesser Dodder

E*pithymum* has little heads, thin and light, with tails like filaments. A decoction (taken as a drink with honey) purges phlegm and black bile downwards. Four



Dodder
— *Cuscuta epithymum*
after FAGUET — 1888

teaspoonfuls given with with honey and salt and a little vinegar in an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] is suitable for the depressive and those inflated with wind. It grows abundantly in Cappadocia and Pamphyllia. It is also called *cedoes*, and the Romans call it *involucrum*. It has a flower like the harder thyme and like *satureia*.

4-180. ALUPON

SUGGESTED: *Globularia alypum* — Globularia,
Alypo Globe Daisy

A*lypum* is a somewhat red shrubby herb, with thin twigs and thin leaves; full of flowers, soft and light; the root like beet, thin, full of sharp juice; the seed like *epithymum* [above]. It grows in great abundance in maritime places especially, in places in Libya, and abundantly in other places also. The seed (taken with an equal amount of salt, *epithymum*, and vinegar) purges black bile downward, and it exits the intestines quickly.

4-181. EMPETRON

SUGGESTED: *Empetrum nigrum* — Crowberry,
Black-berried Heath

POISONOUS

E*mpetron* grows in hilly maritime places, salty to the taste, but that nearer to the earth is more bitter. Given in broth or honey water it purges phlegm, bile, and watery matter. It is also called *phacoides*.

4-182. KLEMATITIS

SUGGESTED: *Clematis flammula* [Mabberley] — Clematis,
Sweet Virgin's Bower

C*lematitis* sends out somewhat reddish pliant branches, and leaves especially sharp to the taste and ulcerating. It winds around trees like *smilax*. A decoction of the seed of this (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink with water or honey water) drives

phlegm and bile downwards. The leaves applied remove leprosy. It is preserved in salt with *lepidium* [2-205] to be eaten.

4-183. AMPELOS AGRIA

SUGGESTED: *Ampelos agria*, *Labrusca* [Pliny], *Vitis labrusca*
— Wild Vine, Fox Grape

The wild vine sends out long sprigs like the vine, woody and rough, with the bark chapped. The leaves are like garden *strychnos*, but broader and longer. The mossy flower has filaments; and the fruit is like little grape clusters that ripen and grow red. The shape of the seeds is round. The root of this (boiled in wine and taken as a drink with two cups of seawater) purges out watery matter. It is also given for dropsy. The clusters [of fruit] clean away sunburn and every spot. The new shoots are preserved in salt to eat with meat [vegetable].

4-184. AMPELOS LEUKE

SUGGESTED: *Vitis-alba*, *Psilothrum*, *Bryonia* [Fuchs],
Brionia alba [Linnaeus], *Bryonia dioica* — White Bryony
Snake Bryony, White Wild Vine, Common Bryony

POISONOUS

Vitis alba has branches, leaves and tendrils like the cultivated vine, but all rougher. It is wrapped around the shrubs standing nearby; catching hold with its tendrils; and it has a red cluster-like fruit with which hides are made bare of hair. The young tendrils of this are eaten (boiled) at the first placing-out, to move the urine and bowels. The leaves, fruit, and root are sharp; as a result they are effective applied with salt on those who have had surgery, gangrene, and spreading, erosive, rotten ulcers of the legs. The root cleans the skin and smooths it [wrinkles], and with *ervum* [2-129, 2-131], *terra chia* [earth from Chios], and fenugreek it takes off sunburn, varicose veins, freckles, and black scars. Boiled with oil until it is dissolved it is good for the same purposes. It takes away bruises and represses whitlows on the fingers. Pounded into small pieces and smeared on with wine it dissolves inflammation, breaks abscesses,

and extracts bones. It is mixed effectively with antiseptic medicines. It is taken as a drink for epilepsy — one teaspoon every day for a year. Taken in the same way it helps those sick of apoplexy [rush of blood and dizziness] and vertigo. Two teaspoonfuls of a decoction (taken as a drink) help those bitten by vipers, and are an abortifacient. Sometimes it troubles the understanding somewhat. A decoction (taken as a drink) induces urine, and applied as a pessary to the womb it is an abortifacient, and extracts the afterbirth. Syrup of it with honey is given to those suffocated, to hard breathers and coughers, to those with pain in the side, and for hernia and convulsions. Thirty grains (as a decoction taken as a drink with vinegar for thirty days) reduces the spleen, and it is smeared on with figs for the same purposes. It is boiled for a hip bath to clean the womb, and it is an abortifacient. The root is juiced in the spring. This juice is taken as a drink with honey and water for the same purposes, as well as to expel phlegm. The fruit is good (both rubbed on and applied) for parasitical skin diseases and leprosy. The fruit is juiced and sipped up with boiled wheat to draw out milk [breastfeeding]. It is also called *bryony*, *ophiostaphylon*, *chelidonion*, *melothron*, *psilothron*, *archezostis*, *agrostis*, or *cedrostis*.

4-185. AMPELOS MELAINA

SUGGESTED: *Vitis-nigra* [Fuchs], *Clematis sylvestris latifolia* [Bauhin], *Clematis vitalba* [Linnaeus], *Viburnum gallorum*, *Vitis nigra* — Wild Clematis, Traveller's Joy, Biting Clematis, Hedge Vine

POISONOUS

V*itis nigra* has leaves and stalks like *cissus* [2-210] or even more like those of *smilax*. These are bigger, and this too takes hold of the trees with its tendrils. The fruit is clustered, green at first, but it grows black when ripe. The root is black outside, but within the colour of box root. The new stalks are eaten as vegetables. They are urinary, expel the menstrual flow, and reduce the spleen. They are good for epilepsy, vertigo and paralysis. The root has the same properties as the white bryony, and is suitable for the same uses yet it is less effective. The leaves (smeared on with wine) are good for the necks of

labouring beasts that are ulcerated, and they are applied similarly for dislocations [veterinary]. It is also called black bryony, the *chironian* vine, or *bucranium*; the Romans call it *oblamenia*, some, *batanuta*, or *betisalca*, the Dacians, *priadela*, some, *pegrina*, and the Africans, *lauothen*.

4-186. PTERIS

SUGGESTED: *Filix mas* [Fuchs], *Filix non ramosa dentata* [Bauhin], *Dryopteris filix-mas* [in Sprague], *Polypodium filix-mas* [Linnaeus], *Aspidium filix-mas*, *Polystichum filix-mas*, *Lastrea filix-mas*, *Polypodium dryopteris* — Male Polypody, Male Fern, Shield Fern

see 4-189

P*teris* has leaves without stalks, flowers or seed out of one stem, the height of about a foot, cut-in and spread out wide like a wing, with a somewhat strong smell. It has a root that lies shallow, black, somewhat long, with many shoots, somewhat astringent to the taste. It grows in rocky hilly places. Four teaspoonfuls of the root of this is taken with honey and water to draw out broadworms. It works better if one gives it with forty grains of scammony or black hellebore. It is necessary for those who take it to eat garlic first. For the splenetic it is given to restore them to their former state. A decoction of the root (taken as a drink with goose grease and applied as well) is good for those hurt with a fistula [ulcer]. The proof is this: where there is much seed and much fern enclosing it, there the fern vanishes. It is also called *blechnon*, *polyrrhizon*, *pterion*, *pterineon*, *dasyclonon*, or *anasphoron*; the Magi call it *surculum Mercurii*; the Romans, *filix fanaria*, some, *laculla*, or *filix*, and the Egyptians call it the blood of an ass.

4-187. THELUPTERIS

SUGGESTED: *Thelypteris* [Pliny], *Felix*,
Felix foemina [Fuchs], *Pteris aquilina* [Linnaeus],
Pteridium aquilinum [in Sprague] — Buckler Fern, Brake Fern,
Bracken, Eagle Fern, Female Fern

T*helypteris* has leaves like those above, only not single-stemmed, but with many higher abnormal growths. The roots are underneath — long, thwarting, numerous, yellowish-black, and some also red. These are taken with honey as *linctus* [syrup] to expel broadworms. Three teaspoons of a decoction (taken as a drink with wine) expels roundworms. Given to women they cause barrenness [birth control], and if any conceives she aborts [abortifacient]. Dried, they are applied to ulcers that are moist and hard to cure, and they heal the necks of yoked beasts. The newly put out leaves of it are used as vegetables, and eaten boiled they soften the bowels. It is also called *nymphaea pteris*, and the Romans call it *lingua cervina*.

4-188. POLUPODION

SUGGESTED: *Polypodium* [Fuchs], *Polypodium vulgare* [Bauhin, Linnaeus] — Common Polypody, Polypody Wall Fern, Golden Locks
[other usage] *Polypodium felix-faemina*,
Anthyrium felix-faemina, *Aspidium felix-faemina* — Lady Fern,
Female Polypody

P*olypodium* grows on mossy rocks and on the wild stocks of oaks; the height of twenty centimetres, like fern, somewhat rough, cut-in, but not divided as thinly. The hairy root lies underneath, with two curled locks like a *polypus*, the thickness of a little finger; but scraped it is green within, sharp, and with a somewhat sweet taste, and it is purging. To purge it is given boiled together with a hen, fish, beets or mallows. Dried, powdered, and sprinkled into honey and water, it expels phlegm and bile; and the root (pounded into small pieces and applied) is good for cleaning, and for cracks between the fingers. It is also called *scolopendrion*, *pteris*, or *polyrrhizon*, and the Romans call it *filicula licitalis*.

4-189. DRUOPTERIS

SUGGESTED: *Dryopteris filix-mas*, *Polypodium filix-mas*,
Aspidium filix-mas, *Polystichum filix-mas*, *Lastrea filix-mas*,
Polypodium dryopteris — Male Polypody, Male Fern,
Shield Fern, Buckler Fern

see 4-186

D*ryopteris* grows on the mossy parts of old oaks like fern, but there are fewer incisions. It has rough roots enfolded by plaiting — astringent to the taste, inclining to sweetness. This is applied (pounded into small pieces with its roots) to make hair fall off. You must wipe away the first application after it has moistened the skin, and lay on fresh. It is also called *pterion*, or *nymphaea pteris*.

4-190. KNIKOS

SUGGESTED: *Cartamus*, *Crocus hortensis* [Fuchs],
Carthamum officinarum, *Cnicus sativus* [Bauhin],
Carthamus tinctorius [Linnaeus] — Safflower, Saffron Thistle
[Mabberley]

see 4-119

C*nicus* has somewhat long leaves, cut-in, sharp and prickly, and stalks a foot long on which are heads the size of an olive; the flower like saffron [yellow threads], the seed is white, reddish, somewhat long, and angular. This flower they use for sauce with meats [vegetable]. The seed is bruised and juiced with honey water (or the broth of a hen) to purge the intestines. It is bad for the stomach. Marzipan is made from it for softening the intestines — the liquid of it mixed with almonds, saltpetre [potassium nitrate], aniseed [3-65] and boiled honey. You must divide them in four parts about the size of a *carya* [1-178] and take two or three of them before supper. You must prepare it as follows: combine one pint jar of white *cnicus*, three cups of almonds (roasted and blanched), one pint of aniseed [3-65], a teaspoon of the foam of saltpetre [potassium nitrate], and the flesh of thirty dried figs. The juice of the seed thickens milk and makes it more laxative.

4-191. LINOZOSTIS

SUGGESTED: *Mercurialis mas* [Fuchs],
Mercurialis annua [Linnaeus] — Annual Mercury

lino — to smear; *zoster* — shingles

L*inozostis* has leaves like basil, similar to those of *helxine* [4-39, 4-86] but smaller, and little branches with two joints and many thick wings. The seed of the female grows in abundant clusters. The male has branches that are small and round, as though it were, two little stones lying together. The whole shrub is twenty centimetres long or more, and both types (used as vegetables and eaten) induce movement of the bowels. Boiled in water (and the water taken as a drink) they expel bile and watery stuff. It is thought that the leaves of the female (pounded into small pieces and taken as a drink, as well as applied to the genitals after the menstrual flow cleansing) causes the conception of a female child, and that if the leaves of the male are used in the same way, it comes to pass that a male child is born. It is also called *argyros*, *aritrillis*, or *chrysitis*; the Egyptians call it *aphlopho*, the Romans, *herba Mercurialis mascula*, or *testiculata*, the Africans, *asumes*; and it is also called *parthenium*, or *herbula Mercurii*.

4-192. KUNOKRAMBE

SUGGESTED: *Cynocrambe*, *Mercurialis sylvestris mas*, *Cynocrambe mas* [Fuchs], *Mercurialis perennis* [Linnaeus]
— Dog's Mercury [Mabberley]
[other usage] *Thelygonum cynocrambe* — Dog's Cabbage

C*ynia* (or *cynocrambe*) sends out small tender stems two feet high, somewhat white, with whitish leaves at distances, like *mercuria annua* [4-191] or *cissus*. The seed lying by the leaves is little and round. Both the stalk and the leaves (taken as a decoction or as vegetables) are able to move the bowels. The water from their boiling expels bile and watery stuff. It is also called the wild male *linozostis*; the Africans call it *harmas*, and some, *asumeslabon*.

4-193. ELIOTROPION MEGA

SUGGESTED: *Heliotropium europaeum* — Heliotrope, Turnsole, Cherry Pie

The great *heliotropium* is named from the leaves turning around towards the setting of the sun. It has leaves like basil but rougher, darker, and bigger; and (as it were) three or four or five shoots from the root, and on these many wings. On the tops are white flowers inclining to a purple, winding around like the tail of a scorpion. The root is thin and of no use. Boiled with water and taken as a drink as much as a handful of this expels phlegm and bile through the bowels. A decoction (taken as a drink with wine and also smeared on) is good for those touched by scorpions. It is hanged around one to cause barrenness. And they say that a decoction of four grains of the seed (taken as a drink with wine one hour before the time of the fit) cures quartains; and three, tertians [recurrent paroxysmic fevers]. The seed is smeared on to dry up protruding warts, hanging warts, warty abnormal growths, and pustules appearing at night. The leaves are usefully smeared on for gout, dislocations, and children that have siriasis [sunstroke]; pounded into small pieces and applied, they induce the movement of the menstrual flow, and are abortifacient. From the form of the flowers some have called it *scorpiuron*, *heliotropos*, *dialion*, *heliopun*, *scorpioctonon*, *sesamon sylvestre*, or *scorpij cauda*.

4-194. ELIOTROPION MIKRON

SUGGESTED: *Heliotropium amplexicaule* — Blue Heliotrope
Heliotropium ciliatum — White Heliotrope

The little *heliotropium* grows in marshy places and near lakes, with leaves like that mentioned above, only rounder; with round seed hanging like hanging warts. A decoction of the herb and seed (taken as a drink with saltpetre [potassium nitrate], hyssop [3-30], *nasturtium* [2-185], and water) is able to drive out broadworms and roundworms. Smeared on with salt it takes away hanging warts.

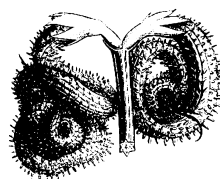
4-195. SKORPIOIDES

SUGGESTED: *Myosotis scorpioides*, *Myosotis palustris*
— Scorpion Grass, Water Forget-me-not
Scorpiurus vermiculata — Common Caterpillar

see 2-214

S*corpioides* is a little herb with a few leaves like the tails of a scorpion. Smeared on they help those bitten by scorpions considerably.

END OF BOOK FOUR



Scorpiurus vermiculata

from TEGETMEYER
— 1897

BOOK FIVE: VINES & WINES

We have given an account, most loving Areius, in the four books written before, of spices, oils, ointments, and of trees and their fruits and gums; and furthermore of living creatures, of honey, milk and fats, and of those called corn and vegetables, and a full discussion about roots, herbs, juices and seeds. In this, the last of the whole work, we will discuss wines and metallic things, beginning with the tract concerning the vine.

5-1. AMPELOS OINOPHOROS

SUGGESTED: *Vitis vinifera* — Grape Vine

The leaves and tendrils of the wine-bearing vine (pounded into small pieces and applied with polenta) lessen headaches, and the inflammation and burning of the stomach. The leaves do the same (applied by themselves) as they are cooling and astringent. Furthermore, the juice of them (taken as a drink) helps dysentery, bloodspitters, gastritis, and women that lust [anaphrodisiac]. The tendrils (steeped in water and taken as a drink) do the same things. The resin from it is like gum thickening around the stumps, and taken as a drink with wine it draws out stones [urinary, kidney] [*calculi*]. Rubbed on, it heals *lichen* [papular skin disease], parasitical skin diseases, and leprosy but you must first rub the place with saltpetre [potassium nitrate]. The liquid that sweats out from a burning green branch (smeared on with oil) removes hair, and rubbed on it takes off warts. The ashes of the branches, husks and seeds after the grapes are pressed (smeared on with vinegar and applied around the perineum), heal venereal warts and glandular fever. Applied with *rosaceum* [1-53], rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and vinegar it is good for dislocations, viper bites, and inflammation of the spleen.

5-2. AMPELOS AGRIA

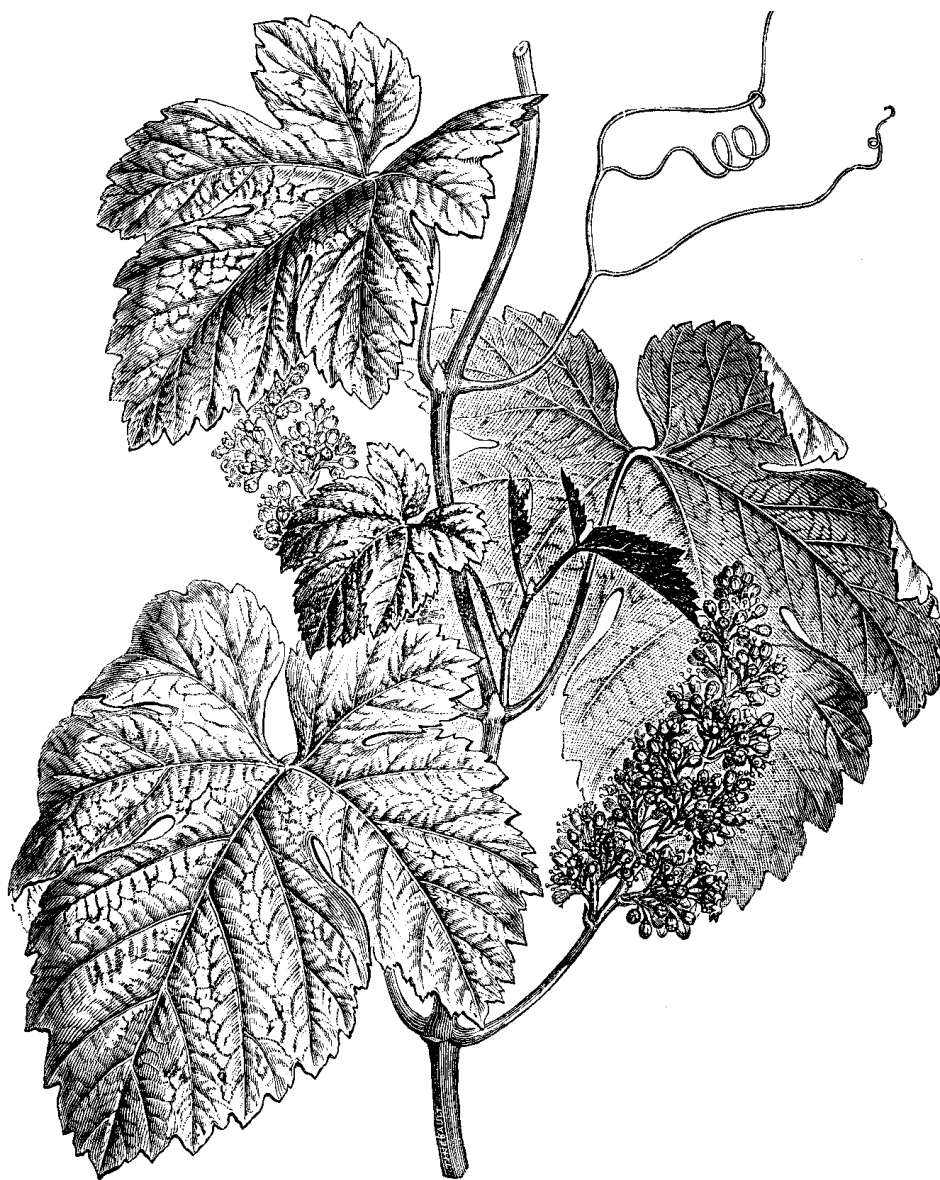
SUGGESTED: *Ampelodesma tenax* — Vine-tie, Diss
Vitis labrusca — Wild Vine or Fox Grape

Two types of wild vine are found. The grape of one sort does not ripen, but at its flowering time it brings forth shoots or buds. The other brings to ripeness a grape that is small-grained, black and astringent. The leaves, tendrils and stalks have properties similar to the cultivated vine.

5-3. STAPHULE

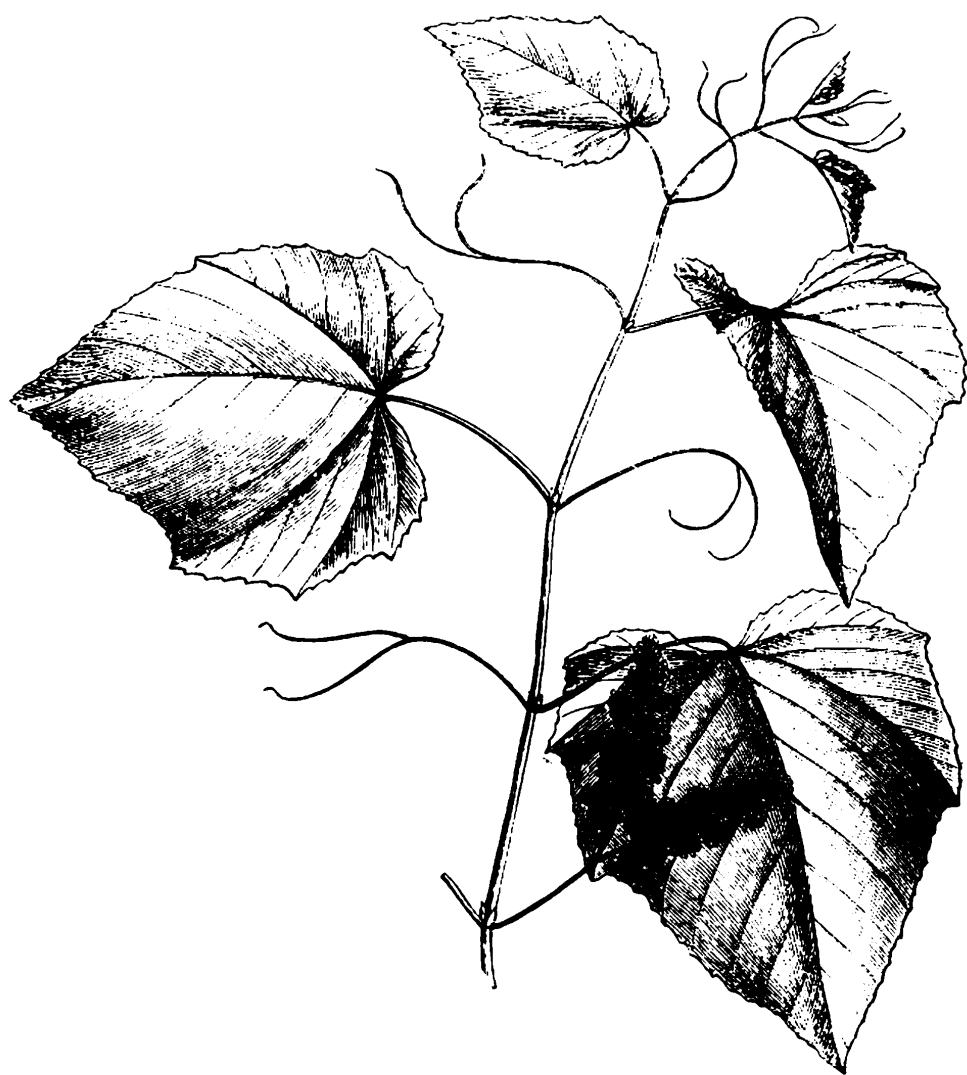
SUGGESTED: *Vitis vinifera* — Raisins — Grapes — Grape Vine

Every grape which is newly gathered disturbs the intestines and puffs up the stomach, but those which have hanged for some time share only a little of these qualities because much of the liquid has dried up. It is good for the stomach, restores the appetite, and is fit for those who are weak. Taken out of their own rubbish [Pliny mentions grapes stored in pressed-out grape skins, often with wine] out of ceramic pots, they are pleasing to the mouth, good for the stomach, and astringent to the intestines. They hurt the bladder and head, but they are good for bloodspitters. Those put into must [pulp from grapes] are similar. Those from *sapa* [syruped new wine] or *passum* [raisin wine] are worse for the stomach. They are also kept in rainwater, having first been dried in the sun. These are a little pleasantly like wine, yet are effective for thirst, those in a burning heat, and long-lasting fevers. The dregs from them is stored and applied with salt for inflammation, hard lumps, and swelling of the breasts. A decoction of these discards (given as a suppository) helps dysentery, the abdominal cavity, and womens flows [menstrual flows]. It is taken for hip bathing and warm packs. The seeds from them are astringent and good for the stomach. Dried, pounded into small pieces, and sprinkled on instead of polenta, they are good for dysentery, and the abdominal cavity, and those who have a queasy stomach.



Vitis vinifera

after FAGUET — 1888



Vitis labrusca

from ENGLER-PRANTL — 1897

5-4. STAPHIS

SUGGESTED: *Vitis vinifera* — Dried Grapes and Raisins
— Grape Vine

The white *uva passae* are astringent and their flesh (eaten) is good for the throat, coughs, kidneys and bladder, as well as for dysentery (either eaten alone with the seeds or mixed with meal of millet, meal of barley and an egg, then fried with honey and taken). It is good either by itself or chewed with pepper to draw phlegm out of the head. Applied with meal of beans and cumin it soothes inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney]. Pounded into small pieces without the seeds and applied with rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] it heals *epinyctis* [pustule which appears only at night], carbuncles [infected boils] [malignant skin tumours], *favus* [contagious skin disease], rotten ulcers around the joints and gangrenes. It is good applied with the juice of *panax* [*opopanax* 3-55] for gout. Applied to loose nails it soon draws them off.

5-5. OINANTHE

SUGGESTED: *Ampelodesma tenax* — Vine-tie, Diss
Vitis labrusca — Grapes from the Wild Vine

Oenanthe is Water Dropwort or Water Hemlock — poisonous

The fruit of the wild vine when it flowers is called *oenanthe*. After they have first gathered it and dried it on a sheet in the shade it must be put into a ceramic jar. The best is from Syria, Cilicia and Phoenicia. It is astringent; as a result a decoction (taken as a drink) is good for the stomach and urine, for stopping the intestines, and the spitting of blood. Dried and smeared on, it is effective for a queazy sour stomach. It is used both green and dry (with vinegar and *rosaceum* [1-53]) as an inhalant for headaches. Pounded into small pieces with honey, saffron, *rosaceum* [1-53] and myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], it is a poultice for bleeding wounds (keeping them from inflaming), as well as new ulcers in the eye and in the mouth, and gangrenous ulceration on the genitals. It is mixed with suppositories for repressing blood. For discharges of the eyes and a burning stomach it is smeared on with flour of polenta and wine. Burnt in a

ceramic jar with kindled coals it is good to add to eye medicines. With honey it heals hangnails, *pterygium* [membrane on eye], and broken bleeding gums.

5-6. OMPHACION

Vitis vinifera — Juice from Unripe Grapes — Grape Vine

O*mphacium* is the juice from unripe Thasian or Aminaeon grapes. Having pressed out the juice before the hottest days come, you must keep it in a red brass jar in the sun (covered with a linen cloth) until it has thickened, always mixing that which congeals with the moist. Towards night take it in from the open air as the dews hinder the thickening. Choose that which is yellow, brittle, very astringent and biting to the tongue. Some boil the juice to thicken it. It is good with honey or *passum* [raisin wine] for the tonsils, the uvula, for mouth ulcers, moist flabby gums, and purulent ears; but with vinegar for fistulas, old ulcers, and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. It is given as a suppository for dysentery and women's menstrual flows. It is also a sight-restorer. It is good for the roughness and disorders of the corners of the eyes. It is taken as a drink for recent bloodspitting and for bleeding from a rupture. You must use it diluted very well and only a little of it too, for it burns excessively.



Cassia floribunda

after FAGUET — 1888

WINES

5-7. Old Wines

Old wines hurt the nerves and the rest of the senses, yet they are pleasant to the taste. Therefore they are to be avoided by those who have any part weak within. For the use of it in health a little is taken without hurt, and that diluted in water. New wine is inflative, hard to digest, a cause of nightmares, and is urinary. That of a middle age avoids either of these evils, as a result it is to be chosen for the uses of both health and sickness.

5-8. The Colour of Wine

Further, white wine is thin, easily digested and good for the stomach. The dark wine is thick and hard to digest, heady and fattening. The claret has a middle colour and also a middle strength compared to either of these, yet the white should be chosen both in health and sickness. Furthermore they differ in respect of their qualities.

5-9. The Flavours of Wines and their Properties

For the sweet wine consists of thick particles and is hard to evaporate, puffing up the stomach very much and disturbing the intestines and the bowels like must [grape pulp], yet it inebriates less and is helpful for the bladder and kidneys. Sharp wine is more urinary and causes both headaches and drunkenness. Unripe wine is most suitable for digesting meats, and it stops the intestines and other discharges. That which is mild affects the sinewy parts less and it is less urinary. That made with seawater is bad for the stomach, causing thirst and hurting the strength; however it is good for the bowels, but unsuitable for those lately recovered from sickness. *Passum* [raisin wine] made from sun-dried grapes or those dried on the branches and pressed is called *creticum*, *protropum*, or *pramnium*, and that of boiled must [grape pulp] is called *sirion*, or *hepsema*. That which

is black (called *melampsithion*) is thick and very nourishing. The white is thinner and that in the middle has a middle strength. All are binding like pulses [leguminous seeds], and good against all poisons [antidote] which kill by ulcerating (taken as a drink with oil and vomited up again); also against *meconium* [4-65], *pharmicum* [?poison], *toxicum* [?dogbane], hemlock and milk curdled in the stomach, as well as against disorders of the bladder, and kidneys that are corroded and ulcerated. They are windy and bad for the stomach. *Melampsithium* is suitable for those who have flowing bowels. The white is more softening for the intestines than the other. That which contains gypsum is offensive to the strength, causes the pains in the head, and is burning and worthless for the bladder. It is better than the other against poisons. Wines that contain pitch (or rosin from pine) are warming and digestive, yet hurtful for bloodspitters. Those called *aparachyta* have *sapa* [syruped new wine] mixed with them, and fill the head causing drunkenness. They are difficult to evaporate and worthless for the stomach.

5-10. Wines from Different Countries

Of the wines of Italy (in which it seems to excel) one is called *falernum*, which is old and easily digested, binding the intestines like pulses, good for the stomach but bad for the bladder, and unsuitable for the dull-sighted or for much to be taken as a drink. The Albanian has thicker particles than the *falernian* and is sweetish, puffing up the stomach and soothing the intestines, not as good for the digestion, and hurting the strength less. When this is old it grows hard. The *caecubum* is sweet, with thicker particles than the Albanian, fattening and with a good colour, but bad for the digestion. The *surrentinum* is very hard; as a result it stops excessive discharges of the intestines and of the stomach, and it affects the head less because it has light particles, but when old it is good for the stomach and becomes more pleasant. The *adrianum* and the *mamertianum* grow in Sicily. Both have thick particles, are mildly astringent, grow old quickly, and affect the strength less because of their mildness. *Praepianum* (which is brought out of the places around Adria) has a sweet scent and is milder, but

if too much is taken as a drink it does not hide, but keeps the drunkenness for a long time and brings sleep. *Istricum* is like *praepianum* only more urinary. The *chium* is more gentle than those previously mentioned — nourishing, drinkable, making one less drunk, stopping excessive discharges, and effective to add to eye medicines. The *Lesbian* wine [from Lesbos] is easily digested, lighter than the Chian wine [from Scios in the Aegean sea] and good for the intestines. That which grows in Ephesus (called *phygelites*) has the same properties as this, but that from Asia (called *messogites*), from the mountain Tmolus, causes headaches and hurts the strength. The *coon* and *clazomenian* (because they have so much seawater) are soon spoiled, inflative, disturb the intestines, and hurt the strength.

5-11. The Effects of Wines

Generally, all unmixed and simple wine (hard by nature) is warming, easily digested and good for the stomach. It encourages the appetite, is nourishing, induces sleep, and causes a good colour. Taken liberally as a drink it helps [antidote] those who have taken hemlock, coriander, *pharmicum* [?poison], *ixia* [3-103], *meconium* [4-65], *lithargyrum* [5-102], *smilax*, *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78] or mushrooms; as well as for snakebites and the strikes of all that by striking or biting kill by cold or overturn the stomach. It is effective for long-lasting windiness, anxiety from *hypochondrium* [nervous gastric disorder], distension and hiccups of the stomach, and excessive discharges of the bowels and intestines. It is good for sweating and those who faint from it, especially the white, old, sweet-smelling wines. The old sweet wines (applied with *lana succida* [underneath wool]) are more useful for disorders of the bladder and kidneys, as well as for wounds and inflammation. They are usefully applied with hot cloths for malignancies and eating, running ulcers. Those without seawater (hard and white) are fitting for use in times of health. Of these the Italian wines excel, such as *falernum*, *surrentinum*, *caecubum*, *signenan*, many others from Campania, the *praepian* from the Adriatic coast, and the Sicilian called *mamertinum*. Of the Greek wines, there is the *Chian* [from Scios in the Aegean sea], the *Lesbian* wine [from Lesbos], and the

phygelites from Ephesus. Thick black wines are bad for the stomach and inflative yet increase body weight. Those thinner and harder are good for the stomach and increase body weight less. Those that are very old and thin and white are more urinary, yet if taken as a drink too much they affect the strength. Wines of a middle age are best for drinking, such as those of seven years. The amount consumed must be gauged by the person's age, the time of the year, the customs of the drinker, and the quality of the wine. The best rule is not to be thirsty and to indulge moderately, for all drunkenness (especially that which is continual) is pernicious. For the strength, besieged daily (at last) yields, and too much drinking every day allows the entrance of sharp disorders. Taken moderately as a drink for a few days (especially after drinking water) it is acceptable. It alters the state of a man in a way, purging vapors that annoy the senses, and opening the internal organs secretly. Yet after drinking wine you must drink water, for it brings some help in avoiding illness owing to drunkenness.

5-12. OMPHAKITES OINOS

SUGGESTED: *Lesbian* Wine [from Lesbos]

The wine called *omphacites* is made properly in Lesbos. The grapes (not yet ripe in every part but tasting sour) are dried in the sun for three or four days until the clusters are wrinkled, and after pressing out the wine is placed in the sun in ceramic jars. It is astringent, good for the stomach, for lustful women [anaphrodisiac], those with pains in the small intestine, those with difficult digestion, and a squeamish stomach. It is sipped up to help plague symptoms. Such wines as these are used after many years, for otherwise they are not drinkable.

5-13. DEUTERIAS OINOS

SUGGESTED: *Deuteria* or Secondary Wine

Deuteria which some call *potimon* is made as follows: into the husks of the grapes out of which you have pressed two hundred and seventy gallons of wine, put in thirty nine gallons of water. Mix it, trample it, strain it out,

and boil it down to two thirds. To every four and a half litres of the liquid that is left add two pints of salt, and after winter pour it out into ceramic jars, but [do not] use it after a year, as it grows weak quickly. It is fit for those to whom we are unsure about giving wine and yet feel compelled to satisfy the desire of the sick, and for those who have recovered from a sickness that lasted long. A wine is made called *adynamon* [lack of vital powers], with the same strength as *deuteria*. Mix an equal measure of water and must [grape pulp], boil it gently over a soft fire until the water is used up, and after cooling it pour it out into a pitch glazed jar. Some mix an equal amount of sea water, rain water, honey and must, pour it out into another jar and set it in the sun for forty days. They use it for a year for the same purposes.

5-14. Wine of Wild Grapes

SUGGESTED: *Cissus digitata* — Wild Grape, Sorrel Vine
Vitis labrusca — Wild Grapes

The black wine from the wild grape is astringent. It is good for flowing intestines and the stomach and many other things that require astringency and contraction.

5-15. OINOS MELETITES

SUGGESTED: Old Wine with Honey

Vinum melitites is given in long-lasting fevers to those who have a weak stomach because it gently loosens the bowels, induces urine, and purges the stomach. It is good for arthritis, kidney disease, and those who have a weak head. It is useful for women to drink with water as it has a fragrant smell and is nourishing. It differs from mead [honey wine] because that is made from hard old wine and a little honey, but for *meletites* five gallons of hard wine is added to four and a half litres of honey and one winecup of salt. You must make it in a large jar so that it may have room to ferment lustily, sprinkling on the salt little by little until it is quite fermented, and when it stops, pour it out into other ceramic jars.

5-16. OINOMELI

SUGGESTED: *Mulsum* — Honeyed Wine, Mead

M*ulsum* is preferred which is made from old hard wine and good honey. Such as this creates less gas and is quickly fit to be used. Old *mulsum* is nutritive and the middle-aged is good for the bowels and diuretic. Taken after meat it hurts; taken as a drink beforehand it fills, but after that it encourages the appetite. It is usually made with nine gallons of honey mixed with eighteen gallons of wine. So that they may make it fit for use quickly, some boil the honey together with the wine and pour it into jars. For the sake of profit, some mix six pints of boiling must to one pint jar of honey, and after it has done boiling, pour it into other jars. It remains sweet.

5-17. MELIKRATON

SUGGESTED: *Melicrate* — Water Mead, Honey Water

M*elicrate* has the same strength as mead [honey wine]. We use it (boiled) for those in whom we wish to soften the bowels or cause vomiting, as well as for those that have taken a drink of poison [vomitory], giving it with oil. We use it (boiled) for those who have feeble pulses, the weak, coughers, pneumonia, and those who faint with sweating. That which is provided and put in jars for storage that they properly call *hydromel* [honey water] is of a middle age and similar to the second-pressed wine and *adynamon* [for the lack of vital powers] as it also restores the strength. As a result it is more suitable than second-pressed wine for those who have inflammation in some part. That which is older is not allowed for those who have inflammation and are constipated. It is suitable for those with a sore stomach, no appetite, or those who faint with sweating. It is made from two parts of old rainwater mixed with one of honey and placed in the sun. Others use fountain water, boil it down to one third and put it in jars. Honey water is also made from the honeycombs washed out with water and put in jars. When it is necessary to make it like this some also boil it. It is unsuitable for the sick because it has too much waxy stuff.

5-18. UDOR

SUGGESTED: Water

Water in general is difficult to analyse because of the individualities of places and their peculiar natures and the air and many other things. For the most part the best is pure and sincerely sweet, not having any other quality whatsoever, or staying in the digestive system very long, furthermore soon passing through without trouble, and not inflative nor spoiled.

5-19. UDOR THALASSION

SUGGESTED: Seawater

Water from the sea is hot, sharp, and bad for the stomach. It troubles the bowels, expelling phlegm. Applied with hot cloths when it is warm it extracts and dissolves. It is good for disorders of the nerves, and chilblains before ulceration. It is conveniently mixed with poultices of barley meal, and it is suitable for plasters and solutions for warm compresses. It is given lukewarm as a suppository for evacuations, and warm for griping. It is a wash for parasitic skin diseases, itches, *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules], nits, and breasts swollen with milk. Applied with hot cloths it dissolves all bruises, and is good for bites from poisonous creatures that cause trembling and quaking chills — especially from scorpions, harvest spiders and snakes. Moreover, it is good if anyone goes into a hot bath of it; such a bath is helpful for long-lasting disorders of the body and the strength. Inhaled as steam it eases dropsy, headaches, and hardness of hearing. Seawater put in jars alone and not mixed with drinkable water becomes unpoisonous, but some boil it beforehand and then put it in jars. It is given as a purge by itself (or with *posca* [hot drinks], wine or honey), and after the purging they give the broth of a hen or fish to alleviate the sharpness of the pangs of hunger.

5-20. THALASSOMELI

SUGGESTED: Seawater Sweetened with Honey

T*halassomeli* is thought to purge very well. It is made from the same amount each of honey, rainwater and seawater, strained, and placed in the sun in a pitch-glazed jar in the burning heat of the hottest days. Some mix two parts of boiled seawater and one of honey and store it in a jar. This is more moderate and milder than seawater alone.

5-21. OXUS

SUGGESTED: *Acetum* — Vinegar

A*cetum* cools and is astringent. It is good for the stomach and to encourage an appetite. It staunches excessive bloody discharges, either taken as a drink or sat in as a bath. It is good boiled together with meat for discharges of the bowels. It is fit for bleeding wounds, and applied with unwashed wool or sponges keeps inflammation away. It represses the vulva and perineum that have fallen down, and broken bleeding gums. It is also good for gangrenous ulceration, *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], shingles [*herpes*], psoriasis, *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules], and *pterygium* [membrane on eye] mixed with some other medicine from those that are suitable. Continuously applied with hot cloths it stops eating ulcers and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks. Applied with hot cloths and sulphur it helps gout, and rubbed on it takes away bruises. With *rosaceum* [1-53] and unwashed wool (or a sponge) it is good for burning fevers of the head. Inhaled as a steam it helps those with difficult hearing, or noises and hissings of the ears. Dropped in the ears it kills worms. It represses *favus* [contagious honeycombed skin disease] applied lukewarm with hot cloths or sponges. It soothes itching. For the bites of venomous creatures that chill, a warm pack of it is good; but a cold one for those that spit poison that burns. It is good against all poisons [vomitory] taken warm as a drink and spewed up again, especially against the drinking of *meconium* [4-65] or hemlock. It is given against bloodclotting, or milk

curdling in the stomach, and with salt against mushrooms, *ixia* [3-103] and *smilax*. Sipped up, it expels leeches that were taken in a drink. It soothes an old cough but aggravates a new one. It is good sipped up warm for asthma. Gargled, it restrains discharges in the throat. It is good for a synanchic [abscessed] throat, for the middle ear that has fallen, and is rolled around the teeth (warm) for toothache.

5-22. OXUMELI

SUGGESTED: Oxymel, Vinegar Honey

Oxymel is made as follows. Take five half pints of vinegar, two pounds of sea salt, twenty pounds of honey and five pints of water, mix it all, boil it until it boils ten times, cool it, and pour it into another jar. It is thought that (taken) it expels thick fluids, and helps sciatica, arthritis and epilepsy. It is available for those bitten by the viper *seps* [poisonous lizard], and for those who have taken a drink of *meconium* [4-65] or *ixia* [3-103] [antidote]. It is a helpful gargle for *synanchia* [abscessed throat].

5-23. OXALME

SUGGESTED: Vinegar and Salt

Acetum salsum (applied with hot cloths) is good for gangrenous ulcers, rotten ulcers, dog bites and bites from venomous creatures. It stops discharges of blood from those who are castrated, poured warm into the wound straight after the surgeon has done. It helps a perineum that is fallen down, and it is given as a suppository for dysentery with gangrenous ulceration, but afterwards you must give an enema with milk. Sipped up and gargled it kills leeches, and cleans dandruff and running ulcers on the head.

5-24. THUMOXALME

SUGGESTED: *Thymoxalme* — Thyme Vinegar
Thymus vulgaris — Common Thyme

The ancients used *thymoxalme* for those with a weak stomach (mixing three or four cups with warm water) as well as for arthritis and those inflated with wind. It extracts thick black fluids, and it is made as follows. Take an *acetabulum* [vinegar cruet] of thyme pounded into small pieces, an equal amount of salt, and a little each of polenta, rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] and *pulegium* [3-36]; throw them into a jar, pour on them three pints of water and a quarter pint of vinegar, wrap it in a linen cloth, and set it in the open air.

5-25. SKILLETIKON OXUS

SUGGESTED: *Scilla maritima*, *Ornithogalum maritima*,
Urginea scilla, *Urginea maritima* — Medicinal Squill,
Sea Onion, Squill — Squill Vinegar

POISONOUS

Scillinum vinegar is made as follows. Clean the white squill and cut it in slices, then pierce them through with a thread so that the slices do not touch one another, and dry them in the shade for forty days. Then take one pound of it, put it into twelve pints of good vinegar, and leave it in the sun to steep for forty days, corking the jar carefully. After this remove the squill, press it out, and put it away. Strain the vinegar, pour it into a jar and preserve it. Some mix a pound of dried squill to five pints of vinegar. Some, immediately it is clean without being dried, put in an equal measure of vinegar and let it steep for six months. This is sharper. It is astringent and strengthening, good as a mouth rinse for loose, swelling gums, and for loose teeth, effectively curing rotten ulcers around the mouth and stinking breath. Sipped up, it strengthens the jaws and makes them hard, and it makes the voice loud and clear. Those with difficult digestion, epilepsy, vertigo, and depression take it. They also take it for gastritis and delirium, as well as for womb constriction, swollen spleen, and sciatica. It restores those who are extremely weak. It makes the body sound with a

good colour. It is a sight-restorer and it is effective dropped in the ears for the hard of hearing. In general it is good for all things except internal ulcers, headaches and disorders of the nerves. A little of it is given to those fasting (when they are beginning) to sip day by day, and a while after increase it to a winecupful but to some give two cups or more.

5-26. OINOS SKILLETIKOS

SUGGESTED: *Scilla maritima*, *Ornithogalum maritima*,
Urginea scilla, *Urginea maritima* — Medicinal Squill,
Sea Onion, Squill — Squill Wine

POISONOUS

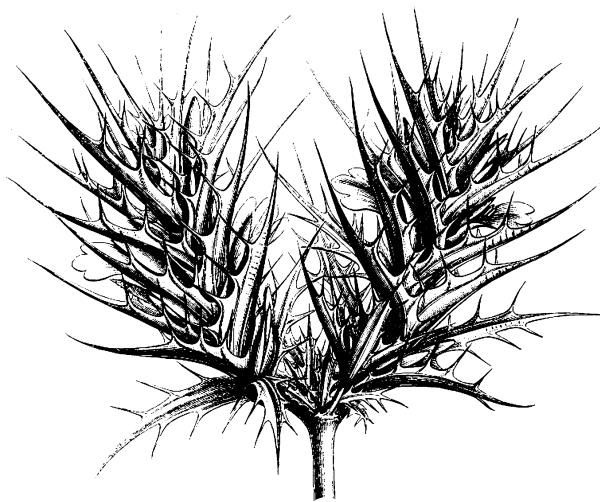
Squill wine is made as follows. Cut apart the squill, as I have said [above], and dry it in the sun. Then cut one pound of it, and having sarced [scraped, chopped] it with a thin sarce [blade], wrap it in a thin linen cloth, put it into twenty pints of good new must [grape pulp] and let it steep for three months. After this pour out the wine into other jars, sealed carefully. One may also use the moist squill, cutting it in the shape of a *navew* [naphew, swede] and doubling the amount; but you must keep it in the sun forty days and let it be very old [before using it].

Squill wine is also made this way. Take three pounds of the cleaned, cut-apart squill, put into it an Italian nine gallons [six gallons and seven pints] of good must, and having corked it, leave it alone six months. Then strain it and put it in another jar and put it away. It is good for indigestion from spoiled meat, for those who vomit it up, and for those who have thick fluids in their bowels or stomach, as well as for the spleen, those who have *cachexis* [malnutrition], dropsy, jaundice, frequent painful urination, or griping; also those distressed with gaseousness, paralysis, long-lasting chills, vertigo, or convulsions. It expels the menstrual flow, and does not annoy the tendons at all. The older it is, the better. You must not use it in fevers, or for those who have an internal ulcer.

5-27. OINOS THALASSIKOS

SUGGESTED: Wine made with Seawater

Wines are made with seawater in various ways. Some add seawater after the grapes are gathered; others first place them in the sun and tread them, mixing in seawater; others make raisins from the grapes and steep them with seawater in casks. This wine becomes sweet. Those that are made with a harder taste are good against the signs of approaching acute fevers (if there is nothing better at hand), for bringing down the intestines, and for rotten spitters, hard bowels, and anyone affected in the head by Aminaeon wines. Yet these are bad for the stomach and cause wind.



Blepharis edulis
after FAGUET - 1874

OTHER WINES

So that this history may be complete for those who love histories, we think it is not out of place to describe the making of many other sorts of wine, not because they are useful or suitable, but so that we may not omit anything. There are some of them that require less skill to make yet they have use, such as wines of quinces, pears and pods [carob tree — *Ceratonia siliqua*] and that which is made from myrtle berries.

5-28. OINOS KUDONITES

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince — Quince Wine

Cydones wine is made as follows. Remove the seeds from the quinces, cut them up like a *navew* [naphew, swede] and put twelve pounds of them into nine gallons of must [grape pulp] for thirty days. Afterwards strain it and put it in jars. It is also made as follows: after beating and pressing out the quinces, mix them with twelve pints of quince juice and one pint jar of honey and put it in jars. It is astringent, good for the stomach, and suitable for dysentery, liver ailments, kidney disorders, and frequent painful urination. It is also called *melites*.

5-29. MELOMELI

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince
— Quinces in Honey

Melomeli is made as follows. The quinces (with their seeds removed) are put into a good amount of honey, so that they are covered. This becomes pleasant after a year like mead [honey wine]. It has the same uses as the confection above. It is also called *cydonomeli*.

5-30. UDROMELON

SUGGESTED: *Cotonea malus*, *Cydonia* [Fuchs],
Mala cotonea minora [Bauhin], *Pyrus cydonia* [Linnaeus],
Cydonia oblonga, *Cydonia vulgaris* — Quince
— Quinces in Honey

Hydromelon is made as follows: nine gallons of *melomeli* of quinces [above] is mixed with eighteen of boiled water and placed in the sun in the hottest days. The properties of this are also the same [as the above].

5-31. OMPHACOMELITIS

SUGGESTED: *Vitis vinifera* — Grape Vine — Grapes & Honey

Omphacomelitis is made this way. Take unripe grapes not yet changing colour, place them in the sun for three days, and after having pressed them add to three parts of the juice one part of the best purified measurable honey, and keep it in the sun, having poured it into jars. It is repressive and cooling, and it is good for gastritis and the abdominal cavity. It can be used after [?for] a year.

5-32. OINOS APITES

SUGGESTED: *Pyrus communis* — Pear Wine

Pear wine is made the same way as that of quinces but do not let the pears stand until they are overripe. And wines of the pods [carob tree — *Ceratonia siliqua*], medlars and services [*Amelanchier rotundifolia*] are made the same way. They are all astringent, sourish, good for the stomach, and restrain discharges from within.

5-33. OINOS OINANTHINOS

SUGGESTED: *Ampelodesma tenax* — Vine-tie, Diss
Vitis labrusca — Wild Vine

Vinum oenanthinum [from vine shoots or blossoms] is made as follows. Take two pounds of the dried flowers of the wild vine's new shoots, put it into nine gallons of must [grape pulp] for thirty days, then having

strained it put it in jars. It is good for weaknesses of the stomach, lack of appetite, for the abdominal cavity, and for dysentery.

5-34. OINOS ROITES

SUGGESTED: *Roites* — *Rhoa* — *Punica granatum*
— Pomegranate Wine

Pomegranate wine is made as follows. Take ripe Apyrenian pomegranates, and having pressed the juice out of the grains put it in jars; or, having boiled it to two thirds, put it in jars. It is good for discharges from within, for fevers accompanied with excessive discharges of the bowels, and for the stomach, as well as for binding the bowels, and it is urinary.

5-35. OINOS RODITES

SUGGESTED: *Rosa canina*, *Rosa rugosa* — *Rodites* — Rose Wine

R*edites* is made as follows. Bind one pound of roses — that were dried and pounded — in a linen cloth and put it into eight pints of must [grape pulp]. After three months strain it, put it in other jars and put it away. It is good for those without fever, for digestion of the stomach and its disorders (taken as a drink after meat), as well as for moist bowels and dysentery. It is also made with the juice of roses and honey mixed together and this is called *rhodomeli*. It is good for roughness in the throat.

5-36. OINOS MURTITES

SUGGESTED: *Myrtites* — *Myrtus communis* — Myrtle Wine

M*yrteum* is made as follows. Take black overripe myrtle berries, beat them, squeeze out the juice with a press and put it in a jar. Some also boil it away to two thirds; and some set the berries out in the sun first, then dry them and mix three half pints of water and an equal amount of old wine to two pints of them, pounded, and then they strain it out and put it in jars. It is excessively astringent, good for the stomach, and

effective for a flowing stomach and intestines, also for ulcers within, and excessive discharges, and it makes the hair on the head black [dye].

5-37. OINOS MURSINITES

SUGGESTED: *Myrtus communis* var *romana*
— Broad-leaved Myrtle

M*ysinites* is made as follows. Take the branches and leaves of the black myrtle with the myrtle berries, beat them, put ten pounds of this pounded myrtle into three gallons of must and boil it until two thirds remain, or half. Then strain it and put it in jars. This is good for running ulcers on the head, dandruff, and contagious rashes; as well as for gums, the tonsils, and pus-filled ears, and it also stops sweats.

5-38. OINOS SCHININOS

SUGGESTED: *Schinus* [Bedevian] — Mastic Tree, Pepper Tree
Schinus molle, *Pistacia lentiscus*, *Bursera gummiifera*,
Sideroxylon mastichodendron — Herb Mastic

Schinus molle is now an American genus; *Bursera gummiifera* is now a West Indian tree [Loudon].

S*chininus* wine is made the same way as myrtle wine [above].

5-39. OINOS TERMINTHINOS

SUGGESTED: *Terminthinus* — *Pistacia terebinthus*
— [Old English] Termenteyne — Turpentine Tree

T*ermininthos* is made the same way as myrtle wine [above]. The branches of these are taken when they have fruit, and they have the same strength as myrtle wine [above] — astringent, good for the stomach, and suitable to use for discharges of the stomach, intestines, and bladder, and for bloody discharges. Applied with hot cloths they form a skin over running ulcers, and they repress discharges around the womb and perineum when sat in [a hip bath].

5-40. OINOS PHOINIKITES

SUGGESTED: *Phoenix dactylifera* — Date Palm Wine

P*almeum*. Take common ripe dates and put them into a small cask bored through in the bottom and corked with a pitch-covered reed. Let the hole be covered with linen. To twenty pints of dates put in three gallons of water. If you would not have it too sweet pour in five gallons, and let it rest for ten days. On the eleventh day, take the linen cloth away from the reed, let out the thick sweet wine, and put it in jars. It is exceptionally sweet and worthless for the head, but good for discharges because it is astringent. It is fit for gastritis, the abdominal cavity and for bloodspitters. Some mix it with water, and they do this a third, fourth, and fifth time when that which is left grows sour.

5-41. OINOS KATORCHITES

SUGGESTED: *Catorchites* — *Ficus carica* — Wine made with Figs

C*atorchites* is made in Cyprus like the *palmeum* wine. It differs because instead of water, some put in an infusion of equal amounts of newly-pressed husks and stones of grapes. Dry, black, Chelidonian or Phoenician figs are added and steeped as in date wine [above]. After ten days the liquid is taken out and the same measure of the infusion of the husks and stones is poured on a second and third time. In the same way gradually the fourth and fifth infusion, which is sharp, is taken out: this they use for vinegar. This wine has thinner particles, and is inflative and bad for the stomach. It represses the appetite, is good for the intestines, and urinary. It extracts the menstrual flow, and makes milk abundant [breastfeeding]. It causes bad blood, and is a cause of *elephantiasis*, like *zythum* [soured barley water]. Some also put ten pints of salt or nine gallons of brine to fifty four gallons of this liquid, thinking it would be changed and good for the bowels; and some lay thyme and *marathrum* [3-81] in the bottom, then the dry figs, and they do this by turns until they have filled the jar. It is also called *suchiten*.

5-42. OINOS SUKOZIORITES

SUGGESTED: *Sycomorus antiquorum*, *Ficus sycomorus*
— Sycamore Fig, Sycamore, Mulberry Fig — Sycamore Wine

Sycamine — old English for Mulberry

European Sycamore is Maple e.g. *Acer campestre*, the Field Maple or Hedge Maple.

Wine from sycamores is made the same way. It turns to sharp vinegar because it is not able to keep the sweetness of the liquid that flows from them.

5-43. OINOS RETINITES

SUGGESTED: *Picea abies*, *Pinus mugo* — *Retinites*
— Rosin from Spruce Firs, Pines — Rosin Wine

Rosin wine is made in many nations. It is abundant in Galatia because the grapes remain unripe because of the cold, and the wine grows sour if it is not mixed with *Picea resina* [spruce]. The rosin is pounded with the bark, and a quarter pint is mixed to nine gallons of wine; some strain it after it is boiled, taking away the rosin; others leave it alone. Growing old, these become sweet. They all cause headaches and vertigo, and yet are digestive and urinary. They are good for those with dripping mucus and coughs, for the abdominal cavity, dysentery, dropsy, and women's menstrual flows, and it is a syringe for deep ulcers. The black is more binding than the white.

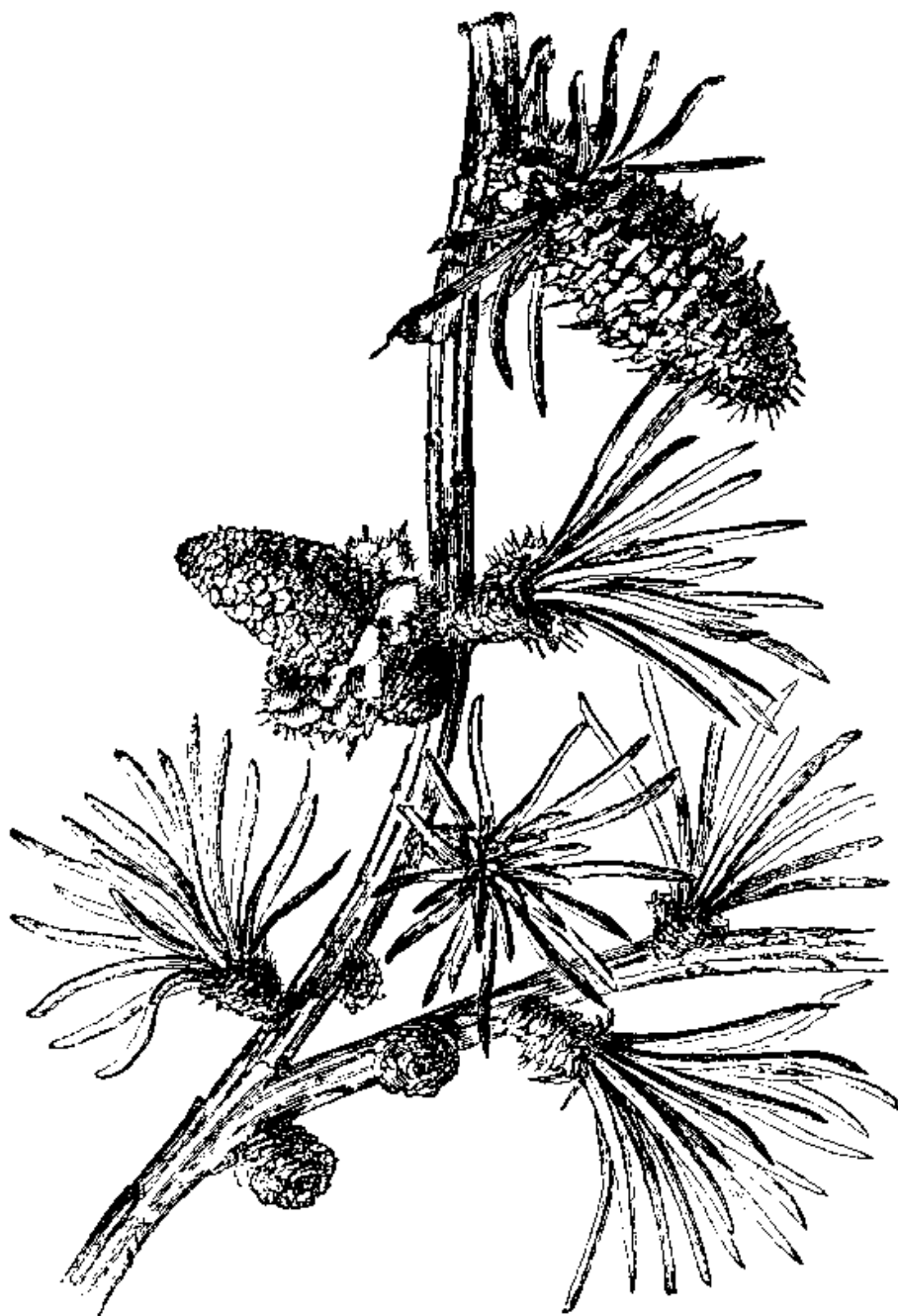
5-44. STROBILITES

SUGGESTED: *Pinus mugo* — Pinecone Wine

S*trobilites* is made from new bruised pinecones steeped in must [grape pulp]. It has the same effects as *resinatum* [5-43]. Pinecones steeped in must and boiled are good taken copiously as a drink for pulmonary tuberculosis.



Pistacia terebinthus
after EICHHORN — 1913



Pinus larix
after FAGUET—1888

5-45. OINOS KEDRINOS

SUGGESTED: Cedar Wine, Juniper Wine, Cypress Wine,
Bay Wine, Pine Wine, Fir Wine

Cedar, juniper, cypress, bay, pine or fir wines are made the same way. Separate the newly cut wood when it gives out fruit, lay it in a bath in the sun or near the fire so that it may sweat, and then mix one pound of this to four and a half litres of wine. Mix it and leave it alone for two months. Then put it in another jar, and having placed in the sun for a while, put it in smaller jars. We must fill up the jars of wines made like this, for if we do not they grow sour. Nevertheless these medicinal wines are unfit for the healthy. They are all warming, urinary, and somewhat astringent. That of bay is the most warming. A wine is also made from the fruit of the bigger cedars. Mix half a pound of bruised cedar berries to four and a half litres of must and keep it in the sun for four days, and after all this strain it and pour it into another jar.

5-46. OINOS ARKEUTHIDITES

SUGGESTED: *Juniperus communis* — Juniper Wine

Wine is also made from the berries of juniper trees, as well as from the fruit of the cedar, which has the same effects.

5-47. KEDRITES

SUGGESTED: *Cedrus libani*, *Cedrus libanotica*, *Pinus cedrus*,
Abies cedrus, *Larix cedrus* — Cedar of Lebanon
Cedar deodara, *Larix deodara*, *Pina deodara* — Deodar,
Himalayan Cedar, Indian Cedar — Cedar Wine

Cedrites is made as follows. Wash the cedar rosin with sweet water, and place in each nine-litre container a winecupful apiece [of rosin], and then fill it with must [grape pulp]. This is also warming and reduces the intensity of symptoms. It is good for a cough without a fever, disorders of the chest and the sides, griping, ulcers in the stomach and the intestines, as well as for purulent

spitters, dropsy, and womb disorders. It is good for worms and shivering, it helps those bitten by snakes, and kills snakes, and dropped in the ears it heals their disorders.

5-48. OINOS PISSITES

SUGGESTED: *Pissites* — *Pinus mugo* — Pine — Pitch Wine

V*inum picatum* is made of moist pitch and must [grape pulp]. First wash the pitch in seawater or brine until it turns white and the seawater runs clean, and then wash it in sweet water. To eight gallons of must add one or two ounces of pitch and let it stand. After it has boiled and is settled put it in jars. It is warming, digesting, cleansing, and purging — suitable to be used for disorders of the chest, bowels, liver, and spleen, as well as disorders of the womb if there is no fever. It is used for deep ulcers, and long-lasting discharges. It is good for coughs, slow digestion, gaseousness, asthmas, and dislocations (especially) applied with unwashed wool.

5-49. OINOS APSINTHITES

SUGGESTED: *Artemisia absinthium*, *Absinthium vulgare*
— Old Woman, Wormwood — Absinthe

NARCOTIC

A*bsinthites* is made in various ways. Some mix one pound of Pontic wormwood with forty eight pints [Italian amphoras] of water and boil it until a third is left. Afterwards they pour on it six pints of must [grape pulp] and half a pound of wormwood. Then having mixed them carefully they put it in a jar and strain it out when it is settled. Others put a pound of wormwood into nine gallons of must, beat it, and binding it in a thin linen cloth, leave it alone for two months. Others put three or four ounces of wormwood and two ounces each of Syrian nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10], cinnamon, cassia, flowers of *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16], and Phoenician dates into nine gallons of must, beat them in a mortar (afterwards corking it tightly) and leave it alone for two or three months. Then it is strained, placed in other jars and

stored. Others put fourteen ounces of Celtic nard [1-7] and forty ounces of wormwood, binding it in a linen cloth, into a *metreta* [? measure] of must, and after forty days store it in other jars.

Others put one pound of wormwood and two ounces of dry pine rosin into twenty pints of must, and after ten days they strain it and put it in jars. It is good for the stomach and urinary, good for slow digestion, the liverish, for kidney disorders and jaundice, for those who lack appetite, stomach complaints, long-lasting distension from hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder], gaseousness, roundworms, and for the restrained menstrual flow. It is good for drinking down with *ixium* [3-103], taken copiously as a drink and vomited up again.

5-50. OINOS USSOPITES

SUGGESTED: *Hyssopus officinalis* — Hyssop Wine

The best hyssop wine is that which is made from Cilician hyssop. It is made like *absinthites* [above]. Put one pound of bruised hyssop leaves (wrapped in a thin linen cloth) into nine gallons of must and also put in small stones so that the bundle subsides to the bottom. After forty days strain it and put it in another jar. It is good for disorders in the chest, side, and lungs, and for old coughs, and asthma. It is diuretic, good for griping, and the periodical chills of fevers, and it induces the menstrual flow.

5-51. OINOS CHAMAIDRUITES

SUGGESTED: *Chamaedrys vera mas* [Fuchs],
Chamaedrys minor repens, *Teucrium chamaedrys* [Linnaeus]
— Common Germander, Ground Oak, Wall Germander
— Germander Wine

Chamaedryites is made the same way as hyssop wine [above]. It is warming and settling, good for convulsions, jaundice, womb distensions, slowness to digest, and recent dropsy; but when old it is better.

5-52. OINOS STICHADITES

SUGGESTED: *Stichas*, *Stichas arabica* [Fuchs], *Stoechas purpurea* [Bauhin], *Lavandula stoechas* — French Lavender, Spanish Lavender — Lavender Wine

S*toechadites* is made in same way as hyssop wine [above]. Put one pound of *stoechados* [lavender] into six gallons [of wine]. It dissolves thick fluids, gaseousness, pains of the side and the nerves, and extreme cold. It is effectively given with *pyrethrum* [3-86] and *sagapenum* [3-95] for epilepsy.

5-53. OXUS STICHADIKON

SUGGESTED: *Stichas*, *Stichas arabica* [Fuchs], *Stoechas purpurea* [Bauhin], *Lavandula stoechas* — French Lavender, Spanish Lavender

S*toechas* vinegar is made for the same purposes as the wine [above]. The herb is steeped in the vinegar (as previously explained) and it is effective for the same things [as the wine].

5-54. OINOS KESRITES

SUGGESTED: *Betonica* [Fuchs], *Betonica purpurea* [Bauhin], *Betonica officinalis* [Linnaeus], *Stachys officinalis* [in Sprague], *Stachys betonica* — Betony, Woundwort, Bishop's Wort, Hedge Nettle, Windflower

Wine is made from the *cestrum* they call *psychotrophon*. Take the herb when it is full of ripe seed together with its branches, put one pound into two gallons of wine, leave it alone for seven months, and then put it in another jar. It is good for many disorders within, as much as the plant itself. Generally all the additive wines receive the strength of the things added; therefore to those who understand them, it is easy to guess the strength of the wines. The use of wines is for the unfeverish. Vinegar made of this *cestrum* is useful for similar disorders.

5-55. OINOS TRAGORIGANITES

SUGGESTED: *Satureia thymbra*, *Thymus tragoriganum*,
Thymus graveolens, *Micromeria thymbra* — Savory of Crete,
Candian Savory — *Tragoriganum* Wine

T*ragoriganites*. Let down four teaspoonfuls of *tragoriganum* (bound in a linen cloth) into four pints of must [grape pulp] for three months and then jar it. It is good for griping, convulsions, hernias, pains of the side, the movement of winds, and difficulty to digest.

5-56. OINOS BOUNITES

SUGGESTED: *Napus-Bunias sativas* [Fuchs Plate #98],
Brassica campestris var *rapa* [Linnaeus], *Barbarea praecox*
— Land Cress — *Bunium* Wine

Pound two teaspoonfuls of *bunium*, put it into two pints of must for three months, and then jar it. It is good for stomach disorders, and those tired from fighting in armour or much riding.

5-57. OINOS DIKTAMNITES

SUGGESTED: *Dictamnites* *Dictamnus albus*, *Dictamnus fraxinella*
— White Dittany, Gas Plant, Candle Plant, Fraxinella
Origanum dictamnus, *Dictamnus creticus*, *Amaracus dictamnus*
— Dittany of Crete — Dittany Wine

Steep four teaspoons of dittany in eight half pints of must for three months and then jar it. It is good for those with a squeamish stomach, and expels bodily wastes and the menstrual flow.

5-58. OINOS PRASITES

SUGGESTED: *Marrubium* [Fuchs, Brunfels],
Marrubium album vulgare [Bauhin], *Mentastro* [Italian],
Marrubium vulgare [Linnaeus] — *Prasites*
— Common White Horehound

Having pounded the leaves of fully-grown *prasium*, take two quarts of it, and put them into nine gallons of must for three months, and then jar it. It is good for disorders of the chest, and whatever *prasium* is good for.

5-59. OINOS THUMITES

SUGGESTED: *Thymus angustifolius*, *Thymus glaber* — *Thymites*
— Wild Thyme, Mother of Thyme — Thyme Wine

Bind one hundred ounces of pounded sifted thyme in a linen cloth, put it into nine gallons of must for three months, and then jar it. It is good for digestive difficulties, lack of appetite, dysentery, disorders of the nerves, and hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder]; for winter shiverings, and for poison from venomous creatures [bites] that chill and putrify.

5-60. OINOS THUMBRITES

SUGGESTED: *Satureia thymbra*, *Thymus tragoriganum*,
Thymus graveolens, *Micromeria thymbra* — Savory of Crete,
Candian Savory — Thymbra Wine

T*hymbrites* is made in the same way and is good for whatever *thymites* is.

5-61. OINOS ORIGANITES

SUGGESTED: *Origanum heracleoticum* [Loudon]
— Winter-sweet Marjoram — Origanum Wine,
Marjoram Wine

O*rganites* is made from Heracleotican origanum in the same way as *thymites*, and is good for the same things.

5-62. OINOS KALAMINTHITES, GLECHONITES, ABROTONITES

SUGGESTED: *Calamintha tertium genus* [Fuchs],
Conyza media asteris [Bauhin], *Inula dysenterica* [Linnaeus],
Pulicaria dysenterica [in Sprague] — Fleabane
Calamintha nepeta, *Nepeta cataria* [Linnaeus] — Catmint,
 Catnip
Calamintha officinalis, *Melissa calamintha* — Common Calamint

Pulegium [Fuchs], *Pulegium foemina* [Brunfels],
Pulegium latifolium [Bauhin], *Mentha pulegium* [Linnaeus],
Pulegium vulgare, *Glechon* [Latin] — Pennyroyal,
 Pudding Grass

Abrotonum foemina [Fuchs], *Absinthium ponticum* [Bauhin],
Artemisia pontica [Linnaeus], *Abrotonum mas* [Linnaeus],
Artemisia abrotanum, *Abrotoninum* — Southernwood

Wine from southernwood, *glechium* or calaminth is made like that of thyme. Because they are urinary they are good for stomach disorders, those who lack appetite, and jaundice.

5-63. OINOS KONUZITES

SUGGESTED: *Conyza odorata*, *Pluchea odorata* — Ovrabla
Conyza squarrosa — Great Fleabane

Conyza wine is made in the same way as those above and it is the most effective of all against poisons [antidote].

5-64. OINOS AROMATITES

Aromatic Wine

Vinum aromatites is made as follows. Pound two pints each of dates, *aspalathus* [1-19], *calamus* [1-17, 1-114] and Celtic nard [1-7] into small pieces, mix them with *passum* [raisin wine], and when the lumps are a good size put them into twelve pints of fermented must [grape pulp], then cork the jar and leave it alone for forty days. Then strain it and put it in jars. It is also made another way. Take eight teaspoonfuls of *calamus* [1-17, 1-114],

seven teaspoonfuls of *phu* [1-10], two teaspoonfuls of *costus* [1-15], six teaspoonfuls of Syrian nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10], eight teaspoonfuls of cassia, four teaspoonfuls of saffron, five teaspoonfuls of *amomum* [1-14], and four teaspoonfuls of asarabacca [1-9], pound them together until fine, bind them in a linen cloth, and put them into nine gallons of must. After the wine has been boiled put it in new jars. It is good for disorders of the chest, side, and lungs, as well as for painful urination, chills, and the restrained menstrual flow. It is good taken as a drink for those who travel in extreme cold, and those who produce thick fluids. It causes a good colour, and is both sleep inducing and eases pain. It is suitable to use for suffering of the bladder and kidneys.

5-65. OINOS EK SMURNES, PEPEREOS, IRIDOS

Aromatic Wine

Aromatic wine for dripping fluids, coughs, indigestion, inflation, and mucus of the stomach is made as follows. Take two teaspoonfuls of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116], one teaspoonful of white pepper, six teaspoonfuls of iris, and three teaspoonfuls of dill [3-67] (thoroughly pounded), bind these in a linen cloth and put them into six pints of wine. After the third day strain it, put it in jars in a stone pot, and give a winecupful of it to drink after waking, giving it unmixed.

5-66. OINOS NEKTARITES

SUGGESTED: *Elenium*, *Inula*, *Enula campania* [Fuchs],
Helenium vulgare [Bauhin], *Inula helenium* [Linnaeus],
Inula campana, *Aster helenium*, *Aster officinalis* — *Nectarites*
— Common Inula, Horse Elder, Elecampane
— Elecampane Wine

N*ectarites* is made from elecampane. Tie five ounces of dried elecampane root in a linen cloth, put it into six gallons of must, and after three months take it out. It is good for the stomach and chest, and expels urine. It is also called *medica*, *symphytum*, *idaeum verbascum*, *orestation*, or *nectarion*.

5-67. OINOS DIA NARDOU KAI MALABATHROU

SUGGESTED: *Phu germanicum*, *Valeriana vulgaris*, *Phu vulgare* [Fuchs], *Valeriana sylvestris major* [Bauhin], *Valeriana officinalis* [Linnaeus] — Valerian [Mabberley]
— Wine from Nard

Phu magnum, *Valeriana maior*, *Phu verum* [Fuchs]
Valeriana hortensis [Bauhin], *Valeriana phu* [Linnaeus],
Valeriana dioscorides — Phu, Cretan Spikenard,
Garden Valerian

Wine from Syrian nard, Celtic nard [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] and *malabathrum* [1-11] is made as follows. Take half a pound of each, put them into two gallons of must, and after two months strain it out. Give one winecupful of this to three of water. It is good for kidney disorders, liver ailments, dysuria, jaundice, poor colouring and gastritis. Some put one or two ounces of *acorus* [1-2] and three ounces of Celtic nard [1-7] into nine gallons of must.

5-68. OINOS ASARITES

SUGGESTED: *Asarites* — *Asarum europaeum* — Asarabacca Wine

Put three ounces of asarabacca into six pints of must, as above. It is diuretic, good for dropsy, jaundice, liver ailments, and sciatica.

5-69. OINOS AGRIAS NARDOU

SUGGESTED: *Valeriana dioica* — Marsh Valerian
— Wine of Wild Nard

Put eight ounces of fresh root of wild nard (pounded into small pieces and sifted) into a four and a half litres of must, and leave it alone two months. It is effective for liver ailments, and frequent painful urination, as well as for an inflated stomach, and stomach disorders.

5-70. OINOS DAUKITES

SUGGESTED: *Pastinaca sativa*, *Pastinaca lucida*,
Pastinaca dissecta [Loudon] — Parsnip — *Daucites*
Daucus carota var *boissieri* — Parsnip, Wild Carrot

Put six teaspoons of well-pounded *daucus* root into nine gallons of must [for several months], and then pour it into another jar. It is good for hypochondria [nervous gastric disorder] and disorders of the chest and womb; it expels the menstrual flow, and induces belching and urine. It is good for coughs, convulsions, and hernias.

5-71. OINOS ELELISPHAKITES

SUGGESTED: *Salvia maior*, *Salvia minor* [Fuchs, Bauhin],
Salvia officinalis [Linnaeus] — *Helelisphacites* — Sage

Helelisphacum wine is made the same way. Put eight ounces of the herb into nine gallons of must in a ceramic jar. It is good for disorders of the kidneys, bladder and sides, as well as for bloodspitters, coughs, hernias, convulsions, bruises, and impeded menstrual flow.

5-72. OINOS PANAKITES

SUGGESTED: *Heracleum panaces* — *Panacites*
— Fig-leaved Cow Parsnip
Heracleum gummiferum, *Heracleum pubescens*,
Heracleum pyrenaicum — Downy Cow Parsnip

Put one ounce of *panax* [*opopanax*, 3-55] into four and a half litres of must [for several months], and then pour it into another jar. It is good for convulsions, hernias, bruises, and *orthopnoea* [form of asthma]; it reduces the thickness of the spleen, and is good for griping, sciatica, and slow digestion. It expels the menstrual flow, and is good for dropsy, and for those bitten by venomous creatures.

5-73. OINOS AKORITES

SUGGESTED: *Acorum officinarum*, *Gladiolus luteus* [Fuchs, Brunfels], *Acorus adulterinus* [Bauhin], *Iris pseudacorus* [Linnaeus] — *Acorites* — Yellow Flag, Water Flag

A*corus* and *lycoris* [?] wines are made in the same way [as those above] — steep eighty ounces of each of them in six gallons [of must] for three months, and then store it in another jar. They are effective for the side and chest, and for inducing urine.

5-74. OINOS SELENITES

SUGGESTED: *Apium*, *Apium hortense* [Fuchs], *Eleoselinum*, *Apium palustre* [Brunfels], *Apium graveolens* [Linnaeus], *Apium celleri*, *Celeri graveolens* — *Selenites* — Marsh Celery, WildCelery, Celery, Marsh Parsley, Smallage

Bind up nine ounces of new, sifted, ripe *selinum* seed in a linen cloth, put it similarly into nine gallons of must [for several months]. It causes an appetite, and is good for stomach disorders, and frequent painful urination, and it also makes the breath sweet.

5-75. OINOS MARATHRITES KAI ANETHINOS

SUGGESTED: Wines of *Marathrum* [3-81], Dill and Parsley

Wines of *marathrum*, dill and parsley are made in the same way, and are good for the same things.

5-76. OINOS ALOS ANTHINOS

SUGGESTED: Wine with Salt

Wine is also made [by adding] ground-up salt. It is more purging than that made with seawater. It troubles the throat, kidneys, bladder and stomach. Therefore it is useful neither for health nor for sickness.

5-77. OINOS PHTHORIOS ENIBRUON

Abortion Wine

POISONOUS

A wine is made that destroys embryos, for among the vines planted there is planted *veratrum* [4-150, 4-151], wild cucumber or scammony, from which the grapes take the strength; and the wine made from [the grapes growing near] them becomes destructive. Eight cups mixed with water is given to women fasting, having first vomited.

5-78. OINOS THUMELAITES

SUGGESTED: *Thymelaea hirsuta*, *Daphne gnidium*

— *Thymelites* — Gnidium, Spurge Flax, Flax-leaved Daphne

Throw thirty teaspoons of the branches of *thymelaea* (together with its fruit) into two gallons of must. Boil it, seething it gently, until only one and a third gallons are left, then strain it and bottle it. It purges watery matter and reduces the spleen.

5-79. OINOS CHAMAILAITES

SUGGESTED: *Chamelaea* [Pliny], *Cneorum tricocon*

— *Chamailaites* — Dwarf Olive

After the shrub flowers, beat and sift twelve teaspoons with the leaves and throw them into two thirds of a gallon of must. After two months pour it into another jar. It is good for dropsy, liver disorders, weariness, and women who are constipated after childbirth.

5-80. OINOS CHAMAIPITUINOS

SUGGESTED: *Chamaepitys lutea vulgaris* [Bauhin],

Teucrium chamaepitys [Linnaeus], *Ajuga chamaepitys* [in Sprague] — *Chamaipituinos* — Ground Pine, Yellow Bugle

Chamaepityinum is made in the same way, and is good for the same things as it is diuretic.

5-81. OINOS MANDRAGORITES

SUGGESTED: *Mandragora mas* [Fuchs], *Mandragora fructu rotundo* [Bauhin], *Mandragora officinarum* [Linnaeus], *Atropa mandragora* — *Mandragorites* — Common Mandrake, Devil's Apple — Mandrake Wine

NARCOTIC, POISONOUS

Cut the bark of the roots into pieces, pierce half a pound of them through with a thread, and put them into nine gallons of must for three months. Afterwards store it in another jar. A weak dose is a quarter pint. It is taken as a drink with double the amount of *passum* [raisin wine] added to it. They say that half a pint of it, mixed with six pints [of raisin wine] and taken as a drink, brings one into a heavy, deep sleep. And that one winecupful (taken as a drink with a pint of wine) kills. The moderate use of it takes away the sense of pain, and thickens outflows of body fluids, and either inhaled or given as an enema it does the same.

5-82. OINOS ELLEBORITES

SUGGESTED: *Elleborum nigrum* [Fuchs], *Helleborus viridis* [Linnaeus], *Helleborus officinalis*, *Helleborus niger*, *Veratrum nigrum* — *Elleborites* — Black Hellebore, Christmas Rose — Hellebore Wine

POISONOUS

Throw twelve teaspoons of finely pounded black hellebore (tied in a clean linen cloth) into two thirds of a gallon of must, diluted with seawater, and when it has boiled pour it into another jar. Or throw fourteen or fifteen ounces of black hellebore (having bruised it thoroughly) into two thirds of a gallon of must without seawater, then strain it, and after some days use it. Give one winecupful of this to drink with water after bathing for loosening the bowels, and to those who wish to vomit after supper. Or bind twenty teaspoons of *veratrum*, twelve ounces of *juncus* [4-52, 1-16], and thirteen ounces of Syrian *spica* [1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-10] (all sifted) in a linen cloth, and put them into seven pints of wine from Coon for forty days. After straining it give three quarters of a pint to drink. Or else steep six pounds of white hellebore

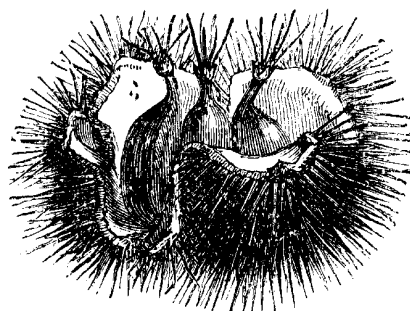
for forty days in six pints of boiled seawater, and having strained it, use it. Or steep twelve teaspoons of hellebore and four teaspoons of saltpetre in six pints of must for fifteen days, then strain it and use it after six months. This also causes infants to abort [abortifacient].

Or else take nine gallons of must made from raisins dried in the sun, throw twenty teaspoons of gypsum into the must and leave it alone for two days. Then add thirty ounces of black hellebore (tied in a knot) thirty ounces of *calamus* [1-17, 1-114], thirty ounces of *juncus odoratus* [4-52, 1-16], one and a half-pints of juniper berries, and an ounce each of myrrh [1-77, 1-73, 4-116] and saffron, having bound them in a linen cloth. Hang them in the wine for forty days, then strain it, mix it with water, and give two or three winecupfuls to drink. It purges women after childbirth and abortions, is an abortifacient, and is available for womb strangulation.

5-83. SKAMMONITES

SUGGESTED: *Convolvulus scammonia*, *Convolvulus syriacus*
— *Scammonites* — Scammony Wine

The root of scammony is dug up at the time of harvest, then pounded finely and bound in a linen cloth. Throw fifteen teaspoons of it into six pints of must for thirty days. It purges the bowels, expelling bile and phlegm.



Castanea vulgaris — Chestnut

after FAGUET — 1880

METALLIC STONES

5-84. KADMEIA

SUGGESTED: Cadmium Earth — *Cadmia*

The best *cadmia* is the Cyprian called *botryites*, which is thick and not very heavy, but rather inclining to lightness, with the outside in clusters, coloured like ashes, but ashy and rusty within when broken. The next best is an azure [blue] colour on the outside and whiter within with veins like an onyx stone. These are dug out of old mines. There is another type called *placodes* with veins (or stripes) like girdles, which is why they called it *zonitis*. There is another type called *ostracitis*, slender and mostly black, with an earthy or baked clay outside; but the white *cadmia* is useless. *Botryitis* and *onychitis* are useful for eye medicines, and the rest for plasters and dry medicines that are able to make a new skin. For these things the Cyprian is the best to use. That which is brought out of Macedonia, Thrace or Spain is useless. It is binding — filling up sores, and cleaning their foulness. It stops discharges of the pores, and dries, draws to a scab, and represses abnormal growths of the flesh, and creates a new skin on malignant ulcers.

Cadmia also comes from brass made red-hot in a furnace, from the soot sticking to the sides and top of the furnaces. Sticks of iron of a great size (called *acestides* by the metalworkers) are joined together at the top so that the particles that are carried up from the brass may be attached and settle there. Adhering together they grow into a clump, and sometimes one kind of it, sometimes two or all are made. It is also made from a burned stone called *purites* [pyrites] dug out of a hill that lies over Solis. And in the same mound are found (as it were) some veins of *chalcitis*, *misy*, *sory*, *melanteria*, *coeruleus*, *chrysocolla*, *calcanthus* and *diphryges*. Some say that *cadmia* is found in metals growing in stones, but they are deceived by the stones having a great resemblance, as in the case of a stone found at Cumae that has no strength. They are recognised because they are lighter than *cadmia*, and chewed, they are not mild to the taste but offend the teeth as if stones were being chewed. *Cadmia* remains

chewable as it has a yielding nature. It is also discerned as follows. *Cadmia* (pounded into small pieces, made into a paste with vinegar and dried in the sun) comes together, but that from stone does not allow this. Also the stone, broken and put into fire leaps, and the smoke that comes from it is like the fire; the *cadmia* remains quiet and yields smoke that is a yellowish brassy colour surrounding various other colours. Furthermore the stone, burnt and cooled again, is altered in colour and lighter. The *cadmia* alters in no respect unless you burn it for many days. It is also made in the furnaces for silver — paler and lighter — but less effective. They burn the previously mentioned *cadmia*, covering it in coals until it becomes transparent and casts out flaming sparks as plates of iron do, then it must be quenched in Aminaeon wine. That which is for scabies [itchy parasitical disease] medicines, must be quenched in vinegar. Some beat finely again that which was burnt, mix it with wine, and burn it again in an unfired clay jar until it is made to look like pumice. Then, beating it small again and mixing it with wine, they burn it a third time until it is formed perfectly into ashes without any roughness, and they use this instead of *spodium* [calcinated powder]. Being pounded with water in a mortar, the water then poured away until no filth remains on it washes it; then it is made into balls and put in jars.

5-85. POMPHOLUX

SUGGESTED: Zinc Oxide — *Pompholyx*

P*ompholyx* differs from *spodium* [calcinated powder] specifically, as it has not a general difference. For the *spodos* is somewhat black and for the most part heavier as it is full of lumps, hairs and earth, because it is the scrapings and shavings from the floors and hearths in the brass refiners' shops. *Pompholyx* is fat, white and altogether very light, so that it can fly into the air. There are two kinds of this; one is the colour of the air and somewhat fat. The other is very white and the most light. *Pompholyx* becomes white during the working and finishing of the brass when the brass refiners sprinkle on crumbled *cadmia* [5-84] thickly, wanting to have it better; for the smoke that is carried up from this is very white

and is turned into *pompholyx*. *Pompholyx* is not only made from working brass and from its substance, but also from *cadmia* intentionally blown with the bellows to manufacture it. It is made as follows. In a house with a ceiling and roof, a chimney is built and near it towards the loft, a suitable window. It is open at the parts above. The wall of the house next to the chimney is drilled through with a small hole into the furnace for holding the bellows. It has also a proper door made for the workman to go in and come out. Joined to this room is another room, in which the bellows and the bellows blower work. Then coals are put into the furnace and kindled, afterwards the workman standing by sprinkles on *cadmia*, pounded into small pieces, from overhead. The servant that is below also does the same and puts on more coals, until all the *cadmia* [5-84] that was applied is used up. Thus burnt the thin light part is carried into the upper room and sticks to the walls and to the roof. The substance of those particles (carried up at first) is indeed like bubbles standing on water, but upon increasing it is like wool fleeces. The heavier particles fall underfoot and are spread about, some into the furnace and some to the floor of the house. This is thought to be worse than the thin particles, because it is earthy and full of filth from gathering it. Some think that the previously mentioned *spodos* is only made this way. It is thought that the Cyprian (which, worked into a paste with vinegar, has the smell of brass) is the best. The colour is pitchy, and furthermore it is like dirt to the taste. When pure it boils if it is put on a burning coal, becoming an airy colour. We must carefully observe the signs previously mentioned, for it is counterfeited with bulls' glue, or lambs' lungs, with lungs of the sea [jellyfish], or with burnt green figs and some other similar things. These are easily perceived for none of the previously mentioned tests work on them.

Pompholyx is commonly washed as follows. Having bound it (either dry or made into a paste with water) in a moderately thin clean linen cloth put it into a basin containing rain water, and plunge it about in there carrying the knot this way and that way so that the slimy matter and the stuff which is good can run out, but all the refuse will remain in the cloth. Then allow it to settle, strain out the water with the ashes, and pour on other water again. Roll it about, and then pour it out and repeat

this procedure, both straining and pouring it out until no sandy matter subsides. Finally strain out the water, dry the ashes, and put them in jars.

Some dry it as much as possible, squeeze it in their hands with water to a honeyish consistency, and strain it through a linen cloth spread over the jar that is to receive it. The mixture is not too stiff so that it may easily pass through. They then pour water abundantly on the linen cloth to disturb the ashes, then with a spoon they take up the strained frothy stuff swimming on top which they store in a new ceramic jar. Gently straining that which has settled, they pour it into another jar, while the sandy matter is left at the bottom. Again, allowing the stony substance to subside, they strain it into another clean jar and they do this often until the ashes become clean and without sand.

Others wet it as it is, a whole piece in the water, little by little, thinking that the previously mentioned sand and stony matter would fall by its own weight to the bottom of the jar and that the filaments, specks and similar things would be lifted on top by their lightness. Then separating the ashes which are in the middle and throwing them into a mortar, they wash them like *cadmia* [5-84]. It is also washed with Chian [from Scios in the Aegean sea] wine diluted with seawater as previously mentioned, and this is more astringent than that washed with water. *Pompholyx* is astringent, cooling, filling, purging, and somewhat drying. *Spodium* [calcinated powder] should be roasted after first being carefully and finely pounded. Then sprinkle it with water, make lozenges with it and put them in a new ceramic jar. Place this on a small, gentle coal fire and turn the little balls continuously until they become red and dry. It should be mentioned that *spodium* [calcinated powder] is also made out of gold and silver, and furthermore also from lead; that from lead is the best, then that from copper.

5-86. ANTISPODA

SUGGESTED: Ashes used instead of *Spodium* [5-85]

Since *spodium* is often not available and *antispodia* are very good to use, it is necessary both to show what they are, which of them are of equal strength, and how

they should be taken. Take therefore myrtle [1-155, 4-146] leaves with the flowers and unripe myrtle berries, put them into an unfired clay jar, and having sealed the cover and pierced it through with many holes, put it into a potter's furnace. When the jar is well baked, put [the myrtle] into another unfired jar, and when this second jar is thoroughly baked, take it out, wash it and use it. In the same way take a branch of an olive, but let it be from the wild; but if not, from the cultivated olive with the flowers; and if not this, quinces cut in pieces and the pith taken out; or [oak] galls, linen rags, unripe white mulberries dried beforehand in the sun, *lentisk* [1-90], *terminthos* [1-91] shoots or buds, the tender leaves of bramble, or the filaments of box, or that which is called false cypress together with its flowers. Some prepare branches of the fig tree first dried in the sun, but others use bulls' glue; some prepare rough unwashed wool, moistening it with pitch or honey. All the previously mentioned ashes are useful in that they may serve instead of *spodium* [calcinated powder].

5-87. CHALKOS KEKUMENOS

SUGGESTED: Burnt Brass

Burnt brass is good if it is red, and when rubbed looks like cinnabar [red or crystalline mercuric sulphide]. The black burnt brass is burnt more than necessary. It is made from the nails of broken ships laid together in an unfired clay pot (sulphur first scattered underneath) with the same amount of salt, and layers applied one over the other by turn. The pot is corked and smeared with potter's clay, then put into a furnace until it has baked thoroughly. Instead of sulphur and salt, some sprinkle about *allom* [5-123]. Without using either sulphur or salt some place the nails together into the pot and burn them for many days; some use sulphur alone. These nails must have the soot wiped from them. Others rub the nails with *alumen* [5-123] in small pieces together with sulphur and vinegar, and burn it in an unfired clay pot. Some sprinkle them with vinegar in a brass pot, then burn them. After the nails are burnt this way, they repeat the procedure three times, then they put the residue in jars. That which is burnt in Memphis is the best, then that from Cyprus. It

is suitable as an astringent, to dry, relieve, repress, attract, clean, form a skin over ulcers, wear off things growing in the eyes, consume the overgrown flesh of a healing wound, and stop gangrenous ulcers. It will also induce vomiting, a decoction taken as a drink with honey water, licked with honey, or smeared on. It is washed like *cadmia* [5-84], the water changed four times a day until no froth stands on top. The dregs (washed the same way) have the same property but are somewhat weaker.

5-88. CHALKOU ANTHOS

SUGGESTED: Flowers of Brass

The *flowers* of brass, which some of the ancients called *psegma* [*ramentum* — shavings] are best if they are very brittle and very red when crushed finely; and like millet in size — small, heavy and mildly glittering — and besides, not containing any dust of brass with which it is counterfeited. The powder spreading out when crushed by the teeth allows one to discern it. It is made as follows. When the brass that is melted in metallic furnaces runs through the colanders of the adjoining pipes into the receptacles, those who supervise take away the scum, and pour on the purest water intending to cool it. The previously mentioned *flower* of brass is 'spit out' (as it were) as a result of this sudden thickening and hardening. This is therapeutic for the bowels, represses abnormal growths, and wears off those things that darken the sight of the eyes as it is excessively biting. If forty grains are given it extracts thick fluids. It consumes abnormal growths of flesh in the nostrils, and with wine it represses pustules on the perineum. White *flowers* of brass are blown into the ears through a pipe for deafness that has lasted a long time. It is beaten finely and applied with honey to repress the tonsils and uvula.

5-89. LEPIS

SUGGESTED: Brass Scales

Squama is also called *helitis* and is made from Cyprian brass nails. It is thick and good; but that made from white brass is thin and weak and we refuse it, preferring

that which is thick and shiny and turns rusty when vinegar is sprinkled on it. It is contractive and reduces the intensity of symptoms of *noma* [grazer disease, eats away muscle, tissue and bones], repressing putrification and forming new skins. A decoction (taken as a drink with honey and water) expels fluids. Some work it into a paste with meal and give it as a *catapotium* [pill]. It is also mixed with medicines for the eyes as it dries eyelids that are rough, removing rheum [excessive fluids].

It is washed as follows: clean half a pound of dry brass scales [flakes], put them into a mortar with clear water, stir them up and down carefully by hand until the scum sinks down, and throw away the remainder. Having poured out the water, pour in one wine cup of rain water, and with the palm of the hand rub it hard in the mortar (as if you were straining it), and when it begins to send out viscousness, little by little pour on water (as much as six cups) beating it strongly. Take the *squama* with your hand against the side of the mortar, press it hard, and having pressed it take that which has run out into a red brass box, for this is the *flower* of *squama*. It is very potent and very effective for eye medicines. The rest has no strength. Yet, washing that which remains in the same way, work it until it shows no glueyness. Having covered it with a linen cloth, you must let it stand still for two days. Then pour out the water that stands on top, dry the remains and put it in a box. Some wash it like *cadmia* [5-84] and put it in jars.

5-90. LEPIS STOMOMATOS

UNKNOWN: stoma is a little mouth

Scales [flakes] of *stomoma* have the same strength as scales [flakes] of brass, and their washing and storage are the same; but in purging the bowels they are less effective than that of brass.

5-91. IOS XUSTOS

SUGGESTED: Verdigris — Brass Oxide

A*erugo rasilis* [verdigris — brass oxide] is prepared as follows. Pour the sharpest vinegar into a cask or

some similar jar and place over it a brass jar. It is good if the hollow faces downward — if not, let it be flat. It must be clean and leave no space for air. After ten days take off the cover and scrape off the *aerugo* [verdigris — brass oxide] that has grown on it. Or, having made a plate of the brass itself hang it in the jar so as not to touch the vinegar, and after the same number of days scrape it off. Or, hide one piece or plate or more among the husks of grapes (not pressed recently but turning sour) inverted the same way. It may also be made from filings of brass, or the plates between which leaves of gold are held when pounded out if one sprinkles them with vinegar, then turns them three or four times until they are rusty all over. They say that this rust is obtained in the Cyprian mines in two ways; flourishing on some stones containing brass, and secondly dropping out of a certain cavern in the scorching weather on the hottest days. The former is only a little quantity and very good, but that from the cavern, though it flows out in abundance and has a good colour, is worthless because it is mixed with stony matter.

It is counterfeited by the addition of many other things, especially with the following. Some mix it with pumice stone, some with marble, and others with *calcanthum* [limestone]. You can discern the pumice stone and marble by wetting the thumb of the left hand and rubbing some part of the rust with the other, because the rust in it spreads out while the particles of pumice stone and marble remain undissolved. At last it turns white after long rubbing and with the addition of the moisture. Also decide by crushing it with your teeth, for the unmixed breaks down smooth and not rough. The addition of *calcanthum* [limestone] is discerned by fire. If you sprinkle the rust thus counterfeited on a plate or ceramic jar and put either of these in warm ashes or on coals, that made with *calcanthum* [limestone] is changed and grows red because it usually has such a colour when it is burnt.

5-92. IOS SKOLEX

SUGGESTED: *Scolecia* — Rust

RISK OF BLOOD POISONING

There are two types of rust called *scolecia*; for the one is a mineral and the other is made as follows. Pour a quarter pint of white sharp vinegar into a mortar made from Cyprian brass, and with a pestle made of the same material beat it until it is viscous. Then add one teaspoon each of ground *allom* [5-123] and transparent mineral salt or sea salt (as white and strong as possible) and if not, the same amount of saltpetre [potassium nitrate]. Then beat them together in the sun in the extreme heat of the hottest days until the mixture becomes rusty in colour but gluey in consistency. Then make it into little worms like *rhodianda* [? stamens of roses] and put it in jars. It is made effectively and with a good colour if one part of vinegar and two parts of old urine are used and processed as previously mentioned.

Some mix that which is useless with *aerugo rasilis* [5-91], form it into a shape with gum and sell it. This is to be refused as worthless. A type of rust is also made by the goldsmiths with a Cyprian brass mortar and pestle and a child's urine, with which they solder gold. The previously mentioned rusts are commonly similar to burnt brass. They are stronger in effect. It should be mentioned that the dug-up or mined *scolecia* [rust] is the best, next to that is the scraped or smooth, and then the manufactured. This last is more biting and astringent but that from the goldsmiths is similar to the scraped or smooth. All rust is suitable as an astringent, to warm, to wear off and relieve scars in the eyes, to draw tears, stop gangrenous ulcers, keep wounds from inflammation, and form a skin over ulcers with oil and wax. Boiled with honey they purge *callos* [pus under a hard skin] and foul ulcers. Taken with *amoniacum* [3-98] the same way as eye salves or suppositories, they remove fistulas and their *callos*. They are good for abnormal growths, and protuberances of the gums; rubbed on with honey they greatly lessen [swollen] eyelids. After rubbing you must bathe with a sponge and warm water. Taken with *terminthos* [1-91] rosin, brass or saltpetre [potassium nitrate] they take away leprosy.

Rust is burnt as follows. Break it into very small pieces, put it in a ceramic platter, set it over burning coals and stir it around until it changes and looks a somewhat ashy colour, then cool it, put it in jars and use it. Some burn it in an unfired clay jar, as previously described, but burnt like this it will not change altogether into the same colour.

5-93. IOS SIDEROU

SUGGESTED: Iron Rust

CAN CAUSE BLOOD INFECTIONS ON OPEN CUTS

Iron rust is astringent, and applied it stops women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow]. A decoction (taken as a drink) causes inconception [birth control], and rubbed on with vinegar it heals rashes such as measles. It is suitable to use for whitlows, *pterygium* [membrane on eye], scabbed eyelids, and venereal warts, and it strengthens the gums. Rubbed on it helps gout, and thickens loss of hair [*alopecia*]. Iron made burning hot then quenched in water or wine, and the liquid (taken as a drink) is good for the abdominal cavity, dysentery, spleen, cholera, and diarrhoea.

5-94. SKORIA SIDEROU

SUGGESTED: Iron Slag

S*coria* [slag] of iron is suitable for as many things as rust from iron but to a lower degree. Taken as a drink with vinegar and honey [antidote] it helps *aconitum* [4-77, 4-78].

5-95. MOLUBDOS PEPLUMENOS

SUGGESTED: Washed Lead — *Molybdos* [Greek] — Lead
Molybdomenite — Selenite of Lead

TOXIC

Washed lead is prepared as follows. Place water into a lead mortar and beat it with a lead pestle until the water becomes black and muddy. Then strain it

through a linen cloth, pouring on more water, so that all that which is dissolved may be strained. Repeat the procedure until it seems that you have enough, then letting that which is washed settle, pour out that water and pour in other water, as in the case of *cadmia* [5-84], and wash it until no blackness remains on it. Then make tablets from it and put it in jars. Some sprinkle water onto clean lead, beat it in a stone mortar with a stone pestle or by hand, pouring on water little by little underhand. When that which has turned black has been allowed to settle they pour it out and form it into tablets immediately. For that which is rubbed longer becomes like *cerussa* [white lead ore]. Some put a little *plumbago* [5-100] into the lead dust saying that lead washed this way is better.

It is able to cool, and is an astringent to close the pores, fill up sores and wounds, and deter fluids that gather in the eyes, and fleshy abnormal growths of ulcers. It is also a blood stauncher, and is good used with *rosaceum* [1-53] for ulcers on the perineum, venereal warts, and haemorrhoids. It is also used for sores that will not heal, and in general it treats the same things as *spodium* [calcinated powder] without raising a scab. Unmixed lead is rubbed on to help the strike of a sea scorpion [2-14] or sea dragon [2-15].

5-96. MOLUBDOS KEKAUMENOS

SUGGESTED: Burnt Lead

TOXIC

Lead is burnt as follows. Take plates of lead (as thin as possible), put them into a new pot and sprinkle sulphur on them, and place layers of lead plates and sulphur until you have filled the pot. Then start a fire underneath. When the lead is kindled, stir it with an iron rod until it is perfectly turned into ashes and has nothing leadlike in it. Then take it out (having closed your nostrils, for the vapour is harmful), throw this dust of lead and sulphur into a pot, and burn it. Some throw the plates into an unfired clay jar, put it into a furnace or over coals (sealing the cover with soft clay and giving it a little breathing place [hole]), and burn it. Some sprinkle *cerussa* [white lead ore] or barley on it instead of sulphur. Some

place the plates in without any admixture, use a sharp fire, and stir it around lustily with an iron rod until it turns to ashes. Burning it like this is difficult, and burned too much it takes on the colour of *lithargyrum* [5-102]. The first method pleases me. We must wash it as we do *cadmia* [5-84] and put it in jars. It has the same uses that the washed lead has but is far stronger.

5-97. SKORIA MOLUBDOU

SUGGESTED: Lead Slag

TOXIC

The best lead slag [*scoria*] looks like *cerussa* [white lead ore], thick and hard to break with no trace of lead in it, yellowish in colour and glistening like glass. It is good for the same things as burnt lead but is more astringent. It is washed in a mortar, with water poured on and that which remains on top is a yellowish colour when poured out. This is done often until the *scoria* [slag] is used up. Then after allowing it to settle we pour out the water and make it into tablets.

5-98. MOLUBDOEIDES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Lead Stone

TOXIC

Lead stone has the same properties as *scoria* [slag] and is washed in the same way.

5-99. STIMMI

SUGGESTED: *Stibium* — Trisulphide of Antimony,
Black Antimony

The best *stibium* is the brightest — shining, crusty when broken, with no earthiness or foulness, and quickly broken. It is able to close the pores, and is astringent and cooling, repressing fleshy abnormal growths, forming new skins on ulcers, and cleaning filth and ulcers in the eyes. It stops discharges of blood that come from the meninx [brain and spinal cord]. Generally

its properties are like burnt lead. In particular it will not let burns form a scab rubbed on with new grease, and it forms skin over sores grown to scabs if some wax and a little *cerussa* [white lead ore] is mixed with it. It is roasted — wrapped around with dough and hidden in coals until the dough has turned to a coal. When taken out it is quenched with the milk of a woman that bears a male child or with old wine. It is further burnt: applied to coals and blown until it flames, for if it is burnt more it melts like lead. It is washed like *cadmia* [5-84] and brass, but some wash it like lead *scoria* [slag]. Some have called this *stibi*, *platyophthalmon*, *larbason*, *gynoecion*, or *chalcedonium*.

5-100. MOLUBDAINA

SUGGESTED: Silver Salts and Gold Salts

Plumbago — *Molybdos* [Greek] — Lead — in this manuscript

Molybdomenite — Selenite of Lead

TOXIC.

Old English — Plumbago is native or mineralised carbon. Molybdenum is a metallic element — a silvery metal — symbol Mo. Molybdenite is disulphide of Molybdenum.

The best plumbago looks like frothy silver — yellow, somewhat glittering, and a tawny yellow when pounded into small pieces. Boiled with oil it becomes like liver in colour. That which is an airy or lead colour is worthless. It is made from silver and gold, and there is some found which is dug out of the earth about Sebastia and Corycum. The best of this is neither like *scoria* [slag], nor stony, but yellow and glittering. It has properties like *lithargyrum* [5-102] and [slag] of lead, and is washed and burnt the same way. It is most effectively mixed with gentle plasters called *lipara*, and is effective with plasters that are not corrosive — promoting the growth of flesh in a wound or sore, and forming new skin. It is not suitable for those plasters that close open cuts and clean.

5-101. SKORIA ARGUROY

SUGGESTED: Silver Slag

S*coria* [slag] of silver is called *helcysma* or *encauma*. It has the same strength as *plumbago* [5-100]; as a result it is mixed with black plasters, and those for forming new skin, as it is extractive [draws out] and astringent.

5-102. LITHARGUROS

SUGGESTED: *Lithargyrum*, Litharge — Monoxide of Lead
Monoxide of Silver and Monoxide of Molybdenum

TOXIC

Some *spuma argenti* or froth of silver is made from sand called *molibditis* [molybdenite — disulphide of molybdenum] blown in a furnace until perfectly fired. Some is made from silver and some from lead. The Attican is best, next to this is the Spanish, after these that from Dicaearchia in Campania and from Sicily, for much of it is made in these various places from lead plates that are fired. The best is a yellow glittering sort called *chrysitis*; that from Sicily is called *argyritis* [silver], and that from silver is called *calabritis*. It is astringent and softening, filling up hollownesses, repressing abnormal growths of flesh, and forming new skins; as well as being cooling, and closing the pores. You should burn it as follows. Divide it into pieces the size of *carya* [1-178], place them on burning coals, and blow on them until thoroughly fired. Then wipe away the filth that has formed on it and put it in jars. Some quench it three times with vinegar or wine then burn it again, and having done these things, put it in jars. It is washed like *cadmia* [5-84].

It is made white as follows. Take as much as an Athenian *choenix* [two pints] of that which is called *argyritis* [silver] (and if not, then one of the others) broken into pieces the size of beans, and throw it into a new ceramic jar. Pour on water and throw in two pints of white wheat as well. Take a handful of barley, bind it in a thin clean linen cloth, hang it from the handle of the ceramic jar, and boil it until the barley is broken. Then pour it all out into a clean broad-mouthed plate, separate the wheat, and throw it away. Pour on water to wash the

sediment, rubbing it strongly at the same time with your hands. Then take it out, dry it, and beat it in a Thebaean mortar, pouring on warm water until it has dissolved. Straining out the water, pound it again for a whole day, and in the evening pour on hot water then leave it alone. In the morning strain out that water, pour in more, and repeat this procedure three times a day. Do this for seven days. Then mix to a pound of *lithargyrum* five teaspoonfuls of mineral salt, pour on warm water and beat it three times a day, straining out the old water and mixing in new water each time. Even if it turns white pour on warm water until it contains no saltiness. Dry it in a very hot sun (first throwing away the liquid) then put it in jars.

Alternatively, take one pound of *argyritis* [silver], beat it into small pieces carefully, and mix in three times as much mineral salt, also pounded into small pieces. Put it into a new ceramic jar, and add water until it is covered. Stir it every day, morning and evening, pouring in in more water as needed, but pouring out none of the original water. Do this for thirty days for if it is not stirred it becomes as hard as a shell. Afterwards (having poured out the salt water) gently beat the sediment finely in a Thebaean mortar. Put it into a ceramic jar, pour in water, and stir it diligently with your hands, pouring out the first water and pouring on more until it has no saltiness. Then pour out the white *lithargyrum* into another jar, make lozenges with it, and keep them in a lead box.

Some break the sediment into pieces the size of beans, place them into the raw intestines of a swine, and boil it in water until the intestines have dissolved. Then they take it out, beat it with the same amount of salt, and wash it as previously described. Some beat one pound of salt and the same amount of *lithargyrum* in the sun with water, (continuously replacing the water) until it becomes white. Or, alternatively, take as much *lithargyrum* as you want, wrap it in white wool, place it in a new ceramic jar with water and one handful of clean new beans, and boil them. When the beans are broken and the wool has turned black, take out the *lithargyrum*, wrap it in other wool, and boil it a second time, adding a winecupful of water and the same amount of beans, and repeat the procedure until the wool absorbs no more colour. After this place it into a mortar, mixing one pound of mineral salt to eighty Athenian teaspoons of *lithargyrum*, and beat

it finely. Then after a while add forty seven teaspoonfuls of the very whitest saltpetre washed with water, and beat it again until the sediment is sufficiently white. Then pour it from a height into a broad-mouthed ceramic jar, add a quantity of water, let it settle, and strain it. Repeat the procedure until the water that runs over becomes very clear and sweet, not salty. Finally, put it into a new ceramic platter (all the liquid having been gently strained out), set it in the sun forty days during the hottest days, and having dried it, use it. *Lithargyrum* that has been washed seems to be good to put in eye medicines, as well as for foul scars, wrinkled faces and those full of spots.

5-103. PSIMUTHIOS

SUGGESTED: *Cerussa* — White Lead

TOXIC

C*erussa* is made as follows. Pour the sharpest vinegar into a broad-mouthed jar or ceramic urn, and fasten a lead plate to the mouth of the jar with a little reed mat placed underneath. On the top of it put covers so that the vinegar cannot evaporate before it is dissolved, and falls down distilled. Strain out the pure liquid on top. Pour the viscous stuff out into a jar and dry it in the sun. Then it must be ground in a hand mill, or finely pounded some other way and sarced [scraped]. Repeat this pounding and scraping three or four times. That which is sarced [scraped] first is the best, to be used in eye medicines, and the next best follows next, and so on. Some use a bullrush mat, fastening it towards the middle of the jar so that it touches the vinegar. Then they cork the mouth of it, seal it all up, and leave it alone. After some days they take off the cover to look in, and when it is all dissolved they repeat the procedures previously described. To form it into lozenges, it must be kneaded with sharp vinegar, shaped, and dried in the sun. The things mentioned here must be done in the summer for then it becomes white and effective.

It is also made in the winter, the ceramic pots set over furnaces, baths, or chimneys. The warmth is carried from above, the same as the sun. That which is made in Rhodes, Corinth or in Lacedaemonia is considered the best. The next is that which comes from Puteoli. It is

roasted as follows: place a new Ostracean jar (especially an Athenian) over light burning coals, sprinkle on *cerussa* [white lead] pounded into small pieces, and stir it continuously. When it is ashy in colour take it out, cool it, and use it. If you want to burn it put the pounded small pieces into a hollow platter set it over live coals, and stir it with a stick of *ferula* until it is similar in colour to *sandarac* [5-122] then take it out and use it. If *cerussa* is washed the same way as *cadmia* [5-84] some call this *sacyx*. Mixed with stiff ointments, plasters called *lipara*, and with lozenges [tablets, but not to take internally] it is cooling, pore-closing, softening, filling, reduces the intensity of symptoms; and furthermore gently represses abnormal growths, and forms new skins; it is among those things which taken internally kill.

5-104. CHRUSOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: *Chrysocolla*

This was a name for Borax or Malachite and means Gold Solder.

TOXIC

C*hrysocolla* from Armenia is the best — considerably resembling leeks in colour; that from Macedonia is the second, then the Cyprian. The pure should be chosen, but that which is full of earth and stones must be refused. It is washed as follows: pound it, put it into a mortar, pour on water, and rub it strongly with the palm of your hand against the mortar. Allow it to settle, strain it, pour on other water, rub it again, and do this repeatedly until it is pure and unadulterated. Then dry it in the sun and put it in jars and use it. If you want to burn it, do it as follows. Pound as much of it as you need, put it in a platter, set it over light coals, and repeat the procedure previously explained about burning. *Chrysocolla* is able to wear off scars, and repress fleshy abnormal growths, and it is cleansing, astringent, warming, gently corrosive and a little biting. It is one of the medicines that cause vomiting and are strong enough to kill.

5-105. ARMENION

SUGGESTED: Armenian Stone — blue Copper Carbonate

A*rmenium* must be chosen which is smooth, an azure [blue] colour, very even, without stones, and very brittle. It does the same things as *chrysocolla* [above], only it is not as strong. It also increases hairs on the eyelids.

5-106. KUANOS

SUGGESTED: Cyanochroite — blue hydrous Sulphate of Copper and Potassium

C*yanus*, formed from brass minerals, is found in Cyprus. The largest quantity is made from sand at the shore that is found near some hollow places of the sea, like burrows. This is also the best. That which has a full colour must be chosen. It is burnt like *chalcitis* [calcium carbonate] and washed like *cadmia* [5-84]. It has the ability to repress, is a little corrosive, forms scabs, and is ulcerating.

5-107. INDIKON

SUGGESTED: *Indigofera tinctoria*, *Indigofera indica*,
Indigofera linifolia, *Indigofera viscosa* — Indigo Plant,
Dyer's Indigo Plant

I*ndicum* forms of its own accord because it seems to be the froth of Indian reeds. The other forms during the dyeing when the purple *flowers* collect on the dye vats. The workmen take them off and dry them. The best is azure [blue], juicy and smooth. It is gently astringent, breaks inflammation and oedema, and purges and represses ulcers.

5-108. OCHRA

SUGGESTED: Ochre

Ochre must be chosen which is light and yellow, with a rich colour, unstonny, and brittle. That from

Athens is like this. We must burn and wash it like *cadmia* [5-84]. It is an astringent for putrefying sores, dissolves inflammation and small swellings, represses abnormal growths of flesh, fills up sores and wounds (used with wax ointments), and diminishes calluses.

5-109. KINNABARI

SUGGESTED: red crystalline Mercuric Sulphide — Cinnabar

Some think cinnabar is the same as that which is called *Sammium*, but are deceived in this. *Ammium* is made in Spain from a certain stone mixed with Arguritidic sand, and otherwise it is unknown. In the furnace it changes into a very lively and flaming colour. It has among metals a choking smell, and therefore the workmen there put bladders around their faces that they may see but not inhale the vapour. The painters use this for the sumptuous adornings of walls.

Cinnabar (which we speak of) is brought from Africa, and sold for so much and is so scarce that it is with difficulty enough for the painters for variety in their lines. It is also a heavy or deep colour, as a result some thought it was the blood of dragons. Cinnabar has the same properties as haematite, good for eye medicines and even more effectively, for it is more astringent and blood staunching. Taken with wax ointments it heals burns and pustules that break out.

5-110. UDRAGUROS

SUGGESTED: *Hydrargyrum* — *Argentum vivum*
— Mercury — Quicksilver

TOXIC

Hydrargyrum is made from *ammion*, which is also incorrectly called cinnabar [above]. They place an iron spoon containing *ammion* in a ceramic pot, cover the cup daubing it all around with clay, then make a fire underneath with coals. The soot that sticks to the pot is scraped off and cooled and becomes *hydrargyrum*. It is also found in places where silver is smelted, gathered together in drops on the roofs. Some say that *hydrargyrum*

is found by itself in the mines. It is kept in glass, lead, tin or silver jars for it eats through all other matter and runs out. It is destructive. Taken as a drink it eats through the internal organs by its weight. This is helped if a lot of milk is taken as a drink, or wine with wormwood [3-26], a decoction of smallage, seeds of *Salvia horminum*, origanum, or hyssop [3-30] with wine. (Gold dust, that is, the smallest scraping, is a miraculous help for *hydrargyrum* poisoning).

5-111. MILTOS SINOPIKE

SUGGESTED: Red Ochre from Sinope

The best *rubrica* Sinopica is thick and heavy, with a bright colour, without stones, and all one colour, spreading out much when dissolved. It is gathered in Cappadocia from certain hollows. It is purified, carried to the city Sinope (from which it has its name) and sold. It is drying and adhesive; as a result it is mixed with wound plasters and drying astringent tablets. Taken in an egg or as a suppository it stops the intestines. It is also given for liver disorders.

5-112. TEKTONIKE

SUGGESTED: Red Ochre

Tectonic [red ochre] is inferior in every respect to the Sinopic. The Egyptian and Carthaginian are the best — without stones and brittle. It is also found in Spain towards the West. Ochre is burnt and turns into red ochre.

5-113. LEMNIA GE

SUGGESTED: Lemnian Earth

Lemnian earth is brought from the Island Lemnos out of a certain hollow cavern in a marshy place. It is gathered from there and mixed with goats' blood, and the men there make it into tablets, seal it with the figure of a goat and call it the seal of a goat. Taken as a drink

with wine it is a very powerful antidote against deadly poisons, and taken beforehand it forces one to vomit up poisons. It is good against strikes and bites from venomous or poisonous beasts. It is mixed with antidotes. Some use it for purifications, and it is also good for dysentery.

5-114. CHALKANTHON

SUGGESTED: *Calcanthum* — Limestone

There is a single type of *calcanthum* formed by moisture into a solid. It has three different forms. The moisture that strained by dripping into certain caves is formed into a solid from which those who work the Cypnan metals call *stillatitium*. Petesius calls it *pinarium*, and some call it *stalacticon* [coalesced, boiled, thin, long like a spear]. Some runs secretly in hollows, and afterwards is transported into ditches and thickens, and this is called *pecton*.

The third sort is called *coctile* and is made in Spain. It has the following method of manufacture, but is useless and the weakest. They dilute it in boiling water, and then pour it out into receptacles to let it stand. After some days this is thickened and divides into many cubic forms hanging together like grape bunches. The best is azure coloured [blue], heavy, compact and transparent, such as the *stillatitium* that is also called *lanceatum*. The next best is *concretitium*. *Coctile* is thought to be the fittest for dyeing and making colours black, but experience shows that it is the weakest for medicinal use. It is astringent — two teaspoonfuls are swallowed or licked with honey to warm, form scabs, and to kill broadworms. It causes vomiting and helps those who have eaten mushrooms, taken as a drink with water. Diluted with water and dropped into the nostrils through wool it purges the head. It is burnt, as we will show [below] in *calcitis*.

5-115. CHALKITIS

SUGGESTED: Calcite — Anhydrous Carbonate of Lime,
Calcium Carbonate

C*alcitis* is preferred which looks like brass, brittle, without stones, and is not old, and furthermore with somewhat long glittering veins. It is astringent, warming and scab forming, purging away filth around the eye corners and the eyes. It is one of those things that are mildly astringent. It is good (with the juice of a leek) for *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], *herpes* [viral skin infection], and discharges of blood from the womb and nostrils. The powder of it is good for repressing abnormal growths on the gums, and gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks and tonsils. Burnt, pounded into small pieces and mixed with honey, it is far more effective for eye medicines. It reduces and cleans rough eyelids that have grown hard, and put in like a suppository it takes away fistulas [ulcers].

5-116. PSORIKON

SUGGESTED: Calcium Carbonate & Cadmium Earth
— *Psoricum*

P*soricum* is made of two parts of *calcitis* [calcium carbonate] mixed with one of *cadmia* [5-84], and pounded into small pieces with vinegar. It must be tightly shut up in a ceramic jar covered in dung for forty days, in the hottest days, so it becomes sharper, and it is good for whatever *calcitis* is. Some mix the materials in equal proportions, beat them in wine, and do the same as before. They burn it by placing it in a new ceramic jar and setting it over burning coals. Measure the burning this way: those full of moisture must become without bubbles and perfectly dry, and the rest must change into a more flourishing colour. When it is like blood (or red ochre) deep within, then it must be taken off. Blow off the filth on top of it and put it in jars. It is roasted on coals that are blown [with bellows] until it becomes a pale yellow, or in a ceramic pot over burning coals and turned often until it is on fire and changes colour.

5-117. MISU

SUGGESTED: *Misy* — Copiapite
— yellow translucent Hydrous Silicate of Iron

Cyprian *misy* must be chosen — looking like gold, hard, and if broken a golden colour, glistening like a star. It has the same strength as *chalcitis* [5-115], and is burnt the same way without *psoricum* [5-116] being produced from it, differing both in excess and defect. That from Egypt (compared to others) is the best and most effective, but for eye medicines it is not comparable to that previously mentioned.

5-118. MELANTHERIA

UNKNOWN

Melanteria grows together in the manner of salt at the mouths of mines out of which brass is dug, and some comes from the earthy upper surfaces of these places. Some is also found that is dug out in Cilicia and in certain other places. The best is a sulphurous colour [yellow], smooth, even and clear, and on touching water it quickly turns black. It is sharp like *misy* [above].

5-119. SORU

UNKNOWN

Some are deceived, supposing *sory* to be *melanteria* [above], for it is a different thing though not unlike. *Sory* is more poisonous and causes nausea. It is found in Egypt and in other places such as Africa, Spain and Cyprus. The Egyptian is considered the best — that which looks blackest when broken, has many holes, is somewhat fat, and also astringent and poisonous to taste or smell, overturning the stomach. That which does not glisten when broken (like *misy*) is thought to be another kind and weak. It has the same properties as those mentioned above and is burnt like them. It heals toothaches (put into their cavities) and strengthens loose teeth. Given as a suppository with wine it helps sciatica, and smeared on with water it extinguishes *varos*

[smallpox pustules]. It is mixed [with other ingredients] for dying hair black. As a general rule, for these and almost all others, those which are not burnt are considered to be stronger than the burnt; except for salt, wine sediment, saltpetre [potassium nitrate], chalk, and other similar things which are weak raw, but are more effective burnt.

5-120. DIPHRUGES

SUGGESTED: Pyrites — Disilphide of Iron

It is thought that there are three kinds of *diphryges*. One is a mineral and is found only in Cyprus. It is dirty and is taken out of the bottom of places there. After being taken out it is dried in the sun, then small brushy sticks are laid all around it and it is burnt. It is called *diphryges* because it is dried and burnt and (as it were) roasted in the sun amid the sticks.

Another is (as it were) the sediment and dregs of worked brass, for after pouring around the cold water (as we explained when discussing *flower* of brass) and after taking away the brass, there is found stuff such as this in the furnace sticking to the bottom of it, with both the astringent quality and taste of brass.

The third sort is made as follows. The supervisors place stones called *pyrites* into a furnace and they burn it (as they do chalk) for many days. When the colour becomes like red ochre they take it out and put it in jars. Some say that this sort is only made from by-products of purifying brass. This is heated in the furnaces, carried from there into the ditches and burnt there, for it is deposited around the ditches and is found after taking away the stones. The best of it is brassy to the taste, looks rusty, and is astringent and excessively drying to the tongue. This quality the burnt ochre does not possess, though some burn it and sell it instead of *diphryges*. It is astringent, cleans thoroughly, wipes away, dries, represses abnormal growths of the flesh, and forms new skins on malignancies and creeping sores. Taken with turpentine or wax ointments it dissolves abscesses.

5-121. ARSENIKON

SUGGESTED: Orpiment — Yellow Arsenic, Realgar
— Arsenic disulphide

POISONOUS

A*rsenicum* is found in the same mines as *sandaracha* [?] [5-122]. The best is crusty, gold in colour and with crusts like fish scales (as it were) lying one over another, and it is not mixed with any other material. That which is found in Mysia (which is in Hellespont) is like this.

There are two kinds: one as mentioned, and the other in clumps and like *sandaracha* in colour. It is brought from Pontus and Cappadocia. It is roasted as follows: place it in a new ceramic jar, set it over burning coals and stir it continuously; and when it is red-hot and has changed colour, cool it, beat it finely, and put it in jars. It is antiseptic, astringent, and scab forming with a burning, strong, biting strength, and it is one of those medicines that repress abnormal growths and make the hair fall out.

5-122. SANDARACHE

SUGGESTED: *Sandarac* — Arar Tree, Sandarach Tree
Callitris quadrivalvus, *Thuya articulata* — Juniper GumTree

5-121 indicates however, this *sandarac* is a mineral, not a gum.

Sandarac is most highly valued which is fully red, brittle, easily pounded into small pieces, and pure — looking like cinnabar [5-109] in colour, and also having a sulphurous smell. It has the same properties and method of roasting as arsenicum. Used with rosin it heals loss of hair [*alopecia*], and with pitch it removes leprous nails. It is good with oil for lice infestations, and with grease it dissolves small swellings. It is also good with *rosaceum* for ulcers in the nostrils and mouth, and for other pustules [1-53], as well as for venereal warts. It is given with mead [honey wine] to those who spit up rotten matter, and it is made into an inhalant with rosin for old coughs, the smoke drawn through a funnel into the mouth. Licked in with honey it clears the voice, and it is given with rosin in a *catapotion* [pill] to the asthmatic.

5-123. STUPTERIA

SUGGESTED: Aluminium Sulphate, Potassium Sulphate
— Alum

Almost every kind of *allom* is found in the same mines in Egypt, such as the scissile [capable of being cut or divided] (as it were) and the *flower* of Bolitis. It is also found in certain other places — in Melos, Macedonia, Sardinia, Liparis, and Hierapolis in Phrygia, in Africa, Armenia, and many other places (like red ochre). There are many kinds of it; but for medicinal use the scissile, the round, and the moist are taken. The scissile is the best — especially that which is new, white, without stones, with a strong smell, very astringent, and furthermore not compacted together like turf or slate, but opening its mouth wide like gray hairs spread-apart, such as that called *trichitis*, found in Egypt. A stone very like it is also found, discernable by its not astringent taste.

The round *allom* that is made by hand should not be taken. It is known by its shape; but that to be taken is naturally round, full of bladders, somewhat white, and strongly binding, and also has some paleness together with fattiness, and additionally it is both without stones and brittle, and it originates in Melia or Egypt.

Moist [alum] that is most transparent must be chosen — milky, even, and juicy throughout, and furthermore without stones and giving out a smell of fire. It is warming, astringent, and purges away those things that darken the eyesight and consume the flesh on the eyelids, and all other abnormal fleshy growths. They regard the scissile as more effective than the round. They are burnt and roasted like *chalcitis* [calcium carbonate]. With vinegar or honey they restrain creeping ulcers, stop bloody discharges, close moist gums, and they strengthen loose teeth. They are good with honey for *apthae* [aptylia — absence of saliva], and with juice of *polygonum* [knotgrass] for pustules and rheumatic discharges in the ears. They are good with *brassica* leaves (or boiled with honey) for leprosy; and are applied with hot cloths and water for itches, rotten nails, *pterygium* [membrane on eye], and chilblains. With vinegar sediment (rubbed on with the same amount of burnt galls [oak galls]) they are good for eating ulcers. They are used

with twice as much salt for gangrenous ulceration, and smeared on with *ervum* [2-129, 2-131] and moist pitch they wear off dandruff. Rubbed on with water it is a remedy for nits, lice and burns. They are smeared on for oedema and bad smells in the armpits and groins. *Allom* from Melos (laid at the mouth of the womb before sexual intercourse) also prevents conception and it is an abortifacient. It is expedient for abnormal growths on the gums, as well as for the uvula, tonsils, and the mouth, and is smeared on with honey for the ears and genitals.

5-124. THEION

SUGGESTED: Sulphur

The best sulphur is thought to have never felt fire and is glistening in colour, transparent, and without stones. The best of that which has felt the fire is green and very fat. It is abundant in Melos and Lipara. The first type of sulphur dissolves and ripens quickly. Taken in an egg (or else the smoke inhaled) it is good for coughs, those who spit rotten matter, and the asthmatic. Furthermore, the smoke is inhaled as an abortifacient; and mixed with *terminthos* [1-91] rosin it takes off leprosy, *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules] and rotten nails. Smeared on with vinegar it is also good for leprosy and takes away *vitilignes* [form of leprosy]. Mixed with rosin it heals scorpion strikes, and with vinegar it heals strikes from sea dragons [2-15] as well as scorpions. Rubbed on with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it soothes itching all over the body. A spoonful sprinkled on the forehead (or taken with an undercooked egg) helps jaundice, and is good for the nose and catarrh. Sprinkled on, it keeps one from sweating, and smeared on with saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and water it is convenient for gout. The smoke from it drawn up (quickly) through a funnel cures hardness of hearing. The smoke is inhaled for lethargy, and it stops excessive discharges of blood. Smeared on with wine and honey it heals bruises on the ears.

5-125. KISSERIS

SUGGESTED: Pumice Stone

Pumice stone should be chosen which is very light, very hollow, easily cut, without stones, and furthermore both brittle and white. It is burnt as follows. Take as much of it as you wish, hide it in burning coals, and when it is red-hot, take it out, quench it with fragrant wine, then burn it and quench it again. The third time you take it off, leave it alone to cool, and put it in jars to use. It is able to tighten and cleanse the gums, purge away things that darken the eyesight with warming, fill up ulcers and form new skins on them, and furthermore, pounded to powder, it is able to repress abnormal growths and clean the teeth. It forms scabs over any sores on the body, and is a suitable medicine to remove hair. Theophrastus says that if one puts pumice stone into a jar of boiling wine that the boiling immediately stops.

5-126. ALES

SUGGESTED: Salts — Sodium Chloride, Ammonium Salts

Mineral salt is the most useful — usually that which is without stones, white, transparent, thick and equally compacted — as well as ammonia salts, which are easily cut and have straight edges. Thick sea salt must be taken, white and even. The best is from Salamine in Cyprus, Megara, Sicily, and Africa. Salt from the lakes in these places is considered the best. The Phrygian is the strongest, also called Tattaean. These salts all have similar properties — useful as an astringent, and to clean and dissolve, as well as repress, reduce the intensity of symptoms, and form scabs — only differing slightly. They are binding for rotten ulcers, mixed with sebaceous treatments for psoriasis, repress abnormal growths in the eyes, and consume *pterygium* [membrane on eye]. They take away other abnormal growths, are fit to put in suppositories, and smeared on with oil they remove weariness and oedema from dropsy. Warm packs are made from them in little bags to ease pain, and rubbed on by the fire with oil and vinegar (until the person sweats) they lessen itching. In the same way (rubbed on with

honey and vinegar) they lessen *lichen* [skin disease with red pustules], parasitical skin diseases, leprosy, and a synanchic [abscessed] throat. For the tonsils and adenoids they are roasted with honey, and for spreading ulcers, apthas [small ulcers], and moisture of the gums they are applied burnt with polenta. For the strikes of scorpions they are used with flax seed; for the bites of vipers with origanum, honey and hyssop [3-30]; for the horned viper with pitch, *cedria* [1-105] or honey; and for the bites of centipedes or millipedes with honey and vinegar. For wasp stings, gnawing worms, white pustules in the head, the thymus, and tubercles [growths] they take it with calves' suet. With raisins, swines' grease or honey they dissolve boils [inflammatory tumours]; and with origanum and fermented dough they ripen oedema of the genitals sooner. They help those bitten by crocodiles, pounded into small pieces and bound in a linen cloth dipped in vinegar and then bound to the wounds with bandages. With honey they help those bitten by venomous creatures, and bruises on the face. As an antidote for drinking the juice of poppy or eating mushrooms it is taken as a drink with vinegar and honey. They are used for dislocations with meal and honey; and applied with oil do not allow burns to blister. Salts are similarly applied to gout and earache with vinegar. Smeared on with vinegar (or applied as a poultice with hyssop [3-30]) they stop *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection] and creeping ulcers. They burn salts by throwing them into an *ostracean* [clay] jar, carefully closed so that they may not leap out, and then hidden in live coals until fully burnt. Some wrap the *sales fossiles* [mineral salt] with dough, place it under hot coals, and leave it alone until the dough has burnt. You may burn common salts as follows; wash them once in water and allow them to dry, then put them into a corked ceramic pot and make a fire underneath, shaking the pot until the salt no longer leaps.

5-127. ALOS ACHNE

SUGGESTED: Sea Froth

S*puma salis* are fragments of the foaming sea found on the little rocks, and it has the same properties as salt.

5-128. ALME

SUGGESTED: *Muriates* — Chloride Salts

M*uria* has the same action as ordinary salts in cleansing, and it is a suppository for dysentery with gangrenous ulceration, and those with a history of sciatica. It is good in warm packs where seawater is effective.

5-129. ALOS ANTHOS

SUGGESTED: Mineral Salts

F*lowers* of salt [precipitated solids] flow down from the river Nile and collect on certain lakes. That like saffron in colour must be taken. It has a somewhat bad scent like *garum* [Roman sauce made from fermented fish], sometimes smelling worse; more biting to the taste and somewhat fat. That coloured with red ochre (or has clots) is considered worthless. The pure salts are only dissolved by oil, the adulterated partly by water. It is good for malignancies, spreading erosive ulcers, gangrenous ulcers on the genitals, purulent ears, and dullness of sight, and it takes off scars and cataracts. It is mixed with plasters and ointments to colour them, as well as with *rosaceum* [1-53]. Taken with wine and water it promotes sweating, disturbs the intestines, and is bad for the stomach. It is also mixed with remedies for the removal of fatigue, and with sebaceous treatments for reducing the intensity of symptoms of the scalp, and in general it is as sharply burning as other salts.

5-130. NITRON

SUGGESTED: Saltpetre — Potassium Nitrate

Nitre is preferred which is smooth and rosy or white in colour, with holes through as though it were some spongy thing, like that which is brought from Buni. It has an ability to fetch fluids from the depths.

5-131. NITROU APHROS

SUGGESTED: Potassium Nitrate — Saltpetre — *Spuma Nitri*

The best *spuma nitri* is esteemed to be the lightest — crusty, brittle, and drawing to a purple, frothy, and moreover biting. Such as this is brought from Philadelphia in Lydia. Next to this is that from Egypt. It is also found in Magnesia which is in Caria, and both this and *nitre* [above] have a similar burning strength, like salt. Furthermore, pounded into small pieces with cumin, and taken as a drink with honey water (or *sapa* [syruped new wine], or some things to dissolve wind such as rue [3-52, 3-53, 4-98] or dill [3-67]) it soothes griping. It is a fit ointment for those troubled with recurrent fevers, given before the suspected time of the fit coming. It is mixed with dissolving and drawing plasters good for leprosy, and with things that relieve. Infused with warm water or wine it heals gaseousness, as well as noises in the ears and their suppurations. Dropped in the ears with vinegar it takes away their filth. With ass or swine grease it heals dog bites. It opens boils [inflammatory tumours] taken with *termininthos* [5-39]; and with figs it is a poultice for dropsy. Smear on with honey it is a sight restorer, and it is good (taken as a drink with *posca* [hot drinks]) for the ingestion of mushrooms [antidote]. It is given against *bupressedis* [*buprestidae* — beetles, harmful to cattle] with water, and for bulls' blood with *silphium* [3-94]. It is an effective poultice for those in atrophy, and is used with wax ointment for tetanus sufferings that cause some weakening, and for purifying baths. It is effective mixed in their bread for those who have palsy in the tongue. Some burn these salts, setting them on burning coals (a new clay jar first placed under) until completely burnt.

5-132. TRUX

SUGGESTED: Sediment of Wine, Sediment of Vinegar

Especially that sediment from old Italian wine must be chosen, and if not some other like it, because that from vinegar is excessively strong. It is burnt like *alcyonium* [5-136] but first dried carefully. Some place it in new clay (jars) and burn it in a great fire until it is burnt

quite through. Similarly, others hide the mass (of sediment) in burning coals. It is a sign that it is completely burnt when it is white or the colour of air. This, applied to the tongue, burns it. The sediment of vinegar is burnt the same way. It is extremely burning, cleans and forms new skins; it is astringent, and extremely corrosive and drying. We must use sediment that is new, for it quickly evaporates and should be kept in jars — never uncovered, nor without a jar. It is washed the same as *pompholyx* [crude zinc oxide]. That which is not burnt restrains oedema (both by itself or with myrtle [1-155, 4-146]), and applied it stops the intestines and flowing stomach. It soothes women's excessive discharges [menstrual flow] applied to the lower part of the intestines and the genitals. It dissolves inflammation in bones and lesser swellings that are not yet ulcerated. Rubbed on with vinegar it reduces swollen breasts that run out with milk. Burnt with rosin it takes off rotten nails, and it is smeared on with *lentiscine* [1-90] oil for a whole night to make hair yellow. It is washed and mixed with eye medicines like *spodium* [calcinated powder], and this removes scars and darkness in the eyes.

5-133. ASBESTOS

SUGGESTED: Quicklime — *Calx Viva*

Asbestos refers to 'the unquenchable stone' — the action of cold water on quicklime.

C*alx viva* is made as follows. Take the shells of sea creatures called *buccinae* [whelks], cover them in the fire or place them into a thoroughly hot oven, and let them remain there all night and the next day. If they have turned very white take them out, but if not, repeat until they are white. Afterwards dip them in cold water and put them into a new pot, corked carefully with cloths. Leave them in there for one night and in the morning take them out, and after it has been refined, put it in jars. It is also made from flints or pebble stones that are burnt, and from common marble, which is also preferred. All *calx* in common is fiery, biting, burning and scab forming. Mixed with certain other things such as grease or oil, it

becomes digestive, softening and dissipating, forming new skins. They regard the newest and that which was never wet to be the most effective.

5-134. GUPSOS

SUGGESTED: Gypsum — Plaster of Paris

Gypsum is astringent, closes pores, and restrains bleeding and sweating. Taken in a drink it chokes by constriction.

5-135. TEPHRA KLEMATINE

SUGGESTED: Ash from twigs or prunings

C*inis sarmentitius* is caustic. Smearred on with goose grease or oil it is good for bruised sinews, dislocated joints and knotted nerves. With saltpetre [potassium nitrate] and vinegar it represses fleshy abnormal growths in the scrotum, and smearred on with vinegar it heals the bites of snakes or dogs. It is mixed with scab-forming medicines. Lye is made from it, good for precipitations [antidotes to mercury poisoning], and [the effects of] mushrooms, used with vinegar, salt and honey.

5-136. ALKUONION

SUGGESTED: *Alcyonium* — Zoophyte — Bastard Sponge

There are five kinds of *alcyonium*. One kind is thick with a sour taste. It looks like a sponge, is poisonous and heavy, and smells of fish. A lot of this is found on the shores. The next is shaped like *pterygium* [membrane] of the eyes, and is light and hollow in many places, or like a sponge and with a smell like seaweed. The third is shaped like a little worm, a deeper purple in colour, and is called *milesium*. The fourth is like unwashed wool, hollow in many places, and light. The fifth is the shape of a mushroom, without smell, and rough, somewhat like a pumice stone within, but smooth and sharp outside. Quantities of it are found in Propontis around the island called Besbicum, in which country they call it the foam of

the sea. Of these, the first and second are included in sebaceous treatments for women, and for freckles, *lichen* [papular skin disease], leprosy, vitiliginis [form of leprosy], black patches, and spots on the face and the rest of the body. The third is suitable to use for dysuria [frequent painful urination], those who gather gravelly stones in the bladder, kidney disorders, dropsy and spleen. Burnt and smeared on with wine it thickens the loss of hair [*alopecia*]. The last type is able to whiten teeth. It is mixed with salt and included in other sebaceous treatments and *psilothra* [treatments for loss of hair]. If you want to burn any of these put it with salt into an unfired clay pot, and having sealed around the mouth of it with clay, put it into a furnace. When the clay pot has baked enough take it out, put it in jars, and use it. It is washed like *cadmia* [5-84].

5-137. ADARKES

SUGGESTED: Potassium Sulphate — *Arcanum Duplicatum*

IRRITANT, CATHARTIC

That which is called *adarces* grows in Galatia and it is (as it were) a somewhat salty hardened fluid, coming out of moist and marshy places in times of drought and adhering to reeds and grass. It is like the *flower* [salt] of the stone of Asia in colour, but in its whole shape like *alcyonium* [5-136], soft and hollow in many places (and as it were) *alcyonium palustre* [bastard sponges of the marshes]. It suitable used for stripping off leprosy, freckles, *lichenae* [skin disease], and other similar things. In brief, it is sharp, drawing fluids from depths, and it is good for sciatica.

5-138. SPOGGOI

SUGGESTED: Sponges

Sponges are sometimes called males when they are thick and full of small holes. The hardest of these they have named *tragi*. The others are called females and are different. They are burnt the same way as *alcyonium* [5-136]. Those empty and without fat are good for

wounds, repress oedema, and with water or *posca* [hot drinks] they seal new wounds; boiled with honey they rejoin old wounds. Old sponges are of no use. Sponges open contracted ulcers and calluses, bound with a thread and put in dry like tents. They dry up flowing undermining ulcers and old ulcers, applied dry, new and empty; and they restrain excessive discharges of blood. Burnt with vinegar they are good for dry sore eyes, anywhere there is need to clean, and are astringent for anything. They are better for eye medicines if they are washed. Burnt with pitch they are good for excessive discharges of blood. The softest of them are whitened in the burning heat of summer, moistened with froth of salt standing on the rocks, and placed in the sun. But take care that the hollow side of them faces upward and the cut side is underneath. If it is clear summer weather they are also moistened with froth of salt or seawater and set out under the moon. These are the whitest.

5-139. KORALLION

SUGGESTED: Coral

Coral seems to be a sea plant which hardens when it is drawn out of the deep — taken out of the sea and as it were, dipped into the air flowing all around us. Great amounts of it are found in the promontory called Pachynum near Syracuse. The best is red like *sandarac* [5-122] or *sandyx* [ancient red pigment], a very intense colour. This is easy to pound; even [textured] throughout its whole concretion, with a mossy smell like little seaweed, and with many branches, imitating cinnamon in the form of little shrubs. That hardened like stone, rough, without colour, hollow and loose, is thought to be worthless. By its strength it is therapeutic for the bowels, cools gently, represses abnormal growths, takes off scars on the eyes, fills up hollow sores and cracks, works effectively against spitting up blood, is good for frequent painful urination, and (taken as a drink with water) reduces the spleen. Some have called it *lithodendron* [stone tree].

5-140. ANTIPATHES

SUGGESTED: Black Coral

A*ntipathes* is thought to be coral with a specific difference: it is black in colour. This is also like a tree only more branched, and it has the same strength as that mentioned above.

5-141. PHRUGIOS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

The Phrygian stone the dyers in Phrygia use (hence its name) is found in Cappadocia. The best is pale and mildly heavy, not firm from compaction, with partitions of white in-between like *cadmia* [5-84]. The stone is burnt as follows. Moisten it with the best wine, cover it with live coals, and blow on it continuously. When it changes colour to a more deep yellow, take it out, quench it with the same wine, place it into the coals again, then do the same things and burn it a third time, taking care that it does not crumble and vanish into soot. Both raw and burnt it is effective with stiff ointment for binding, cleaning, forming scabs, and healing burns. It is washed like *cadmia* [5-84].

5-142. ASIOS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

Asian stone should be taken which is like pumice stone in colour — spongy, light and brittle, with yellowish partitions at the bottom. The *flower* [salt] of it is the yellowish salt fluid which gathers on the outside of the stones, which is thin in consistency and sometimes white in colour, sometimes like pumice stone, inclining to a yellow. Applied to the tongue it bites a little. Both of them are astringent, corrode gently, and dissolve small swellings used with *terminthos* [1-91] rosin or liquid pitch, and the *flower* [salt] is considered the strongest. Furthermore, dried, it heals old hard-to-close ulcers, represses abnormal fleshy growths, and with honey it cleans those like mushrooms, and wild ulcers. It fills the

hollow sores of ulcers and cleans them with honey, and mixed with wax ointment it stops feeding ulcers. For gout it is used in plasters with bean meal, and for the spleen with vinegar and unslaked lime [quicklime — *calx viva*]. The *flower* [salt] (licked in with honey) is good for tuberculosis of the lungs. Stone baths are made from this into which the gouty put in their feet and are helped, and coffins are made of it that dissolve flesh. It relieves very fleshy and thick bodies [weight loss] smeared on instead of saltpetre [potassium nitrate] in a bath. If you want to wash it do it in the same way as *cadmia* [5-84].

5-143. PURITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Pyrites — Iron Disilphide

Pyrites is a kind of stone from which brass is made. That with a look like brass and which readily sends out sparks should be taken. It is burnt as follows. Moisten it with honey, put it into a soft coal fire, and blow on it continuously until it becomes a yellowish colour. Some put the stone (well moistened with honey) into many hot burning coals, then when it begins to change to a tawny yellow they take it off, blow off the ashes, moisten it, and burn it again until it becomes very brittle throughout. For it is often burnt only on the outside. They burn it like this, dry it, and put it in jars. It should be washed like *cadmia* [5-84] if there is a need to wash it. Either burnt or raw it is warming and purging, cleaning away things that darken the sight, and dissolving and ripening hard lumps. Taken with rosin it represses abnormal fleshy growths by warming a little and by its astringency. Some call burnt pyrites, *diphryges* [above].

5-144. AIMATITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Haematite — Iron Sesquioxide

The best haematite stone is brittle and has a deep colour, or is black and hard and even, not containing any impurities or veins. It is astringent, somewhat warming, and reduces the intensity of symptoms. With honey it wears off scars and scabs on the eyes. With woman's milk it helps sore eyes and broken bloodshot

eyes. It is taken in a drink with wine for painful urination, and women's discharges [menstrual flow] with pomegranate juice, and for spitting-up blood. Eye salves are made of it, and suppositories and touchstones suitable for eye complaints. It is burnt like Phrygian [dyer's] stone, only the wine omitted. It is properly burnt when it is mildly light and swollen up with bubbles. Some counterfeit it as follows. They take a piece of *schistus* [crystalline laminated rock], thick and round (such as those called the roots of it) and cover it in a big-bellied earthen jar containing hot ash. Then they leave it a little while, take it out, and rub it on a touchstone testing whether it has taken the colour of *haematites*, and if it has they put it in jars. If not they cover it again, continuously looking at it and testing it, for if left too long in the ashes it changes colour and dissolves. That which is adulterated is confirmed first by the veins running through it, for this has straight veins but *haematites* does not; then by the colour for this has a bright colour, the *haematites* a deeper one like cinnabar [5-109]. It is also found in Sinopican red ochre, and *haematites* is made from lodestone [magnetic oxide of iron] burnt very well; but that which occurs naturally is dug out of mines in Egypt.

5-145. SCHISTOS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Crystalline Laminated Rock

Schistos stone is found in Spain towards the west. That which looks like saffron in colour seems to be the best — brittle, easy to clean, compacted like *amoniacum* salt, with similar veins. It has the same uses as haematite only with less strength. Diluted with women's milk it fills up hollow sores, and it is very effective for hernia, prolapse of the eyes, thickness of the eyelids, and *staphylomata* [protrusion of the cornea].

5-146. GAGATES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: *Gagate* — Jet or Agate

Gagates is preferred which is kindled quickly and smells like bitumen. It is commonly black,

unattractive, crusty and very light. It softens and dissolves. If the smoke is inhaled it induces epilepsy and calms women who are hysterical. It is mixed with medicines for gout and those to remove fatigue, and smoke from it drives away snakes. It is found in Cilicia at a certain fall of the river flowing into the sea near the city called Plagiopolis. The place and the river at the mouth of which these stones are found are called Gagas. (They say that it discerns holy suffering, for if smelt when carried down to the earth they fall suddenly. Perfumed, it heals hidden disorders of women if they take in the vapour.)

5-147. THRAKIAS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

T*hracius* is found in Scythia near the river Pontus. It can perform the same cures as *gagates* [above] and it is said to be set on fire with water and quenched with oil, which is also done with asphalt [bitumen — asphalt — mineral pitch].

5-148. MAGNES

SUGGESTED: Magnetite — Magnetic Iron Oxide

That lodestone which draws iron easily is the best, with an azure colour [blue], and thick but not too heavy. It is able to draw out thick fluids if thirty grains are given with honey and water. (They say that this can discern a woman who is chaste from one that plays the adulteress with another man, for if it is placed secretly on the bed of a chaste woman who loves her husband, she when overcome with sleep, with a certain natural strength from the stone, opens her hands towards her husband and lies close to him. The other, troubled in dreams with foul labours, falls out of bed. When two men carry this, it frees them from all strife and causes harmony, and when worn on the chest it soothes people).

5-149. ARABIKOS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

A*rabicus* stone is like a piece of ivory. Pounded into small pieces and smeared on it dries up haemorrhoids, and burnt it is a dentifrice for the teeth.

5-150. GALAKTITES LITHOS

UNKNOWN

This is called *galactites* because it exudes milky stuff. It is like ash in colour and sweet to the taste. It is good rubbed on for discharges and ulcers of the eyes. It is necessary that those who beat it in water put it in jars in a lead box because of its glueyness.

5-151. MELITITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Melelite — Calcium Silicate, Aluminum Silicate

M*elitites* is like *galactites* [above] in all respects, differing only in that it exudes a sweeter liquid. It is effective for the same things as *galactites*. It is also called *galactites* and *lethaeus* because men carrying it and going to their own masters find them well disposed and forgetful of wrongs (often committed). When the milk of goats and sheep dry up it helps the little flock if it is beaten finely and mixed with brine. They say that pounded and taken as a drink it can do the same for women to produce milk. They say that bound around the neck of an infant it keeps him free from envy and diseases, and keeps the infant from treachery, and that both kings and judges revere anyone that wears this, and that they seem grandiose to all men.

5-152. MOROCHTHOS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Moroxis — crystallised form of Apatite
— Phosphate of Lime — Calcium Oxide

M*orochthus* stone (which some call *galaxia* or *leucographis*) is found in Egypt. Those who make

linen use it for whitening cloth as it is soft and melting. It is thought to close the pores, and is good taken as a drink with water for bloodspitters, the abdominal cavity, and disorders of the bladder. The same is given for the menstrual flows of women, and also in a pessary. It is mixed with softening eye medicines as it fills up hollow sores and stops discharges. Used with wax ointment it forms a scar on the tenderness of ulcers.

5-153. ALABASTRITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Alabaster — Lime Sulphate

Onyx-banded quartz similar to Agate

A*labastrites* stone (which is called onyx) used burnt with rosin or pitch dissolves hard lumps. With stiff ointment it eases disorders of the stomach, and it is therapeutic for the gums.

5-154. THUITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: *Thyites* — Turquoise

T*hyites* is found in Ethiopia. It is greenish like jasper [previously this was green chalcedony], and when washed produces a milky colour. It is extremely biting, and is able to clean away things that darken the pupils.

5-155. IOUDAIKOS LITHOS

UNKNOWN

Judaican stone is found in Judaea, shaped like a *glans* [acorn], white, with a very handsome shape, and lines parallel to one another as if made by turning. When it is dissolved, it yields no taste. An amount like a *cicer* [2-126], dissolved like a cream on a whetstone and taken with three cupfuls of warm water as a drink can help painful urination, and break stones in the bladder.

5-156. AMIANTOS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Amianthus — Asbestos, fibrous green Chrysolite

A*miantus* stone is found in Cyprus. It is like *alumen scissile* [5-123] which the workmen make webs of cloth from for a show, because put into the fire they take flame, but come out more bright, not burnt by the fire.

5-157. SAPHEIROS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Sapphire — previously Lapis Lazuli — Alumina

Sapphire stone is thought to be good (taken in a drink) for those touched by scorpions. It is also taken in a drink for internal ulcers and abnormal growths in the eyes; it represses adenoids [haemorrhoids?] and pustules, and rejoins herniated membranes.

5-158. MEMPHITES LITHOS

UNKNOWN

M*emphitis* stone is found in Egypt near Memphis — the size of a pebble, fat, and of various colours. It is said that this (pounded into small pieces and smeared on any place that shall be cut or burnt), causes numbness [anaesthetic] without danger.

5-159. SELENITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Selenite — Moonstone
— crystalline Lime Sulphate

S*elenites* stone some have called *aphroselenon* because it is found in the nighttime during the increase of the moon. It is found in Arabia and is white, transparent and light. They file it and give the dust in a drink to the epileptic. Women hang it about themselves as an amulet, and it is thought that bound to trees it makes them bear fruit.

5-160. IASPIS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Jasper — previously name for green Chalcedony

Some *jaspis* stone is like emerald and some like crystal, resembling phlegm; some like the air and some *capnia* as we should say, smoky; and some called *assyrius* is glittering, with white middle partitions. Some is called *terebinthizusa* as it is coloured like *calais*. All are said to be amulets used as personal ornaments, and to speed delivery [in childbirth] tied to the thigh.

5-161. AETITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Eagle Stone — Iron Oxide

hollow nodule of argillaceous Iron Oxide with a loose nucleus

A*etites* stone when shaken sends out a sound as if it were pregnant with another stone. It prevents miscarriage when the wombs are slippery, tied around the left arm. At the time of delivery [in childbirth] take it from the arm and tie it around the thigh and she shall bring forth without pain. It exposes a thief if it is put into the bread offered him, for he that stole is not able to swallow down the things chewed. They say that *aetites* boiled together with meat will betray a thief, for he who stole shall not be able to swallow that which was boiled with it. Pounded into small pieces and used in a wax ointment made of *cyprinum* [1-65], *gleucinum* [1-67] or any of those things that warm, it helps epilepsy considerably.

5-162. OPHITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Serpentine

green metamorphic rock or marble

One kind of *ophites* stone is heavy and black, another an ashy colour distinguished with pricks, and another with white lines. Any of them (tied about the body) is good for snakebites and headaches. That with lines is reported to help lethargy and headaches in particular.

5-163. LITHOI SPOGGON

SUGGESTED: Stones found in Sponges

Stones found in sponges (taken as a drink with wine)
break stones in the bladder.

5-164. LITHOKOLLA

SUGGESTED: *Lithocolla* — Marble & Glue

literally glue stone

L*ithocolla* — a mixture of marble or Parian stone and
bulls glue — used as a probe made red-hot is able to
turn back the eyelashes.

5-165. OSTRAKITES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Fossilised Oyster Shells

O*stracites* stone is like a shell, crusty and easy to
break. Women use it instead of pumice stone for
taking off hair. A teaspoonful (taken as a drink with wine)
stops the menstrual flow. If anyone drinks two
teaspoonfuls after the menstrual flow it prevents
conception. Applied with honey it soothes inflamed
breasts, and stops gangrenous ulceration of the cheeks.

5-166. SMURIS LITHOS

SUGGESTED: opaque crystallised Alumina
— Adamantine Spar— Emery, Corundum

Jewelers to polish their stones use *Smyris lapis*. It is good
for antiseptic and caustic medicines, and for moist
gums and cleaning the teeth.

5-167. AMMOS

SUGGESTED: Sand

Sand heated by the sun on the shores dries up the moisture of dropsy in bodies when they are covered all over with it, except the head. It is roasted for dry warm packs instead of millet or salt.

5-168. AKONE

SUGGESTED: Whetstone

fine grained stone for sharpening blades

That which comes off the Naxian whetstone (when iron is rubbed on it) fills up bald patches with hair, and prevents maidens' breasts growing big. Taken as a drink with vinegar it reduces the spleen, and is good for epilepsy.

5-169. GEODES LITHOS

SUGGESTED: Geodes

nodular stones with crystalline cavities

Geodes are astringent and drying, and take away things that darken the eyes. Smearred on [ground up] with water they soothe inflammation of the breasts, and that from stones [urinary, kidney].

5-170. GE

SUGGESTED: Earth

All earth that falls within the scope of medicinal use is supremely useful for cooling, and for closing the pores. There are various kinds, some good for other things in some preparations.

5-171. ERETRIAS

SUGGESTED: Alkaline Earths; Baryta — Barium monoxide;
Lime — Calcium oxide; Strontia — Strontium monoxide

Some Eretrian earth is considerably white and some is an ashy colour. The best is that which resembles ash in colour, and is very soft, and when drawn along brass yields a violet line. It is washed like *cerussa* [white lead ore] or as follows. Pound as much as you want of it into small pieces (first by itself and then with water) and let it settle. Then strain out the moisture gently, dry the earth in the sun, beat it again for a whole day (adding water) and allow it to settle all night. About the break of day strain it, pound it finely in the sun, and form it into tablets, as far as possible. If there is a need to roast it take (pieces) of earth the size of a *cicer* [2-126], put it into a clay jar of full of holes, and having corked the mouth carefully, put it among lighted coals and blow on it continuously. When the ashes have turned into sparks (or rather become an airy colour), take it out and put it in jars. It is astringent, cooling, and gently softening, filling up hollow sores, and closing open cuts and bleeding wounds.

5-172. SAMIA

SUGGESTED: Alkaline Earths; Baryta — Barium monoxide;
Lime — Calcium oxide; Strontia — Strontium monoxide;
Aster — Asteria — Asteriated Sapphire, Chrysoberyl

Samian earth is preferred which is very white and light, and on touching the tongue holds it fast like glue. Additionally it is full of liquid, soft and brittle, such as that which some call *collyrium* [eye salve, suppository]. There are two kinds; besides that previously mentioned there is one called *aster*, crusty and thick like whetstone. It has the same properties and is burnt and broken like *eretrias* [5-171]. It stops the spitting up of blood, and is given with flowers of wild pomegranate for women's menstrual flows. Smearred on with water it soothes inflammation from stones [urinary, kidney], and inflammation of the breasts. Taken in a drink of water it

represses sweating; it helps those bitten by venomous creatures, and those who have taken a deadly medicine [antidote].

5-173. LITHOS SAMIOS

UNKNOWN

A certain stone is found in Samia that the goldsmiths use to polish and make the gold glistening. The best is white and heavy. It is astringent and cooling, good for stomach disorders in drinks, dulling the senses. It is good with milk for discharges and ulcers in the eyes, and it is thought to hasten delivery [childbirth], and prevent miscarriage in women that have conceived, tied around them.

5-174. CHIA

SUGGESTED: Chian Earth — ? Bicarbonate of Soda

Earth also means metallic oxides i.e. Magnesia, Alumina, Zirconia.

Chian earth which is white and almost an ashy colour like the Samian [above] should be used. It is crusty and white and differs in the shape of its particles. It has the same properties as Samian earth. It makes the face and the whole body without wrinkles and clear, and used in a bath instead of saltpetre [potassium nitrate] it scours.

5-175. SELINOUSIA

UNKNOWN

Selinusian earth does the same things [as those above]. The best glitters extremely, is white and brittle, and very quickly dissolved if it gets wet.

5-176. KIMOLIA

SUGGESTED: Cimolite — soft hydrous Alumina Silicate

Some Cimolian earth is white, and some inclining to a purple with a certain fattiness to it, and somewhat cold to the touch. This is considered the best. Both sorts (diluted with vinegar) dissolve inflammation of the parotid gland, and the second type dissolves lesser tumours. They are good for burns, rubbed on by hand to keep the affected parts from blistering. They suppress hardness from stones [urinary, kidney], and inflammation on any part of the body; furthermore they withstand *erysipela* [streptococcal skin infection], and in brief the genuine are of much use if the bastard ones are not taken.

5-177. PNIGITIS

UNKNOWN

Pnigitis earth in a way resembles Eretrian earth [5-171] in colour. It is thickly crusted, cooling if touched by the hands, and adheres to the tongue very much so that it hangs on it. It has the same properties as fuller's earth [ammonium silicate] except for its strength. Some sell this as Eretrian earth.

5-178. OSTRAKA

Clay Tiles

The tiles in furnaces that are very burnt are crust-forming: as a result (rubbed on with vinegar) they heal itching and pustules breaking out, and are good for gout. Used with wax ointments they dissolve scrofulous tumours [glandular swelling] and goitres.

5-179. GE KAMINON

Burnt Red Earth

Well-burnt red earth from furnaces has the same qualities as the tiles [above].

5-180. GE MELIA

Earth from Melia

M*elia* is coloured like Eretrian earth (which is an ashy colour) but it is rough, and rubbed with the fingers it makes a creaking noise like pumice stone that is being grated. It is like *allom* [5-123] in quality but somewhat more weak, which is also shown by the taste. It dries the tongue gently. It is able to make the body clean and a good colour, thins hair, and wears off *alphos* [non-contagious leprosy] and psoriasis. It is useful for painters to make their colours more permanent, and it is helpful in green [herbal] plasters. Earth of any type should be chosen which is without stones, new, soft, brittle, and easily dissolved when it touches moisture.

5-181. GE AMPELITIS

SUGGESTED: Ampelite — Bituminous Earth

A*mpelitis* earth (also called *pharmacitis*) is found in Seleucia near Syria. The black should be chosen. It is like small coals from a pitch tree, adhering like a *lath* [?] and glistening the same. Furthermore, it is melted slowly if a little oil is poured on it while it is pounded into small pieces. That which is white, ashy and unmeltable is considered worthless. It dissolves and cools. It is used to make eyelids beautiful, for dyeing hair, and for rubbing the vines at the time of their sprouting, for it kills worms that breed in them.

5-182. ASBOLE

Soot from glass-making

F*uligio pictoria* [soot] that the painters use is taken from the glassmakers, as that is the best. It is putrifying and sharp, and with a waxy ointment of *rosaceum* [1-53] it heals fractures.

5-183. MELAN

Black Ink

The ink with which we write is prepared from the soot gathered from torches, and to each ounce of gum is mixed three ounces of soot. It is also made from the soot of rosin, and the previously mentioned soot *pictoria*. Mix one pound of soot *pictoria*, half a pound of gum, half an ounce of bulls' glue, and half an ounce of *chalcantum* [blue vitriol or copper sulphate]. It is good included in antiseptic medicines; and for burns it is rubbed on thickly with water and left alone until it forms new skins, for it falls off of its own accord when the sores have healed.

And so, most loving Areius, to have stored up well near as much as we thought suitable and to be of a large composition additionally and of information of matters medicinal and their uses, let this suffice.

AN END OF THE FIFTH AND LAST BOOK OF
MEDICINAL MATERIALS.

INDEXES

ALTERNATE NAMES	adiantum 687	aizoon agrion 275	ametros 579
A	adice 647	ala ibis 584	amictomiaenon 138
abiblabon 500, 518	adipson 372	alba spina 387	ammium Alexandrinum 447
abioton 631	adocetos 595	albinus 516	ammonos 284
absinthiomenon 399	adorion 295	albolon 404	amonites 85
absinthium 396	aegicon 572	albugium 335	amorgine 580
absinthium ponticum 399	aegine 556	albucus 118	ampelocarpum 488
absinthium rusticum 371, 395	aegitis 351	alcea 536	ampelucia 118
abutonon 396	aegoceras 243	alcibiaticum 571	amphibion 392
acairon 692	aegonychon 531	alcibiades 400	amygdaloides 720
acantha 599	aegynos 631	alcibiadian 568	amyron 491
acanthisa 380	aeithales 640	alcibiadion 571	anabasion 588
acanthus topiaria 384	aeonion aichryson 640	alexandrina 696	anabasis 588
acapnon 419	aeritis 351	alimon 332	anactorion 564
acatalis 102	Aethiopicum 447	allelo 619	anactorios 514
acatera 102	aethopi 647	allium 311	anagallis aquatica 280
acaulon 507	aetolium 728	aloe 392	anagyros 535
accuseton 488	aetonychon 679	aloe 392	analetamenon 580
achaemenis 511	agasyllis 483	aloe gallica 367	anangelos 692
achillea 664	agasyllon 484	aloitin 627	anaphalis 516
achillea sideritis 576	agathides 419	aloitis 367	anaphytos 699
achiosm 591	ageomoron 631	alsine 356	anarrhinon 680
achy 18	aglaophotis 530	alterum geranium 515	anasphoron 735
acicula 295	agnacopum 535	althaea 571	anatolicon 556
acnestos 727	agon 287	althiocon 534	anaxeton 516
aconitum 340	agonon 138, 556, 692	alusteri 518	anchinops 587
acopon 535	agreste papaver 611	amaracum 419, 528	anchusa 568
acorus sylvaticus 579	agrestis 704	amaranthis 572	andidotum 383
acrosemmon 538	agrestis bulbus 636	amaranton 376	androsaemon 427
acrospelos 688	agrestis hygiēna 639	amarantum 595, 596	androsemon 537
actine 675	agrestis iris 636	amaurosis 631	anemion 347
acyron 536	agrion 472	amaxitist 572	anemone 495
adamas 615	agriophyllum 472	ambrosia 515	anemosphoron 675
adamenon 615	agrioselinon 452	ambrosion 640	anepsa 699
adeseton 488	agrostis 734	ambuxus 551	anethum 443
	agtetum 704	amelxine 580	

aniassexe 537	aphron creidion 631	aridan 571	aspidium 488
anicetum 443	aphroselenon 822	arion 564	aspidium 491
anion 244	aphysemon 18	aritrillis 738	asplenium 2
anisum 440	apiastrum 500, 503	Armenian 169	asplenos 352
anonim 451	apium 660	arnion 280	ass of the priest 419
anoth 360	apium agreste 343	arnopurites 463	assefolium 572
ansanaph 676	apium montanum 451	aron 328	astaphis 711
anthema 267	apium rusticum 451, 514	aron agreste 328	asterchillos 576, 579
anthemis 527, 528	apnium 503	aronia 170	asterion 534, 671
anthemis arvensis 348	apochyma 99	arselam 348	asteriscos 671
anthenoron 118	apolegousa 631	arsenicanthon 404	asterium 468
anthericum 335	apoleium 404	arsenote 711	asterope 504
anthropomorphon 627	apolinum 728	artemedion 407	astertiphe 528
anthyllion 356, 639	Apollinaris 615	artemisa 515	astrismunim 619
anthyllon 527	Apollinaris minor 620	artemisias 583	asumes 738
anticantharon 518	apopleumonos 727	artemone 348	asumeslabon 738
anticyricon 703	aprus 567	artemonia 348	asuric 296
antimelon 627	apsapher 468	artenisia 514	asyntrophon 579
antimimon 572	apseudes 631	arusium 359	asyria 639
antimnion 627	apusi 4 08	asa 512	atadin 118
antirrhinon 680	aquilonium 499	asariphen 118	athanates 499
antithesion 687	arachu 443	ascacau 456, 459	athnon 587
antuenrin besor 676	arangem 468	aschat 280	atierberzia 504
anubias 518	arariza 371	ascis 699	atiercon 280
anuphi 572	arbor ursi 729	ascyroides 538	atirsipite 284
anydron 623	arcar 324	ascyron 538	atirtopuris 360
aoubios 355	archaras 683	asealuri 118	atocion 499
apanthropon 711	archeuthis 102	asiracos 202	atomon 615, 699
aparia 572	archezostis 734	asirrhizi 351	atomum 85
aparine 659, 687	archibellion 567	asontiri 118	aton 675
apemphin 631	archinen 628	asperum 284	atriplex 268
apemum 627	arcophyton 512	asphaltium 508	aturius 526
aphedros 491, 504	arcopus 683	asphalton 547, 584	augion 359, 572
aphlopho 738	arcturum 656	asphe 118	augustia 519
apho 512	argion 684	aspho 324	aura crocodili 500
aphrodisia 2	argyros 738	asphos 503	austeralis 283

autogenes 716, 731	bituensa 591	bromos 687	calamintha sylvestris 512
avena 687, 688	black anemone 347	brotion 643	calchas 599
B	black bryony 735	bruchum 560	Calchidicen lizard 206
babathy 631	blechnon 735	bryon 295, 595	caleam 623
babiburu 435	blechon 404	bryonia 520	caliocri 660
Babylonian juncus 22	blechron 404	bryony 734	callesis 603
baccar 14	bles 264	bubalion 704	calliada 619
baccharis 14	blitum 264	bubonium 671	callias 528
bacchicea 352	blood of a cat 652	buccinus minor 463	callipetalon 584
balis 704	blood of a menstrual woman 499	bucephalus 559	callirium 500
ballaris 651	blood of a weasel 526	buceras 243	callitrichon 684
balsamina 529	blood of an ass 735	bucinus 463	calycanthemom 556
barathrum 102	blood of Hercules 375, 376	bucranium 735	calycanthemon 556
barbyle 347	blood of Isis 503	buinesath 567	calyx 567
barren 138	blood of the weasel 600	bulbus 518	camaros 463
baryton 102	blood of Titan 575	bulbus agrestis 636	camel's foot 504
basil 572	boide 712	bulbus morbitarius 716	cammaron 628
basilicum sylvestre 420	bolchum 82	bulbus sanguineus 518	cammarum 628
basilion 118, 519	bolon 564	bulbus vomitorius 716	campestre 451
batanuta 735	bombochylon 627	bulrush 6	campsanema 464
bath of Venus 379	bonus daemon 472	bunion 600	canina 632
bdelura 727	borassus 154	bupthalmum 576	cannabis 534, 535
becion 408	borion 660	bupthalmum 599	cannabium 534
belion 511	boros 640	burchumath 595	canochersaea 580
beliucandas 664	botrys 514	butyrinum 64	canopicon 724
belotocos 407	botrys artemisia 514	C	cantharis 660
beluacos 407	bouophthalmum 640	caballation 679	cantherinum 503
beryllus 347	brasma 319	cacabum 620	caper sylvaticus 514
besasa 427	brassica 271	cachlan 529	capillaris 687
besasa 424	brassica rustica 271	caciatix 284	capitulum cardui 388
beta silvatica 272	brassica rustica 632	cactos 567	capnites 660
betisalca 735	brechu 255	cacubalum 619	capnogorion 660
biaron 328	brephoctonos 518	caepa 308	capnos that is among barley 660
bilinuntiam 616	brichilata 537	calabotis 308	caprae lien 267
bisacutum 295	britannica 118	calabrina 533	capria 340
bitrum 315		calamaris 683	

capsella 315	centunculus 516	chedra 588	chuffis 347
carcinethron 547	cephalotus 415	chelidonium 351, 734	chuline 324
cardamantica 182, 312	ceraitis 243	chelidonium parvum 660	chulum 547
cardamina 312	ceranios 347	chelonion 324	churma 424
cardamine 283	cerascomen 435	chemis 456, 459	churma semmaked 427
carduus 380	ceraunia 643	cheno 491	churwa 427
carduus nutans niger 378	cerdon 323	cherdan 391	churzeta 599
carduus nutans varius 377	cereera 14	cheredranon 588	chysitis 595
caropithla 683	ceriacuspia 640	chida 391	ciborium 248
carota 435	cervi ocellum 456, 459	chiliodynamis 552	cibotium 248
carpathum 556	cestron 533, 728	chiliophullon 547	cibus Saturni 588
carpon 243	ceti 518	chiliophyllon 579	cicendia 367
carterae 391	chalcanthemon 599	chimerinen 643	cicer erraticum 416
caryites 720, 722	chalcanthum 599	chir 379	cicerbita 284
caryon 388	chalcedonium 793	chironian vine 735	cichorium 284, 287
cassiala 399	chalcitis 599	chironias 375	cichorum 287
casta 530	chalylriton 323	chironium 367	cicotria 515
castana 149	chamaebalanos 731	chlunium 388	cicuta 631
castor 30	chamaeleon 379	chnus 383	cinara 380
catanchusa 567	chamaeleuce 676	chocorten 267	cincinnalis 603, 684
catangelos 692	chamaelycon 603	choeradolethron 687	cine 692
cataphysis 616	chamaemelum 371	cholopoeon 396	cinnabar 532
catapsyxis 631	chamaemyrsine 692	choradanon 468	ciosmin 408
catechomenion 631	chamaepitys 692	chorus 2	ciotocapeta 391
catharon 2	chamaeplion 316	chrysanthemom 640	circaeum 627
catharsis 323	chamaerrhytos 323	chrysanthemon 514, 527, 595, 596	circea 627
caucum 295	chamaesyce 603, 611	chrysisceptrum 377	cissamethon 580
cautan 528	chamedrops 496	chrysitis 640, 738	cissampelon 580
cbascanon 687	chamedrys 495	chrysocalis 528	cissanthemom 324
cedoes 732	chamegiron 512	chrysocarpos 352	cissanthemom 327
cedromela 169	chamelaea 728	chrysocome 528	cissaron 125
cedrostis 734	chamelaea nigra 727	chrysolachanon 268	cissaros 352
cameleg 703	chameleuce 512	chrysophorum 113	cission 491
ceмос 352, 683	chamemelum 528	chrysospermon 640	cissophullon 491
cemus 679	chamepitys 427, 537	chudua 592	cissophylon 324, 327
centaurea radix 367	characias 720		cistharon 125

citocacium 727	conila 400, 667	crocodilium 379	cynoctonon 628, 632
citrageo 503	consecratrix 2	crocomerion 680	cynoglosson 280
citria 169	conum 97	cronios 463	cynomachon 378
cittaros 352	copiscum 85	cronos 518	cynomorion 299
clama 547, 724	cor lupi 560	crossion 680	cynomoron 632
clamation 563	corchoros 351	crossophthoon 680	cynomorphos 30
clematitis 556	coriandrum aquaticum 684	croton 683	cynomuia 616
cleollicum 492	corion 427, 537	croton 720	cynosbatos 340, 579
cleonia 33	coria 348	crown of the earth 676	cynosorchis 520
clibadium 639	cornulaca 591	crustane 355	cynosprasion 500
clinopodium 492	corona of the sun 118	crystallium 616	cynoxylon 378
clumenion 556	coronion 704	cucolida 620	cynozematitis 518
clymenon 556	corydalion 660	cucurbita amara 731	cynx 660
cnecion 419	corydalion sylvestre 660	cucurbita sylvatica 731	cyonophricen 436
cnoron 728	Corydalis 660	cuinos 459	cyparissias 720
cnicus agrestis 347	corymbias 352	cuminum agreste 444	cyperis 328
cnicus sylvestris 491	corymbion 499	cuminum leporis 560	cypressus 102
cnidium coccum 378	coryon 660	cuminum silvaticum 444	cyrranion 703
cnopodion 547	cosalon 408	cunila 403, 431	cytinus 125
coccus cnidios 727	cotiata 572	cupripum 540	D
coete 631	cotinon 141	curitis 603	
colocassion 332	craepula 384	cusimezar 704	dacar 18
colocynthis Alexandrina 731	crambe cepaea 271	cussion 352	dacina 560
colocynthis capri 731	crambion 724	cybelion 672	dactylum 727
colomestrum 628	crataea 355	cybellium 563	damassonium 118, 536
colophonia 94, 727	crateonon 519	cydonomeli 759	damnamene 679, 683
colophonium 727	creticum 439	cymbalium 643, 644	danaben 106
colubrina 328	creticus 407	cyminalis 367	danae 695
columba 531	crinanthemom 500	cynanche 632	danais 518
colus 491, 492	crinanthemon 518	cynanchites 399	daphnitis 696
comatus 720	crines cynocephali 443	cynanchon 632	daphnoenes 680
come 299	criotheos 484	cynarice 632	daphnoides 551
concord 348	crista gallinacea 600	cynocardamom 312	daphnos 106, 695
concordialis 348	critamon 283	cynocephalion 616	dardanis 631
conidijs 616	crobysson 643	cynochalem 547	dardanus 371
	crobysus 388	cynocrambe 632	darenion 280
			dasmophon 315

dasyclonon 735	dorysastrum 295	embactron 407	erymon 118
dasypodion 672	dracons 532	embrosi 292	eryneris 388
datisca 683	dracontium 332	emmanes 615	erynge 388
daucus 295	dracunculus 328	empetrum 560	eryngium 392
delliaron 518	dubath 595	enoron 623	erysisceptron 27, 380, 603
delphinias 463	ducone 730	enotron 584	erysisceptrum 6
demetrias 603	dulcis cubitus 399	entaticon 522	erythodanon 532
demos 683	dulcis radix 372	entimon agrion 448	erythra 503
dendroides 720	dyn 647	epaphou 563	erythrum 150
diachysis 463	dysosmon 512	ephemeron 407	esce 503
diachytos 463	dyticon 556	ephemerum 636	eschasmene 537
diadesma 267	E	epher 377	ethenchis 652
dialion 739		ephesia 371, 514	Ethiopian olive 141
diamonon 628		ephudron 588	ethrekicen 296
diaxyton 27		epiert 684	ethusa 631
dichromon 603		epigetis 551	etijcelta 643
dieliam 616		epimelis 170	euboica 730
dinosmos 518		epipteron 639	eupatorium 504
dionysia 352		epithumis 415	eusine 580
dionysias 538, 683		epnubu 424, 427	euthmoe 264
dionysium 351		epthosephim 377	exonychon 531
dioscyamos 615	ebeneitis 511	equinalis 588	exupera 600
diosporon 531	ebenotrichon 684	equinum 719	F
diraea 516	ebulus 730	equitium 588	
dircaea 627	echeonymon 492	eranthemis 527	
dircaeum 460	echinaster 515	eranthemon 527	
dirceaum 619	echion 571	erechneumonis 280	
dithiambrion 615	eclotoripam 264	erechthites 648	
dochela 540	ectomon 703	erethmu 316	
dog's bush 340	egne 359	ereuthodanum 532	
dolia 631	egne parva 359	erigenion 603	
donacitis 380	elaephyllon 520	erinei 181	
dorcidium 407	elaphicum 456, 459	erineos 563	erula 383, 468
doricteris 495	elaphine 703	eruca 296	erula sylvestris 712
doris 495	elaphion 572	eruthrodanum 532	erulago 712
dorycnion 463	elaphoboscon 408	erxae 675	erum 375
	elaphoboscon 311		erum 375
	elaphoscordon 632		erum 375
	elate 154		erum 375
	elaterium 704		erum 375
	elbunium 407		erum 375
	eldian 407		erum 375
	eleago 727		erum 375
	elitis 580		erum 375
	elleborine 660		erum 375

filicula 687	genitura Isidis 419	H	heptapleuron 280
filicula licalis 736	genitura Mercurii 529	haemagogum 530	Heraclea 575, 576
filix 735	genitura Mercurij 443	haemceos 579	Heracleon 579
filix fanaria 735	gentiana 367	haemith 420	Heracleum 612
flammula 680	geranogeron 515	haemorrha 529	heraclia 639
flos campestris 348, 527, 528	geranopodium 499	haemostaris 635	heraclion 396, 727
foeminalis 655	gesparine 347	halicacabum 623	herba aristolochia. 368
foenumgraecum 243	gingidium 343	halicacabus 351	herba filicula 683
foliatum 77	gis 588	haloscorodon 343	herba gruina 515
fumaria 660	gizir 18	hapap 580	herba lanaria 323
fusus agrestis 491	glacula 603	haplophyllon 488	herba Mercurialis mascula 738
G	gladiolus 2, 564, 567	harmala 424, 427	herba montana 391
galactites 820	glaucios 355	harmas 738	herba multiradix 376
galatium 648	glyceraton 372	hedemias 518	herba pedicularis 711
galaxia 820	glycymela 166	hedera 352	herba pulicaria 616
galephos 647	glycyphyton 372	hedera pluviatica 676	herba regia 514
gallerium 648	glycyside 529	hederalis 427	herba rotularis 468
gallisopsis 404	gniocardus 387	hederula 352	herba sabina 102
garden brassica 271	gnomeusilum 651	heliastrus 484	herba scanaria 295
garganon 591	gnotera 503	heliopun 739	herba semperviva 643
garuleum 599	gnothuris 503	heliosacte 730	herba ulticana 620
gatales 603	gobius 720	helioscopius 720	herba venerea 283
gathuonem 284	goid 447	heliostephanon 118	herbiaeathum 343
geboscum 311	gonogeonas 628	heliotropos 739	herbula Mercurii 738
gelasonen 516	gonoleta 531	helitis 786	herbulum 648
geminalis 523	gorginium 388	hellebore 703	herculea 547
genicularis 499	gorgonium 531	helleborites 376	Herculis psoriasista 316
genitalis 564	gramen 572	helleborosemata 560	herminum 392
genitals of a menstrual woman 499	great bugloss 668	helonias 604	hermium 388
genitura 575	grielon 452	helxine major 556	hermodactylon 584
genitura cynocephali 443	grynion 704	helyophthes 556	herpyxe 456, 459
genitura felis 676	guleobdolon 647	hemerocattalacton 518	hieracicus 328
genitura Herculis 692, 699	gurenia 692	hemionion 526	hieracopodion 499
genitura herois 547	gutta 484	hemionous 628	hierobryncas 515
genitura hori 504	gynoecion 793	hepatitis 556, 583	hipparison 603
	gyon 588	hepatorium 583	

hippion 719	iceosmigdonos 639	ithutherion 352	lapathum 499
hippomanes 340, 632	ichthyotheron 324	itiandendron 588	lapathum sylvestre 507
hippophaes 719	icmane 635	iubarum 560	laphotholabat 639
hippophanes 719	idaea 695	iuncinalis 537	lapis leoninus 531
hippophues 719	idaei dactyli 530	Iunonis lachryma 600	lappa 659
hires 516	idaeum verbascum 774	ixia 377, 378	lappa minor 532
holcos 205	idiophyton 679	ixos 488	lappago 719
holochryson 640	ienk 515	J	lappolamera 719
holocyron 540	iesce 515		larbason 793
holophyton 340	illecebra 275, 360, 643		later 399
homoenomoea 372	imbriferum 704		lauothen 735
homonoia 348	inanaoentaria 615		laureola 696
hormia 523	inguinalis 671	juncus laevis 592	laurosa 635
hortensis 267	intubus 518	juncus manualis 592	laver 280
hortus veneris 643	intubus agrestis 448	juncus marinus 592	lax 275
huption 603	inturis 343	juncus odoratus 280	lea 514
hyacinthum 463	intybus agrestis 287, 499	juniperus 102	leapetes 640
hyacinthus 463	inula campana 33	jupicellusum 102	ledum 125
hyaenopsolon 572	involucrum 732	Jupiter's acorns 149	leonem 299
hydragogen 696	iocroi 518	K	leontica 372
hydrastina 535	ionia 540		leontice 672
hydrero 572	ioniten 340		leontion 531
hypericon 427	iontitis 371		leontium 495
hypericum 537, 539	Iovis barba 595		leontocharon 511
hypnoticum 615	Iovis colum 603	L	leontopodium 495
hypoglossion 106, 695	Iovis madius 683		lepidium 295
hypoglotton 695	irane 651		leptocarya 177
hypopheon 612	irio 316		lestitis 371
hypopion 712	iris 2		lethaeus 820
hysobrium 420	iris agrestis 567	labatholabat 356	leucacantha 118, 507
hyssopum 399	iris agria 567	labeonia 504	leucanthemon 527, 528
I	isaron 328	lactago 696	leucanthos 517
	ischias 387, 731	lactuca 292	leuce 525
	ischys 518	lactuca sylvestris 292	leucographis 820
	isea 703	laculla 735	leucoion sylvestre 428
	itasin 243	lacinum 699	libanis 676
iaron 328		lampas 499	
iberis 312		lampuca 448	
ibesaoide 711		lanath 556	
ibiscus 534		lanceatum 801	
		lanceola 533	

ALTERNATE NAMES libanotis 518

molorticulum veneris 522	mythrace 106	notios 640	opaca 537
moly 388, 427	myurum 419	nycteritis 351	opertritis 2
montanus 731	N	nymphaea pteris 736, 737	ophigenium 456, 459
mora vaticana 579		nymphona 525	ophioctonon 456, 459
morion 522		O	ophioscorodon 340, 632
mosulum 18			ophiostaphylon 734
mosyleticus blastos 18	napium 264		ophiostaplylen 340
mota 149	nar 2	oblamenia 735	opsaginem 620
mothoth 355	narat 529	ochi 268	opteron 687
mouse-ear 639	narcaphthon 28	ochion 447	opula alba 519
mozula 415	narce 367, 375	ocimastrum 420, 572	orbicularis 324
muraria 672	narcissus anydros 716	ocimoides 378, 492, 572	orci tunica 347
murina spina 692	nardus rustica 14	ocneron 692	orcnicinum 508
muris auricula 356, 639	nardus sylvestris 14	oculi sanguis 351	orestion 33, 774
muris cauda 267	nasturtium 312	oculus pythonis 400	origanis 420
mydusa 567	nectarion 33, 774	oenanthe 468	origanum 388, 515
myiten 315	nemesion 572	oeno 323	orizelon 540
myitis 295	nepeta 411, 412	oenone 348	orobax 530
myllophullon 664	nephrium 456, 459	oenothera 668	orobelium 530
myoctonon 628	nereadium 463	oleander 635	orphitebeoce 584
myon 275	nerion 463	oligocloron 340	ortamon 420
myopteron 315	nervi palmae 399	oligos 632	orthogyion 623
myortochon 356, 639	neumatus 680	olma 730	osiridis diadema 118
myortosplenon 639	neurada 383	oloastellum 727	osiris 468
myosotis 356	neuras 595	olusatrum 452	osmas 524
myoton 356	neuroides 560	omphacitis 149	osmos 563
myracanthum 388	nevis 13	omphelocarpum 488	ostheles 587
myriomorphon 579	nicander colophonius 403	onistis 632	othonion 355
myrrha 667	nisyris 468	onobrochilos 537	ousubim 696
myrrhis cardamomum 515	nochelis 503	onocardium 379	oxiui 556
myrsine 556	nonaria 603	onocheiles 568	oxyacantha 121
myrsinites 720	nonea 567	onoclea 567	oxyphyllon 508, 515
myrsinoides 551	nophrys 503	ononis 387, 524	oxypternos 592
myrtites 720	nophtham 500	onophyllon 567	oxytonon 611
myrtopetalon 547	nostelis 503	onos 202	oxytonum 607
myrtosplenon 356	notheras 500	onuris 668	
	notianoscemin 500	onychium 64	
	notion 704	onyx 603	

P	pasderota 384	personata 659	phithophthethela 684
pabulum marinum 611	passarina 519	perxo 411	phlonitis 524
paederos 620	pastinaca rustica 435	pes gallinaceum 295, 315	phoebulonga 616
paemonia 355	pecton 555	pes pulli 295	phoenicopteron 587
paonium 530	pedalion 547	pesalem 399	phragmosa 518
paeseden 530	peenthaomoeos 372	petraea 340	phrygia 526
pagonaton 512	peganon 512	petrina 512	phrygitis 526
palladium 680	pegrina 735	petrophthes 643	phrynion 383, 595
palolucupinum 587	pelecinus 719	petrophues 643	phthirion 711
pamphanes 640	pelecinus 523	petroselinum 455	phthirotionon 711
panacea 435	pelethronion 375	petroselinum sylvestre 451	phthisi 530
panaces 435	pelonitis 515	peucedanon 704	phycos 518
panaces heraction 403	pempedula 584	peuteron 343	phylacuum 551
pancarpon 378	pemphthephtha 603	peuthalida 547	phyllesade 125
pancranon 712	pempsempite 600	phacoides 732	phyllis 507
pancratium 400	pentacoenon 584	phaedra 588	phyllon 387
pandionis 355	pentadactylon 584	phagnon 408	phyllophares 504
panicula 516	pentadryon 623	phalangite 507	phytobasila 679
panios 518	pentapetes 584	phalangium 468	phytom 679
panthiceratos 530	pentatomon 584	phaleos 632	pickris 287
papaver 611	pentaboron 529	pharmacitis 829	picras 525
papaver corniculatum 495	peonie 530	pharpharia 512	picris 287
papaver niger 475	peplion 725	phasganon 27, 687	pignatoxaris 699
papaver spumeum 725, 726	pepper of bees 2	phasiolum 672	pinarium 801
papaveralis 607	pergalia 348	pherphram 588	pinasgelum 472
papaverculum 495	periclymenon 556	phersephonion 603	pinula 687
paradacry 675	peristereon 603	pherthumerthrumonthu 411	pinus trivius 603
paralion 611, 724	peristerion 660	pherumbras 292	piper agreste 138
paralius 720	perpensa 14	pheuxaspidion 511	piper apum 2
paralysis 463, 631, 632	persephonion 118	philanthropum 488	pissan 518
pardale 495	Persian 169	philetaeria 552	pithion 512
pardalianches 628, 632	persica 33	philetaerium 551, 571	pithitis 607
parmiron 575	Persica 176	philomedion 355	pitusorusis 540
paronychia 640	persion 623	philophares 504	plantago minor 280
parthenium 639, 738	persis 352	philtrodotes 526, 600	platyophthalmon 793
	personacea 659		platyphyllos 720

plenos 655	priapeion 672	pyrothron 463	riplam 264
pleuritis 512	priapiscus 522	pyroton 463	river stratiotes 652
poetica 352	probataea 572	pythonion 615	robethrum 125
polgidos 443	probation 280	pytyanthe 121	rododaphne 635
poliom veneris 556	procampylon 399	pyxacantha 130	root of the bulrush 6
polion 416	procheton 512	pyxionyx 371	rosa lunonis 500
polium 404	prodiorna 703	Q	rosmarinus 467, 543
poltum 443	propedula 584		rubia passiva 532
polyanodynos 631	prosopion 659	R	rubus 579
polycarpon 547	prosopis 659		rubus idaeus 33
polygonaton 547	protion 703	rabdion 118	ruscus 692
polygonatum 387, 492	protogonom 640	radix 323, 355	ruta 359
polygonoides 551	pseudopathes 711	radix marica 2	ruta hortense 424
polyides 308, 699, 711	pseudoselinon 584	radix nostratis 260	ruta minor 359
polyides eryngium 260	psilothron 734	radix silvestris 731	ruta montana 424
polynervon 280	psyche 683	rapeium 495	S
polyonymon 639	psychotrophon 543, 770	rapium 514	
polyphura 519	psychuacos 580	rapronium 560	saartha 512
polyphyllon 563	psylleris 616	rapum terrae 324	sacer caulis 118
polyrhizon 563, 703, 735, 736	pterineon 735	rathibis 671	sacra herba 600
polytrichon 684	pterion 687, 735, 737	regia 118	sacra myrtus 692
ponem 514	pteris 736	regium cuminum 447	salentia 514
pontica 372	pteryx 526	reon 367	salia 591
porphyranthes 518, 604	pulegium agreste 412	rha ponticum 367	salivaris 463
porphyris 567, 572	pulegium sylvestre 407	rhamnus infectorius 130	salix equinalis 588
portulaca 275	pulmonia 515	rhaponticum 616	salix marina 138
portulaca agrestis 643	punicea 351	rhodedaphane 635	salvia 408
portulaca sylvestris 360, 725	purites 463	rhodida 587	salyx 567
potamogeton 560, 683	purple anemone 347	rhododendron 635	sambucus 729
potera 340	pustulago 512	rhoeas 607	samoethracica 695
potimon 750	puteologonthria 492	rhus 587	sampsos 459
praecoqua 169	pyracantha 383	rhus stachyos 587	sanaria 560
prasium 403	pyrina 121	rhyten montana 424	sandonion 395
presepium 491	pyrinon 463	ria 367	sanguinalis 572
priadela 735	pyros achne 727	richion 512	sanguinaria 284
	pyrosachne 728	ricinus 720	sanguis crocodili 680
			sanguis febris 720

sanguis Herculis 30	scopa regia 675	seriphum 395	sobel 378
sanguis hominis 514	scopion 704	seris 287, 499	sober 591
sanguis ibis 138, 579	scorbium 512	serpillum sylvestre 283	solanum furiale 619
sanguis martis 14, 500	scorpij cauda 739	serpyllum 416, 514	solaster 527, 576
sanguis Minervae 540	scorpioctonon 739	sertula 420	solidago 555
sanguis podotis 512	scorpion 591, 592	sesamis 703	solis oculus 528
sanguis tauri 504	scorpiuron 571, 739	sesamites 703	somi 395
sanguis Titani 292, 579	scubulum 619	sesamon sylvestre 739	somphia 699
sanilum 727	scyllion 560	sesamum sylvestre 720	sonchiten 448
santonicum 395, 396	scytalium 643	seseli cyprium 720	sopho 419
sapsis 118	scythion 372	seselis 295	sophobi 532
saptho 616	seba 729	seseneor 379	sophoeth 371
saraca 703	sedum majus 640	setanium 170	soranthiis 527
sarcocolla 348	selenion 530	setialis 672	sosacros 463
sasa 500	selenogonon 530	sicciria 443	sows eye 671
sativa 729	selepion 647	sicelioticon 616	sozusa 514
satyriscus 522	selinitis 676	sicham 435	sparganon 571
satyrium erythraicum 522	selinorition 579	sicupnoex 391	sphagnon 27, 408, 436
sauritis 351	semen incorruptibile 529	sideritis 540, 603, 639	sphondulis 468
saxifraga 560	semen leoninum 495	sigingialios 328	spina 380
saxifrangum 560	semeon 516	silvacium 616	spina agrestis 384
scamboniae radix 727	semeth 312	silvae mater 352	spina alba 118
scammonion 712	seminalis 547, 548	sinapi Persicum 315, 343	spina cerualis 118
scene talum 603	semnon 138	sinapi sylvestre 315	spina mollis 668
sceptrum 499	sempervivum minus 643	sion 283, 440	spina regia 380
schiolebina 400	sempervivum parvum 643	siphon 687	spinosa myrtus 692
schoenos aromatica 280	sempervivum sylvestre 275, 360, 643	siphonion 688	splanchnon 27
schoenostrophon 534	semura 499	siserti 388	splenion 679
schoniotrophon 588	sendionor 576	sisimaca 611	splenium 526, 556
sciare 379	senecium 648	sistrameor 459	spongus 635
scincos 692	seneom 499	sithileas 448	stachyites 683
scinphe 635	sentinalis 427	sithilesade 448	stachyitis 652
scobie 729	sentis 579	sitospelos 687	stagonias 85
scolimos 679	serapias 521	smilax 556	stalacticon 801
scolopendrium 736	seriphion 395	smyrnum 452	stataria 472
scolopendrium 526, 560		snake's grape 340	stemphin 547

stephane 415, 695	sylvestre sesamon 704	teucris 495	thryallis 655
stephanos 106	sylvestre triticum 355	teucrium 496	thryon 623
stergethron 640	sylvestris 731	teuthrion 511, 532	thurifera 85
stergthron 643	sylvestris lychnis 680	teuxinon 368	thyaron 239
stesium 711	sylvestris sambucus 730	thalassia 525	thylacitis 13
stibi 793	symphaephu 500	thalassium 611	thymalus 632
stichis 643	symphyton 33, 372	thallian 340	thymarnolion 459
stilago 284	symphytum 774	thamacth 528	thymbra 731
stopinaca 547	syncliopa 400	thaumastos 2	thymiatitis 584
stratitice 664	syncrisis 704	the apple of a crow 340	thymon 332
stratiticon 579	syris 323	the beard of Jupiter 595	thymus 415
strobilus 383	systhamna 720	thelpida 2	thyrsine 299
strumum 619	T	thelyphonum 628	thyrsion 683
struthiocamelus 323		thelyphthorion 396	thyrsium 415
stupa 555	tail of a scorpion 575	thelyteris 712	tialos 500
styphonia 400	tanachium 518	theobrotion 643	tibus 652
styracinum 64	tantalitis 531	theodonium 530	timoron 631
subites 352	tarbidolopion 280	thephin 547	tintinabulum terrae 560
succinum 14	taurion 499	thepso 675	tiricta 295
suchiten 763	tauroceros 559	theriophonon 628	tis 411
sucotachos 580	taurocolla 484	thermuthin 420	tithymal 724
suitempsum 315	taxus 632	thermutis 572	tithymalis 720, 723
sum 138	telephium 275, 643	thersites 572	tobion 555
supercilium solis 592	teline 663	thesa 14	tordylum 439
supercilium terrae 684	temele 503	theske 324	toxetesia 514
supercilium veneris 579, 664	tephonion 615	theximon 371	traganos 592
suphlo 400	terebinthizusa 823	thistle of Venus 379	tragoceros 347, 392, 591
surculum Mercurii 735	terminalis 535	thlaspi 343	tragonoton 499
sweet apples 166	terminalium 33	thlaspidium 315	tragos 591
syagrium 85	terrae capillus 684	thona 355	tribulus aquaticus 559
sycaminum 178	terrae malum, 371	thorpath 260	trica 515
sycaminus 177	terrae umbilicus 643	thorphasadoe 731	trichomanes 340, 684
syce 725, 726	tertanageta 514	thorybethron 495	tricoccos 170
sycomorum 178	testiculata 738	thrambes 419	tridactylon 138
sylichra 372	testiculum satyri 522	thrias 563	trifolium 419, 508, 521, 563, 660, 663, 711
	tetrapogon 299	thridacian 627, 628	
	teuchitis 22		

trifolium acutum odoratum 508	umbilicus terrae 324	vernilago 378	wild violet 672
trifolium majus 663	umbilicus veneris 643	vertumnus 576	wood nymph 264
trifolium minus 663	unfruitful 138	vesicaria 620	X
trifolium odoratum 563	unfruitful ivy 676	vetonica 543	xanthophanes 576
trigonos 563	unguinalis 595	vimen 138	xeleon 615
trimachion 588	unguis ibis 584	vindicta 563	xeranthus 627
trimphalites 324	unguis muris 547	viola alba 519	xiphidion 564
tripedilon 504	uniola 572	viola matronalis 519	xylocinnamomum 19
tripodion 660	unre 699	viola purpurea 672	xylocolla 484
trisago palustris 512	urania 2	viperalis 639	xyloloton 584
trissago minor 496	urtica 647	vitalis 643	xylopetalon 584
trixalis 600	urtica labeonis 647	volucrum 556	Z
trixis 720	urtica mollis 647	volucrum maius 556, 583	zalaia 695
trygonium 600	ustilago rustica 407	volucrum majus 556	zarithea 547
trypatium 420	uvifera 375	volutum laparou 580	zea 464
tucis 660	V	W	zeliauros 351
tucularis 516	vaccinium 604	wanti 611	zeraphis 244
tulbela 376	vallaria 499	water smallage 451	zigar 675
turcum 556	vallarium 499	white bean 628	zomarition 703
tussilago 512	vargugum 616	white hellebore 703	zoodotion 420
tutastra 731	venerandum 138	white thyme 415	zoonychon 679
tzanuchi 676	venerea 2, 533	wild anemone 347	zoophthalmion 640
U	veneris corona 283	wild bryony 540	zopissa 99
ulceraria 503	veratrum album 699	wild daucus 295	zopyrum 492
ulcinum 604	veratrum nigrum 560, 703	wild lens 639	zoroastris 324
ulophonum 378	verbasculum 655	wild male linozostis 738	zuorinsipet 102
	verbascum idaeum 33	wild origanum 431	zuoste 514
			zygis sylvestris 416

ILLUSTRATIONS

A

Abies pectinata 91
 Acacia arabica 124
 Acanthus mollis 384
 Acanthus spinosus 384
 Acanthus vera 390
 Aconitum lycocotinum luteum 620
 Aconitum lycoctonum 626
 Aconitum napellus 626
 Aconitum pardalianches 619
 Acorus vulgaris 4
 Aegle marmelos 144
 Aethusa cynapium 417
 Agrimonia eupatoria 581, 587
 Agrostis interrupta 570
 Ajuga reptans 494
 Alcea 510
 Alkanet 565
 Allium ameloprasum var. porrum 304
 Aloe umbellata 397
 Althaea officinalis 497
 Althea 506
 Amaracus 405
 Ambrosia maritima 58
 Ammi 421
 Anagallis aquatica 281
 Anagallis foemina 358
 Anagallis mas 357
 Anamirta cocculus 588
 Anchusa italica 565
 Anemone alba 344
 Anonis 393
 Anthemis arvensis 485

Anthemis nobilis 490
 Anthriscus sylvestris 309
 Antirrhinum majus 664
 Aparine 445
 Aphace 305
 Apios 707
 Apium hortense 434
 Apium rusticum 417
 Aplysia depilans 189
 Aquilaria malaccensis 27
 Arbutus unedo 155
 Aristolochia clematitis 369
 Aristolochia longa 374
 Aristolochia rotunda vulgaris 370
 Artemisia latifolia 469
 Asarum europaeum 31
 Asclepias 453
 Asparagus 275
 Asparagus altilis 238
 Asphodel 332
 Asphodelus luteus 332
 Aster atticus purpureus 655
 Atractylis hirsutior 461
 Atractylis vulgaris minor 462
 Atriplex hortensis 107, 278
 Atropa belladonna 615
 Avellana domestica 164

B

Balanites aegyptica 41, 679
 Ballota nigra 449
 Balsamodendron opalobalsamum 23
 Bears Breeches 384
 belladonna 615
 Betonica officinalis 541

Betony 541
 Black Stinking Horehound 449
 Blepharis edulis 228, 756
 Botrys 478
 Brassica oleracea 271
 Brassica primum genus 261
 Brassica secundum genus 262
 Brooklime 442
 Bugloss 565
 Bulbus sylvestris 337

C

Calaminthae alterum genus 406
 Calaminthae genus 401
 Calaminthae tertium genus 402
 Campanula media 563
 Cannabis sativa 502
 Capparis erythrocarpa 341
 Capparis spinosa 322
 Capparis tomentosa 168
 Carduus mariae 684
 Carduus scolymus 383
 Careum 430
 Carlina acaulis 376
 Carlina corymbosa 462
 Cartamus 715
 Carthamus tinctorius 385
 Cassia fistula 32
 Cassia floribunda 744
 Castanea vulgaris 44, 778
 Centaurea benedicta 382
 Centaurea cyanus 372
 Centaureum minus 375
 Ceratonia siliqua 143
 Chamaecissus 659

Chamaedrys vulgaris mas 486
 Chamaeleon albus 366
 Chelidonium majus 360
 Chenopodium bonus-henricus 112
 Chestnut 44, 778
 Chrysanthemum simplex 592
 Cicer arietinum 254
 Cichorium intybus 287
 Cicuta 623
 Cinnamomum zeylanicum 16

Circaea alpina 458
 Cistus creticus 116
 Clematis daphnoides 548
 Cneorum tricoccum 725
 Cnicus benedictus 457
 cocculus 588
 Cochlearia armoracia 346
 Colocynthis 704
 Comfrey 552
 Commiphora gallaensis 83
 Commiphora kataf 80
 Convolvulus scammonia 700
 Coriandrum sativum 426
 Cotonea malus 50
 Cotyledon umbilicus 641
 Crinum purpurescens 65
 Crociflores 26
 Crocifolia 26
 Croton tiglium 688
 Cucumer sylvestris 62, 676
 Cucumis melo 329
 Cucurbita pepo 310
 Cuscuta epithymum 708, 730

Cyclaminus rotundus 325	Erinus alpinus 568	Hieracium minus 425	Lens 249
Cydonia vulgaris 165	Eruca sativa 298	Hippocampus 184	Lepidium perfoliatum 313
Cynara scolymus 345	Eruca sylvestris 301	Hippophae rhamnoides 683	Lesser Hemlock 417
Cynoglossum officinalis 660	Erucaria cakiloides 306	Hipposelinum 433	Levisticum 438
Cyperus 7	Euphorbia lathyris 719	Hordeum sativum 234	Lilium album 61
Cytinus hypocistis 119	F	Horehound 449	Lilium candidum 57
Cytisus laburnum 652	Faba vulgaris 246	Hound's-tongue 660	Lilium purpureum 66
D	Ficus carica 163	Hyacinthus 603	Lilium rubens 73
Daphne alexandrinum 663	Filipendula 509	Hypericum perforatum 505	Limonium 559
Daphne mezereum 675, 693	Foenumgraecum 250	Hysopus hortensis 394	Linum usitatissimum 253
Daphnoides vulgare 103	Fool's Parsley 417	I	Lotus corniculatus 661
Daucus carota 437	Fumaria officinalis 651	Intybum sativum angustifolia 289	Lupus salictarius 25
Deadly Nightshade 615	G	Intybum sativum latifolium 290	Lychnis viscaria 499
Delphinium peregrinum 463, 540	Gagea lutea 337	Intybum sylvestre caeruleum 293	Lycopsis 560
Dipsacus purpureus 386	Galeopsis minor 635	Inula helenium 33	Lysimachia lutea 544
Dodder 708, 729, 730	Gallium 636	Irion 317	M
Dracunculus maior 330	Gingidium 297	Iris germanica 3	Mala insana 608
Dracunculus Plinij tertius 334	Gladiolus communis 564	Isatis sativa 353	Malacocissus 342
E	Gladiolus luteus 4	Isatis sylvestris 354	Malacocissus minor 342
Echinus 191	Glaucium flavum 609	Isopyrum fumaroides 669	Mandragora mas 616
Echium 567	Glycyrrhiza glabra 381	J	Matricaria pyrethrum 481
Elaeagnus angustifolius 131	Graminus 571	Juglans regia 159, 176	Meliloti quartum genus 410
Elatine paludosa 578	H	Juncus bulbosus 69	Melilotus officinalis 414
Elenium 43	Hedgehog 191	Juniperus communis 101	Melissophyllum verum 465
Eleoselinum 429	Hedypnois maior 294	K	Melissophyllum vulgare 470
Elymus arenarius 241	Helix pomatia 183	Knitbone 552	Mercurialis mas 716
Empetrum 556	Helleborus foetetus 668	L	Milium 242
Ephemerum non letale 627	Helleborus niger 671	Lactuca sylvestris 349	Milium effusum 498
Epipactis latifolia 658	Helxine 628	Lactuca virosa 292	Morus alba 160, 177
Equisetum 583	Helxine cissampelos 576	Lagoecia cuminoides 444	Myrica gale 114
Equisetum arvense 584	Hemlock 417	Lathyris 696	Myrtus communis 136
Equisetum sylvaticum 586	Heracleum sphondylium 446	Lavandula stoechas 399	N
Erice 111	Hiberis 167	Leek 304	Napus Bunias sativus 257
	Hieracium majus 447		Napus Bunias sylvestris 258

Narcissus poeticus 74	Phu vulgare 8	Raphanus sativus 40	Smilax aspera 667
Narcissus pseudonarcissus 687	Physalis alkekengi 612	Rhamnus catharticus 104	Smilax hortensis 302
Nelumbo nucifera 245	Pinus abies 96	Rhus coraria 150	Solanum hortense 611
O	Pinus larix 764	Ricinis communis 37, 39	Sonchus aspera 285
	Pinus pinaster 92	Rosmarinus 477	Sonchus non aspera 286
	Piper nigrum 318	Rubia tinctorum 493	Sparganium ramosum 562
	Pistacia terebinthus 763	Rubus 575	Spina alba sylvestris 441
Oenanthe 509	Pistacia vera 156	Rumex acetosa 269	Spina incognita 373
Onobrychis sativa 501	Plantago lanceolata 276	Ruscus racemosus 693	Stachys 572
Origanum sylvestre 422	Plantago media 270	Ruta graveolens 418	Stachys officinalis 541
Ornithogalum umbellatum 338	Plantago minor 273	S	Staphisagria 680
Orobanche ramosa 299, 303	Polemonium caeruleum 551		Statice thouini 558
Oryza sativa 235	Polygala oppositifolia 686		Stipa tenacissima 555
Oxalis 269	Polygonatum vulgare 547		Struthium sativum 326
Oxyacantha 132	Polygonum bistorta 543	Salix fragilis 128	Styrax officinalis 84
	Portulaca oleracea 274	Salvia maior 409	Symphytum officinale 552
	Potamogeton 640	Sambucus ebulus 703	
	Potentilla congesta 581	Savina 95	
Paliurus aculeatus 115	Prunus amygdalus 53, 70	Saxifragum 556	T
Papaver erratum alterum 595	Prunus cerasus 140	Schinus molle 90	
Papaver erratum primum 596	Prunus laurocerasus 672	Scilla non scripta 333	
Papaver rhoeas 602	Prunus mahaleb 152	Scordium 473	
Papaver sativum 599	Prunus persica 148	Scorpiurus vermiculata 738	Tamarix sylvestris foemina 108
Papaver somniferum 600	Prunus sativa 173	Sea Hare 189	Taxus baccata 624
Parietaria 628	Psyllium 607	Sea Horse 184	Telephium imperati 360
Parnassia palustris 579	Pulegium foemina 398	Sedum acre 591	Tertia ranunculi lutei 361
Paronychia serpyllifolia 593	Pulmonata 183	Sedum minus mas 631	Tertium salicis genus 123
Parthenium 79	Punica granatum 139, 157	Sedum telephium 314	Teucrium 466
Peganum harmala 413	Pyrus communis 147	Sempervivum tectorum 638	Teucrium polium 450
Peplos 699	Q	Sena 11	Tithymalus cyparissias 691
Persica 174		Senecio vulgaris 639	Tithymalus helioscopium 692
Personatia 648		Sepia officinalis 192	Tithymalus platyphyllos 695
Petasites farfara 647		Sesamum indicum 701	Trapa quadrispinosa 77
Petasites officinalis 657	Quercus pedicularis 135	Sesamum indicum 240	Tribulus terrestris 557
Peucedanus 482	Quercus robur 54, 146	Sesamum orientale 701	Trifolium pratense 454
Phalaris canariensis 489	Quinquefolium 580	Silphium perfoliatum 474	Triticum ovatum 685
Phu verum 15	R	Sisarum sativum magnum 265	Triticum sativum 233
		Sisymbrium 282	Triticum spelta 237

U	Verbascum sylvestre 644	Vitis alba 711	X
	Urginea maritima 336	Vitis labrusca 742	Xyris indica 562
	Urtica maior 632	Vitis nigra 712	
V	Veronica beccabunga 442	Vitis vinifera 741	Z
	Veronica mas 350		Zingiber officinalis 321
	Vicia faba 277	W	Zizyphus jujuba 120
	Viola odorata 656	Water Chestnut sp 77	Zizyphus spina-christi 151
	Vitex agnus-castus 127	Wild Ochra 267	

LATINISED GREEK NAMES			
A	AKALUPHE ETERA 644	AMMONIAKON 483	APITES 760
	AKANTHA AGRIA 384	AMMOS 825	APOCUNON 632
ABROTONINON 56	AKANTHA ARABIKI 380	AMOMON 20	APOPATOS 222
ABROTONITES 773	AKANTHA ERPEKANTHA 384	AMORGE 134	APSINTHION 392
ABROTONON 396	AKANTHA LEUKE 380	AMPELOS AGRIA 733, 742	APSINTHION THALASSION 395
ACHILLEIOS 576	AKANTHION 384	AMPELOS LEUKE 733	APSINTHION TRITON SANTONION 396
ACHRAS 170	AKINOS 420	AMPELOS MELAINA 734	
ADARKES 814	AKONE 825	AMPELOS OINOPHOROS 741	APSINTHITES 768
ADIANTON 684	AKONITON 628	AMUGDALE 175	ARABIKOS LITHOS 820
AEIZOON ETERON 643	AKONITON ETERON 628	AMULON 239	ARACHNE 205
AEIZOON TO MEGA 640	AKORITES 777	ANAGALLIS 348	ARGEMONE 347, 348
AEIZOON TO MIXRON 640	AKORON 2	ANAGURIS 535	ARISARON 332
AETITES LITHOS 823	AKRIDES 202	ANCHOUSA 567	ARISTOLOCHIA KLEMATITIS 368
AGALLOCHON 27	AKTE 729	ANCHOUSA ETERA 568	ARISTOLOCHIA MAKRA 368
AGARICON 363	ALABASTRITES LITHOS 821	ANDRACHNE 272	ARISTOLOCHIA STROGGOLE 368
AGERATON 599	ALEKTORIDES 200	ANDRACHNE AGRIA 275	
AGNOS 137	ALES 808	ANDROSACES 525	ARKEION 659
AGRIELAIA 141	ALIMOS 118	ANDROSAIMON 538	ARKEOTHOS MEGALE 101
AGRIELAIA ELAION 142	ALISMA 536	ANEMONE 344	ARKEOTHOS MIKRA 101
AGRIOMELA 166	ALKEA 534	ANETHINON 59	ARKEUTHIDITES 767
AGRIORIGANOS 403	ALKUONION 813	ANETHINOS 777	ARKTION 656
AGROSTIS 572	ALME 810	ANETHON 443	ARMENIACA 169
AGROSTIS EN PARNASSO 575	ALOE 391	ANISON 440	ARMENION 798
AIDOION ARRENOS ELAPHOU 198	ALOS ACHNE 809	ANONIS 387	ARNOGLOSSON 276
AIGEIOS 113	ALOS ANTHOS 810	ANTHEMIS 527	ARNOGLOSSON MIKRON 276
AIGILOPS 687	ALSINE 639	ANTHEMIS MELANANTHES 527	AROMATITES 773
AILOUROS 194	ALTHAIA 533	ANTHEMIS PORPHURANTHES 527	ARON 331
AIMATITES LITHOS 817	ALUPON 732	ANTHULLIS 526	ARSENIKON 805
AIRA 239	ALUSSON 488	ANTIPATHES 816	ARTEMISIA LEPTOPHULLOS 514
AITHIOPIS 656	AMARAKINON 71	ANTIRRINON 680	ARTEMISIA MONOKLONOS 513
AKAKALIS 117	AMARAKON 528	ANTISPODA 784	ARTEMISIA MONOKLONOS ETERA 513
AKAKIA 133	AMBROSIA 514	APARINE 488	
AKALUPHE 644	AMELOPRASON 307	APHAKE 303	ASARITES 775
	AMANTOS LITHOS 822	APION 169	ASARON 13
	AMMI 444	APIOS 730	

ASBESTOS 812	BLITON 264	CHAMAIPITUS ETERA 540	DORUKNION 623
ASBOLE 830	BOIOTIKE 81	CHAMAIPITUS TRITE 540	DRABA 315
ASIOS LITHOS 816	BOLBOS EDODIMOS 335	CHAMASUKE 725	DRAKON THALASSIOS 188
ASKLEPIAS 491	BOLBOS EMETIKOS 336	CHAMELAIA 727	DRAKONTION MECA 327
ASKURON 538	BOTRUS 515	CHARACHIAS 720	DRAKONTION MIKRON 328
ASPALATHOS 24	BOUGLOSSON 676	CHELIDON 202	DRUOPTERIS 737
ASPHALTOS 99	BOUNIAS 259	CHELIDONION 352	DRUS 145
ASPHARAGOS 275	BOUNION 675	CHELIDONION MIKRON 355	E
ASPHODELOS 332	BOUNITES 771	CHIA 827	EBENOS 126
ASPLENON 525	BOUPRESTEIS 204	CHOLE PASA 220	ECHIDNE 188
ASTER ASTIKOS 671	BRATHUS 102	CHONDROS 235	ECHINOS CHERSAIOS 184
ASTRAGALOS 603	BROMOS 235, 688	CHRUSANTHEMON 599	ECHINOS THALASSIOS 184
ASTRAGALOS UOS 203	BRUON 27	CHRUSOGONON 596	ECHION 571
ATHERA 232	BRUON THALASSION 651	CHRUSOKOLLA 797	EDUOSMOS AGRIOS 411
ATRAKTULIS 491	BUPHTHALMON 529	CHRUSOKOME 595	EDUOSMOS EMEROS 411
ATRAPHAXIS 267	BUTURON 210	D	EDUSARON 523
B	C	DAKRUON ELAIAS AITHIOPIKES 145	ELAIA 142
BAKCHARIS 420	CHALBANE 480	DAPHNE 106	ELAIA KOLUMBADES 142
BALANINON ELAION 41	CHALKANTHON 801	DAPHNE ALEXANDRINA 695	ELAIONOMELI 37
BALANOI 146	CHALKITIS 802	DAPHNELAION 46	ELAION AGRIAS ELAIAS 35
BALANOS AUREPSIKE 715	CHALKOS KEKUMENOS 785	DAPHNOIDES 695	ELAION AMYGDALINON 38
BALAUSTION 158	CHALKOU ANTHOS 786	DAUKITES 776	ELAION KOINON 34
BALLOTE 500	CHAMAI 186	DAUKOS 460	ELAION LEUKON 35
BALSAMON 23	CHAMAIAKTE 729	DELPHINION 460	ELAION OMOTRIBES 34
BATOS 579	CHAMAIDAPHNE 696	DELPHINION ETERON 463	ELAION SESAMINON KAI KARUINON 41
BATOS IDAIA 579	CHAMAIDRUITES 769	DENDRITES 723	ELAION SIKUONION 35
BATRACHION 343	CHAMAIDRUS 496	DEUTERIAS OINOS 750	ELAPHOBOSKON 456
BATRACHION ETERON 343	CHAMAIISSOS 675	DIKTAMNITES 771	ELAPHOSKORODON 308
BATRACHION TETARTON 343	CHAMAILAITES 778	DIKTAMNON 404	ELAPHOU KERAS 203
BATRACHION TRITON 343	CHAMAILEON LEUKOS 377	DIKTAMNOS ALLO 408	ELATERION 707
BATRACHOI 194	CHAMAILEON MELAS 378	DIPHUGES 804	ELATINE 580
BDELLION 82	CHAMAIPEUKE 676	DIPSAKON 379	
BECHION 512	CHAMAIPITUINOS 778	DONAX 113	
BETTONIKE 544	CHAMAIPITUS 539		

ELATINON 51	ERUNGION 388	H	IRINON 67
ELEIOSELINON 451	ERUSIMON 316	HEDYCHROON 72	IRIS 1
ELELISPHAKITES 776	ERUTHRODANON 532	HEPAR AIGOS 199	ISATIS AGRIA 359
ELELISPHAKON 408	EUPATORION 583	HEPAR AITHUAS 200	ISATIS EMEROS 359
ELENION 30	EUPHORBION 479	HEPAR KAPROU 199	ISOPURON 671
ELENION AIGUPTION 33	EUZOMON 296	HEPAR KUNOS LUSSONTOS 199	ITEA 138
ELEPHANTOS ODONTOS RINISMA 203	G	HEPAR ONEIRON 198	IXOS 487
ELICHRUSON 596	GAGATES LITHOS 818	HIPPACE 210	K
ELIOSKOPIOS 722	GALA 207	HIPPOKAMPOS 184	KADMEIA 781
ELIOTROPION MEGA 739	GALA GUNAIKOS 209	HIPPOLAPATHON 264	KAGCHRU 467
ELIOTROPION MIKRON 739	GALA SCHISTON 208	HUDNON 300	KAKALIA 672
ELLEBORITES 779	GALAKTITES LITHOS 820	I	KALAMAGROSTIS 575
ELLEBOROS 696	GALE KATOIKIDIOS 194	IASMELAION 77	KALAMINTHE 412
ELLEBOROS MELAS 700	GALIOPSIS 647	IASPIS LITHOS 823	KALAMINTHITES 773
ELUMOS 236	GALLION 647	IBERIS 182	KALAMOS EUODES 22
ELXINE 636	GARRON 196	ICHTHUOKOLLA 487	KALAMOS NASTOS 113
ELXINE KUSSAMPELOS 580	GE 825	IDAIA RHIZA 587	KAMPAI 204
EMEROKALLIS 518	GE AMPELITIS 829	IERAKION MEGA 447	KANKAMON 28
EMIONITIS 526	GE KAMINON 829	IERAKION MIKRON 448	KANNABIS AGRIA 535
EMPETRON 732	GE MELIA 829	IEROBOTANE 600	KANNABIS EMEROS 534
ENKEPHALOS ALEKTORIDOS 200	GENTIANE 367	INDIKON 798	KANTHARIDES 204
ENTERA GES 206	GEODES LITHOS 825	ION 672	KAPNOS 660
EPHEMERON 636	GERANION 515	IONIA 185	KAPPARIS 340
EPIMEDION 563	GERANION ETERON 515	IOS SIDEROU 790	KARDAMOMON 6
EPIPAKTIS 660	GINGIDION 295	IOS SKOLEX 789	KARDAMON 312
EPITHUMON 731	GLAUKION 484	IOS XUSTOS 787	KARKINOI 187
EREBINTHOS 244	GLAUX 688	IOUDAIKOS LITHOS 821	KAROS 440
EREIKA 117	GLECHON 404	IPPOGLOSSON 680	KARUA BASILIKA 176
ERETRIAS 826	GLECHONITES 773	IPPOMARATHRON 459	KARUA PONTIKA 177
ERIA 211	GLEUCINON 68	IPPOPHAES 716	KASSIA 17
ERIA KEKAUMENA 211	GLUKORIZA 371	IPPOPHAISTON 719	KASTANA 149
ERINOS 572	GNAPHALION 516	IPPOSELINON 452	KASTOROS ORCHIS 193
ERPULLOS 416	GONGOLE AGRIOE 256	IPPOURIS 587	KATANANKE 683
ERPULLOS ZOGIS 416	GONGULIS 256	IPPOURIS ETERA 588	KATORCHITES 763
	GUPSOS 813	IRIDOS 774	KATTUMATA 200
			KAUKALIS 295

KEDRINOS 767	KOLCHIKON 635	KROMUON 307	LEICHENES HIPPON 198
KEDRITES 767	KOLLA 484	KROTON E KIKI 719	LEIMONION 560
KEDROS 102	KOLOKUNTHA 288	KUAMOS AIGUPTIOS 248	LEMNIA GE 800
KEDROS MIKRA 102	KOLOKUNTHIS 731	KUAMOS HELLENIKOS 247	LEONTOPETALON 495
KEKIDES 149	KOMAROS 172	KUANOS 798	LEONTOPODION 679
KENCHROS 236	KONDRILLE 287	KUDONIA 165	LEPIDION 343
KENTAURION MAKRON 372	KONEION 631	KUDONITES 759	LEPIS 786
KENTAURION MIKRON 375	KONIA SUKES 181	KUKLAMINOS 323	LEPIS STOMOMATOS 787
KEPAIA 536	KONUZA 517	KUKLAMINOS ETERA 327	LEUKAKANTHA 387
KERASIA 162	KONUZITES 773	KUMINON AGRION 443	LEUKAS 496
KERATIA 162	KORALLION 815	KUMINON EMERON 444	LEUKE 109
KEROS 227	KOREIS 196	KUNOGLOSSON 679	LEUKOION 519
KESRITES 770	KORIANNON 447	KUNOKEPHALON 680	LEUKOION THALASSION 519
KESTRON 543	KORIS 539	KUNOKRAMBE 738	LEUKON TOU OOU 201
KIKINON ELAION 37	KORKOROS 348	KUNOSBATON 121	LEUKOSKORODON 308
KIMOLIA 828	KORONOPOUS 284	KUPARISSIOS 722	LIBANON THUS 85
KINAMOMON 18	KORUDALLOS 202	KUPARISSOS 100	LIBANOTIS 464, 467
KINNABARI 799	KOSTOS 21	KUPEIROS 5	LIBANOU AITHALIE 87
KINNAMOMINON 75	KOTULEDON 643	KUPHI 28	LIBANOU MANNA 87
KIRKAIA 516	KOTULEDON ETERON 644	KUPRINON 64	LIGNUOS RETINES 94
KIRSION 668	KOUBARIDES 197	KUPROS 122	LIGNUOS SKEUASIA 88
KISSERIS 808	KOURMI 231	KUREKES 185	LIGNUOS UGRAS PISSES 98
KISSOS 351	KRAMBE AGRIA 271	KUSTOS ARREN 125	LIGUSTIKON 432
KLEMATIS 548	KRAMBE EMEROS 268	KUSTOS THELUS 125	LINON 243
KLEMATIS ETERA 551	KRAMBE THALASSIA 271	KUTINOI 157	LINOZOSTIS 738
KLEMATITIS 732	KRANIA 171	KUTISOS 663	LITHARGUROS 794
KLINOPODION 492	KRATAIOGONON 519	L	LITHOI SPOGGON 824
KLUMENON 555	KRIMNON 232	LADANON 125	LITHOKOLLA 824
KNIDELAION 42	KRINON BASILIKON 499	LAGOOS CHERSAIOS 189	LITHOS 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824
KNIKELAION 42	KRITHE 230	LAGOOS THALASSIOS 189	LITHOS SAMIOS 827
KNIKOS 737	KRITHMON 283	LAGOPOUS 560	LITHOSPERMON 531
KOBIOS 195	KROCINON 63	LAMPSANE 264	LONCHITIS 532
KOCHLIAS 186	KROKODEILION 378	LAPATHON 263	LONCHITIS ETERA 533
KOKKOS BAPHIKE 588	KROKOMAGMA 30	LATHUROS 724	LOTOS 171
KOKKUMELIA 172	KROKOS 29	LEICHEN 595	

LOTOS AGRIOS 663	MELANTHELAION 45	MUELOI 220	O
LOTOS AIGUPTIOS 664	MELANTHERIA 803	MUES 207	OCHRA 798
LOTOS EMEROS 660	MELANTHION 472	MUKETES 635	OINANTHE 517, 745
LUCHNIS AGRIA 499	MELEA 162	MUOGALE 207	OINANTHINON 52
LUCHNIS STEPHANOMATIKE 499	MELI 225	MUOS OTON 356	OINANTHINOS 760
LUKION 130	MELI PONTIKON 226	MURIKE 114	OINOMELI 752
LUKOPSIS 568	MELI SARDOON 226	MURIOPHULLON 664	OINOS AGRIAS NARDOU 775
LUNGOURION 225	MELIA 109	MURON SUNTHESIS 48	OINOS AKORITES 777
LUSIMACHION 544	MELIKRATON 752	MURRIS 114, 667	OINOS ALOS ANTHINOS 777
	MELILOTOS 419	MURSINE 158	
M	MELIMELA 166	MURSINE AGRIA 692	OINOS APITES 760
MAGNES 819	MELINON 52	MURSINELAION 46	OINOS APSINTHITES 768
MAINIS 195	MELISSOPHULLON 503	MURSINITES 722, 762	OINOS ARKEUTHIDITES 767
MAKER 110	MELITITES LITHOS 820	MURTIDANON 161	OINOS AROMATITES 773
MALABATHRINON 77	MELOMELI 759	MURTITES 761	OINOS ASARITES 775
MALABATHRON 17	MEMPHITES LITHOS 822		OINOS BOUNITES 771
MALABATHROU 775	MENDESION 75	N	
MALACHE AGRIA 267	MEON 5	NAPHTHA 100	OINOS CHAMAIDRUITES 769
MALACHE KEPAIA 267	MESON APHRODES 612	NARCISSINON 63	OINOS CHAMAILAITES 778
MANDRAGORAS 624	MESPILON 170	NARDINON MURON 76	OINOS CHAMAIPITUINOS 778
MANDRAGORITES 779	MESPILON ETERON 170	NARDOS 9	OINOS DAUKITES 776
MANNA 87	METOPION 72	NARDOS KELTIKE 10	OINOS DIA NARDOU KAI MALABATHROU 775
MARATHRITES 777	MILAX 631	NARDOS OREINE 13	OINOS DIKTAMNITES 771
MARATHRON 456	MILTOS SINOPIKE 800	NARDOU 775	OINOS EK SMURNES, PEPEREOS, IRIDOS 774
MARON 420	MISU 803	NARKE 188	OINOS ELELISPHAKITES 776
MASTICHELAION 47	MOLU 427	NARKISSOS 716	OINOS ELLEBORITES 779
MEDICE 303	MOLUBDAINA 793	NARTHEX 468	OINOS KALAMINTHITES 773
MEDIKA 169	MOLUBDOEIDES LITHOS 792	NASKAPHTHON 28	OINOS KATORCHITES 763
MEDION 563	MOLUBDOS KEKAUMENOS 791	NASTOS 113	OINOS KEDRINOS 767
MEGALEION 72	MOLUBDOS PEPLUMENOS 790	NEKTARITES 774	OINOS KESRITES 770
MEKON AGRIOS 607	MOREA 177	NERION 632	OINOS KONUZITES 773
MEKON EMEROS 607	MOROCHTHOS LITHOS 820	NITRON 810	OINOS KUDONITES 759
MEKON KERATITES 611	MUAGROS 667	NITROU APHROS 811	
MEKON ROIAS 604	MUAKES 185	NUMPHAIA 524	
MELA EPEIROTIKA 166		NUMPHAIA ALLE 525	
MELAN 830			

OINOS MANDRAGORITES 779	OLESTION 555	OUA 171	PERISTEREON UPTIOS 600
OINOS MARATHRITES KAI ANETHINOS 777	OLUNTHOI 181	OXALME 755	PERSEA 182
OINOS MELETITES 751	OLURA 232	OXUAKANTHA 121	PERSICA MELA 166
OINOS MURSINITES 762	OMOTARICHOS 195	OXUMELI 755	PETASITES 659
OINOS MURTITES 761	OMPHACION 746	OXUS 754	PETROSELINON 451
OINOS NEKTARITES 774	OMPHACOMELITIS 760	OXUS STICHADIKON 770	PEUKE 88
OINOS OINANTHINOS 760	OMPHAKITES OINOS 750	P	PEUKEDANON 471
OINOS ORIGANITES 772	ONAGRA 668		PHAKOS 248
OINOS PANAKITES 776	ONAGURIS 535	PAIONIA ARREN 529	PHAKOS EPI TON TELMATON 639
OINOS PHOINIKITES 763	ONOBROCHIS 537	PAIONIA THELEIA 529	PHALAGGION 507
OINOS PHTHORIOS ENIBRUON 778	ONOSMA 523	PALIOUROS 121	PHALARIS 531
OINOS PISSITES 768	ONUCHES AIGON 199	PANAKES ASKLEPION 431	PHASIOLOS 252
OINOS PRASITES 772	ONUCHES ONON 198	PANAKES CHEIRONION 432	PHEGOS 146
OINOS RETINITES 764	ONUX 186	PANAKES HERAKLEION 428	PHILLUREA 122
OINOS RODITES 761	OON 201	PANAKITES 776	PHINIS 202
OINOS ROITES 761	OPHEOS GERAS 189	PANICRATION 339	PHLOIOS 86
OINOS SCHININOS 762	OPHIOSKORODON 308	PAPUROS 114	PHLOMOS 655
OINOS SELENITES 777	OPHITES LITHOS 823	PARALIOS 723	PHLOMOS AGRIA 655
OINOS SKILLETIKOS 757	ORCHIS 520	PARDALEION KAI LEONTEION 216	PHLOMOS LEUKE ARREN 655
OINOS STICHADITES 770	ORCHIS ETEROS 521	PARONUCHIA 595	PHLOMOS LEUKE MELAINA 655
OINOS SUKOZIORITES 764	ORCHIS HIPPOPOTAMOU 193	PARTHENION 528	PHLOMOS LEUKE THELEIA 655
OINOS TERMINTHINOS 762	OREOSELINON 451	PEGANON AGRION 427	PHOINIKES 153
OINOS THALASSIKOS 758	ORIGANITES 772	PEGANON TO KEPAION 423	PHOINIKITES 763
OINOS THUMBrites 772	ORIGANOS ERAKLEOTIKE 400	PEGANON TO OREINON 423	PHOINIX 153, 584
OINOS THUMELAITES 778	ORIGANOS ONITIS 400	PENTAPHULLON 583	PHOINIX ELATE 154
OINOS THUMITES 772	ORMINON EMERON 522	PEPEREOS 774	PHOU 14
OINOS TRAGORIGANITES 771	ORNITHOGALON 300	PEPLION 725	PHRAGMITES 113
OINOS USSOPITES 769	OROBANKE 299	PEPLOS 725	PHRUGIOS LITHOS 816
OISUPON 212	OROBOS 252	PEPON 291	PHTHORIOS ENIBRUON 778
OKIMINON 56	ORROS GALAKTOS 208	PERI HAIMATON 222	PHUKOS THALASSION 651
OKIMOEIDES 571	ORUZA 235	PERI OURON 224	PHULLITIS 507
OKIMON 296	OSTRAKA 828	PERIKLUMENON 556	PHULLON 520
	OSTRAKITES LITHOS 824	PERISTEREON ORTHOS 600	PHUTEUMA 679
	OSUROS 691		
	OTHONNA 355		

PIPER 316	PRINOS 146	SAKCHARON 226	SIDERITIS ETERA 576
PISSA UGRA 97	PROPOLIS 228	SALAMANDRA 205	SIDERITIS TRITE 576
PISSA XERA 98	PSEUDOBOUNION 675	SAMIA 826	SIDIA 158
PISSASPHALTOS 99	PSEUDODIKTAMNOS 407	SAMPSUCHINON 55	SIKUOS EMEROS 291
PISSELAION 98	PSIMUTHIOS 796	SAMPSUCHON 416	SIKUS AGRIOS 704
PISSITES 768	PSORIKON 802	SANDARACHE 805	SILPHE 197
PISTAKIA 176	PSULLION 616	SAPHEIROS LITHOS 822	SILPHION 475
PITUA 213	PTARMIKE 320	SAPROTES XYLON 110	SILUBON 715
PITUIDES 89	PTELEA 110	SARKOKOLLA 484	SINAPELAION 45
PITUOUSA 723	PTERIS 735	SATURION 521	SINEPI 311
PITUS 88	PUKNOKOMON 730	SATURION ERUTHRONION 522	SION TO EN ODASIN 280
PLATANOS 106	PURETHRON 463	SAURA 206	SISARON 260
PLATUPHULLOS 723	PURITES LITHOS 817	SAXIPHAGON 559	SISON 440
PNEUMON ALOPEKOS 198	PUROI 229	SCHINELAION 47	SISUMBRION 280
PNEUMON CHOIRIOS 197	R	SCHININE RETINE 90	SISUMBRION ETERON 283
PNEUMON THALASSIOS 197		SCHININOS 762	SKAMMONIA 726
PNIGITIS 828	RA 364	SCHINOS 90	SKAMMONITES 780
POLEMONION 551	RAMNOS TRISSUS 117	SCHISTOS LITHOS 818	SKANDUX 295
POLION 511	RAPHANELAION 45	SCHOINOS 21, 592	SKILLA 336
POLUGALON 688	RAPHANIS 259	SELENITES 777	SKILLETIKON OXUS 756
POLUGONATON 548	RAPHANOS AGRIA 260	SELENITES LITHOS 822	SKILLETIKOS 757
POLUGONON ARREN 547	RETINA ALLAS 94	SELINON AGRION 448	SKINKOS 206
POLUGONON THELU 548	RETINITES 764	SELINON KEPAlON 448	SKOLOPENDRA 188
POLUKNEMON 492	RHOA 157	SELINOUSIA 827	SKOLUMOS 383
POLUPODION 736	RHODIA RADIX 587	SEPIA 190	SKORDION 511
POMPHOLUX 782	RHODIDES 130	SEPS 206	SKORIA ARGUROY 794
PORPHURA 184	RHODINON 48	SERIS 287	SKORIA MOLUBDOU 792
POTAMOGEITON 651	RHODON 129	SESAMOEIDES 703	SKORIA SIDEROU 790
POTAMOGEITON ETEROS 651	RODITES 761	SESAMOEIDES MIKRON 703	SKORODON 308
POTERION 383	ROITES 761	SESAMON 236	SKORODOPRASON 311
PRASION 504	ROUS 150	SESELI AITHIOPIKON 436	SKORPIOIDES 740
PRASITES 772	RUPOS 36	SESELI MASSALEOTIKON 436	SKORPIOS CHERSAIOS 187
PRASON 304	RUPOS GYMNASION 36	SESELI PELOPONNESIAKON 439	SKORPIOS THALASSIOS 188
	RUPOS PALAISTRA 36	SIDERITIS 575	SMARIS 195
	S		SMILAX 300

SMILAX LEIA 691	STICHADITES 770	TERMINTHINOS 762	TITHUMALOS PLATUPHULLOS 723
SMILAX TRACHEIA 691	STIMMI 792	TERMINTHOS 93	TORDULION 439
SMURIS LITHOS 824	STOIBE 555	TETTIGES 202	TRAGAKANTHE 387
SMURNA 78	STOICHAS 399	TEUKRION 495	TRAGION 591
SMURNES 774	STRATIOTES CHILIOPHULLOS 652	TEUTLON MELAN AGRION 272	TRAGION ALLO 591
SMURNION 455	STRATIOTES O EN TOIS UDASIN 652	THALASSIKOS 758	TRAGOPOGON 299
SONCHOS AKANTHODESTEROS 284	STROBILITES 764	THALASSOMELI 754	TRAGORIGANITES 771
SONCHOS TRACHOS 284	STROBILOI 89	THALIKTRON 648	TRAGORIGANOS 403
SONCHOS TRUPHEROS 284	STROUTHION 323	THAPSIA 711	TRAGORIGANOS ALLOS 403
SORU 803	STRUCHNON ALIKAKABON 619	THEION 807	TRAGOS 232, 591
SPARGANION 564	STRUCHNON MANIKON 620	THELUPTERIS 736	TRIBOLOS ENUDROS 559
SPARTION 712	STRUCHNON UPNOTIKON 620	THERMOS AGRIOS 256	TRICHOMANES 684
SPHONDULION 468	STRUCHNOS KEPAIOS 616	THERMOS EMEROS 255	TRIGLA 190
SPOGGOI 814	STUPTERIA 806	THLASPI 315	TRIPHULLON 508
STACHUS 507	STURAX 81	THRAKIAS LITHOS 819	TRIPOLION 683
STACTE 75	SUKA 179	THRIDAX AGRIA 292	TRUGON THALASSIA 190
STAPHIS 745	SUKE AGRIA 180	THRIDAX EMEROS 292	TRUX 811
STAPHISAGRIA 708	SUKOMORON 178	THUITES LITHOS 821	TUPHE 516
STAPHULE 742	SUKON EN KUPRO 179	THUMBRA 415	TUROS NEAROS 209
STAPHULINOS AGRIOS 435	SUKOZIORITES 764	THUMBrites 772	
STAPHULINOS KEPAIOS 435	SUMPHUTON ALLO 552	THUMELAIA 728	U
STEAR 214	SUMPHUTON PETRAION 552	THUMELAITES 778	UAKINTHOS 604
STEAR BOEION 215	SURIGGIOS 113	THUMITES 772	UDOR 753
STEAR CHENEION KAI ORNITHEION 219	SUSINON 59	THUMOS 415	UDOR THALASSION 753
STEAR HUEION KAI ARNEION 214		THUMOXALME 756	UDRAGUROS 799
STEAR POS AROMATISTEON 216	T	THUS 85	UDROMELON 760
STEAR POS SAMPsuchITETAI 218	TEKTONIKE 800	TITHUMALOS 720	UDROPEPERI 320
STEAR TAUREION 216	TELEOS ALEURON 243	TITHUMALOS CHARACHIAS 720	UOSKUAMINON ELAION 42
STEAR TRAGEION, KAI PROBATEION, KAI ELAPHEION 215	TELEPHION 360	TITHUMALOS DENDRITES 723	UOSKUAMOS LEUKOS 612
STEATON DUNAMIS 219	TELINON 55	TITHUMALOS ELIOSKOPIOS 722	UOSKUAMOS MELAS 612
STICHADIKON 770	TELIS 243	TITHUMALOS KUPARISSIOS 722	UOSKUAMOS MELOIDES 612
	TELLINAI 185	TITHUMALOS MURSINITES 722	UPEKOON 612
	TEPHRA KLEMATINE 813	TITHUMALOS PARALIOS 723	UPERIKON 537
			UPOKISTIS ETERA 125

UPOKUSTIS 125	X	XURIS 564	ZINGIBERI 319
USSOPITES 769	XANTHION 687	Z	ZOMOS NEARON
USSOPOS 399	XIPHION 563	ZEIA 231	ICHTHUON 196
			ZOPISSA 99
			ZUTHOS 231

MEDICINAL USES

etc.

A

abdomen 56, 590

abdominal 263, 279, 605

abdominal cavities 554, 558

abdominal cavity 47, 213, 222, 248, 364, 380, 606, 649, 740, 758, 759, 761, 762, 788, 819

abnormal fleshy growths 804, 814, 815

abnormal growths 97, 181, 195, 223, 424, 475, 719, 737, 784, 787, 790, 795, 803, 806, 811, 813

abnormal growths in the eyes 806, 820

abnormal growths in ulcers 157

abnormal growths of (protuberant) flesh 195

abnormal growths of flesh 211, 784, 792, 797

abnormal growths of the flesh 149, 154, 512, 779, 802

abnormal growths of ulcers 789

abnormal growths on the flesh 184

abnormal growths on the gums 800, 805

abortifacient 6, 19, 24, 27, 56, 85, 105, 106, 109, 193, 212, 213, 223, 244, 255, 280, 312, 315, 319, 323, 328, 331, 352, 367, 371, 372, 375, 404, 408, 412, 415, 423, 427, 431, 436, 443, 460, 479, 480, 483, 492, 496, 513, 517, 519, 524, 527, 532, 535, 565, 622, 697, 698, 706, 725, 726, 729, 732, 734, 737, 778, 805

abortion 328, 455

abortions 121, 324, 518, 778

abrasions 36

abrasions around the vulva 24

abscessed throat 392, 399, 669, 670, 706, 710, 753, 807

abscessed throats 476

abscesses 55, 194, 315, 344, 467, 512, 625, 642, 674, 731, 802

abundance of milk 118

achor 224

acidic vomiting 363

acopi 27

acopon 82

acrid 444

acrochordons 206

adenoid 319

adenoids 807, 820

adhesive 798

aegilopses 176, 235, 617, 685

afflictions around the womb 364

afflictions in those without fever 488

affritus 133

afterbirth 24, 56, 59, 88, 126, 193, 200, 311, 404, 415, 455, 504, 507, 513, 517, 519, 532, 535, 582, 665, 673, 682, 732

agglutinate bloody wounds 157

albugo 292

alopecia 35, 81, 98, 113, 126, 176, 177, 184, 194, 219, 259, 344, 392, 476, 677, 682, 710, 788, 803, 812

alphos 500, 827

amulet 276, 279, 380, 488

amulets 601, 821

anacollemma 291

anaesthetic 625, 820

anaesthetise 622

anaphrodisiac 169, 272, 292, 335, 562, 739, 748

aneurisms 582

angina 67, 68, 97, 105, 307

animal bites 2, 13

antherae 129

antidotal medicines 408

antidote 19, 68, 97, 133, 149, 170, 177, 182, 190, 193, 194, 201, 205, 209, 210, 213, 219, 222, 223, 224, 226, 256, 312, 316, 339, 364, 377, 388, 392, 396, 400, 403, 412, 423, 448, 500, 536, 539, 541, 625, 658, 689, 746, 747, 753, 771, 788, 799, 807, 809, 825

antidotes 2, 6, 10, 14, 20, 21, 22, 24, 28, 105, 129, 176, 206, 222, 256, 259, 271, 319, 320, 400, 424, 440, 451, 452, 508, 523, 681, 689, 799

antidotes to mercury poisoning 811

antiseptic 72, 98, 204, 205, 222, 642, 732, 803, 822, 828

antitoxin 475

anus 71, 419

aphrodisiac 206, 244, 256, 296, 312, 327, 331, 335, 411, 435, 440, 522, 523, 562, 642

apoplexy 732

appetite 162, 255, 256, 260, 307, 319, 740, 747, 750, 752, 759, 761, 767, 770, 771, 775

apta 527

aptha 400, 527

apthae 141, 400, 577, 804

apthas 519, 709, 807

aptylia 577, 804

argema 221, 307, 523, 609, 658

argemae 224, 347, 351

arguing 316

armpits 81, 161, 220, 383, 805

arrowheads 589

arrows 113

arteries 6, 68, 81, 86, 122, 153, 179, 194, 201, 229, 230, 240, 308, 311, 372, 388, 479, 666

arthritic 201, 614

arthritis 100, 484, 582, 698, 749, 753, 754

ascaridae 395

asleep 622

asp 196, 210

asthma 24, 28, 33, 38, 78, 97, 100, 101, 106, 165, 179, 198, 201, 224, 279, 323, 327, 331, 339, 363, 364, 371, 399, 412, 415, 436, 455, 468, 480, 483, 504, 528, 535, 586, 642, 682, 717, 753, 766, 767, 774, 803, 805

asthmatic 28

asthmatic disorders 710

astringency 56, 367, 815

astringent 13, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 27, 29, 35, 46, 47, 51, 52, 78, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 93, 98, 101, 106, 110, 114, 121, 122, 125, 126, 129, 133, 134, 137, 138, 141, 145, 149, 150, 153, 154, 157, 158, 162, 165, 166, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 182, 203, 211, 212, 219, 224, 232, 248, 251, 272, 276, 284, 287, 303, 304, 328, 351, 363, 367, 380, 391, 392, 395, 411, 419, 420, 423, 443, 447, 511, 514, 526, 530, 542, 545, 546, 553, 554, 557, 558, 565, 566, 573, 585, 586, 589, 590, 597, 601, 602, 634, 637, 638, 642, 649, 653, 661, 709, 713, 733, 735, 739, 740, 743, 744, 746, 748,

749, 752, 754, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 765, 782, 784, 787, 788, 789, 790, 792, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 806, 810, 811, 813, 814, 815, 823, 824, 825	belching 90, 259, 455, 774	bites of centipedes 807	bitten by harvest spiders 178, 267, 276, 352, 460, 475, 488, 503, 508, 602, 638, 665
astrigent for the stomach 272	bewitching 428, 530	bites of dogs 181, 196, 255, 291, 335	bitten by mad beasts 133
astrigent in the intestines 166, 209	bile 1, 63, 162, 176, 315, 375, 411, 412, 549, 622, 633, 698, 701, 702, 706, 710, 718, 719, 722, 723, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 734, 736, 737, 778	bites of harvest spiders 158, 182	bitten by mad dogs 224, 226, 431
astrigent to the intestines 208, 740	bilious 37, 165, 545, 717	bites of men 255	bitten by men 176
atrophy 809	bilious excrement 538	bites of poisonous beasts 204, 431	bitten by phalangii 117
attract 487, 784	bilious matter 392, 499	bites of poisonous snakes 271, 319	bitten by poisonous beasts 194, 307, 319, 348, 400, 448, 459, 491, 495
attracting 319, 483	bilious urine 658	bites of rodents 181	bitten by scorpions 6, 202, 223, 460, 499, 738
attractive 228, 480	binding 235, 593, 649, 746, 759, 762, 779, 804, 806, 814	bites of sea vipers 224	bitten by snakes 18, 24, 33, 106, 176, 226, 332, 380, 403, 404, 407, 412, 423, 444, 455, 456, 468, 480, 495, 500, 507, 508, 517, 549, 569, 766
attracts woodworm 654	binding the intestines 235, 746	bites of snakes 178, 200, 223, 324, 364, 456, 569, 594, 811	bitten by snakes and beasts 199
B	binding to the intestines 235	bites of snakes and beasts 199	bites of the horned viper 236
bad blood 761	binds 47, 577	bites of the prester 577	bitten by the viper seps 753
bad fluids 231	birth 68, 78, 88, 102, 105, 145, 324, 535	bites of the sea dragon 392	bitten by venomous creatures 1, 200, 213, 229, 304, 367, 388, 443, 444, 464, 479, 504, 508, 511, 532, 541, 545, 549, 562, 566, 682, 774, 807, 825
bad for the stomach 41, 105, 142, 162, 166, 172, 177, 178, 179, 209, 230, 267, 268, 312, 395, 511, 713, 727, 729, 735, 745, 746, 748, 751, 756, 761, 808	birth control 137, 138, 213, 276, 319, 554, 561, 734, 788	bites of the seps 275	bitten by vipers 101, 109, 198, 229, 259, 308, 339, 351, 557, 727, 732
bald eyelids 89	birth-hastener 407	bites of the shrew mouse 392, 594	bitten by venomous creatures 1, 200, 213, 229, 304, 367, 388, 443, 444, 464, 479, 504, 508, 511, 532, 541, 545, 549, 562, 566, 682, 774, 807, 825
baldness 98, 113, 176, 177, 184, 189, 194, 199, 220, 223, 344, 476, 524	birth-hastening 554	bites of venomous beasts 121	bitten by vipers 101, 109, 198, 229, 259, 308, 339, 351, 557, 727, 732
barrenness 526, 561, 737	bite of a poisonous beast 407	bites of venomous creatures 13, 33, 222, 492, 630, 752	bitter 76, 690
bathing the eyes 324	bite of the horned viper 105	bites of vipers 190, 807	black (fluids) 201, 400
baths 162	bites 201, 207, 332, 534	bitten 76, 196, 199, 206, 210, 311, 396, 539, 549, 807	black and blue spots 176
beasts 507	bites from a horned viper 260	bitten by a dog 185, 195	black patches 812
beautiful 678	bites from poisonous beasts 364	bitten by a mad dog 133, 187, 222, 229, 308, 669	blackening the hair 161
bee 106, 267, 534	bites from poisonous creatures 751	bitten by a scorpion 448	blackness 102
bees 283, 661	bites from venomous creatures 753	bitten by a toad 536	bladder 5, 13, 89, 106, 121, 153, 154, 158, 179, 187, 201, 202, 203, 208, 210, 225, 227, 244, 252, 263, 267, 272, 279, 280, 291, 295, 336, 364, 372, 388, 431, 452, 455, 456, 471, 475, 504, 524, 526, 527, 530, 531, 536, 557, 570, 586, 589, 594, 661, 673, 690, 740, 743, 745, 746,
beetles 52	bites from venomous or poisonous beasts 799	bitten by a viper 21, 268	
belchers 403		bitten by dogs 176, 180, 195, 196, 307, 476, 500, 642, 677	

astrigent 13, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 27, 29, 35, 46, 47, 51, 52, 78, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 93, 98, 101, 106, 110, 114, 121, 122, 125, 126, 129, 133, 134, 137, 138, 141, 145, 149, 150, 153, 154, 157, 158, 162, 165, 166, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 182, 203, 211, 212, 219, 224, 232, 248, 251, 272, 276, 284, 287, 303, 304, 328, 351, 363, 367, 380, 391, 392, 395, 411, 419, 420, 423, 443, 447, 511, 514, 526, 530, 542, 545, 546, 553, 554, 557, 558, 565, 566, 573, 585, 586, 589, 590, 597, 601, 602, 634, 637, 638, 642, 649, 653, 661, 709, 713, 733, 735, 739, 740, 743, 744, 746, 748, 749, 752, 754, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 765, 782, 784, 787, 788, 789, 790, 792, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 806, 810, 811, 813, 814, 815, 823, 824, 825

MEDICINAL USES etc.

747, 760, 772, 774, 775, 812, 819, 822	bloodclotting 752	body fluids 777	breasts 13, 86, 165, 176, 229, 247, 251, 252, 316, 332, 411, 423, 448, 491, 518, 533, 540, 561, 613, 629, 718, 740, 751, 810, 822, 823, 824
bladders 304	bloodshot 209, 222	body odour 383	breath 17, 24, 27, 81, 440, 686, 754, 775
bleeding 194, 222, 223, 279, 359, 574, 577, 586, 743, 744, 752, 811, 824	bloodshot eyes 553, 815	boils 24, 51, 64, 76, 98, 101, 102, 142, 179, 180, 181, 184, 229, 247, 252, 255, 308, 312, 332, 391, 447, 476, 480, 714, 719, 728, 743, 807, 809	breath canals 304
bleeding from the nostrils 187, 443	bloodspitters 145, 203, 372, 380, 408, 545, 553, 670, 739, 740, 746, 761, 774, 819	boils to a scar 88	breathers 732
bleeding gums 744	blood-spitters 157	bone 110	breathing 13, 100, 222, 372, 396, 423, 443, 455, 471, 475, 480, 483, 503, 512, 515, 554, 682
blindness 199	bloodspitting 468, 744	bone inflammation 222	breeds moist, loose flesh 256
blistering 487	blood-spitting 125, 129, 153	bones 2, 24, 81, 90, 179, 181, 211, 239, 268, 279, 323, 371, 431, 447, 472, 480, 483, 521, 542, 645, 732, 785, 810	bring down excrement 324
blisters 137, 142, 197, 200	blood-stauncher 408, 585	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	bringing down the intestines 756
blockages of the womb 471	bloody and strimentous stuff 713	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	bringing out the embryo 331
blocked wombs 101	bloody discharges 553, 554, 561, 590, 650, 752, 760, 804	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	brings down milk 137
blood 5, 86, 87, 90, 100, 101, 110, 114, 133, 138, 141, 149, 158, 181, 200, 201, 205, 213, 223, 229, 240, 247, 252, 272, 275, 279, 304, 315, 339, 364, 375, 380, 391, 392, 411, 415, 416, 444, 518, 532, 534, 538, 545, 550, 554, 582, 585, 593, 594, 601, 613, 638, 650, 657, 682, 693, 732, 743, 753, 790, 805, 813, 816, 824	bloody discharges from the nostrils 424	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	brings sleep 747
blood vessels 126	bloody eruption 90	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	broadworms 176, 308, 377, 566, 733, 734, 737, 799
blood breaking out 182	bloody excessive discharges 530	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	broadworms from the intestines 177
blood from the nostrils 468, 545, 586, 642	bloody excrement 340	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	broken bones 90, 211, 542
blood from the womb 585, 800	bloody excretions 33	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	broken ears 81
blood has hardened around the joints 513	bloody stuff 729	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	broken flesh 550
blood stauncher 408, 789	bloody urine 483	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	broken places of the ears 336
blood staunching 797	bloody vomit 101, 175	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	bruise ointments 336
blood through the intestines 252	bloody vomiting 22, 27, 165	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	bruised eyes 308
blood through the nostrils 379	bloody wounds 86, 157, 181, 359, 577	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	bruised sinews 811
blood through the urine 102	blows to the eyes 247	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	bruises 211, 226, 255, 320, 335, 364, 376, 392, 399, 412, 419, 444, 475, 533, 653, 710, 731, 751, 752, 774
blood under the skin 63	blue marks under the eyes 259	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	bruises around the eyes 444
blood vessels 6, 47, 67, 71, 72, 75, 76	blueness of wounds 150	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721, 722, 724, 725, 729, 731, 734, 736, 737, 745, 746, 749, 750, 751, 755, 756, 759, 761, 766, 777, 778, 784, 785, 813	bruises below the eyes 323, 335
	blueness under the eyes 247	bowels 1, 9, 20, 27, 34, 37, 38, 42, 51, 52, 63, 68, 81, 82, 86, 113, 121, 134, 145, 154, 161, 165, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 185, 186, 190, 195, 196, 207, 209, 224, 225, 229, 232, 235, 243, 244, 251, 252, 267, 268, 271, 275, 288, 292, 296, 303, 307, 323, 324, 335, 336, 339, 364, 375, 391, 392, 395, 399, 400, 415, 423, 468, 513, 529, 534, 539, 573, 577, 578, 582, 594, 601, 602, 605, 609, 642, 677, 681, 693, 713, 718, 719, 721,	

bruises of the ears 86	candle 665	chafing 133, 137, 197, 200	clean away jaundice 527, 617
bruises of the eyes 209	candle wicks 653	chapped lips 133	clean away pterygium 179
bruises on the ears 805	candles 718	chapped skin 46	clean away sunburn 731
bruises on the face 807	carbuncles 76, 98, 101, 102, 122, 141, 142, 176, 223, 252, 255, 268, 279, 312, 431, 447, 476, 719, 743	cheek 251	clean away things in the chest 179
bupressedis 809		cheeks 125, 142, 177, 181, 190, 196, 252, 259, 332, 484, 504, 638, 744, 752, 800, 822	clean foul ulcers 141, 142, 500, 504, 601
burn 186	carcinomata 476	cheiralgia 279	clean leprosy 186
burned 534	carcomata 476	chest 2, 5, 21, 81, 89, 93, 97, 101, 106, 179, 201, 213, 244, 304, 312, 316, 319, 331, 355, 364, 372, 400, 423, 439, 464, 483, 504, 511, 512, 642, 670, 765, 766, 767, 770, 772, 774, 775, 817	clean off freckles 2
burning 223, 260, 412, 480, 597, 810	cardiandi 161		clean old ulcers 496
burning fevers of the head 752	castrated 753		clean skin 36
burning heat 292	casts out a dead embryo 480		clean spots 41
burning in the stomach 165, 448	casts out dead embryos 209	chilblains 52, 55, 86, 134, 180, 187, 197, 198, 220, 251, 255, 256, 272, 324, 328, 331, 335, 339, 344, 641, 654, 751, 804	clean teeth 184
burning of the stomach 272, 372, 545, 694, 739	catapotia 324		clean the face 55
burning of the stomach and intestines 272	cataracts 41, 808	childbearing 327	clean the teeth 806
	catarrh 805	childbirth 157, 271, 368, 423, 436, 459, 471, 518, 530, 613, 693, 776, 778, 821, 825	clean the womb 732
burning stomach 157, 284, 287, 448, 617, 641, 670, 743	catarrh in the head 22, 51	chill 770	clean ulcers 88, 435, 464, 521
	cats 424	chilled 1, 34, 452, 463	cleaning 24, 51, 375, 661, 734, 779, 814, 815
burns 46, 55, 72, 76, 86, 88, 106, 125, 134, 142, 161, 177, 185, 200, 201, 223, 236, 267, 272, 279, 288, 335, 351, 352, 384, 487, 500, 516, 518, 537, 538, 565, 638, 654, 677, 709, 714, 727, 791, 797, 805, 807, 814, 826, 828	cattle 98	chilliness 408	cleaning away spots 47
	cause delirium 613	chills 21, 24, 68, 75, 76, 81, 319, 371, 396, 412, 424, 431, 436, 463, 476, 518, 539, 674, 751, 755, 767, 772	cleaning filth 790
	cause of elephantiasis 761	chills of the vulva 6	cleaning the teeth 822
	cause sleep 1, 175, 590, 605, 606	chironian 279	cleaning their wool 323
	causer of sleep 606	choking 697	cleans 2, 19, 97, 129, 181, 210, 226, 251, 319, 331, 340, 344, 483, 614, 802, 810, 814, 815
burnt 122, 219	causes bad blood 761	cholera 528, 788	cleans away argema 523
buttocks 71, 272, 419	causes inconception 213, 411	chronic itching 400	cleans away freckles 271
	causes sleep 20, 292, 606, 622	churning stomach 251	cleans away herpes 243
	causes thirst 340	circumcision 226	cleans away impetigo 81
C	caustic 182, 185, 811	clean 2, 30, 86, 90, 138, 181, 185, 784, 791, 806, 813, 819, 827	cleans away jaundice 412, 674, 706
cachexis 755	caustic medicines 181, 822	clean away dandruff 335	cleans away lichen 378
cachexy 184	cauterized 625		cleans away psoriasis 312
cakes 210, 331	cavities 90, 105, 145, 149, 150		cleans away rough skin 45
calculi 739	cavities of teeth 180, 206, 719		cleans away scurf eczema 138
callos 787	centipedes 181, 335, 807		
calluses 138, 146, 229, 797, 813	ceria 181		
cancerous 244			
cancers 642, 645			
candidiasis 141, 210, 400, 527, 557			

bruises of the ears 86

MEDICINAL USES etc.

cleans away the menstrual flow 518	cleans vitiligines 161, 190, 247, 367, 464, 534	coagulates milk 180	convulsed children 380
cleans away vitiligines 319, 331, 378	cleans women after childbirth 459	coarse eyelids 221	convulsion 565
cleans boils 64	cleans the gums 806	coeliac 141, 145, 149, 150, 161, 177, 181, 203, 213, 247, 284, 476, 524	convulsions 2, 6, 13, 21, 22, 24, 33, 56, 67, 75, 85, 101, 105, 118, 181, 182, 184, 193, 223, 327, 331, 332, 340, 348, 364, 367, 371, 372, 384, 387, 396, 400, 412, 416, 423, 431, 464, 479, 480, 492, 496, 511, 536, 541, 550, 653, 732, 755, 767, 769, 774
cleans crusted ulcers 68	cleansed after childbirth 530	coffins 815	convulsive fits 1
cleans dandruff 55, 161, 753	cleanser for achor 224	cold 1, 772	cool 129, 447, 789
cleans fistulas 698	cleanser for leprosy 221	cold stomach 178	cooling 51, 52, 134, 229, 284, 287, 291, 292, 303, 447, 484, 545, 546, 554, 557, 605, 606, 614, 617, 634, 637, 638, 649, 650, 661, 670, 739, 758, 782, 790, 792, 795, 823, 824, 825, 826
cleans foul ulcers 184, 371, 472	cleanses dandruff 272	coli 223	cooling sudden fevers 436
cleans freckles 488	cleanses jaundice 602	colic 100, 114, 125, 133, 187, 202, 203, 223, 424, 452, 729	cools 47, 201, 813, 827
cleans gums and teeth 371	cleanses vitiligines 702	collyriums 480	cornea 81, 88, 99, 100, 105, 141, 145, 154, 179, 185, 186, 187, 188, 190, 204, 221, 224, 247, 307, 316, 328, 331, 347, 351, 396, 420, 431, 476, 483, 523, 562, 609, 634, 642, 645, 658, 816
cleans hair 243	cleanses wild ulcers 408	colon 175, 236	corners of eyes 213
cleans jaundice 391, 459	cleansing 76, 93, 225, 230, 352, 407, 519, 736, 766, 795, 808	colour 179	corners of the eyes 89, 744
cleans leprosy 180, 224, 500	cleansing for a woman 408	colouring 773	corns 138, 195, 206, 223, 472, 476
cleans off dandruff 35	cleansing ointment 275	colus 452	corrode 814
cleans old ulcers 511	cleansing the eyes 356	comitralis 6	corrosion 10, 89
cleans rough eyelids 800	cleansing the womb 593	compound ointments 420, 523	corrosive 795, 796, 810
cleans rough tongues 150	clear the face 255	conception 24, 109, 138, 213, 222, 239, 271, 319, 352, 423, 435, 443, 523, 534, 561, 736, 805, 822	corrosive medicines 444, 698
cleans scars 145, 479	clear the throat 308	congested vulvae 100	corrupt fluids 208
cleans sunburn 714	clearing the face 219, 259	conjunctivitis 582	corrupt matter 657
cleans the arteries 194	clearing the sight 18, 105	constipated 750	corrupts 105
cleans the breath canals 304	clears the face 110, 500	constipated after childbirth 776	cough 78, 90, 162, 235, 259, 339, 512, 637, 753, 765
cleans the eyelids 225	clears the skin 271	constriction 38	cough medicines 126, 448
cleans the face 311	clears their sight 220	constriction of the vulva 28, 56, 196, 311	coughers 732, 750
cleans the scar 224	closed vulva 78	constriction of the womb 213, 225, 279, 424, 431, 468	
cleans the skin 255, 324, 731	closes open cuts 172, 178, 224	consumption 93, 97, 106, 187, 209, 219, 279, 304, 665	
cleans the stomach 391	closes together 181	consumptive wasting 89	
cleans the teeth 204	closing open cuts 391, 492, 824	contagious skin disease 243, 255, 291, 743	
cleans the vulva 447	closure (of the vulva) 243	contractive 157, 785	
cleans the womb 517	closures 60, 63, 68, 82	convulsed 404, 471	
cleans ulcers 110, 252, 407, 503	closures of the womb 533		
cleans ulcers in the mouth 279	cloths 17, 169, 515		
cleans varicose veins 718	clots of blood 100, 415, 594		
	clotting blood 181, 213		

MEDICINAL USES etc.

cleans away the menstrual flow 518

coughs 1, 6, 13, 19, 22, 24, 33, 82, 85, 89, 93, 94, 97, 100, 101, 105, 121, 133, 175, 177, 179, 226, 228, 229, 244, 247, 308, 316, 319, 323, 327, 331, 332, 372, 388, 399, 400, 403, 408, 423, 431, 436, 455, 460, 471, 476, 480, 496, 504, 511, 586, 605, 606, 613, 653, 670, 743, 762, 766, 767, 772, 774, 803, 805 MEDICINAL USES etc.

discharges of the stomach 113, 682, 760	dissolves tubercles 36	draw out (broken) bones 181	draws out depressive matter 404
discharges of the stomach and intestines 179	dissolving 81, 219, 319, 440, 809	draw out anything from deep within 311	draws out fluids 225
discharges of the womb 9, 145, 190	dissolving and ripening hard lumps 815	draw out anything from far within 710	draws out moisture 85
discharges of women 380	dissolving gaseousness 22	draw out arrowheads and splinters 589	draws out much stinking urine 383
diseases around the vulva 76	dissolving new oedemas 661	draw out bile and phlegm 728	draws out roundworms 638
diseases of a long duration 45	dissolving the circular flows of acute fevers 508	draw out broadworms 733	draws out splinters 194, 206, 714
diseases of the ears 206	dissolving tumours 641	draw out milk 344, 732	draws out splinters and thorns 113, 121
dislocated joints 137, 811	dissolving weariness 59	draw out particles 2	draws out stones 739
dislocations 176, 223, 276, 324, 335, 384, 419, 614, 642, 733, 737, 739, 766, 807	distension 747	draw out prickles and splinters 562	draws out the afterbirth 673
dislocations of joints 714	distension from hypochondria 767	draw out the blood of the menstrual flow 5	draws out the menstrual flow 22, 100, 213, 292, 472, 492, 519, 532, 541, 561, 562, 682
disorders in the womb 518	distension of the nerves 533	draw out the menstrual flow 263	draws out the slimy stuff 339
disorders of the mother 530	distortions of the vulva 56	draw out thorns 187	draws out thick, raw, gluey, (or sticky) black (fluids) 201
disorders of the nerves 188, 582, 751, 755, 770	distress around the vulva 59	drawing a callum hard skin over 110	draws out thorns and splinters 228
disorders of the side 710	disturbing the intestines 745	drawing away watery matter 726	draws out venom 21
disorders of the sides 367	diuretic 6, 10, 13, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 29, 30, 71, 89, 90, 93, 101, 126, 146, 157, 158, 162, 165, 166, 175, 184, 230, 231, 244, 252, 256, 259, 260, 268, 275, 283, 291, 295, 296, 307, 331, 379, 423, 451, 452, 456, 511, 532, 533, 537, 573, 690, 750, 767, 773, 776	drawing down the afterbirth 582	draws out worms 21, 38
disorders of the vulva 67, 68, 106	dizziness 732	drawing down the menstrual flow 6	dream 292
disorders of the womb 214, 219, 536, 541, 613, 766	does not allow the milk to curdle 228	drawing fluids from depths 812	dreams 292, 300, 304, 524, 690
disorders within 424, 436	dog bites 175, 279, 411, 456, 728, 753, 809	drawing out blood 375	dries 105, 391, 577, 779, 802
disperse 100, 106, 487	dogs 503, 811	drawing out faulty fluids 45	dries up 823
dispersing 34, 93, 243, 440, 480	douche for the excessive menstrual flows of women 577	drawing out water and blood 518	dries up milk 247
dispersing ointments 82	douches 21	drawing plasters 312, 809	dripping fluids 177, 181, 327, 331, 388, 479, 594, 772
dissipates 76	down on the face 41	drawing the discharges 194	dripping fluids in the throat 605
dissipating 811	draw down milk 456	draws down milk 284, 292, 440, 443, 517	dripping fluids of the eyelids 154
dissolve 806	draw out splinters or thorns 348	draws off loose nails 743	dripping of fluids in the eyes 476
dissolves 20, 24, 76, 533, 535, 751, 805, 817, 827		draws off nails 487	dripping water in the ears 307
dissolves coagulated milk 180		draws out 792	
dissolves the lips 630		draws out broadworms 308, 566	
dissolves things which are gathered together 214			

drives away snakes 204, 219, 312, 396, 412, 471, 475, 545, 669, 817	dulls the eyesight 296	419, 471, 488, 570, 617, 637, 702, 807	enemy to the womb 214
drooping eyes 577	dulls the sight 304, 443	earaches 42, 47, 197, 205, 328, 504, 534, 637	epilepsy 24, 100, 113, 179, 194, 198, 199, 203, 208, 209, 213, 221, 223, 364, 388, 427, 436, 464, 468, 471, 476, 508, 518, 527, 582, 610, 669, 670, 698, 717, 732, 753, 754, 768, 817, 821, 823
drop their food 1	dulls vision 308	ears 30, 86, 97, 129, 133, 138, 141, 150, 180, 189, 197, 207, 213, 219, 220, 221, 224, 225, 236, 307, 312, 335, 336, 351, 392, 399, 412, 440, 468, 553, 606, 614, 698, 744, 752, 755, 760, 766, 804, 805, 808, 809	epileptic 28, 194, 279, 311, 480, 820
dropsy 6, 13, 19, 22, 137, 179, 180, 184, 205, 224, 244, 259, 279, 311, 335, 339, 351, 377, 395, 399, 400, 419, 424, 435, 440, 455, 476, 496, 508, 511, 525, 618, 641, 701, 702, 727, 731, 751, 755, 762, 766, 767, 773, 774, 776, 806, 809, 812, 823	dye 760	ears full of discharge 161	epileptics 222, 483
dropsy tumours 187	dye the hair 177	ears which run with filthy matter 93	epinycti 181
drunkenness 175, 324, 745, 746, 747, 748	dye the hair black 352	ears with worms 614	epinyctides 175, 268
dry 71, 149, 184, 211, 784	dye the hair yellow 122	eating ulcers 328, 654, 657, 752, 804	epinyctis 141, 161, 223, 279, 447, 487, 743
dry cough 512	dyeing hair 827	eczema 138	erosion of the bladder 388
dry inflammation of the eyes 129	dyes hair 101	edible 171, 299	erosions at the corners of the eyes 89
dry medicines 779	dyes hair black 134	edible mushrooms 109	erosive ulcers 114, 221, 272, 601, 808
dry the spittle in the mouths of children 207	dyes the hair 158, 577, 653	efferata growing outwards ulcers 71	eruption of the blood 141
dry up protruding warts 737	dyes the hair black 146, 150, 154, 408	elephantiasis 105, 184, 208, 221, 412, 761	eruptions 51, 63
dry warm packs 823	dyes the hair yellow 171	eliminate waste 412	erysipela 13, 101, 113, 129, 134, 141, 222, 223, 225, 251, 267, 268, 272, 287, 420, 423, 424, 447, 500, 512, 545, 565, 566, 578, 582, 598, 605, 606, 614, 617, 625, 629, 634, 637, 638, 641, 650, 718, 752, 800, 807, 826
dry, sore eyes 813	dyes wool 247	embryo 331, 480	erysipelas 30, 118, 161
drying 9, 10, 18, 20, 78, 125, 157, 276, 411, 440, 443, 444, 467, 598, 606, 686, 727, 782, 798, 810, 823	dying 532	embryos 209, 328, 404, 512, 776	evacuations 751
drying to the tongue 802	dying hair black 802	emptying the intestines 399	excess fluids 296
drying, astringent tablets 798	dysentery 28, 47, 81, 90, 100, 101, 110, 125, 133, 145, 149, 150, 153, 157, 165, 171, 181, 194, 196, 203, 210, 213, 219, 222, 228, 235, 243, 247, 248, 263, 275, 276, 279, 280, 348, 351, 363, 364, 408, 503, 507, 511, 516, 524, 534, 536, 545, 546, 549, 550, 553, 558, 577, 578, 581, 582, 586, 589, 609, 638, 649, 739, 740, 743, 744, 753, 757, 759, 762, 770, 788, 799, 808	enchancements 529, 582, 597	excessive discharge 272
dull sight 222, 307	dyspepsia 37	encourage bile 162	excessive fluids 785
dull- sighted 268, 746	dysuria 363, 654, 773, 812	encourages conception 435	excessive indulgence 161
dull the strength of sharp medicines 134	E		
duller of the sight 606	ear 753	encourages lust 411	excessive liquids 247
dulling to the sight 248	ear pains 613	encourages new flesh 210	excrement 244, 307, 324, 340, 532, 538, 729
dullness of sight 190, 292, 304, 312, 392, 424, 479, 724, 808	ear problems 38	encourages sexual activity 256	excrecent flesh 184
dullness of the sight 220, 427, 618	ear resonance and tinnitus 41	encourages sexual appetite 256	exercises 467
	ear sores 424, 545, 606	encourages sleep 590	exhaustion 47, 56
	earache 38, 41, 106, 109, 126, 157, 198, 225, 248, 263, 272, 279, 288, 304, 328, 335, 392, 400, 411,	enema 209, 219, 279, 503, 545, 753, 777	expectorants 710
		enemas 89, 495, 729	
drives away snakes 204, 219, 312, 396, 412, 471, 475, 545, 669, 817			MEDICINAL USES etc.

expelling water 727	eyes 2, 13, 17, 20, 28, 30, 64, 81, 87, 88, 89, 98, 100, 101, 106, 109, 114, 129, 134, 137, 141, 142, 145, 154, 158, 165, 186, 188, 190, 201, 204, 209, 213, 220, 221, 222, 225, 226, 236, 239, 247, 251, 259, 272, 279, 287, 288, 291, 292, 296, 307, 312, 320, 323, 324, 328, 332, 335, 348, 351, 352, 392, 396, 419, 423, 424, 431, 444, 448, 467, 472, 476, 479, 484, 496, 518, 523, 553, 570, 573, 577, 578, 582, 598, 606, 613, 617, 622, 626, 637, 638, 654, 669, 670, 724, 743, 744, 784, 787, 789, 790, 800, 806, 810, 813, 815, 816, 818, 820, 823, 825	fatigue removers 2, 24, 82	fills up bald patches 823
expels dead embryos 404, 512		fatten 252	fills up sores 797
extinguishes conception 423, 443		fatten horses 557	fills up ulcers 97
extract 751, 792		favi 181	filth 68, 87, 291, 790, 809
extractive 229		favus 243, 255, 291, 593, 743, 752	filth around the eye corners 800
extracts blood 693		fear 189	filth of ulcers 714
extracts the birth 105		fear of water 199	filthiness of ulcers 344
eye 38, 87, 134, 150, 158, 176, 179, 235, 267, 307, 331, 356, 372, 392, 483, 527, 617, 658, 685, 719, 743, 744, 752, 804, 806		fears 529, 530, 582	filthy matter 24, 93
eye complaints 816		feed 682	filthy, feeding ulcers 332
eye corner 392	eyes that are bloodshot 209, 222	feeding ulcers 154, 332, 649, 815	filthy, hard ulcer 340
eye corners 97, 800	eyesight 34, 296, 804, 806	feet 97, 137, 187, 197, 229, 268, 339, 407, 464, 513, 613, 637, 638, 649, 710, 815	fingers 157, 734
eye diseases 134		female ailments 63	fissures 195
eye inflammation 578	F	female problems 2	fistula 733
eye medicines 10, 18, 105, 117, 129, 130, 134, 141, 142, 185, 189, 190, 211, 213, 221, 275, 319, 328, 356, 375, 388, 392, 456, 459, 557, 606, 622, 744, 747, 779, 785, 794, 797, 800, 801, 810, 813, 819	face 38, 41, 45, 47, 55, 90, 110, 175, 201, 219, 224, 226, 255, 271, 291, 312, 500, 546, 661, 670, 702, 713, 807, 812, 825	female problems or damage 20	fistula in the inner angle of the eye 176, 235, 617, 685
eye salve 2, 480	facial skin 487	females 521	fistulas 1, 71, 76, 114, 219, 279, 328, 331, 332, 379, 468, 521, 582, 650, 698, 719, 744, 787, 800
eye salves 129, 141, 279, 323, 367, 697, 787, 816	faint 196, 404, 468, 471, 539, 618, 747, 750	feruidae 63	fit 21, 81, 196, 545, 737, 809
eye sockets 484	faintness of the genitals 524	fetid nasal discharges 24	fits 1
eye sores 157, 484, 606	falling ? sunken eyes 134	fever 21, 63, 153, 157, 196, 221, 279, 371, 557, 558, 565, 598, 759, 765, 766	flatulence 296
eye washes 617, 629	falling hair 187, 312, 682	fever fit 364	flatulent 157, 230
eyebrows 93, 194, 658	falling sickness 186, 190, 221	fever fits 554	flatulent tumours 533
eyelashes 90, 822	falling-forwards of the eyes 247	fever of the brain 468	fleas 517, 557, 614
eyelids 10, 51, 89, 97, 98, 129, 133, 141, 153, 154, 185, 221, 222, 225, 288, 787, 788, 796, 800, 804, 816, 827	falls 662	feverish 372, 492	flesh 1, 2, 34, 68, 71, 76, 149, 154, 178, 180, 181, 184, 195, 209, 210, 211, 225, 256, 335, 375, 431, 512, 550, 553, 779, 784, 791, 792, 802, 804
eyelids that are filled with excessive watery fluids 98	falls from heights 367	fevers 36, 81, 201, 205, 206, 209, 272, 312, 319, 364, 379, 431, 436, 455, 456, 508, 528, 530, 537, 545, 582, 613, 674, 737, 740, 749, 752, 755, 756, 759, 767, 809	flesh lying around the bones 480
eyelids that are rough 785	falls from on high 363, 423	fighting in armour 769	fleshy abnormal growths 795, 811
eyelids that have grown hard 213	famine 178, 582	fill up sores 789	fleshy and thick bodies 815
	fasting 697	filling 227, 782, 795	fleshy hardnesses 476
	fat 28	filling up 99, 792, 824	flies 545
	fatigue 27, 47, 68, 93, 97, 106, 419, 431, 467, 484, 808, 817	filling up sores 779	flowing intestines 749
		fills 210	flowing stomach 760, 810

flows of blood 582	283, 308, 336, 472, 480, 488, 713, 731, 812	gastritis 363, 364, 367, 380, 577, 578, 739, 754, 758, 761, 773	good colour 29, 47, 162, 244, 252, 399, 529, 597, 747, 755, 772, 827
flows of blood which come out of the nostrils 554	frenzy 416	gathers together things that are scattered 214	good for the intestines 272
flows of women 121, 134, 141, 223	frequent and painful urination 755	generation 137, 276, 554	good for the stomach 33, 34, 90, 101, 142, 157, 158, 165, 166, 170, 171, 172, 176, 182, 184, 185, 186, 194, 200, 207, 209, 248, 259, 287, 292, 295, 304, 320, 335, 372, 411, 440, 523, 740, 743, 745, 746, 747, 748, 752, 757, 758, 759, 760, 767, 772
fluids 10, 36, 37, 45, 55, 76, 89, 177, 196, 200, 201, 324, 754, 755, 785	frequent, painful urination 100, 283, 296, 419, 435, 483, 496, 508, 511, 526, 539, 682, 757, 773, 775, 813	genitals 24, 93, 105, 137, 157, 213, 221, 224, 332, 391, 408, 424, 524, 545, 598, 613, 629, 641, 736, 743, 805, 807, 808, 810	
fluids from the depths 808		gentle plasters 161, 791	
fluids in the chest 201	fumes 81	gingiva 172	good health 35
fluids in the eyes 484	G		
fluids of childbirth 157			
fluids of the mouth 593	gaining body weight 247	gland 487, 645	goring 38
fluids that are difficult to cough up 97	galls 46	glands 223, 279, 533	
fluids that gather in the eyes 789	gangrene 76, 150, 176, 239, 252, 255, 260, 275, 335, 476, 642, 719, 731	glandular 488, 598	
fluids that have come down 514	gangrenes 268, 645, 743	glandular enlargement 415	
fodder 303, 395	gangrenous 251	glandular fever 221, 739	
food 150, 202, 557	gangrenous parts 181	glandular swelling 181, 188, 194, 198, 230, 239, 247, 251, 255, 263, 275, 279, 319, 340, 347, 475, 625, 826	
for clotting milk 213	gangrenous sores 90	glandular tumours 316, 625	
for taking off hair 822	gangrenous ulceration 24, 125, 141, 142, 177, 195, 221, 259, 279, 332, 420, 504, 638, 743, 744, 752, 753, 800, 805, 808, 822	glaucoma 64	
foreskin 226, 391, 562, 582, 710	gangrenous ulceration in the mouth 542	gluttony 268	
form a skin 279, 646, 760, 784, 787	gangrenous ulcerations 224, 407	gnats 222, 517	
formicosam 180, 181, 206	gangrenous ulcers 157, 196, 348, 753, 784, 787, 808	gnawed around eye corners 97	
forming new skins 792	gargled 208	gnawing at the stomach 530	
forms scabs 806	gas 13, 21, 201, 203, 207, 750	gnawing corrosion 10, 51	
forms skin 791	gaseousness 22, 27, 33, 101, 193, 340, 364, 388, 392, 404, 424, 431, 432, 440, 443, 444, 452, 527, 755, 766, 767, 768, 809	gnawing corrosion of the stomach 89	
foul fluids 200		gnawing of the intestines 209	
foul ulcers 141, 142, 184, 371, 472, 500, 504, 601		gnawing of the stomach 404	
foulness 102		goitre 97, 223, 582, 625, 641, 645, 673, 682	
fracture of a bone 110		goitres 181, 188, 198, 222, 230, 239, 251, 255, 263, 275, 279, 340, 347, 447, 475, 488, 503, 582, 598, 625, 826	
fractures 67, 150, 161, 236, 565, 828			
fragrant 416			
fragrant smell 749			
freckles 2, 18, 19, 41, 190, 222, 229, 252, 259, 271,			

flows of blood 582

MEDICINAL USES etc.

gum discharges 129	hard lumps around the spleen 484	harvest spider bites 93, 590	helps conception 239
gums 34, 59, 81, 93, 129, 133, 142, 149, 157, 172, 208, 210, 279, 340, 371, 392, 404, 557, 577, 709, 744, 752, 754, 760, 787, 788, 800, 804, 805, 806, 807, 819, 822	hard lumps around the uterus 55	harvest spiders 76, 117, 178, 267, 276, 352, 460, 475, 488, 508, 539, 602, 638, 665, 751	hepatic 209
gums rotten from moisture 28	hard lumps around the womb 499	head 10, 13, 20, 35, 38, 46, 55, 180, 181, 188, 244, 251, 252, 255, 267, 308, 335, 351, 577, 740, 753, 756, 760, 761	hernia 2, 13, 22, 85, 101, 105, 181, 223, 327, 332, 340, 367, 372, 384, 387, 396, 400, 412, 416, 423, 431, 464, 479, 480, 492, 534, 541, 565, 586, 594, 614, 653, 732, 816
	hard lumps in the breasts 540	head medicines 431	hernias 6, 33, 118, 331, 336, 363, 371, 511, 534, 550, 553, 769, 774
	hard lumps in the womb 126	head plasters 487	herniated membranes 820
	hard lumps of the womb 210	headache 5, 51, 598, 694, 725	herpes 52, 101, 118, 141, 161, 175, 243, 251, 279, 355, 359, 424, 468, 521, 540, 545, 577, 582, 617, 629, 634, 638, 752, 800
	hard lumps on the gums 59	headaches 2, 35, 38, 63, 118, 122, 129, 137, 142, 146, 153, 172, 175, 176, 211, 231, 236, 272, 283, 307, 392, 395, 411, 416, 420, 423, 424, 440, 468, 471, 472, 511, 518, 535, 542, 585, 590, 606, 614, 617, 638, 678, 690, 706, 739, 743, 745, 747, 751, 755, 762, 821	hiccups 193, 283, 411, 443, 444, 526, 554, 747
	hard of hearing 698, 755	headaches that come from heat 275	hidden disorders of women 817
	hard skin 110	heads ache 209	hides are made bare of hair 731
	hardened matter around the joints 535	healing 220, 319	hinder conception 319, 523
	hardened places 582	heals 181	hinders conception 213, 271, 352
	hardened spleen 323	heals flesh that stands separated 225	hip 276
	hardened swellings 47	hearing 106, 307, 312, 698, 751, 752, 805	hip bath 2, 5, 10, 22, 106, 137, 150, 244, 311, 503, 518, 732
	hardened tonsils 598	heart 6, 154, 161, 287, 577	hip baths 18, 24, 117, 149, 157
	hardening 46	heart pains 307	hip pains 100, 276, 415, 431, 539
	hardens 76	heartburn 403	hip pains? 14
	hardness 63, 71, 75, 85, 101, 222, 404, 483	heat 36, 179, 186, 614, 740	hipbath 760
	hardness around the womb 597	heat of the head 288	hipbathing 740
	hardness from stones 826	heated stomach 51	hip-baths 161
	hardness in the uterus 64	heating 2, 6, 13, 24, 34, 71, 122, 204, 205, 367, 395, 416, 420, 432, 451, 459	hips 109, 196, 316, 364, 424, 427, 480, 483, 534
	hardness in the vulva 59, 82	heats 24, 72, 105, 175, 259, 452	hoarse 476
	hardness in the womb 431	heats and thins pus 19	hoarseness 81, 82
	hardness of fistulas 468	heaviness of the head 82	hollow sores 88, 813, 816, 819, 824
	hardness of hearing 106, 307, 312, 751, 805		hollow ulcers 225, 239, 728
	hardness of the testes 137		
	hardness of the womb 304		
	hardness on the perineum 97		
	hardnesses 476, 625		
	harmful places 542		
	harvest spider 396		

hollownesses 792	ineffective straining at stool 255	inflammation in the eyes 158	inflammation of the womb 244, 513
honeycombed ulcers 181	infant thrush 400	inflammation in the kidneys 154, 364, 550	inflammation of wounds 222
hormonal / glandular enlargement 415	infected boils 98, 176, 223, 252, 268, 312	inflammation in the perineum 55	inflammation on the outside of the skin 447
horned viper 807	infection 665	inflammation in ulcers 205	inflammation which accompanies erysipelas 30
horse leeches 196, 476	infection of fluids 89	inflammation of bones 279, 323, 447, 483	inflammations 113, 122, 210, 272, 367, 455, 464, 512, 553
hot 223	infirmity 89	inflammation of fractures 150	inflammations around the throat 226
hot burning stomachs 200	inflamed eyes 201, 367	inflammation of pus filled tonsils 105	inflammations as they begin 229
hot desire to sexual union 272	inflamed parts 521	inflammation of stones 247	inflammations of the ears 30
hot eruptions 224	inflamed stomach 669	inflammation of the area below the ribs 129	inflammations of the eyes 288, 622
hot ointments 102, 106	inflamed tonsils 637	inflammation of the breasts 316, 332, 518, 823, 824	inflammations of the womb 527
hunger 751	inflamed womb 528	inflammation of the eye 613	inflammatory protrusion of the cornea 141, 154
hunger in the intestines 267	inflammation 13, 20, 68, 71, 81, 88, 100, 102, 106, 141, 146, 178, 197, 208, 209, 219, 222, 229, 230, 236, 243, 255, 268, 271, 279, 284, 296, 312, 332, 347, 348, 376, 399, 400, 404, 419, 424, 448, 511, 528, 533, 535, 545, 557, 565, 573, 577, 593, 601, 605, 613, 634, 637, 641, 649, 727, 731, 739, 740, 747, 750, 752, 787, 796, 797, 826	inflammation of the eyes 17, 20, 88, 101, 165, 201, 251, 272, 287, 291, 344, 348, 396, 423, 448, 518, 606, 637, 638, 654, 669, 670, 718	inflammatory tumours 179, 181, 229, 247, 312, 332, 480, 728, 807, 809
hunger in the stomach 209, 284, 448, 511		inflammation of the groin 67, 558	inflation 772
hurts the strength 747		inflammation of the kidneys 38	inflative 304, 307
hymen 562, 582		inflammation of the liver 10, 416	infusions 22
hypochondria 364, 392, 767, 770, 774		inflammation of the parotid gland 243, 487, 614, 617, 642, 645, 826	ingesting dried beetles 52
hypochondrium 511, 747		inflammation of the perineum 38, 251, 284	inhalations 6, 81
hysterical 817	inflammation and closures of the womb 533	inflammation of the spleen 133, 739	injured 622
I	inflammation around the arteries 179	inflammation of the testium 161	ink 89, 97, 395
iliaca passio 138	inflammation around the perineum 201	inflammation of the thighs 669	insect repellent 395
ill fluids 231	inflammation around the vulva 22, 60	inflammation of the tonsils 97	insect repellent 101
impetigo 81, 86, 145, 175, 204, 263, 312, 487, 698, 702	inflammation around the womb 137, 519	inflammation of the uvula 203, 476	internal disorders 364
incites sexual union 440	inflammation from a stroke 247	inflammation of the vulva 10	internal inflammation 18
incites to copulation 312	inflammation from stones 244, 316, 424, 443, 444, 447, 500, 743, 824		internal organs 748
inconception 138, 213, 411, 788	inflammation in bones 268, 810		internal pains 432
increase body weight 748	inflammation in hidden places 407		internal ulcer 755
increasing the flesh 209	inflammation in the ears 236		internal ulcers 208, 260, 755, 820
indigestion 363, 364, 755, 772			intestinal 181, 203, 524
induces movement of the intestines 511			
induces sleep 747			
induces sneezing 323			
hollownesses 792			MEDICINAL USES etc.

intestinal complaints 141, 145, 149, 150, 161, 165, 177, 213, 247, 284, 476	ivory 231, 622	kill by cold 747	lack of appetite 392
intestinal discharges 565	J	kill by ulcerating 746	lack of sleep 605
intestinal obstruction 138, 527	jaundice 13, 197, 203, 223, 244, 263, 268, 275, 276, 283, 316, 324, 339, 352, 363, 391, 392, 400, 412, 459, 464, 467, 468, 476, 504, 511, 517, 526, 527, 530, 532, 539, 565, 582, 593, 601, 602, 617, 674, 682, 689, 690, 706, 755, 767, 771, 773, 805	kill dogs, asses, mules and most four footed living creatures 630	large hollow sores 251
intestinal worms 87	jaundiced 468, 529, 597	kill dogs, wolves, foxes and panthers 630	laryngitis 479
intestine 129, 748	jaws 178	kill fleas 517	laxative 207, 251, 578, 735
intestines 13, 34, 41, 51, 88, 93, 101, 122, 129, 142, 154, 157, 158, 162, 166, 169, 171, 177, 179, 184, 186, 207, 208, 209, 210, 225, 226, 227, 230, 235, 236, 248, 252, 259, 263, 267, 268, 272, 275, 291, 295, 307, 312, 316, 320, 327, 335, 391, 392, 399, 403, 404, 420, 424, 440, 443, 471, 483, 499, 511, 521, 530, 536, 545, 558, 577, 585, 586, 590, 682, 698, 706, 713, 728, 730, 735, 740, 743, 745, 746, 747, 749, 756, 760, 761, 765, 798, 808, 810	join pieces of flesh 553	kill scorpions 187	laxativeness 221
intestines troubled with excessive discharges 166	joins together flesh 375	kill worms 412	leeches 196, 247, 476, 753
inversions of the womb 404	joints 5, 36, 46, 59, 134, 137, 154, 161, 165, 201, 230, 268, 335, 364, 391, 424, 483, 484, 513, 535, 582, 625, 710, 714, 743, 811	killer of labouring beasts 573	lendes 272
inward ulceration 339	joints 657	killing with its coldness 629	lepra old use: psoriasis 145
irritations 230	joints loosening 46	kills 86, 102, 407, 424, 475, 606, 621, 622, 626, 777	leprosy 37, 47, 93, 101, 106, 109, 110, 161, 180, 181, 186, 190, 204, 205, 208, 221, 224, 229, 230, 231, 235, 239, 247, 255, 263, 272, 307, 308, 312, 319, 323, 328, 331, 335, 340, 343, 344, 347, 360, 367, 378, 424, 464, 472, 487, 500, 532, 534, 549, 565, 698, 702, 710, 713, 714, 725, 731, 732, 739, 787, 804, 805, 807, 809, 812, 827
ischuria 14	joints that are loosened 161	kills by choking 634	leprous nails 803
itches 649, 709, 751, 804	joints which grow together with difficulty 161	kills dogs, swine and mice 377	leprous, running, filthy ulcers 276
itchiness 208, 224, 255, 263, 714	K	kills fish 721	lesions 500, 582
itchiness around the genitals 408	keep the face smooth 670	kills fleas 557	lesions on the heart 6
itchiness of the eye corners 392	keeps them hairless 247	kills flies 545	lessens 64
itching 133, 188, 400, 404, 424, 550, 752, 805, 806, 826	kidney 6, 38, 85, 106, 244, 247, 275, 280, 316, 323, 332, 351, 372, 375, 424, 439, 443, 444, 447, 459, 500, 513, 527, 530, 531, 557, 641, 682, 739, 743, 749, 757, 767, 773, 812, 823, 824, 826	kills foxes 175	lethargic 137, 193, 311
itching eyes 129	kidney stones 162, 172	kills leeches 753	lethargy 100, 416, 468, 471, 805, 821
itching genitals 93	kidneys 5, 6, 10, 13, 18, 19, 20, 22, 38, 47, 89, 154, 175, 179, 184, 201, 208, 225, 227, 231, 244, 272, 276, 279, 295, 304, 364, 388, 452, 455, 456, 471, 527, 530, 539, 550, 565, 650, 673, 743, 745, 746, 747, 772, 774, 775	kills lice 105, 352	leucoplegmata 279
itching of the gums 210		kills lice and nits 225, 308	leucorrhoea 9, 150
itchy parasitical disease 52, 312, 582, 713, 780		kills mice 697	lice 105, 117, 189, 225, 308, 352, 803, 805
itchy parasitical skin diseases 347		kills panthers, sows, wolves and all wild beasts 626	lichen 142, 171, 172, 180, 225, 228, 229, 367, 378, 476, 593, 719, 739, 751, 752, 805, 807, 812
		kills ricinos lice 105	lichenae 239, 244, 424, 812
		kills roundworms 411	lichenes 308
		kills snakes 483, 766	limbs that are out of joint 113
		kills worms 81, 105, 158, 340, 399, 752, 827	lipara 161, 791, 795
		knobs around the joints 484	
		L	
	kill 30, 566, 621, 795	labour 504, 535	
	kill broadworms 799		

MEDICINAL USES etc.

intestinal complaints 141, 145, 149, 150, 161, 165, 177, 213, 247, 284, 476

lips 133, 219	lozenges 30, 288, 296, 319, 324, 356, 606, 618, 782, 793, 794, 795	malignancies in the nostrils 371	menstrual discharges 171, 525, 545, 550, 558, 585
liquid medicine 150		malignancies of ulcers 614	menstrual flow 1, 5, 6, 13, 14, 18, 19, 21, 22, 24, 28, 33, 56, 59, 71, 78, 82, 100, 105, 109, 122, 137, 145, 175, 176, 180, 187, 189, 193, 205, 213, 223, 244, 255, 260, 263, 268, 280, 283, 288, 292, 304, 307, 311, 312, 315, 323, 324, 332, 340, 344, 352, 364, 371, 372, 375, 388, 392, 396, 400, 403, 404, 408, 412, 415, 416, 419, 420, 423, 427, 431, 432, 435, 436, 439, 440, 443, 444, 451, 452, 455, 456, 459, 460, 464, 472, 476, 480, 492, 496, 500, 503, 504, 507, 508, 511, 513, 517, 518, 519, 520, 527, 530, 532, 535, 536, 537, 539, 541, 561, 562, 589, 590, 594, 613, 617, 622, 625, 638, 642, 645, 650, 665, 682, 690, 693, 694, 697, 698, 706, 732, 737, 755, 761, 767, 769, 772, 774, 788, 810, 816, 822
liquid medicines 13, 319, 339, 395, 435, 590	lumps 55, 59, 126, 179, 210, 230, 243, 251, 316, 320, 340, 455, 472, 499, 529, 540, 645, 685, 740, 815, 819	malignancy of ulcers 328	
liquids 480		malignant 146, 179, 279, 331, 487	
liquids and darkness of the eyes 221	lumps in the breasts 252	malignant skin tumours 98, 101, 142, 176, 223, 255, 268, 447, 476, 719, 743	
liquids dripping from their eyes 472	lung congestion 387	malignant sores in the breasts 491	
liquids in the eyes 220, 307	lung inflammation 423	malignant tumours 122, 141	
liver 2, 10, 13, 20, 22, 28, 88, 106, 154, 184, 295, 323, 351, 363, 364, 367, 372, 388, 392, 416, 468, 484, 539, 582, 593, 609, 658, 670, 757, 766, 773, 776, 798	lungs 22, 72, 76, 105, 179, 208, 251, 304, 363, 384, 404, 476, 504, 541, 550, 582, 710, 767, 772, 815	malignant ulcers 86, 244, 779	
liver ailments 527	lustful dreamers 629	malnutrition 755	
liverish 468, 767	lustful women 748	marks 344, 710	
livers 175	lusting 169	marrow 179	
lizard 275, 753	lymphatic 666	mature abscesses 55	
loins 113, 272, 569, 674		measles 161, 255, 272, 424, 788	
long enduring discharges 81		medicines extracted from flowers 129	menstrual flow cleansing 736
long lived 189		medicines for the eyes 785	menstrual flows 133, 153, 161, 577, 740, 744, 762, 819, 824
loose gums 34		meiendi 6	
loose intestines 129		meientes 38	mental illness 471
loose joints 134, 154		melicerides 263, 419	mentally ill 137
loose teeth 142, 157, 754, 801, 804		membrane on eye 134, 392, 504, 719, 744, 752, 788, 804, 806	mercury poisoning 811
loose, swelling gums 754		membrane on the eye 150, 179	mice 395, 697
loosen the intestines 162, 179		membranes 157, 161, 200	middle ear 149
loosens the intestines 210, 391, 713, 728		membranes of the eyelids 97	middle ear that has fallen 753
loss of hair 272, 307, 308, 311, 324, 677, 682, 710, 788, 803, 812		membranes of the spinal cord and brain 222	milk 118, 137, 180, 190, 228, 230, 244, 251, 267, 284, 292, 296, 344, 411, 440, 443, 448, 456, 459, 475, 476, 488, 517, 629, 686, 718, 732, 735, 751, 761, 810, 818
love medicine 677		membranes on eyes 190	milk curdled 746
love medicines 621, 622, 641, 677, 681		meninges 222	milk curdling 752
low blood pressure 392		meninx 200, 790	millipedes 181, 335, 807
lower torso 113		mensium 165	mirth 674
		menstrua 464	miscarriage 821, 825
		menstrual 165, 203, 380	

mischief 118	mucopurulent discharge 686	neural membrane 86, 210, 231	numbness 820
mistiness and dimness of the eyes 292	mucosal discharges 19	new inflammation 332	nutritive 750
mistiness in the eyes 328	mucosal vaginal discharge 150	new skin 500, 598, 779, 791, 792	O
mitralism 6	mucus 1, 2, 47, 68, 82, 100, 106, 201, 319, 344, 348, 399, 472, 529, 613, 762	new skins 785, 790, 792, 795, 802, 806, 810, 811, 828	obstinate body cavities 55
moist flabby gums 744	mucus from the head 693	new ulcers 13, 650, 743	obstinate coughs 423
moist gums 804, 822	mucus in the head 340	night blindness 199	obstruction of the intestines 34
moist, flagging gums 157	mucus membrane 101, 476	night walking 542	obstructions of the skin 641
moist, rotten gums 142	mucus of the stomach 772	nightmares 530, 728, 745	oedema 71, 106, 117, 121, 146, 219, 230, 247, 268, 271, 288, 312, 320, 335, 336, 359, 380, 403, 419, 432, 455, 460, 472, 521, 523, 529, 535, 536, 565, 582, 601, 614, 634, 650, 654, 685, 702, 718, 724, 796, 805, 806, 807, 810, 813
moistens 64	mumps 223, 279, 533	night-walking 542	oedemas 464, 661, 702, 728
moistness of the stomach 129, 175	muscles 71, 72	nits 105, 117, 225, 308, 751, 805	ointments 14, 23, 24, 27, 34, 97, 130, 154, 221, 420, 467, 523, 808
moisture 24, 28, 85	mushrooms 259, 392, 503, 799, 809	nocturnal emission of sperm 629	ointments for the face 90
moisture in the eyes 188, 344	myrmecias 424, 724	nodules 99, 121, 181, 332, 475, 710, 725	old cough 90, 162, 177
moisture of the eyes 109, 324, 351	N	noise in the ears 221, 225, 307, 312	old discharges 129, 133, 181
moisture of the gums 807	nails 97, 101, 142, 235, 244, 263, 344, 355, 487, 743, 804, 805, 810	noises and hissings of the ears 752	old dripping fluids 141
moisture of the pupils 38	nasal discharges 24	noises and ringing 180	old sores on the head 351
moisture of the sight 145, 186	nasal polyps 68	noises in the ears 68, 304, 809	old ulcers 36, 125, 268, 375, 431, 472, 487, 496, 500, 511, 565, 601, 649, 657, 744, 813
moisture of the stomach 444	nausea 9, 63, 403, 404, 801	noma 785	old, irregular ulcers 279
moisture of ulcers 161	nausea of the stomach 456	nomae 239, 521, 645	opaque thickening of cornea with veins 396
morbid matter 412	nauseating 47	nose 686, 805	open 71
mosquitos 395	nauseous stomach 255, 263	nostrils 101, 157, 187, 304, 307, 352, 371, 379, 400, 443, 468, 545, 554, 586, 642, 784, 800, 803	open disorders in the vulva 52
motheaten 169	nauseousness 307	not good for the stomach 259	open pores 180
motherhood 376	navels 614	nourish 255	opening 22
moths 17, 395, 594	neck 67, 210, 384	nourishing 114, 179, 194, 207, 209, 210, 229, 230, 231, 232, 235, 236, 256, 259, 264, 292, 335, 557, 633, 746, 747, 749	openings 102
mouth 6, 24, 114, 117, 122, 134, 141, 149, 157, 208, 210, 279, 340, 392, 542, 557, 581, 593, 601, 709, 743, 754, 803, 805	necklaces 130	nourishing for cows and labouring cattle 570	openings of the intestines 586
mouth rinse 51, 142, 157, 169, 189, 380, 387, 503, 613, 634, 729, 754	necks of yoked beasts 734	nourishment for dogs 210	openings of the womb 428
mouth ulcers 744	nephritis 363	nubeculae 658	
mouthrinse 702	nerves 6, 36, 37, 67, 85, 109, 188, 193, 210, 229, 231, 236, 316, 500, 533, 582, 745, 751, 755, 768, 770, 811		
mouths 221	nervous 364		
mouthwash 81, 105, 142, 204, 340, 378, 463, 581, 653, 698, 709	nervous gastric disorder 392, 511, 747, 767, 770, 774		

opens pores 225	pain of the rectum 2	pains in the side 271, 431, 480	parasitical skin diseases 38, 180, 709, 732, 739, 807
opens the vagina 727	pain of the side 85, 223	pains in the small intestine 748	parasitically infected water 219
opens the vulva 24	pain-easer 606	pains in the stomach 211, 335	paronychia 161
opens the womb 642	pain-easing 440	pains of enlarged veins 666	parotid 642, 645, 826
opisthotonic 476	pain-easing medicines 448	pains of gout 222, 335, 503	parotid gland 243, 263, 487, 614, 617
opisthotonum 514	pained in his strength 514	pains of sciatica 255	parotid tumours 179, 247
opium 536	pained teeth 378	pains of the abdomen 56	parotitis 223, 279, 533
ornaments 821	pained tooth 190, 340	pains of the bladder 187	paroxysm 196, 205, 530, 582, 601
orthopnoea 165, 327, 399, 412, 415, 436, 443, 455, 774	painful bladder 227	pains of the eyes 598	paroxysmic 81
orthopnoeic 483	painful eyes 392	pains of the genitals 221	paroxysmic fevers 737
ovaries 137, 161	painful intestinal obstruction 138	pains of the joints 483, 625, 714	paroxysms 205, 206, 279, 379, 508, 537, 674
overgrown flesh of a healing wound 784	painful joints 424	pains of the loins 113	passages for excrement 307
overindulgence 29	painful kidneys 10	pains of the rectum 28	peeling 211
overindulging 392	painful nerves 37	pains of the side 78, 93, 100, 332, 371, 673, 768, 769	penetrative ulcers 38, 51, 55
ozaena 686	painful rectum 14	pains of the sides 504, 710	penis 226
P	painful spleen 407, 408	pains of the stomach 187	pensiles 206
	painful stomach 22, 392	pains of the womb 225, 549	perfume 28, 102
pain 20, 82, 105, 141, 149, 150, 197, 206, 223, 235, 256, 292, 319, 344, 352, 375, 376, 491, 495, 508, 613, 618, 622, 669, 719, 772, 777, 806, 821	painful urination 27, 175, 196, 197, 275, 276, 396, 423, 439, 440, 444, 549, 570, 594, 654, 772, 816, 819	painters 797, 827, 828	perfumes 22, 27
pain easer 606	painful, frequent urination 255, 377, 812	palsy 340	perineum 30, 36, 38, 55, 71, 86, 90, 97, 129, 133, 137, 157, 161, 165, 187, 188, 195, 201, 212, 219, 221, 251, 267, 284, 324, 351, 379, 392, 424, 464, 475, 519, 533, 553, 613, 622, 669, 670, 697, 739, 752, 753, 760, 784, 789
pain easing 440	painfully stiff neck 384	palsy in the tongue 809	periodical chills 319
pain in the bladder 530	pain-relievers 126	pannus 99, 179, 396, 420, 431, 634, 642, 645	pessary 27, 126, 243, 255, 268, 271, 279, 319, 344, 352, 371, 375, 408, 412, 419, 423, 428, 435, 455, 518, 519, 523, 527, 532, 533, 537, 540, 545, 549, 562, 565, 577, 598, 617, 625, 638, 694, 698, 706, 724, 726, 729, 732, 819
pain in the ears 189, 606	pain-relieving 629	paper 113, 114	phalangii 76
pain in the hand 279	pain-relieving medicines 626	papular skin disease 142, 180, 229, 367, 378, 593, 719, 739, 812	phlegm 110, 259, 311, 324, 463, 528, 549, 622, 693, 698, 701, 702, 706, 709, 717, 718, 719, 722, 723,
pain in the joints 5	pains 175, 178, 225, 479	paralysed 21, 279	
pain in the side 732	pains about the womb 724	paralysis 6, 532, 698, 729, 732, 755	
pain in the sides 452	pains caused by obstructions 5	paralytic 463, 471	
pain in the sides of the chest 423	pains in hips 109, 316	parasites 205	
pain in the stomach 419	pains in the eyes 424	parasitic diseases 431	
pain in their side 230	pains in the head 13, 746	parasitic skin diseases 6, 35, 47, 142, 344, 355, 372, 378, 698, 751	
pain of the inner teeth 204	pains in the hips 311, 424, 427, 534		
pain of the kidneys 388	pains in the intestines 316, 392, 530		
pain of the perineum 129			

725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 734, 737, 743, 751, 778	poisonous 296	preserves the hair 288	pulmonary 665
phlegmy 717	poisonous beasts 407, 460, 476, 483, 517, 534	prevents conception 805, 822	pulmonary consumption 97, 219
phlegmy matter 415	poisonous bites 146	prevents miscarriage 821	pulmonary tuberculosis 762
phlegmy stuff 468, 541	poisonous creatures 380	prevents the hair from ever growing 194	pulse 750
piles 336	poisonous creatures' bites 85	pricked 407	pupils 2, 19, 24, 30, 37, 38, 81, 86, 129, 133, 138, 177, 185, 226, 227, 319, 320, 356, 375, 479, 658, 697, 819
pills 324	poisonous medicine 689	prickles 371, 407, 562, 565	purgation 137, 209
pills 472, 479, 483	poisonous medicines 209, 448	procreative 113, 569, 674	purge 14, 208, 538, 541, 719, 725, 734, 751, 752, 787, 806
pimple eruptions 46	poisons 34, 101, 169, 176, 190, 259, 371, 412, 423, 511, 529, 530, 557, 582, 658, 678, 681, 746, 747, 752, 771, 799	procures sleep 391	purge away filth 291
pimples 179, 308	poisons of snakes 193, 371	prolapse 90, 100, 149, 351, 669	purge bile 710
pipe or flute 113	polish their stones 822	prolapse of the eyes 816	purge bile and phlegm 725
pitted nails 235, 244	polyps 68, 101, 328, 476	prolapsed womb 642	purge phlegm and bile 725, 727
placenta 327	poor vision 415	promotes the creation of seed 447	purge phlegm from the head 311
plague symptoms 748	pore-closing 795	promoting the growth of flesh 791	purge the bowels 722
plasters 38, 72, 82, 93, 98, 161, 165, 181, 221, 232, 312, 408, 484, 487, 562, 718, 751, 779, 791, 792, 795, 798, 808, 809, 815, 827	pores 134, 137, 154, 201, 225, 388, 710, 779, 789, 790, 792, 811, 819, 823	prophylactic against infection 665	purge the head 324
pleurisy 24, 67, 219, 372, 435, 476, 508, 642	porridge 232, 235, 236, 248	protrusion of the cornea 816	purge the intestines 335, 706, 735
pneumonia 24, 175, 399, 403, 593, 642, 750	poultice 2, 20, 30, 56, 88, 98, 101, 102, 106, 109, 117, 122, 125, 137, 142, 146, 150, 154, 157, 158, 161, 169, 175, 176, 179, 180, 181, 182, 187, 224, 229, 230, 239, 243, 244, 247, 255, 259, 263, 271, 307, 308, 332, 347, 352, 411, 500, 549, 550, 557, 561, 605, 613, 645, 649, 654, 701, 725, 743, 751, 807, 809	protuberances 221, 229, 476	purge thick mucus and bile 1
podagra 100	poultices 51, 154, 162, 235	protuberances of the gums 787	purge watery matter 721
poison 19, 118, 121, 210, 222, 339, 364, 377, 392, 480, 689, 750, 752	precious ointments 19, 20, 713	provoke sexual intercourse 335	purged 706
poison from venomous creatures 770	precious vases 114	prurigo 400	purged out of the chest 93
poison of all snakes 194	precipitations 811	psilothra 812	purges 34, 225, 352, 355, 391, 399, 540, 694, 698, 701, 726, 796, 804
poison of sea hare 105	pregnancy 376, 530	psoriasis 35, 45, 145, 154, 184, 224, 268, 308, 312, 400, 524, 582, 617, 706, 752, 806, 827	purges away jaundice 504
poison of snakes 312	preserve men 630	pterygium 134, 150, 157, 161, 179, 190, 372, 392, 504, 719, 744, 752, 788, 804, 806	purges away the residue placenta 327
poison of the sea hare 105	preserved 283, 292	pthiriasis 706	purges away watery matter 292
poison of venomous creatures 440, 444		pubic hair 247	purges bile 315
poisoned 13		pudendum 598	purges bile and phlegm 702
poisoned arrows 476			purges bile, phlegm and water 726
poisoning 97, 146, 194, 221, 428, 798			
poisonings 267			

MEDICINAL USES etc. phlegm 110, 259, 311, 324, 463, 528, 549, 622, 693, 698, 701, 702, 706, 709
717, 718, 719, 722, 723, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 734, 737, 743, 751, 778

purges bilious, watery and phlegmy matter 717	purges women 778	putrefying 133	removes hair 6, 188, 209, 352, 739
purges black bile 730	purging 93, 200, 208, 213, 307, 610, 697, 698, 705, 706, 709, 710, 717, 718, 725, 726, 728, 729, 734, 748, 751, 766, 775, 782, 785, 815	putrefying sores 797	repel 514
purges both phlegm and bile 701		putrification 785	repellent poultices 169
purges by causing vomiting 697		putrify 770	replenish flesh 335
purges by vomiting 610	purging away filth 800	Q	repress 514, 784, 796, 806
purges downward 722, 728	purging medicines 201, 391	quartains 196, 737	repressing blood 743
purges old ulcers 375	purging salts 725	queasy stomach 740	repressive 758
purges out the menstrual flow 665	purging the head 344, 355	queazy, sour stomach 743	resonance 38, 41
purges out watery matter 133, 731	purging to expel water 717	quench conception 534	restoration of the sight 456
purges phlegm and bile 702	purification 582, 601, 799	quick sighted 188	restores the exposed nut of the yard 225
purges phlegm and black bile 729	purifies fluids 76	quickening the sight 658	restores the sight 464
purges phlegm, bile and watery matter 730	purifying 63, 219, 220, 809	quickness of sight 476	restringent 157
purges phlegmy stuff 468	purulent 97, 165	R	retaining 78
purges the bowels 68, 178, 364, 609, 719, 778	purulent pus filled ears 97	rashes 161, 255, 272, 424, 760, 788	retaining the hair on the eyelids 288
purges the filth of ulcers 714	purulent ears 221, 224, 307, 335, 351, 468, 553, 744, 808	rectal worms 6	rheum 78, 785
purges the head 268, 272, 307, 348, 355, 799	purulent spitters 765	rectum 2, 14, 28, 129, 424	rheumatic 5
purges the intestines 41, 698	purulent thicknesses 511	recurrent fevers 528	rheumatic discharges in the ears 804
purges the stomach 749	pus 64, 99, 541, 545	recurrent paroxysmic fevers 737	rheumatic eyes 291, 467, 578
purges the womb 625	pus in the ears 81	recurrent paroxysms 279, 379, 508, 674	rheumatic gums 142, 709
purges thick fluids 729	pus that darkens the pupils 19	reduce the intensity of symptoms 1, 307, 399, 806	rickets 364, 371
purges thick stuff by vomiting 706	pus under a hard skin 787	reduces symptoms 175	riding 769
purges through the belly 719	pus under skin 141	reduces the intensity of symptoms 76, 304, 387, 404, 431, 765, 785, 795, 815	ripening medicines 378
purges through the mouth 323	pus-filled ears 392, 760	reducing the intensity of symptoms 56, 808	ripens 533, 535, 805
purges through the nostrils 400	pustule 743	rejuvenation 24	ropes 535
purges ulcers 72, 105	pustules 129, 134, 141, 161, 171, 175, 181, 201, 208, 210, 223, 225, 228, 239, 251, 268, 279, 291, 304, 307, 312, 324, 336, 340, 392, 404, 447, 487, 737, 751, 752, 784, 797, 802, 803, 804, 805, 807, 820, 826	relax the womb 180	rosiones 9, 51, 89
purges upward 710	pustules in the eyes 154	relaxant 601	rotten ulcers 98, 175, 195, 239, 352, 359, 371, 557, 581, 598, 645, 731, 743, 753, 754, 806
purges upward and downward 467, 728	pustules in the head 807	relaxation 77	rough cheeks 190
purges watery matter 776	pustules of the head 275	relaxing 68	rough eyelids 800
	pustules on the face 713	relieve 513, 784, 809	rough nails 263
		relieving 527	rough skin 45, 81, 312, 392
		remove hair 205, 806	rough skin of the arteries 311
purges bilious, watery and phlegmy matter 717		MEDICINAL USES etc.	

rough tongues 150	scabby inflammations of the eyes 307	scars on the eye 87	seasickness 403
roughness 483, 665, 714	scabby nails 142, 344	scars on the eyes 813	sebaceous treatments 259, 467, 714, 806, 808, 812
roughness in the throat 759	scab-forming 211, 800	scars on ulcers 581	senses 259, 748
roughness of the arteries 68, 153, 230, 388	scab-forming 811	scent 17, 77	serpent bites 581
roughness of the throat 308, 581, 670	scabies 52, 312, 582, 713, 780	scented powders 423	settling 767
roundworms 272, 395, 411, 412, 472, 638, 734, 737, 767	scabrous cheeks 181	sciatic nerves 109, 316	sharp 22, 56, 76, 98, 101, 275, 507
rubbing 98	scabs 71, 98, 141, 244, 791, 796, 799, 806, 814	sciatica 1, 6, 24, 33, 109, 182, 194, 196, 222, 223, 239, 255, 311, 312, 315, 316, 340, 343, 364, 375, 387, 396, 412, 455, 471, 475, 484, 495, 532, 537, 538, 539, 549, 565, 569, 582, 594, 609, 654, 674, 702, 710, 713, 725, 729, 753, 754, 773, 774, 801, 808, 812	sharp sight 203
running ears 614	scabs of ulcers 251	scleroma 252	sharpening the sight 117, 323, 352
running sores on the head 180, 267, 335	scabs on beasts 105, 137	scorpion 6, 106, 158, 187, 190, 195, 206, 263, 284, 287, 292, 299, 419, 448, 626	sharpness of sight 162, 203
running ulcers 747, 753, 760	scabs on sheep 255	scorpion strike 724	sheds his water 424
running ulcers of the head 244	scabs on the eyelids 133	scorpion strikes 805	shingles 52, 133, 141, 161, 175, 251, 279, 617, 752
running ulcers on the head 181, 255, 308, 577, 760	scabs on the eyes 815	scorpions 6, 20, 76, 180, 187, 202, 207, 223, 263, 296, 335, 396, 460, 463, 476, 491, 499, 503, 508, 549, 654, 737, 738, 751, 805, 807, 820	shivering 364, 530, 554, 766, 770
runny noses 82	scabs that are new 255	scourer 291	shoe-chafing 307
rupture 514, 744	scalded 20	scours 825	shrew mouse 311
rupture of the intestines 101	scaliness 36	scrofulous tumours 181, 188, 194, 198, 222, 230, 239, 247, 251, 255, 263, 275, 279, 319, 340, 347, 447, 475, 488, 503, 598, 625, 826	shrinking of the flesh 209
ruptures 71, 85	scalp 63, 161, 224, 243, 419, 424, 682, 808	scrotum 221, 811	sickly looks 363
rush of blood 732	scaly bones 24	scurf 138	sickness of the head 114, 133
	scaly eruption 224	scurf of ulcers 387	side 767, 772, 775
	scaly eruptions of the hairy scalp 161	sea dragon 190, 789	sides 367, 765, 774
	scaly eruptions of the scalp 682	sea dragons 224, 805	sight 18, 105, 106, 117, 145, 162, 186, 190, 203, 220, 222, 268, 292, 304, 307, 312, 323, 352, 392, 424, 427, 456, 464, 476, 479, 598, 606, 618, 658, 724, 784, 808, 809, 815
S	scaly eruptions on the scalp 243, 424	sea hare 105, 187, 209, 324, 536	sight restorer 424, 431, 504
salad 479	scaly scalp 63	sea scorpion 789	sight-restorer 424, 744
saliva 577, 593	scar 86, 88, 154, 224, 267, 331, 375, 533, 819	sea scorpions 224	sight-restorer 431, 755
sauce 45, 110, 210, 411, 415, 440	scars 38, 98, 105, 126, 145, 219, 247, 336, 412, 625, 702, 713, 724, 731, 794, 795, 808		silk 384
saucers 177, 240, 296, 315, 319, 320, 435, 475, 710	scars and darkness in the eyes 810		sinews 206, 383, 714, 811
scab 347, 779, 789, 791	scars and scabs on the eyes 815		sinewy diseases 68
scab forming 344, 803, 810	scars in the eyes 28, 186, 225, 344, 479, 787		sinewy parts 351
scabbed 213	scars in the private parts 243		siriasis 288, 291, 737
scabbed bladder 536			skin 36, 38, 45, 46, 63, 81, 88, 105, 141, 201, 205, 255,
scabbed eyelids 788			
scabbed nails 355			
scabby inflammation of the eyes 87			

271, 312, 324, 355, 387, 392, 412, 447, 487, 731	sleep-inducing 625	113, 126, 172, 178, 210, 211, 219, 220, 227, 229, 243, 431, 483, 622, 792, 795, 811, 819, 824	sores in the mouth 392
skin better coloured 476	sleeps 625		sores in the nostrils 157
skin disease 13, 105, 118, 142, 171, 172, 180, 221, 225, 228, 229, 239, 244, 255, 291, 308, 367, 378, 424, 476, 582, 593, 719, 739, 743, 751, 752, 805, 807, 812	sleepy quality 621	softening bath for the womb 267	sores of long endurance 188
skin diseases 6, 35, 38, 142, 180, 344, 348, 355, 372, 378, 698, 709, 732, 739, 751, 807	slow and painful urination 22, 375, 376, 514, 517, 526, 673	softening for the intestines 746	sores of the ears 86, 219, 220, 225
skin diseases on beasts 47	slow, painful urination 105, 109, 276, 280, 431, 436, 444, 452, 459, 492, 517, 536, 537, 545, 557, 565, 589, 690, 693	softening medicines 419	sores of the eyes 236, 296
skin in the genitals 641	small clouds in the eye 307, 328, 347, 724	softening the bowels 209, 339	sores of the head 20
skin infection 81, 86, 101, 113, 118, 129, 134, 141, 145, 175, 205, 222, 223, 225, 243, 251, 263, 267, 268, 272, 287, 312, 355, 359, 420, 423, 424, 447, 468, 487, 512, 540, 545, 565, 566, 577, 578, 598, 605, 606, 614, 617, 625, 629, 634, 637, 638, 641, 650, 702, 718, 752, 800, 807, 826	small clouds in the eyes of beasts 609	softening the intestines 735	sores of the joints 59
skin inflammation 30, 161, 200, 279, 528, 582	smallpox 304	softening to the intestines 207	sores of the tendons 182
skin lesions 500, 582	smallpox pustules 307, 312, 336, 404, 802	softens 34, 64, 82, 817	sores of the vulva 372
skin on the face 291	smell 383	softens the intestines 93, 207, 268	sores of ulcers 220, 662, 815
skin peeling 150	smell in the nostrils 352	softens the womb 727	sores on cattle 488
skin smooth 487	smell of sweat 10	soothe the intestines 275	sores on eyes 222
skin that was torn on the head 141	smells 424, 805	soothes 219, 817	sores on the armpits 81
skin to a paler colour 443, 447	snake 201, 566	soothes the womb 500	sores on the eyes 279
skin tumours 98	snakebite 88, 97, 110, 193, 500, 511	soothing 93	sores on the head 180, 267, 351
sleep 1, 20, 37, 82, 137, 175, 292, 391, 542, 590, 602, 605, 606, 613, 622, 706, 747, 772, 777	snakebite ulcers 97	soothing medicines 323	sores that will not heal 789
sleep causer 606	snakebites 100, 117, 187, 416, 423, 431, 747, 821	sore 791	sores under the tongue 582
sleep inducing 13, 64, 71, 78, 423, 605, 618, 625, 772	snakes 18, 24, 33, 101, 105, 106, 121, 137, 176, 193, 194, 195, 199, 204, 219, 226, 312, 319, 324, 332, 371, 380, 396, 400, 403, 404, 407, 412, 423, 444, 455, 456, 468, 471, 475, 480, 483, 488, 495, 500, 507, 508, 517, 545, 549, 569, 601, 625, 649, 669, 751, 766, 817	sore eyes 815	spasmodic pains 97
sleep-causer 606	snakes' poison 432	sore joints 335, 364	spasms 522, 539
sleep-inducing 292, 423, 605, 618	sneezing 323, 344, 694, 697	sore stomach 750	speck or small cloud in the eye 658
	soften 36, 100, 212, 487	sore throat 550, 719	specks 724
	soften the intestines 166, 320	sores 1, 88, 90, 100, 122, 134, 157, 172, 180, 216, 251, 308, 335, 391, 424, 484, 512, 545, 606, 779, 789, 797, 802, 806, 813, 816, 819, 824	speechless 625
	softening 19, 29, 30, 34, 42, 47, 60, 63, 67, 68, 71, 72, 75, 76, 81, 82, 85, 99, 106,	sores from inflammation 375	sperm 447, 531, 629
		sores from wounds 178	spider 190, 292, 396
		sores from wrenching the joints 657	spiders 76, 117, 178, 181, 267, 276, 352, 460, 475, 488, 503, 508, 539, 602, 638, 665, 751
		sores grown to scabs 791	spinal cord 200, 790
		sores in the breasts 491	spit 805
		sores in the ears 138, 213	spit blood 86, 87, 138, 158, 230
		sores in the eyes 201	spit up 165, 803
			spit up blood 133, 550
			spitters 756
skin 36, 38, 45, 46, 63, 81, 88, 105, 141, 201, 205, 255, 271, 312, 324, 355, 387, 392, 412, 447, 487, 731			
MEDICINAL USES etc.			

spitters of blood 657	squeamish stomach 22, 748, 769	225, 244, 247, 263, 280, 316, 323, 332, 375, 376, 387, 424, 443, 444, 447, 459, 500, 513, 526, 527, 528, 530, 531, 557, 570, 589, 641, 682, 690, 739, 743, 812, 819, 822, 823, 824, 826	stung by a scorpion 158
spitting of blood 114, 272, 391, 743	staphylomata 141, 154, 247, 816		stung by scorpions 180
spitting up 316	staunch 194		stung by snakes 137
spitting up blood 364, 813	staunch blood 149		suckle 228
spitting up of blood 824	staunches blood 101, 545, 601	stools 243	sudden convulsions 479
spitting-up 316	steatomata 597	stop hair from falling out 268	suffering 364
spitting-up blood 110	sterility 105, 190, 351	stopping the intestines 743	suffocated 732
spitting-up blood 816	stiff ointments 72, 162, 212, 472, 480, 709, 795	stops blood 538	suffocated womb 364
spitting-up of blood 682	stings 106, 283, 534	stops the intestines 745, 798, 810	suffocation 530
spittle 85, 207, 319, 550, 694	stings of snakes 121	straining at stools 243	suffocation of the womb 530
spleen 2, 13, 117, 133, 243, 260, 263, 312, 319, 323, 324, 327, 339, 340, 343, 351, 364, 371, 395, 399, 403, 404, 407, 408, 440, 455, 471, 483, 484, 487, 495, 496, 519, 524, 526, 532, 533, 549, 554, 565, 673, 713, 732, 739, 754, 755, 766, 774, 776, 788, 812, 813, 815, 823	stinking breath 236, 686, 754	strength 72, 146, 153, 375, 383, 471, 514, 589, 717, 747, 750, 751	sun 180
spleens that have grown hard 165, 178	stomach 5, 9, 10, 17, 21, 22, 28, 33, 34, 41, 47, 51, 63, 68, 87, 89, 90, 93, 101, 105, 106, 113, 129, 142, 153, 154, 157, 158, 162, 165, 166, 169, 170, 171, 172, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 182, 184, 185, 186, 187, 189, 194, 200, 207, 208, 209, 211, 225, 227, 230, 235, 236, 244, 247, 248, 251, 255, 259, 260, 263, 264, 267, 268, 271, 272, 284, 287, 291, 292, 295, 303, 304, 307, 308, 312, 320, 335, 339, 340, 364, 372, 391, 392, 395, 404, 411, 419, 432, 435, 440, 443, 444, 448, 452, 455, 456, 468, 511, 514, 523, 524, 530, 545, 617, 641, 669, 670, 682, 694, 702, 706, 713, 718, 726, 727, 729, 735, 739, 740, 743, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 765, 767, 769, 771, 772, 773, 775, 801, 808, 810, 819, 825	strengthening 754	sunburn 2, 19, 21, 38, 55, 175, 201, 222, 226, 243, 252, 283, 288, 324, 336, 352, 378, 661, 710, 713, 714, 718, 731
spleens with hardened swellings 496		strengthens the jaws 754	sunspots 190
splenetic 1, 28, 137, 209, 255, 259, 268, 359, 363, 364, 379, 511, 565, 733		streptococcal skin infection 101, 113, 129, 134, 141, 222, 223, 225, 251, 267, 268, 272, 287, 420, 423, 424, 447, 500, 512, 545, 565, 566, 578, 598, 605, 606, 614, 617, 625, 629, 634, 637, 641, 650, 718, 752, 800, 807, 826	sunstroke 288, 291, 737
splenical 642, 682		stricken by a scorpion 6	superfluous fluids of the eyelids 10
splenitis 38		stricken by scorpions 20	suppositories 2, 20, 21, 27, 30, 42, 47, 89, 129, 145, 162, 205, 267, 315, 328, 367, 375, 495, 613, 622, 697, 713, 729, 743, 787, 806, 816
splinters 113, 121, 194, 206, 228, 335, 348, 371, 523, 562, 589, 714, 728		strike of a scorpion 419	suppository 51, 52, 100, 105, 133, 134, 171, 179, 194, 209, 219, 224, 235, 275, 279, 307, 367, 372, 424, 443, 480, 528, 545, 606, 613, 622, 729, 740, 751, 798, 801
split feet 97		strikes 799	suppository for dysentery 150, 181, 196, 210, 503, 553, 744, 753, 808
spoiled meat 755		strikes from poisonous beasts 432	suppository for sciatica 315, 375, 702
spot 731		strikes of harvest spiders 187	suppository for ulcers 244
spots 38, 41, 180, 252, 255, 794	stomach outflows 121	strikes of poisonous beasts 180	suppurating medicines 210
spots on the face 47, 175, 226, 546, 661, 702, 812	stomachs 200	strikes of poisonous fishes 296	suppuration 312
spreading ulcers 331, 359, 431, 719, 807	stomachs labouring with gas 201	strikes of venomous creatures 435	suppurations 176, 411, 464, 487, 533, 582, 809
squeamish 403	stomas 102	stroke 247	surgery 71, 731
	stones 6, 38, 85, 106, 121, 162, 172, 175, 202, 224,	strong blows 375	sweat 10, 75, 130, 179, 324, 455, 464, 539

MEDICINAL USES etc.

spitters of blood 657

sweating 34, 35, 47, 52, 226, 468, 537, 566, 726, 747, 750, 805, 808, 811, 825	tendency to dropsy 279	things which darken the sight 784	to make hair yellow 810
	tendons 47, 71, 122, 182, 187, 194, 209, 231	thinned hair 335	to make men unfit for generation 554
sweats 46, 161, 182, 335, 463, 760, 806	tertians 206, 737	thins 316	to make the body clean 827
sweet 122	testes 137	thins hair 827	to make the eyelids hairless 222
sweet breath 90, 169	testicles 193, 419, 629	thirst 179, 307, 308, 340, 372, 440, 550, 740	to make the eyelids look pleasing 129
sweet scent 459	testium 161	thoracic 154	to make the eyelids pleasing 97, 98, 153
sweet smell 122	tetanus 56, 388, 476, 514, 539, 809	thorns 113, 121, 187, 228, 348, 728	to repress sweat 130
swelling 137	thick fluids 375, 399, 729, 753, 768, 772, 784, 817	threadworms 105, 395, 412	to staunch blood 205
swellings 2, 47, 178, 239, 255, 415, 487, 496, 517, 533, 582, 677, 702, 797, 803, 810, 814	thick ointments 6	throat 68, 85, 179, 208, 224, 226, 308, 392, 399, 550, 581, 605, 669, 670, 706, 710, 719, 726, 743, 753, 759, 775, 807	to take away conception 109
swellings of the throat 85	thick urine 532		to vomit gently after supper 706
swellings of the vulva 515	thickened ointments 76	throats 476	toad 536
swollen eyelids 787	thickening 46, 606	throwing blood up 213	toenails 203
swollen breasts 251	thickening of ointments 24	throwing up blood 90	tongue 335, 411, 582, 593, 809
swollen spleen 754	thickening ointments 6, 565	throwing up of blood 201, 223	tongues 150
swollen throat 669	thickening their ointments 24, 154	throwing-up 304	tonsillitis 197, 203, 221, 224, 226, 260, 319
swollen tonsils 311	thickens bodies 391	throwing-up blood 545, 554	tonsils 97, 105, 133, 172, 177, 179, 203, 208, 226, 311, 335, 392, 400, 542, 557, 582, 598, 601, 637, 744, 760, 784, 800, 805, 807
swoon 291	thickens hair 259	thymos 415	tooth 190, 340
symptoms 609	thickness of the eyelids 816	thymus 807	tooth powders 90
synanchia abscessed throat 753	thief 821	tibiae 179	tooth sockets 153, 165
synanchic 392, 399, 476, 669, 670, 706, 753, 807	thighs 129, 161, 669	tinnitus 38, 41	toothache 28, 51, 88, 89, 100, 106, 117, 145, 178, 180, 189, 194, 263, 276, 279, 308, 335, 340, 343, 344, 348, 352, 355, 378, 380, 387, 392, 399, 431, 463, 471, 472, 476, 503, 529, 534, 549, 581, 613, 618, 634, 653, 654, 698, 702, 709, 719, 729, 753
	thin 311	to colour the face 224	toothaches 137, 207, 483, 550, 801
	things growing in the eyes 784	to fall asleep 622	toothpastes 185
	things that darken the eyes 823	to keep her from conception 222	toothpicks 90
	things that darken the eyesight 804	to keep them hairless 602	touched by a scorpion 195, 206, 284, 287, 292, 299
	things that darken the pupils 24, 133, 138, 226, 320, 356, 479, 658, 697	to lay with a woman 522	
	things that darken the sight 815	to make eyelids beautiful 827	
	things which are superfluous 181	to make hair fall off 735	
	things which darken the eyesight 806		
	things which darken the pupils 2, 30, 37, 81, 86, 129, 227, 319, 375, 819		
teeth 34, 81, 90, 100, 105, 137, 142, 149, 150, 157, 184, 186, 190, 194, 204, 206, 209, 272, 344, 371, 378, 582, 719, 754, 779, 801, 804, 806, 812, 818, 822			
teeth which are broken 157			
teething 189, 210			
sweating 34, 35, 47, 52, 226, 468, 537, 566, 726, 747, 750, 805, 808, 811, 825			MEDICINAL USES etc.

touched by scorpions 76, 207, 263, 476, 491, 499, 503, 508, 654, 737, 820	ulcerated genitals 391	ulcers (of the bowels) 196	ulcers that spread 435
touchstones 816	ulcerated mouth 24	ulcers around the bladder 570	ulcers that will not heal 646
trembling 189, 193, 268, 534	ulcerated place 243	ulcers around the joints 743	ulcers to a scar 211
tremors 76	ulcerated vulva 209	ulcers around the mouth 754	ulcers which are moist 734
tubercles 36, 97, 336, 388, 537, 728, 807	ulcerated vulvas 137	ulcers called favi 181	ulcers which penetrate the head 35
tubercula 99, 121, 332, 710, 725	ulcerating 205, 275, 343, 344, 355, 423, 549, 625, 641, 730, 746, 796	ulcers in the bladder 279	ulcers within 760
tuberculae 475	ulcerating medicines 34	ulcers in the ears 221	unbitten 483, 569
tuberculosis 364, 762	ulceration 196, 208, 209, 221, 339, 743, 744, 751, 752, 753, 805, 808	ulcers in the eye 204, 743	unbitten by a viper 331
tuberculosis of the lungs 363, 384, 504, 541, 815	ulceration in the genitals 24	ulcers in the eyes 81, 790, 825	unclean discharges 24
tumour 263, 359, 419, 597	ulceration in the mouth 542	ulcers in the head 46, 55	unconsciousness 625
tumours 97, 98, 101, 122, 141, 142, 176, 179, 181, 187, 188, 194, 198, 222, 223, 229, 230, 239, 247, 251, 255, 263, 268, 275, 279, 312, 316, 319, 332, 340, 347, 447, 475, 476, 480, 488, 503, 533, 582, 598, 614, 625, 641, 642, 645, 673, 682, 719, 728, 743, 807, 809, 826	ulceration of the cheeks 259, 504, 638, 752, 800, 822	ulcers in the inner angle of the eye 356, 527	undermining ulcers 813
tumours without fluid 634	ulceration of the colus 210	ulcers in the mouth 279, 581, 601	unfeverish 768
twitching 348	ulcerations 224	ulcers in the nostrils 803	unguents 154
	ulcerative disease 686	ulcers in the stomach 765	unproductive urge to evacuate 55
	ulcerous 86, 133, 204	ulcers of the bladder 291	unsound mind 64
	ulcerous ears that are full of discharge 141	ulcers of the bowels 244	unstriking 267
	ulcerous mouth 6	ulcers of the cheek 251	uretic 9, 296, 304, 307, 323
	ulcers 2, 6, 36, 38, 51, 52, 68, 71, 72, 86, 88, 97, 98, 99, 105, 110, 114, 122, 125, 133, 141, 142, 146, 154, 157, 158, 161, 175, 180, 181, 184, 195, 196, 205, 208, 212, 219, 220, 221, 223, 225, 230, 239, 244, 251, 252, 255, 260, 268, 272, 276, 279, 288, 304, 308, 328, 331, 332, 344, 348, 352, 359, 367, 371, 375, 378, 387, 407, 408, 431, 447, 464, 468, 472, 487, 496, 500, 503, 504, 511, 519, 521, 565, 577, 581, 598, 601, 609, 614, 622, 642, 645, 649, 650, 654, 657, 662, 666, 698, 709, 714, 719, 725, 728, 744, 747, 752, 753, 755, 760, 762, 766, 779, 784, 787, 789, 790, 796, 800, 804, 806, 807, 808, 813, 814, 815, 819, 820	ulcers of the eyelids 141	uretical 565
		ulcers of the eyes 13, 279, 423, 818	urinary 5, 6, 38, 85, 106, 121, 230, 244, 247, 316, 319, 332, 375, 376, 387, 392, 403, 415, 424, 435, 440, 443, 444, 447, 448, 451, 459, 500, 513, 527, 530, 531, 541, 557, 617, 618, 641, 673, 682, 732, 739, 743, 745, 747, 748, 759, 761, 762, 765, 767, 771, 823, 824, 826
		ulcers of the head 244	urinary antidotes 452
		ulcers of the legs 731	urinary constriction 436
		ulcers of the lungs 105	urinary stones 175, 224, 280, 528, 570
		ulcers of the mouth 134, 149, 208, 210, 557	urinary urgency 52
		ulcers on the cornea 224, 347, 351	urinate 2, 30, 416, 448, 609
		ulcers on the eyes 617	urinate blood 554
		ulcers on the genitals 545, 808	urinate drops of blood 444
		ulcers on the head 255, 324	urinating 13, 202
		ulcers on the perineum 789	urination 6, 19, 22, 27, 38, 71, 100, 105, 109, 175, 196, 197, 243, 255, 275, 276, 280, 283, 296, 375, 376,
	ulcers on the perineum 221	ulcers that penetrate the head 38, 86	

MEDICINAL USES etc.

touched by scorpions 76, 207, 263, 476, 491, 499, 503, 508, 654, 737, 820

- 377, 396, 419, 423, 431, 435, 436, 439, 440, 444, 452, 455, 459, 483, 492, 496, 508, 511, 514, 517, 526, 536, 537, 539, 545, 549, 557, 565, 570, 589, 594, 654, 673, 682, 690, 693, 755, 757, 772, 773, 775, 812, 813, 816, 819
- urine 5, 14, 22, 24, 33, 63, 68, 85, 88, 102, 121, 122, 145, 166, 202, 205, 207, 225, 226, 236, 252, 255, 256, 275, 280, 300, 308, 311, 323, 327, 332, 339, 340, 380, 383, 384, 388, 408, 412, 432, 443, 460, 464, 472, 483, 513, 525, 527, 531, 532, 539, 558, 585, 586, 590, 597, 601, 602, 641, 642, 658, 661, 681, 690, 694, 731, 732, 743, 749, 772, 774, 775
- urine retention? 14
- uterus 18, 21, 30, 38, 55, 64, 71, 75, 87, 88, 90, 117, 149, 186, 222
- uva 172
- uvula 97, 172, 203, 400, 476, 582, 645, 744, 784, 805
- V**
- vagina 727
- vaginal discharge 9, 150
- vaginal hernias 550, 637
- varicose veins 63, 81, 243, 713, 718, 731
- varos 304, 307, 336, 404, 801
- vegetable 264, 268, 283, 284, 295, 299, 300, 303, 311, 331, 383, 435, 440, 443, 452, 549, 662, 713, 727, 731, 735, 736
- vegetables 110, 118, 260, 388, 455, 456, 597, 613, 690, 727, 732, 734, 736
- veins 63, 311, 666
- venereal diseases 30, 93, 292, 304, 521, 522
- venereal warts 443, 464, 577, 634, 739, 788, 789, 803
- venom 6, 21
- venom of poisonous creatures 496
- venomous beast 566
- venomous beast bites 682
- venomous beasts 513
- venomous creatures 101, 220, 444, 496, 511, 549
- venomous creatures 137
- venomous herbs 629
- vertigo 24, 209, 471, 483, 732, 754, 755, 762
- veterinary 47, 137, 190, 255, 507, 733
- vibices 63
- vines 827
- viper bites 224, 739
- viper bitten 566, 569
- viper-bitten 566
- viper-bitten 569
- vipers 255, 288, 351
- viral infection 521
- viral skin disease 582
- viral skin infection 101, 118, 243, 355, 359, 424, 468, 540, 545, 577, 617, 634, 638, 800
- virulent beasts 76
- vision 331, 415, 724
- vitiliginous 106, 161, 180, 186, 190, 247, 255, 272, 307, 308, 319, 328, 331, 340, 360, 367, 378, 464, 532, 534, 565, 702, 713, 805, 812
- vitiliginous 181
- vitiligo 424, 698, 714
- vitiligo alba 335
- voice 81, 82, 194, 268, 476, 754, 803
- voices 479
- vomit 101, 106, 175, 176, 196, 226, 252, 259, 267, 291, 541, 706, 710, 720, 755, 777, 799
- vomit blood 279
- vomit that floats on top of the stomach 443
- vomited 621, 746, 767, 776
- vomiters 706
- vomiting 13, 22, 52, 68, 165, 186, 247, 283, 291, 332, 336, 340, 363, 411, 448, 535, 610, 693, 697, 706, 713, 714, 718, 719, 728, 750, 784, 795, 799
- vomiting blood 534
- vomiting of blood 90, 416
- vomitory 415, 750, 752
- vomitory medicine 400
- vomits 573
- vulva 6, 10, 22, 24, 27, 28, 51, 52, 56, 59, 60, 63, 67, 68, 71, 76, 78, 82, 85, 97, 106, 114, 117, 129, 134, 161, 165, 196, 209, 212, 213, 243, 275, 311, 352, 372, 424, 447, 515, 752
- vulvae 100
- vulvas 137
- W**
- warm 86, 212, 228, 311, 388, 513, 787, 799, 821
- warm compress 36, 514
- warm compresses 2, 6, 13, 18, 21, 22, 24, 72, 85, 93, 97, 126, 154, 472, 678, 709, 751
- warm pack 6, 10, 122, 137, 138, 142, 222, 224, 255, 256, 344, 503, 645, 752
- warm packs 1, 21, 165, 178, 179, 527, 740, 806, 808, 823
- warm poultice 229
- warming 1, 6, 9, 13, 14, 18, 19, 20, 21, 30, 33, 34, 36, 47, 56, 59, 60, 64, 67, 68, 71, 75, 76, 77, 78, 81, 82, 85, 89, 93, 99, 101, 105, 106, 126, 137, 179, 182, 193, 219, 221, 227, 229, 260, 275, 280, 283, 308, 312, 315, 319, 320, 327, 331, 332, 335, 363, 367, 387, 392, 400, 403, 404, 411, 412, 423, 431, 436, 440, 444, 455, 460, 467, 471, 475, 480, 483, 496, 507, 511, 516, 527, 593, 641, 661, 673, 746, 747, 765, 766, 767, 795, 800, 804, 806, 815
- warming ointments 13
- warms 36, 37, 82, 219, 316, 399, 407
- warmth 77
- warmth's 419
- wart 244
- warts 86, 180, 181, 206, 223, 244, 339, 344, 379, 415, 424, 464, 492, 577, 634, 719, 724, 737, 739, 788, 789, 803
- warty abnormal growths 181, 195, 223, 424, 719, 737
- washing 582
- washing water 9
- wasp 106, 267
- wasp stings 807
- wasps 283
- waste 710
- wasting disease 93, 97, 106, 187, 304
- water 518, 681, 717, 718, 722, 726, 727
- water fluids 324
- water delirium 492
- water retention in the vulva 71

urination 6, 19, 22, 27, 38, 71, 100, 105, 109, 175, 196, 197, 243, 255, 275, 276, 280, 283, 296, 375, 376, 377, 396, 419, 423, 431, 435, 436, 439, 440, 444, 452, 455, 459, 483, 492, 496, 508, 511, 514, 517, 526, 536, 537, 539, 545, 549, 557, 565, 570, 589, 594, 654, 673, 682, 690, 693, 755, 757, 772, 773, 775, 812, 813, 816, 819

MEDICINAL USES etc.

water under the skin 184	weight gain 209	585, 593, 597, 613, 625, 642, 724, 725, 727, 732, 760, 766, 774, 800, 805	worms hidden in the intestines 158
watery 717	weight loss 209, 815		worms in the ears 105, 224, 340, 412, 752
watery fluids 98	white spots on the cornea 81, 100, 105, 145, 185, 186, 188, 190, 328, 331, 483, 658	womb congestion 483, 508, 514	wound 224, 367, 480, 753, 784, 791
watery lungs 72, 76	white spots on the corneas of the eyes 523	womb constriction 363, 471, 541, 754	wound antidotes 129
watery matter 38, 133, 292, 721, 726, 730, 731, 776	whitening cloth 819	womb disorders 443, 766	wound caused by iron 407
watery ruptures 71, 85	whites 9, 150	womb distensions 767	wound herb 408, 545
watery stuff 736	whitlows 133, 141, 161, 203, 593, 731, 788	womb pains 38, 598	wound medicines 99
wax ointment 395	wholesome 488	womb strangulation 778	wound of a broken head 542
wax ointments 209, 519, 797, 802, 826	wild beasts 435	womb troubled with excessive discharges 279	wound plasters 221, 798
waxy ointments 23, 24, 97, 351, 404, 443	wild ulcers 255, 378, 408, 666, 814	womb turning around 38	wounded 331
weak 740, 750, 754	wind 10, 71, 85, 730, 754	wombs 101	wounds 1, 86, 88, 101, 110, 137, 150, 153, 157, 178, 181, 187, 211, 222, 224, 271, 275, 324, 328, 348, 359, 371, 372, 375, 383, 391, 407, 476, 484, 487, 492, 500, 511, 517, 527, 533, 540, 542, 545, 546, 550, 554, 566, 570, 573, 574, 577, 582, 586, 589, 598, 606, 650, 654, 743, 747, 752, 787, 789, 797, 807, 813, 824
weak eyes 638	wind inducing 146	wombs are slippery 821	wounds around the nerves 210
weak head 749	wind-inducing 231, 247	women that lust 739	wounds from falls 653
weak stomach 749, 754	windiness 76, 642, 747	women's discharges 816	wounds in the head 24, 562
weak, weeping and ulcerated eyes 98	windiness around the ears 399	women's disorders 219	wounds to a scar 324, 455
weakness 697	winds 448, 769	women's excessive loss of blood 308	wreaths for the head 280, 416, 420, 467, 499, 514, 617
weakness of the stomach 364	windy afflictions 471	women's flows 133, 263	wrenching the joints 657
weaknesses of the stomach 759	winter shiverings 770	women's warm packs 1, 179	wrinkled faces 794
weapons 565	witches 118, 597	women's baths 22	wrinkles 500, 670, 731, 825
wear off 787	wolves 626	women's excessive discharges 125, 605, 613, 617, 638, 788, 810	wrinkles on the skin 38
weariness 59, 67, 214, 484, 513, 554, 598, 776, 806	womb 5, 9, 47, 126, 137, 145, 154, 180, 190, 210, 213, 214, 219, 225, 243, 244, 267, 279, 284, 304, 364, 404, 419, 424, 428, 431, 468, 472, 479, 491, 499, 500, 513, 517, 518, 519, 527, 528, 530, 533, 536, 540, 541, 549, 577,	women's inhalations 24	
webs 157, 161		wood 114	
webs of cloth 820		woodworm 654	
weeping eyes 89, 97		worms 6, 21, 34, 38, 81, 87, 105, 166, 229, 255, 271, 272, 312, 399, 415, 424, 447, 614, 766, 807, 827	
weight 247, 748			

PLANT MATERIALS etc.			
A	Acanthium 384	Aconitum variable 628	Aetites stone 823
Aaron's Rod 655	Acanthus germanica 468	Aconitum vulparia 628	African Myrsine 158, 692, 762
Abelmoschus esculentis 267	Acanthus mollis 384	aconus 420	African Ragwort 355
Abies cedrus 102, 767	Acanthus sativus 384	Acorites 777	Agallochum 27
Abies laryx 94	Acanthus spinosissimus 384	Acorns 41, 146	Agaric 363
Abies pectinata 94	Acanthus spinosus 380, 384	Acorum 2	Agaricus aurantiacus 363
abrotanum 56, 396	Acer 178	Acorum officinarum 2, 777	Agaricus campestris 363
Abrotanum mas 56, 396, 773	Acer campestre 764	Acorus adulterinus 2, 777	Agasyllis 483
Abrotoninum 56, 773	Acetabulum alterum album 360	Acorus aromaticus 2, 22	Agate 818
Abrotonum foemina 56, 396, 773	Acetabulum alterum purpureum 360	Acorus odoratus 2, 22	Ageratum conyzoides 599
absinthe 395, 768	Acetosa 263	Acridiiae 202	agliithai 308
Absinthites 768	Acetosa pratensis 263	acrosemon 538	Agnus 137
Absinthium 392	Acetum 754	Acte 729	Agnus Castus 137
Absinthium marinum 395	Acetum salsum 755	Adamantine Spar 824	Agrete apium 343
Absinthium ponticum 56, 396, 773	Achillea 576	Adam's Apple 169	Agrimonia 583
Absinthium vulgare 392, 768	Achillea ageratum 576, 599	adarces 814	Agrimonia eupatoria 583
Acacia 133	Achillea atrata 576	Adder's Tongue 515	Agrimony 583
Acacia arabica 133	Achillea fragrantissima 576	Adiantum-nigrum 525	Agrostemma coeli-rosa 499
Acacia catechu 133	Achillea macrocephala 320	Adiantum 684	Agrostemma coronaria 499
Acacia gummiifera 133	Achillea millefolium 652	Adiantum capillus veneris 525, 684	Agrostemma githago 239
Acacia nilotica 133	Achillea ptarmica 320	Adiantum foliis coriandri 684	Agrostis alba 572
Acacia senegal 133	Achras 170	Adiantum scolopendrium 507	Agrostis palustris 572
Acacia stenocarpia 133	Achy 18	Adiantum trichomanes 684	Air Plant 520
Acalypha 644	Acinos 420, 571	Adrianum 748	Aira 239
Acalypha indica 644	Acinos vulgaris 420, 571	adynamon 751, 752	Aira coerulea 239
Acalyphe 644	Acinus 420	Aegiceras majus 113	Aizoon 640
Acantha arabica 380	Aconite 628	Aegilops 687	Ajava Seeds 432
Acantha leuke 380	Aconitum alterum 628	Aegilops caudata 687	Ajuga chamaepitys 539, 778
acantha sylvestris 384	Aconitum luteum 628	Aegilops ovata 687	Ajuga chia 540
Acantha sylvestris 384	Aconitum lycoctonum 628	Aegopodium podagraria 444	Ajuga iva 540
Acantha vera 384	Aconitum napellus 628	Aerugo rasilis 787	Ajuga reptans 540
	Aconitum pardalianches 628	Aethiopis 656	Akakia 133
	Aconitum pyramidale 628	Aethusa meum 5, 439	Akantha 384
	Aconitum pyrenaicum 628		Alabaster 821
			Alabastrites stone 821
Aaron's Rod 655			

Alauda arvensis 202	Allium ascalonium 307	Althea cannabina 534	Amomum cardamom 6
Albersia blitum 264	Allium cepa 307	Althea rosea 267	Amomum hirsutum 21
Alcea 534	Allium hortense 308	Alum 806	Amomum officinarum 451
Alcea 534	Allium magicum 427	Alumina 822, 824, 827	Amomum repens 20
Alcea cannabina 534	Allium moly 427	Alumina Silicate 828	Amoris poma 616
Alcea rosea 267	Allium oleraceum 308	Aluminium Sulphate 806	Ampelite 829
Alcea vulgaris major 534	Allium porrum 304	Aluminum Silicate 820	Ampelodesma tenax 742, 745, 760
Alcyonium 813	Allium sativum 308	Alypo Globe Daisy 732	Ampelos agria 733
alcyonium palustre 814	Allium schoenoprasum 304	Alypum 732	Amphelitis earth 829
Alectoria jubata 595	Allium scorodoprasum 311	Alysson 488	Amphibious Persicaria 548
Alepisaurus 197	Allium sylvestre 308	Alyssum alpestre 488	Amurca 134
Aleppo Rue 423	Allium ursinum 308	Amagdalimum 38	Amygdalus amara 175
Alexander's Foot 463	Allium vineale 308	amaracinum 71	Amygdalus communis 175
Alexanders 81, 452, 455	allom 806	Amaracinum 71, 528	Amygdalus persica 166
Alexandrian Laurel 695	Almond 38, 175	Amaracus 55, 218, 416	Amyl 239
Alexandrian Senna 17	Almond Oil 38	Amaracus 71, 528	Amyris ambrosiaca 28
Alfa 555	Aloe 391	Amaracus dictamnus 71, 404, 408, 528, 771	Amyris gileadensis 23
Alfalfa 303	Aloe vera 391	Amaranth 264	Amyris kataf 23
Alhagi mannifera 523	Aloe vulgaris 391	Amaranthus blitum 264	Anacyclus pyrethrum 463
Alhagi maurorum 523	Aloëxylon agallochum 27	Amarantus luteus 596	Anagallis coerulea 348
Alica 232	Aloysia citriodora 600	amber 113	Anagallis aquatica minor 280
Alisma 536	Alpina cardamom 20	Ambrosia artemisifolia 514	Anagallis arvensis 348
Alisma plantago-aquatica 536	Alpine Cacalia 672	Ambrosia maritima 514	Anagallis foemina 348
Alkakengi 619	Alpine Clematis 551	Amee 444	Anagallis mas 348
Alkaline Earths 826	Alpine Enchanter's Nightshade 516	Amianthus 822	Anagallis phoenicea 348
Alkaline Earths 826	Alsine 639	Aminea 78	Anagallis repens 348
Alkanet 567, 668, 676	Alsine junipera 639	Ammi 432, 444	Anagallis-aquatica 280
Alkanna tinctoria 567	Alsine maior 356, 639	Ammi copticum 432	Anagyris 535
Alkekeng 619	Alsine media 356, 639	Ammi majus 444	Anagyris foetida 535
Alkekengi officinarum 619	Alsine procubens 639	Ammi visagna 436	Anamirta cocculus 588
All Saint's Wort 538	Alsine verna 639	ammion 799	Anamirta paniculata 588
Alliaria officinalis 280, 316	Alterum salicis genus 138	Ammium 799	Anaxuris 263
Allium ameloprasum 307	Althaea 533	Ammoniacum 483	Anchusa 571
Allium ameloprasum var ameloprasum 307	Althaea Dioscoridis et Plinii 533	Ammonium Salts 808	Anchusa aggregata 567
Allium ameloprasum var porrum 304	Althaea officinalis 533	Amomum aromaticum 20	Anchusa altera 568

<i>Anchusa arvensis</i> 568	Annual Clary 522	Aphace 303	Arceuthinus 101
<i>Anchusa azurea</i> 567	Annual Mercury 738	Aphysemon 18	Arceuthinus 101
<i>Anchusa italica</i> 567, 676	Annual Spurge 725	Apiastrum 503	Arcion 659
<i>Anchusa officinalis</i> 668	Annual Warty Spurge 723	Apios 730	Arcium Dioscorides 659
<i>Anchusa paniculata</i> 567	Anonis 387	Apios 730	Arctium bardana 659
<i>Anchusa tinctoria</i> 567	Anonis spinosa 387	Apium 448, 451, 777	Arctium lappa 659
<i>Andrachne</i> 272	<i>Anthemis arvensis</i> 529	Apium agreste 344	Arctium majus 659
<i>Andrachne sylvestris</i> 275	<i>Anthemis cotula</i> 71, 72, 528	Apium carvi 440	Arctium minus 656
<i>Andrachne telephoides</i> 272	<i>Anthemis pyrethrum</i> 463	Apium celleri 448, 777	Arctium tomentosum 659
<i>Androsace</i> 525	<i>Anthemis tinctoria</i> 527	Apium graveolens 448, 777	arcturum 656
<i>Androsace lactea</i> 525	<i>Anthericon</i> 332	Apium hortense 448, 451, 777	Arenaria procubens 639
<i>Androsace obtusifolia</i> 525	<i>Anthericum liliago</i> 507	Apium palustre 448, 451, 777	argemone 348
<i>Androsaemum hircinum</i> 538	<i>Anthericum ramosum</i> 507	Apium petroselinum 451	Argentum vivum 799
<i>Androsaemum hirsutum</i> 538	<i>Anthriscus cerefolium</i> 295	Apium sylvestre 343	ARGUROU 794
<i>Androsaemum officinale</i> 538	<i>Anthriscus sylvestris</i> 295, 667	Apium vulgare 451	argyritis 794
<i>Androsaeumum</i> 538	<i>Anthyllis barba jovis</i> 526	Aplysia depilans 189	Arietinus 244
androsemon 537	<i>Anthyllis cretica</i> 126, 526	Apocynon 632	Aris 332
Androseum 538	<i>Anthyllis prior</i> 526	Apocynum venetum 632	Arisarum 332
<i>Anemone</i> 343	<i>Anthyllis vulneraria</i> 526	Apple 162, 166, 288, 731	Arisarum vulgare 332
<i>Anemone hortensis</i> 344	<i>Anthyrium felix-faemina</i> 736	Apple of Earth 368	Aristoloch 368
<i>Anemone pavonina</i> 344	<i>Antipathes</i> 816	Apple Pie 544, 668	Aristolochia clematitis 368
<i>Anemone pulsatilla</i> 344	<i>Antirrhinum</i> 680	Apples 166	Aristolochia longa 368
<i>Anemone sylvestris</i> 344	<i>Antirrhinum asarina</i> 680	Apricot Tree 169	Aristolochia pistolochia 368
<i>Anethinum</i> 59	<i>Antirrhinum cymbalaria</i> 680	Aquilaria 27	Aristolochia rotunda 368
<i>Anethum foeniculum</i> 456	<i>Antirrhinum elatine</i> 580	Aquilaria agallocha 27	Armenaica vulgaris 169
<i>Anethum graveolens</i> 59, 443	<i>Antirrhinum linaria</i> 691	Arabian Costus 21	Armenian Stone 798
<i>Anethum hortense</i> 59, 443	<i>Antirrhinum majus</i> 691	Arabian Jasmine 77	Armenium 798
<i>Angelica levisticum</i> 455	<i>Antirrhinum orontium</i> 680	Arabic stone 820	Armoracia 260
Anhydrous Carbonate of Lime 802	antispodia 784	Arachneidae 205	Armoracia rusticana 260
Anise 440	aparachyta 748	Arar Tree 805	Armstrong 547
Aniseed Plant 440	<i>Aparine vulgaris</i> 488	Arbute Tree 172	Arn Tree 729
Anisum 440	Apatite 820	Arbutus andrachne 172, 272	Arnoglossa 276
<i>Anisum herbaris</i> 440	Aphaca 303	Arbutus unedo 172	Arnut 675
<i>Anisum vulgare</i> 440	<i>Aphaca vulgaris</i> 303	Arcanum Duplicatum 814	Aromatic Wine 773, 774

Arsenic 805	Asarum europaeum 13, 775	Asplenium adiantum-nigrum 525	Athamanta cretensis 464
Arsenic disulphide 805	Asbestos 822	Asplenium Ruta-muraria 559	Athamanta oreoselinum 451
Arsenicum 805	Ascalonian Garlic 307	Asplenium ruta-muriara 427	athamanticum 5
Artemisia 395, 514	Asclepias syriaca 431, 491	Asplenium scolopendrium 507, 526	Athemanta meum 5, 439
Artemisia abrotanum 56, 396, 773	Asclepias 491	Asplenium trichomanes 684	Athemanticum meum 5, 439
Artemisia absinthium 392, 768	Asclepias albo flore 491	Asplenium virid 684	Athera 232
Artemisia glacialis 396	Asclepias vincetoxicum 491	Ass's Hooves 198	Atractylis gummifera 377, 491
Artemisia herba alba 514	Ascyrum 538	Ass's Liver 198	Atractylis hirsutior 491
Artemisia latifolia 513	Ash 110, 813	Assafoetida 468	Atractylis mitior 491
Artemisia maritima 395	Ash of Jerusalem 359	assyrius 823	Atractylis vulgaris minor 491
Artemisia monoclonos 513	Ashes 784	Aster 683, 826	Atraphaxis 267
Artemisia pauciflora 395	Asian stone 816	Aster amellus 671	Atraphaxis spinosa 267
Artemisia pontica 56, 396, 773	Asiatic Crowfoot 343	Aster atticus 671, 683	Atriplex halimus 118
Artemisia santonicum 396	Askolonion krommoon 307	Aster atticus caeuruleus vulgaris 671	Atriplex hortensis 267
Artemisia tenuifolia 513	Aspalathus 24	Aster helenium 30, 774	Atriplex hortensis alba 267
Artemisia vulgaris 513, 591	Aspalathus indica 24	Aster officinalis 30, 774	Atropa belladonna 620
Artemisia vulgaris major 513	Asparagus 275, 300	Aster tripolium 671, 683	Atropa mandragora 624, 779
Artichoke 383	Asparagus acutifolius 275	Asteria 826	Attic Athenian Honey 225
Articocalus 383	Asparagus altilis 275	Asterias lutea 367	Avellana domestica 177
Arum 328	Asparagus corruda 275	Asteriated Sapphire 826	Avellana-nux sylvestris 177
Arum arisarum 332	Asparagus officinalis var. altilis 275	Astragal 603	Avena 235
Arum colocasia 331	Asparagus sativa 275	Astragalus aegiceras 113	Avena sativa var b 235
Arum dracunculus 327	Asphalt 99, 100	Astragalus arnacantha 383	Avena vulgaris 235
Arum maculatum 331	Aspharagus 275	Astragalus cicer 244	Azadirachta indica 109
Arum vulgare non maculatum 331	Asphodel 59, 332, 499	Astragalus glycyphyllos 603	Azarole Tree 170
Arundo donax 113	Asphodelus 332	B	
Arundo phragmites 113	Asphodelus albus 332	Astragalus gummifera 603	Bacchar 420
Arundo saccharifera 226	Asphodelus foemina 332	Astragalus potierum 383	Baccharis 420
Arundo vulgaris 113	Asphodelus ramosus 332	Astragalus tragacantha 387	Baccharis dioscorides 420
Asafoetida 468	Aspidium felix-faemina 736	Astrantia 700	Bachelor's Button 372
Asarabacca 13	Aspidium filix-mas 735, 737	Astrantia major 700	Balaninum 41
Asarabacca Wine 775	Aspidium lonchiti 533	Athamanta 464	Balanites aegyptica 41, 715
Asarites 775	Aspidium lonchitis 532	Athamanta annua 464	Balanum auripsike 715
		Athamanta cervaria 439	

Balaustion 158	Baryta 826	Bed Bugs 196	Bird's Foot Trefoil 663
Balaustium 158	Basil 56, 296, 492, 730	Bee Balm 503	Birthwort 368
Bald-money 5, 439	Basilicum 56, 296	Bee Orchid 521	Biserrula pelecinus 523
Ballota nigra 500	Baslingua 46, 106, 695	Beech 146	Bishop's Weed 432, 444
Ballota pseudodictamnus 407	Bastard Agrimony 599	Bee-glue 228	Bishop's Wort 543, 770
Ballote 500	Bastard Asarum 680	Beeswax 227	Bishop's Hat 563
Balm Leaf 503	Bastard Balm 503	Beetles 204	Bismalva 533
Balm Melittis 503	Bastard Cardamom 20	Beetroot 272	Biting Clematis 734
Balm of Gilead 23	Bastard Dittany 407	Beggar's Buttons 659	Bitter Almond 175
Balm of Mecca 23	Bastard Hemp 535	Bekion 512	Bitter Apple 288, 731
Balotta foetida 500	Bastard Pellitory 320	Bell Flower 563	Bitter Candytuft 182
Balsam 41, 715	Bastard Quince 170	Bengal Cardamom 20	Bitter Cress 182
Balsam of Kataf 23	Bastard Rocket 296	Benzoe 81	Bitter Gourd 288, 731
Balsamodendron gileadense 23	Bastard Sponge 813	Benzoin 88	Bitter Vetch 252
Balsamodendron kataf 23	Bastard Stone Parsley 440	Benzoin officinale 81	Bitumen 99, 100
Balsamodendron kua 82	Bastard Sycamore 178	Berberis 121	Bituminous Earth 829
Balsamodendron opalobalsamum 23	Batchelor's Buttons 659	Berberis dumetorum 121	Black Antimony 792
Balsamodendrum africanum 82	Bathypicron 392	Berberis vulgaris 121	Black Chamaeleon 378
Bamboo 113	Batrachio 343	Berringeria pseudodictamnus 407	Black Chamaeleon 378
Bamboo Reed 113	batrachium 343	Beta alba 272	Black Coral 816
Bambusa arundinacea 113, 226	Batus 579	Beta candida 272	Black Cumin 45, 472
Barbarea praecox 259, 771	Bawd-money 675	Beta nigra 272	Black Cutch 133
Barbary Ragwort 355	Bay 46, 106	Beta rubra vulgaris 272	Black Hellebore 700, 779
Barberry 121	Bay Wine 767	Beta vulgaris 272	Black Lovage 81, 452
Barber's Brushes 379	Bdellium africanum 82	Betonica 543, 544, 770	Black Maidenhair Fern 525
Bardana 659	Bdellium Tree 82	Betonica annua var hirsuta 575	Black Medick 663
Barium Monoxide 826	Bean 247, 248	Betonica coronaria 544	Black Milfoil 576
Bark of Frankincense 86	Bean Clover 535	Betonica officinalis 543, 770	Black Mullein 655
Barley 584	Beans 252, 300	Betonica purpurea 543, 770	Black Mustard 45
Barley 230	Bear Root 5, 439	Betonica sylvestris una 544	Black Oak Fern 525
Barley Water 231	Bears Breeches 384	Betony 507, 543, 770	Black Pepper 316
Barnyard Grass 236	Bears Grease 214	Bicarbonate of Soda 827	black poppy 607
Barrenwort 563	Bechium 512	Bindweed 580	Black Poppy 607
Baryta 826	Becium 512	Bindweed 691	Black Saltwort 688
	Becium bicolor 512		Black Sesame 703
			Black Spleenwort 525
Balaustion 158			PLANT MATERIALS etc.

Black Stinking Horehound 500	Borago officinalis 676	Brassica nigra 45	Buccinum 185
Black-berried Heath 732	Borassus flabellifer 154	Brassica oleracea 271	Buckler Fern 736, 737
Blackberry 579	Borax 797	Brassica rapa 256	Buckshorn Plantain 284
Bladder Herb 619	Borrago 676	Brassica tertium genus 268	Buckthorn 117, 716
Bladderwrack 651	Boscas 98	Brathus 102	Bugle 539, 778
Blatta orientalis 197	Boswellia 87	Brathys 102	Bugle Weed 540
Blawing Grass 239	Boswellia carterii 85, 86, 87	brine 142	Bugloss 571, 668
Bleeding Nun 323	Boswellia floribunda 85, 86, 87	Brion 651	Bugloss 567, 571, 668, 676
Blessed Thistle 491	Boswellia papyrifera 85, 86, 87	Brionia alba 733	Buglossa Vera 676
Blister Plant 343	Boswellia serrata 85, 86, 87	Bristle Fern 684	Buglossum 676
Blistercress 316	Botrus 515	Britannica 544	Buglossum 676
Blite 264	botryites 781	British Myrrh 667	Buglossum latifolium borrago 676
Bliti genus 264	Botrys 515	Broad Bean 247	Buglossum officinale 567, 676
Blitum 264	Botrys ambrosioides vulgaris 515	Broad Helleborine 660	Buglossum sylvestre 571
Blitum virgatum 264	Botrys Chamaedryoides 496, 515	Broad-leaved Hog's Fennel 456, 475	Buglossum sylvestre minus 571
blood 190, 194	Bottlebrush 587	Broad-leaved Laserwort 436	Buglossum sylvestre tertium 679
Blood 222	Bouncing Bet 323	Broad-leaved Myrtle 46, 158, 692, 762	Bulbus leucanthemus 300
blood of green frogs 194	Box Thorn 130	Broad-leaved Pondweed 651	Bulbus sylvestris 335
Blue Cupidone 683	Bracken 736	Brome 235, 688	Bulbus vomitorius 336
Blue Flower de Luce 1, 67	Brake Fern 736	Bromus 235	Bulls' Suet 216
Blue Heliotrope 739	Bramble 579	Bromus arvensis 235, 688	Bulrush 516
Blue Leek 307	Branched Broomrape 299	Bromus temulentus 235, 688	Bunias 259
Blue Pimpernel 348	Branched Bur Reed 564	Brooklime 280	Bunias aspera 259
Blue Succory 683	Branched Lily Spiderwort 507	Broomrape 299	Bunias cakile 259
Blush-flowered Centaury 378	Branched Lily Spiderwort 507	Brotera corymbosa 378	Bunias erucago 259
Boar's Liver 199	Brandy Bottle 525	Bryonia 733	Bunias orientalis 259
Boeotin Myrrh 81, 452	brasma 319	Bryonia dioica 733	Bunium 675
Bog Rhubarb 659	Brass Oxide 787	Bryony 733	Bunium bulbocastanum 675
Bog Rush 21, 592	Brass Scales 786	Bryophyllum calycinum 520	Bunium carum 440
Boletus laricis 363	Brassica alba 45, 311	Bryophyllum pinnatum 520	Bunium copticum 432
Boletus purgans 363	Brassica erucacastrum 296	Bryum 27, 651	Bunium Wine 771
Bone Marrow 220	Brassica napus 268	Buccina 185	Buphthalmum 529
Bongardia chrysogonum 596	Brassica napus 256	Buccinae 185	Buphthalmum graveolens 529
Boon Tree 729			
Borage 676			

Buphthalmum salicifolium 529	Cactus 720	Caltrops 559	Cantharides vesicatoria 204
Bupleurum longifolium 672	Cadmia 781	Calx 185	Caper 340
Bupressedes 204	Cadmium Earth 781, 802	Calx Viva 812	Caper Spurge 724
Buprestidae 204	caecubum 748, 749	Calystegia sepium 691	Capillaire 525, 684
Buprestis 204	Cajeput Oil Tree 109	Camel Thorn 523	capnia 823
Bur Cenchrus 236	Cakile maritima 259	Camelina 667	Capnum 660
Bur Parsley 295	calabritis 794	Camelina sativa 667	Capparis spinosa 340
Bur Reed 564	Caladium nymphaefolium 331	Campanula cichoracea 563	Caprificus amboinensis 180, 181
Burdock 659	Calamagrostis arenaria 575	Campanula laciniata 563	Caprifolium 556
Burning Bush 528	Calambac Tree 27	Campanula medium 563	Caprifoly 556
Burnt Brass 785	Calamint 412, 773	Campanula rapunculus 256	Caraway 440, 675
Burnt Lead 791	Calamintha arvensis 411	Campernelle Jonquil 63	cardamantica 182
Burnt Red Earth 829	Calamintha clinopodium 492	campestris 78	Cardamine amara 182
Burnt Wool 211	Calamintha nepeta 412, 773	camphor 37	Cardamine praetensis 182
Bursera gummiifera 47, 90, 762	Calamintha officinalis 412, 773	Campion 499	Cardamom 6
Bush Vetch 303	Calamintha tertium genus 412, 773	Canary Grass 531	cardamomum 6
Butcher's Broom 680	Calamintha tertium genus 412, 773	Cancamum 28	Cardamum 312
Butter 210	calamus 2	Cancer pagurus 187	Cardo fullonum 379
Butterbur 659	Calamus aromaticus 22	Cancerwort 580	Cardopatum corymbosum 378
Buttercup 343, 599	Calamus ciliaris 22	Candian Savory 403, 771, 772	Carduus albus maculis 715
Buttons 513	Calamus rotang 113	Candle Plant 404, 408, 771	Carduus benedictus 491
C	Calcanthum 801	Candy Carrot 464	Carduus fullonius 379
Cabaret 13	calcanthus 781	Candy Lionsfoot 683	Carduus mariae 715
Cabbage 738	Calcite 802	Candytuft 182	Carduus marianus 715
Cacalia 672	Calcium Carbonate 802	Cane 113	Carduus sphaerocephalus 378
Cacalia alpina 672	Calcium Oxide 820, 826	Cane Apples 172	Careum 440
Cacalia verbascifolia 672	Calcium Silicate 820	Canella alba 18	Carlina acaulis 377
Cachola 459, 464	Cal's Snout 680	Canker Flower 121	Carlina caulescens 377
Cachris 464	Calla palustris 328	Cannabis gigantea 534	Carlina gummiifera 377, 491
Cachry 464, 467	Callitriche palustris 77	Cannabis sativa 534	Carlina vulgaris 491
Cachrys 467	Callitriche platycarpa 77	Cannabis sativa var indica 535	Carnation 544
Cachrys libanotis 459, 464, 467	Callitriche verna 77	Cannabis sylvestris 535	Carob Tree 162
Cachrys maritimum 283, 467	Callitris quadrivalvus 805	Cantalupo 291	Caros 440
Cachrys panacifolia 467	Calluna vulgaris 117	Canterbury Bells 563	Carota 435

Carrot 431, 435, 464, 491, 711	Castor Bean Plant 719	Celtic Spikenard 10	Chaerophyllum sylvestre 667
Carrot Seed Grass 232, 591	Castor Oil Plant 37	Celtic Valerian 10	Chaetochloa italica 236
Cartamus 42, 737	Castoreum 193	cenchrus 236	Chair-bottom Cane 113
Cartamus sylvestris 491	Cat Mint 412	Cenchrus lappaceus 236	Chalcedony 823
Carthaginian Apple 157	Cat Thyme 420, 511	Centaurea crocodylium 378	chalcitis 781
Carthamum officinarum 42, 737	Cat's Tail 516	Centaurea cyanus 372	Chama 186
Carthamus corymbosum 378	Catanance 683	Centaurea verutum 375	Chamae 186
Carthamus lanatus 378	Catananche caerulea 683	Centaurium erythraea 375	Chamae 186
Carthamus tinctorius 42, 737	Catananche graeca 683	Centaurium minus 375	Chamaecissus 675
Carthus-like Stobaea 555	Catch Grass 488	Centaury 375, 378	Chamaecissus 675
Carthusian Pink 544	Catcho 133	Centinode 547	Chamaedaphne 696
Carum 440	Caterpillar 740	Cepa 307	Chamaedryites 769
Carum bulbocastanum 675	Caterpillars 204	Cepa ascolonia 307	Chamaedrys minor repens 496, 769
Carum carvi 440	Catmint 412, 773	Cepa vulgaris 307	Chamaedrys vera foemina 496, 515
Carum copticum 432	Catnip 412, 773	Cepea 536	Chamaedrys vera mas 496, 769
Carum petroselinum 451	Catorchites Wine 763	Cephalenthera ensifolia 660	Chamaedrys vulgaris foemina 496
Carya 41	Cat's Milk 722	Cerasia 162	Chamaedrys vulgaris mas 496
Carya basilika 176	Caucalis 78, 295	Cerasus 162	chamaeleon 377, 378
Carya Pontica 177	Caucalis grandiflora 295	Cerasus acida 162	Chamaeleon albus 377
caryinum 41	Caucalis platycarpus 295	Cerasus avium 162	Chamaeleon niger 378
Caryophyllus arvensis glaber flore majore 572	Caucalis pumila 295	Cerasus caproniana 162	Chamaelon 527
Caryophyllus domesticus 544	Cauda equina 587	Cerasus laurocerasus 696	Chamaelum arvensis 529
Caryophyllus sylvestris vulgaris latifolius 544	Cecides 149	Cerasus vulgaris 162	Chamaelum chrysanthemum 527
Cassia 691	Cedar deodara 102, 767	Ceratoniasiliqua 162	Chamaelum eranthemon 527
Cassia acutifolia 17	Cedar of Lebanon 102, 767	Cerussa 796	Chamaelum foetidum 71, 72, 528
Cassia angustifolia 17	Cedar Wine 767	Cerussa 796	Chamaelum inodorum 529
Cassia fistula 17	Cedrat Tree 169	Cestron 543	Chamaelum vulgare 527
Cassidony 516	Cedrides 105	Cestrum nocturnum 543	Chamaepeuce diacantha 676
Castanea 149	Cedrites 767	Ceylon Ebony 126	Chamaepitynum 778
Castanea sativa 149	Cedrus libani 102, 767	Chaba officinarum 316	Chamaepitys 539
Castanea sylvestris 149	Cedrus libanotica 102, 767	Chaba roxberghii 316	
Castanea vesca 149	Celadine 355	Chaerefolium 295	
Castanea vulgaris 149	Celandine 352	Chaerophyllum odoratum 667	
	Celeri graveolens 448, 777	Chaerophyllum sativum 295	
	Celery 448, 451, 777		
	Celestine 599		

<i>Chamaepitys lutea vulgaris</i> 539, 778	Chia Bugle 540	<i>Chrysocoma</i> 595	<i>Cinnamomum zeylanicum</i> 18, 75
<i>Chamaesyce</i> 725	Chian 749	<i>Chrysocoma linosyris</i> 595	Cinnamon 18, 75
<i>chamaiaacte</i> 729	Chian Earth 827	<i>Chrysocoma villosa</i> 595	Cinquefoil 583
<i>Chamaillaetes</i> 778	Chian wine 749	<i>Chrysocome</i> 595	<i>Circaea alpina</i> 516
<i>Chamaipituiños</i> 778	Chick-pea 244	<i>Chrysogonum</i> 596	<i>Circaea lutetiana</i> 516
<i>Chamelaea</i> 727, 778	Chickweed 356, 555, 639	<i>Chrysolite</i> 822	Cirsion 668
<i>Chamelaea</i> 727	Chicory 287	<i>Cicer arietinum</i> 244	<i>Cirsium bulbosum</i> 668
<i>Chamoelon</i> 377, 378	Chinese Cinnamon Tree 17, 20, 21, 24, 27, 28	<i>Cicer nigrum</i> 244	<i>Cirsium germanicum</i> 668
<i>Chamomile</i> 527	<i>Chironia centaurium</i> 375	<i>Cicer sativum</i> 244	<i>Cirsium tuberosum</i> 668
<i>Characias</i> 720	Chium 749	<i>Cichorea</i> 287	<i>Cissus digitata</i> 52, 351, 751
<i>Charity</i> 551	Chloride Salts 810	<i>Cichorium endivia</i> 287	<i>Cissus quadrangularis</i> 351
<i>Chaste-tree</i> 137	<i>Choiromyces meandriiformis</i> 300	<i>Cichorium intybus</i> 287	<i>Cistus</i> 125
<i>Cheat</i> 235, 688	<i>Chondrilla</i> 287	<i>Cichorium officinarum</i> 287	<i>Cistus creticus</i> 125
<i>Cheese</i> 209, 210	<i>Chondrilla graminea</i> 287	<i>Cichorium sylvestre</i> 287	<i>Cistus ellipticus</i> 125
<i>Cheilopoda</i> 188	<i>Chondrilla graminea</i> 287	<i>Cichorum</i> 287	<i>Cistus ladaniferus</i> 125
<i>Cheiranthus cheiri</i> 519	<i>Chondrilla juncea</i> 287	<i>Cicinum</i> 37	<i>Cistus ledon</i> 125
<i>Chelidonia</i> 352	<i>Chondrilla</i> 287	<i>cicinum</i> 720	<i>Cistus polymorphus</i> 125
<i>Chelidonia minor</i> 355	<i>Chondrus</i> 235	<i>Cicla officinarum</i> 272	<i>Cistus vulgaris</i> 125
<i>Chelidonia rotundifolia minor</i> 355	Christmas Rose 700, 779	<i>Cicuta</i> 631	<i>Citrargo</i> 503
<i>Chelidonium corniculatum</i> 484	Christ's Thorn 121	<i>Cicuta major</i> 631	Citron 169
<i>Chelidonium glaucum</i> 611	<i>chrysanthemon</i> 527	<i>Cicuta virosa</i> 631	<i>Citrullus colocynthis</i> 288, 731
<i>Chelidonium majus</i> 352	<i>Chrysanthemon</i> 599	<i>Cicutaria</i> 667	<i>Citrus medica</i> var <i>cedrata</i> 169
<i>Chelidonium minus</i> 355	<i>Chrysanthemum</i> 599	Cider Apples 166	<i>Citrus medica</i> var <i>limonum</i> 169
<i>Chenopodium album</i> 267	<i>Chrysanthemum coronarium</i> 599	<i>cilicius</i> 82	Clary 522
<i>Chenopodium botrys</i> 515	<i>Chrysanthemum leucacanthemum</i> 387	<i>Cimex lectularius</i> 196	Clary 522
<i>Chenopodium halimus</i> 118	<i>Chrysanthemum parthenium</i> 513	<i>Cimex rotundatus</i> 196	Clay Tiles 828
<i>Chenopodium polyspermum</i> 264	<i>Chrysanthemum segetum</i> 599	<i>Cimolite</i> 828	Clazomenian 749
<i>Chenopodium vulvaria</i> 591	<i>Chrysanthemum simplex</i> 599	<i>Cinara</i> 383	Cleavers 488
<i>Cherry</i> 162	<i>Chrysanthemum vulgare</i> 513	<i>Cinara hortensis</i> 383	<i>Clematis</i> 551, 732, 734
<i>Cherry Laurel</i> 696	<i>chrysitis</i> 794	<i>Cinis sarmentitius</i> 813	<i>Clematis aegyptica</i> 695
<i>Cherry Pie</i> 739	<i>Chrysoberyl</i> 826	<i>cinna</i> 575	<i>Clematis alpina</i> 551
<i>Chervil</i> 295	<i>chrysocolla</i> 781	<i>Cinnabar</i> 799	<i>Clematis angustifolia</i> 551
<i>Chervil</i> 295, 667	<i>Chrysocolla</i> 797	<i>Cinnamominum</i> 75	<i>Clematis cirrhosa</i> 551
<i>Chestnut</i> 149		<i>Cinnamominum</i> 75	<i>Clematis daphnoides</i> 548

Clematis flammula 732	coccum 591	Commiphora opalobalsamum 23	Common Hempnettle 647
Clematis sylvestris latifolia 734	Coccum tinctile 588	Common Alkanet 668	Common Honeysuckle 556
Clematis vitalba 734	Coccymelia 172	Common Bamboo 113	Common Horseradish 260
clematitis 368	Coccymelum 172	Common Beech 146	Common Inula 30, 774
Clematitis 732	Cochlearia armoracia 260	Common Bindweed 580	Common Ivy 351
Climbing Asparagus 300	Cock's Head 347	Common Birthwort 368	Common Lettuce 292
Clinopodium arvense	Cocklebur 583, 687	Common Borage 676	Common Lilac 113
Ocimi facie 571	Cockroach 197	Common Bramble 579	Common Lion's Foot 679
Clinopodium vulgare 492, 730	Cockspur Panicum 236	Common Bryony 733	Common Mallow 267
Clove Pink 544	coctile 801	Common Buckthorn 117	Common Mandrake 624, 779
Clover 419	Codlins and Cream 544, 668	Common Bugle 540	Common Meadow Rue 648
Clover Dodder 731	coeruleus 781	Common Bugloss 668, 676	Common Medick 303
Clown Mustard 182	Colchicum 635	Common Calamint 412, 773	Common Milkwort 688
Clustered Bog Rush 592	Colchicum autumnale 635	Common Caper Bush 340	Common Mint 411
Cluster-flowered Bugloss 567	Colchicum commune 635	Common Caterpillar 740	Common Mushroom 363
Clymenon 555	collocasia 248	Common Centaury 375	Common Nipplewort 264
cneoron 728	Colocasia 247, 331	Common Cow Parsnip 428	Common Polypody 736
Cneorum 727	Colocasia antiquorum 331	Common Cultivated Radish 45, 259	Common Ragweed 514
Cneorum tricocon 727, 778	Colocasia esculenta 331	Common Cytisus 663	Common Reed 113, 575
cnicinum 42	Colocynthis 288, 731	Common Dragon 327	Common Rockrose 125
Cnicus benedictus 491	Colocynthis 731	Common Enchanter's Nightshade 516	Common Rose 48, 129, 130
Cnicus sativus 42, 737	Colour of Wine 747	Common Eryngo 388	Common Rosemary 467
Cnicus sylvestris hirsutior 491	Coltsfoot 512	Common Europhila 315	Common Sage 522
Cnicus tuberosus 668	Coltsfoot 659	Common Fennel 456	Common Scouring Bush 588
cnidium 728	Coluber berus 188	Common Fennel Flower 45, 472	Common Sea Rocket 259
Cnidium 42	Columbine-leaved Meadow Rue 648	Common Garden Cress 312	Common Sowthistle 284
Cnidium grain 728	columella 185	Common Garden Parsley 451	Common Spleenwort 684
Coarse Myrrha 75, 78	Comaron 172	Common Germander 496, 769	Common Tansy 513
cobwebs of spider 205	Comarus 172	Common Goat's Rue 427	Common Thyme 756
Coccifera thebaica 153	Comfrey 552	Common Gromwell 531	Common Thyme Wine 772
Cocculus 588	Commiphora abyssinica 75, 78	Common Hawthorn 519	Common Turnip 256
Cocculus Indicus Plant 588	Commiphora kataf 23	Common Hazel 177	Common Water Purslane 725
Cocculus officinale 588	Commiphora myrrha 75, 78, 88	Common Hemlock 631	Common White Horehound 411, 504, 772
Cocculus plukenetii 588			Common Wild Cumin 444
PLANT MATERIALS etc.			Clematis flammula 732

Common Woodlouse 197	Coral 815, 816	Coronopus hortensis 284	Crane's Bill 515
Common Yellow Loosestrife 544	Corallina 651	Corundum 824	Cranocolopta 182
Compass Plant 475	Corallina officinalis 651	Corydalis cava 368	Cranus 171
concretitium 801	Corchoris olitorius 348	Corylus 177	Crataegus monogyna 519
Condriila 287	Corchorus 348	Corylus avellana 41, 177	Crataegus azarolus 170
Conion 631	Coriander 447	Corylus maxima 177	Crataegus laevigata 519
Conium 631	Coriander-leaved Bawd-money 675	Corylus sativa 177	Crataegus orientalis 519
Conium maculatum 631	Coriandrum 447	Corylus sylvestris 177	Crataegus oxyacantha 121, 519
Consolida maior 552	Coriandrum maculatum 631	Corypha thebaica 153	Crataeogonon 519
Consolida regalis arvensis 527	Coriandrum majus 447	Cost 463	Creeping Buttercup 599
Consolida regia 527	Coriandrum sativum 447	Costmary 463	Creeping Thyme 415
Continental Mistletoe 487	Coriannum 447	Costus 21	Creeping Willow 138
Convallaria polygonatum 548	Corion 447	Costus arabicus 21	Crenated Annual Spurge 725
Convallaria verticillata 548	Coris 539	Costus Root 21	Crepis tectorum 448
Convolvulus 580	Coris 539	Costus speciosus 21	Crepis tectorum 448
Convolvulus arvensis 580	Coris 539	Cotinus coggyria 141, 145	Crepolea temulentum 235, 688
Convolvulus major albus 691	Coris monspeliensis 539, 552	Cotonea malus 52, 162, 165, 759, 760	Cress 182, 259, 283, 312, 315, 771
Convolvulus minor arvensis 580	Corn Brome Grass 235, 688	Cotton Rose 560	Cressio hortensis 312
Convolvulus scammonia 726, 780	Corn Buttercup 343	Cotton Thistle 380	Crested Lark 202
Convolvulus sepium 691	Corn Chamomile 529	Cottus scorpius 188	Cretan Alexanders 455
Convolvulus syriacus 726, 780	Corn Chrysanthemum 599	Cotula foetida 71, 72, 528	Cretan Carrot 464
Conyza canadensis 517	Corn Cockle 239	Cotyledon 643, 644	Cretan Germander 495
Conyza dioscoroidis 420	Corn Crowfoot 343	Cotyledon barbeyi 644	Cretan Hard Grass 687
Conyza magna 517	Corn Marigold 599	Cotyledon lusitanica 643	Cretan Hemp Plant 534, 535
Conyza media asteris 412, 773	Corn Poppy 604	Cotyledon orbiculata 644	Cretan Kidney Vetch 526
Conyza odorata 517, 773	Corn Rose 604	Cotyledon umbilicus 643	Cretan Rockrose 125
Conyza parva 518	Corn Sowthistle 447	coverings of Date fruits 154	Cretan Silver Bush 126
Conyza squarrosa 517, 773	Cornel 171	Cow Parsley 295, 667	Cretan Spikenard 14, 775
Conyza wine 773	Cornelian Cherry 171	Cow Parsnip 428, 468, 612, 776	creticum 747
Coon 749	Cornu-cervium 284	Cow Weed 295, 667	Crimnum 232
Copiapite 803	Cornus cervicum 284	Cowbane 631	Crinum asiaticum 59, 499
Copper Carbonate 798	Cornus mas 171	Crab Apples 166	Crinum toxicarium 59, 499
	Cornus mascula 171	Crabs 187	Crithmon 283
	Corona regia 419	Crambe 268	Crithmum maritimum 230, 283, 467
	Coronopus 284	Crambe maritima 271	

Croci flores et folia 29, 63	Cucurbita maior 291	Cyclamen officinale 323	Cyphi 28
crocinum 63	Cucurbita oblonga 291	Cyclamen psuedo-graecum 327	Cypre 122
Crocinum 63	Cucurbita pepo 291	Cydonia 52, 162, 165, 759, 760	Cypress 94, 100, 395
Crocodilium 378	Cucurbita pepo var melopepo 291	Cydonia oblonga 52, 162, 165, 759, 760	Cypress Spurge 722
Crocomagma 30	Cudweed 516, 596	Cydonia vulgaris 52, 162, 165, 759, 760	Cypress Wine 767
crocum 29	Cultivated Mustard 45, 311	Cydonites wine 759	cypria 114
Crocus 29, 63	Cultivated Pear Tree 169	Cymbalaria 680	Cypria 113
Crocus hortensis 42, 737	Cultivated Radish 45, 259	Cymbalaria elatine 580	Cyprinum 64, 122
Crocus sativus 29, 63	Cumin 45, 443, 444, 472	Cymbalaria muralis 680	Cyprus 64, 122
Crocus sativus var officinalis 29, 30, 63	Cuminum cyminum 443	Cynara scolymus 383	Cytini 157
Crook-podded Hedysarum 523	Cuminum odoratum 443	Cynia 738	Cytinus hypocistis 125
Croton acutus 37, 719	Cuminum sylvestre 444	Cynobatus 121	Cytisus of Greeks 663
Croton jamalgota 37, 719	Cuminum sylvestre alterum 45, 472	Cynocrambe 738	Cytisus sessifolius 663
Croton Oil Plant 37, 719	Cupid's Dart 683	cynocrambe 738	
Croton tigilium 37, 719	Cupidone 683	Cynocrambe mas 738	D
Crotona 720	Cupressus funebris 94, 100	Cynoglosson 679	Dacar 18
Crowberry 732	Cupressus sempervirens 94, 100	Cynoglossum officinalis 679	Daffodil 63, 339, 716
Crowfoot 343	Curmi 231	Cynoglossum officinarum 679	Daisy 387, 529, 599
Crown Daisy 599	Cuscuta epithymum 731	Cynometra agallocha 27	Damask Violet 519
Crown Marigold 599	Cuscuta minor 731	cynosbatus 121	Damasonium 536
Crystalline Laminated Rock 818	Cutch 133	Cynosorchis latifolia 520	Dame's Rocket 519
Cucumber 51, 291, 704, 707	Cut-leaved Germander 496, 515	Cyperus 5	Dame's Violet 519
cucumer 291	Cuttlefish 190	Cyperus esculentis 5	Danaë laurus 695
Cucumer asininus 704, 707	Cyamos 247	Cyperus hydra 5	Danaidea racemosa 695
Cucumis colocynthis 288, 731	Cyanus 372, 798	Cyperus longus 5	Dandelion 287
Cucumis dudaim var aegypticus 291	Cyanus segetum 372	Cyperus odoratus radice longa 5	Danewort 729
Cucumis melo 291	Cyanus sylvestris 372	Cyperus officinalis 5	Daphne 728, 778
Cucumis pepo 291	Cyclamen 323	Cyperus officinarum 5	Daphne gnidium 42, 728, 778
Cucumis sativa 291	Cyclamen cyclaminus 323	Cyperus olivaris 5	Daphne laureola 695
Cucumis sativus vulgaris 291	Cyclamen europaem 323	Cyperus papyrus 114	Daphne mezereum 695
Cucumis sylvestris 704, 707	Cyclamen graecum 323	Cyperus radicosus 5	Daphne-Alexandrina 46, 106, 695
Cucurbita lagenaria 291	Cyclamen littorale 323		Daphnoeides 695
			Daphnoides 695
			Darnel 235, 688
			Date fruits 154
			Date Palm 153, 154

Date Palm Wine 763	Dianthus carthusianorum 544	Dogtooth Pea 252	Draper's Teazle 379
Date Plum 171	Dianthus caryophyllus 544	Dogwood 171	Drias Plant 711
Dates 153	Dictamnites 771	Donax 113	Dried Grapes 745
Datisca cannabina 535	Dictamnus albus 404, 408, 771	Donax arundinaceus 113	Dropwort 517, 745
Dauci alterum genus 436	Dictamnus creticus 71, 404, 408, 528, 771	Dorema 483	Dry rot 110
Dauci tertium genus 439	Dictamnus fraxinella 404, 408, 771	Dorema ammoniacum 483	Dryopteris filix-mas 735, 737
Daucus 460	Dill 59, 443, 777	Dorema aurium 483	Duckweed 639, 652
Daucus carota var boissieri 460, 776	Dinkel Wheat 231, 232, 235	Dorycnium 623	Dudaim Melon 291
Daucus carota var sativa 435	Diospyros ebenum 126	Dorycnium herbaceum 623	Dung 222
Daucus carota var sylvestris 435	Diospyros lotus 171	Dorycnium monspeliense 623	Dutch Reed 113
Daucus creticus 5, 439	diphryges 781, 804	Double Tongue 46, 106, 695	Dutch Rush 592
Daucus montanus apii 439	Diplotaxis tenuifolia 296	Doum Palm 153	Dwarf Bay 695
Daucus officinarum 435	Dipsacus albus 379	Douma thebaica 153	Dwarf Centaury 375
Daucus visagna 436	Dipsacus fullonum 379	Downy Cow Parsnip 428, 612, 776	Dwarf Elder 729
Day Lily 518	Dipsacus sativus 379	Draba arabis 315	Dwarf Laurel 695, 696
Dead Man's Finger 522	Dipsacus sylvestris 379	Draba nemoralis 315	Dwarf Olive 727, 778
Deadly Carrot 431, 491, 711	Diserneston gummiferum 483	Draba olympica 315	Dyer's Bugloss 567
Deadly Nightshade 620	Disilphide of Iron 804	Draba verna 315	Dyer's Indigo Plant 798
Deccan Hemp 535	Diss 742, 745, 760	Dracontia radix 327	Dyer's Madder 532
Deer 198, 203	Dittander 343	Dracontion micron 328	Dyer's Oak 41, 146, 149
Delphinium consolida 527	Dittany 404, 408, 771	Dracontium 328	Dyer's Weed 359
Delphinium elatum 463	Dittany of Crete 71, 404, 528, 771	Dracontium maius 327	Dyers Chamomile 527
Delphinium oxysepalum 460	Dittany Wine 771	Dracunculus pratensis serrato folio 320	E
Delphinium staphisagria 708	Dock 263, 264	Dracunculus vulgaris 327	Eagle Fern 736
Dendrocalamus strictus 113	Dog Briar 121	Dracunculus 327, 328	Eagle Stone 823
Dendroides 723	Dog Daisy 387	Dracunculus minor 328	Eagle-wood 27
Dens leonis 287	Dog Rose 121	Dracunculus palustris 328	Early Purple Orchid 522
Deodar 102, 767	Dog's Cabbage 738	Dracunculus Plinii 328	Earth 800, 825
Deuteria 750	Dog's Mouth 691	Dracunculus polyphyllus 327	Earth Almond 5
Devil in a Bush 45, 472	Dog's-bane 628, 632	Dracunculus vulgaris 327	Earth Chestnut 675, 730
Devil's Apple 624, 779	Dog's-tooth Violet 522	Dragon Arum 327	Earth from Melia 829
Devil's Milk 720	Dog's Mercury 738	Dragon's Mouth 691	Earthgall 375
Devil's Spoons 651		Dragonwort 327	Earthworms 206
			East Indian Lotus 248
			Eastern Thorn 519

Eatable Arum 331	Elaeagnus angustifolia 37, 141, 145	Empetron 732	Erinus alpinus 572
Ebenus 126	Elaeis guineensis 37, 141, 145	Empetrum 559	Erinus hispanicus 572
Ebenus cretica 126		Empetrum nigrum 732	Eruca 296
Ebony 126	Elaeomeli 37	encauma 794	Eruca 296
Ebulus 729	Elaeoptene 37	Enchanter's Nightshade 516	Eruca erucacastrum 296
Ecballium agreste 51, 704, 707	Elafobosco Vero 456	Endiva vulgaris 287	Eruca sativa 296
Ecballium elaterium 704, 707	Elaphoboscum 456	Endive 287	Eruca sylvestris 296
Echinochloa chrus-galli 236	Elate 154	Engrain 231	Eruca vesicaria ssp. sativa 296
Echinops sphaerocephalus 378	elaterium 94	Enula campania 30, 774	Erucacastrum obtusangulum 296
Echinus 184	Elaterium officinale 51, 704, 707	Ephemerum 636	erucacae 204
Echion 571	Elatine 580	Ephemerum-non-letale 636	Eruthrodanum 532
Echion 571	Elatine hydropiper 580	Epilobium hirsutum 544, 668	Ervina 252
Echium germanicum spinosum 571	Elatinum 51	Epimedium alpinum 563	Ervum 252
Echium lanuginosum primum 668	Elder 30, 444, 774	Epipactis 660	Ervum album sativum 252
Echium plantagineum 571	Elder Tree 729	Epipactis grandiflora 660	Ervum lens 248
Edelweiss 679	Elecampane 30, 774	Epipactis helleborine 660	Ervum sativum 252
Edible Cyperus 5	Elecampane Wine 774	Epipactis latifolia 660	Ervum sylvestre 252
Edible Stemmed Vine 351	Electric Ray 188	Epirotica 166	Eryngij 389
Effects of Wine 749	Elemi 28	Epithymum 731	Eryngium 388
Egg 201	Elenium 30, 774	Equisetum arvense 587	Eryngium 388
Eggplant 616	Eleoselinum 448, 777	Equisetum brevius 587	Eryngium campestre 388
Eggs 201	Elephant's Tooth 203	Equisetum hyemale 588	Eryngium vulgare 388
Egyptian Arum 331	Elettaria cardamomum 20	Equisetum longius 588	Eryngo 388
Egyptian Balsam 41, 715	Eleven o' Clock Lady 300	Equisetum minus 587	Erysimum alliaria 316
Egyptian Bean 247, 248	Elleborites 779	Equisetum palustre 588	Erysimum barbarea 316
Egyptian Hemp 534	Elleborum nigrum 700, 779	Equisetum scirpoides 588	Erysimum cheiranthoides 316
Egyptian Lebekbaum 182	Elleborus albus 696	eranthemon 527	Erysimum officinale 280, 316, 600
Egyptian Lotus 664	Elleborus candidus 696	Ergasima 78	Erysimum vulgare 600
Egyptian Lupin 255	Elleborus niger adulterinus sylvestris 700	Erica vulgaris glabra 117	Erythraea centaurium 375
Egyptian Malt Liquor 231	Elleborus-albus 696	Erice 117	Erythronium dens-canis 522
Egyptian Manna Plant 523	Elymus 236	Erigeron 648	Esparto 555
Egyptian Privet 64	Elymus arenarius 236	Erigeron 517	Esula rotunda 725
Egyptian Privet 122	Emery 824	Erigeron canadensis 517	Eternal Flower 596
	Emmer Wheat 231, 232, 235	Erinaceous 184	Ethiopian Sage 656
		Erinus 572	

Eupatorium 583	Eyzumum 296	Ferula puberula 468	Fine-leaved Water Dropwort 517
Eupatorium cannabinum 583	F	Ferula rubricaulis 85	Fiorin Grass 572
Eupatorium syriacum 583	Faba 247	Feverfew 463	Fir 94
Eupatorium veterum 583	Faba vulgaris 247	Feverfew Chrysanthemum 513	Fir cones 89
Euphorbia 720	Fagus castanea 149	Feverwort 375	Fir Wine 767
Euphorbia amygdaloides 479	Fagus sylvatica 146	Ficaria 647	Firs 87, 88
Euphorbia apios 730	falernum 748, 749	Ficus amboinensis 180, 181	Firs 764
Euphorbia chamaesyce 725	False Horsetail 587	Ficus carica 179, 181, 763	Fish Glue 487
Euphorbia characias 720	False Lotier 171	Ficus carica var sylvestris 180, 181	Fish Soup 196
Euphorbia cyparissias 722	False Orpine 272	Ficus communis 179	Fishbone Thistle 676
Euphorbia dendroides 723	False Rhubarb 648	Ficus racemosa 180, 181	Five Fingers Grass 583
Euphorbia helioscopia 722	False Truffle 300	Ficus sativa 179	Five Leaf 583
Euphorbia lathyris 724	Farfaria 512	Ficus sycomorus 178, 764	Flatter Dock 524
Euphorbia lathyrus 724	Fat Hen 267	Ficus variegata 180, 181	Flavours of Wines and their Properties 747
Euphorbia massiliensis 725	Fats 219	Field Bugloss 568	Flax 42, 243, 778
Euphorbia myrsinites 722	FATS 212, 214, 216, 218, 220, 222, 224, 226, 228	Field Clover 560	Flax-leaved Daphne 728, 778
Euphorbia officinarum 479	Fats blended with Scent 216	Field Cress 315	Flea Seed 616
Euphorbia paralias 723	Feather Grass 555	Field Eryngo 388	Fleabane 412, 517, 773
Euphorbia peplis 720, 725	Felix 736	Field Forget-me-not 356	Floppers 520
Euphorbia peplus 725	Felix foemina 736	Field Maple 764	Flos frumentorum 372
Euphorbia pithyusa 720, 723	Female Fern 736	Field Poppy 604	Floss Flowers 599
Euphorbia platyphyllos 723	Female Peony 529	Field Wild Basil 492	Floss Flowers 599
Euphorbia resinifera 720	Female Polypody 736	Field Woad 359	Flowering Ring 1, 67
Euphorbia spinosa 719, 720	Fen Rue 648	Fig 178, 179, 180, 181	Flowers of Brass 786
Euphorbia spongiosa 724	Fennel 456, 479	Fig-leaved Cow Parsnip 428, 776	Flowers of salt 810
Euphorbia tithymaloides 720	Fennel Flower 45, 472	Figs 763	Foeniculum 456
Euphorbium 479	Fenugreek 55, 243	Figs 181	Foeniculum capillaceum 456
Euphorbium Gum Plant 720	Fermented Barley Drink 231	Filago germanica 516	Foeniculum foeniculum 456
European Beech Tree 146	Fern 507, 525, 532, 533, 667, 684, 736, 737	Filago lagopus 560	Foeniculum officinale 456
European Box Thorn 130	Ferula 479	Filipendula 517	Foeniculum vulgare 459
Europhila vulgaris 315	Ferula foetida 468	Filipendula hexapetala 517	Foeniculum vulgare Germanicum 456
Evergreen Clematis 551	Ferula galbaniflua 72, 480	Filix mas 735	Foenograecum 55, 243
Everlasting 679	Ferula opopanax 432	Filix non ramosa dentata 735	Foenumgraecum 55, 243
	Ferula persica 479		
Eupatorium 583			PLANT MATERIALS etc.

Foenumgraecum sativum 55, 243	fungal growth on Myrtle 161	Garden Winged Pea 660	ginger xylocinnamomum 19
Foetid Horehound 500	Fungi 635	Gardrobe 691	Gingerbread Tree 153
foetida 711	G	Garland Thorn 121	Gingidium 295
Fomes officinalis 363		Garlic 307, 308, 427	Gingidium 295
Forget-me-not 356, 740	gabalites 82	Garlic Germander 511	Gingidium umbella oblonga 436
Forking Larkspur 527	Gabirea 78	Garlic Sage 495	Gingili 41, 236
Fossilised Oyster Shells 824	Gagate 818	Garlic Wort 280	Gipsy Flower 679
Four-winged Garden Pea 660	Gagea lutea 335	Garlic-scented Shepherd's Purse 315	Gizir 18
Fox 198	galactites 820	Garlicwort 316	Glacier Wormwood 396
Fox Geranium 515	Galbanum 72	Garum 196	Gladiole 563
Fox Grape 733, 742	Galbanum Plant 480	Gas Plant 404, 408, 771	Gladiolus byzantinus 563
Frankincense 85, 86, 87	Galega officinalis 427	Gean Cherry 162	Gladiolus communis 563
Fraxinella 404, 408, 771	Galeopsis 647	Geat Reed Mace 516	Gladiolus illyricus 563
French Beans 252, 300	Galeopsis tetrahit 647	Gentian 367	Gladiolus luteus 2, 777
French Grass 537	Galiopsis 647	Gentiana 365, 367	Glastum 359
French Honeysuckle 523	Galium aparine 488	Gentiana centaurium 375	Glaucium corniculatum 484
French Lavender 399, 770	Galium luteum 647	Gentiana lutea 367	Glaucium flavum 611
French Rose 48, 129, 130	Galium verum 647	Geodes 825	Glaucium leiocarpum 484
Freshwater Mussels 186	Gall from various Animals 220	Geranium 515	Glaucium luteum 611
Friar's Cowl 332	Gall Oak 41, 146, 149	Geranium fuscum 515	Glaucium phoeniceum 484
Frogs 194	galla 149	Geranium praetense 515	Glaux 688
froth of silver 794	gallic acid 125	Geranium robertianum 515	Glaux maritima 688
Fucus marinus 651	Gallion 647	Geranium sanguinem 515	Glechium 404
Fucus vesiculosus 651	Gallium 647	Geranium sextum 515	Glechoma hederacea 675
Fuller's Herb 323	Gallium molugo 532	Geranium tertium 515	Glechon 404, 773
Fullers' Teazle 379	Garden Anemone 344	German Iris 1, 67	Gleucinum 68
Fumaria 660	Garden Chrysanthemum 599	Germander 420, 495, 496, 511, 515, 769	Globe Thistle 378
Fumaria bulbosa 368	Garden Cress 312	Germander Speedwell 496	Globularia 732
Fumaria officinalis 660	Garden Cypress 395	Germander Wine 769	Globularia alypum 732
Fumiterre 660	Garden Peony 529	Getah Fig Tree 180, 181	Glue 229
Fumitory 368, 660	Garden Purslane 272	Giant Fennel 479	Glue from the hides of Bulls 484
Fumitory-leaved Isopyron 671	Garden Rhubarb 364	Giant Reed 113	glutinum 484
Fumus terrae 660	Garden Snails 186	Gingelly 41, 236	Glycyrrhiza 371
Funereal Cypress 100	Garden Thyme 416	Ginger 319	Glycyrrhiza glabra 371
	Garden Valerian 14, 775		

Glycyrrhiza laevis 371	Gongulis 256	Greater Plantain 276	H
Gnaphalium 516	Gooseberry 117	Greater Stitchwort 572	Habenaria bifolia 521
Gnaphalium arenarium 596	Goosefoot 267	Great-flowered Star of Bethlehem 336	Haematite 817
Gnaphalium citrinum 516	Goosegrass 488	Great-headed Garlic 307	Hairy Hippomarathrum 459
Gnaphalium germanicum 516	Goose-grease 214	Greek Cyclamen 323	Hairy Marjoram 408
Gnaphalium leontopodium 679	Gossularia simplicifolia 268	Greek Juniper 101	Hairy Onosma 523
Gnaphalium stoechas 516	Gourd 288, 731	Greek Strawberry Tree 272	Halicacabum vulgare 619
Gnaphalium vulgare majus 516	Goutweed 444	Greek Valerian 551	Hara Nut Tree 41, 715
Gnat-like Orchid 522	Grains 42	Green Mustard 343	Hard Grass 687
Gnidium 42, 728, 778	Gram 244	Green Winged Orchid 521	Hare 189
Goat Grass 687	Gramen 572	Grime from the Baths 36	Hare's Foot 560
Goat Weed 599	Grape 52, 351, 751	Grime from the Gymnasium Walls 36	Harebell 563
Goat's Beard 299	Grape Hyacinth 604	Grime from the Wrestling School 36	Haricot Beans 252, 300
Goat's Liver 199	Grape Vine 741, 742, 745, 746, 760	Grossi 181	Harmel 423, 427
Goat's Rue 427	Grapes 68, 742, 745, 746	Grossularia simplicifolia 117	Hart 203
Goat's Thorn 383, 387	Grapes & Honey 760	Ground Elder 444	Hart's Tongue Fern 507
Goats' Hooves 199	grass 235, 547, 575, 688, 722	Ground Ivy 675	Hartwort 439
Goat-scented St John's Wort 538	Grass 232, 235, 236, 239, 275, 283, 312, 315, 404, 488, 531, 537, 555, 564, 572, 583, 591, 600, 687, 688, 712, 740, 773	Ground Oak 496, 769	harundo 114
Gobbo 267	Grass of Parnassus 575	Ground Pine 539, 778	Hatchet Vetch 523
Gobiidae 195	Grasshoppers 202	Groundsel 623, 648	Hawksbeard 448
Gobius 195	Great Burnet 383	gum 134	Hawkweed 448
Gold Flower 516	Great Fan Palm 154	Gum Ammoniacum Plant 483	Hawkweed Wood or Wall 447
Gold Of Pleasure 667	Great Fleabane 517, 773	Gum Arabic 133	Hawthorn 121, 519
Gold Salts 793	Great Hedge Nettle 504	Gum Benjamin Tree 81	Hazel 177
Gold Solder 797	Great Mullein 655	Gum Cistus 125	Hazelnuts 41
Golden Locks 736	Great Scarlet Oak 146	Gum Elemi Tree 28	Hazelwort 13
Golden Rod 596	Great Snapdragon 691	Gum from Frankincense 85	Headed Bell Flower 563
Golden Shower 17	Great Willowherb 668	Gum of Ammon 483	Heal-all 432
Golden Sunflower 596	Greater Broomrape 299	Gum Succory 287	Heath 117, 732
Golden Thistle 383	Greater Burdock 659	Gum Thistle 479	Heath-leaved St John's Wort 539
Golden Tufts 516	Greater Celandine 352	Gum Tragacanth Plant 387	Hedera helix 351
Goldylocks 595	Greater Duckweed 639	Gymnadenia conopsea 522	Hedera helix poetica 351
Gombo 267		Gypsum 813	Hedera helix vegeta 351
Gongule 256			Hedera nigra 351

Hedera terrestris 675	Helichrysum chinophyllum 596	Henna Shrub 64	Hibiscus 533
Hedera terrestris vulgaris 675	Helichrysum stoechas 516	Hens and Chickens 640	Hibiscus cannabinus 535
Hedge Bedstraw 532	Helioscopius 722	Hepatica 595	Hibiscus esculentis 267
Hedge Berry 162	Helioselinum 451	Hepatica fontana 595	hides 150
Hedge Maple 764	Heliotrope 659, 739	hepsema 747	Hierabotane 600
Hedge Mustard 280, 296, 316, 600	Heliotropium amplexicaule 739	Heracleon Honey 226	Hieraceum minus 448
Hedge Nettle 504, 507, 543, 770	Heliotropium ciliatum 739	Heracleum gummiferum 428, 612, 776	Hieracium maius 447
Hedge Parsley 295	Heliotropium europaeum 739	Heracleum panaces 428, 776	Hieracium murorum 447
Hedge Sison 440	Helix aspersa 186	Heracleum pubescens 428, 612, 776	Hieracium pilosella 448
Hedge Vine 734	Helix hortensis 186	Heracleum pyrenaicum 428, 612, 776	Hieracium sylvaticum 447
Hedge Woundwort 576	Helix pomatia 186	Heracleum sphondylium 428, 468	Himalayan Cedar 102, 767
Hedgehog 184	Hellebore 696, 700	Herb Bennet 631	Hippocampus 184
Hedychroon 72	Hellebore Wine 779	Herb Gerard 444	Hippoglosson 680
hedychroon 72	Helleborine 660	Herb Ivy 540	Hippolapathum latifolium 264
hedyosmus 411	Helleborus albus 696	Herb Louisa 600	Hippomarathrum 459
Hedyosmus 411	Helleborus foetidus 700	Herb Mastic 47, 90, 762	Hippomarathrum 459
Hedypnois 287	Helleborus niger 700, 779	Herb of Grace 423	Hippomarathrum libanotis 459, 464
Hedypnois maior 287	Helleborus officinalis 700, 779	Herb Paris 628	Hippomarathrum sicularius 459
Hedysarum 523	Helleborus viridis 700, 779	Herb Robert 515	Hippophae rhamnoides 716
Hedysarum alhagi 523	Helxine 636	Herba à cent goûts 591	Hippophae 716
Hedysarum coronarium 523	Helxine soleirolii 636	Herba capillorum-veneris 525, 684	Hippophaeston 719
Hedysarum crinitum 523	Helxine-cissampelos 580	Herba Roberti 515	Hippophaeston 719, 720
Hedysarum onobrychis 537	Hemerocallis fulva 518	Herba sabina 102	Hippopotamus 193
helcysma 794	Hemionitis 526	Herba stella 284	Hippopotamus amphibious 193
Heleio selinon 451	Hemlock 455, 517, 631, 745	Herminum monorchis 520	Hipposelinon 452
Helelispachites 776	Hemp 534, 535	Hermodactylis 635	Hipposelinum 81, 452
Helelispachum 408, 776	Hemp Agrimony 583	Herpacantha 384	Hipposelinum Theophrasti 452
Helenium vulgare 30, 774	Hemp Mallow 535	Herpyllum 416	Hippuris 587, 588
Helianthemum chamaecistus 125	Hemp Tree 137	Hesperis hortensis 519	Hippuris vulgaris 587
Helianthemum vulgare 125	Hempnettle 647	Hesperis matronalis var hortensis subvar albiflora 519	Hiprose 121
Helichryson 596	Hen Bell 42, 612	Heudelotia africanum 82	Hirundinaria 491
Helichrysum 596	Henbane 42, 612	Hiberis 182	Hirundo rustica 202
Helichrysum arenarium 596	Henna 122		Hog Fennel 439

Hog's Fennel 471	Horminum domesticum 522	Hydrargyrum 799	Hyssopus officinalis 399
Hogweed 468	Horminum pratense foliis serratis 522	hydromel 752	Hyssopus officinalis 769
Holly Fern 532, 533		Hydromelon 760	I
Holly Oak 146	Horminum sclarea dictum 522	Hydropiper 320	Iberis amara 182
Hollyhock 534	Horn 203	Hydropiper rubeum 328	Iberis numidica 182
Holm Oak 146	Horned Cumin 612	Hydrous Silicate of Iron 803	Icica icicarabica 28
holoschoenos 592	Horned Poppy 484, 611	Hymenoema graecum 683	Idaea radix 587
Holosteum 555	Horse Cheese 210	Hymenoema tournefortii 683	Imperatoria major 475
Holosteum umbellatum 555	Horse Elder 30, 774	Hymettium 225	Imperatoria ostrithium 456
Holostium 555	Horse Mint 411	Hyosciaminum 42	Imperatoria ostruthium 475
Holy Clover 537	Horse Parsley 81, 452	Hyoscyamus 42, 612	Indian Aloe Tree 27
Holy Hemp 647	Horse Sorrel 264	Hyoscyamus albus 42, 612	Indian Aspalathus 24
Holy Herb 600	Horse Thyme 492	Hyoscyamus flavus 42, 612	Indian Cedar 102, 767
Holy Wormwood 396	Horse Tongue 46, 106, 507, 695	Hyoscyamus niger 42, 612	Indian Hemp 535
Homer's Moly 427	Horsebane 517	Hypecoon 612	Indian Jujube 171
Honey 225, 226	Horse-hair Lichen 595	Hypocoum 612	Indian Laburnum 17
Honey Apples 166	Horsepipe 587	Hypocoum procumbens 612	Indian Lilac 109
Honey Balm 503	Horseradish 260	Hypericum 537	Indian Mulberry 177
Honey Lotus 419	Horses 198	Hypericum androsaemum 538	Indian Palm 22
Honey Water 752	Horsetail 587	Hypericum ascyron 538	Indian Pea 252
Honeyed Wine 752	Hound's Berry 620	Hypericum coris 539	Indian Senna 17
Honeysuckle 556	Hound's Tongue 679	Hypericum hircinum 538	Indian Valerian 9
Hop Clover 663	Houseleek 640	Hypericum hirsutum 538	Indicum 798
Hop Tree 110	House-mouse 207	Hypericum montanum 538	Indigo 798
Hops 27	Hulwort 511	Hypericum perforatum 537	Indigofera indica 798
Hordeum distichon 230	Humulus 27	Hypericum vulgare 537	Indigofera linifolia 798
Hordeum distichum 230	Humulus lupulus 27	Hyphaene coccifera 153	Indigofera tinctoria 798
Hordeum murinum 584	Hyacinthus botyroides 604	Hyphaene thebaica 153	Indigofera viscosa 798
Hordeum polystichum 230	Hyacinthus caeruleus maior 604	Hypocistis 125	Ink 830
Hordeum sativum 230, 231	Hyacinthus caeruleus maximus 604	Hyptis spicigera 703	Intubus erraticus 287
Hordeum tetrastichum 230	Hyacinthus comosus 604	Hyssop 399	Intybum sativum latifolium 287
Hordeum vulgare 230, 231	Hyacinthus comosus major purpureus 604	Hyssop of the Bible 399	Intybum sativum angustifolium 287
Horehound 411, 504, 772		Hyssop Wine 769	Intybum sylvestre 287
Horehound 500		Hyssopus hortensis 399	Inula 30, 774
horminum 522	Hyacinthus racemosus caeruleus monor latifolius 604		

Inula campana 30, 774	Itea riparia 138	Juniper Wine 767	Lactuca sativa 292
Inula candida 672	Itea virginica 138	Juniperos vulgaris fructiosa 101	Lactuca sativa crispa et rotunda 292
Inula dysenterica 412, 773	Juniperos minor 101	Juniperus communis 101	Lactuca scariola 292
Inula helenium 30, 774	Ivray 235, 688	Juniperus communis 767	Lactuca scariola var sativa 292
Ion 672	Ivy 351, 675	Juniperus excelsa 101	Lactuca sylvestris 292
Iringus 388	Ivy-leaved Toadflax 680	Juniperus sabina 102	Lactuca virosa 292
Irinum 67	J	Junket 208	Ladanum 125
Irion 316		Jupiter's Beard 526, 640	Ladanum Resin Tree 125
Iris germanica 1, 67	Jacob's Ladder 551	K	Ladies' Bedstraw 647
Iris Oil 67	Jagged Chickweed 555		Lady Fern 736
Iris pseudacorus 2, 777	Jasme 77	Kale 268, 271	Lady's Fingers 526
Iris vulgaris Germanica sive sylvestris 1, 67	Jasme 77	Kat 133	Lagenaria vulgaris 291
Iron 804	Jasmine 77, 543	Kenchros 236	Lagoëcia cuminoides 444
Iron Disilphide 817	Jasmine Box 122	Kenilworth Ivy 680	Lagopus 560
Iron Oxide 819, 823	Jasminum sambac 77	Kermes Oak 588	Lagopus 560
Iron Rust 790	Jasper 823	Kidney Beans 252, 300	Lamium montanum melissae folio 503
Iron Sesquioxide 817	jaspis 823	Kidney Vetch 526	Lamp Flower 499
Iron Slag 790	Jatamansi 9	Kidneywort 643	Lampsana communis 264
Isatis campestris 359	Jellyfish 197	King's Clover 419	Land Caltrops 559
Isatis sativa 359	Jerusalem Sage 655	King's Rod 332	Land Cress 259, 771
Isatis sativa 359	Jerusalem Thorn 121	Klamath Weed 537	Lanolin 212
Isatis sylvestris 359	Jet 818	Knitbone 552	Lapathum aquaticum 263
Isatis sylvestris 359	Jew Bush 720	Knotgrass 547	Lapatium acutum 263
Isatis tinctoria var sativa 359	Jonquil 63	Knotted Marjoram 55, 218, 416	Lapis Lazuli 822
Isatis tinctoria var vulgaris 359	Jove's Beard 526	Knotweed 547	Lappa maior 659
Isopyron 252, 671	Juglans 176	Knucklebone of Pig 203	Lappa major 659
Isopyrum 252	Juglans regia 41, 176	Korkoros 348	Lappa minor 687
Isopyrum fumaroides 671	Juice from Unripe Grapes 746	Kust-root 21	Lappa tomentosa 659
Isopyrum thalictroides 671	Jujube Tree 171	Kutch 133	Lapsana communis 264
Istricum 749	Julides 196	L	Larch 94
Italian Alkanet 567, 676	Juncus acutus 592		Lard 214
Italian Millet 236	Juncus arabicus 21, 592	Labdanum 125	Large Bitter Cress 182
Italian Starwort 671	Juncus conglomeratus 21, 592	Labrusca 733	Larger Astrantia 700
Italian Stone Pine 88	Juncus effusus 21, 592	Lac Sumach 121	Larger Reedmace 516
Itea ilicifolia 138	Juniper 101	Lacertilia 206	Larix cedrus 102, 767
	Juniper GumTree 805	Lactuca crispa 292	
PLANT MATERIALS etc.			Inula campana 30, 774

Larix deodara 102, 767	Lawsonia alba 64, 122	Lepidium campestre 315, 343	Levisticum 455
Larix europa 94	Lawsonia inermis 64, 122	Lepidium latifolium 343	Levisticum officinale 455
Lark 202	Lead 793, 794, 796	Lepidium oleraceum 312	Levisticum vulgare 455
Laserpitium chironium 432	Lead Slag 792	Lepidium sativum 312	Libanotis 464, 467
Laserpitium germanicum 475	Lead Stone 792	Leporinus pes 560	Libanotis coronaria 467
Laserpitium latifolium 436	Leather 200	Lepus timidus 189	Libanotis cretensis 464
Laserwort 436	Lebekbaum 182	Lesbian wine 749, 750	Libanotis latifolia altera 436
Lastrea filix-mas 735, 737	Lecanora esculenta 595	Lesser Broomrape 299	Lichen 595
Lathyrus 724	Leek 304	Lesser Burdock 656	Lichen Moss 651
Lathyrus 724	Leek 307	Lesser Cardamom 20	Lichen petraeus latifolius 595
Lathyrus major 724	Lemna minor 639	Lesser Centaury 375	Life Plant 520
Lathyrus sativus 252	Lemna polyrrhiza 639	Lesser Dodder 731	Ligusticum 432
Lathyrus sylvestris 252	Lemnian Earth 800	Lesser Reedmace 516	Ligusticum ajwain 432
Lathyrus aphaca 303	Lemon 169	Lesser Snapdragon 680	Ligusticum levisticum 455
Lathyrus arvensis repens tuberosus 730	Lemon Balm 503	Lettuce 292	Ligusticum vulgare 455
Lathyrus segetum 303	Lemon Lily 518	Leucacantha 387	Lilac 113
Lathyrus tuberosus 730	Lemon Verbena 600	Leucadendron argenteum 109	Lilium 59, 499
Laurel 46, 106, 695, 696	Lens 248, 639	leucanthemon 527	lilium 59
Laurel of Caesar 46, 106, 695	Lens culinaris 248	Leucanthemum 387	Lilium 59, 499
Laurel Oil 46	Lens esculenta 248	Leucanthemum Dioscoridis 527	Lilium album 59, 499
Laureola 695	Lens vulgaris 248	Leucas 496	Lilium candidum 59, 499
Laurocerasus officinalis 696	Lent Lily 63, 716	Leucas foliis rotundus 496	Lilium convallium 636
Laurus Alexandrina 695	Lent Rose 63, 716	Leucas indica 496	Lilium convallium album 636
Laurus cinnamomum 18	Lentils 248, 639	Leucoion 519	Lilium martagone 332
Laurus nobilis 46	lentiscina 90	Leucoion-Dioscorides album 519	Lilium purpureum 332
Laurus nobilis 106	lentiscinum 47	Leucoion-Dioscorides luteum 519	Lily 59, 63, 339, 499, 518, 524, 525, 563, 716
Laurus-Alexandrina 46, 106, 695	lentiscum 90	Leucoium bulbosum vulgare 519	Lily Asphodel 59, 499
Lavandula stoechas 399, 770	Leontice 495	Leucoium luteum vulgare 519	Lily of The Valley 636
Lavender 399, 770	Leontice leontopetalum 495	Leucojum vernum 519	Lily Spiderwort 507
Lavender Cotton 576	Leontodon taraxacum 287	Leucosinapis officinalis 45, 311	Lime 826
Lavender Grass 239	Leontopodium 679	Leukoion 519	Lime Sulphate 821, 822
Lavender Wine 770	Leontopodium alpinum 679	Levant Garlic 307	Limestone 801
Laver vulgo dicitur 451	Leontopodium vulgare 679		Limnantheum indicum 17, 77
	Leopard's Bane 623		Limonium 560

Limonium vulgare 560	Lithospermum sativum 531	Lovage 432, 455	Macer 110
Linaria 691	Lithospermum tinctorium 567	Love 45, 472	Macrochloa tenacissima 555
Linaria cymbalaria 680	Live Ever 679	Love in a Mist 45, 472	Madder 532
Linaria elatine 580	Livelong 360	Lucerne 303	Mad-dog Weed 536
Linaria vulgaris 691	liver 199	Lumbricus 206	Madonna Lily 59, 499
Linaria vulgaris lutea flore majore 691	Liver Balsam 572	Lungs of Fox 198	Maena 195
Ling Nut 17, 77	Liver of Mad Dog 199	Lungs of Swine, Lamb or Bear 197	Magnesia 827
Lingua cervina 526	Liver of Seagull 200	Lungwort 696	Magnetic IronOxide 819
Lingua cervina officinarum 526	Liverwort 583	Lupin 255	Magnetite 819
Linum 243	Lizard 206	Lupinus albus 255	magudarim 475
Linum sativum 243	Lizard Orchis 521	Lupinus angustifolius 256	Maidenhair 525, 684
Linum usitatissimum 243	Locust Tree 162	Lupinus termis 255	Maiorana 55, 218, 416
Lion's Paw Cudweed 679	Locustidae 202	Lupulus 27	Majorana hortensis 55, 218, 416
Lion's Foot 679	Locusts 202	Lupulus mas 27	Majorana vulgaris 55, 218, 416
Lion's Leaf 495	Iodestone 819	Lupus salictarius 27	
Lion's Turnip 495	Lolium 239	Lychnis 499	Mala cotonea minora 52, 162, 165, 759, 760
Lionsfoot 683	Lolium temulentum 235, 688	Lychnis coeli-rosa 499	Malabathrum 17
Lippia citrata 600	lonchitis 133	Lychnis coronaria 499	Malache 267
Lippia citriodora 600	Lonchitis 532	Lychnis segetum major 239	Malachite 797
Liquor 231	Long Pepper 316	Lychnis viscaria 499	Malacocissus minor 355
Liquorice Plant 371	Lonicera caprifolium 556	Lycium europaeum 130	Mala-insana 616
Liquorice Vetch 603	Lonicera periclymenum 556	Lycium lanceolatum 130	Male Bamboo 113
Liquortia 371	Loranthus europaeus 487	Lycopsis 679	Male Fern 735, 737
Liquortia officinalis 371	Lords and Ladies 327	Lycopsis arvensis 571	Male Polypody 735, 737
lirinum 499	Lotus 248, 419, 664	Lycopsis arvensis 568	Mallow 267, 533, 535
lirium 499	Lotus corniculatus 663	lycoris 777	Malt Liquor 231
Litharge 794	Lotus hortensis odora 508	Lye 182, 813	Maltese Cross 499
Lithargyrum 794	Lotus Jujube 171	Lyme Grass 236	Malus communis 162
Lithocarpus benzoin 81	Lotus sativa 508	Lyncurium 225	Malus sylvestris 162
Lithocolla 824	Lotus sativa 660	Lysimachia adoensis 348	Malva alcea 534
Lithospermon 531	Lotus sativa 660	Lysimachia lutea 544	Malva hortensis 267
Lithospermum 531	Lotus sylvestris 663	Lysimachia purpurea 544	Malva rotundifolia 267
Lithospermum majus erectum 531	Lotus tetragonolobus 660	Lysimachia vulgaris 544	Malva sylvestris 267
Lithospermum officinale 531	Lotus Tree 171		Malva sylvestris pumila 267
	Lousewort 708		
		M	
		Mace 110	

mamertianum 748	Marrubium vulgare 411, 504, 772	Medicago lupulina 663	Melilotus officinalis 419
mamertinum 749	Marsh Celery 448, 777	Medicago sativa 303	Melimela 166
Mandragora fructu rotundo 624, 779	Marsh Mallow 533	MEDICINAL OINTMENTS 48	Melinum 165
Mandragora mas 624, 779	Marsh Parsley 448, 777	Medicinal Squill 336, 756, 757	Melissa 503
Mandragora morion 620	Marsh Pestle 516	Medicinal uses of Fats 219	Melissa calamintha 412, 773
Mandragora officinarum 624, 779	Marsh Valerian 13, 775	Medick 303, 663	Melissa clinopodium 492, 730
Mandragorites 624, 779	Marum 420	Medick Vetch 537	Melissa hortensis 503
Mandrake 624, 779	Marum Germander 420	Medium 563	Melissa officinalis 503
Mandrake Wine 779	Maspeta 475	Medium alpinum 563	Melissen 503
Mangrove 113	Maspetum 475	Medlar Tree 170	Melissophyllum 503
Manna 37	Masterwort 456, 475, 700	Megaliun 72	Melissophyllum adulterinum 503
Manna Lichen 595	Mastic Tree 47, 90, 762	Melaleuca cajuputi 109	Melissophyllum verum 503
Many-flavoured Gum Cistus 125	Mastichinum 47	Melaleuca leucadendron 109	Melissophyllum vulgare 503
Maple 178, 764	Mat Grass 236	melampodium 700	Melittites 820
Marathrum 456	Mater silvana 556	melampsithion 748	melittena 503
marathrum 777	Matricaria 513	melampsithium 748	Melittis melissophyllum 503
Marble & Glue 824	Matricaria chamomilla 527	melanteria 781	Melo vulgaris 291
Marchantia polymorpha 595	Matricaria inodora 529	Melantheria 803	Melomeli 759
Mare's Tail 587	Matricaria parthenium 513	Melanthium 45	Melopopone 291
Marigold 599	Matricaria recucita 527	Melanthium alterum Damascenum vocatum 45, 472	memacyla 172
Marjoram 400, 772	Matricaria vulgaris 513	Melanthium hortense primum 45, 472	Memphitis stone 822
Marjoram 55, 218, 400, 408, 416	Maudlin 599	Melanthium sylvestre 45, 472	Mendesium 75
Marjoram Wine 772	May Bush 121	melea 162	menstrual blood 222
Marram 236	Mayweed 71, 72, 528	Meelite 820	Mentastro 411, 504, 772
Marrow 220	Mead 752	Melia azadirachta 109	Mentastrum 411
Marrubium 504, 772	Meadow Horsetail 588	Melia indica 109	Mentha aquatica 280
Marrubium 500	Meadow Parsnip 468	Melicrate 752	Mentha arvensis 411
Marrubium album vulgare 504, 772	Meadow Rue 427	Melilot 419	Mentha gentilis 411
Marrubium alysson 488	Meadow Rue-leaved Isopyron 671	Meliloti quantum genus 419	Mentha piperita 411
Marrubium alyssum 488	Meadow Saffron 635	Melilotus arvensis 419	Mentha pulegium 404, 773
Marrubium nigrum 500	Meadow Sage 522	Melilotus germanica 663	Mentha sativa 411
marrubium nigrum 500	meconium 608	Melilotus italica 419	Mentha sylvestris 411
Marrubium pseudodictamnus 407	Medica 303		Mentha viridis 411
	Medicago arborea 663		
mamertianum 748			PLANT MATERIALS etc.

Mercurialis annua 738	Milkthistle 284	Monoxide of Molybdenum 794	Mugwort 513, 591
Mercurialis mas 738	Milkweed 431, 491, 688	Monoxide of Silver 794	Mulberry 177, 178
Mercurialis perennis 738	Milkwort 688	Montpellier Coris 539, 552	Mulberry Fig 178, 764
Mercurialis sylvestris mas 738	Millefolium 652	Moon Trefoil 663	Mulewort 526
Mercuric Sulphide 799	Millefolium vulgare album 652	Moonstone 822	Mullein 655
Mercury 738	Millet 236	Moonwort 488	Mullein Pink 499
Mercury 644, 799	Millipede 197	Morea sisirinchium 177	Mullet 190
Mercury's Violet 563	Mimosa arabica 133	Morinda umbellata 177	Mullidae 190
Mergus 200	Mimosa catechoides 133	morion 627	Mullus barbatus 190
Mespilus azarolus 170	Mimosa catechu 133	Morochthus stone 820	Mulsum 752
Mespilus germanica 170	Mimosa gummifera 133	Moroxis 820	Muria 810
Messogites 749	Mimusops schimperii 182	Morus indica 177	Muriates 810
metallic oxides 827	Mind-your-own-business 636	Morus nigra 177	Murra 114
metopium 480	Mineral Pitch 99, 100	Moss 595, 651	murrha 114
Metopium 38, 72	Mineral Salts 810	Mosulitis 18	Mus musculus 207
Meu 5, 439	Mint 411	Mosulum 18	Muscari botyroides 604
Meum 5	Mistletoe 487	Mosyleticus blastos 18	Muscari comosum 604
Meum athemanticum 5, 439	misy 781	Mother of Thousands 636	Musculus marinus 651
Meum buniis 675	Misy 803	Mother of Thyme 415, 772	Mushroom 363
Mezereon 695	Mithridate Mustard 315	Motherwort 591	Mushrooms 635
Mezereum officinale 695	Mock Plane 178	Mountain Chickpea 244	Musk Orchis 520
mice 207	Mock Privet 122	Mountain Germander 511	Musky Bugle 540
Micromeria thymbra 403, 771, 772	moena 195	Mountain Hemlock 455	Mussels 185, 186
Midland Hawthorn 519	molibditis 794	mountain moly 427	Must 68
Midsummer Men 360	Molinia 239	Mountain nardus 13	Must Apples 166
milesium 813	Molinia caerulea 239	Mountain Parsley 451	Mustard 45, 182, 280, 311, 315, 316, 343
Milfoil 576, 599, 652, 664	molluscs 186	Mountain Pea 724	Mustard Oil 45
Military Orchid 520	Moly 427	Mountain Rue 427	Mustelidae 194
Milium 236	Molybdenum 794	Mountain Spignel 464	Mutton Suet 215
Milium solis 531	Molybdomenite 790, 793	Mountain St John's Wort 538	myacanthus 536
Milk 207	Molybdos 790, 793	Mountain Woundwort 575	Myagros 667
Milk Parsley 448	Momordica elaterium 51, 704, 707	Mourning Cypress 100	Myagrism sativum 667
Milk Thistle 715	Monk's Hood 628	Mouse 207	Myogale 207
Milk Vetch 603	Monoxide of Lead 794	Mouse Ear 356	Myosotis 356
		Mouse-ear Hawkweed 448	Myosotis alpestris 356

Myosotis arvensis 356	Myrtus communis var romana 46, 158, 692, 762	Nasturtium aquaticum 283	Nipplewort 264
Myosotis palustris 740	Myrtus leucadendron 109	Nasturtium aquaticum supinum 283	Nitre 810
Myosotis scorpioides 740	Mytilacea 185	Nasturtium armoracia 260	Nodding Squill 336
Myriapoda 188	Mytuli 185	Nasturtium hortense 312	norion 624
Myrica 114	N	Nasturtium hortense vulgatum 312	Nosebleed 652
Myrica gale 114		Nasturtium officinale 283	nuphar 525
Myricaria germanica 114	Nailwort 595	Nasturtium pratense 182	Nuphar luteum 525
Myriophyllum 664	Nape 256	Nasturtium sativum 312	Nut Gall Oak 41, 146, 149
Myriophyllum spicatum 664	Naphew 256	Nasturtium sylvestre 296	Nutmeg Tree 110
Myristica moschata 110	Naptha 100	Navelwort 643	Nux avellana 41, 177
Myrobalan citrina 41, 715	Napus-Bunias sativas 259, 771	Neapolitan Medlar 170	Nux pontica 41, 177
Myrrh 75, 81, 88, 452, 667	Napus-Bunias sylvestris 256	Nectarites 774	Nyctanthes arbor tristis 77
Myrrh Tree 75, 78	napy 312	Neglected Violet 672	Nymphaea alba 524
myrrha 114	Napy 45, 311	Nelumbium nelumbo 248	Nymphaea alba major 524
Myrrha 75, 78	Narcaphthon 28	Nelumbium speciosum 248	Nymphaea lotus 664
Myrrhis 667	Narcissinum 63	Nelumbo 248	Nymphaea lutea 525
Myrrhis odorata 667	Narcissus 716	Nelumbo nucifera 248	Nymphaea lutea major 525
Myrrhis sylvestris seminibus laevibus 667	Narcissus calathinus 63	Nep 412	Nymphaea luteum 525
myrris 114	Narcissus campenelli 63	Nepeta cataria 412, 773	Nymphaea nelumbo 248
Myrsine 158, 692	Narcissus odoratus 63	Nerion 632	Nymphoides indica 17, 77
Myrsine africana 158, 692	Narcissus poeticus 63, 716	Nerium 632	O
myrsinites 722	Narcissus pseudo-narcissus 63, 716	Nerium oleander 632	
Myrsinum 46	Narcissus sylvestris 63, 716	Nettle 644	Oak 41, 145, 146, 149, 496, 588, 769
Myrsiphyllum asparagoides 300	nard 10	Nettle 504	Oak of Cappadocia 514
Myrteum 761	Nard 9, 13	New Cheese 209	Oak of Jerusalem 514
Myrtidanum 161	Nardinum 76	Nigella angustifolia 45, 472	Oat Grass 687
Myrtites 761	Nardostachys jatamansi 9, 76	Nigella arvensis 45, 472	Oats 235
Myrtle 161, 548	nardus 13	Nigella damascena 45, 472	Ochra 267
Myrtle Sedge 2, 22	Nardus 9	Nigella hortensis altera 45, 472	Ochre 798
Myrtle Spurge 724	Nardus celticus 10	Nigella sativa 45, 472	Ocimastrum 571
Myrtle wine 722	Narthex asafoetida 468	Night Jasmine 543	Ocimoides 571
Myrtle Wine 761	Nascaphthum 28	Nightshade 516	Ocimum basilicum 56, 296
myrton 311	Nastos 113	Nightshades 620	Ocimum exiguum 56, 296
Myrtus communis 46, 158, 692, 761	Nasturtium agreste 182	Nile Papyrus 114	Ocimum magnum 56, 296
			Ocimum mediocre 56, 296

Ocimum minutum 56, 296	Old Leather 200	Onobrychis viciaefolia 537	Orchis morio 521
Ocimum pilosum 420, 571	Old Man 467	Ononis spinosa 387	Orchis palmata angustifolia minor 522
Ocimum sylvestre 571	Old Olive Oil 34	Onopordium acanthum 380	Orchis trifolia major 521
Oculis bovis 529	Old Wine and Honey 751	Onosma 523	Orchis undulata 520
Ocymum abyssinicum 512	Old Wines 747	Onosma echioides 523	Orcynus thynus 195
Ocymum filamentosum 512	Old Woman 768	Onosma orientale 523	Oreoselinum 451
Ocymum grandiflorum 512	Olea europaea 34, 35, 37, 142	Onosma sericeum 523	Organy 403
Oedipoda migratoria 202	Olea europaea var. oleaster 141, 142, 145	Onosma tauricum 523	Oriental Plane 106
oenanthe 745	Olea lancifolia 34, 35	Onycha 186	Origanites 772
Oenanthe 517, 745	Olea sativa 34, 35	Onyx 186, 821	Origanum amaracus 71, 528
Oenanthe phellandrium 517	Olea sylvestris 35, 37	Opalobalsamum 23	Origanum creticum 408
Oenanthemum 52	Olea sylvestris var oleaster 35, 37	Opalobalsum 23	Origanum dictamnus 71, 404, 408, 528, 771
Oil from Grains 42	Oleander 632	ophites 823	Origanum heracleoticum 400, 772
Oil from Unripe Olives 34	Oleander 632	Ophrys apifera 521	Origanum hirtum 408
Oil of Basil 56	Oleaster 37, 141, 145	Ophrys insectifera 521	Origanum hirtum 408
Oil of Cinnamon 75	Olibanum Tree 85, 86, 87	Ophrys monorchis 520	Origanum majorana 55, 218, 416
Oil of Crocus 63	Olive 37, 141, 142, 145, 695	opium 608	Origanum majoranoides 55, 218, 416
Oil of Cucumber 51	Olive Oil 34, 35, 37, 134	Opium Poppy 607	Origanum majorum 55, 218
Oil of Cyprus 64	Olives 34	Oplismenus chrus-galli 236	Origanum majorum 55, 218
Oil of Dill 59	Olus atrum 452	opopanax 428	Origanum majorum 416
Oil of Dittany 71, 528	Olyntha 181	Opopanax 432	Origanum majorum 416
Oil of Fenugreek 55, 243	Olyra 232	Opopanax chironium 432	Origanum onitis 400
Oil of Henbane 42	Omotarichos 195	Orange Mushroom 363	Origanum sylvestre 403
Oil of Jasmine 77	omphacites 750	Orbiculata 166	Origanum sylvestre 403
Oil of Mastic 47	Omphacium 746	Orchid 521	Origanum syriacum 399
Oil of melinum 52	Omphacometitis 760	Orchis 520	Origanum vulgare 403
Oil of Must 68	Onagra 668	Orchis bifolia 521	Origanum Wine 772
Oil of Narcissus 63	Onagrade 668	Orchis conopsea 522	Orminum sativum 522
oil of new myrrh 78	One-grained Wheat 231	Orchis Fuchsii 522	Orminum sylvestre 522
Oil of new Myrrh 75	Onion 307	Orchis fucum 521	Ornithogalum arabicum 336
Oil of Roses 48	Oniscus asellus 197	Orchis hircina 521	Ornithogalum luteum 335
Oil of Southernwood 56	Onitis 400	Orchis longibracteta 520	Ornithogalum maritima 336, 756, 757
Oil Palm 37, 141, 145	Onobrychis christagalli 537	Orchis maculata 522	Ornithogalum umbellatum 300
Oil Tree 37, 141, 145	Onobrychis sativa 537	Orchis mas latifolia 520	
Okra 267		Orchis militaris 520	Orobanche barbata 299

Orobanche major 299	Padus laurocerasus 696	Papaver cornutum 611	Pasque Flower 344
Orobanche minor 299	paeonia 529	Papaver erraticum 604	Pastel 359
Orobanche ramosa 299	Paeonia communis 529	Papaver floribundum 348	Pastinaca athenum 59, 443
Orobe 252	Paeonia foemina 529	Papaver hortensis semine albo 607	Pastinaca dissecta 439, 460, 776
Orobos 252	Paeonia officinalis foemina 529	Papaver hybridum 347	Pastinaca erratica 435
Orobis tuberosus 252	Paeonia officinalis var foemina 529	Papaver orientale 348	Pastinaca lucida 460, 776
Orontium majus 691	Pale Poppy 347	Papaver rhoeas 604	Pastinaca marina 190
Orpiment 805	Palimpissa 98	Papaver sativum 607	Pastinaca sativa 260, 460, 776
Orpine 360	Paliurus aculeatus 121	Papaver somniferum var album 607	Pastinaca sativa latifolia 260
Oryza sativa 235	Paliurus australis 121	Papaver somniferum var niger 607	Pastinaca sativa prima 435
Os mundi 303	Paliurus spina-Christi 121	Papaver spumeum 612	Pastinaca schekakul 439
Osmerus eparlanus 195	Palm 22, 37, 141, 145, 153, 154, 763	Papaver-erraticum primum 604	Pastinaca sylvestris latifolia 260
Osprey 202	Palm - coverings of Date fruits 154	Paper Reed 114	Pavana 37, 719
Ossifrage 202	Palma 154	Papyrus 114	Peach 166
ossifragum 202	Palma Christi 37	Papyrus antiquorum 114	Pear Tree 169, 229
Osteritium 475	Palmeum 763	paralios 723	Pear Wine 760
Ostracites 824	Palmyra Palm 154	Parietaria 636	Pearl Plant 531
ostracitis 781	panaces 432	Parietaria officinalis 636	Pear-rooted Spurge 730
Osyris 691	Panaces Aesculapij 431	Parietaria officinarum et Dioscorides 636	pecton 801
Osyris alba 691	Panaces Chironion 432	Paris quadrifolia 628	pediasimos 78
Othonna 355	Panacites 776	Park Leaves 538	Pedicularis palustris 708
Othonna cheirifolia 355	Panances Heracleum 428	Parmelia saxatilis 595	Pedilanthus tithymaloides 720
Ovrabla 517, 773	Pancratium 339	Parnassia palustris 575	Peganum harmala 423, 427
Ox or Cow Suet 215	Pancratium Lily 339	Paronychia serpyllifolia 595	Pelias berus 188
oxalis 263	Pancratium maritimum 339	Parsley 81, 280, 295, 440, 448, 451, 452, 667, 777	Pellitory 320
Oxalis 263	Pandion Falco haliaëtus 202	Parsnip 280, 428, 439, 460, 468, 612, 776	Pellitory of Spain 463
Ox-eye 529	Panic Millet 236	Parsnip 460, 776	Pellitory of the Wall 636
Ox-eye Daisy 387, 529	Panicum 236	Parsnip-leaved Cachrys 467	Penny Cress 315
oxyacantha 519	Panicum chrus-galli 236	Parthenium 71, 72, 528	Pennyroyal 404, 773
Oxyacantha 121	Panicum miliaceum 236	Parthenium 528	Pennywort 643
Oxylapathum 263	Papaver argemone 347	Parthenium matricaria 513	pentadactylon 584
Oxymel 755	Papaver armenaicum 348	Parts of Poultry 200	Pentafillo 583
Oyster Plant 299, 380, 383	Papaver caucasicum 348		Pentaphyllum 583
Oyster Shells 824	Papaver corniculatum 611		
P			
Pachytylus migratorius 202			

Peonia 529	Petasites albus 659	Phasel 252	Phycides 196
Peony 529	Petasites fragrans 659	Phaseolites 252	phygelites 749, 750
Peplis 725	Petasites hybridus 659	Phaseolus 252	Phyllitis scolopendrium 526
Peplis portula 725	Petasites officinalis 659	Phaseolus coccineus 252, 300	Phyllitis scolopendrium 507
Peplo 272	Petasites vulgaris 659	Phaseolus lunatus 252	Phyllum 520
Peplos 725	Peter's Cress 283, 467	Phaseolus vulgaris 252, 300	Physalis alkekengi 619
Pepo 291	Petroselinum 451	phasganon 563	Physalis francheti 619
pepon 291	Petroselinum alexandrinum 81, 452	phasiolus 672	Physalis halicacabum 619
Pepper 316	Petroselinum crispum 451	Phasiolus 300	Phyteuma orbiculare 679
Pepper Tree 47, 90, 762	Petroselinum hortense 451	Phasiolus 252	Phyteuma spicatum 679
peppermint 411	Petroselinum macedonicum 451	Pheasant's Eye 63, 716	Picea abies 764
Pepperwort 315, 343	Petroselinum oreoselinum 451	Phellandrium aquaticum 517	Picea alba 94
perch 196	Petroselinum sativum 451	Phillyrea latifolia 122	Picea excelsa 94
Perfoliate Honeysuckle 556	Petroselinum sylvestre 451	Phinis 202	Pickled Olives 142
Perforata 537	Petroselinum vulgo 451	Phleum aegylops 687	Pick-tooth 436
Periclymenon 556	Petty Spurge 720, 725	phlomides 655	Picotee 544
Periclymenum 556	Peuce 88, 89, 94, 97, 98	phlomis 655	Pie Rhubarb 364
Periclymenus 556	Peucedanin 456	Phlomis biflora 496	Pig 203
Peristereon 600	Peucedanum 471	Phlomis floccosa 655	Pig Nut 675
Peristereon orthos 600	Peucedanum ammoniacum 483	Phlomis fructosa 655	Pigeon's Grass 600
Periwinkle 548	Peucedanum cervaria 439	Phoenix dactylifera 153, 154, 763	Pimpinella anisum 440
Persea 182	Peucedanum germanicum 471	Phoenix sylvestris 153	Pin 88
Persea cinnamomum 18	Peucedanum graveolens 59, 443	Phosphate of Lime 820	Pina deodara 102, 767
Persian Buttercup 343	Peucedanum officinale 471	Phragmites 113	Pine 88, 89, 94, 97, 98, 768
Persian Lilac 109	Peucedanum ostrithium 456	Phragmites australis 575	Pine Cones 89
persica 33	Peucedanum ostruthium 475	Phragmites communis 113, 575	Pine Wine 767
Persica 166	peucine 94	Phrygian stone 816	Pinecone Wine 764
Persica hydropiper 320	Phaca cicer 244	Phu 14, 775	Pines 88, 764
Persica malus 166	Phalangium ramosam 507	Phu germanicum 9, 76, 775	Pines 87
Persica molli carne 166	Phalaris 531	Phu magnum 14, 775	Pineseeds 89
Persica vulgaris 166	Phalaris arundinacea 531	Phu verum 14, 775	Pinus 88
Persicaria 548	Phalaris canariensis 531	Phu vulgare 9, 76, 775	Pinus cedrus 102, 767
Persicaria urens 320		Phurama 483	Pinus maritima 89, 94, 97, 98
Persicum sinapi 315			Pinus mughus 89, 94, 97, 98
Personatia 659			
Pes Galliniceus 660			

Pinus mugo 764, 768	Plagyodus 197	Polygala vulgaris 688	Pomatias 186
Pinus nigra 89	Plaited-leaved Horehound 488	Polygalon 688	Pomegranate 157
Pinus nigra 89	Plane 106	Polygonatum 548	Pomegranate Flowers 157
Pinus nigra maritima 94, 97, 98	Plantago major 276	Polygonatum angustifolium 548	Pomegranate Rinds 158
Pinus pinea 88, 89, 94, 97, 98	Plantago angustifolia major 276	Polygonatum latifolium 548	Pomegranate Tree 158
Pinus rigida 89, 94, 97, 98	Plantago coronopis var b 284	Polygonatum multiflorum 548	Pomegranate Wine 761
Pinus sativa 88	Plantago latifolia sinuata 276	Polygonatum officinale 548	Pompholyx 782
Pinus sylvestris 94	Plantago media 276	Polygonatum verticillatum 548	Pomus 162
Pipe Tree 113	Plantago minor 276	Polygonatum vulgare 548	Pondweed 651
Piper aromaticum 316	Plantago psyllium 616	Polygonum hydropiper 548	Poor Man's Weather Glass 348
Piper chaba 316	Plantago-aquatica 536	Polygonum amphibium 548	Popone 291
Piper longum 316	Plantago-aquatica latifolia 536	Polygonum aviculare 547	Poppy 347, 348, 484, 604, 607, 611
Piper nigrum 316	Plantain 276, 284, 536	Polygonum foemina 588	Porrum ascalonium 307
Pirum 169, 229	Plaster of Paris 813	Polygonum hydropiper 320	Porrum capitatum 304
Pissasphaltos 99	Platanus orientalis 106	Polygonum latifolium 547	Porrum cepa 307
pissiadicus 82	Platyphyllos 723	Polygonum-mas 547	Porrum commune 304
Pissites 768	Ploughman's Spikenard 420	Polyphorus igniarius 363	Porrum sativum 308
Pistachio 176	Pluchea odorata 517, 773	Polyphorus officinalis 363	Porrum sectivum 304
Pistacia lentiscus 47, 90, 762	Plum Tree 172	Polypodium 736	Portulaca angustifolia 275
Pistacia officinarum 176	Plumbago 793	Polypodium dryopteris 735, 737	Portulaca hortensis 272
Pistacia reticulata 176	Poet's Narcissus 63, 716	Polypodium felix-faemina 736	Portulaca latifolia 272
Pistacia terebinthus 47, 93, 762	Poet's Cassia 691	Polypodium filix-mas 735, 737	Portulaca oleracea 272
Pistacia vera 176	Pointed-leaved Toadflax 580	Polypodium lonchitis 532, 533	Portulaca oleracea var sativa 272
Pistia stratiodes 652	Poison Bulb 59, 499	Polypodium vulgare 736	Portulaca oleracea var sylvestris 275
Pistolochia 368	Poison Hemlock 631	Polypody 736	Portulaca sativa 272
Pitch Pine 88, 89, 94, 97, 98	Polemonia 551	Polystichum filix-mas 735, 737	Portulaca sylvestris 275
Pitch Wine 768	Polemonium caeruleum 551	Polytrichon officinarum 684	Pot Marjoram 400
Pithyusa 720, 723	Polion 511	Pomanders of Roses 130	Potamogeton 651
pituine 94	Polycnemon 492		Potamogeton natans 651
Pitydes 89	Polycnemonum arvense 492		Potamogeton rotundifolium 651
Pitys 88	Polycnemonum recurvum 492		Potassium Nitrate 810, 811
Pityusa 723			Potassium Sulphate 806, 814
Pix liquida 97			Potentilla alba 583
placodes 781			

Potentilla hirta 583	Prunus laurocerasus 696	Punica granatum 157, 158, 761	Pyrus cydonia 52, 162, 165, 759, 760
Potentilla opaca 583	Prunus persica 166	Punica protopunica 158	Pyrus germanica 170
Potentilla pimpinelloides 583	Prunus pseudoarmenaica 169	Punk Tree 109	Pyrus malus 162
Poterium officinale 383	Prunus sativa 172	Purging Buckthorn 117	Pyrus malus var sylvestris 166
Poterium sanguisorba 383	Prunus silvaticus 172	Purging Cassia 17	Pyrus praecox 166
Potherb Thyme 416	Prunus spinosa 172	Purging Croton 37, 719	Pyrus pumila 166
Poultry 200	Prunus sylvestris 172	purites 781	Pyrus sorbus 171
Praepianum 748	pseuma 786	Puroi 169, 229	Pythagorean Bean 248
pramnium 747	Pseudobunium 675	purple dye 184	
Prasites 772	Pseudodictamnus 407	Purple Goosefoot 515	Q
Prasium 504	Psilothrum 733	Purple Molinia 239	Quercus aegilops 146
Prasium majus 504	Psoricum 802	Purple Spurge 720, 725	Quercus aesculus 146
Prasium minus 504	Psyllium 616	Purple Viper's Bugloss 571	Quercus ballota 146
prasum 304	Psyllium majus erectum 616	Purpura 184	Quercus ballota 146
Preserving Fat of Geese and Poultry 219	Ptarmice 320	Purpurae 185	Quercus cerris 146
Prickly Atraphaxis 267	Ptarmika vulgaris 320	Purslane 118, 272, 639, 720, 725	Quercus coccifera 146, 588
Prickly Ivy 691	Ptelea trifoliata 110	Putorius nivalis 194	Quercus cum longo pediculo 145
Pride of India 109	Pteridium aquilinum 736	Pycnocomon 730	Quercus ilex 146
Prinum salicis genus 138	Pteris 735	Pyrethrum 463	Quercus infectoria 41, 146, 149
Prinus 146	Pteris aquilina 736	Pyrethrum balsamita 463	Quercus lusitanica 41, 146, 149
Privet 64, 122	Ptychotis ajawain 432	Pyrethrum parthenium 513	Quercus pedunculata 145, 146
Procumbent Hypecoum 612	Ptychotis coptica 432	Pyrethrum sylvestre 320	Quercus robur 146
Protium icicabara 28	Pudding Grass 404, 773	Pyrethrum tanacetum 463	Quercus robur 145
protropum 747	Pulegium 404, 773	pyrites 781	Quercus sessiflora 145, 146
Prune 172	Pulegium foemina 404, 773	Pyrites 804, 817	Quick 121
Prune Tree 172	Pulegium latifolium 404, 773	Pyrola 560	Quicklime 185, 812
Prunus amygdalus var amara 38, 175	Pulegium vulgare 404, 773	Pyrola rotundifolia 560	Quicksilver 799
Prunus amygdalus var dulcis 175	Pulicaria dysenterica 412, 773	Pyrola rotundifolia major 560	Quince 52, 162, 165, 170, 759, 760
Prunus armenaica 169	Pulmo marinus 197	pyrum 229	Quince Wine 759
Prunus avium 162	Pulsatilla vulgaris 344	Pyrum 169, 229	Quinces in Honey 759, 760
Prunus cerasus 162	pulses 252	Pyrus chamaemespilus 170	Quinquefolium album majus alterum 583
Prunus communis 175	Pumice Stone 808	Pyrus communis 169, 760	Quinquefolium maius candidum 583
Prunus divaricata 172	Pumpkin 291	Pyrus communis var achras 170	
Prunus domestica 172			

R	Rapum sylvestre 256	Rhamnus zizyphus 171	Roman Nettle 644
Rabarabo 364	Rapunculus esculentis 256	Rhapontic 364	Roof Houseleek 640
Radicula 45, 259	Raspberry 579	Rheum officinale 364	Roripa armoracia 260
Radicula armoracia 260	rassica campestris var rapa 259, 771	Rheum rhaponticum 364	Roripa nasturtium-aquaticum 283
Radicula nasturtium-aquaticum 283	Rattan Cane 113	Rhizopogon album 300	Rorippa sylvestre 296
Radish 45, 259	Ray 188, 190	Rhoa 761	Rosa 48, 129, 130
Radish Seed Oil 45	Realgar 805	Rhodia radix 587	Rosa canina 121, 761
Radix 45, 259	Red Bird Cactus 720	Rhodia-radix 587	Rosa gallica 48, 129, 130
Radix rhodia 587	Red Horned Poppy 484	rhodides 130	Rosa hortensis 130
Ragweed 514	Red Mullet 190	Rhodides 130	Rosa hortensis et sylvestris 48, 129
Raisins 742, 745	Red Ochre 800	Rhodiola rosea 587	Rosa rubra 48, 129, 130
ramentum 786	Red Raspberry 579	rhodomeli 761	Rosa rugosa 761
Rampion 256	Redites 761	Rhubarb 364, 648	Rosa sylvestris 130
Rampion 679	Reed 113, 114, 564, 575	Rhus coriaria 150	Rose 48, 63, 121, 129, 130, 347, 560, 604, 700, 716, 779
Rana 194	Reed Grass 564	Rhus cotinus 141, 145	Rose Bay 632
Ranidae 194	Reed Mace 516	Rhus oxyacantha 121	Rose Campion 499
Ranunculis acris 343	Reedmace 516	Ribes grossularia 117	Rose of Heaven 499
Ranunculus aquaticus 343	Reeds 226	Ribes uva-crispa 117	Rose Wine 761
Ranunculus aquatilis 343	Remora aratri 387	Rice 235	Rosemary 467
Ranunculus arvensis 343	Rennet 647	Ricinis communis 37, 719	Rosemary Frankincense 459, 464, 467
Ranunculus asiaticus 343	Rennet 213	Ricinus 37, 719	Roseroot 587
Ranunculus ficaria 355	resin 90, 94, 479, 480, 655, 726	Ricinus vulgaris 37, 719	Roses 48, 130
Ranunculus palustris 343	Resin 88, 94	Riga Pea 252	Rosin Wine 764
Ranunculus pratensis erectus dulcis 599	Resin Compound 75	River Mangrove 113	Rosmarinus 467
Ranunculus repens 599	Resin scraped off ships 99	Robertiana 515	Rosmarinus officinalis 467
Ranunculus scleratus 343	Resin Tree 125	Rock 818	Rosy-flowered Stonecrop 587
Rape 256, 268	Resta bovis 387	Rock Celery 451	Rough Bindweed 691
Raphaninum 45	Restharrow 387	Rock Fleabane 517, 773	Rough Parsnip 439
Raphanis sylvestris 260	Retinites 764	Rock Hair Moss 595	Rough Poppy 347
Raphanus rusticanus 260	Rha 364	Rocket 296, 519	Round Aristoloch 368
Raphanus sativus 45, 259	Rhabarabum monachorum 264	Rocket 259	Round-headed Rampion 679
Rapistrum 316	Rhamnus catharticus 117	Rocket Salad 296	Rubia peregrina 532
Rapistrum flore luteo 316	Rhamnus lotus 171	Rockfoil 559	Rubia sativa 532
Rapum sativum 256	Rhamnus paliurus 121	Rodites 761	
Rapum sativum album 256		Roites 761	
		Roman Laurel 46, 106	

Rubia sylvestris 532	Ruta montana 427	Salts 808	Satyrium hircinum 521
Rubia sylvestris laevis 532	Ruta muraria 559	Salvia aethiopis 656	Satyrium-basilicum foemina 522
Rubia tinctorum 532	ruta sylvestris 427	Salvia horminum 522	Satyrium-basilicum mas 522
Rubia tinctorum sativa 532	Ruta sylvestris 427	Salvia maior 408, 776	Satyrium-basilicum mas alterum 522
rubrica 800	Ruta-muraria 559	Salvia minor 408, 776	Sauce-alone 280
Rubus 579	Ryegrass 235, 688	Salvia officinalis 408, 776	Saussurea costus 21
Rubus caninus 121	S	Salvia pratensis 522	Savin 102
Rubus fruticosus 579		Salvia sclarea 522	Savory of Crete 403, 771, 772
Rubus fructu nigro 579	Sabin 102	Salvia sylvestris 522	Saxifraga 559
Rubus idaeus 579	Sabina 102	Sambucus 729	Saxifraga cymbalaria 559
Rubus plicatus 579	Sabina folio tamarasci Dioscoridis 102	Sambucus ebulus 729	Saxifrage 559
Rubus vulgaris 579	Saccharum officinale 226	Sambucus nigra 729	Saxifragum 559
Rue 423, 427, 648	sacra herba 603	Samphire 283, 467	Saxifragum 559
Rumex acetosa 263	Sacred Bean 248	Sampsuchum 55, 218, 416	Saxifragum 559
Rumex alpinus 264	Sacred Lotus 664	Sampsucum 55, 218, 416	Scallion 307
Rumex hydrolapathum 264	sacyx 797	Sand 825	Scammonites 780
Rumex obtusifolius 263, 266	Safflower 42, 737	Sand Poppy 347	Scammony 726
Rumicis secundum genus 264	Saffron 635	Sandarac 805	Scammony Wine 780
Rumicis tertium genus 266	Saffron Crocus 29, 63	Sandarach Tree 805	Scamonia 726
Running Myrtle 548	Saffron Oil Dregs 30	Sandwort 639	Scandix 295, 667
Ruscus aculeatus 680	Saffron Thistle 42, 737	Sanfoin 537	Scandix cerefolium 295
Ruscus hippoglossum 46, 106, 695	Sagapenum 479	Sanguisorba minor 383	Scandix odorata 667
Ruscus hypoglossum 46, 106, 695	Sage 408, 495, 522, 655, 656, 776	Santolina fragrantissima 576	Scariol 287
Ruscus racemosus 695	Sago 331	Saponaria 323	Scarlet Pimpernel 348
Rush 21, 592	Salad Burnet 383	Saponaria major laevis 323	Scarlet Runner Beans 252, 300
Rush Nut 5	Salad Mustard 45, 311	Saponaria officinalis 323	Scentless Mayweed 529
Rushes 21, 592	Salamander 205	Sapphire 822	Schinch 206
Rust 789	Salamandridae 205	Sarcocol 484	Schininum 47
Rusty Bog Rush 592	Salix purpurea 138	Sarcocolla 484	Schinus 90, 762
Ruta angustifolia 423	Salix repens 138	Sardinian Honey 226	Schinus molle 47, 90, 762
Ruta chalepensis 423	Salix vitellina 138	Satureia thymbra 403, 771, 772	Schistos stone 818
Ruta graveolens 423	Sallow Thorn 716	Satureja acinos 571	Schoenus ferrugineous 592
Ruta hortensis 423	Salsify 299	Satyrium-trifolium 521	Schoenus incanus 21, 592
Ruta legitima 427	Salt 755	Satyrium 521	Schwartz Kommich 45, 472
	Saltpetre 810, 811	Satyrium erythronium 522	
	Salts 810		

Scilla amoena 336	Sea Ambrosia 514	Secondary Wine 750	Sepia officinalis 190
Scilla bifolia 604	Sea Artemisia 395	Sedge 2, 22	Seps 206
Scilla campestris 300	Sea Aster 671, 683	Sedi tertium genus 643	Septinervia 276
Scilla maritima 336, 756, 757	Sea Buckthorn 716	Sediment of Olive Oil 134	Serapias 521, 532, 533
Scilla pancratium 339	Sea Bugloss 567, 676	Sediment of Vinegar 811	Serapias cordigera 521
Scillinum vinegar 756	Sea Cabbage 271	Sediment of Wine 811	Serapias lingua 521
Scincus officinalis 206	Sea Centipedes and Millepedes 188	Sedum acre 643	Seriphium absinthium 392
Sclerata 343	Sea Crambe 271	Sedum maius 640	Serpentine 823
Scolecia 789	Sea Daffodil 339	Sedum majus vulgare 640	Serpyllum romanum 416
Scolopendra 188	Sea Dragon 188	Sedum minus mas 640	Serpyllum sylvestre 415
Scolopendria 526	Sea Fennel 283, 467	Sedum purpureum 360	Serpyllum vulgare minus 415
Scolopendrium officinarum 507	Sea Froth 809	Sedum rhodiola 587	Service Tree 171
Scolopendrium vulgare 507	Sea Gudgeon 195	Sedum roseum 587	Sesame 703
Scolymus 383	Sea Hare 189	Sedum rupestre 640	Sesame seeds 41, 236
Scolymus hispanicus 383	Sea Horse 184	Sedum telephium 360	Sesame Oil 41
Scolymus maculatus 383	Sea Kale 271	Sedum vulgare 360	sesaminum 41
Scopelidae 197	Sea Lavender 560	Seed of the Lotus 248	sesamoeides 700
Scordium 511	Sea Milkwort 688	Selenite 822	sesamoides 703
scoria 792	Sea Navelwort 525	Selenite of Lead 790, 793	Sesamoides 703
Scoria 790	Sea Onion 336, 756, 757	Selenites 777	Sesamum indicum 41, 236
Scorpaena 188	Sea Orach 118	Selenites stone 822	Sesamum oleiferum 41, 236
Scorpaenidae 188	Sea Pancratium Lily 339	Selinum athenum 59, 443	Sesamum orientale 41, 236
Scorpioides 740	Sea Poppy 611	Selinum officinale 471	Sesamum triphyllum 703
Scorpion 187	Sea Purslane 118	Selinum peucedanum 471	Seseli aethiopicum 436
scorpion fish 196	Sea Rocket 259	Sempervivum minus vermiculatum acre 643	Seseli creticum 5, 439
Scorpion Fish 188	Sea Rush 21, 592	Sempervivum parvum 640	Seseli massiliense 436
Scorpion Grass 740	Sea Sand Reed 575	Sempervivum tectorum 640	Seseli Massiliense 436
Scorpionidae 187	Sea Spurge 723	Senecio doronicum 623	Seseli meum 5, 439
Scorpiurus vermiculata 740	Sea Starwort 671, 683	Senecio minor vulgaris 648	Seseli Peloponnesiacum 439
Scotch Thistle 380	Sea Torpedo 188	Senecio thapsoides 672	Seselita 186
Scouring Bush 588	Sea Urchin 184	Senecio vulgaris 648	Sesilon 186
Scrofularia 355	Sea Wormwood 395	Senecta anguicum 189	Setaria italica 236
Scrophularia aquatica 647	Sealwort 548	Senetio 648	Shallot 307
Scrophularia maior 647	Seawater 753	Senna 17	Sharp Rush 592
Sculpin 188	Seawater Sweetened with Honey 754		

Sheath Fish 194	Sinapi 296	Sium 280	Smyrna 78
Shellfish 184	Sinapi hortense 45, 311	Sium amomum 440	Smyrnum 455
Shepherd's Purse 315	Sinapi primum 296	Sium angustifolium 451	Smyrnum dioscorides 455
Shepherd's Rod 379	Sinapinum 45	Sium aquaticum 280	Smyrnum Dioscorides 452
Shield Fern 532, 533, 735, 737	Sinapis alba 45, 311	Sium aromaticum 440	Smyrnum olusatrum 81, 452
Shoenus mucronatus 592	Sinapis alterum genus sylvestre 600	Sium bulbocastanum 675	Smyrnum perfoliatum 455
Shrew Mouse 207	Sinapis arvensis 316	Sium falcaria 280	Snails 186
Shrubby Trefoil 110	Sinapis nigra 45	Sium latifolium 280	Snake Bryony 733
Siberian St John's Wort 538	Sinapis primum genus 45, 311	Sium siculum 280	Snake Plant 327
Sicilian Orchis 520	Sinapis sinapioides 45	Sium sisarum 260	Snakes 189
Sicyonian Oil 35	Sinapis sylvestris 316	Six-row Barley 230	Sneezewort 320
Sicyonium 35	sinepi 311	Skin of Snakes 189	Snowflake 17, 77
Sicyos 291	Singer's Plant 316	Skink 206	Snowflake 519
Sicyos agrios 704, 707	Singhara Nut 17, 77	Skirret 260	Soapwort 323
Sideritis vulgaris hirsuta erecta 575	Sion 451	Skylark 202	Sodium Chloride 808
Sideritis-prima 575	sirion 747	Slag 790, 792	Solanum 620
Sideroxylon mastichodendron 47, 90, 762	Sisarum 260	Slipper Flower 720	Solanum hortense 620
Sidia 158	Sisarum Germanorum 260	Sloughed Skin of Snake 189	Solanum melanocerasus 620
Sigillium salomonis 548	Sisarum sativum magnum 260	Small Bulrush 516	Solanum melongena 616
signenan 749	Sisarum sativum minus 260	Small Goat's Thorn 383	Solanum nigrum 620
Sii primum genus 451	Siser 260	Small Hartwort 439	Solanum officinarum 620
Silkweed 431, 491	Sison 440	Small Millet 236	Solanum pomiferum fructu oblongo 616
Silky Wormwood 396	Sison ammi 432	Small Sicilian Prasium 504	Solanum quadrifolium bacciferum 628
Silphium laciniatum 475	Sison amomum 440, 451	Small Spelt 231	Solanum somniferum 620
Siluridae 194	Sisymbrium 280	Smallage 448, 777	Soldier Orchid 520
Silurus glanis 194	Sisymbrium 415	Smelt 195	Soleirolia soleirolii 636
Silver 794	Sisymbrium alliaria 280	Smilax 300	Solomon's Seal 548
Silver Fir 94	Sisymbrium aquaticum 283	Smilax laea 691	Sonchites 447
Silver Salts 793	Sisymbrium cardamine 283	Smilax trachea 691	Sonchus arvensis 447
Silver Slag 794	Sisymbrium nasturtium 283	Smilax-aspera 691	Sonchus asper laciniatus 284
Silver Tree 109	Sisymbrium officinale 280, 316, 600	Smilax-hortensis 300	Sonchus asper non laciniatus 284
Silybum marianum 715	Sisymbrium tenuifolium 296	Smoke Tree 141, 145	Sonchus aspera 284
Simblum 225	sitanium 229, 239	Smooth Thapsia 711	Sonchus laevis laciniatus latifolius 284
sinapi 312		Smyris lapis 824	

Sonchus non-aspera 284	Spartus 712	Spruce Firs 764	Staphylinum 435
Sonchus oleraceus var asper 284	Spatha 154	spuma argenti 794	Star of Bethlehem 300, 335, 336
Sonchus oleraceus var laevis 284	Spavins of Horses 198	Spuma Nitri 811	Star of the Earth 284
Soola Clover 523	Spear-leaved Box Thorn 130	Spuma salis 809	Starch 239
Soot from Resin 94	Spearmint 411	Spurge 720, 722, 723, 724, 725, 730	Starwort 77, 356, 639, 671, 683
Soot of Frankincense 87	Speedwell 496	Spurge Flax 42, 728, 778	Statice limonium 560
Soot of Myrrh 88	Spelt Wheat 231, 232, 235	Spurge Laurel 695	Statice maritima 560
Soot of Thuris 87	Spelta 232	Spurge Olive 695, 727	Stavesacre 708
Sorbum ovatum 171	Sphondylium 468	Squama 786	Stearoptene 37
Sorbus domestica 171	Sphondylium branca ursina 468	Squash 291	Stellara media 356, 639
Sorbus sativa 171	Sphondylium vulgare hirsutum 468	Squill 336, 604, 756, 757	Stellaria holostea 572
Sorrel 263, 264	Spiders 205	Squill Vinegar 756	Stemless Carline Thistle 377
Sorrel Vine 52, 351, 751	Spiderwort 507	Squill Wine 757	Stibium 792
sory 781, 803	Spignel 5, 439, 464	Squirting Cucumber 51, 704, 707	Stichas 399, 770
Sour Cherry 162	Spiked Horned Rampion 679	St John's Wort 538, 539	Stichas arabica 399, 770
Soured Barley Water 231	Spikenard 9, 10, 14, 420, 775	St John's Bread 162	Stichas citrina 596
Southernwood 56, 396, 773	Spikenard Ointment 76	St John's Thistle 715	Sticklewort 583
Sow Bread 323	Spina alba hortensis 715	Stachys 507	Sticky Willy 488
Sowthistle 284, 447	Spina alba sylvestris 380	Stachys arvensis 576	stillatitium 801
Spanish Broom 712	Spina alba sylvestris 380	Stachys betonica 543, 770	Sting Ray 190
Spanish Bugloss 567	Spina incognita 378	Stachys germanica 507	Stinging Nettle 644
Spanish Fly Beetles 204	Spinach 264	Stachys major germanica 507	Stinking Chamomile 528
Spanish Garlic 311	Spindle Wort 491	Stachys officinalis 543, 770	Stinking Motherwort 591
Spanish Lavender 399, 770	Spinosa sylvestris 117, 268	Stachys procumbens 575	Stinking St John's Wort 538
Spanish Nut 177	Spiny Restharrow 387	Stachys recta 575	Stinking Wood 535
Spanish Oyster Plant 383	Spiny-finned fishes 188	Stachys sideritis 575	Stinkwort 700
Spanish Shallot 311	Spiraea filipendula 517	Stachys sylvatica 576	Stipa 555
Sparganium 564	Spirodela polyrrhiza 639	stacte 78	Stipa barbata 555
Sparganium erectum 564	Splachnum 27	Stacte 75	Stipa pennata 555
Sparganium ramosum 564	Spleenwort 684	Stagger-weed 576	Stipa tenacissima 555
Sparrow Grass 275	Sponge 813	Staphis agria 708	Stitchwort 356, 639
Spart Grass 712	Sponges 814	Staphis agria 708	Stitchwort 555
Spartium junceum 712	Spotted Golden Thistle 383	Staphisagria 708	Stobaea 555
Spartum 712	Spring Snowflake 519	Staphylinum 435	Stobaea pinnata 555
	Spruce 87, 88		

Stoebe 555	Sulphate of Copper and Potassium 798	Swiss Chard 272	Tamarix germanica 114
Stoechadites 770	Sulphur 807	Sword Lily 563	Tamarix myrica 114
stoechas 399, 516, 770	Sulphur Weed 471	syca 179, 180	Tamarix sylvestris 114
Stoechas purpurea 399, 770	Sumach 121, 141, 145, 150	Sycamine 178, 764	Tamarix sylvestris foemina 114
Stoechas vinegar 770	Sun Spurge 722	Sycamore 178, 764	Tanacetum 513
stomoma 787	Sunflower 596	Sycamore Fig 178, 764	Tanacetum vulgare 513
Stonecrop 587, 640, 643	Sunrose 125	Sycamore Maple 178	Tanning Sumach 150
Stones found in Sponges 824	sunspots 186	Sycamore Wine 764	Tansy 463, 513
Stratiotes 652	Supercilium veneris 652	Sycomorum 178	Taraxacon 287
Stratiotes aloides 652	surrentinum 749	Sycomorus antiquorum 178, 764	Taraxacum officinale 287
Stratiotes millefolius 652	Surrentinum 748	sylyphium 475	Taro 331
Stratiotes-millefolium 652	susinum 499	sylvestris nardus 14	Tassel Flower 672
Strawberry Spinach 264	Susinum 59	Sylvestris vitia 303	Tassel Hyacinth 604
Strawberry Tomato 619	Swallow Wort 352	Symphitum Petraeum 552	Tatra Larkspur 460
Strawberry Tree 172, 272	Swallows 202	Symphyton alterum 552	Taxus baccata 631
strobilina 94	Swede 256	Symphytum consolida major 552	Teazle 379
Strobilites 764	Sweertia lutea 367	Symphytum officinale 552	Telefio 360
Strontia 826	Sweet Almond 175	Symphytum petraeum 539, 552	Telephium 360
Strontium Monoxide 826	Sweet Basil 56, 296	Symphytum-magnum 552	Telephium album 360
Struthia 165	Sweet Bay 46, 106	Syrian Eupatorium 583	Telephium purpurascens 360
Struthium 323	Sweet Chestnut 149	Syrian Rue 423, 427	Telinum 55
Strychnos 620	Sweet Cicely 667	Syringia vulgaris 113	Telis 243
strychnos sativa 619	Sweet Coltsfoot 659	Syringias 113	Tellen 185
Strychnos cepaius 616	Sweet Cumin 440	Syruped Pulp of Grapes in Oil 68	Tellina 185
Strychnos manicus 616	Sweet Fern 667		Tellinae 185
Strychnos somnificum 620	Sweet Flag 2, 22		Tellinidae 185
styracinum 82	Sweet Gale 114	T	Tenchweed 651
Styrax 88	Sweet Marjoram 55, 218, 416	Tagetes 513	Termenteyne 47, 93, 762
Styrax benzoin 81	Sweet Maudlin 576, 599	Tal Palm 154	Terminalia citrina 41, 715
Styrax officinale 81	Sweet Melon 291	Talewort 676	Terminthos 762
Styrax Tree 81	Sweet Rushes 21, 592	Tamarisk 114	Terminthinus 47, 93, 762
Succory 287, 683	Sweet Sedge 2, 22	Tamarix 114	Termus 255
Sucus agria 704	Sweet Violet 672	Tamarix articulata 114	Testes of Deer 198
Suet 215, 216	Sweet Virgin's Bower 732	Tamarix fructiosa folio crassiove sive Germanica 114	Testiculus alter 521
Sugar 226	Swine 203	Tamarix gallica 114	Tetragonolobus palestinus 660

Teucrium 495, 496	Thlaspi campestre 315, 343	Thymus graveolens 403, 771, 772	Tragium alterum 591
Teucrium botrys 496, 515	Thlaspi latifolium 315	Thymus serpyllum 415	Tragium anisum 440
Teucrium chamaedrys 496, 769	Thorn 121, 383, 387, 519, 523, 716	Thymus tragoriganum 403, 771, 772	Tragium germanicum 591
Teucrium chamaepitys 539, 778	Thorn Tree 41, 715	Thymus vulgaris 416, 756	Tragopogon crocifolius 299
Teucrium creticum 495	Thracius 819	Tigium 37, 719	Tragopogon porrifolius 299
Teucrium flavum 495	Thrausma 483	Tigium officinalis 37, 719	Tragopogon pratensis 299
Teucrium hyssopifolium 495	Thread Moss 651	Tithumalos 720	Tragoriganites 771
Teucrium iva 540	Three-seeded Mercury 644	tithymal 720	Tragoriganum 403
Teucrium marum 420	thridacias 624	Tithymalus acutifolius 720, 723	Tragoriganum Wine 771
Teucrium polium 511	Thridax 292	Tithymalus cyparissias 722	Tragus 232
Teucrium scordioides 495	Thuris 87	Tithymalus diffusis 719, 720	Tragus berteronianus 232, 591
Teucrium scordium 511	Thus 87	Tithymalus helioscopius 722	Trapa bicornis 17, 77
Teucrium scorodinia 495	Thuya articulata 805	Tithymalus peplis 720, 725	Trapa bispinosa 17, 77
teuthris 511	Thyites 821	Tithymalus pithyusa 720, 723	Trapa natans 559
teutlon 272	thylacitis 607	Tithymalus platyphyllos 723	Trapa quadrispinosa 17
Thalassomeli 754	Thymbra 415	To Perfume Fat 218	Traveller's Joy 734
Thalictrum aquilegifolium 427, 648	Thymbra Wine 772	Toadflax 580	Treacle Mustard 316
Thalictrum flavum 648	Thymbrites 772	Toadflax 680	Treacle Wormseed 316
Thalictrum nigricans 648	Thyme 415, 416, 420, 492, 511, 756, 772	Tongue 46, 106, 695	Tree Medick 663
Thapsia 711	Thyme Vinegar 756	Tongue Grass 312	Tree Oil 145
Thapsia asclepium 431, 491, 711	Thymelaea 695	Tooth 199	Tree-like Spurge 723
Thapsia villosa 711	Thymelaea hirsuta 42, 728, 778	Tooth Pick 436	Trefoil 110, 419, 508, 623, 663
Thapsus barbatus 655	Thymelaea mezereum 695	Tordylum suaveolens 439	Tribulus terrestris 559
Thapsus garganica 711	Thymelaea praecox 695	Tordylum maximum 439	trichitis 806
thelygonon 520	Thyme-leaved Nailwort 595	Tordylum officinale 439	Trichomanes 684
Thelygonum cynocrambe 738	Thymelites 778	Tordylon 5, 439	Trifolium arvense 560
Thelypteris 736	Thymites 772	Tormentil 583	Trifolium corniculatum 663
theriston 23	Thymos acinos 571	Torpedinidae 188	Trifolium humile 560
Thermus 255	Thymoxalme 756	Trachinidae 188	Trifolium melilotus corniculata 419
Thistle 383, 479, 491, 668, 676, 715	Thymus 416	Tragacanth 387	Trifolium melilotus officinalis 419
Thlaspi alliaceum 315	Thymus acinos 420	tragi 814	Trifolium melilotus-coerulea 508
Thlaspi arvense 315	Thymus angustifolius 415, 772	Tragium 591	Trifolium odoratum 508
	Thymus glaber 415, 772		Trifolium-pratense luteum 663

Trigonella 508	Tuberous Thistle 668	Urine 224	Veratrum nigrum 700, 779
Trigonella coerulea 508	Tunny 195	Urine of a Lynx 225	Verbascum candidum foemina 655
Trigonella corniculata 419, 508	Turban 343	Urtica dioica 644	Verbascum candidum mas 655
Trigonella elatior 419	Turnip 256	Urtica maior 644	Verbascum densifolium 655
Trigonella eliator 508	Turnsole 739	Urtica pilulifera 644	Verbascum lychnitis 655
Trigonella foenum-graecum 55, 243	Turpentine Tree 47, 93, 762	Urtica romana 644	Verbascum nigrum 655
Trigonidae pastinaca 190	turpeth 724	Urtica urens 644	Verbascum phlomoides 655
trimestre 229, 239	Turquoise 821	Urtica urens maxima 644	Verbascum sylvestre 655
Triochis-serapias mas 521	Tussilago 512	Urtica vera 644	Verbascum thapsus 655
Triorchis foemina 521	Tussilago farfara 512	Uva 171	Verben communis caerulo flore 600
Triorchis mas minor 521	Tussilago petasites 659	uva passae 745	Verben officinalis 600
Tripolium 671, 683	Tussilago vulgaris 512	Uva-crispa 117	Verben recta 600
Tripolium vulgare 671, 683	Tutsan 538	Uvularia 46, 106, 695	Verben supina 600
Tripoly 671, 683	Two-grained Wheat 231, 232, 235	V	Verben triphylla 600
Trisulphide of Antimony 792	Two-row Barley 230	Valerian 9, 10, 14, 76, 551, 775	Verbenaca 600
Tritici primum genus 229	Typha 516	Valeriana celticus 10	Verbenaca recta 600
Triticum aestivum 229, 232	Typha angustata 516	Valeriana dioica 13, 775	Verbenaca supina 600
Triticum dicoccum 231, 232, 235	Typha angustifolia 516	Valeriana dioscorides 14, 775	Verdigris 787
Triticum monococcum 231	Typha latifolia 516	Valeriana hortensis 14, 775	Vermiculatum 134
Triticum ovatum 687	Typha major 516	Valeriana jatamansi 9	Veronica beccabunga 280
Triticum romanum 232	Typha palustris major 516	Valeriana maior 14, 775	Veronica chamaedrys 496
Triticum sativum 229, 232	U	Valeriana officinalis 9, 76, 775	Veronica teucrium 496
Triticum spelta 231, 232, 235	Umbellate Stitchwort 555	Valeriana phu 14, 775	Vervain 600
Triticum tertium genus 229	Umbilicus erectus 643	Valeriana spica 9	Vesicaria 619
Triticum turegidum 229	Umbilicus veneris 643	Valeriana sylvestris major 9, 76, 775	Vetch 244, 252, 523, 526, 537, 603
Triticum vulgare 229, 232	Unbranched Lily Spiderwort 507	Valeriana vulgaris 9, 76, 775	Vetchling 303
Triticum zea 231, 232, 235	Unguis 186	Vegetable Oyster 299	vettonica 544
Troglodytica 78	Ungula caballina 512	Venemous Trefoil 623	Viburnum gallorum 734
Tropical Duckweed 652	Ungulina officinalis 363	Venetian Dog's-bane 632	Vicia faba 247
True Senna 17	Unionaceae 186	Venetian Sumach 141, 145	Vicia sepium 303
Truffle 300	Unripe Figs 181	Venus's Hair 525, 684	Vinca minor 548
Tuber album 300	Unripe Grapes 746	Venus's Navelwort 643	Vincetoxicum 491
Tuberous Caraway 675	Urginea maritima 336, 756, 757	Veratrum album 696	Vincetoxicum officinale 491
	Urginea scilla 336, 756, 757		

Vine 741, 742, 745	W	Water Lily 524, 525	White Dittany 404, 408, 771
Vine 351	Wafer Ash 110	Water Lily of Egypt 664	White Heliotrope 739
Vine Leek 307	Wall Barley 584	Water Mead 752	White Hellebore 696
Vinegar 754, 811	Wall Fern 736	Water Milfoil 664	White Henbane 42, 612
Vinegar and Salt 755	Wall Germander 496, 769	Water Mint 280	White Horehound 407, 504
Vinegar Honey 755	Wall Hawkweed 447	Water Nymph 524	White Lead 796
Vine-tie 742, 745, 760	Wall Moss 651	Water Parsley 280	White Lily 59, 499
Vinum aromatites 773	Wall Pepper 643	Water Parsnip 260, 280, 451	White Lotus 664
Vinum melitites 751	Wall Rue 427, 559	Water Parsnip species 280	White Mallow 533
Vinum oenanthinum 760	Wallflower 519	Water Pepper 320, 548, 580	White Mint 411
Vinum picatum 768	Walnut 176	Water Plantain 536	White Mullein 655
Viola 672	Walnuts 41	Water Purslane 725	White Mustard 311
Viola alba 519	Wartgrass 722	Water Snowflake 17, 77	White of Egg 201
Viola neglecta 672	Wartwort 722	Water Soldier 652	White Opium Poppy 607
Viola odorata 672	Warty Spurge 723	Water Sorrel 263	White Spruce 94
Viola purpurea 672	Washed Lead 790	Water Starwort 77	White Thorn 121
Viola-lutea 519	Water 753	Watercress 296	White Truffle 300
Violet 519	Water Anemone 343	Waterweed 456	White Water Lily 524
Violet 672	Water Arum 328	Waterwort 580	White Weed 387
Viper 188	Water Caltrops 559	Wavy-leaved Orchis 520	White Wild Vine 733
Vipera communis 188	Water Chestnut sp 17	Waybread 276	Whiten Oil 35
Virginian Creeper 745	Water Chestnut species 77	Weasel 194	White-spined Acantha 384
Virgin's Bower 551, 732	Water Cress 283	Weeping Cypress 100	Whorled Mint 411
Viscid Campion 499	Water Crowfoot 343	Weevers 188	Wickweed 655
Viscum album 487	Water Dock 263, 264	Wheat 229, 231, 232, 235	Widow Wail 727
Vitex agnus-castus 137	Water Dropwort 517, 745	Whelks 185	Wild Apples 166
Vitis alba 733	Water Figwort 647	Whetstone 825	Wild Basil 730
Vitis labrusca 52, 733, 742, 745, 751, 760	Water Flag 2, 777	Whey 208	Wild Bastard Cress 315
Vitis nigra 734	Water Forget-me-not 740	White Beet 272	Wild Caper 724
Vitis quadrangularis 351	Water Germander 511	White Bent Grass 572	Wild Caraway 672
Vitis vinifera 741, 742, 745, 746, 760	Water Grass 283	White Bryony 733	Wild Carrot 435, 460, 776
Vitis-alba 733	Water Hemlock 517, 631, 745	White Butterbur 659	Wild Celery 439
Vitis-nigra 734	Water Lens 639	White chamaeleon 377	Wild Celery 448, 777
Volubilis maior 691	Water Lentils 639	White Chameleon 491	Wild Chamomile 527
Volubilis media 580	Water Lettuce 652	White Chamoeleon 377	Wild Chervil 295, 667

Wild Chicory 287	Wild Rue 423, 427	Wolf's-bane 628	Yellow Ox-eye Daisy 529
Wild Cinnamon 18	Wild Salsify 299	Woman's Milk 209	Yellow Portulaca 275
Wild Clematis 734	Wild Sesame 703	Wood Germander 495	Yellow Rocket 256
Wild Cress 315	Wild Succory 287	Wood Hawkweed 447	Yellow Star of Bethlehem 335
Wild Cucumber 704, 707	Wild Teazle 379	Wood Spurge 479	Yellow Trefoil 663
Wild Cumin 444	Wild Thyme 415, 772	Woodbine 556	Yellow Vetchling 303
Wild Fennel 459	Wild Trefoil 419, 508	Woodlouse 197	Yellow Water Lily 525
Wild Fig 180	Wild Vine 733, 742, 745, 760	Wool 211	Yew 631
Wild Fig 181	Wilder Fildsaffran 491	Wool Fat 212	Yolk 201
Wild Fig Tree 180, 181	Willow Thorn 716	Wormseed 316	
Wild Garlic 427	Willowherb 668	Wormwood 392, 395, 396, 768	Z
Wild Germander 496	Wind Rose 347	Wound Wort 526	Zachum Oil tree 715
Wild Grape 52, 351, 751	Windflower 543, 770	Woundwort 507, 543, 575, 576, 770	Zachum Oil Tree 41
Wild Grapes 52, 751	Wine 811		Zakkoum Oil Plant 37, 141, 145
Wild Jujube 171	Wine from Nard 775	X	Zea briza dicta 231
Wild Kale 271	Wine made with Figs 763	Xanthium 687	Zea dicoccos 235
Wild Lettuce 292	Wine made with Seawater 758	Xanthium strumarium 687	Zea monococcus germanica 231
Wild Lupin 256	Wine of Wild Grapes 751	Xiphion 563	Zeae alterum genus 231
Wild Madder 532	Wine of Wild Nard 775	xylobalsamum 23	Zeae dicoccus major 231
Wild Marjoram 403	Wine with Salt 777	Xymenia aegyptica 41, 715	Zeae primum genus 231
Wild Marsh Beet 560	WINES 747, 748, 750, 752, 754, 756, 758	Xyris 564	Zinc Oxide 782
Wild Mint 411	Wines from Different Countries 748	Xyris capensis 564	Zingiber officinale 319
Wild Narcissus 63, 716	Winter Cherry 619	Xyris congestis 564	Zirconia 827
Wild Nard 13	Winter Cress 256	Y	Zizyphus 171
Wild Olive 141, 142, 145	Winter Heliotrope 659	Yarrow 652	Zizyphus jujuba 171
Wild Olive Oil 35, 37	Winter Rape 256	Yellow Arsenic 805	Zizyphus lotus 171
Wild Palm 153	Wintergreen 560	Yellow Bugle 539, 778	Zizyphus sativa 171
Wild Pear 170	Winter-sweet Marjoram 400, 772	Yellow Chamomile 527	Zizyphus vulgaris 171
Wild Pomegranate Tree 158	Witches' Milk 587	Yellow Day Lily 518	zonitis 781
Wild Prune Tree 172	Witlow Grass 315	Yellow Flag 2, 777	Zoophyte 813
Wild Purslane 720, 725	Woad 359	Yellow Gentian 367	zygis 416
Wild Rhubarb 364		Yellow Nutsedge 5	Zythum 231
Wild Rocket 296			

POISONOUS
MATERIALS

A

Abies cedrus 102

Abortion Wine 776

Absinthium 392

Aconite 626

Aconitum luteum 626

Aconitum lycoctonum 626

Aconitum napellus 626

Aconitum pyramidale 626

Aconitum pyrenaicum 626

Aconitum variable 626

Aconitum vulparia 626

Alkekeng 617

Alkekengi officinarum 617

almond 38

Amygdalus amara 175

Anagallis coerulea 348

Anagallis arvensis 348

Anagallis phoenicea 348

Anagallis repens 348

Anemone 343

Angelica levisticum 455

Apple of Earth 368

Arceuthinus 101

Aristoloch 368

Aristolochia longa 368

Arsenic 803

Arsenic disulphide 803

Artemisia absinthium 392

Arum dracunculus 327

Asarabacca 13

Asarum europaeum 13

Ash of Jerusalem 359

Asiatic Crowfoot 343

Asphodel 59, 499

Asplenium ruta-muriara
427

Astrantia 698

Astrantia major 698

Atropa mandragora 622,
777

Azadirachta indica 109

B

Bathypicron 392

Batrachio 343

batrachium 343

Beetles 204

Birthwort 368

Biting Clematis 732

bitter almond 38

Bitter Almond 38, 175

bitter almond seed 175

Black Hellebore 698, 777

Black Nightshade 618

Black-berried Heath 730

Bladder Herb 617

Blatta 197

Blister Plant 343

Blue Flower de Luce 1, 67

Blue Pimpernel 348

Borax 795

Branched Broomrape 299

Brionia alba 731

Broomrape 299

Brionia dioica 731

Bryony 731

Bupressedes 204

Buttercup 343

C

Cabaret 13

Cantharides vesicatoria 204

Cedar deodara 102

Cedar of Lebanon 102

Cedrus libani 102

Cedrus libanotica 102

Christmas Rose 698, 777

Chrysocolla 795

Cicuta virosa 629

Clematis 732

Clematis vitalba 732

Cockroach 197

Common Bryony 731

Common Dragon 327

Common Hemlock 629

Common Mandrake 622,
777

Conium maculatum 629

Coriander 447

Coriandrum maculatum
629

Coriandrum sativum 447

Corn Buttercup 343

Corn Crowfoot 343

Cowbane 629

Crinum asiaticum 59, 499

Crinum toxicarium 59, 499

Crocus 29, 63

Croton tiglium 37

Crowberry 730

Crowfoot 343

D

Danewort 727

Deadly Carrot 431, 491

Delphinium staphisagria
706

Deodar 102

Devil's Apple 622, 777

Dog's-bane 626

Dorycnium 621

Dracontia radix 327

Dracunculus vulgaris 327

Dragon Arum 327

Dragonwort 327

Dropwort 517

Dwarf Elder 727

E

Elder 727

Empetrum nigrum 730

Euphorbia officinarum 479

F

Female Peony 529

Fine-leaved Water
Dropwort 517

Flowering Ring 1, 67

Fungi 633

G

Garden Peony 529

Garden Rhubarb 364

German Iris 1, 67

Glastum 359

Gold Solder 795

Greek Juniper 101

Ground Elder 727

Groundsel 621

H

Hazelwort 13

Hedge Vine 732

Hellebore 698

Helleborus officinalis 698,
777

Hemlock 517, 629

Hen Bell 42, 610

Henbane 42, 610

Abies cedrus 102

POISONOUS MATERIALS

Heracleum sphondylium 468	Lousewort 706	P	Rose Bay 630
Herb Bennet 629	Lovage 455	Papaver somniferum var album 605	Round Aristoloch 368
Himalayan Cedar 102	Lysimachia adoensis 348	Pastel 359	Ruta graveolens 423
Horsebane 517	M	Pedicularis palustris 706	S
Hound's Berry 618	Malachite 795	Peony 529	Saffron 633
Hyosciaminum 42	Mandragora officinarum 622, 777	Persian Buttercup 343	Sambucus ebulus 727
Hyoscyamus 42, 610	Mandragorites 622	Persian Lilac 109	Scarlet Pimpernel 348
Hyoscyamus albus 42, 610	Mandrake 622, 777	Phellandrium aquaticum 517	Scilla maritima 336, 754, 755
Hyoscyamus niger 42, 610	Masterwort 698	Physalis alkekengi 617	Sea Onion 336, 754, 755
I	Meadow Rue 427	Physalis francheti 617	Senecio doronicum 621
Indian Cedar 102	Meadow Saffron 633	Physalis halicacabum 617	Seps 206
Indian Lilac 109	Medicinal Squill 336, 754, 755	Pie Rhubarb 364	Snake Bryony 731
Iris germanica 1, 67	Melia azadirachta 109	Pina deodara 102	Snake Plant 327
J	Melia indica 109	Pinus cedrus 102	Solanum nigrum 618
Juniper 101	Monk's Hood 626	Poison Bulb 59, 499	Spanish Fly 204
Juniperus communis 101	Monoxide of Lead 792	Poison Hemlock 629	Sphondylium branca ursina 468
Juniperus excelsa 101	Mountain Hemlock 455	Poisonous Gum Thistle 479	Squill 336, 754, 755
L	Mushrooms 633	Poor Man's Weather Glass 348	Squill Vinegar 754
Larger Astrantia 698	N	Poppy 605	Squill Wine 755
Larix cedrus 102	Nerium oleander 630	Pride of India 109	Stavesacre 706
Larix deodara 102	O	Prunus amygdalus var amara 38, 175	Strawberry Tomato 617
Lead 788, 789	Oenanthe phellandrium 517	R	T
Lead Slag 790	Oil of Crocus 63	Ranunculus acris 343	Taxus baccata 629
Lead Stone 790	Oil of Henbane 42	Ranunculus aquaticus 343	Thalictrum aquilegifolium 427
Leopard's Bane 621	Oleander 630	Ranunculus aquatilius 343	Thapsia asclepium 431, 491
Lesser Broomrape 299	Opium Poppy 605	Ranunculus arvensis 343	Traveller's Joy 732
Levisticum officinale 455	Ornithogalum maritima 336, 754, 755	Ranunculus asiaticus 343	Turban 343
Levisticum vulgare 455	Orobanche barbata 299	Ranunculus scleratus 343	U
Ligusticum levisticum 455	Orobanche minor 299	Realgar 803	Urginea maritima 336
Lily 59, 499	Orobanche ramosa 299	Rhapontic 364	Urginea maritima 336, 754, 755
Lily Asphodel 59, 499	Orpiment 803	Rheum officinale 364	Urginea scilla 336, 754, 755
Liver of Mad Dog 199		Rheum rhaponticum 364	
lizard 206		Rhubarb 364	V
Lords and Ladies 327		river snail 186	Venemous Trefoil 621

Veratrum nigrum 698, 777	Water Crowfoot 343	White Lily 59, 499	Winter Cherry 617
Viburnum gallorum 732	Water Dropwort 517	White Opium Poppy 605	Woad 359
Vitis nigra 732	Water Hemlock 517, 629, 743	White Wild Vine 731	Wolf's-bane 626
W	Water Pepper 320	Wild Clematis 732	Wormwood 392
Wall Rue 427	White Henbane 610	Wild Nard 13	Y
Water Anemone 343	White Lead 794	Wild Rhubarb 364	Yellow Arsenic 803
		Wild Vine 731	Yew 629